# A HISTORY OF CLASSICAL SCHOLARSHIP

## *FROM THE SIXTH CENTURY B.C. TO THE END OF THE MIDDLE AGES*

3 vols
£10 10s

As a mark of esteem from :-

F. T. Harvey.

G. T. Evans

J. Silverstone.

Arthur A. Shaw.

John A. Callaghan.

Charles B. Haughton.

Max. H. Tagg.

John P. Osborne.

John Goldberg.

Edward F. Jones

Fred. T. Dyer.

Tom Hatherley Pear

Jas. Geo. Gasser.

L. Finerman.

W. D. Jones.

M Bensky

Bernard Simons

E. L. Cohen

J. W. ADAMSON

S. T. Collins

# A HISTORY

OF

# CLASSICAL SCHOLARSHIP

London: C. J. CLAY AND SONS,
CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,
AVE MARIA LANE.

Glasgow: 50, WELLINGTON STREET.

Leipzig: F. A. BROCKHAUS.
New York: THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.
Bombay and Calcutta: MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD.

[*All Rights reserved.*]

SCENES FROM THE SCHOOLS OF ATHENS EARLY IN THE FIFTH CENTURY B.C.

Vase-painting by Duris on a Cylix, with red figures on black ground, found at Caere, and now in the Berlin Antiquarium.

*Frontispiece*, described on p. 42.

# A HISTORY

OF

# CLASSICAL SCHOLARSHIP

*FROM THE SIXTH CENTURY B.C.*
*TO THE END OF THE MIDDLE AGES*

BY

JOHN EDWIN SANDYS, LITT.D.,

FELLOW AND LECTURER OF ST JOHN'S COLLEGE,
AND PUBLIC ORATOR IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE,
HON. LITT.D. DUBLIN

CAMBRIDGE
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS
1903

*Quid est aetas hominis, nisi ea memoriâ rerum veterum cum superiorum aetate contexitur?*

CICERO, *Orator*, § 120.

# PREFACE.

THE present work owes its origin to the fact that, some nine years ago, at the kind suggestion of my friend Professor Jebb, I was invited by the editor of *Social England* to prepare a brief survey of the History of Scholarship, which was included in the volumes published in 1896 and 1897. In course of time I formed a plan for a more comprehensive treatment of the History of Classical Scholarship in general, which should begin with its birth in the Athenian age, should trace its growth in the Alexandrian and Roman times, and then pass onwards, through the Middle Ages, to the Revival of Learning, and to the further developements in the study of the ancient Classics among the nations of Europe and in the English-speaking peoples across the seas. I was already familiar with the *Outlines of the History of Classical Philology* by Professor Gudeman of Philadelphia; and I may add that, if, in place of the eighty pages of his carefully planned *Outlines*, the learned author of that work had produced a complete History on the same general lines, there might have been little need for any other work on the same subject in the English language. But, in the absence of any such History, it appeared to be worth my while to endeavour to meet this obvious want, and, a few years ago, my proposal to prepare a general History of Classical Scholarship was accepted by the Syndics of the University Press. My aim has been, so far as practicable, to produce a readable book, which might also serve as a work of reference. I confess that the work has grown under my hands to a far larger bulk than

I had ever contemplated; but, when I reflect that a German 'History of Classical Philology', which does not go beyond the fourth century of our era, fills as many as 1900 large octavo pages, I am disposed to feel (like Warren Hastings) 'astounded at my moderation'. I had hoped to complete the whole of my task in a single volume, but this has proved impossible, owing mainly to the vast extent and the complexity of the literature connected with the history of classical learning in the West of Europe during the eight centuries of the Middle Ages. In studying this part of my subject, I have found myself compelled to struggle with a great array of texts, in various volumes of the *Rolls Series*, the *Monumenta Germaniae Historica*, and Migne's *Patrologia Latina*; and to master the contents of a multitude of scattered monographs in French, German and Italian, as well as English, publications. With these and other resources I have endeavoured to trace the later fortunes of the Latin Classics, to deal with all the more important indications of the mediaeval knowledge of Greek, and to give an outline of the Scholastic Philosophy. Without taking some account of the latter, it is impossible to have an adequate understanding of the literature of the Middle Ages. And it is a necessary part of my subject, in so far as it arose out of the study of translations of Greek texts, and was inextricably bound up with the successive stages in the gradual expansion of the mediaeval knowledge of the works of Aristotle. But, in tracing the general course of a form of philosophy, which, however valuable as a kind of mental gymnastic, was on the whole unfavourable to the wide and liberal study of the great masterpieces of Classical Literature, I have mainly confined myself to the points of immediate contact with the History of Scholarship; and thus (if I may give a new turn to a phrase in Seneca), *quae philosophia fuit, facta philologia est*[1]. In the work in general I have studied the History of Scholarship in connexion with the literary, and even, to some slight extent, the political history of each period. But the treat-

[1] *Ep.* 108 § 23.

ment of the principal personages portrayed in the course of the work has not been on any rigidly uniform scale. Thus, among the three great authors of far-reaching influence, who stand on the threshold of the Middle Ages, there is necessarily far less to be said about the personality of Priscian than about that of Boëthius or of Cassiodorus. Many names of minor importance, which are only incidentally mentioned in the text, have been excluded from the final draft of the Index, and space has thus been found for the fuller treatment of more important names, such as those of Aristotle and Plato, Cicero and Virgil. The study of the subject will, I trust, be further facilitated by means of the twelve chronological tables. A list of these will be found on page xi.

Of the twelve divisions of my subject (set forth on page 14), the first six are included in the present volume, which aims at being complete so far as it extends, and, in point of time, covers as many as nineteen of the twenty-five centuries, with which those divisions are concerned. In continuation of this work, I hope to produce, at no distant date, a separate volume on the History of Scholarship from the time of Petrarch to the present day. The first draft of a large part of that volume has already been prepared, and, in the Easter Vacation of last year, I was engaged in the further study of the literature of the Renaissance, as well as of certain portions of the Middle Ages, in the hospitable libraries of Florence. In the spring of the present year I visited the homes of mediaeval learning on the Loire, and also studied the sculptured and the written memorials of the mediaeval system of education, which still survive as a visible embodiment of the influences that moulded the mind of John of Salisbury in 'the classic calm of Chartres'.

It is a pleasure to conclude this preface by offering the tribute of my thanks to all who in any way have helped towards the completion of what has unavoidably proved a very laborious undertaking. My gratitude is due, in the first place, to the Syndics of the University Press, and to the staff of the same,

not forgetting the ever-attentive Reader, who (besides more important corrections) has endeavoured to reduce the spelling of mediaeval names to a uniformity little dreamt of in the Middle Ages themselves. If, in the next place, I may here record my thanks to those under whose influence this volume has been prepared, I cannot forget the friend who (as I have stated in the opening words of this preface) gave the first impulse which led to the ultimate production of the present work. If, again, I may give a single example of all that I owe to two other scholars—one of whom I have happily known for forty years, the other, alas! for too few—a hint from the late Lord Acton gave me my first clear impression of the erudition of Vincent of Beauvais; a word from Professor Mayor set me at work on Joannes de Garlandia. Among the Fellows of Trinity, Dr Henry Jackson has been good enough to supply me with a clear statement of his views on Plato's *Cratylus*, and Mr James Duff has kindly tested and confirmed my opinion as to a point connected with the mediaeval study of Lucretius[1]. The College catalogues and other works of Dr James have brought to my knowledge not a few points of interest in the mediaeval manuscripts of Cambridge. I have thus been led to include among the *facsimiles* an autograph of Lanfranc, an extract from a copy of the works of John of Salisbury, which once belonged to Becket, and the colophon of an early transcript of a translation by William of Moerbeke. Four of the *facsimiles* are here published for the first time. To Sir Edward Maunde Thompson, and to his publishers, Messrs Kegan Paul and Co., I am indebted for the use of five of the many *facsimiles* which adorn his well-known *Handbook of Greek and Latin Palaeography*. I have also borrowed two short extracts from the three hundred *facsimiles* in Chatelain's *Paléographie des Classiques Latins*, and one from those in Wattenbach and von Velsen's *Exempla Codicum Graecorum*. I have to thank the Registrary of the University for the use of a single illustra-

[1] p. 515 n. 3.

tion (and the offer of more) from his important volume on the *Care of Books*; and I gratefully recall the trouble taken on my behalf by the Librarian and the staff of the University Library; by the Librarians of Peterhouse, Gonville and Caius, Corpus Christi, Magdalene, and Trinity Colleges; by the Librarian and Assistant Librarian of my own College; and by one of my former pupils, Professor Rapson, of the British Museum. My debt to the published works of scholars at home and abroad is fully shown in the notes to the following pages.

J. E. SANDYS.

MERTON HOUSE,
CAMBRIDGE,
*October*, 1903.

# CONTENTS.


| | PAGE |
|---|---|
| LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS | xii |
| TITLES OF CERTAIN WORKS OF REFERENCE | xv |
| ABBREVIATIONS | xviii |
| ADDENDA AND CORRIGENDA | xviii |
| OUTLINE OF PRINCIPAL CONTENTS OF PP. 1—650 | xix |
| INDEX | 651 |
| GREEK INDEX | 672 |


## CONSPECTUS OF CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES.


| *Greek Literature &c.* | page | *Latin Literature &c.* | page |
|---|---|---|---|
| *c.* 840— 300 B.C. | 18 | *c.* 300— 1 B.C. | 166 |
| *c.* 300— 1 B.C. | 104 | 1— 300 A.D. | 186 |
| 1— 300 A.D. | 262 | 300— 600 A.D. | 204 |
| 300— 600 A.D. | 340 | 600—1000 A.D. | 430 |
| 600—1000 A.D. | 378 | 1000—1200 A.D. | 496 |
| 1000—1453 A.D. | 400 | 1200—1400 A.D. | 538 |

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

(1) Scenes from the Schools of Athens, early in the fifth century B.C., from a vase-painting by Duris on a Cylix with red figures on a black ground, found at Caere in 1872 and now in the *Berlin Antiquarium* (no. 2285). Reproduced partly from the large coloured copy in *Monumenti del Instituto*, ix (1873), pl. 54, and partly from the small lithographed outline in the *Archäologische Zeitung*, xxxi (1874), 1—14. The central design is from the inside, the rest from the outside of the Cylix . . *Frontispiece*, described on p. 42

(2) Masks of Comedy and Tragedy. *British Museum* . . 51

(3) Seated figure of 'Aristotle'. *Spada Palace, Rome* . . 66

(4) From the earliest extant MS of the Phaedo of Plato; Petrie papyrus in the *British Museum* . . . . . 87

(5) Portrait of Alexander the Great; on a silver tetradrachm of Lysimachus, king of Thrace. *British Museum* . . . . . 102

(6) Portraits of Ptolemy I and II, Founders of the Alexandrian Library; on a gold octadrachm of Ptolemy II and Arsinoe II. *British Museum* 143

(7) Portrait of Eumenes II, Founder of the Pergamene Library; on a silver tetradrachm in the *British Museum* . . . . . 164

(8) From Codex Sangallensis 1394 (Century IV or V) of Virgil. *St Gallen* . . . . . 185

(9) From Codex Laurentianus XLVI 7 (Century X) of Quintilian. *Laurentian Library, Florence* . . . . . 203

(10) From Codex Laurentianus LXIII 19 (Century X) of Livy. *Laurentian Library, Florence* . . . . . 236

(11) From the Biblical Commentary of Monte Cassino, written before 569 B.C. *Monte Cassino* . . . . . 260

(12) From the Codex Parisinus (914 A.D.) of Clemens Alexandrinus. *Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris* . . . . . 326

(13) From a Paris manuscript (1223 A.D.) of a student's copy of David the Armenian's Commentary on Porphyry's Introduction to Aristotle's Categories. *Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris* . . . . . 338

(14) Beginning of the last Dialogue in the Bodleian Plato (895 A.D.). Reproduced from a photograph taken from the Leyden Facsimile of the original MS in the *Bodleian Library, Oxford* . . . . . 376

(15) End of Scholia on Hesiod's Works and Days by Manuel Moschopulus, in the handwriting of Demetrius Triclinius, finished on Aug. 20, *ἰνδικτιῶνος ιδ', ἔτους ,ϛωκδ'* (6824 A.M. of the Byzantine era = 1316 A.D.). *Biblioteca Marciana, Venice* . . . . . 428

(16) From Cambridge University MS (Century XI) of Ælfric's Latin Grammar. Reproduced from a photograph taken from the original in the *University Library, Cambridge* . . . . . 495

(17) Specimens of Christ Church, Canterbury, hand (*c.* 1070-84) from near the end of a MS of Decretals and Canons bought by Lanfranc from the abbey of Bec and given by him to Christ Church, Canterbury. The first of the two specimens is almost certainly in the hand-writing of Lanfranc:—*Hunc librum dato precio emptum ego Lanfrancus archiepiscopus de Beccensi cenobio in Anglicam terram deferri feci et Ecclesiae Christi dedi. Si quis eum de iure praefatae Ecclesiae abstulerit, anathema sit.* The second is a copy of the first of five letters addressed to Lanfranc by the Antipope 'Clement III' (1084—1101), beginning *Clemens episcopus, servus servorum Dei, Lanfranco Cantuarberiensi archiepiscopo salutem et apostolicam benedictionem*, and ending *omnesque coepiscopos fratres nostros ex nostra parte saluta, et ad honorem et utilitatem sanctae Romanae Ecclesiae studio sanctitatis fraterne hortare* (in line 4 there must be a *lacuna* after *exoptamus*). Reproduced from a photograph taken from the original in *Trinity College Library, Cambridge* . . . 503

(18) From a MS of John of Salisbury's Policraticus and Metalogicus (1159), formerly in the possession of Becket. Reproduced from a photograph taken from the original in the *Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge* . 516

(19) Philosophy and the Liberal Arts, versus the Poets. From the *Hortus Deliciarum* of Herrad von Landsperg (d. 1195), destroyed at Strassburg in 1870. The inscriptions are as follows. On the outer circle:—*Haec exercicia quae mundi philosophia | investigavit, investigata notavit, | scripto firmavit et alumnis insinuavit. || Septem per studia docet artes philosophia. | Haec elementorum scrutatur et abdita rerum.* | On the inner circle:—*Arte regens omnia quae sunt ego philosophia | subjectas artes in septem divido partes.* Above the Seven Arts (Grammar with *scopae*), *Per me quivis discit, vox, littera, syllaba, quid sit.* (Rhetoric with *stilus* and *tabula*) *Causarum vires per me, rhetor alme, requires.* (Dialectic with *caput canis*) *Argumenta sino concurrere more canino.* (Music with *organistrum, cithara* and *lira*) *Musica sum late doctrix artis variatae.* (Arithmetic) *Ex numeris consto, quorum discrimina monstro.* (Geometry) *Terrae mensuras per multas dirigo curas.* (Astronomy) *Ex astris nomen traho, per quae discitur omen.* In the upper half of the inner circle:—*Philosophia*, with her triple crown of *Ethica, Logica* and *Physica*, displays a band, bearing the inscription:—*Omnis sapientia a Domino Deo est; soli quod desiderant facere possunt sapientes.* Below this are the words:—*Septem fontes sapientiae fluunt de philosophia, quae dicuntur liberales artes. Spiritus Sanctus inventor est septem liberalium artium, quae sunt Grammatica, Rhetorica, Dialectica, Musica, Arithmetica, Geometria, Astronomia.* In the lower half of the same circle and above the *philosophi*,

Socrates and Plato, runs the line:—*Naturam universae rei quem docuit Philosophia.* To the left of Socrates:—*Philosophi primum Ethica, postea Physica, deinde Rhetoricam docuerunt,* and to the right of Plato:—*Philosophi sapientes mundi et gentium clerici fuerunt.* Outside and below the two circles are four *Poëtae vel Magi, spiritu immundo instincti,* with the following explanation:—*Isti immundis spiritibus inspirati scribunt artem magicam et poëtriam i.e. fabulosa commenta* . . . . . 537

(20) Altar-piece by Francesco Traini (1345) in the Church of S. Caterina, Pisa. From the 'Christ in Glory' a single ray of light falls on each of the six figures of Moses and St Paul and the four Evangelists, here represented as bending forward from the sky, and holding tablets inscribed with passages from the books of the Scriptures which bear their names. In addition to the rays that proceed from each of these figures, three from the 'Christ in Glory' may be seen descending on the head of the seated form of St Thomas Aquinas, who displays an open book with the first words of his *Summa contra Gentiles*:—*Veritatem meditabitur guttur meum, et labia mea detestabuntur impium* (Proverbs, viii 7), while some of his other works are lying on his lap. The figure is stated by Vasari to have been copied from a portrait lent by the abbey of Fossanuova (North of Terracina), where Thomas Aquinas died in 1274. Two other rays are represented as coming from the open books displayed by Aristotle on the left and Plato on the right, and described by Vasari as the *Ethics* and *Timaeus* respectively. Another ray, not a beam of illumination, but a lightning-flash of refutation, falls from the *Summa contra Gentiles,* striking the edge of a book lying on the ground beside the writhing form of its author, Averroës. Many other rays may be seen descending from the several works of St Thomas on the two crowds of admiring and adoring Dominicans below. In the original, among the rays on the left, may be read the text, *hic adinvenit omnem viam disciplinae* (Baruch, iii 32), and, among those on the right, *doctor gentium in fide et veritate* (1 Tim. ii 7). Cp. Vasari, *Vite, Orgagna,* ad fin., i 612 f Milanesi; Rosini, *Storia della Pittura Italiana* (1840), ii 86 f, 93; Renan, *Averroës,* 305–84; Hettner, *Italienische Studien* (1879), 102–8; and Woltmann and Woermann, *History of Painting,* i 459 E.T. *facing* p. 560

(21) Colophon of the 'Theological Elements' of Proclus, from a XIII century copy of the translation finished at Viterbo by William of Moerbeke, 18 May, 1268. *Procli Dyadochi Lycii, Platonici philosophi, elementatio theologica explicit capitulis* 211. *Completa fuit translatio hujus operis Viterbii a fratre G. de Morbecea ordinis fratrum praedicatorum* XV *Kalendas Junii Anno Domini* M°C°C° *sexagesimo octauo.* Reproduced from a photograph taken from the original in *Peterhouse Library, Cambridge* . . . . . 566

(22) Grammar and Priscian, from the figures of the Seven Liberal Arts and their ancient representatives in the right-hand doorway of the West Front of *Chartres Cathedral* . . . . . 645

For the sources from which this and certain of the other cuts are derived, see letterpress under the several cuts.

# TITLES OF CERTAIN WORKS OF REFERENCE.

The following list is limited to those works of reference which are most frequently quoted in the present volume, either by the author's name alone, or by a much abbreviated title. It has no pretensions to being a complete bibliography of the subject, or indeed of any part of it. The leading authorities on all points of importance are cited in the notes, e.g. on pp. 504, 640. For the bibliography in general, the best book of reference is that of Hübner, which is placed at the head of the list. In the case of literature later than 1889, this may be supplemented from other sources, such as Bursian's *Jahresbericht*, the *Bibliotheca Philologica Classica*, and the summaries in the principal Classical periodicals of Europe or the United States of America.

HÜBNER, E. *Bibliographie der klassischen Alterthumswissenschaft; Grundriss zu Vorlesungen über die Geschichte und Encyklopädie der klassischen Philologie*, ed. 2, 8vo, Berlin, 1889.

## *On the Athenian, Alexandrian or Roman Ages.*

CHRIST, W. *Geschichte der griechischen Litteratur bis auf die Zeit Justinians* ($1889^1$, $1890^2$); ed. 3, pp. 944; large 8vo, München, 1898.

CROISET. *Histoire de la Littérature Grecque*, in five vols. (1887–99), esp. vol. v pp. 1—314 (*Période Alexandrine*) by Alfred Croiset; and pp. 315—1067 (*Période Romaine*) by Maurice Croiset; 8vo, Paris, 1899.

EGGER, É. *Essai sur l'Histoire de la Critique chez les Grecs* (1849); ed. 3, pp. 588; small 8vo, Paris, 1887.

GRÄFENHAN, A. *Geschichte der klassischen Philologie im Alterthum*, to 400 A.D.; four vols., pp. 1909; large 8vo, Bonn, 1843–50.

NETTLESHIP, H. (i) *Lectures and Essays on subjects connected with Latin Literature and Scholarship*, pp. 381; and (ii) *Lectures and Essays*, pp. 269; crown 8vo, Oxford, 1885–95.

SAINTSBURY, G. *A History of Criticism and Literary Taste in Europe from the earliest texts to the present day*, vol. I pp. xv+499 (Classical and Mediaeval Criticism); 8vo, Edinburgh and London, 1900.

SCHANZ, M. *Geschichte der Römischen Litteratur bis zum Gesetzgebung des Kaisers Justinian*; two editions of parts i and ii, in three vols., and one ed. of part iii, large 8vo, ending (at present) with 324 A.D. München, 1890—1901.

STEINTHAL, H. *Geschichte der Sprachwissenschaft bei den Griechen und Römern* (1863), 2 vols. 8vo; ed. 2, Berlin, 1890–1.

SUSEMIHL, F. *Geschichte der griechischen Litteratur in der Alexandrinerzeit*, two vols. 8vo, pp. 907+771; Leipzig, 1891–2.

TEUFFEL, W. S. *History of Roman Literature* (to about 800 A.D.), revised and enlarged by L. Schwabe, translated from the fifth German ed. (1890) by G. C. W. Warr, 2 vols. 8vo, pp. 577+615; London and Cambridge, 1900.

## *On the Middle Ages.*

BURSIAN, C. *Geschichte der classischen Philologie im Deutschland*, 2 vols. 8vo, vol. I pp. 1—90, München, 1883.

CRAMER, <Joannes> Fredericus. *De Graecis Medii Aevi Studiis*, sc. *De Graecis per Occidentem Studiis* (1) *usque ad Carolum Magnum*, pp. 44; (2) *usque ad expeditiones in Terram Sanctam susceptas*, pp. 65 (the pages in both cases are those of the *complete* editions), small 4to pamphlets, Sundiae (Stralsund), 1849–53.

EBERT, A. *Geschichte der Literatur des Mittelalters im Abendlande bis zum Beginne des XI Jahrhunderts*; 3 vols. 8vo, 1874–87; ed. 2 of vol. I, Leipzig, 1889.

GIDEL, C. *Les Études grecques en Europe* (fourth cent.—1453), pp. 1—289 of *Nouvelles Études*, 8vo, Paris, 1878.

GRADENIGO, G. *Ragionamento Istorico-Critico intorno alla Letteratura Greco-Italiana*, pp. 176, 8vo, Brescia, 1759.

GRAF, Arturo. *Roma nella Memoria e nelle Immaginazioni del Medio Evo*, two vols. small 8vo; esp. vol. II 153—367 (quoted in notes to pp. 606–27); Torino, 1882–3.

HAURÉAU, B. *La Philosophie Scolastique* (1850); ed. 2, vols. I, and II (parts i and ii), 8vo, Paris, 1872–80.

HEEREN, A. H. L. *Geschichte der classischen Litteratur im Mittelalter*, 2 vols. small 8vo; vol. I, Book i, pp. 10—170 (*c.* 330—900 A.D.); Book ii, pp. 171—376 (900—1400 A.D.), Göttingen, 1822.

*Histoire Littéraire de la France*, begun at Saint-Germain-des-Prés by the Benedictines of the Congregation of Saint-Maur (vols. I—XII, 1733–63); and continued, as the *Hist. Littéraire etc.* (vols. XIII—XXXII, 1814–98) by the Institut of France. (Victor Le Clerc's survey of cent. XIV in vol. XXIV 1—602 is quoted from the separate 8vo ed. of 1865.) 4to, Paris, 1733—1898.

JOURDAIN, Amable. *Recherches critiques sur l'âge et l'origine des traductions latines d'Aristote, et sur les commentaires grecs ou arabes employés par les docteurs scolastiques* (1819); ed. 2 (Charles Jourdain), 8vo, Paris, 1843.

KÖRTING, G. *Die Anfänge der Renaissance-litteratur in Italien*, nominally vol. III but really introductory to vols. I (Petrarch) and II (Boccaccio) in the unfinished *Geschichte der Litteratur Italiens im Zeitalter der Renaissance* (1878–80); 8vo, Leipzig, 1884.

KRUMBACHER, K. *Geschichte der byzantinischen Litteratur von Justinian bis zum Ende des Oströmischen Reiches* (527—1453 A.D.), ed. 1, pp. 495, 1890; ed. 2, pp. 1193; large 8vo, München, 1897.

LEYSER, Polycarp (of Helmstadt). *Historia Poëtarum et Poëmatum Medii Aevi* (400—1400 A.D.), pp. 1132; small 8vo, Halle, 1721 and (with new title-page) 1741.

MAITLAND, S. R. *The Dark Ages* (1844), ed. 3; 8vo, London, 1853.

MAÎTRE, Léon. *Les Écoles Épiscopales et Monastiques* (768—1180 A.D.); 8vo, Paris, 1866.

MIGNE, L'Abbé J. P. *Patrologiae Cursus Completus; Series Latina;* 217 vols. royal 8vo, including a large part of the poetic, epistolary, historical and philosophical (as well as the 'patristic') Latin literature of the 2000 years from Tertullian (d. 240) to Innocent III (d. 1216), Paris, 1844–55; followed by four vols. of Indices, 1862–4.

*Monumenta Germaniae Historica*, folio series of *Scriptores* etc, edited by Pertz and others (Hanover), 1826–91; continued in quarto series, the latter including (for the later Roman Age) the best editions of Ausonius, Symmachus, Sidonius, and the *Variae* of Cassiodorus, and (for the Middle Ages) Gregory of Tours, the *Letters* of Gregory the Great, and the works of Venantius Fortunatus, with four vols. of *Poetae Latini*, vols. I and II edited by Dümmler, III by Traube, and IV i by Winterfeld. Berlin, 1877– (in progress).

MULLINGER, J. B. *The Schools of Charles the Great* (quoted mainly in chap. xxv), pp. xx+193; 8vo, London, 1877.

MULLINGER, J. B. *History of the University of Cambridge*, vol. I, esp. pp. 1—212 (containing the introductory chapters on the Middle Ages); pp. 686; 8vo, Cambridge, 1873.

NORDEN, E. *Die Antike Kunstprosa vom VI Jahrhundert v. Chr. bis in die Zeit der Renaissance*; two vols. 8vo, pp. 969; esp. pp. 657—763 (*Das Mittelalter...*). Leipzig, 1898.

POOLE, Reginald Lane. *Illustrations of the History of Medieval Thought*, pp. 376; 8vo, London, 1884.

PRANTL, Carl von. *Geschichte der Logik im Abendlande*, esp. vol. II (1861); ed. 2, Leipzig, 1885; four vols. Leipzig, 1855–70.

RASHDALL, Hastings. *Universities of Europe in the Middle Ages*, vol. I, and II (in two Parts); 8vo, Oxford, 1895.

RENAN, E. *Averroès et l'Averroisme* (1852); ed. 4; 8vo, pp. 486, Paris, 1882.

'*Rolls Series*'; *Rerum Britannicarum Medii Aevi Scriptores*, or *Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the Middle Ages*, published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, 244 vols. royal 8vo. The vols. quoted are mainly those containing the works of William of Malmesbury,

Alexander Neckam, Giraldus Cambrensis, Grosseteste, Matthew Paris, Roger Bacon and the 'Satirical Latin Poets of cent. XII', I and II. London, 1858–96.

TIRABOSCHI, G. *Storia della Letteratura Italiana* (ed. 1, Modena, 1772– ); esp. vols. III—V (476–1400 A.D.) of ed. 2, Modena, 1787–94.

TOUGARD, L'Abbé A. *L'Hellénisme dans les Écrivains du Moyen-Age du septième au douzième siècle*, pp. 70; large 8vo, Paris, 1886.

UEBERWEG, F. *Grundriss der Geschichte der Philosophie*, vol. I (1864); ed. 8 Heinze, 1894; E. T. London, 1872 etc.

WATTENBACH, W. *Das Schriftwesen im Mittelalter* (1871); ed. 2 (used in this vol.), 1875; ed. 3, Leipzig, 1896.

WATTENBACH, W. *Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen im Mittelalter*, ending *c.* 1250 (ed. 1, 1858); ed. 6, Berlin, 1893–4.

The latest survey of Mediaeval Latin Literature from 550 to 1350 A.D. is to be found in Gröber's *Grundriss der Romanischen Philologie*, ii 97—432, Strassburg, 1902. That of Italy is very briefly sketched in Gaspary's *Italian Literature*, i 1—49, E.T. 1901.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

In the notes and index MA stands for *Mittel-Alter*, and for *Middle Ages*.

A smaller numeral added to that of the volume or page, e.g., $ii^2$ or $123^4$, denotes the edition to which reference is made.

## ADDENDA AND CORRIGENDA.

p. 249 l. 25 and n. 7; for Einsiedlen, read Einsiedeln.

p. 256 n. 3 l. 5; for 1800, read 1880.

p. 303, head-line; for AURELI, read AURELIUS.

p. 334 n. 3 (Alexander of Aphrodisias on Aristotle *De Sensu*); add ed. Wendland (1901).

p. 342 n. 1; after Fotheringham, add announced, but not yet published.

n. 3; after E. H. Gifford, add published in 1903.

p. 346 n. 2; add Themistius on Aristotle, *De Caelo*, ed. Landauer (1902).

p. 365 n. 2 (Syrianus on the *Metaphysics*); add ed. Kroll (1902).

p. 403 n. 7 (Michael of Ephesus); add, on *Ethics* v, ed. Hayduck (1901).

p. 430 col. 4; add Ekkehard II d. 990; and, in col. 5, for 651–90 Aidan (where –90 is accidentally repeated from next item), read 651 d. Aidan.

p. 462 l. 2; for Osnabruck, read Osnabrück, and see Index.

p. 465 l. 18; for (emp. Lothair) d. 869, read d. 855.

p. 507 n. 5 l. 3; for 1817, read 1819.

# OUTLINE OF PRINCIPAL CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I. Definition of 'Scholar' and 'Scholarship'; 'Scholarship' and 'Philology'. φιλόλογος, γραμματικός, κριτικός. Modern 'Philology'. General plan of proposed work . . . . . 1—15

BOOK I. THE ATHENIAN AGE, *c.* 600—*c.* 300 B.C. 17—102

*Chronological Table*, *c.* 840—300 B.C. . . . 18

CHAPTER II. The Study of Epic Poetry. Homer and the rhapsodes. Solon, Peisistratus and Hipparchus. Early interpolations. Influence of Homer on early Greek poets. Homer and the Sophists. Allegorical interpretation of Homeric mythology. Homer in Plato, Aristophanes and Isocrates. Quotations from, and early 'editions' of, Homer. Aristotle on Homer. The Study of Hesiod, Antimachus and Choerilus . 19—40

CHAPTER III. The Study of Lyric Poetry. Plato on the study of poetry; vase-painting by Duris. 'Lyric' and 'melic' poets. The study of the 'melic', elegiac, and iambic poets . . . . . 41—51

CHAPTER IV. The Study and Criticism of Dramatic Poetry. Literary criticism in Attic Comedy. The text of the Tragic Poets. Quotations from the dramatists. Dramatic criticism in Plato and Aristotle . . 52—66

CHAPTER V. The theory of poetry in Homer, Democritus, Plato and Aristotle. Aristotle's treatise on Poetry . . . . . 67—75

CHAPTER VI. The Rise of Rhetoric, and the Study of Prose. Plato's *Gorgias* and *Phaedrus*. Aristotle's *Rhetoric*. Aristotle's relations to Isocrates and Demosthenes. Literary criticism a branch of Rhetoric. Place of Prose in Athenian education. Early transmission of the works of Plato and Aristotle. Libraries in the Athenian age . . . . . 76—87

CHAPTER VII. (1) The Beginnings of Grammar and Etymology. Early speculations on the origin of language. Plato's *Cratylus*. Grammar in Aristotle. (2) History and Criticism of Literature in the Peripatetic School. Theophrastus, Praxiphanes and Demetrius of Phaleron 88—102

BOOK II. THE ALEXANDRIAN AGE, *c.* 300—1 B.C. 103—164

*Chronological Table*, 300—1 B.C. . . . 104

CHAPTER VIII. The School of Alexandria. The Library and the Librarians. Philetas. Zenodotus. Alexander Aetolus. Lycophron. Callimachus. Eratosthenes. Aristophanes of Byzantium. Aristarchus. Callistratus. Hermippus. Apollodorus of Athens. Ammonius. Dionysius Thrax. Tyrannion. Didymus . . . . . 105—143

CHAPTER IX. The Stoics and the School of Pergamon. The Grammar of the Stoics. The Pergamene Library. Polemon of Ilium. Demetrius of Scepsis. Crates of Mallos. Pergamon and Rome . . . . 144—164

BOOK III. THE ROMAN AGE OF LATIN SCHOLARSHIP, *c.* 168 B.C.—*c.* 530 A.D. . 165—260

*Chronological Table*, 300—1 B.C. . . . . 166

CHAPTER X. Latin Scholarship from the death of Ennius (169 B.C.) to the Augustan Age. Greek influence before 169 B.C. The battle of Pydna and Crates of Mallos (168 B.C.). Accius. Lucilius. Aelius Stilo. Varro. 'Analogy' and 'Anomaly' from Varro to Quintilian. Literary Criticism in Varro, Cicero and Pollio. Atticus and Tiro. Nigidius Figulus. L. Ateius Praetextatus. Valerius Cato. Grammatical Terminology. Literary Criticism in Horace. Early Study of Virgil and Horace . . . . 167—185

*Chronological Table*, 1—300 A.D. . . . . 186

CHAPTER XI. Latin Scholarship from the Augustan Age to 300 A.D. Hyginus. Fenestella. Verrius Flaccus. Palaemon. The two Senecas. Petronius. Persius. Asconius. Pliny the elder. Probus. Quintilian. Tacitus. Pliny the younger. Martial. Juvenal. Statius. Suetonius. Grammarians. Fronto. Gellius. Terentianus Maurus. Pompeius Festus. Acro and Porphyrio. Censorinus . . . . . 187—203

*Chronological Table*, 300—600 A.D. . . . . 204

CHAPTER XII. Latin Scholarship from 300 to 500 A.D. Nonius. Ausonius. Paulinus. Symmachus. The Study of Virgil. Victorinus. Aelius Donatus. Charisius and Diomedes. Servius. St Jerome and St Augustine. Macrobius. Martianus Capella. Recensions of Solinus, Vegetius and Pomponius Mela; and abridgement of Valerius Maximus. Apollinaris Sidonius. Schools of learning in Gaul. Grammarians and Commentators. Recension of Virgil by Asterius (494) . . . . . 205—236

CHAPTER XIII. Latin Scholarship from 500 to 530 A.D. Boëthius. Cassiodorus. Benedict and Monte Cassino. Priscian . . 237—260

BOOK IV. THE ROMAN AGE OF GREEK SCHOLARSHIP, *c.* 1—*c.* 530 A.D. . 261—375

*Chronological Table*, 1—300 A.D. . . . 262

CHAPTER XIV. Roman Study of Greek between 164 B.C. and 14 A.D. Histories of Rome written by Romans in Greek. The influence of Greek studies on Varro and Cicero; on Lucretius, Catullus, Cinna and Varro Atacinus; on Caesar, Nepos and Sallust; on Virgil, Horace, Gallus, Propertius and Ovid; and on Pompeius Trogus and Livy . . . . . 263—272

CHAPTER XV. Greek Literary Criticism in the First Century of the Empire. Dionysius of Halicarnassus. Caecilius of Calacte. The Treatise on the Sublime . . . . . 273—286

CHAPTER XVI. Verbal Scholarship in the First Century of the Empire. Juba, Pamphilus and Apion. Minor Grammarians . . . 287—290

CHAPTER XVII. The Literary Revival at the end of the First Century. Dion Chrysostom. Plutarch. Favorinus. . . . . 291—301

CHAPTER XVIII. Greek Scholarship in the Second Century. Hadrian. Herodes Atticus. M. Aurelius. Arrian and other historians. Philon of Byblus, Phlegon of Tralles and Ptolemaeus Chennus. Pausanias. Literary rhetoricians:—Aristides and Maximus Tyrius; Lucian and Alciphron. Technical rhetoricians:—Aelius Theon, Hermogenes and Demetrius. Grammarians:—Apollonius Dyscolus, Herodian and Nicanor. Lexicographers and 'Atticists':—Phrynichus, Moeris, Harpocration and Pollux. Hephaestion. Symmachus on Aristophanes. Commentators on Plato. Galen. Sextus Empiricus. Clement of Alexandria . . . . . 302—326

CHAPTER XIX. Greek Scholarship in the Third Century. The Philostrati and Callistratus. Aelian. Athenaeus. Rhetoricians:—Apsines, Minucianus, Menander and Longinus. Diogenes Laërtius. Alexander of Aphrodisias. Rise of Neo-Platonism. Origen. Plotinus and Porphyry. Aristides Quintilianus . . . . . 327—338

*Chronological Table*, 300—600 A.D. . . . 340

CHAPTER XX. Greek Scholarship in the Fourth Century. Eusebius. Dexippus, Himerius, Themistius, Libanius and Julian. Quintus Smyrnaeus. Theodosius, Ammonius and Helladius . . . . . 341—355

CHAPTER XXI. Greek Scholarship from 400 to 530 A.D. Poets, Historians and Philosophers. Hypatia, Synesius and Palladas. Neo-Platonists:—Plutarchus, Hierocles, Syrianus, Proclus, Hermeias, Ammonius and Damascius. The School of Athens closed by Justinian (529). Simplicius and Olympiodorus II. 'Dionysius the Areopagite'. Grammarians, Lexicographers, Authors of Chrestomathies and Rhetoricians. Schools of learning in the East. The end of the Roman Age (529) . . . 356—375

BOOK V. THE BYZANTINE AGE,
*c.* 530—*c.* 1350 A.D. . . . 376—428

*Chronological Table*, 600—1000 A.D. . . . 378

CHAPTER XXII. Byzantine Scholarship from 529 to 1000 A.D.
Period I (529—641). Choeroboscus. Stephanus of Alexandria. The *Chronicon Paschale* and Malalas.
Period II (641—850). John of Damascus. Theognostus. The study of Aristotle among the Syrians and Arabians.
Period III (850—1350). The Classics in the Ninth Century. Photius and Arethas. The encyclopaedias of Constantine Porphyrogenitus. The Anthology of Cephalas. The lexicon of Suïdas . . . . . 379—399

*Chronological Table*, 1000—*c.* 1453 A.D. . . 400

CHAPTER XXIII. Period III *continued*. Byzantine Scholarship, 1000—1350 A.D. and after. Psellus. Commentators on Aristotle. Etymological and other Lexicons. Tzetzes. Theodorus Prodromus. Eustathius. Gregorius Corinthius. The Latin conquest of Constantinople (1204). Constantinople and the West. Scholars under the Palaeologi:—Planudes, Moschopulus, Thomas Magister, Triclinius and Chrysoloras. Characteristics of Byzantine Scholarship. The Greek Classics in and after Century IX. Their preservation in the Byzantine Age. The Turkish conquest of Constantinople (1453) . . . . . 401—428

BOOK VI. THE MIDDLE AGES IN THE WEST,
*c.* 530—*c.* 1350 A.D. . . . 429—650

*Chronological Table*, 600—1000 A.D. . . . 430

CHAPTER XXIV. Gregory the Great. Gregory of Tours. 'Virgilius Maro', the Grammarian. Columban and Bobbio; Gallus and St Gallen. Isidore of Seville. Greek in Spain, Gaul, Italy, and Ireland. Theodore of Tarsus. Aldhelm. Bede. Boniface and Fulda . . . 431—454

CHAPTER XXV. Charles the Great and Alcuin. Theodulfus of Orleans. The Irish monks, Clement, Dungal and Donatus. Einhard. Rabanus Maurus. Walafrid Strabo. Servatus Lupus and the Classics. Joannes Scotus. Eric and Remi of Auxerre. The Classics at Pavia, Modena and St Gallen. 'The monk of Einsiedeln'. Ecclesiastical use of Greek. Hucbald and Abbo 'Cernuus'. Alfred the Great and his translations . . . . . 455—482

CHAPTER XXVI. The Tenth Century. Regino of Prüm and Ratherius of Liège. *Gesta Berengarii*. Odo of Cluni. Bruno. Gunzo. Hroswitha. Hedwig and Ekkehard II. Walther of Speier. Gerbert, Fulbert and Richer. Luitprand. Abbo of Fleury. Ælfric of Eynsham . . . 483—495

*Chronological Table*, 1000—1200 A.D. . . . 496

CHAPTER XXVII. The Eleventh Century. Chartres, St Évroult and Bec. Bamberg and Paderborn. Lambert of Hersfeld and Adam of Bremen. Notker Labeo and Hermannus 'Contractus'. Anselm of Bisate. Desiderius, Alfanus and Petrus Damiani. Greek in the eleventh century. Greek Lectionary of St Denis. Dudo of St Quentin. Carthusians and Cistercians . . . . . 497—503

CHAPTER XXVIII. The Twelfth Century. The early Schoolmen and the Classics. The Scholastic Problem; Realism and Nominalism. Mediaeval knowledge of Plato; and of Aristotle prior to 1128 A.D. Lanfranc and Anselm. Abelard. Bernard of Chartres, William of Conches, Adelard of Bath, Gilbert de la Porrée. Otto of Freising. Theodoric of Chartres. Bernard Silvester of Tours . . . . . 504—516

CHAPTER XXIX. The Twelfth Century *continued*. John of Salisbury. Peter of Blois. Giraldus Cambrensis. Natives of England, who wrote historical Latin Prose in Centuries XII—XIV. Latin Verse in Centuries XII—XIII, in Italy, England, France and Germany. Greek in France, Germany, Italy and England . . . . . 517—536

*Chronological Table*, 1200—1400 A.D. . . . 538

CHAPTER XXX. The Thirteenth Century. The new Aristotle. Arabian and Jewish exponents of Greek philosophy. Latin translations from the Arabic. Early study of Aristotle in Paris. Alexander of Hales. Edmund Rich. William of Auvergne. Grosseteste. Vincent of Beauvais. Albertus Magnus. Thomas Aquinas. William of Moerbeke. Siger of Brabant. Gilles de Paris. Geoffrey of Waterford . . . . . 539—566

CHAPTER XXXI. The Thirteenth Century and after. (1) Roger Bacon. Raymundus Lullius. Duns Scotus. William Shirwood. William of Ockham. Walter Burley. Bradwardine. Richard of Bury. Buridan. Jean de Jandun. (2) Irnerius and Accursius at Bologna; Balbi of Genoa; Petrus of Padua. The teaching of Greek, and the study of the Latin Aristotle, in Paris. Precursors of the Renaissance in Northern Italy. The Latin studies of Dante . . . . . 567—593

CHAPTER XXXII. The mediaeval copyists and the Classics. Survival of the Latin Classics in France, Germany, Italy and England. Rise of the mediaeval Universities. Survey of the principal Latin Classics quoted or imitated in the Middle Ages, recorded in mediaeval Catalogues, and preserved in mediaeval Manuscripts. Grammar in the Middle Ages. The study of the mediaeval 'Arts' *versus* the study of the Classical Authors. The conflict between the grammatical and literary School of Orleans and the logical School of Paris. *The Battle of the Seven Arts* (*c.* 1270). The prophecy of the author of that poem fulfilled by the birth (in 1304) of Petrarch, the morning-star of the Renaissance . . . . . 594—650

*Es tu scolaris? Sum. Quid est scolaris? Est homo discens virtutes cum solicitudine.... Qualis substantia est scolaris? Est substantia animata sensitiva scientiae et virtutum susceptibilis.*

From *Es tu scolaris?*, a mediaeval catechism of Grammar printed in Bäbler's *Beiträge* (1885), pp. 190 f.

# CHAPTER I.

## INTRODUCTORY.

THE term 'scholar', in its primary sense a 'learner', is applied in its secondary sense to one who has learned thoroughly all that 'the school' can teach him, one who through his early training and his constant self-culture has attained a certain maturity in precise and accurate knowledge. Thus Shakespeare says of Cardinal Wolsey:—'he was a *scholar*, and a ripe and good one'[1]. The term is specially applied to one who has attained a high degree of skill in the mastery of language, as where Ruskin says in *Sesame and Lilies*:—'the accent, or turn of expression of a single sentence, will at once mark a *scholar*'[2]. It is often still further limited to one who 'has become familiar with all the very best Greek and Latin authors', 'has not only stored his memory with their language and ideas, but has had his judgment formed and his taste corrected by living intimacy with those ancient wits'[3]. The true scholar, though in no small measure he necessarily lives in the past, will make it his constant aim to perpetuate the past for the benefit of the present and the future. He will obey the bidding of George Herbert:—'If studious, copie fair what Time hath blurr'd'[4]. Even if he has long been in the position of a teacher of others, he will never cease to be a learner himself; his motto will be *discendo docebis, docendo disces*; like the 'Clerk' in Chaucer's *Prologue*, 'gladly wolde he lerne, and gladly teche'; as he advances in years, he will still endeavour to say with Solon:—γηράσκω δ' αἰεὶ πολλὰ διδασκόμενος; and, when he dies, he may well be content if his brother-scholars or his pupils pay him any part, however small, of

Definition of 'Scholar'

[1] *Henry VIII*, IV ii 51.
[2] p. 24 (1888).
[3] Donaldson's *Classical Scholarship and Classical Learning*, 1856, p. 150.
[4] *The Church Porch*, XV.

the honour paid to a votary of learning by a Robert Browning, and deem him not unworthy of *A Grammarian's Funeral*.

Definition of 'Scholarship'

'Scholarship' may be defined as 'the sum of the mental attainments of a scholar'. It is sometimes identified with 'learning' or 'erudition'; but it is often contrasted with it. Nearly half a century ago this contrast was clearly drawn by two eminent contemporaries at Oxford and Cambridge. 'I maintain,' says Donaldson, 'that not all learned men are accomplished scholars, though any accomplished scholar may, if he chooses to devote the time to the necessary studies, become a learned man'[1]. 'It is not a knowledge', writes Mark Pattison, 'but a discipline, that is required; not science, but the scientific habit; not erudition, but scholarship'[2]. 'Classical Scholarship' may be described as being, and in the present work is understood to be, 'the accurate study of the language, literature, and art of Greece and Rome, and of all that they teach us as to the nature and the history of man'.

Scholarship and 'Philology'

As compared with the term 'philology', often borrowed in English from the languages of France and Germany, the term 'scholarship' has the advantage of being a more distinctively English word, and of having the terms 'scholar' and 'scholarly' in exact correspondence with it, whereas 'philology' is in England a borrowed word of ambiguous meaning, while 'philologer' and 'philologist' are apt to be used in a linguistic sense alone. Thus, Scott in the *Antiquary* makes one of his characters say of the question whether a particular word is Celtic or Gothic:—'I conceive that is a dispute which may be easily settled by *philologists*, if there are any remains of the language'[3]. We may also recall the memorable words of Sir William Jones:—'No *philologer* could examine the Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin without believing them to have sprung from some common source'[4]. 'Philologer' is hardly ever used in any wider sense; even in the linguistic sense, the word we generally prefer is 'scholar'. 'When I speak contemptuously of *philology*', says Ruskin, 'it might be answered me, that I am a bad *scholar*'[5].

[1] *Classical Scholarship and Classical Learning*, p. 149 (1856).
[2] *Essays*, i 425 (written in 1855).
[3] c. vi p. 61 of Centenary ed.
[4] *Works*, iii 34, ed. 1807.
[5] *Modern Painters*, IV xvi § 28 n.

The present confusion in the English use of the word 'philology' may be illustrated by the fact that in a standard work bearing the title of a 'Manual of Comparative Philology', the term 'Philology' is frequently used in the same sense as '*Comparative* Philology', and as a synonym for 'the Science of Language'. The author, I need hardly add, is fully conscious of the confusion between the English and German senses of the word. "In Germany" (as he justly observes) "the word *Philologie* means only the body of knowledge dealing with the literary side of a language as an expression of the spirit and character of a nation and consequently the department dealing with language as language forms but a subordinate part of this wide science. But in England the study of language as such has developed so largely in comparison with the wider science of Philology under which it used to rank, that it has usurped for itself the name of 'Comparative Philology' and in recent years of 'Philology' without any limitation"[1]. Similarly, in the article on 'Philology' in the latest edition of the *Encyclopaedia Britannica*:—"Philology is the generally accepted comprehensive name for the study of the word; it designates that branch of knowledge which deals with human speech, and with all that speech discloses as to the nature and history of man. Philology has two principal divisions, corresponding to the two uses of 'word' or 'speech', as signifying either what is said, or the language in which it is said, as either the thought expressed—which, when recorded, takes the form of literature—or the instrumentality of its expression: these divisions are the *literary* and the *linguistic*.... Continental usage (especially German) tends more strongly than English to restrict the name 'philology' to" the *literary* sense. Meanwhile, in England, it is unfortunately the fact that 'philology' and 'comparative philology' are constantly confounded with one another. Yet, some forty years ago, Max Müller insisted that *comparative philology* has really nothing whatever in common with *philology* in the wider meaning of the word. '*Philology*...is an historical science. Language is here treated simply as a means. The classical scholar uses Greek or Latin... as a key to the understanding of the literary monuments which bygone ages have bequeathed to us, as a spell to raise from the

[1] P. Giles, *Manual of Comparative Philology*, p. 3 f.

tomb of time the thoughts of great men in different ages and different countries, and as a means ultimately to trace the social, moral, intellectual, and religious progress of the human race.... In *comparative philology* the case is totally different. In the science of language, languages are not treated as a means; language itself becomes the sole object of scientific inquiry'[1].

The above reasons are sufficient to justify the choice of the title 'History of Classical Scholarship' for a work appealing primarily to students and scholars who, in England or elsewhere, claim English as their mother-tongue. But, whether, in this connexion, we prefer to use the English word 'Scholarship', or the foreign word 'Philology', in either case the history of the latter term is part of the history of our subject, and a few preliminary paragraphs may well be devoted to a brief examination of the ancient Greek originals from which that term and also the terms 'philologer', 'grammarian' and 'critic' are directly derived. The variations in the meanings of the ancient terms themselves, as compared with those of their modern derivatives, are not uninteresting or unimportant.

The word φιλολογία has a somewhat varied history[2]. It is first found in Plato, where it means the 'love of dialectic' or 'of scientific argument'[3]. The corresponding adjective φιλόλογος is applied to 'a lover of discourse'[4], as contrasted with a 'hater of discourse'[5]. It is applied to Athens as a city 'fond of conversation', in contrast with Sparta and Crete with their preference for brevity of speech[6]. Socrates applies it to himself in a studiously ambiguous sense, either 'fond of talking', or 'fond of speeches' (like those of the orator Lysias)[7]. Elsewhere, when added to φιλόσοφος, it means a 'lover of reason'[8]. Thus its uses in Plato are as varied as the meanings of the word λόγος, 'speech', 'discourse', 'conversation', 'argument', 'reason'.

φιλόλογος

[1] *Lectures on the Science of Language*, i 24, ed. 1866.

[2] Lehrs, *De vocabulis* φιλόλογος, γραμματικός, κριτικός (Königsberg, 1838); reprinted in Appendix to *Herodiani scripta tria*, p. 379—401, 1848; cp. Boeckh, *Encyklopädie...der philologischen Wissenschaften*, p. 22—24.

[3] *Theaet.* 146 A. [4] *ib.* 161 A. [5] *Laches* 188 C.

[6] *Laws* 641 E; cp. Isocr. *Antid.* 296, where φιλολογία and εὐτραπελία are characteristic of Athens.

[7] *Phaedrus* 236 E. [8] *Rep.* 582 E.

Aristotle describes the Spartans as having made Chilon, one of the 'Wise Men' of Greece, a member of their Council, although they were ἥκιστα φιλόλογοι, 'the least literary of all people'[1]; and in the 'Aristotelian' writings we find included under the general phrase, ὅσα περὶ φιλολογίαν, questions of reading, rhetoric, style and history[2]. Thus far, the word has not yet acquired any narrower signification. When Stobaeus (in the fifth century of our era) in telling an anecdote of Pericles, uses φιλόλογος in one of its later senses, that of 'educated', in contrast to 'uneducated' (ἀπαίδευτος), he is not really quoting the language of Pericles himself, but is only reflecting the usage of a later age[3].

The first to assume the title of φιλόλογος at Alexandria was the learned and versatile scholar, astronomer, geographer, chronologer, and literary historian, Eratosthenes (*c.* 276–195 B.C.). The same title was assumed at Rome by a friend of Sallust and Pollio, a Roman freedman of Athenian birth, Lucius Ateius Praetextatus (*fl.* 86–29 B.C.)[4]. The term is applied by Plutarch to those who, in reading poetry, are attracted by its beauty of expression[5]. In late Greek it is mainly found in two senses (1) 'studious', 'fond of learning', (2) 'learned', 'accomplished'[6]. The first is approved by the Atticist Phrynichus; the second is condemned[7].

The word is frequent in the familiar Latin of Cicero's Letters; *philologia* is there applied to the study of literature'[8], and *philologus* means 'learned' or 'literary'[9]. Vitruvius calls Homer *poëtarum parens philologiaeque omnis dux*, 'the father of poetry and the foremost name in all literature', and describes the Pergamene princes as prompted to found their famous Library by the delights

[1] *Rhet.* ii 23, 11.

[2] *Probl.* xviii, p. 916 *b*.

[3] Stobaeus, 70, 17.

[4] Suetonius, *De Grammaticis*, 10.

[5] *De Audiendis Poëtis*, c. 11.

[6] Lehrs *l.c.* p. 380, (1) *eruditionis amicus, studiosus;* (2) *eruditus, litteratus.*

[7] p. 483 Rutherford, φιλόλογος· ὁ φιλῶν λόγους καὶ σπουδάζων περὶ παιδείαν· οἱ δὲ νῦν ἐπὶ ἐμπειρίαν τιθέασιν οὐκ ὀρθῶς.

[8] *Ad Att.* ii 17, 1; (Cicero filius) *ad Fam.* xvi 21, 4; συμφιλολογεῖν = *una studere, ib.* § 8.

[9] *Ad Att.* xiii 12, 3; 52, 2; xv 15, 2; used as a Subst. in xv 29, 1 and *ad Quint. fr.* ii 10, 3.

of *philologia*, or 'literature'[1]. In Seneca's Letters *philologus* is contrasted with *grammaticus* in the lower sense of the latter: the *philologus* (he observes) will notice points of antiquarian interest; the *grammaticus*, matters of expression[2]. Lastly, in the fanciful allegory *de nuptiis Philologiae et Mercurii*, written by Martianus Capella in the fifth century, the bride Philologia appears as the goddess of speech, attended by seven bridesmaids personifying the seven liberal Arts. In modern Latin the meaning of *philologus* had been made much more comprehensive. It is now used in the sense of a 'scholar', thus including all that ancient writers understood by *grammaticus* in the higher sense of the term, and much more besides,—not only a knowledge of the languages of Greece and Rome but also a knowledge of all that contributes to the accurate understanding of their literature and their art. Those who in modern Latin are called *philologi* were in ancient times known either as *grammatici* (in its higher sense), or as *critici*.

Having briefly traced the history of the word φιλόλογος, we may now deal no less briefly with the two terms which in modern Latin, and in French and German, it has ultimately superseded, the terms γραμματικός and κριτικός.

**γραμματικός**

In the golden age of Greek literature the common meaning of γράμματα is 'letters of the alphabet', and γραμματικός is applied to one who is familiar with those letters, knows 'their number and their nature'[3]; one in short who has learnt to read[4]. In the same age τέχνη γραμματική is simply the art of γράμματα[5], the art of reading[6]. Not in the same age only, but in all later ages, γραμματιστής is a teacher of γράμματα, a teacher of reading and writing[7]. The Latin term corresponding to γραμματιστής is *litterator*[8].

[1] vii *Praef.* § 8 and § 4.

[2] *Ep.* 108 § 29.

[3] Plato, *Philebus* 17 B; cp. *Theaet.* 207 B; Xen. *Mem.* iv 2, 20.

[4] Plato, *Rep.* 402 B.

[5] *Philebus* 18 D, *Cratylus* 431 E; *Soph.* 253 A; cp. ἡ τῶν γραμμάτων μάθησις (*Theaet.* 206 A, 207 D; *Protag.* 345 A).

[6] Aristotle, *Pol.* 1337 *b* 25 f; *Categ.* c. 9; *Top.* vi 5, 142 *b* 31 f.

[7] Plato, *Euthydemus* 279 E, περὶ γραμμάτων γραφῆς τε καὶ ἀναγνώσεως οἱ γραμματισταί, cp. *Protag.* 326 D, *Laws* 812 A.

[8] Suetonius, *De Grammaticis* 4.

In the earlier time γράμματα seldom means 'literature'[1]; but it is to this sense of the word that we owe the new meaning given to its derivative γραμματικός in the Alexandrian age. That new meaning is a 'student of literature', especially of poetical literature; and similarly γραμματική now comes to mean the 'study of literature', especially of poetry. γραμματική in this new sense of the term is sometimes said to have begun with Theagenes of Rhegium (*fl.* 525 B.C.), who was the earliest of the allegorical interpreters of Homer[2]. When Plato is described as the first who speculated on the nature of γραμματική[3], we may assume that the reference is to the *Cratylus*, a dialogue in which he discusses the nature of words. Aristotle is similarly described as the founder of the art of γραμματική in that higher sense which implies the learned study of poetic literature[4]. But this is only the language of *later writers*, and we may be sure that neither Theagenes nor Plato nor Aristotle would have described *himself* as γραμματικός, except in the sense applicable to all who could read and write.

The first who was called γραμματικός in the new sense of the term was a pupil of Theophrastus, the Peripatetic Praxiphanes of Rhodes (*fl.* 300 B.C.), the author of certain works on history and poetry. According to another tradition, the first who received this designation was Antidorus of Cumae, who wrote a treatise on Homer and Hesiod, and also a work on Style, and may be placed very early in the Alexandrian age. After the time of Antidorus, we find Eratosthenes giving the title γραμματικά to two of his works, but their contents are unknown[5]. Dionysius Thrax (born

[1] It seems to bear this meaning in Plato *Apol.* 26 D, ἀπείρους γραμμάτων, though this is denied by Kaibel in *Hermes* XXV (1890) 102 f.

[2] Schol. on Dionysius Thrax, p. 729, 22, (γραμματικὴ) ἀρξαμένη μὲν ἀπὸ Θεαγένους, τελεσθεῖσα δὲ παρὰ τῶν Περιπατητικῶν Πραξιφάνους καὶ Ἀριστοτέλους.

[3] Diogenes Laertius, iii 25, πρῶτος ἐθεώρησε τῆς γραμματικῆς τὴν δύναμιν.

[4] Dion Chrysostom, *Or.* 53, 1, ἀφ' οὗ φασι τὴν κριτικήν τε καὶ γραμματικὴν ἀρχὴν λαβεῖν. Cp. Susemihl, *Geschichte der Gr. Litt. in der Alexandrinerzeit*, ii 663—5.

[5] Clemens Alexandrinus, *Stromateis* i p. 309, Ἀντίδωρος (Ἀπολλόδωρος MS) ὁ Κυμαῖος πρῶτος τοῦ κριτικοῦ εἰσηγήσατο (παρῃτήσατο Usener) τοὔνομα καὶ γραμματικὸς προσηγορεύθη. ἔνιοι δὲ Ἐρατοσθένη τὸν Κυρηναῖόν φασιν, ἐπειδὴ ἐξέδωκεν οὗτος βιβλία δύο, γραμματικὰ ἐπιγράψας. ὠνομάσθη δὲ γραμματικός, ὡς νῦν (*c.* 200 A.D.) ὀνομάζομεν, πρῶτος Πραξιφάνης (*c.* 300 B.C.).

about 166 B.C.), in the earliest treatise on Grammar now extant, defined γραμματική as being 'in general the practical knowledge of the usage of writers of poetry and prose'[1]. He divided it into six parts:—(1) accurate reading, (2) explanation of poetic figures of speech, (3) exposition of rare words and of subject-matter, (4) etymology, (5) statement of regular grammatical forms. These five parts form the 'minor' or 'imperfect' art of Grammar, the 'perfect' art including: (6) 'the criticism of poetry, which is the noblest part of all'[2]. A better subdivision gives us only four parts, (1) correction of the text, (2) accurate reading, (3) exposition, (4) criticism[3]. Dionysius of Halicarnassus twice describes τὴν γραμματικὴν as including the art of reading and writing and the art of grammar, without extending its meaning to literary criticism[4].

In the Roman age the Alexandrian meaning of γραμματικός is noticed by Suetonius who makes the borrowed word *grammaticus* synonymous with the Latin *litteratus*[5]. He adds that Cornelius Nepos agrees with this view, and regards *litterati* and *grammatici* as equivalent to *poëtarum interpretes*. Similarly Cicero treats *grammatica* (neuter plural) as synonymous with *studium litterarum*[6], and includes in its province *poëtarum pertractatio, historiarum cognitio, verborum interpretatio, pronuntiandi quidam sonus*[7]. Elsewhere he describes *grammatici* as *interpretes poëtarum*[8]. Just as Cicero identifies the science with *studium litterarum*, so Quintilian describes it as sometimes translated by *litteratura*[9], and as including disquisitions on style and subject-matter, the explanation of difficulties and the interpretation of poetry[10]. He divides it into two parts, (1) 'the science of correct language', (2) 'the

[1] ἐμπειρία ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ τῶν παρὰ ποιηταῖς τε καὶ συγγραφεῦσι λεγομένων (Iwan Müller's *Handbuch* i 130[1], 152[2]).

[2] Cp. Philo p. 348 B C and 462 G; and Sext. Emp. pp. 224, 226, quoted by Classen, *De Gram. Gr. primordiis*, p. 12 f.

[3] Schol. on Dion. Thrax in Bekker's *Anecd.* 736, (μέρος) διορθωτικόν, ἀναγνωστικόν, ἐξηγητικόν, κριτικόν.

[4] *De Dem.* p. 1115 R, *De Comp. Verb.* p. 414 Schaefer (c. 14).

[5] *De Grammaticis* 4. [6] *De Or.* i § 10. [7] *ib.* § 187.

[8] *De Div.* i § 34; cp. *ib.* 116 and *Orator* § 72. Cp. *ad Att.* vii 3, 10, quoniam grammaticus es, si hoc mihi ζήτημα persolveris, magna me molestia liberaris.

[9] II i 4. [10] I ii 14.

interpretation of poetry'[1]; the former, he adds, must include 'correct writing', and the latter must be preceded by 'reading aloud with correctness'. It thus embraces correct reading and correct writing, and, beside these, criticism, which detects spurious lines or spurious works, and draws up select lists of approved authors[2]. Seneca, as an adherent of the Stoic philosophy, which had paid special attention to Grammar, uses *grammaticus* in a somewhat narrower sense[3]. He also compares the different lights in which Cicero's treatise *de Republica* is viewed by a *philosophus*, a *philologus* and a *grammaticus*. While the *philosophus* wonders that so much can be argued on the side contrary to that of Justice, the *philologus* notices that, of two kings of Rome, the father of the one (Ancus) and the mother of the other (Numa) were unknown; also that Romulus is said to have perished during an eclipse of the sun, that the *dictator* was formerly called the *magister populi*, and that there was a *provocatio ad populum* even in the time of the kings, 'as Fenestella also holds'. But the *grammaticus* (he continues) notices (1) verbal expressions, such as *reapse* for *re ipsa*, (2) changes in the meaning of words, as the use of *calx* for *creta*, of *opis pretium* (in Ennius) for *operae pretium*, (3) the phrase *caeli porta*, borrowed by Ennius from Homer, and itself borrowed in turn by Virgil[4]. Lastly, when Aulus Gellius (*fl.* 150 A.D.) wished to ascertain the meaning of the phrase *ex iure manum consertum*, he applied to a *grammaticus*, who professed to expound Virgil, Plautus and Ennius, but (as it happened) was quite unaware that this legal phrase was actually found in Ennius[5]. Thus it appears that, in and after the Alexandrian age, γραμματικός mainly implied aptitude in the study and interpretation of poetry, and γραμματική included not only Grammar but also (in its higher sense) the criticism of the poets.

[1] I iv 2.

[2] I iv 3, (iudicium) quo quidem ita severe sunt usi veteres grammatici, ut non versus modo censoria quadam virgula notare et libros, qui falso viderentur inscripti, tanquam subditos summovere familia permiserint sibi, sed auctores alios in ordinem redegerint, alios omnino exemerint numero.

[3] *Ep.* 88 § 3, grammaticus circa curam sermonis versatur, et, si latius evagari vult, circa historias, iam ut longissime fines suos proferat, circa carmina.

[4] *Ep.* 108 §§ 30—34.

[5] Gellius, xx 10.

κριτικός

The Alexandrian use of γραμματικός in the above sense was apparently somewhat later than the use of κριτικός in the same general sense. The word κριτικός is found in a pseudo-platonic dialogue of uncertain date, in a passage in which the Greek boy, on reaching the age of seven, is humorously described as 'suffering much at the hands of tutors and trainers, and teachers of reading and writing' (γραμματισταί), and as 'passing, as he grows up, under the control of teachers of mathematics, tactics and criticism' (κριτικοί)[1]. There is reason to believe that, just as this use of κριτικοί probably preceded that of γραμματικοί in its Alexandrian sense, similarly the term κριτική was earlier than the corresponding term γραμματική[2].

Criticism was regarded as founded by Aristotle, and among its foremost representatives in the Alexandrian and Pergamene age were Aristarchus at Alexandria and Crates at Pergamon[3]. Crates and his pupils of the Pergamene School subordinated γραμματική to κριτική, and preferred to be called κριτικοί[4]. Criticism was among the higher functions of the γραμματικός. Thus Athenaeus (*fl. c.* 200 A.D.) describes the authorship of certain poems as a matter for the critical judgement (κρίνειν) of the best γραμματικοί[5]; and Galen (130–200 A.D.) wrote a treatise on the question whether any one could be κριτικός and also γραμματικός, implying a certain distinction between these terms.

Meanwhile, more than two centuries before Galen, Cicero in one of his letters, after alluding to Aristarchus, describes himself

[1] *Axiochus* 366 E. Cp. P. Girard, *l'Éducation Athénienne*, p. 224—7.

[2] Schol. on Dionysius Thrax, p. 673, 19, ἐπιγέγραπται γὰρ τὸ παρὸν σύγγραμμα κατὰ μέν τινας περὶ γραμματικῆς, κατὰ δὲ ἑτέρους περὶ κριτικῆς τέχνης· κριτικὴ δὲ λέγεται ἡ τέχνη ἐκ τοῦ καλλίστου μέρους. Bekker, *Anecdota*, p. 1140, τὸ πρότερον κριτικὴ ἐλέγετο (ἡ γραμματική), καὶ οἱ ταύτην μετιόντες κριτικοί. Cp. Usener in Susemihl *l.c.* ii 665.

[3] Dion Chrysostom, *Or.* 53, 1, Ἀρίσταρχος καὶ Κράτης καὶ ἕτεροι πλείους τῶν ὕστερον γραμματικῶν κληθέντων, πρότερον δὲ κριτικῶν, καὶ δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Ἀριστοτέλης, ἀφ' οὗ φασι τὴν κριτικήν τε καὶ γραμματικὴν ἀρχὴν λαβεῖν.

[4] Sextus Emp., *Math.* i 79, (Κράτης) ἔλεγε διαφέρειν τὸν κριτικὸν τοῦ γραμματικοῦ· καὶ τὸν μὲν κριτικὸν πάσης, φησί, δεῖ λογικῆς ἐπιστήμης ἔμπειρον εἶναι· τὸν δὲ γραμματικὸν ἁπλῶς γλωσσῶν ἐξηγητικὸν καὶ προσῳδίας ἀποδοτικὸν κτλ., and 248, Ταυρίσκος ὁ Κράτητος ἀκουστής, ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι κριτικοί, ὑποτάσσων τῇ κριτικῇ τὴν γραμματικὴν κτλ.

[5] p. 116.

as about to decide, *tamquam criticus antiquus*, whether a certain document is genuine or spurious[1]. The term is also used by Horace, in a passage in which he calls Ennius an *alter Homerus*, *ut critici dicunt*, where Varro is probably meant[2]. It also occurs repeatedly in the Commentary on Virgil by Servius, in the frequent phrase *notant critici*[3]. Lastly, κριτικός is found as a designation of Dionysius of Halicarnassus; also of Munatius of Tralles (the tutor of Herodes Atticus) in the second century, and of Cassius Longinus in the third[4]. Thus it appears that, owing to a certain ambiguity in the term γραμματικός with its lower sense of 'grammarian' and its higher sense of 'scholar', and a corresponding ambiguity in the term γραμματική with its lower sense of 'grammar' and its higher sense of 'scholarly criticism', the term κριτικός was generally applied to those of the γραμματικοί who excelled in the higher branch of γραμματική, that of literary criticism. We may conclude on the whole that one who in modern times is in English called a 'scholar', in French a *philologue*, and in German a *philolog*, would in ancient times have been called either a *grammaticus* or a *criticus*, according to his degree of distinction, the latter being the higher term of the two; while the term *philologus* in general designated a lover of learning, or a learned student of varied accomplishments and especially of antiquarian tastes[5].

Modern 'Philology'

In modern times the first who called himself *studiosus philologiae* was F. A. Wolf, the founder of the modern German school of scholarship, who thus described himself in the matriculation-book of the University of Göttingen on 8 April 1777, a date which has accordingly been designated as the 'birthday of Philology'[6]. In after years Wolf himself was dissatisfied with the term *Philologie* because its Alexandrian associations confined it to the study of Literature alone, to the exclusion of Art, and also because in modern times it was apt to be regarded as synonymous with the Science of

[1] *ad Fam.* ix 10, 1. [2] *Ep.* II i 51.

[3] Servius on *Aen.* i 71, viii 731, xi 188 etc. (ap. Lehrs *l.c.*, p. 397 note).

[4] Usener on Dionysius Hal. *de Imitatione* p. 133 note; and Lehrs *l. c.* p. 395.

[5] Lehrs *l.c.* p. 379.

[6] F. Haase in Ersch und Gruber, *s.v.* 'Philologie,' p. 383 n. 29.

Language. He therefore preferred the term *Alterthums-wissenschaft*, 'the Science of Antiquity'[1]. Other terms have been suggested at various times[2], but in France and Germany the term *Philologie* still holds its own.

'Philology' was for a long time limited to linguistic studies, and was regarded as only including grammar, lexicography, exegesis, and textual and literary criticism; but, since the time of Wolf, it has been generally understood in a wider sense, as including the study of ancient life in all its phases, as handed down to us in the literature, the inscriptions, and the monuments, of Greece and Rome[3]. It has thus been interpreted by scholars such as Ast and Bernhardy, Boeckh and Otfried Müller, Ritschl and Haase[4]. In contrast to the comprehensive definition given by these, we have the narrower view best represented by Gottfried Hermann, who saw in 'Philology' a science of language alone[5].

The varied studies included within the province of 'Philology' have been grouped and classified in different ways by Wolf and Bernhardy, Boeckh and Müller, Ritschl, Reichardt and Haase[6]. The tendency in the later classifications of the subject has been to make Grammar not a merely instrumental means towards the study of 'Philology', but one of the main subjects of study in itself. It has also become increasingly necessary to include

[1] *Kleine Schriften*, ii 814 f.

[2] e.g. 'classical learning', *studia humanitatis*, and the unclassical term *humaniora* (criticised by Boeckh, *Encyklopädie der philologischen Wissenschaften*, p. 24 f).

[3] *Kleine Schriften*, ii 826.

[4] Ast, *Grundriss der Philologie* (1808) p. 1; Bernhardy, *Grundlinien zur Encyklopädie der Philologie* (1832) p. 48—53; Boeckh, *Rheinisches Museum* (1827) i 41; Müller (1836) *Göttingen gel. Anzeiger*, p. 169; Ritschl, *Convers.-Lexikon*, *s.v. Philologie* p. 501; and Haase in Ersch u. Gruber iii 23 p. 390 (all quoted in Freund's *Triennium Philologicum*, i p. 5).

[5] Hermann's view was attacked by Boeckh and Müller *l.c.* In the preface to the *Acta Societatis Graecae* he had spoken with contempt of the Comparative Philologists 'qui ad Brachmanas et Ulphilam confugiunt atque ex paucis non satis cognitarum linguarum vestigiis quae Graecorum et Latinorum verborum vis sit explanare conantur' (cp. Freund, pp. 12, 15).

[6] Wolf, *Kleine Schriften*, ii 894; Bernhardy, *Grundlinien*, p. xi; Boeckh, *Encyklopädie*, pp. 54—64; Müller, *l.c.*; Ritschl, *l.c.*; Reichardt, *die Gliederung der Philologie* (1846); and Haase, *l.c.* (transcribed in Freund, *l.c.* p. 8—14).

among the introductory studies, the general and also the comparative Science of Language. Inscriptions, which were classed by Wolf under the heading of Art, are now rightly regarded as part of the written records of antiquity, and as supplying, side by side with Literature, part of the documentary evidence for the history and the antiquities of the Greek and Roman world[1].

History of Classical Scholarship

The history of Classical Scholarship corresponds to the last of the four and twenty subdivisions of 'Philology' suggested by Wolf; and is the first of the studies introductory to 'Philology' in the scheme proposed by Haase, and also in that elaborately carried out in the encyclopaedic work known as Iwan Müller's *Handbuch der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft* (1886 f). A knowledge of the general course of the history of Classical Scholarship in the past is essential to a complete understanding of its position in the present and its prospects for the future. Such a knowledge is indispensable to the student, and even to the scholar, who desires to make an intelligent use of the leading modern commentaries on classical authors which necessarily refer to the labours of eminent scholars in bygone days. And the study of that history is not without its incidental points of interest, in so far as it touches on themes of such variety, and such importance, as the earliest speculations on the origin of language, the growth of literary and dramatic criticism at Athens, the learned labours of the critics and grammarians of Alexandria and Rome, and of the lexicographers of Constantinople. It also has its points of contact with the Scholastic Philosophy of the Middle Ages, with the Revival of Learning and the Reformation of Religion, and with the foundations of the educational systems of the foremost nations of the modern world.

Subdivisions of the proposed work

The volume now offered to the public is the first instalment of a History of Classical Scholarship from the sixth century B.C. to the present day. That history may be most conveniently distributed over the following twelve divisions of the subject, but the dates of the limits assigned to each division must be regarded as only approximate.

[1] Boeckh, Introd. to *Corp. Inscr. Gr.* vol. vii.

I. The Athenian Age, from 600 to 300 B.C.
II. The Alexandrian Age, from 300 B.C. to the beginning of the Christian era.
III. The Roman Age of *Latin* Scholarship, from 168 B.C. to 530 A.D.
IV. The Roman Age of *Greek* Scholarship, from the beginning of the Christian era to 530 A.D.
V. The Byzantine Age, or the Middle Ages in the East, from 530 to 1350 A.D.
VI. The Middle Ages in the West, from 530 to 1350 A.D.
VII. The Revival of Learning in Italy from 1350 A.D. to the death of Leo X in 1521, with the subsequent history of scholarship in Italy.

The modern history of scholarship in (VIII) France, (IX) Holland, (X) England, (XI) Germany, and (XII) the other nations of Europe and the United States of America.

The time to be traversed will ultimately extend to as much as two thousand five hundred years, and in the sequence of the centuries the narrative will pass from one home of learning to another, from Athens to Alexandria and Pergamon, from Pergamon and Alexandria to Rome, and from Rome to Constantinople. It will also range over the vast expanse of the Middle Ages in the West, as well as in the East of Europe, pausing for a time in Italy at the date of the death of Dante (1321). On some future day it may invite us to visit the studious haunts of Petrarch at Vaucluse and Arqua; to linger for a while in Florence and in other famous cities of Italy; and then to turn to the chief centres of scholarship in the northern lands which were successively reached by the Revival of Learning. For three centuries of this survey our interest will be mainly fixed on Athens, for three on Alexandria, for more than five on Rome; then, for eight centuries, it will be first concentrated on Constantinople, and afterwards diffused over the West of Europe. Rather less than six centuries will thus await our study at some not far distant time. In any future review of the period of exactly two centuries that divides the death of Dante from the death of Leo X, our attention will be almost exclusively confined to Italy, and, in the final period of little more than 380 years, we shall look forward to tracing the progress of

scholarship in Italy and in other lands from the close of the Italian Renaissance down to the present day.

In that final period, even more than in the far earlier 'Ages' of the present volume, a history of scholarship must necessarily to a large extent consist of notices of the lives and works of individual scholars. In the case of the more important names, some estimate of the value of their services will naturally be expected. In the case of names of minor importance, the briefest mention must suffice; and, in a work so limited in compass as compared with the wide extent of the subject, many will unavoidably be omitted altogether. Every endeavour will however be made to give accurate details as to the dates connected with those who are mentioned in these pages. Names of special importance in the annals of literature or scholarship will also find a place in the chronological tables, in which an attempt will be made to give a brief conspectus of the more than nineteen centuries over which the present volume extends. The reader may remember that Cicero, in his *Orator*, tells us that his friend Atticus, in composing a comprehensive work extending over seven centuries, had succeeded 'by a strict observance and specification of dates, without omitting any notable event, in including within the compass of a single volume the annals of seven hundred years'. Elsewhere he makes the author modestly ask, 'what his work could possibly contain, that was either new or particularly useful to Cicero', and himself vouchsafes a reassuring reply as to its 'utility', and as to its containing 'much that was new to him'. I trust that the reader, whether in using the present work he finds much or little that is new to him, will at any rate find in its chronological tables, unpretentious as they are, the same kind of utility that Cicero found in the *liber annalis* of Atticus:—*ut explicatis ordinibus temporum uno in conspectu omnia viderem*[1].

[1] Cicero, *Orator* 120, *Brutus* 14 f. For a conspectus of the periods covered by these tables, and the pages on which they will be found, see p. xi *supra*.

# BOOK I

## *THE ATHENIAN AGE*

---

*ξυνελὼν λέγω τὴν πᾶσαν πόλιν τῆς Ἑλλάδος παίδευσιν εἶναι.*

THUCYDIDES, ii 41 § 1.

*τοσοῦτον δ' ἀπολέλοιπεν ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν περὶ τὸ φρονεῖν καὶ λέγειν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους, ὥσθ' οἱ ταύτης μαθηταὶ τῶν ἄλλων διδάσκαλοι γεγόνασι, καὶ τὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὄνομα πεποίηκε μηκέτι τοῦ γένους ἀλλὰ τῆς διανοίας δοκεῖν εἶναι, καὶ μᾶλλον Ἕλληνας καλεῖσθαι τοὺς τῆς παιδεύσεως τῆς ἡμετέρας ἢ τοὺς τῆς κοινῆς φύσεως μετέχοντας.*

ISOCRATES, *Panegyric*, § 50.

# Conspectus of Greek Literature &c., c. 840—300 B.C.

| Epic Poets | Lyric Poets | Dramatists | Philosophers | Historians | Orators &c. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *floruit*<br>*c.* 840 ? Homer<br>*c.* 720 ? Hesiod<br>Before 700 earlier Cyclic Poets, Stasinus, *Cypria*, Arctinus, *Aethiopis*, *Iliupersis*, and Agias, *Nostoi* | | | | | |
| **700** | | | | | |
| Intermediate Cyclic Poets; *c.* 660 Lesches, *Little Iliad*<br>*c.* 645 Peisander | 690 Callinus$^{e}$<br>676 Terpander<br>675 Tyrtaeus$^{e}$<br>657 Alcman<br>650 Archilochus$^{ei}$<br>625 Semonides of Amorgos$^{i}$<br>620 Mimnermus$^{e}$<br>620 Stesichorus<br>612 Alcaeus<br>612 Sappho<br>600 Arion | | | | |
| **600** | | | | | |
| Later Cyclic Poets; *c.* 566 Eugammon, *Telegonia* | 594 Solon$^{ei}$<br>*c.* 639—559<br>544 Ibycus<br>542 Hipponax$^{i}$<br>540 Theognis$^{e}$<br>537 Phocylides$^{e}$<br>530 Anacreon | 580 Susarion$^{c}$<br>536 Thespis | 585 Thales<br>*c.* 624—548<br>575 Anaximander<br>*c.* 611—547<br>550 Anaximenes<br>*c.* 588—524<br>530 Pythagoras<br>*c.* 580—*c.* 500<br>530 Xenophanes<br>*c.* 576—480 | 550 Cadmus of Miletus<br>500 Hecataeus | |
| **500** | | | | | |
| 489 Panyâsis<br>Antimachus<br>*fl. c.* 464—410<br>404 Choerilus<br>**400** | Simonides of Ceos 556—468<br>Bacchylides<br>*fl.* 476—452<br>Pindar<br>*c.* 522—*c.* 443 | Epicharmus$^{c}$<br>540—450<br>Phrynichus<br>*fl.* 512—476<br>Aeschylus<br>525—456<br>Sophocles<br>495—405<br>449 Cratinus$^{c}$<br>Euripides<br>480—406<br>429 Eupolis$^{c}$<br>429 Phrynichus$^{c}$<br>Aristophanes$^{c}$<br>*c.* 450—385 | 500 Heracleitus<br>*c.* 535—475<br>495 Parmenides<br>455 Empedocles<br>450 Anaxagoras<br>*c.* 500—428<br>Socrates<br>469—399<br>420 Democritus<br>460—357 | Herodotus<br>*c.* 484—*c.* 425<br>430 Hellanicus<br>Thucydides<br>471 or 455—400 | 466 Corax<br>Tisias<br>427 Gorgias<br>*c.* 485—380<br>Pericles<br>493—429<br>447 Protagoras<br>*c.* 480—411<br>435 Prodicus<br>435 Hippias<br>Antiphon<br>480—411<br>Thrasymachus<br>*c.* 457—400<br>Andocides<br>*c.* 440—390<br>Lysias<br>*c.* 445—378 |
| **Critics**<br>(525 Theagenes)<br>Zoïlus<br>*fl.* 365—336<br>340 Heracleides Ponticus<br>Chamaeleon<br>Praxiphanes<br>**300** | **Musicians**<br>(676 ? Terpander)<br>(508 Lasus)<br>Melanippides<br>d. 412<br>Philoxenus<br>435—380<br>Timotheus<br>d. 357<br>310 Aristoxenus | *Middle Comedy*<br>390—320<br>Antiphanes$^{c}$<br>Anaxandrides$^{c}$<br>Alexis$^{c}$<br>*New Comedy*<br>320—250<br>Philemon$^{c}$<br>*c.* 363—263<br>Menander$^{c}$<br>344—292<br>Diphilus$^{c}$ | 400 Antisthenes<br>Plato 420—348<br>Aristotle<br>384—322<br>Theophrastus<br>372—287<br>Zeno<br>*c.* 350—260<br>Epicurus<br>341—270 | Ctesias<br>*fl.* 415—398<br>Xenophon<br>*c.* 434—*c.* 359<br>360 Cleidemus<br>Ephorus<br>*c.* 405—330<br>352 Theopompus<br>346 Androtion<br>Dicaearchus<br>347—287<br>Timaeus<br>352—256<br>Philochorus<br>*c.* 306—261 | Isocrates<br>436—338<br>Isaeus 420—348<br>Demosthenes<br>384—322<br>Aeschines<br>389—314<br>Lycurgus<br>*fl.* 338—326<br>Hypereides<br>*fl.* 344—322<br>Deinarchus<br>*fl.* 342—291<br>Demetrius of Phaleron<br>*fl.* 317—307 |

$^{e}$ *elegiac,* $^{i}$ *iambic,* $^{c}$ *comic poets.*

# CHAPTER II.

## THE STUDY OF EPIC POETRY.

**Homer and the rhapsodes**

THE earliest poems of Greece supplied the Greeks with their earliest themes for study, for exegesis, and for literary criticism. From about 600 B.C. we have definite proof of the recitation of the Homeric poems by rhapsodes in many parts of the Greek world,—at Chios, at Delos, at Cyprus, at Syracuse, at Sicyon, and in Attica. The recitations in Attica were probably connected with the festivals of Dionysus at Athens and with a similar festival at Brauron[1]; and, by an ordinance of Solon, the date of whose archonship is 594 B.C., the rhapsodes were required to recite consecutive portions of the Homeric poems, instead of selecting isolated passages[2]. The effect of this ordinance would be not

**Solon**

[1] Clearchus in Athen. vii 1, *ἡ τῶν ῥαψῳδῶν (ἑορτή), ἣν ἦγον κατὰ τὴν τῶν Διονυσίων.* Hesychius, *Βραυρωνίοις τὴν Ἰλιάδα ᾖδον ῥαψῳδοὶ ἐν Βραυρῶνι τῆς Ἀττικῆς.* Cp. Welcker, *Der epische Cyclus*, i p. 391 f; A. Mommsen, *Heortologie*, pp. 122, 138.

[2] Diogenes Laertius, *Life of Solon*, i 2, 57, *τά τε Ὁμήρου ἐξ ὑποβολῆς γέγραφε ῥαψῳδεῖσθαι, οἷον ὅπου ὁ πρῶτος ἔληξεν, ἐκεῖθεν ἄρχεσθαι τὸν ἐχόμενον.* I here understand *ἐξ ὑποβολῆς* not as the exact equivalent, but as the *correlative* of *ἐξ ὑπολήψεως* in [Plato], *Hipparchus*, 228 B (quoted on p. 21), *ἐξ ὑποβολῆς*, 'by the giving of a cue', referring to the *first* of two successive reciters, who *ends at a given cue* and leaves the second to take it up (*ὑποβάλλει*), and *ἐξ ὑπολήψεως*, 'by the taking up of a cue', to the *next* reciter, who *takes up the cue* (*ὑπολαμβάνει*). *ἐξ ὑποβολῆς* has been much discussed. The various interpretations may be stated thus: (1) '*se invicem excipiendo*' 'in continuous (or alternate) succession' (Wolf, Boeckh, Wilamowitz); (2) *ex praecepto*, 'according to a prescribed rule', the rhapsodes omitting what they were told to omit, but reciting the rest unaltered (Nitzsch); similarly (3) *ex exemplari praescripto*, '*ad fidem exemplaris probati*', 'from an authorised

merely to cause the competition to be more severe, but also to promote on the part of the audience, no less than on that of the reciters, a more consecutive and more complete knowledge of the contents of the poems themselves. Moreover, the competitions between rhapsode and rhapsode, like the contests between poet and poet in an earlier time, would excite in the audience a faculty for discriminating not only between the competing reciters but also between their competing recitations, and would thus give an early impulse to a widely diffused and popular form of literary criticism.

The above tradition regarding the Athenian legislator Solon has its counterpart in a legend relating to the Spartan legislator Lycurgus. The date of Lycurgus is uncertain, one account placing him in 776 B.C., at the beginning of the Olympic era, and another a century earlier. According to Plutarch[1], Lycurgus met with the Homeric poems in Crete, and brought a copy back with him to Greece. Plutarch's authority for this may possibly have been Ephorus, a historian of the fourth century B.C. Even on Attic soil, Solon has a rival in Peisistratus, whose rule at Athens began in 560 and ended in 527 B.C. According to the well-known story, he is said to have been the first to collect the scattered poems of Homer and to arrange them in order. The story is not found in any earlier author than Cicero, or in any extant Greek writer earlier than Pausanias (*fl.* 174 A.D.)[2]; but the question whether it was Solon or Peisis-

**Peisistratus**

text' to be exactly followed by the reciter (Gräfenhan, *Gesch. d. kl. Phil.* i 268; Bernhardy, *Gr. Litt.* i 330[4]); (4) *praesente aliquo qui verba subiceret*, 'with prompting' (Hermann, Mr Monro, and others), omitting οἷον ὅπου—τὸν ἐχόμενον. Part of the extensive literature of the controversy may be seen in Wolf, *Proleg.* c. xxxii; Boeckh, *Corpus Inscr. Gr.* ii 676 ff; Nitzsch, *Quaestio Homerica* iv (1828), *De Hist. Homeri* ii 132 (1837), *Sagenpoesie*, p. 413 (1852); Hermann, *Opusc.* v 300—311, vii 65—87 (1834—9); Wilamowitz, *Homerische Untersuchungen*, p. 263—6 (1884). Cp. Ritschl, *Opusc.* i 56; Sengebusch, *Diss.* ii 111; A. Mommsen, *Heortologie*, p. 138; Bergk, *Gr. Lit.* i 499, Christ, *Gr. Litt.*, § 37[3]; Professor Jebb's *Homer*, p. 77; and Mr Andrew Lang's *Homer and the Epic*, p. 36.

[1] *Lycurgus*, c. 4, discussed by Wilamowitz, *Hom. Unt.* p. 267—285.

[2] Cicero, *De Or.* iii 137, qui primus Homeri libros, confusos antea, sic disposuisse dicitur, ut nunc habemus; Pausanias, vii 26, Πεισίστρατος ἔπη τὰ Ὁμήρου διεσπασμένα τε καὶ ἄλλα ἀλλαχοῦ μνημονευόμενα ἠθροίζετο. Cp. Wolf's

tratus who did a signal service to the Homeric poems was apparently familiar to a Megarian historian of the fourth century B.C.[1] The story about Peisistratus, it need hardly be added, has been much discussed. Accepted unreservedly by some eminent scholars and rejected entirely by others, it has sometimes been accepted in a limited sense by those who hold that the story need only imply the restoration of a unity which in process of time had been gradually ignored[2]. The festival of the Panathenaea, at which the Homeric poems were in after times usually recited[3], was celebrated with special splendour by Peisistratus, who is even sometimes called the founder of the festival[4]; and, according to a dialogue attributed to Plato, it was one of the sons of Peisistratus, namely Hipparchus (527–514 B.C.), who 'was the *first* to bring into this land the poems of Homer, and who compelled the rhapsodes to recite them successively, in regular order, at the Panathenaea, as they still do at the present day'[5]. The story is inconsistent with the statement that the poems of Homer were recited at Athens in the time of Solon, but it is possibly true that the recitations at the *Panathenaea* in particular

Hipparchus

*Prolegomena* c. xxxiii; Egger, *Histoire de la Critique* (ed. 1887), pp. 9—18; Wilamowitz, *l. c.*, pp. 235—266; and Flach's *Peisistratos und seine litterarische Thätigkeit* (1885); also Jebb's *Homer*, p. 114, A. Lang, *Homer and the Epic*, p. 37, and T. W. Allen in *Classical Review*, xv (1901) p. 7 f.

[1] Diogenes Laertius, i 2, 57, μᾶλλον οὖν Σόλων Ὅμηρον ἐφώτισεν ἢ Πεισίστρατος, <Dr Leaf, *Iliad*, 1900, p. xviii, here inserts ἐκεῖνος γὰρ ἦν ὁ τὰ ἔπη εἰς τὸν κατάλογον ἐμποιήσας καὶ οὐ Πεισίστρατος,> ὡς φησι Διευχίδας ἐν πέμπτῳ Μεγαρικῶν. On the date of Dieuchidas, cp. Wilamowitz, *l. c.*, p. 240 f.

[2] Jebb's *Homer* pp. 114 f. It is accepted in this sense by Ritschl, but rejected altogether by Ludwich, Wilamowitz and Flach. It had been accepted by Wolf and Lachmann, both of whom regard the written Homer as dating from Peisistratus. This view has recently been gaining ground. Dr Leaf (*l. c.* p. xix) now believes that 'an official copy of Homer was made in Athens in the time of Solon and Peisistratus'.

[3] Lycurgus *c. Leocr.* 102, οὕτω γὰρ ὑπέλαβον ὑμῶν οἱ πατέρες σπουδαῖον εἶναι ποιητήν, ὥστε νόμον ἔθεντο καθ' ἑκάστην πεντετηρίδα μόνον τῶν ἄλλων ποιητῶν ῥαψῳδεῖσθαι τὰ ἔπη.

[4] Scholiast on Aristeides *Panath.* p. 323 Dindorf. The athletic contests of the Great Panathenaea had however been instituted in 566 B.C. (Busolt, *Gr. Gesch.* ii² 344), six years before Peisistratus became tyrant.

[5] [Plato], *Hipparchus* 228 D, ἠνάγκασε τοὺς ῥαψῳδοὺς Παναθηναίοις ἐξ ὑπολήψεως ἐφεξῆς αὐτὰ διέναι. Cp. note 2 on p. 19.

were introduced by Hipparchus. It was on the invitation of Hipparchus[1] that Simonides of Ceos lived at Athens from about 522 to 514 B.C., and it is interesting to notice that it is in Simonides that we find the earliest extant quotation from Homer in a line which he ascribes to 'the man of Chios',—*οἵηπερ φύλλων γενεή, τοιήδε καὶ ἀνδρῶν*[2].

**Early interpolations**

There are some dubious stories of early interpolations in the Homeric poems. Thus Peisistratus is said to have introduced into the *Odyssey* a line in honour of the Attic hero, Theseus[3]; and both Solon and Peisistratus are credited with the insertion of a line referring to Ajax, for the supposed purpose of proving that Salamis was an ancient possession of Athens[4]; but, as the recovery of Salamis took place in Solon's time, while Peisistratus was still a boy, Solon alone should have been mentioned in this connexion[5]. Onomacritus, who is said to have been one of the four who put together the Homeric poems under the authority of Peisistratus[6], was, according to Herodotus, caught in the act of interpolating the oracles of Musaeus, and was banished by the tyrant's son, Hipparchus[7].

**Influence of Homer on early Greek poets**

Meanwhile, Homer had been frequently imitated by Hesiod (*fl. c.* 720? B.C.), had been described by the early elegiac poet Callinus (*c.* 690) as the author of an epic called the *Thebais*[8], and had been copied in various ways by the earliest of the iambographers, Archilochus (*fl.* 650), whom 'Longinus' (c. 13 § 3) describes as

[1] *ib.* 228 C, and Aristotle's *Constitution of Athens*, c. 18 § 1, where Hipparchus is also called *φιλόμουσος*.

[2] *Iliad* vi 148.

[3] *Od.* xi 631, *Θησέα Πειρίθοόν τε, θεῶν ἐρικυδέα τέκνα*. Plutarch, *Theseus* 20; cp. Flach, p. 27.

[4] *Il.* ii 558, *στῆσε δ' ἄγων, ἵν' Ἀθηναίων ἵσταντο φάλαγγες*. Strabo, p. 394; cp. Flach, p. 29.

[5] Cp. Diog. Laert. i 2, 57, and see Busolt, *Gr. Gesch.* ii[2] 220.

[6] Tzetzes, *Proleg. in Aristoph. τεσσάρων ὄντων <τῶν> ἐπὶ Πεισιστράτου συνθέντων τὸν Ὅμηρον*. Cp. La Roche, *Hom. Textkr.* p. 10, and Jebb's *Homer* p. 115[n].

[7] Her. vii 6.

[8] Pausanias ix 9, 5.

'most Homeric', and by melic poets such as Alcman (about 657), and Stesichorus (640–555)[1].

Pindar

In the age succeeding the expulsion of the Peisistratidae, Pindar, with a conscious reference to the origin of the word *Rhapsodos*[2], describes the Rhapsodes as 'the sons of Homer, singers of deftly woven lays'[3]. He also alludes to the laurel-branch that they bore as an emblem of poetic tradition. Homer himself (he tells us) had 'rightly set forth all the prowess of Ajax, leaving it as a theme for other bards to sing, by the laurel-wand of his lays divine'[4]. Pindar's praise of Amphiaraus is a clear reminiscence of a Homeric line in praise of Agamemnon[5]. He describes the 'fire-breathing Chimaera' in a phrase like that of Homer[6], but differs from him in minor details as to Bellerophon, Ganymede and Tantalus[7]. He shows a similar freedom in giving a new meaning to a phrase borrowed from his own countryman the Boeotian poet, Hesiod, by applying to the athlete's toilsome training a proverbial admonition originally referring to the work of the farm[8]. In the age of Pindar, and in the Athenian age in general, the poet and his audience were alike saturated with the study of the old poets, Homer and Hesiod, and a touch alone was wanted to awaken the memory of some long-familiar line.

[1] Mahaffy, *Gr. Lit.* i 31, cp. for Hesiod, Christ, § 65[3]; for Archilochus and Stesichorus, Bergk ii 191 and 293, and (in general) i 483.

[2] ῥαψῳδός, from ῥάπτειν ἀοιδήν (Hesiod, *frag.* 227), *contexere carmen, pangere versus.* Cp. Bergk, *Gr. Lit.* i 490.

[3] *Nem.* ii 1, Ὁμηρίδαι, ῥαπτῶν (lit. 'stitched') ἐπέων ἀοιδοί.

[4] *Isth.* iii 55, "Ομηρος...πᾶσαν ὀρθώσαις ἀρετὰν κατὰ ῥάβδον ἔφρασεν θεσπεσίων ἐπέων λοιποῖς ἀθύρειν. Cp. Bergk, *Gr. Lit.* i 492.

[5] *Ol.* vi 17, ἀμφότερον μάντιν τ' ἀγαθὸν καὶ δουρὶ μάρνασθαι, and *Iliad* iii 179, ἀμφότερον, βασιλεύς τ' ἀγαθὸς κρατερός τ' αἰχμητής. The reminiscence is far less clearly marked when he says that Homer ἄγγελον ἐσλὸν ἔφα τιμὰν μεγίσταν πράγματι παντὶ φέρειν (*Pyth.* iv 278), a phrase which has no nearer parallel in our own Homer than the line,—ἐσθλὸν καὶ τὸ τέτυκται ὅτ' ἄγγελος αἴσιμα εἰδῇ (*Iliad* xv 207).

[6] Pindar, *Ol.* xiii 90 and *Il.* vi 182.

[7] *Ol.* xiii 67 (Gildersleeve's n.): i 43, 57 (Fennell's n.).

[8] *Isth.* v 67, μελέταν ἔργοις ὀπάζων, and Hesiod, *Works and Days* 411, μελέτη δέ τοι ἔργον ὀφέλλει.

The Tragic poets

The influence of the Homeric poems on the tragic poets of Athens was very considerable. Notwithstanding Aristotle's statement that 'the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* each furnish the theme of one tragedy, or of two, at the most'[1], we find that they supplied Aeschylus with the theme of at least six tragedies and one satyric drama, Sophocles with that of three tragedies (*Nausicaa*, and the *Phaeacians*, and possibly the *Phrygians*), and Euripides with that of one satyric drama, the *Cyclops*. The unknown author of the *Rhesus* derived his theme from the *Iliad*; and Achilles and Hector, with Laertes, Penelope and her Suitors, were among the themes of the minor tragic poets of the fifth and fourth centuries. Aristotle's statement is practically true of Sophocles and Euripides, but not of Aeschylus, whom he almost ignores in his treatise on Poetry. It is however the fact that, among the tragic poets in general, a far larger number of their subjects were suggested by other poems of the Epic Cycle, namely the *Cypria*, the *Aethiopis*, the *Little Iliad*, the *Iliupersis*, the *Nostoi* and the *Telegonia*[2].

Aeschylus

Aeschylus himself probably regarded 'Homer' as the author of all the poems of the Epic Cycle, when he described his dramas as 'slices from the great banquets of Homer[3]'. In the *Frogs* of Aristophanes, he is made to confess that it was from 'Homer the divine' that his mind took the impress of noble characters like those of the 'lion-hearted' heroes, Teucer and Patroclus[4]. The influence of Homer shows itself in many of his picturesque epithets, and in the use of not a few archaic nouns and verbs, as well as in Homeric phrases and expressions, and Homeric similes and metaphors[5].

Sophocles

Sophocles is described by Greek critics as the only true disciple of Homer, as the 'tragic Homer', and as the admirer of the Epic poet[6]. His verbal indebt-

[1] *Poet.* 23 § 4.

[2] See Nauck, *Tragicorum Graecorum Fragmenta*, pp. 963—8, or Haigh, *Tragic Drama of the Greeks*, p. 473—6.

[3] Athen. 347 E, τεμάχη τῶν Ὁμήρου μεγάλων δείπνων.

[4] *Frogs*, 1040.

[5] For details, see Haigh, *l.c.* p. 85.

[6] Ion, *in vita Sophoclis*, μόνον...Ὁμήρου μαθητήν. Polemo, ap. Diog. Laert. iv 20, Ὅμηρον τραγικόν. Eustathius on *Iliad*, pp. 440, 605, 851, 902

edness to Homer is less than that of Aeschylus, though, like other dramatists, he borrows certain epic forms and epithets, as well as certain phrases and similes. His dramas reproduce the Homeric spirit. He is also Homeric in the ideal, yet human, conception of his characters[1], and in the calm self-control, which characterises him even in scenes of violent excitement. Here, as elsewhere, 'he has caught the impress of Homer's charm'[2]. While very few of his dramas were directly suggested by the *Iliad* or *Odyssey*, he is described as 'delighting in the Epic Cycle'[3]. The extant plays connected with that Cycle are the *Ajax* and *Philoctetes*.

Euripides

Of the extant plays of Euripides, the *Cyclops* alone is directly taken from Homer's *Odyssey*, while the Epic Cycle is represented by the *Iphigeneia in Aulide*, *Hecuba*, *Troades*, *Andromache*, *Helen*, *Electra*, *Iphigeneia in Tauris* and *Orestes*. The plot of no extant play that was certainly written by Euripides is inspired by the *Iliad*, but the opening scene of the *Phoenissae*, where Antigone and her aged attendant view from the palace-roof the movements of the Argive host outside the walls of Thebes, is clearly a reminiscence of the memorable scene in the *Iliad*, where Helen and Priam watch the Greek heroes from the walls of Troy[4].

Herodotus

Turning from the tragic poets to the historians, we find Herodotus speculating on the date of Homer. He places Hesiod, as well as Homer, about four hundred years before his own time, i.e. about 400 years (or exactly 12 generations) before 430 B.C.[5] He assumes that other poems beside the *Iliad* and *Odyssey* were generally attributed to Homer, namely the *Cypria* and the *Epigoni*. He doubts the Homeric authorship of the *Epigoni*[6], and denies that of the *Cypria*[7]; but

etc., φιλόμηρος. Cp. Lechner, *De Sophocle poeta* Ὁμηρικωτάτῳ (1859); Schneidewin's *Sophokles* p. 27; Bergk, *Gr. Litt.* i 830, iii 369 f; and Haigh, *l.c.*, p. 202 f.

[1] Arist. *Poet.* 3 § 2.

[2] *Vita Soph.* Ὁμηρικὴν ἐκματτόμενος χάριν.

[3] Athen. 297 D, ἔχαιρε...τῷ ἐπικῷ κύκλῳ. Cp. Christ, *Gr. Litt.* § 175 p. 250[3].

[4] *Il.* iii 139—244.

[5] Her. ii 53.

[6] Her. iv 32.

[7] Her. ii 117.

his denial of the latter is founded on the fact that, in the form in which he knew the poem, it implied that Paris, on leaving Sparta, sailed for Troy, and not for Sidon as stated in the *Iliad*[1]. As Professor Jebb has aptly observed, 'this suggests how little these attributions probably regarded the evidence of style, language, or spirit. Unless there was some contradiction on the surface, the attribution could pass current, or could be left an open question'[2].

**Thucydides**

Thucydides regards the Phaeacians as a historical people and the Homeric catalogue as a historical document[3]. But he makes the story of the siege of Troy a theme for rationalising criticism. In this spirit he suggests that the Greek chiefs were compelled to go to Troy, not by the obligations of their oath to Helen's father, but by the superior power of Agamemnon; and that the long duration of the siege was due to the Greeks being forced to spend part of their time in keeping up their supply of provisions[4]. In a far different spirit to that of the earlier age which interpolated lines in Homer to the credit of Athens, he makes Pericles proudly declare in his funeral oration that Athens needs no Homer to praise her[5].

**Democritus**

Among the earliest treatises on Homer was that ascribed to Democritus (460–357 B.C.), though we know nothing of its purport[6]. But, if he really wrote such a work, it may have contained some of the sayings on Homer attributed to him by later writers, who quote Democritus as speaking of Homer's divine genius, the varied beauty of his epic verse, and the happy union of order and variety which marked the composition of his poems[7]. It was possibly his study of Homer that inspired him with the lofty and often poetical language for which he is eulogised by Cicero[8].

For the three centuries between 600 and 300 B.C. the Homeric

[1] *Il.* vi 290. [2] *Homer*, p. 86. [3] *ib.* p. 85.

[4] Thuc. i 9 and 11. [5] ii 41, 4.

[6] Diog. Laert. IX vii 13 § 48, *περὶ Ὁμήρου ἢ (?) ὀρθοεπείης καὶ γλώσσεων.* Cp. Egger, *l.c.*, p. 107[8], and Saintsbury's *History of Criticism*, i 15.

[7] Dion Chrysostom, *Or.* 53 *init.*, "Ομηρος *φύσεως λαχὼν θεαζούσης ἐπέων κόσμον ἐτέκτηνατο παντοίων· ὡς οὐκ ἐνὸν ἄνευ θείας καὶ δαιμονίας φύσεως οὕτω καλὰ καὶ σοφὰ ἔπη ἐργάσασθαι*, and Clemens Alexandrinus, *Stromat.* vi 18.

[8] *De Or.* i 49; *Orator* 67.

poems were the subject of a considerable amount of uncritical study. Homer was 'the educator of Hellas'[1]; and, during the fifth century B.C., the Sophists, who were among the most active educators of their age, had naturally much to say of one whose poems formed the foundation of all education at Athens. Thus Protagoras (*c.* 480–411 B.C.), who classified the modes of expression under the heads of question, answer, prayer and command, ventured to criticise the opening words of the *Iliad*, for expressing what was meant as a *prayer* to the Muse in the form of a *command*, *μῆνιν ἄειδε θεά*; but Aristotle, who quotes this criticism, justly observes that it is not of any special value as applied to poetry[2]. A specimen of his criticism of Simonides is given in the *Protagoras* of Plato, and it is probably this specimen alone that has prompted an enthusiastic student of Plato and Aristotle in the fourth century A.D. to describe Protagoras as 'expounding the poems of Simonides and other poets'[3].

Homer and the Sophists

Protagoras

Hippias of Elis, so far as we can infer from the two dialogues in the Platonic collection, which bear his name, was interested, not only in the accurate study of letters and syllables, and rhythms and harmonies[4], but also in discussing the characters of the Homeric heroes, holding the 'frank and straightforward' Achilles superior to the 'wily and false' Odysseus[5]. He probably agreed with the father of one of the interlocutors in the *Lesser Hippias* in considering the *Iliad* a finer poem than the *Odyssey*, Odysseus being the central figure of the one poem, and Achilles of the other[6]. Like the historian Ephorus, in the following century, he supposed that Homer was a native of Cumae[7]. He collected parallel passages from Homer, Orpheus, Musaeus and Hesiod[8]; and he observed with truth that the term *τύραννος* did not belong to the Homeric age, but came into use in

Hippias

[1] Plato, *Rep.* 606 E, *τὴν Ἑλλάδα πεπαίδευκεν.*

[2] *Poet.* c. 19 § 5.

[3] Themistius, *Or.* 23, *τὰ Σιμωνίδου τε καὶ ἄλλων ποιήματα ἐξηγούμενος.*

[4] *Hippias Major*, 285 B; *Minor*, 368 D.

[5] *Hippias Minor*, 365 B.

[6] *ib.* 363 B.

[7] *The Sixth Life of Homer* in Westermann's Βιόγραφοι, p. 30 f.

[8] Possibly in a work entitled *συναγωγή*, quoted in Athen. 609 A.

the time of Archilochus, whereas in Homer even the lawless king Echetus is called a *βασιλεύς*[1].

His namesake, Hippias of Thasos, gave a new sense to two passages of Homer by proposing an emendation in each. He altered the indicative *δίδομεν* into the infinitive *διδόμεν* in the words *δίδομεν δέ οἱ εὖχος ἄρεσθαι*, '*we* grant him to obtain his prayer', which appear to have been introduced from *Iliad* xxi 297 in place of the words *Τρώεσσι δὲ κήδε' ἐφῆπται* occurring thrice in *Iliad* ii 15, 32, 69. The objection to the indicative is that it implies that Zeus himself was intentionally deceiving Agamemnon in sending the Dream-god on his errand to the hero, but the infinitive only removes the charge of deception one step further, as the Dream-god, who is prompted to deceive the hero, is undoubtedly sent by Zeus. The difficulty, such as it is, seems only to have been founded on a mistake, as it is only by misplacing the phrase of *Iliad* xxi that any difficulty arises. In the other passage (*Iliad* xxiii 328) an ambiguous *ου* is supposed to have been misunderstood as *οὗ*, 'of it', in which case the lines in question would have run as follows:—

*ἕστηκε ξύλον αὖον, ὅσον τ' ὄργυι', ὑπὲρ αἴης,*
*ἢ δρυὸς ἢ πεύκης· τὸ μὲν οὗ καταπύθεται ὄμβρῳ.*

'There stands a withered trunk, some six feet high,
Of oak, or pine, *half*-rotted by the rain'[2].

Hippias appears to have proposed to change *οὗ* into *οὐ* ('*half*-rotted' into '*un*-rotted'), which is the reading in our present text[3].

**Gorgias**

Lastly, Gorgias (*c.* 485–380 B.C.) probably composed a Eulogy of Achilles[4]. He is the author of two extant speeches connected with the tale of Troy,

[1] *Od.* xviii 84; see Argument to Soph. *O. T.*, and cp. Friedel, *De Hippiae Sophistae studiis Homericis*, Halle, 1872, and *De Sophistarum studiis Homericis* in *Dissert. Philol. Halenses*, i (1873) pp. 130—188.

[2] Lord Derby's rendering, except so far as 'half-rotted' is here substituted for his translation of the ordinary text, 'unrotted'.

[3] Aristotle, *Poet.* c. 25 § 11 and *De Soph. El.* iv 8, with Wolf's *Proleg. ad Homerum*, c. xxxvii p. 102 Wagner, and Vahlen's *Beiträge zu Aristoteles Poetik*, iii 368. On the other hand, Ritter on *Poet. l.c.* supposes that *οὐ* was the old text, read by Hippias as *οὗ*.

[4] Aristot. *Rhet.* iii 17.

namely the 'Encomium of Helen' and the 'Defence of Palamedes'. Among the pupils of Gorgias, Licymnius may perhaps be identified with an expositor of Homer mentioned in the Homeric *scholia* [1]; while Alcidamas appears to have written a declamation on the *Odyssey*, which he describes as 'a fair mirror of human life' [2].

Protests against the Homeric mythology

The Homeric representations of the gods roused a protest on the part of the founder of the Eleatics, Xenophanes of Colophon (*fl.* 540–500 B.C.), who says that 'Homer and Hesiod have imputed to the gods all that is blame and shame for men' [3]. It was on other grounds that his contemporary, Heracleitus, declared that 'Homer and Archilochus deserved a sound thrashing' [4], nor did he spare Hesiod. He apparently held that the first two poets were wrong in regarding happiness as dependent on the will of Heaven, and the third in distinguishing between lucky and unlucky days [5]. Another great contemporary, Pythagoras, is said to have descended to the world below, and to have seen the soul of Hesiod bound to a brazen column, squeaking and gibbering; and that of Homer hanging from a tree and encircled by serpents, in punishment for all that he had said concerning the gods [6].

Homer defended by allegorical interpretation

In reply to protests such as these, some of the defenders of Homer maintained that the superficial meaning of his myths was not the true one, and that there was a deeper sense lying below the surface. This deeper sense was, in the Athenian age, called the ὑπόνοια [7], and the ὑπόνοιαι of this age assumed the name of 'allegories' in the times of Plutarch [8]. Theagenes of Rhegium (*fl.* 525 B.C.), who suggested a two-fold form of allegory, moral

[1] On *Il.* ii 106.

[2] Aristot. *Rhet.* iii 3 § 4; cp. §§ 1, 3.

[3] Sextus Emp., *Math.* ix 193, πάντα θεοῖς ἀνέθηκαν Ὅμηρός θ' Ἡσίοδός τε | ὅσσα παρ' ἀνθρώποισιν ὀνείδεα καὶ ψόγος ἐστίν (Zeller's *Pre-socratic Philosophy*, i 561, and Jebb's *Homer*, p. 88 n.). Cp. in general Gräfenhan, *Gesch. d. kl. Phil.* i 202 f, 211 f, and Egger, *l.c.*, p. 96[3] f.

[4] Diog. Laert. ix 1.

[5] Zeller, *l.c.*, i 10, 32, 102 f.

[6] Diog. Laert. viii § 21.

[7] Xen. *Symp.* 3 § 6; cp. Plato *Rep.* 378 D.

[8] *De audiendis poetis*, c. 4 p. 19 E.

and physical, regarded the names of the gods as expressing either the mental faculties of man or the various elements of nature. Thus Apollo was, in his view, opposed to Poseidon, as fire to water; Pallas to Ares, as wisdom to folly; Hera to Artemis, as the air to the moon; Hermes to Leto, as reason, or intelligence, to forgetfulness[1]. Anaxagoras of Clazomenae (*c.* 500–428 B.C.) saw the rays of the sun in the arrows of Apollo. Not content with this obvious anticipation of Solar Mythology, he is said (whether truly or not) to have found in the web of Penelope an emblem of the rules of dialectic, the warp being the premises, the woof the conclusion, and the flame of the torches, by which she executed her task, being none other than the light of reason[2]. Though he is stated to have been the first to interpret the Homeric myths in a moral sense[3], this is probably true of his pupils only, especially of Metrodorus of Lampsacus (d. 464 B.C.), who maintained that Hera, Athene and Zeus were the elements of nature[4], and that Agamemnon[5] represented the air. Such interpreters as these may well have been in Aristotle's mind, when he mentions the 'old Homerists, who see small resemblances, but overlook large ones'[6].

In the *Memorabilia* of Xenophon the rhapsodes are described as 'very precise about the exact words of Homer, but very foolish themselves'[7]. Among the rhapsodes who were also celebrated as *interpreters* of Homer, were Stesimbrotus of Thasos, a contemporary of Pericles, and Ion of Ephesus, a contemporary of Socrates. Ion, who gives his name to one of the most interesting of the shorter dialogues of Plato, was not only a reciter, but also an interpreter of Homer. He comes to recite Homer to more than 20,000 Athenians at the Panathenaea. He wears a golden crown and is arrayed in a magnificent robe. He is 'possessed' with an enthusiasm for Homer, and he transmits his enthusiasm to his audience.

Homer in Plato's *Ion*

[1] Schol. Venet. on *Il.* xx 67.

[2] Schol. on *Od.* ii 104.

[3] Diog. Laert. ii 11.

[4] Tatian *c. Graecos* 202 D (Zeller, *l.c.*, ii 372).

[5] Hesychius, *s.v.*

[6] οἱ ἀρχαῖοι Ὁμηρικοί, *Met.* xiii 6, 7.

[7] *Mem.* iv 2, 10.

It is through him that the magnetic influence, which has passed from the Muse to the poet, passes from the poet to the listener, who is the last link in the magnetic chain[1]. Ion was also the author of a commentary on Homer. He declares that he 'can speak about Homer better than anyone else',—better than Metrodorus or Stesimbrotus; and it may fairly be assumed that the fluent rhetorical exposition, with which he 'embellished' Homer, was in the main a fanciful allegorical interpretation of the poet's meaning.

Homer in Plato's *Republic*

But no apologetic interpretation of the Homeric mythology was of any avail to save Homer from being expelled with all the other poets from Plato's ideal Republic. Plato insists that the stories of gods and heroes told by Homer and Hesiod give a false representation of their nature[2]. The poet is a mere 'imitator', and 'we must inform him that there is no room for such as he in our State'[3]. 'The awe and love of Homer', of which Plato had been conscious from his childhood, 'makes the words falter on his lips; but the truth must be spoken[4].' 'All the poets, from Homer downwards, are only imitators; they copy images of virtue, but the truth they never reach'[5]. 'We are ready to admit that Homer is the greatest of poets.., but we must remain firm in our conviction that hymns to the gods and eulogies of famous men are the only poetry which ought to be admitted into our State'[6]. Homer's expulsion from Plato's Republic called forth a considerable controversial literature[7]. Athens, notwithstanding this expulsion, continued to learn Homer by heart[8], and this ancient custom was continued far beyond the Athenian age. Even at the close of the first century of our era there were Greeks in the Troad who taught their children Homer from their earliest years[9]. In fact, from the Athenian age to the present day, the study of Homer has never ceased.

[1] *Ion* 533 D—E.

[2] *Rep.* 377 D—378 E. Hesiod is also clearly meant, though not mentioned, in *Laws* 886 B—C.

[3] *Rep.* 398 A. [4] 595 B. [5] 600 E. [6] 607 A.

[7] Sengebusch, *Diss.* i 119 (Mahaffy, *Gr. Lit.* i 33).

[8] Xen. *Symp.* 3 § 5.

[9] Dion Chrysostom, Or. 11 p. 308 R.

In connexion with the use of Homer as an educational text-book, we may recall two anecdotes of some little interest in Plutarch's *Life of Alcibiades*[1]. We are there told that when Alcibiades 'was just emerging from boyhood, he went to a school-master and asked him for a book of Homer; and, on the master's replying that he had nothing whatsoever of Homer's, Alcibiades struck him with his fist, and went on his way'. Another school-master told him that he 'had a copy of Homer, emended by himself'. 'What?' said Alcibiades, 'are you really content to teach reading and writing, when you are capable of emending Homer? Why are you not instructing young men?' The first of these anecdotes shows that a young Athenian held he had a right to expect even an elementary teacher to possess part at least of the poems of Homer; the second presents us with an early example of amateur textual criticism; and both imply that Homer was really better suited as a text-book for young men than for mere children.

**Aristophanes**

In the earliest play of Aristophanes there was a scene in which a father, who believed in the old-fashioned style of poetic education, is represented as examining his son as to the meaning of certain 'hard words in Homer'[2]: the son, who has a preference for the prose of practical life, retorts by asking his father the meaning of obsolete terms in the laws of Solon. In the *Frogs*, 'the divine Homer' is counted among the nobler poets, because he is preeminently the poet of the art of war[3]. He is also quoted or parodied in several passages[4].

**Isocrates**

Turning from the comic poet to one of the gravest of the ancient rhetoricians, we find Isocrates, in his letter of exhortation to Nicocles, expressing his own admiration for Homer and for the early tragic poets[5], and rebuking his contemporaries for preferring the most paltry comedy

[1] Plut. *Alcib.* 7.

[2] Aristoph. Δαιταλεῖς, quoted by Galen *in praef. lexici Hippocratici*, p. 404 Franz, πρὸς ταῦτα σὺ λέξον Ὁμηρείους γλώττας, τί καλοῦσι κόρυμβα..., τί καλοῦσ' ἀμενηνὰ κάρηνα.

[3] *Frogs* 1036.

[4] *Birds* 575, 685, 910, 914, *Peace* 1089 ff, *Clouds* 1056.

[5] Isocr. 2 § 48.

to the poems of Hesiod and Theognis and Phocylides[1]. In his *Panegyric* he describes the fame of Homer as enhanced by the fact that 'he pronounced a splendid eulogy on those who fought against the foreign foe', adding that this was the reason why he had been honoured by Athens in the instruction of her youth[2]. In his pamphlet *Against the Sophists* he points out why it is that Homer, who 'is deemed the wisest of men', describes the gods as deliberating. It is because he desires to teach mortal men that even the gods cannot discern the future[3]. Lastly, in his *Panathenaic*, written in the 95th year of his age, he speaks of the frequenters of the Lyceum as reciting the poems of Homer and Hesiod, and as 'talking twaddle' about them; but he defers his own remarks on those poets to a more convenient season, which never came[4].—It was probably in the time of the pupils of Isocrates that Homer became the theme of the paltry criticisms of Zoïlus (see p. 108 f).

Quotations from Homer

The quotations from the 'Homeric poems' in the Athenian age sometimes differ from our present texts. Thucydides[5] quotes two passages from the 'Homeric' hymn to Apollo[6] in a form slightly different from that handed down to us in the MSS of the hymns, while he identifies with Homer the 'blind man' there described as 'dwelling in rocky Chios'. Similar divergences may be noticed in Plato's quotations. Some of these are clearly intentional, while others are almost certainly due to mistakes of memory[7]. Aeschines quotes a passage of fifteen lines from the *Iliad*[8], the longest quoted by any classical writer, with at least four variations; and Lycurgus a shorter passage with very slight changes[9]. Further, about twenty-one of Aristotle's quotations from Homer differ from our ordinary text[10], and there are also five passages in which he refers

[1] Isocr. 2 §§ 43, 44. [2] *Paneg.* 159.
[3] 13 § 2. [4] 12 §§ 33, 34. [5] Thuc. iii 104.
[6] *Homeric Hymn*, i 145—150 and 165—172.
[7] *Rep.* 379 D, 388 A, 389 E, 405 E, 424 B.
[8] *Il.* xxiii 77—91, quoted by Aeschin. i 149.
[9] *Il.* xv 494—9; Lyc. § 103.
[10] *Iliad* ii 32, 196, 391 f, iv 125, vi 200, vii 63, viii 18 f, 84, ix 385 f, 538 f, 592 f, x 1, 12, 457, xi 542, xiv 217, xv 245; *Odyssey* iv 567, xi 598, xv 399, xix 121. Cp. R. Wachsmuth, *De Aristotelis Studiis Homericis Capita Selecta*,

very loosely to the language of the Homeric poems[1]. All these variations may be due to errors of memory, and they appear to throw little (if any) light on the state of the Homeric text in the fifth and fourth centuries B.C. On the whole, the evidence of quotations shows that the text of those centuries was practically the same as ours[2].

Early 'editions' of Homer

The epic poet Antimachus, of Colophon in Ionia (*fl.* 464–410), who was among the older contemporaries of Plato, prepared a text of Homer, which is mentioned seven times in the Venetian Scholia on Homer[3], and was supposed by Mr F. A. Paley to be perhaps the first publication of the *Iliad* and *Odyssey* in their present form[4]. An 'edition' of Homer is also attributed to Aristotle by Plutarch and Strabo. The former in his life of Alexander quotes Onesicritus as stating that Alexander constantly kept under his pillow, with his dagger, a copy of the *Iliad*, which Aristotle had corrected for him, called 'the casket copy'[5]. Strabo calls Alexander an admirer of Homer (φιλόμηρος), adding that there was a recension of Homer called 'that of the casket'; that Alexander had perused and annotated certain parts of it with the help of men like Callisthenes and Anaxarchus; and that he kept it in a casket of costly workmanship which he had found in the Persian treasure[6]. On the eve of his victorious career in Asia, he visited the plains of Troy, and placed a garland on the tomb of Achilles, declaring him happy in having had, in his life, a faithful friend, and in his death a mighty herald of his fame[7].

pp. 1—19, and on the variations in Plato and Aeschines, as well as in Aristotle, Laroche, *Homerische Textkritik* (1866), p. 23—36, with Wilamowitz *Hom. Unt.*, p. 299. Cp. Römer, *Sitzungsb. d. Münchener Acad.* xvii (1884) 264—314, 639 ff.

[1] *Eth.* ii 9, iii 11; *Pol.* viii 3, p. 1338*a*; *Rhet.* iii 4; *Poet.* 8.

[2] A. Ludwich, *Die Homer-vulgata als voralexandrinische erwiesen*, 1898.

[3] ἡ Ἀντιμάχου (*sc.* ἔκδοσις), ἡ κατὰ Ἀντίμαχον, ἡ Ἀντιμάχειος. Schol. on *Il.* i 298, 424, 598; v 461; xiii 60; xxiii 870; and *Od.* i 85.

[4] *Homeri quae nunc exstant an reliquis Cycli carminibus antiquiora iure habita sint* (1878), p. 39, quis ille fuerit qui Homerum nostrum litteris primum mandavit, si non fuit Antimachus, ego ignoro.

[5] Plut. *Alex.* 8, ἡ ἐκ τοῦ νάρθηκος.

[6] Strabo p. 594.

[7] Plut. *Alex.* 15.

Aristotle, in his *Poetic*, describes Homer as 'representing men as better than they are' (2 § 3), and as 'pre-eminent in the serious style of poetry' (4 § 9), as 'the earliest and the most adequate model' of all the excellences of epic poetry, and as 'unequalled in diction and thought' (24 §§ 1, 2). The poet keeps himself in the background, leaving his characters, which are clearly marked, to speak for themselves (§ 7). He has taught all other poets the true art of illusion (§ 9). In 'unity of plot', as in all else, he is of surpassing merit; he has made the *Iliad*, and also the *Odyssey*, centre round a single action (8 § 3). These two poems 'have many parts, each with a certain magnitude of its own; yet they are as perfect as possible in structure' (26 § 6)[1]. In the *Rhetoric* Aristotle, in explaining what he means by 'bringing things before the eye', or vividness of expression, cites a series of metaphors from Homer:—the stone of Sisyphus 'remorseless' in its bounding down into the valley, the flying arrow 'yearning' for its mark, the javelins 'thirsting' for the foeman's blood, and the 'passionate' spear-point, speeding through the hero's breast. The same vivid effect, he adds, is produced by the similes, in which Homer gives life and movement and animation to things inanimate, as in the line where he says of the 'waves of the bellowing ocean',—'Arch'd and crested with foam, they sweep on, billow on billow'[2].

Aristotle on Homer

Aristotle's interest in Homer led him to draw up a collection of *Homeric Problems*, a subject which he approaches in the chapter on 'critical difficulties and their solutions' towards the close of his treatise on Poetry[3]. These Problems are only preserved in a fragmentary form[4]. For most of our knowledge of their purport we are indebted to the *scholia* on the MSS of Homer, especially in the Venice MS B (cent. xi). They are there quoted in twenty-one places, not to mention isolated passages of Strabo, Plutarch and Athenaeus; they were also familiar to the Neo-

[1] Cp. Jebb's *Homer*, p. 4 f.

[2] *Rhet.* iii 11 §§ 3, 4.

[3] *Poet.* 25, περὶ προβλημάτων καὶ λύσεων, esp. §§ 10, 11.

[4] ἀπορήματα, προβλήματα or ζητήματα (originally in either 6, 7 or 10 books), Aristot. frag. 142—179 Rose. In one of these fragments we find the verb ἠπόρησεν (159), in five the corresponding verb λύειν (149, 160, 161, 164, 174) and in one (179) the title Ἀρ. Ὁμηρικοῖς ἀπορήμασιν.

platonist Porphyry, the author of a similar work in the third century of our era. The points raised concern the ethical and dramatic sense of the poems, rather than verbal or literary criticism[1]. For example, 'Why does Agamemnon tempt the army to return to Greece?'[2] 'When the Greeks are fleeing to their ships, why is it that Odysseus flings off his cloak, when he runs at the bidding of Athene to stay their flight?'[3] 'Why does Homer assign to Crete one hundred cities in the *Iliad*, and only ninety in the *Odyssey*?'[4] 'Why are we told in the *Iliad* that the sun-god sees and hears everything, and yet in the *Odyssey* he needs a messenger to tell him of the slaughter of his oxen?'[5] 'If the gods drink nothing but nectar, why is Calypso described as *mixing* a draught for Hermes, *mixing* implying the addition of water?'[6] "What is meant by '*more* of the night than two of the three parts is gone, and (yet) the third part still remains'?[7]" 'Why are two talents of gold (an *apparently* large amount) given as a fourth prize in a chariot-race?'[8] Part of Aristotle's reply to this last question is to the effect that the Homeric talent was smaller than the Attic talent; and, so far, modern scholars are in entire accord with Aristotle. Once we seem to reach the region of textual criticism when the question is asked, "why is the epithet αὐδήεσσα, 'voiceful', 'speaking with human voice', applied to the 'goddesses' Circe and Calypso[9], as well as to the once mortal Ino?"[10] Here it is strangely proposed in the first two cases to read αὐλήεσσα, which can only mean 'apt at playing on the flute', and yet is described as a synonym for μουσῴδης, 'apt in singing a solo'; and, in the case of Ino, to read οὐδήεσσα, 'earthly'. These fragmentary *Homeric problems*, as a whole, are very disappointing; and it may well be doubted whether Aristotle himself is really responsible for them, any more than for much that has come down under his name in the varied contents of the general *Problems*[11].

[1] Cp. Egger, *l.c.* pp. 188—194[3], and Saintsbury, *l.c.*, pp. 49 f.
[2] *Il.* ii 73.
[3] *Il.* ii 305.
[4] *Il.* ii 649; *Od.* xix 173.
[5] *Il.* iii 277; *Od.* xii 374.
[6] *Od.* v 93.
[7] *Il.* x 253.
[8] *Il.* xxiii 269; Arist. *Frag.* 164 Rose.
[9] Each of these is called a θεὸς αὐδήεσσα in *Od.* x 136 etc., and xii 449.
[10] *Od.* v 334, βροτὸς αὐδήεσσα.
[11] Zeller, *Aristotle*, i 96, 104.

It is refreshing to turn from these to the passage in his *Poetic*, where he quotes the Homeric phrase, describing the comrades of Diomede as sleeping with their spears standing upright on their butt-ends, 'their spears stood upright on the spike'[1], instead of being laid level with the ground, in which case (as observed by the scholiast) there would have been no risk of a spear falling, and raising an alarm. Aristotle solves the difficulty caused by the exceptional position of the spear, by simply suggesting that 'this was the custom then, as it is now among the Illyrians'[2]. It was probably in one of his lost chapters on Poetry that Aristotle observed that 'the most striking thing in Homer' was the passage describing the effect produced on the Trojans when they first see Patroclus, gleaming in the armour of Achilles, and fancy for the moment that Achilles has laid aside his 'wrath', and has been reconciled to the Greeks:—'each several man *peered round*[3] to seek escape from sheer destruction'. This, adds Aristotle, is characteristic of barbarians[3].

We have seen thus far that, from the days of Solon to those of Aristotle, Homer was constantly studied and quoted, and was a favourite theme for allegorizing interpretation and for rationalistic or rhetorical treatment. He was also the subject of a very limited amount of *verbal* criticism. Of any *literary* criticism of his poems, we have scanty evidence, with the important exception of Aristotle's treatise on Poetry. The criticism of his *text* was in the main reserved for the Alexandrian age.

Apart from Homer, the epic poets studied in the Athenian age included those of the 'Epic Cycle' (*c.* 776–566 B.C.) which (as we have already seen) supplied the tragic poets with many of their themes. The *Theogony* of Hesiod (*floruit c.* 720? B.C.) was also studied as a text-book of mythology, and the questions which it raised may well have been embarrassing to instructors who had to deal with exceptionally precocious pupils. We are told that Epicurus, before the age

Hesiod

[1] *Il.* x 152 f, ἔγχεα δέ σφιν | ὄρθ' ἐπὶ σαυρωτῆρος.

[2] *Poet.* 25 § 7.

[3] Townley Schol. on *Il.* xvi 283 (Aristot. *Frag.* 130 Rose) πάπτηνεν: δεινότατον τῶν ἐπῶν Ὁμήρου τοῦτό φησιν Ἀριστοτέλης ἐν ᾧ πάντες φευκτιῶσι, καὶ οἰκεῖον βαρβάρων.

of fourteen (*c.* 328 B.C.), asked certain schoolmasters and sophists some puzzling questions about Hesiod's account of Chaos; and that, dissatisfied with their replies, he resolved on devoting himself to the study of philosophy[1]. Still more popular was his poem on *Works and Days*, which with its moral maxims and its precepts of farming is the prototype not only of Tusser's *Points of Good Husbandrie* but also of Tupper's *Proverbial Philosophy*. Aristophanes makes Aeschylus name Hesiod among the 'noble poets', because he tells of 'tilling the soil and times for ploughing and seasons of harvest'[2]. One passage from this poem, that on Fame or Rumour, is quoted by Aristotle, as well as twice by Aeschines[3], who also quotes on two occasions a passage of political import[4], and in the second of these last occasions introduces the lines by observing that 'the reason why we learn the precepts of the poets by heart in our boyhood is in order that we may obey them when we arrive at man's estate'. Hesiod was also the reputed author of a versified form of the precepts of reverence and obedience, which Achilles learnt from the centaur Cheiron; and the fame of Cheiron's precepts is attested not only by Pindar[5] and Plato[6], but also by that unknown artist who on a vase in the Berlin Museum represents two boys standing and listening with rapt attention to a boy seated between them who is reading from a scroll, with a box before him on which rests a second scroll bearing in archaic characters the title +IRONEIA[7]. The Hesiodic authorship of this work was first denied in the Alexandrian age, by Aristophanes of Byzantium[8].

Antimachus

Only two more epic poets need here be mentioned. The first of these, Antimachus of Colophon (*fl. c.* 464–410), the author of a prolix poem called the

[1] Diog. Laert. x 2.

[2] *Frogs*, 1034.

[3] *Works and Days* 761; Aeschin. 1 § 129, 2 § 144 (cp. Dem. 19 § 243); Aristot. *Eth.* vii 13, 5.

[4] *ib.* 240 f; Aeschin. 2 § 158, 3 § 135.

[5] *Pyth.* iv 102.

[6] *Rep.* 391 B—C.

[7] See cut in Klein, *Euphronios*, 283[2]; Daremberg and Saglio, *s.v. Éducation*, p. 469; or P. Girard, *Éd. Ath.*, p. 149.

[8] Quint. i 1, 15 (cp. Kinkel, *Ep. Gr. Frag.* i pp. 148 f).

*Thebais*, is said to have begun the story of the return of Diomede with the death of Meleager, and to have reached the end of Book XXIV before getting the Seven heroes before the gates of Thebes[1]. Nevertheless he appears to have been approved by Plato, who is said to have been present on the occasion when the poet recited his voluminous work. One by one the company slipped away, till Plato alone remained. 'I shall go on reading', said the poet unperturbed, 'Plato alone in my opinion is worth a thousand'[2]. The philosopher is also said to have sent to Colophon for a complete collection of his poems, and to have preferred him to Choerilus[3], an opinion which was afterwards opposed in the Pergamene School by Crates of Mallos[4]. In the Alexandrian age the diffuseness of his epic poem was condemned by Callimachus[5], whose condemnation is echoed by Catullus[6]. Nevertheless he was awarded a high place in the Canon of the epic poets[7], and was even preferred to Homer by the emperor Hadrian[8], possibly because he was easier to imitate. Mention has already been made of his 'edition' of Homer, some of the readings of which are recorded in the Homeric *scholia*[9].

Choerilus

The second of these epic poets, Choerilus of Samos (*fl.* 404 B.C.), who was regarded by the Spartan general, Lysander, and by the Macedonian king, Archelaus, as one of the foremost poets of his time[10], was the author of an important Epic on the Persian wars. Choerilus broke new ground by abandoning the old mythological themes in favour of a national and historical subject. He attained the unique honour of a decree providing apparently for the public recitation of his poems together with those of Homer[11]. Aris-

[1] Porphyrion on Horace, *A. P.* 146.

[2] Cic. *Brutus*, 191.

[3] Proclus on Plato, *Tim.* i p. 28 C (Kinkel *l.c.* p. 274).

[4] *Anth. Pal.* xi 218.

[5] Frag. 441. [6] *C.* 95, 10. [7] Quint. x i 53.

[8] Dio Cass. lxix 4 (cp. Hist. Aug. *Hadr.* 15).

[9] *Supra*, p. 34, note 3. Cp. A. Ludwich, *Aristarchs Homerische Textkritik*, i 18; ii 432, 383.

[10] Plutarch, *Lysand.* 18; Athen. 345 D.

[11] Suidas, *σὺν τοῖς Ὁμήρου ἀναγινώσκεσθαι ἐψηφίσθη* (Kinkel *l.c.* p. 265).

totle in the *Topics*[1] considers the Homeric similes clearer than those of Choerilus. In the *Rhetoric*[2] he quotes what is obviously part of the exordium of his Epic, immediately after the first phrase of the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*.

From another passage early in this poem Aristotle quotes a single phrase as an example of an apologetic exordium:—*νῦν δ' ὅτε πάντα δέδασται*, 'now that all has been apportioned'. His readers were doubtless familiar with the context, which has fortunately been preserved in an ancient *scholium*, and in the form of the following paraphrase may fitly close the present chapter:

> Oh! the bards of olden ages, blessed bards in song-craft skill'd,
> Happy henchmen of the Muses, when the field was yet untill'd.
> All the land is now apportion'd; bounds to all the Arts belong;
> Left the last of all the poets, looking keenly, looking long,
> I can find no bright new chariot for the race-course of my song[3].

[1] viii 1.

[2] iii 14.

[3] *ἆ μάκαρ, ὅστις ἔην κεῖνον χρόνον ἵδρις ἀοιδῆς,*
*Μουσάων θεράπων, ὅτ' ἀκήρατος ἦν ἔτι λειμών·*
*νῦν δ' ὅτε πάντα δέδασται, ἔχουσι δὲ πείρατα τέχναι,*
*ὕστατοι ὥστε δρόμου καταλείπομεθ', οὐδέ πῃ ἔστι*
*πάντῃ παπταίνοντα νεοζυγὲς ἅρμα πελάσσαι.*

*Since the above chapter was in type, Mr D. B. Monro has published, in the Appendix to his edition of Odyssey xiii–xxiv* (1901), *important papers on 'Homer and the Cyclic poets'* (*pp.* 340—354), *and on the 'History of the Homeric poems'* (*pp.* 355—454).

# CHAPTER III.

## THE STUDY OF LYRIC POETRY.

The study of poetry. Plato's *Protagoras*

An interesting picture of the normal course of education at Athens is drawn by Protagoras in the dialogue of Plato which bears that name. In the picture in question special stress is laid on the study of the poets.

When the boys have learned their letters, and are beginning to understand the sense of what is written,...their teachers set beside them the works of excellent poets, and compel the boys, while seated on the benches, to read them aloud and learn them by heart. In these are contained many admonitions, many detailed narratives and eulogies and laudations of brave men of old. These are learnt by heart, in order that the boy may emulate and imitate those brave men, and be eager to become like them.... Then, again, the teachers of the *cithara*, as soon as their pupils have learned to play on that instrument, instruct them in the works of other excellent poets, the composers of songs[1], which they set to music, forcing the very souls of the boys to become familiar with their rhythms and their melodies, in order that they may be more gentle, and be better fitted for speech and action by becoming more beautifully 'rhythmical' and 'melodious'; for the whole of man's life has need of beauty of rhythm and of melody. Besides all this, their parents send them to the master of gymnastic, in order that they may have their bodies in better condition and able to minister to the virtue of their minds, and not be compelled by the weakness of their bodies to play the coward either in war or in any other action[2].

The study of the poets is also emphasised in the references to the ordinary course of education contained in Plato's *Laws*:

We have very many poets (says 'the Athenian' in that dialogue), writing in hexameter verse, and in (iambic) trimeters, and in all other kinds of

[1] μελοποιῶν.

[2] Plato, *Protag.* 325 C—326 E.

'metres', some with a serious purpose, others aiming merely at raising a laugh. With these the many myriads of Athens say that young men, who are being rightly educated, should be nurtured and saturated, by being made to have much to hear at recitations, and much to learn, and by getting whole poets by heart; while others select choice passages out of all the poets and make a collection of certain complete set-speeches, and say that these are what should be committed to memory by anyone who is to be made good and wise by a variety of experience and a variety of learning[1].

Vase-painting by Duris

The artistic counterpart of these pictures is to be found in the scenes from an Athenian school which adorn the outside of an Attic vase executed by Duris in the early part of the fifth century B.C. In the centre of one of the two scenes the master, seated on a chair, holds a scroll half open, and listens to a boy standing before him, who may either be saying by heart the lesson that he has learnt, or committing it to memory under the master's prompting. The open part of the scroll bears a rather inaccurate copy of a line from some ancient Hymn:—Μοῖσά μοι ἀμφὶ Σκάμανδρον ἐΰρροον ἄρχομαι ἀείδειν. To the left is a bearded master playing a seven-stringed lyre, face to face with a pupil who is playing on a smaller instrument of the same kind; both of these are seated on stools. To the right, seated on another stool, is a bearded man with a staff in his hand, probably the boy's tutor or supervisor, the παιδαγωγός. In the centre of the second scene a youthful teacher sits holding a tablet in his left hand and a stylus in his right. He is apparently correcting an exercise written by the boy who stands before him. To the left another youthful teacher is playing the double flute as a lesson to a second boy standing before him. To the right, as in the first scene, sits a bearded man with a staff, watching the giving of the lesson. A variety of articles are suspended on the walls, including a scroll tied up, a pair of writing-tablets fastened together by a string, a wicker-basket, two flat drinking-cups, a cross-like object consisting of two intersecting pieces (possibly for drawing angles and straight lines), and lastly a flute-case, and three lyres[2].

[1] Plato, *Laws* 810 E.

[2] Published (with red figures on black ground) in *Mon. d. Inst.* ix pl. 54; also, with article by Michaelis, in *Arch. Zeitung*, xxxi p. 1. See *Frontispiece*.

The stringed instrument of the Homeric poems is the *phorminx* or *cithara* or *citharis*. The *citharis* and the 'lyre' are synonymous in the Hymn to Hermes, where the 'lyre' is first mentioned. But a distinction is sometimes drawn between the 'lyre' and the *cithara*. While the 'lyre' (with projecting 'horns' and with a simple equivalent for the original tortoise-shell body) is the instrument depicted in the vase-painting, and also mentioned in the context of the passage from the *Laws*[1], it is the 'cithara' (in which the 'shell' is replaced by a wooden case and the 'horns' superseded by a prolongation of the case on either side of the strings) that is mentioned in the passage from the *Protagoras*. Elsewhere, both the instruments are mentioned together[2]. But, although the lyre and the 'cithara', and especially the former, were the instruments ordinarily used in education, the poets, whose songs were set to the music of these instruments, were never known in the Athenian age as the 'lyric' poets, but as *μελοποιοί*, 'makers of *μέλη*' or 'songs'[3]. For the earliest use of the term 'lyric' we have to wait until the Alexandrian age, in which a pupil of Aristarchus, the grammarian Dionysius Thrax[4], refers to 'lyric poetry'; while, for the first mention of a 'melic' poet, we have to wait still longer, even until the time of Plutarch[5] (*fl.* 80 A.D.).

The cithara and the lyre

'lyric' or 'melic' poets

In contrasting the old and the new style of education Aristophanes, in a play whose date is in or after 423 B.C., describes the master of the good old days as making his pupils learn the song of 'Pallas, dread sacker of cities', composed by Lamprocles (*c.* 476 B.C.), the fellow-pupil of Pindar and the instructor of Damon[6], or the

Lamprocles and Phrynis

[1] 809 E, *λύρας ἅψασθαι*. [2] Plato, *Rep.* 399 D.

[3] Also as *κιθαρῳδοί* (Bergk, *Gr. Litt.* ii 117).

[4] *Ars Gramm.* p. 6 *l.* 10 Uhlig, *λυρικὴ ποίησις* (cp. Smyth's *Greek Melic Poets*, p. xvii n.). Cp. Varro's *Relliquiae*, p. 187 Wilmanns, and Cicero's *Orator*, 183.

[5] ii 120 C, *τοῦ μελικοῦ Πινδάρου*, cp. Plin. *N.H.* vii 89, 192; *poëmatis melici* is found as early as Cicero, *De Opt. Gen. Or.* 1.

[6] Παλλάδα *περσέπολιν, δεινὰν θεὸν ἐγρεκύδοιμον,*
*ποτικλήζω πολεμαδόκον, ἀγνὰν*
*παῖδα Διὸς μεγάλου δαμάσιππον* (cp. Smyth, *l. c.* p. 340).

'loudly sounding strain' of Cydides (or Cydias of Hermione),—songs marked by the grave and severe melody of the olden time, as contrasted with the difficult and complicated turns and flourishes of the modern style of the Lesbian Phrynis[1]. Elsewhere he frequently denounces the dithyrambic poet, Cinesias, who with the foreigners Phrynis, Melanippides and Timotheus is also attacked by Pherecrates in a celebrated passage preserved by Plutarch[2].

Alcaeus and Sappho

The study of the 'melic' poets in the Athenian age may be partly inferred from citations. A line of Alcaeus (*fl.* 612–580 B.C.) addressed to Sappho (*fl.* 612), and four lines of her reply are preserved by Aristotle[3]; and the famous palinode of Stesichorus is quoted in the *Phaedrus* of Plato[4].

Anacreon. Simonides

Anacreon of Teos (*fl.* 530 B.C.) and Simonides of Ceos (556–468 B.C.) were both invited to Athens by Hipparchus. As the singer of love and wine, Anacreon does not lend himself either for purposes of education, or for quotation by grave philosophers or orators. He is the poet of the *symposium*. The sweetness of his melodies is mentioned by Aristophanes[5], who couples his name with that of Ibycus of Samos (*fl.* 544 B.C.). A much more serious poet is Simonides. A popular definition of justice as 'paying one's debts', ascribed to Simonides, is criticised in the *Republic*[6]. In the *Protagoras*, one of his poems is selected by Protagoras as a thesis for discussion[7]. In that poem the Sophist professes to find a contradiction. The poet first says, 'hard it is for a man to become good'; and then inconsistently reproaches Pittacus for saying, 'hard it is to be good'. The solution offered by Socrates, who draws a distinction between *being* and *becoming*, is probably 'a caricature of the methods of interpretation' practised by the Sophists, and the discussion on the passage as a whole may be 'regarded as Plato's satire on the

[1] Ar. *Clouds*, 966—972.

[2] *De Musica*, p. 1141 § 30 (on Phrynis, cp. Smyth, p. lxvi, on Melanippides and Timotheus, *ib.* 454, 462).

[3] *Rhet.* i 9 (cp. Smyth, p. 239).

[4] 243 A; cp. *Rep.* 586 C.

[5] *Thesm.* 161.

[6] i p. 331 D—E.

[7] p. 339 (Smyth, pp. 54, 309).

tedious and hypercritical arts of interpretation which prevailed in his own day'[1]. His elegiac epigram on those who fell at Marathon is quoted by Lycurgus[2], who also quotes one of his two epigrams on the heroes of Thermopylae, both of which are quoted by Herodotus[3]. In none of these cases is the name of the author mentioned, though the epigram on the seer Megistias is expressly ascribed to Simonides. The opening line of his ode in honour of the victory in the mule-race won by Anaxilas of Rhegium, or possibly by his son, is quoted by Aristotle as an example of the use of epithets to lend elevation to a subject:—"When the victor in the mule-race offered him a small fee, he declined to compose the ode in honour of the victory on the ground that he was shocked at the thought of writing on the subject of semi-asses; but when the victor actually gave him sufficient pay, he wrote:—'Hail to the brood of the storm-footed coursers'[4]."

Pindar

The Theban Pindar (*c.* 522–443 B.C.) must have been popular at Athens, not because he celebrated the Pythian victory of Megacles the Alcmaeonid[5], but because he recognised Salamis as the glory of the Athenians[6], and Athens herself as 'the gleaming city of the violet crown' and 'the bulwark of Hellas'[7]. It is said that in consequence of these praises of Athens, Pindar was fined by his countrymen, but that the Athenians paid the poet twice the amount of the fine and set up a statue of bronze in his honour[8]. Pindar is repeatedly quoted by Plato, for example in the *Meno*, where he is counted as one of the 'divine poets', and a splendid passage is cited from his dirges[9]. The lines on the reign of Law seem to have been Plato's favourite quotation, for he refers to them in the *Protagoras*, the *Gorgias* and the *Symposium*, and also in the *Laws*[10]. The

[1] Jowett's *Plato*, i 113[1], 124[3].

[2] *Leocr.* 109.

[3] vii 228.

[4] *Rhet.* iii 2, 14, χαίρετ' ἀελλοπόδων θύγατρες ἵππων.

[5] *Pyth.* vii.

[6] *Pyth.* i 75.

[7] Frag. 46, αἵ τε λιπαραὶ καὶ ἰοστέφανοι καὶ ἀοίδιμοι, Ἑλλάδος ἔρεισμα, κλειναὶ Ἀθᾶναι, δαιμόνιον πτολίεθρον, cp. *Nem.* iv 18, *Isth.* ii 20, and Aristoph. *Ach.* 636–640.

[8] [Aeschin.] *Ep.* iv (Donaldson's *Pindar* p. 346); cp. Isocr. *Antid.* 166.

[9] *Meno*, p. 81 B.

[10] Frag. 151, νόμος ὁ πάντων βασιλεὺς κτλ.

same passage is cited by Herodotus[1], and by the rhetorician Alcidamas[2]. Pindar was held in honour all over the Greek world. He was early known in Thessaly, as well as in his native Thebes and in Orchomenus; one at least of his odes was familiar to Tenedos; he was still more famous in Aegina; he was not unknown at Argos and Sicyon and Corinth; his name must have lived on the lips of men at the scenes of the celebration of the great Greek games, at the Isthmus and at Nemea, at Delphi and Olympia. He was bound by the ties of hospitality with the Achaeans dwelling above the Ionian sea on the Thesprotian border of Epirus[3], where 'the mountain-pastures sweep downwards from Dodona to the Ionian main'[4]. His fame extended to the western as well as the eastern Locrians; in the south-east to distant Cyrene, and in the west, as far as Himera and Camarina and Acragas and Syracuse. The lines of the Sixth Olympian ode bidding men 'remember Syracuse and Ortygia, where Hieron ruleth with unsullied sceptre and with perfect counsel, while he tendeth not only the worship of Demeter with her ruddy feet, and the festival of her daughter, Persephone, with her white horses, but also the might of Zeus, the lord of Aitna', have been found stamped on an ancient brick at Syracuse, possibly by Hieron's own order[5]; and the Seventh Olympian in honour of the most famous of Greek boxers, Diagoras of Rhodes, was inscribed in golden letters in the temple of Athene in the Rhodian town of Lindos[6]. Pindar composed an encomium in honour of the Macedonian king, Alexander 'the Philhellene'[7]; and, one hundred and fifty years afterwards, at the sack of Thebes (335 B.C.), it was in memory perhaps of that encomium that another Alexander,

[1] Her. iii 38.

[2] Arist. *Rhet.* iii 3 § 3.

[3] *Nem.* vii 64 f.

[4] *Nem.* iv 52 f.

[5] *Ol.* vi 93—96; *Zeitschr. f. Alterth.* 1846, p. 616; Bergk *ad loc.*; and Freeman's *Sicily*, ii 539.

[6] Gorgon ap. Schol. Cp. A. Croiset, *Le poésie de Pindare*, p. 18. C. Graux, *Rev. de Phil.* v 117 (=*Notices Bibl.* 302), supposes that the ode was written in gold ink on the inner surface of a little roll of parchment or fine leather (Gildersleeve's *Pindar*, p. 184).

[7] Frag. 121 [86].

'The great Emathian conqueror, bid spare
The house of Pindarus, when temple and tower
Went to the ground'[1].

Bacchylides

Of the rest of the nine principal 'melic' poets of Greece neither the earliest, Alcman of Sparta (*fl.* 657 B.C.), nor the latest, Bacchylides of Ceos (*fl.* 476–452), is quoted by any of the authors of the Athenian age. Bacchylides, however, and his uncle, Simonides, are supposed to have been in Pindar's mind in a well-known passage of the Second Olympian, in honour of Theron:—'many swift arrows have I beneath my bended arm within my quiver, arrows vocal to the intelligent (*φωνάεντα συνετοῖσιν*), though for their full meaning they need interpreters. Wise is he that knoweth much by nature; but, when men have merely learnt their lore, they are turbulent and intemperate of tongue, even as a pair of crows idly chattering (*γαρύετον*) against the divine bird of Zeus' (*Ol.* ii 91–97). But time has brought some compensation to Bacchylides. We now know that, in the ode in honour of an Olympian victory of Hieron won in the same year as that of Theron (476 B.C.), Pindar's rival compared his own range of flight to that of an eagle (v 16—27); and that, in celebrating another victory of Hieron eight years afterwards (468 B.C.), he too could say: 'I utter words intelligible to the prudent' (iii 85, *φρονέοντι συνετὰ γαρύω*).

In Aristotle's treatise on poetry (1 § 2), mention is made of 'dithyrambic poetry', and 'the music of the flute and the *cithara*'; but in that treatise, in its present form, lyric poetry is never discussed. The author, however, was not necessarily unsympathetic towards this kind of composition. We still possess a grave and dignified ode to Virtue written by Aristotle himself[2].

The lyric poetry of Greece may be conveniently regarded as including not only the 'melic' but also the 'elegiac' and 'iambic' poets. All alike were associated with song, and were generally accompanied by music, the instrument, in the case of 'melic' poets, being the lyre or the *cithara*, and in the case of 'elegiac'

[1] Milton, *Sonnet* 8; cp. Pliny vii 109; Aelian, *Var. Hist.* xiii 7.
[2] ap. Athen. 695 A (Smyth, pp. 142, 468).

and 'iambic' poets the flute[1]. Of the elegiac poets, one of the earliest (in the ordinary view) is Tyrtaeus (*fl.* 685–668 B.C.). His poem on *Good Government* (Eunomia) is specially mentioned by Aristotle, while not less than thirty-two lines from his spirited and stirring *Exhortations* are quoted in court by the orator Lycurgus. Two other portions of the same poem are embodied in passages in the *Laws* of Plato, where their author is called a 'most divine poet', though Plato regrets that personal bravery in battle is the only kind of virtue that wins his praise[2]. Mimnermus of Smyrna (*fl.* 620 B.C.) is partly a political and still more a sentimental poet. He sighs as he prays:—'Ah! that from sickness safe and bitter cares, Death may o'ertake me, e'en at *sixty* years' (frag. 6). The sentiment meets with a protest from the sturdy good sense of Solon who, addressing Mimnermus, says:—"But, if, even now, you will take my advice, erase this; nor bear me any ill-will for having thought on this theme better than you; emend the words, Ligyastades, and sing: 'May death o'ertake me, e'en at *eighty* years'" (frag. 20). In Solon's case, the prayer was apparently answered, for he seems to have died at the age of eighty (*c.* 639–559). In his poems elegiac and iambic verse are alike represented. Among his elegiacs are some forty lines of a vigorous and patriotic poem on Athens, which Demosthenes calls upon the clerk of the court to read aloud in the course of the speech for the prosecution of Aeschines, and also two or three passages, probably from the same poem, which Aristotle quotes in his *Constitution of Athens*, together with thirty-five iambic lines on his political reforms, and nine trochaic lines on the same topic. In his *Rhetoric* he quotes a single line of admonition to Critias. Plato cites a couplet in the *Lysis*, without the author's name, and elsewhere mentions Solon and his contemporaries[3].

Elegiac poets. Tyrtaeus

Mimnermus

Solon

In the *Timaeus* in particular Critias (who died in 404 B.C.)

[1] Cp. Jebb's *Growth and Influence of Classical Greek Poetry*, pp. 108, 117, 122.

[2] Arist. *Pol.* v 6, 2; Lycurg. *Leocr.* 107; Plato, *Laws* 629 A, E, 660 E.

[3] Dem. 19 § 255; Arist. *Const. Ath.* c. 5 and 12; *Rhet.* i 15; Plato, *Lys.* 212 E, *Charmid.* 157 F, *Tim.* 20 E and esp. 21 B—C.

recalls an incident which happened when he was a boy of about ten years of age. It was on the day of the Apaturia set apart for the registration of boys; and, in accordance with the custom of that festival, parents gave prizes for recitation (ῥαψῳδία), many poems were recited, and among them 'many of us boys sang the poems of Solon, which were new at the time' (i.e. recently introduced into public recitations). Someone said to the boy's grandfather, a contemporary and relation of Solon's, that, in his judgment, Solon was 'not only the wisest of men, but also the noblest of poets'. The old man smiled and said that, 'if Solon had only made poetry the business of his life,...he would have been as famous as Homer or Hesiod, or any poet'.

Phocylides. Theognis

The elegiac epigrammatists Demodocus of Leros and Phocylides of Miletus (*fl.* 537 B.C.) are cited by Aristotle in the *Ethics* (vii 9) and *Politics* (iv 11, 9) respectively, the former passage describing the character of the Milesians, and the latter the advantage of belonging to the middle classes. Theognis of Megara (*fl.* 540 B.C.) is commended in Plato's *Laws* for eulogising political loyalty, and is paraphrased in the *Meno*, while his proverbial sayings are quoted by Xenophon and Aristotle[1]. Most of his verses are of a political, and indeed intensely aristocratical, type, and they could hardly be expected to be popular in democratic Athens. The only evidence adduced to show that he was one of the standard school-authors is the proverbial line:—'*That* indeed I knew before Theognis was born'[2]. All that this proves is that his moral maxims were often quoted and had long been very trite. They seem to have inspired much of the worldly wisdom of Isocrates, who names Theognis (with Hesiod and Phocylides) as a wise counsellor who was neglected in comparison with the comic poets of the day (2 § 43). His lighter verses were expressly meant to be sung at the *symposium* to the strains of flutes, and a phrase from one of them has actually been found inscribed on a wine-cup of Tanagra[3].

[1] Plato, *Laws* 630, *Meno* 95 E; Xen. *Mem.* i 2, 20, *Symp.* ii 5; Arist. *Eth.* i 8, x 9.

[2] τουτὶ μὲν ἤδειν πρὶν Θέογνιν γεγονέναι (Dousa ad Lucil. frag. incert. 102, quoted by Gräfenhan, i 71); Plut. *Mor.* ii 777. Cp. Schömann, *Op.* iv 25 f.

[3] 1365, ὦ παίδων κάλλιστε, cp. 241 f; Christ, *Gr. Litt.* § 90[1], § 100[3].

Iambic poets. Archilochus

The foremost of the early iambic poets, Archilochus of Paros (*fl.* 650), though ranked with Homer by the ancients, is described by Pindar, at a distance of two centuries, as 'the bitter-tongued Archilochus, who fell full often into distress by battening on virulent abuse of his enemies' (*Pyth.* ii 55). Pindar also mentions 'the chant of Archilochus, vocal at Olympia, even the song of victory, swelling with its thrice-repeated refrain', which, in the absence of any special ode, was sung as the ancient counterpart of our modern strain of victory:—'See the conquering hero comes'. Archilochus is twice imitated by Aristophanes[1], twice quoted by Aristotle[2], and twice in the Platonic dialogues[3]. His poems were recited by rhapsodes, and sung to music like those of Homer and Hesiod, Mimnermus and Phocylides[4]. The other 'iambic' poets, Semonides of Amorgos and Hipponax of Ephesus, are not quoted in the Athenian age. The 'iambics' of Solon have been already noticed (p. 48).

It must not be inferred from the limited range of the quotations from the elegiac, iambic and melic poets in the Athenian age, that those poets were comparatively unknown. Almost all of their poetry was 'occasional'; much of it was ephemeral; and few besides Pindar could say:—'longer than deeds liveth the word' (*Nem.* iv 6). Many however of their poems played a part in the private life of Athens, either in the school, or at the *symposium*, or both. Elegiac poetry lasted for sixteen centuries, beginning with Callinus (*c.* 690 B.C.) and ending with the Greek Anthology of Constantinus Cephalas (*c.* 920 A.D.). In the Greek drama this metre is only used once, in the lament of Andromache (Eur. *Andr.* 103–116); but iambic poetry found a fresh lease of life in the dialogue, and melic in the chorus of the drama; while the epic poetry of narration survived in the messenger's speeches of Greek tragedy. The canon of Greek lyric poetry closes in 452 B.C., the date of the last known odes of Pindar and Bacchylides. Meanwhile the personal and reflective

[1] *Ranae* 704, *Pax* 603.
[2] *Pol.* vii 6, 3, *Rhet.* iii 17.
[3] *Rep.* 365 C, *Eryx.* 397 E.
[4] Athen. 620.

interest, which lyric poetry had excited in the individual, had begun to abate in the presence of the public enthusiasm aroused in vast audiences by the drama. Aeschylus had won his first tragic prize in 484 B.C.; Sophocles in 468, about the time of the death of Simonides; and Euripides in 442, about the time of the death of Pindar; while the year 450 is the approximate date of the successes gained in the Old Attic Comedy by Crates and Cratinus, and also of the birth of Aristophanes.

MASKS OF COMEDY AND TRAGEDY.
(From the British Museum.)

# CHAPTER IV.

## THE STUDY AND CRITICISM OF DRAMATIC POETRY.

Literary criticism was promoted at Athens not only by the epic recitations of the rhapsodes (p. 20), but also by the contests for the prizes offered for lyric, and much more by those for dramatic poetry. But such criticism was purely of a popular and unprofessional kind. The contests of the drama were at first decided by acclamation, and the voice of the people awarded the prize. Subsequently the decision was made by five judges in comic, and probably the same number in tragic, contests. This small number of judges was appointed by lot, out of a large preliminary list elected by vote. It speaks well for the general competence of the judges that Aeschylus and Sophocles were usually successful; but, strange to say, at the presentation of the *Oedipus Tyrannus*, Sophocles was defeated by a minor poet, Philocles, a nephew of Aeschylus. Euripides won the prize on five occasions only, while Aeschylus is credited with thirteen victories, and Sophocles with at least eighteen. The decisions pronounced by the judges on such occasions were not without their effect in leading to the improvement of plays which were unsuccessful at their first presentation. The revision and reproduction of unsuccessful plays was not an uncommon practice[1].

Dramatic poetry and literary criticism

Dramatic criticism occasionally found its way into the plays themselves. Euripides, in his *Electra* (l. 522–544), openly criticises the means adopted by Aeschylus in the *Choëphoroe* for

[1] Egger, *Hist. de la Critique*, p. 26 f.

bringing about the recognition of Orestes by his sister. Such criticism, singularly out of place in tragedy, was more frequent and more appropriate in comedy. More than sixty years after the memorable occasion, when the contest between Aeschylus and Sophocles had been decided for the first time in favour of the latter by the verdict of Cimon and his colleagues (468 B.C.), the comic poet, Phrynichus, represented the nine Muses themselves as assembled in court to decide on the respective merits of the tragic poets, and passed an encomium on the dramatic career of Sophocles[1].

Criticism in Attic Comedy

The *Muses* of Phrynichus

On the above occasion the *Muses* of Phrynichus competed with the play familiar to ourselves under the name of the *Frogs* of Aristophanes (405 B.C.). In that play, it will be remembered that Sophocles takes no part in the contest for the throne of Tragedy. Aeschylus and Euripides enter the lists and criticise passages in one another's plays. These criticisms extend over nearly three hundred lines (1119–1413), but a very brief analysis will here suffice.

The *Frogs* of Aristophanes

Euripides begins by taking Aeschylus to task for his bombastic style, while Aeschylus criticises his rival's prologues. Euripides next claims credit for making Tragedy more familiar, more domestic; Aeschylus, for inspiring his countrymen with a patriotic spirit by means of martial plays, such as the *Seven against Thebes* and the *Persae*. He also taunts his opponent with bringing on to the stage not only women with strange passions, but also fallen kings in rags and tatters. Thereupon Euripides attacks the opening lines of the *Choëphoroe*, finding fault (among other things) with one or two tautological phrases, 'listen' and 'hear', and 'I have come' and 'I revisit'[2]. In the latter case Aeschylus triumphantly retorts that the second verb is rightly added, being particularly appropriate to return from *exile*. Aeschylus rejoins with an attack on Euripides for the monotony of his prologues, and ridicules the too frequent recurrence of the pause after the fifth syllable of the iambic line, adding to all the verses in which this pause occurs, and in which the grammatical construction allows, a burlesque and trivial conclusion,—'lost his little flask of oil' (*ληκύθιον ἀπώλεσεν*), by which the poet's tragic phrase

[1] Egger, *l. c.* p. 38 f; cp. *Fragmenta Comicorum Graecorum* ii 592 Meineke, *μάκαρ Σοφοκλέης, ὃς πολὺν χρόνον βιοὺς | ἀπέθανεν, εὐδαίμων ἀνὴρ καὶ δεξιός, | πολλὰς ποιήσας καὶ καλὰς τραγῳδίας· | καλῶς δ' ἐτελεύτησ', οὐδὲν ὑπομείνας κακόν.*

[2] 1128, *ἥκω γὰρ εἰς γῆν τήνδε καὶ κατέρχομαι.*

is made to end in bathos. Euripides in reply attacks the choruses of Aeschylus, stringing together a number of pompous phrases, and criticising their obscurity, their ponderous metres, and their monotonous refrains. Aeschylus returns the compliment with a series of affectedly pretty verses from the choruses of Euripides, exemplifying (among other things) his innovations in choral music and metre. He next parodies his rival's monodies, in choral lines combining the false sublime with the vulgar pathetic, and both with impertinent appeals to the help of Heaven. Lastly, the two poets put their verses to the test of the balance. A large pair of scales is produced; Aeschylus stands beside one of the scales and Euripides by the other; each in turn repeats a single line from one of his own plays, and the scale is supposed to rise or fall, according as the sense of the line is light or heavy. In the end Aeschylus, weary of competing line against line, challenges Euripides to a final and comprehensive contest. With the challenge he combines a sly allusion to the help that Euripides was supposed to derive from his slave Cephisophon in the composition of his plays, and to the book-learning already noticed in a line describing him, as 'from learned scrolls distilling the essence of his wit' (943):—

> Come! no more line for line! Let him bring *all*,—
> His wife, his children, his Cephisophon,
> And mount the scale himself, with all his books.
> I shall outweigh them with two lines alone.

Dionysus, the arbiter of this conflict of wits, finally decides in favour of Aeschylus, who is accordingly brought back to the upper world. In the ensuing chorus (1482–1499) Aristophanes dwells on the triumphant recall of Aeschylus as a tribute to the good taste and sound sense characteristic of the true poet, while the fate of Euripides is a warning that it is not well to sit and chatter with Socrates, denouncing the art of poetry and neglecting the noblest aims of the tragic art.

The passing attack on Socrates does not fairly apply to the Socrates whom we know in Plato; but, in the controversy as a whole, we feel that, although the author is clearly prejudiced against Euripides, the points selected for criticism on both sides are both interesting and instructive. The criticism of Aristophanes (as has been well observed) "rests upon a reasoned view of art and taste as well as of politics and religion. He disapproves the sceptical purpose, the insidious sophistic, the morbid passion of his victim; but he disapproves quite as strongly the tedious preliminary explanations and interpolated narratives, the 'precious' sentiment and style, the tricks and the trivialities". Yet he 'is far too good a critic and far too

shrewd a man not to allow a pretty full view of the Aeschylean defects, as well as to put in the mouth of Euripides himself a very fairly strong defence of his own merits'. Notwithstanding this signally effective dramatic example of the 'direct criticism of actual texts', it is remarkable that 'formal criticism in prose' was long in making its appearance, and when it appeared showed 'much less mastery of method'[1].

The traces of literary criticism preserved in the fragments of Attic Comedy are neither very numerous nor very trustworthy. Hesiod was quoted and parodied in the *Cheiron* of Pherecrates, a play in which Music complains of the maltreatment she has received from some of the lyrical composers of the day[2]. In the *Hesiodi* of Telecleides we have some references to contemporary poets, and a passage on Euripides, referring to his being aided in his tragedies by Mnesilochus and Socrates, possibly comes from this play[3]. Other plays of the Old Comedy, like the *Tragedians* of Phrynichus and the *Poets* of Plato, were possibly concerned with literary criticism. The lovers of Euripides were satirised in the *Phileuripides* of Axionicus[4], and of Philippus or Philippides[5]. *Sappho* was the title of six plays; of four of these we know next to nothing; but in that of Antiphanes[6] she was represented as propounding and solving riddles; and in that of Diphilus[7], as having among her admirers Archilochus, who flourished forty years before her time, and Hipponax, seventy years after it. In the case of Sappho in particular, any inference that we may draw from the mere titles of such plays, must necessarily be uncertain.

There is a passage in the comic poet Timocles, humorously describing the consolations enjoyed by the spectator of a tragedy who finds his own troubles lightened by the contemplation of

[1] Saintsbury's *History of Criticism*, i p. 22 f. See also Jebb's *Classical Greek Poetry*, pp. 230—3. The terseness of Euripides was appreciated by Aristophanes (frag. 397 D).

[2] Athen. 364 A, B; Plut. *De Musica*, § 30; cp. Meineke, *Fr. Com. Gr.* II 334 f; Egger, *l. c.*, 39.

[3] Meineke, I 88, II 371.

[4] Athen. 175 B (Meineke, I 417).

[5] Meineke, I 341, 474.

[6] *ib.* 277 f.

[7] *ib.* 447.

the troubles of others in the play. There is also a passage from the *Poiêsis* of Antiphanes, insisting that Tragedy is far easier to write than Comedy because in Tragedy the story is already familiar to the audience[1]. But neither of these passages really contains any literary criticism. It is far otherwise with the very striking fragment ascribed to Simulus (a comic poet about 399 B.C.), which is welcomed with enthusiasm by an excellent judge of literary criticism, as advancing 'not only a theory of poetry and poetical criticism, but one of such astonishing completeness that it goes far beyond anything that we find in Aristotle, and is worthy of Longinus himself at his very happiest moment'[2]. I offer the following rendering:

> Nature of Art bereft will not suffice
> For any work whate'er in all the world;
> Nor Art again, devoid of Nature's aid.
> And, e'en if Art and Nature join in one,
> The poet still must find the ways and means,
> Passion, and practice; happy chance and time;
> A critic skilled to seize the poet's sense.
> For, if in aught of these he haply fail,
> He cannot gain the goal of all his hopes.
> Nature, good will, and pains, and ordered grace
> Make poets wise and good, while length of years
> Will make them older men, but nothing more[3].

The philosopher Xenocrates, when attacked by Bion, declined to defend himself; 'Tragedy' (he said), 'when satirised by Comedy,

[1] Athen. vi 222 A, 223 B.

[2] Saintsbury's *History of Criticism*, i 25.

[3] Stobaeus, 60, 4, *οὔτε φύσις ἱκανὴ γίγνεται τέχνης ἄτερ | πρὸς οὐδὲν ἐπιτήδευμα παράπαν οὐδενί, | οὔτε πάλι τέχνη μὴ φύσιν κεκτημένη. | τούτων ὁμοίως τῶν δυοῖν συνηγμένων | εἰς ταὐτόν, ἔτι δεῖ προσλαβεῖν χορηγίαν, | ἔρωτα, μελέτην, καιρὸν εὐφυῆ, χρόνον, | κριτὴν τὸ ῥηθὲν δυνάμενον συναρπάσαι. | ἐν ᾧ γὰρ ἂν τούτων τις ἀπολειφθεὶς τύχῃ, | οὐκ ἔρχετ' ἐπὶ τὸ τέρμα τοῦ προκειμένου. | φύσις, θέλησις, ἐπιμέλει', εὐταξία, | σοφοὺς τίθησι κἀγαθούς· ἐτῶν δέ τοι | ἀριθμὸς οὐδὲν ἄλλο πλὴν γῆρας ποιεῖ.* In l. 6—7 Meineke on Stob. (omitting *χρόνον* as superfluous) aptly suggests *καιρόν, εὐφυῆ κριτήν, ἅπαν τὸ ῥηθὲν* κτλ.; but *εὐφυῆ καιρὸν* occurs in Polybius i 19, 12. In *Frag. Com. Gr.* I xiii he considers *πάλι* and *τέχνη* in l. 3, and *τὸ* before *ῥηθέν* in l. 7, foreign to Attic Comedy, and identifies the author of this and two partly similar passages with a didactic poet named Simulus little earlier than the Augustan age. The passage is partly parallel to Horace, *A. P.*, 408—413.

does not deign to reply'[1]. There is in fact very little evidence that the attacks of the Comic poets led to any changes in the text of the Tragic writers. It is possible that a line in the *Medea* may owe its present form to a jest in the *Clouds* of Aristophanes[2]. The prologues of the *Meleager* and *Oeneus* of Euripides, which were ridiculed in the *Frogs*, were apparently altered by Euripides the younger before those plays were again put on the stage[3]. That of the *Iphigeneia in Aulide* is not attacked by Aristophanes; in fact the play was not produced until after the *Frogs*[4]; but it has two alternative openings:—(1) a dialogue in anapaests, (2) an ordinary Euripidean prologue. Possibly the latter was superseded by the former owing to the gibes of Aristophanes against the poet's prologues in general. A line from a scene in the *Telephus* of Euripides representing Achilles playing at dice, 'Achilles has thrown twice—Twice a deuce ace', quoted in the *Frogs* (1400), is said to have been afterwards omitted by the poet, with the whole of the context; but the omission cannot have been due to the *Frogs*, as Euripides died shortly before that play was produced. Hence it was either omitted by Euripides the younger, or, if by the poet himself, the omission may have been suggested by a possibly earlier attack by Eupolis.

The plays of Aeschylus were frequently reproduced after his death, but in the fourth century Sophocles was more popular, and finally Euripides was left without a rival. In process of time, alterations made by actors and copyists led to uncertainties as to the true text. A decree was accordingly carried by the eminent Athenian statesman and orator, Lycurgus (396–323 B.C.), providing, not only for the erection of bronze statues of the three great tragic poets, but also for the preservation of a copy of their tragedies in the public archives. The town-clerk was to collate the actors' copies with this text, and no departure therefrom was to be allowed in acting[5]. Possibly the manuscript

[1] Diog. Laert. iv § 10.

[2] Eur. *Med.* 1317, *τί τάσδε κινεῖς κάναμοχλεύεις πύλας* (with Porson's and Verrall's notes), Ar. *Clouds* 1397, *σὸν ἔργον ὦ καινῶν ἐπῶν κινητὰ καὶ μοχλευτά.*

[3] Fritzsche on Ar. *Ranae*, 1206.

[4] Introd. to my ed. of Eur. *Bacchae*, p. xliii.

[5] [Plutarch], *Lives of the Ten Orators*, p. 841 F, *τὰς τραγῳδίας αὐτῶν ἐν*

included only those of the plays which continued to be acted after their authors' death. It is said to have been this manuscript that was borrowed for the Alexandrian Library by Ptolemy Euergetes (247 or 146 B.C.), who deposited the sum of fifteen talents as a pledge for its safe return, but instead of returning it, forfeited his pledge, kept the original, and sent the Athenians a sumptuous copy in its place[1]. If it ever reached Alexandria at all, it does not appear to have been regarded as a final authority. Otherwise we should not find mere conjectures on the part of the Alexandrian critic, Aristophanes, mentioned in the Scholia on the Tragic poets. It is probable that the object of Lycurgus was not so much to restore the original text of the plays, as to record the current acting-version, so as to prevent unauthorised departures from the form which long experience had approved. The official copy thus supplied a test for rejecting alterations due to actors of later date than the time of Lycurgus[2].

Quotations from tragic poets

The leading tragic poets are quoted as authorities by orators and (not without occasional criticism) by philosophers. Lycurgus cites no less than 55 lines from the *Erechtheus* of Euripides, with two shorter passages from unnamed tragic poets[3]; Aeschines (1 § 154) two short passages from Euripides, and Demosthenes (19 § 247) 16 lines from the *Antigone* of Sophocles (175–190), as illustrating maxims of political conduct which Aeschines had violated. Plato quotes from Aeschylus three passages of the *Septem Contra Thebas*[4], but protests against the language respecting Apollo, which, in another play, the poet puts in the lips of Thetis[5]. He never quotes a line from Sophocles, while he ascribes to Euripides a line which also

κοινῷ γραψαμένους φυλάττειν, καὶ τὸν τῆς πόλεως γραμματέα παραναγιγνώσκειν τοῖς ὑποκρινομένοις, οὐκ ἐξεῖναι γὰρ <παρ' added by Grysar> αὐτὰς (*al.* ἄλλως) ὑποκρίνεσθαι.

[1] Galen, *in Hippocratis Epidem.* III 2. See below, p. 111.

[2] p. 15 of Korn, *De publico Aeschyli Sophoclis Euripidis fabularum exemplari Lycurgo auctore confecto*, Bonn (1863) pp. 34; cp. Wilamowitz in *Hermes* xiv 151 and in Eur. *Herakles* i 130.

[3] *Leocr.* §§ 100, 92, 132.

[4] *S. C. T.* 1 (*Euthyd.* 291 D), 451 (*Rep.* 551 C), 592 f (*Rep.* 361 B, 362 A).

[5] *Rep.* 383 B. Cp. 380 A, 563 C, *Phaedo* 180 A, *Symp.* 383 B.

occurred in the *Aias Locrus* of the former[1]. In this connexion he says that 'people regard tragedy on the whole as wise, and Euripides as a master therein'. He also quotes Euripides twice in the *Gorgias*[2]. Of Aristotle it is enough to say that his citations from Aeschylus are very few, those from Sophocles more numerous, while those from Euripides are taken from as many as ten of his extant plays, not to mention fourteen others[3]. Aristophanes is one of the persons who take part in Plato's *Symposium*, but the language of the comic poets is very rarely quoted by the philosophers, and never by the orators.

The study of the dramatists

To the Athenian the theatre was mainly a place of amusement, but it was also to some extent a means of education. Aristophanes makes Aeschylus say to Euripides: 'What the master is to childhood, the poets are to youth; therefore we poets are bound to be strictly moral in our teaching' (*Frogs*, 1055). The teaching of Euripides may not have been entirely sound, but it was widely popular. His popularity throughout the Greek world is partly attested by Plutarch. In the *Life of Nicias* (29), we are told that, at the disastrous close of the Sicilian expedition (413 B.C.), some of the Athenian prisoners at Syracuse owed their liberty to the fact that they were able to recite passages from Euripides; and that, at Caunus, on the Carian coast, opposite to Rhodes, a vessel pursued by pirates was not allowed to enter the port, until it was found that some of those on board knew by heart the songs of Euripides, —stories which have supplied Browning with the theme of *Balaustion's Adventure*. Similarly, in the *Life of Lysander* (15), we learn that, nine years later, when Athens had been conquered by Sparta, and a Theban proposed that the city should be destroyed and its site left desolate, the Spartan captains were deeply moved by a Phocian who sang before them the opening chorus of the *Electra* of Euripides. But, whatever compunction may have been caused by this pathetic incident, the walls were undoubtedly demolished, though, to the fancy of Milton,

[1] σοφοὶ τύραννοι τῶν σοφῶν συνουσίᾳ (*Rep.* 568 A with schol., and *Theag.* 125 B).

[2] 484 E, 492 E. *Melanippe* in *Symp.* 177 A.

[3] See the Index of Bonitz or of Heitz.

'the repeated air
Of sad Electra's poet had the power
To save the Athenian walls from ruin bare'[1].

In and after the times of Euripides, selections from the tragic poets were probably learnt by heart in the schools of Athens. Such may have been the set speeches (ῥήσεις), mentioned in Plato's *Laws* (811 A). The study of 'tragedy', as an alternative subject at school, is implied by the comic poet Alexis, who represents the legendary musician Linus as setting before the youthful Hercules a number of volumes and telling him to look carefully at their titles and choose the one that strikes his fancy most. The choice includes a *tragedy* (author not named), as well as Orpheus, Hesiod, Choerilus, Homer, Epicharmus and 'all kinds of books'; but the choice of Hercules characteristically falls on a manual of cookery (Athen. 164 B).

In the midst of the dramatic contest between Aeschylus and Euripides, Aristophanes pays his audience the compliment of assuming that 'each has got his little book, to prompt him to be clever' (*Frogs*, 1114); and he is generous enough towards Euripides to make Dionysus confess that reading a copy of the poet's *Andromeda* on board ship has smitten him with a sudden desire to see Euripides once more (*ib.* 54). But Aristophanes himself, and the poets of the Old Attic Comedy, with their unbridled license of personal attack on public characters, were unsuited for the purposes of education, though the plays of their Sicilian precursor Epicharmus (d. 450), appear to have been rich in moral maxims[2]. The later Attic Comedy was more appropriate for this purpose; and 'Comedy' as well as 'Tragedy' was among the subjects for which prizes were given to junior boys at a school in Teos in the second century B.C.[3] In the Roman age an alphabetical list of some 850 sententious sayings was collected from the plays of Menander. As in Comedy, so also in Tragedy. Early in the Christian era the Tempter might appropriately represent Athens as the place for hearing and learning all that

[1] Milton, *Sonnet* 8.
[2] Diog. Laert. viii 78, γνωμολογεῖ.
[3] Boeckh, *C. I. G.* 3088 (=no. 913 in Michel's *Recueil*).

> 'the lofty grave tragedians taught
> In Chorus or Iambick, teachers best
> Of moral prudence, with delight receiv'd,
> In brief sententious precepts, while they treat
> Of fate, and chance, and change in human life,
> High actions and high passions best describing'[1].

Dramatic criticism in Plato

Dramatic criticism in Plato is represented mainly by certain important passages of the *Republic*, and also by some incidental references in other dialogues. In the *Phaedrus* (268 C) a person coming to Sophocles or Euripides, and saying that he 'knows how to compose very long speeches about a small matter and very short speeches about a great matter, and also pathetic or terrible and menacing speeches', is described as 'knowing only the preliminaries of Tragedy' (269 A), while Tragedy itself is the 'arranging of all these elements in a manner suitable to one another and to the whole' (268 D). Tragedy, in brief, must be an organic whole. In the *Philebus* (48 A) the passions excited by Tragedy and Comedy are described as producing a feeling of pleasure mixed with pain. In the *Gorgias* (502 B) the aim of 'that grave and august personage, Tragedy,' is narrowly scrutinised. Her aim is merely to please the spectators, and her creations are denounced as only another form of flattery. At the close of the *Symposium*, in the early morning, when the rest of the company have either withdrawn or have fallen asleep, we find Socrates still discoursing with the comic poet, Aristophanes, and the tragic poet, Agathon, and pressing both of them to admit 'that the genius of comedy was the same as that of tragedy, and that the truly artistic writer of tragedy ought also to be a writer of comedy', but the two poets (we are assured) were 'getting very sleepy, and did not quite understand his meaning' (223 D). That meaning may possibly have been that the object of tragedy as well as comedy is to influence men's hearts; tragic, as well as comic effect, if it is to be attained by means of true art, must 'presuppose a scientific knowledge of mankind, and this knowledge will fit its possessor equally for either capacity'[2]. Tragedy and Comedy,

[1] Milton, *P. R.* iv 261—6.

[2] Zeller, *Plato and the Older Academy*, p. 509 n. 66.

not as they *might* be, but as they *were*, find very scanty appreciation in the *Republic* and the *Laws*. Plato urges that the 'imitation', or (as we should say) representation, of what is bad and unworthy, which plays so prominent a part in music and in poetry, and especially in the drama, imperceptibly familiarises both artists and the public with thoughts and acts which are reprehensible[1]. Further, the effect, which Tragedy produces on the audience, depends on the excitement of pity and grief; that of Comedy, on the excitement of laughter and (ultimately) exultation over the misfortunes of others. The poets (he continues) claim our sympathy for the passions of love, anger, fear, jealousy, and the rest,—all of them unworthy passions, which we do not approve in ourselves, and the representation of which ought not to afford us any pleasure[2]. The excitement of pity and fear by means of Tragedy is, according to this view, relaxing and enfeebling, these emotions being apt to degenerate into sentimentality and to make men unmanly. For these and similar reasons Plato banishes dramatic poetry from his ideal Republic.

and in Aristotle

While Plato thus objects to Tragedy as tending to make men cowardly and effeminate by the excitement of their sympathies, Aristotle tacitly opposes this view in his famous definition of Tragedy. The closing words of that definition imply that Tragedy presents us with noble objects for the exercise of the feelings of pity and fear, and affords relief by removing them from our system:—'through pity and fear accomplishing' (not the *purification* but) 'the *purgation* of those emotions' (*Poet.* 6 § 2). That the latter is the true meaning of *katharsis* was seen by Milton in his preface to *Samson Agonistes* (1671). Milton's interpretation had been anticipated in Italy by Scaino (1578) and Galuzzi (1621)[3]: and the exact sense of the term has since been discussed by Twining (1789), by Weil (1847) and Bernays (1857), and by many others[4].

[1] *Rep.* 395 C f, 401 B; *Laws* 816 D (Zeller, *l. c.*, p. 510).

[2] *Rep.* 603 C—607 A, 387 C f, *Laws* 800 C f (Zeller, *l. c.*, p. 511).

[3] Bywater, *Journal of Philology*, xxvii 266—275 (1900).

[4] *e.g.* Egger, *l. c.*, pp. 267—300; Susemihl and Hicks, *Politics of Aristotle*,

The *Poetic* includes a slight sketch of the historical development of Tragedy. In the fuller form of the treatise, or in some other work, Aristotle must have mentioned Thespis as introducing the 'prologue and the set speech'[1]. The treatise, in its present form, tells us that Aeschylus was the first to introduce a second actor, that he made the chorus more subordinate and gave greater prominence to the dialogue; also that Sophocles introduced a third actor, and added scene-painting (4 § 13). In the only other reference to Aeschylus, apart from a passing mention of his *Niobe* (18 § 5), it is noticed that Euripides had improved on a line in Aeschylus by altering an ordinary word into one that was rarer, thus producing a beautiful instead of a trivial effect[2]. Sophocles and Euripides are twice contrasted, firstly, when Aristotle insists that the chorus 'should be regarded as one of the actors and be an integral part of the whole and join in the action, in the manner of Sophocles but not of Euripides' (18 § 7); and secondly, when he tells us that 'Sophocles said that he drew men as they *ought* to be (or 'to be drawn'), but Euripides as they *are*'[3]. There are at least four references to the *Oedipus*[4], a play which Aristotle obviously admires. Euripides is defended against the criticism of those, who 'censure him for making many of his plays end unhappily'; this (says Aristotle) is 'the right ending'; such plays 'have the most tragic effect', and in this respect Euripides, 'faulty as he is in the management of the rest, is recognised as the most tragic of the poets' (13 § 6). His *Medea*, his *Iphigeneia in Tauris* and his *Orestes* are noticed. Poets who have 'dramatised the whole story of the Fall of Troy, instead of selecting portions, like Euripides, have been unsuccessful' (18 § 5). In the *Rhetoric* (iii 2, 5) Euripides is described as having set an example to others by the skilful selection of his vocabulary from the language of ordinary life. The only actual

pp. 641—656; and Butcher's *Aristotle's Theory of Poetry*, pp. 236—268. The relations between Aristotle's *Poetic* and Plato are discussed by Chr. Belger, *De Aristotele etiam in Arte Poetica componenda Platonis discipulo* (Berlin), 1890, and by G. Finsler, *Platon und die aristotelische Poetik* (Leipzig), 1900.

[1] Themistius, *Or.* 26, 316 D.

[2] 22 § 7, *θοινᾶται* for *ἐσθίει*.

[3] 25 § 6, cp. Butcher *l. c.* p. 361[2].

[4] c. 14, 15, 16, 26; afterwards known as the *Oedipus Tyrannus*.

mention of Aristophanes in the *Poetic* is where Sophocles is described as 'from one point of view, an imitator like Homer, both imitating higher types of character'; from another, like Aristophanes, both being dramatic poets (3 § 2). The chapters on Comedy have not come down to us; but, even from the treatise as it stands, it is clear that Aristotle preferred the poets of the Middle Comedy, with its growing preference for generalised types of character, to the personal satire and rude invective of the Old Attic Comedy. A 'lampooner' is the label which Aristotle, by implication, attaches to its foremost extant representative, Aristophanes[1].

Aristotle's *didascaliae*

Aristotle's interest in the Drama led to his laying the foundation of its history in the form of a collection of abstracts of the archives recording the dates of the several plays. From the term (διδάσκειν), applied to the teaching and training of the chorus and actors and the general rehearsal of a play, the play itself, or the connected group of plays produced by a poet at a single festival, was called a *didascalia*. The same designation would naturally be given to the public record of the result, and hence the title of Aristotle's work. Such a work was doubtless largely founded on the various records of success in the dramatic contests. These records were of five kinds: (1) the documents preserved by the State in the public archives; (2) the inscriptions on the monuments erected at private expense by the citizen, who as *chorêgus* had borne the cost of the production of the play; (3) public lists of victors in all the contests at one particular festival; (4) similar lists of the victors at one particular kind of contest at such a festival; (5) lists of tragic and comic actors and tragic and comic poets, with numerals denoting the total number of their victories. Plutarch has preserved an early example of (2), commemorating a victory won in 476 B.C., when the *chorêgus* was Themistocles[2]. As an example of (3) we have the list of the victors' names, including that of Aeschylus, for 458 B.C., the year in which he produced the trilogy of the *Oresteia*. Aristotle's work, founded

[1] 5 § 3; 9 § 5; Butcher, *l. c.*, p. 370 f.

[2] Plutarch, *Them.* 5 § 3, Θεμιστοκλῆς Φρεάρριος ἐχορήγει, Φρύνιχος ἐδίδασκεν, Ἀδείμαντος ἦρχεν.

on records like these, is the ultimate source of our knowledge of the results of the dramatic contests in which poets such as Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides and Aristophanes were competitors. It was the foundation of a similar work by Callimachus (*c.* 260 B.C.), which in its turn supplied the facts embodied by Aristophanes of Byzantium (*c.* 200 B.C.) in a work which survives in the fragments quoted from it by the Scholiasts in the Arguments to Greek plays still extant. There are thirteen fragments of Aristotle's *didascaliae*, five of them with Aristotle's name and the rest without it[1]. The accuracy of the tradition beginning with the public records of Athens and passing through the works of Aristotle Callimachus and Aristophanes of Byzantium down to the Scholiasts who transcribed the Arguments which ultimately reach us in the MSS of the Greek dramatists, has in one important particular received a striking confirmation. Though some fourteen or fifteen centuries had elapsed between the date of the Medicean MS of Aeschylus (tenth or eleventh century), and the date of the first performance of the *Agamemnon* (458 B.C.), the copyist's written record of the name of the *chorêgus* and the archon of the year and the fact that the first prize was won by Aeschylus, was confirmed by an inscription found on the Acropolis in 1886, giving a complete list of the victors at the City Dionysia of the year in question[2].

Aristotle is also said to have written a work on *Dionysiac Victories*, but it is never quoted and is probably only another name for his *Didascaliae*. Lastly, he drew up lists of victors in the Olympian and Pythian games[3]. One of these Olympian victors he mentions in the *Ethics*[4], in illustration of a particular kind of ambiguity of designation. Notwithstanding the statement made by an ancient commentator on Aristotle, Alexander of Aphrodisias, that Ἄνθρωπος was here a proper name, the name

[1] Aristot. Frag. 618—630 Rose. Cp. Trendelenburg, *Grammaticorum Graecorum de arte tragica iudicia*, pp. 3 f; A. Müller's *Bühnenalterthümer* p. 375 f; Haigh's *Attic Theatre*, pp. 59—64, 319—328; and Jebb in Smith's *Dict. Ant.* ii 865 A.

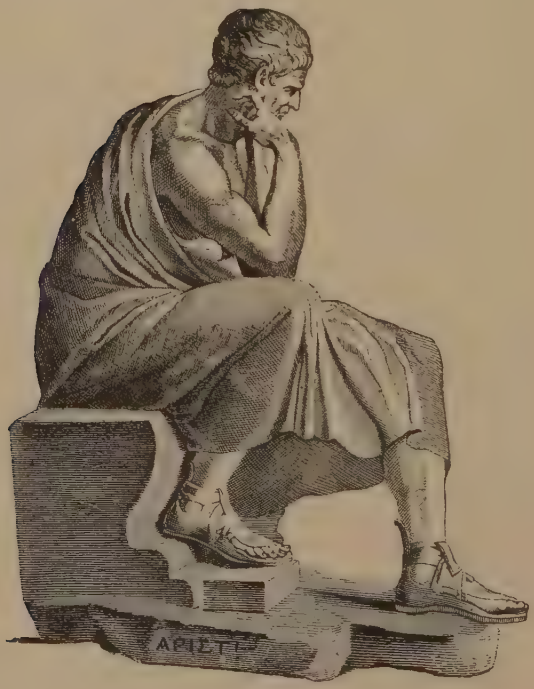
[2] Haigh *l. c.*, pp. 18, 64, 319. The only point in which the copyist has gone wrong is in writing *Olympiad* 28 (κη) by mistake for 80 (π).

[3] Diog. Laert. v 21, Ὀλυμπιονῖκαι and Πυθιονῖκαι (Frag. 615—7 Rose).

[4] vii 4, Ἄνθρωπος ὁ τὰ Ὀλύμπια νικῶν.

in fact of a successful boxer at Olympia, the editors have generally rejected this explanation and printed the word with a small initial letter, ἄνθρωπος. But a *papyrus* found at Oxyrhynchus, and first published in 1899, shows that the old Greek Commentator was right, for we there find the name Ἄνθρωπος as that of the winner of the Olympian boxing-match for 456 B.C.[1]

[1] Grenfell and Hunt, *Oxyrhynchus papyri*, ii p. 93, and *Classical Review*, xiii 290.




'ARISTOTLE.'
(In the Spada Palace, Rome.)

# CHAPTER V.

## THE CRITICISM OF POETRY IN PLATO AND ARISTOTLE.

The Theory of Poetry in Homer

The earliest Greek theory of poetry is that which we find in the Homeric poems. In the *Odyssey* the source of poetry is found in 'inspiration'. The blind bard Demodocus is 'beloved by the Muse', who gave him the gift of 'sweet song'; he is 'prompted to sing the glorious deeds of heroes' by the Muse, who 'loves the race of bards' and has 'taught them all the ways of song'; he is 'taught by the Muse, the child of Zeus, or by Apollo'; and, when he begins to sing, he is 'impelled by a god'[1]. Similarly, the bard Phemius, the unwilling servant of the suitors of Penelope, says in pleading for his life before Odysseus:—'self-taught am I; but it was a god that inspired my mind with all the varied ways of song' (*Od.* xxii 347).

Democritus

A belief in the divine inspiration of the poet is one of the doctrines of Democritus, whose recognition of the inspiration of Homer has been already noticed (p. 26). Of poets in general he says:—'all that a poet writes under the influence of enthusiasm and of holy inspiration is exceedingly beautiful'[2]. He 'denies that any one can be a great poet, unless he is mad'[3]. 'Poets who are sober', he excludes from the haunts of Helicon[4].

[1] *Od.* viii 63—5, 73 ἀνῆκεν, 481 οἵμας, 488, 499 ὁρμηθεὶς θεοῦ.

[2] Clemens, *Strom.* 698 B, ποιητὴς δὲ ἅσσα μὲν ἂν γράφῃ μετ' ἐνθουσιασμοῦ καὶ ἱεροῦ πνεύματος καλὰ κάρτα ἐστί.

[3] Cicero, *Divin.* i 80.

[4] Horace, *A. P.* 295.

Plato

The theory of 'inspiration' is also prominent in Plato. In Plato's view, the source of all artistic and poetic creation, as also of philosophy, is a higher inspiration. In the *Phaedrus* he describes the 'state of being possessed by the Muses' as a kind of 'madness, which, on entering a delicate and virgin soul, arouses and excites it to frenzy in odes and other kinds of poetry, with these adorning the myriad exploits of ancient heroes for the instruction of posterity. But he that is without the Muses' madness when he knocks at the doors of Poesy, fancying that *art* alone will make him a competent poet,—he and *his* poetry, the poetry of sober sense, will never attain perfection, but will be eclipsed by the poetry of inspired madmen' (245 A). In the *Apology* Socrates consults the poets—'tragic, dithyrambic, and the rest', asks them the meaning of their finest passages, and finds that there was hardly any one of the bystanders who could not have talked better about their poetry than they did themselves. He soon concludes that it was not by wisdom that poets wrote poetry, but (like diviners and soothsayers) by a kind of genius and inspiration (22 B). In the *Laws* it is 'an old story', which has been an immemorial tradition at Athens and is accepted everywhere else, that 'whenever a poet is enthroned on the tripod of the Muse, he is not in his right mind' (719 C). In the *Meno* the epithet 'divine' is applied to poets and statesmen, as well as to 'diviners and prophets, who say much that is true without knowing what they say' (99 D). But the fullest expression of this thought is to be found in the *Ion*, a dialogue whose genuineness has been doubted or denied by some critics (including Ast, Schleiermacher, Susemihl and Zeller), while others (such as K. F. Hermann, Stallbaum, Steinhart and Grote) accept it as one of Plato's earliest works:—

> It is not by art, but by being inspired and possessed, that all good epic poets produce their beautiful poems; and similarly with all good melic poets,—just as the Corybantic revellers are not in their right mind when they are dancing, even so the melic poets are not in their right mind when they are composing their beautiful strains. On the contrary, when they have fallen under the spell of melody and metre, they are like inspired revellers, and on their becoming possessed,—even as the Maenads are possessed and not in their right senses, when they draw honey and milk from the rivers,—the soul of the melic poets acts in like manner, as they themselves admit. For the poets

tell us (as you remember) that they cull their sweet strains from 'fountains flowing with honey', 'out of the gardens and dells of the Muses', and bring them to us like bees; for, like bees, they are ever on the wing. And what they say is true; for the poet is a light and winged and holy being; he cannot compose until he becomes inspired and out of his senses, with his mind no longer in him; but, so long as he is in possession of his senses, not one of them is capable of composing, or of uttering his oracular sayings. Many as are the noble things that they say about their themes of song, like your own sayings, Ion, about Homer, yet, inasmuch as it is not by Art that they compose but by the gift of God, all that the poet can really succeed in composing is the theme to which he is impelled by the Muse. Thus, one of them composes dithyrambs, and another hymns of praise, and another epic or iambic verses; and each of them succeeds in one kind of composition only, for it is not by Art that they produce these poems but by a power divine ...And the reason why God takes away their senses, when he uses them as his ministers, even as he uses the ministrations of soothsayers and prophets divine, is in order that we who hear them may know that, since they are out of their senses, it is not these poets who utter the words which we prize so highly, but it is God himself who is the speaker, and it is *through* them that he is speaking to us (533 E–534 D).

Elsewhere, Plato uses far more sober language, when he calmly analyses the process by which the art of poetry comes into being. Poetry is then described not as an 'inspiration', but as a kind of 'imitation'[1]. 'Imitation' is the characteristic of all art, and of the poetic art in particular. In the third book of the *Republic* the question is started whether 'all imitation is to be prohibited', 'whether tragedy and comedy are to be admitted into the State', and it is contended that the same person cannot play a serious part in life and also imitate many other parts; and that, even in forms of imitation that are closely connected, as in Tragedy and Comedy, the same persons cannot succeed in both. All imitative poetry is accordingly rejected (*Rep.* 394–5). In the tenth book the attack on poetry as an imitative art is renewed. All poetic imitations are there denounced as dangerous to those who have not discerned their true nature (595 B). Just as the painter makes only a superficial likeness of a thing, and not the actual thing itself, much less the ideal thing, so the whole tribe of imitators, including the poet and the tragic poet in particular, are 'in the third degree removed' (or, as we should say, 'twice removed') 'from the truth' (597 E).

[1] Zeller's *Plato*, p. 509—513.

Plato's description of art as a kind of 'imitation' has not unnaturally met with a considerable amount of criticism. Thus it has been justly observed, that 'in modern times we should say that art is not merely imitation, but rather the expression of the ideal in forms of sense'[1]. Poets and painters are more than mere imitators, as Plato himself admits elsewhere in the case of the painter. 'How', he asks, 'would a painter be in any less degree a good painter who having painted a perfect pattern of the highest human beauty, and left nothing lacking in the picture, is unable to prove that such a man might possibly exist?' and the answer is, 'He would not' (*Rep.* 472 D). 'No theory', it has been remarked, 'can be more erroneous than that which degrades art into mere imitation, which seeks for beauty in the parts and not in the whole....The requirement of composition in a work of art is alone an evidence that mere imitation is not art'[2]. Of the passage from the *Gorgias*, above cited, it has been frankly said that 'the censure...is too sweeping even from Plato's point of view, for Euripides at any rate aimed at a moral purpose of one sort or other, and sacrificed to his zeal as an instructor much of the popularity and much also of the poetic beauty of his plays. As a criticism on Sophocles and Aeschylus it is, to modern apprehension, still more deplorable'. One of the passages already quoted from the *Phaedrus* (268 C) 'proves that Plato had a thorough perception of poetic excellence whenever it suited him to forget his political theories'[3].

Aristotle

Even when we pass from Plato to Aristotle, we are still pursued by the description of Poetry as one of the 'imitative' arts, and of Poetry and Music in particular as 'modes of imitation' (*Poet.* 1 § 2). But there is a change in the point of view corresponding to the difference between the philosophy of Plato and the philosophy of Aristotle. Plato, 'starting from the notion of pure Being', and regarding the world of 'ideas' as the world of true existence, and sensible phenomena as merely copies of a suprasensuous archetype, in the

[1] Jowett's *Plato*, ii 130 ed. 1871.

[2] Jowett and Campbell on *Rep.* 596 D.

[3] W. H. Thompson on *Gorg.* 502 B.—See also Saintsbury's *History of Criticism*, i 17—20. Cp. p. 61 *supra*.

domain of art has apparently but a small opinion of the earthly counterparts of the celestial originals. In Plato's view the poet and the painter (as we have seen) make an imperfect copy of the actual, while the actual in its turn is only a distant adumbration of the ideal. Plato accordingly regards a work of art, whether a poem or a picture, as in the degraded position of a copy of a copy, and therefore twice removed from the truth. Poets and painters alike are superficial in their knowledge of the things which they 'imitate' or represent, and the result of such imperfect knowledge cannot be worthy of admiration[1]. The contrast between Plato and Aristotle is thus summed up by Zeller[2]:—'While Plato and Aristotle agree in regarding art as a species of imitation, they draw very different conclusions from this account of it. Plato thinks of it only as the imitation of sensible phenomena and accordingly expresses the utmost contempt for the falsity and worthlessness of art; Aristotle, on the other hand, looks upon artistic presentation as the sensible vehicle to us of universal truths and thus places it above the empirical knowledge of individual things'. Here and elsewhere, Aristotle, in whose philosophy the fundamental doctrine was not Being but Becoming, has a higher regard for the processes of growth and development and for the phenomena of the visible world. Hence his greater regard not only for the study of physical science but also for the appreciation of the products of imitative art, whether in painting or in poetry. In short, while 'imitation' is a term common in this connexion to Aristotle and to Plato, the suggestion of contempt implied in Plato's use of the term has disappeared[3].

The impression given to a modern reader by the somewhat narrow term 'imitation' with its suggestion of a slavishly mechanical copy, is sufficiently corrected by the hints supplied by Aristotle himself. While art is traced by Aristotle to the natural love of 'imitation', and to the pleasure felt in recognising likenesses (*Poet.* 2 § 1; 15 § 8), art is not confined to mere

[1] Cp. *Timaeus*, 19 D.

[2] *Aristotle*, ii 307.

[3] This is fully set forth by Professor Butcher, *l. c.*, pp. 121—162[2], esp. pp. 158—160; see also esp. Zeller's *Aristotle*, ii 300—324, and Belger and Finsler, quoted on p. 63 n.

copying. Art not only imitates Nature, but also completes its deficiencies[1]. Art endeavours to seize the universal type in the individual phenomena. Poetry (as compared with History) represents things in their universal aspect (*Poet.* 9 §§ 1–3). Immediately after speaking of 'imitation', Aristotle recognises that the poet, in particular the tragic poet, may represent men as better than they are, just as Polygnotus depicted men as nobler than they were (1 § 4). He also allows room for the play of genius and even for the transport of phrensy, when he says that 'poetry demands either a natural quickness of parts, or a touch of madness', adding that poets of the former type can mould themselves to the characters which they represent, while those of the latter are transported out of themselves (17 § 2)[2]. But, while Aristotle recognises the workings of poetic phrensy, he has no term to express 'imagination', in the sense of a 'creative faculty'. In the *Rhetoric* (i 11, 6) he describes *phantasia* as 'a kind of feeble sensation'; elsewhere he defines it as 'a movement resulting from the actual operation of the faculty of sense'[3], i.e. as 'the process by which an impression of sense is pictured and retained before the mind'[4]. Even among the most imaginative of peoples, the workings of the 'imagination' had not yet been analysed. For *phantasia* in the sense of 'creative imagination' we have to wait for more than five centuries till we find it in Philostratus[5].

Aristotle's Theory of Poetry is partially unfolded in his *Poetic*,

[1] *Phys.* ii 8, ἡ τέχνη τὰ μὲν ἐπιτελεῖ ἃ ἡ φύσις ἀδυνατεῖ ἀπεργάσασθαι, τὰ δὲ μιμεῖται.

[2] Cp. *Rhet.* iii 7, 11, ἔνθεον ἡ ποίησις, *Probl.* xxx 1, Μάρακος..ἀμείνων ἦν ποιητής, ὅτ' ἐκσταίη, and Plato's *Ion*, quoted on p. 68; also Finsler, *l.c.*, 172—191.

[3] *De Anima* iii 3, 429 *a* 1, κίνησις ὑπὸ τῆς αἰσθήσεως τῆς κατ' ἐνέργειαν γιγνομένη (ed. E. Wallace, p. 153).

[4] E. Wallace, *Outlines of the Philosophy of Aristotle*, p. 90[3]; cp. Cope on *Rhet.* i p. 205; Freudenthal, *φαντασία bei Arist.*; Bonitz, *Index*, *s. v.*

[5] *Vita Apollonii*, vi 19 (cp. Saintsbury, *l. c.*, i 120); of the images of the gods carved by a Pheidias or a Praxiteles, φαντασία ταῦτ' εἰργάσατο, σοφωτέρα μιμήσεως δημιουργός. μίμησις μὲν γὰρ δημιουργήσει ὃ εἶδεν, φαντασία δὲ καὶ ὃ μὴ εἶδεν· ὑποθήσεται γὰρ αὐτὸ πρὸς τὴν ἀναφορὰν τοῦ ὄντος. καὶ μίμησιν μὲν πολλάκις ἐκκρούει ἔκπληξις, φαντασίαν δ' οὐδέν· χωρεῖ γὰρ ἀνέκπληκτος πρὸς ὃ αὐτὴ ὑπέθετο.

a most suggestive work which has come down to us in an unsatisfactory condition, imperfect in some of its parts and interpolated in others. Its general outline (omitting interpolations) is as follows:—

The arts of Poetry, Music, Dancing, Painting and Sculpture rest on a common principle of 'imitation'; but they differ in the means, objects and manner of imitation. In Poetry, the *means* are rhythm, language, and melody (c. 1). The *objects* of imitation are persons in action, either persons of a higher type as in Tragedy, or of a lower type as in Comedy (c. 2). The *manner* of imitation may be either a combination of direct and dramatic narrative, as in Homer, or direct narrative alone[1], or pure drama, as in Tragedy and Comedy (c. 3).

Poetry originated in the instinct of imitation, and of melody and rhythm. It soon parted in two directions, as is proved by the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, as compared with the *Margites*, a satirical poem (here ascribed to Homer), and by Tragedy, as compared with Comedy. Then follows a sketch of the history of Tragedy (c. 4) and Comedy. Epic poetry agrees with Tragedy in being an imitation, in verse, of characters of the higher type, but epic action has no limits of time, and Tragedy has some constituent parts peculiar to itself (c. 5). Tragedy is then defined as 'an imitation of an action that is serious, complete, and of a certain magnitude; in language embellished with each kind of artistic ornament, the several kinds being found in separate parts of the play; in the form of action, not of narrative; through pity and fear effecting the proper purgation of these (*lit.* 'such') emotions'[2]. It has six elements; three external, scenic presentment, lyrical song (μελοποιία), and diction; and three internal, plot, character, and thought (c. 6). The plot must be a whole, complete in itself, and of adequate magnitude (c. 7). It must have a unity of action (c. 8). Dramatic unity can be attained only by the observance of poetic truth (c. 9). The plot may be either simple, when the turning-point is reached without reversal of fortune (περιπέτεια), or without recognition (ἀναγνώρισις); complicated, when it is reached by either or both (c. 10). Reversal of fortune and dramatic incident (πάθος) are next defined (c. 11). A perfect tragedy should imitate actions which excite pity and fear. Pity is excited by unmerited misfortune; fear, by the misfortunes of men like ourselves (c. 13). These emotions should spring from the plot itself (c. 14). The character represented must be good, appropriate, true

[1] i.e. either 'as in some of the later epic poets', cp. 24 § 7 (Bywater, *Journal of Philology*, xiv 42), or 'as in certain types of lyric poetry', cp. with ἀπαγγέλλοντα Plato *Rep.* 394 C, δι' ἀπαγγελίας τοῦ ποιητοῦ (of dithyrambs). But Ritter and Vahlen rightly hold that only *two* kinds of poetry are here noticed, epic and dramatic, not *three* as in Plato *l.c.* Cp. Belger, pp. 34—44.

[2] Butcher's *transl.* Cp. p. 62.

to life, consistent; it should also be idealised (c. 15). Recognition may be brought about in various ways (c. 16). The tragic poet should follow certain rules: (i) with a view to a perfect and consistent realisation of the *dramatis personae*, he must place the scene before his eyes, and in imagination act the parts himself; (ii) he must first draw the outline of the play, and then fill in the episodes (c. 17). He must be careful about the complication (δέσις) and especially about the disentangling or *denouement* (λύσις) of the plot. He should combine varied forms of poetic excellence. He must not overload a Tragedy with details suitable to an Epic poem. He must make the choral odes an organic part of the whole (c. 18). Thought (διάνοια), or the intellectual element in Tragedy, may be expressed by dramatic speeches or by dramatic incidents. Diction mainly belongs to the province of declamation, rather than that of poetry (c. 19). Various kinds of words are next distinguished, and metaphor, in particular, defined and exemplified (c. 21). Elevation of language may be combined with perspicuity by a certain infusion of rare, or metaphorical, or ornamental words, with those that are common; or by the use of words which have been extended, contracted, or otherwise altered (c. 22).

Epic poetry *agrees* with Tragedy in unity of action (c. 23), also in being either simple or complicated, 'ethical' or 'pathetic', in having the same parts (with the exception of song and scenery), and in requiring artistic thought and diction. It *differs* in scale, and in metre, and in the art of giving an air of reality to fictions which are really incredible (c. 24). The principles on which critical objections brought against Poetry should be met, are then set forth (περὶ προβλημάτων καὶ λύσεων). Poetic truth, as distinguished from ordinary reality, is next elucidated (c. 25). Epic poetry is sometimes supposed to be superior to Tragedy, because it appeals to a cultivated audience, which has no need of gesture. Tragedy, however, is really the higher art: it has all the elements of Epic poetry, with the addition of music and scenic accessories; it also attains its end within narrower limits of time, and it has more unity of action (c. 26)[1].

Of the 'Three Unities' of Action, Time and Place, popularly ascribed to Aristotle, it will be observed that Unity of Action is the only one which he actually enjoins[2]. As a treatise on poetry the work is obviously incomplete, Lyric poetry being practically ignored, and Comedy noticed only in a slight sketch of its origin. The author (c. 6) undertakes to treat of Comedy, but his treatment of the subject has not reached us. He defines

[1] For a more detailed analysis see Butcher, *l.c.*, pp. 1—3; cp. Saintsbury, *l.c.*, pp. 32—39; and Prickard's Lecture on *Aristotle on the Art of Poetry*, pp. 9—18.

[2] Egger, *l.c.*, 265[3]; Butcher, *l.c.*, 283—295[2].

'the ludicrous' (c. 5 § 1), but the 'different kinds of the ludicrous', which, as we know from the *Rhetoric* (iii 18), were once discriminated in the *Poetic*, doubtless in connexion with Comedy, are not to be found in the present text[1]. In the *Politics* (1341 *b* 39), while briefly treating of *katharsis*, he promises to express himself more clearly on this point in his treatise on Poetry (ἐν τοῖς περὶ ποιητικῆς), but this part of the definition of Tragedy (6 § 2) is unfortunately not explained in the *Poetic*[2]. In the complete work he also treated of synonyms, as stated in the *Rhetoric* (iii 2, 7)[3]; and he could hardly have failed to mention Thespis (p. 63). His treatise *On Poets*, probably in three books, may have contained materials for his treatise on Poetry, which in its original form probably consisted of two. Even in its present condition it is an invaluable work. Severely scientific and masterly in method, unadorned in style, and almost entirely destitute of literary grace and charm, it nevertheless stands out conspicuously in Greek literature as the earliest example of a systematic criticism of Poetry; and, in our present survey of the critical literature of the past, we shall find nothing in Greek literature to rival it as a model of literary criticism until, in the Roman age, we ultimately reach the celebrated treatise *On the Sublime*.

[1] Cp. Vahlen's 3rd ed. (1885), pp. 77—80.
[2] See Frag. 5 (Vahlen and Bywater).
[3] Frag. 4 Vahlen, = 1 Bywater.

# CHAPTER VI.

## THE RISE OF RHETORIC AND THE STUDY OF PROSE.

The greater part of the materials for the early history of Greek rhetoric has been collected by Spengel in his *Artium Scriptores* (1828), by Westermann in his *Geschichte der Beredtsamkeit* (1833–5), and by Cope in his articles on the Sophistical Rhetoric in the *Cambridge Journal of Classical and Sacred Philology* (1855–7). The history itself has been fully set forth by Professor Blass in the first volume of his *Attische Beredsamkeit* (1868), and has been brilliantly sketched by Sir Richard Jebb in his *Attic Orators* (1876, vol. I, pp. cviii–cxxxvii), while it has also been briefly traced in the Introduction to the *De Oratore* of Cicero, as edited by Professor Wilkins (1879) and in that to the *Orator*, as edited by the present writer (1885, pp. ii–xi). All that is here attempted is a very short survey of the subject, so far as it concerns our immediate purpose.

**Homeric orators**

In the heroic age some of the foremost heroes are described in the Homeric poems as orators as well as warriors. Achilles is trained to be 'a speaker of words, as well as a doer of deeds' (*Il.* ix 443); Nestor is the clear-voiced orator, from whose lips 'sweeter than honey flowed the stream of speech' (i 249); Menelaus touches only on salient points 'in words though few, yet clear' (iii 214); while Odysseus, though awkward in action, is beyond compare with his 'deep voice' and with his 'words that fall like flakes of wintry snow' (iii 222).

**Pericles**

In historic times Athens was the only city of Greece where eloquence found a home. The eloquence of Pericles is said to have been singularly persuasive.

We are told by Eupolis that 'a power persuasive rested on his lips; such was his charm; alone among the speakers, he ever left his sting in them that heard him' (Pliny *Ep.* i 20, 17); while Aristophanes describes him as, like the Olympian Zeus, 'lightening and thundering and confounding Greece' (*Ach.* 531). But his eloquence was of a purely practical kind, uninfluenced by the theoretical treatment of the art, which had sprung into being in Sicily, but apparently made little, if any, impression on Athens until after the beginning of the Peloponnesian war.

Greek rhetoric had arisen in Sicily with the establishment of democracy at Acragas in 472 B.C., and at Syracuse in 466. Its earliest professors had been Corax and Tisias, and Pericles had passed away two years before Gorgias, the famous pupil of Tisias, made his first appearance in Athens in 427. He came as an envoy to invite Athens to aid his native town of Leontini against the encroachments of Syracuse. The embassy is described by Thucydides (iii 68); but, although the speech delivered by Gorgias made a singular sensation, the name of Gorgias is not mentioned. It is a Sicilian historian, Diodorus (xii 53), who tells us that 'the Athenians, clever as they were and fond of oratory (φιλόλογοι), were struck by the singular distinction of the style of Gorgias, with its pointed antitheses, its symmetrical clauses, its parallelisms of structure and its rhyming endings, which were then welcomed owing to their novelty'. These figures of speech are most simply classified as follows:—

Gorgias

ἀντίθεσις = contrast of sense.
παρίσωσις = parallelism of structure.
παρομοίωσις = parallelism of sound.

The last is subdivided into ὁμοιοκάταρκτον, ὁμοιοτέλευτον and παρονομασία, according as the 'parallelism of sound' affects the beginning, or the end, or the whole, of the two contrasted words. Gorgias was the founder of an artificial or semi-artistic type of Greek prose. His style had a strongly poetical colouring (Arist. *Rhet.* iii 1, 9); even at the close of his life he observed in a poetic vein: 'At last Sleep lays me with his brother Death'; and another of his last sayings finds its parallel in Waller's line describing the body in old age as 'the soul's dark cottage,

battered and decayed'. His sentences were broken up into short symmetrical clauses, which had a general effect very similar to that of actual metre; and his example was closely followed by certain writers of artificial prose in later ages, especially among the adherents of 'Asianism' in the third and following centuries B.C., who had their counterpart in the 'Euphuism' of our own 16th century[1].

Isocrates

The figures of speech characteristic of Gorgias were retained by his pupil, the eminent rhetorician, Isocrates (436–338 B.C.). Isocrates, however, unlike the later 'Asiatic' adherents of Gorgias, with their cramped and jerky sentences, succeeded in expanding the unduly concise and monotonous clauses of his master by moulding them into an ampler and more varied periodic form, in which metrical and symmetrical effects were diversified by meandering melodies of rhythm and subtle harmonies of cadence. A very short specimen of his prose may here be quoted from the latter part of his *Panegyric* (§ 186):—φήμην δὲ καὶ μνήμην καὶ δόξαν | πόσην τινὰ χρὴ νομίζειν, | ἢ ζῶντας ἕξειν, | ἢ τελευτήσαντας καταλείψειν, | τοὺς ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις ἔργοις ἀριστεύσαντας; The style of Isocrates was in the main the foundation of the style of Cicero; and the style of Cicero has in its turn supplied the languages of Europe with a model for some of the most highly finished forms of the ampler types of modern prose.

Protagoras. Prodicus. Hippias

While rhetoricians of the Sicilian school of Gorgias, in cultivating a semi-poetic type of prose, aimed mainly at 'beauty of language' (εὐέπεια), the Greek school of certain other Sophists, such as Protagoras, Prodicus and Hippias, aimed at 'correctness of language' (ὀρθοέπεια)[2]. Protagoras classified the modes of speech; Prodicus, whose style is parodied in Plato's *Protagoras* (337 A–C), dwelt on distinctions between synonyms; while Hippias aimed at a correct and elevated style of expression. Two more names may be briefly noticed. Thrasymachus of Calchedon (*c.* 457–400 B.C.) marked an epoch in Greek prose by

Thrasymachus and Theodorus

[1] Norden, *Die Antike Kunstprosa*, pp. 25 f, 134 f, 786 f.

[2] Plato, *Phaedrus*, 267 C; Spengel, *Artium Scriptores*, p. 40 f.

forming a style intermediate between the 'elaborately artificial' style of Thucydides and the 'simple and plain' style of Lysias, and became in this respect a precursor of Plato and Isocrates[1]; while Theodorus of Byzantium (*fl.* 412 B.C.), who is regarded as a prominent rhetorician both by Plato and Aristotle, introduced some novel terms for the subdivisions of a speech, and is described in the *Phaedrus* (266 E) as a 'cunning speech-wright' (λογοδαίδαλος), a phrase implying mastery in rhetorical artifice.

Plato's *Gorgias* and *Phaedrus*

The two dialogues of Plato specially concerned with rhetoric are the *Gorgias* and the *Phaedrus*. In the former it is described, not as an art, but as a happy knack acquired by practice and destitute of scientific principle (463 B, 501 A). In both dialogues Plato casts ridicule on the writers of the popular rhetorical treatises; but, in the *Phaedrus*, instead of denouncing rhetoric unreservedly, he draws up an outline of a new rhetoric founded on a more philosophic basis, resting partly on dialectic, which aids the orator in the invention of arguments, and partly on psychology, which enables him to distinguish between the several varieties of human character in his audience and to apply the means best adapted to produce that persuasion which is the aim of his art[2].

Aristotle's *Rhetoric*

The hints which Plato throws out in the *Phaedrus* are elaborately expanded in the *Rhetoric* of Aristotle, especially in the first two books, which deal with the modes of producing persuasion. In the first book these are classified; while the second includes (1) 'a careful analysis of the affections of which human nature is susceptible, and also of the causes by which such affections are called forth; (2) a descriptive catalogue of the various modifications of the human character, and the sort of arguments adapted to each'[3]. The first two books, which thus deal with the invention of arguments (εὕρεσις), are followed by a third occupied with the two other parts of rhetoric, style (λέξις) and arrangement (τάξις).

The third book includes criticisms on the poetic style of Gorgias (c. 1),

[1] Dion. Hal. *de adm. vi dicendi Dem.* c. 1—3.
[2] Thompson's *Phaedrus*, p. xiv.
[3] *ib.* p. xx.

defines the main merits of style as perspicuity and propriety (c. 2), touches on 'metaphors' and 'epithets', gives examples of bad taste in the use of compound or foreign words, or of redundant epithets, in prose (c. 3), and distinguishes between 'similes' and 'metaphors', with examples of the latter (c. 4). Purity of Greek depends on the proper use of connecting words or clauses (*σύνδεσμοι*), on the avoidance of periphrasis and ambiguity, and the proper use of gender and number. As a general rule, every written composition should be easy to read, and easy to deliver. Therefore it must avoid all excess of connecting words or clauses, and everything that is difficult to punctuate (*ἃ μὴ ῥᾴδιον διαστίξαι*). It must also avoid zeugma and parenthesis (c. 5). Amplitude of style may be produced by the use of periphrasis; conciseness by its avoidance. We must make our meaning clear by the use of metaphors and epithets, but we must avoid the poetical. Amplitude may also be produced by the use of the plural for the singular, by the repetition of the article before the epithet as well as before the noun, and by the enumeration of negative characteristics (c. 6). Propriety of style may be attained by making it expressive of the emotions, true to character, and appropriate to the subject (c. 7). Prose must have rhythm, without metre. The first paean (– ⏑ ⏑ ⏑) supplies an appropriate rhythm for the beginning; the fourth (⏑ ⏑ ⏑ –) for the end of a sentence. It is best to end with a long syllable; and the conclusion must be made clear, not by the transcriber or by any marginal mark of punctuation (*παραγραφή*), but by the rhythm (c. 8). Prose style may either be the continuous style (*λέξις εἰρομένη*), which runs on with a continuity supplied by connecting particles alone, a style like that of Herodotus, or the compact and periodic style (*λέξις κατεστραμμένη*). The period must be neither too short nor too long; if it consists of several clauses, it must be easily pronounced in a single breath. The clauses may either be simply parallel to one another, or antithetically contrasted; ten examples of these are added from the *Panegyric* of Isocrates. Besides *ἀντίθεσις* or 'contrast of sense', there is also *παρίσωσις*, where the two parallel clauses are equal in length, and *παρομοίωσις*, where there is a resemblance either in the beginning or in the end of the contrasted words (c. 9). Among graces of style may be mentioned 'metaphor' (c. 10) and vivid personification (c. 11). The written style is different from the style of debate, whether deliberative (i.e. parliamentary) or forensic. The written style is precise; that of debate lends itself to effective delivery. Delivery must not be monotonous, but appropriately varied. Deliberative speaking is like scene-painting: before a large audience minute details are useless. The forensic style is more precise. The 'epideictic' style (that of encomium) lends itself best to writing; its aim is to be read; next to this is the forensic.—The rest of the book is concerned with the arrangement of the several parts of the speech:—exordium (*προοίμιον*, c. 14), narrative (*διήγησις*, c. 16), proofs (*πίστεις*, c. 17), and peroration (*ἐπίλογος*, c. 19).

Aristotle was born at Stageirus in 384, lived at Athens from 367 to 347, was tutor to Alexander from 343 to 340, returned

to Athens from 335 to 323, and died at Chalcis in 322. The *Rhetoric* was not completed before 338 B.C. (ii 23, 6), probably not before 336 (ii 23, 18). If 336 was the date of its completion, the author was then 48 years of age, and a new interest is added to his own statement that the mind is in its prime '*about* the age of 49' (ii 14, 4). Possibly, while writing these very words, the author was himself conscious for a moment that he had approximately reached the prime of his own intellectual life. The year 338 B.C. is the date not only of the battle of Chaeroneia, but also of the death of 'that old man eloquent', Isocrates, who eight years previously had urged Philip to levy war on Persia (*Or.* 5; 346 B.C.); and, after the battle, wrote to the victor rejoicing that many of his own hopes were already fulfilled. Notwithstanding the traditional feud between Isocrates and Aristotle, which has been assigned to the latter part of Aristotle's first residence in Athens, both were inspired with Macedonian sympathies. Moreover, the artificial style of Isocrates lent itself readily to citations illustrating rhetorical forms of expression. Hence we are not surprised to find that there is no author from whom Aristotle quotes more frequently in the *Rhetoric*; there are as many as ten citations from him in a single chapter (iii 9). While Isocrates was 52 years older than Aristotle, Demosthenes was his exact contemporary. But, although Aristotle was at Athens during the delivery of the *First Philippic* (351) and the *Three Olynthiacs* (349), he never illustrates a single rule of rhetoric from any of the speeches of the great orator. To Demosthenes he ascribes an isolated simile, which is not to be found in his extant speeches (iii 4, 3), while he cites the saying of a minor orator, that the policy of Demosthenes was the cause of the disasters of Athens, as an example of fallacious reasoning (ii 24, 8). He mentions the 'orators at Athens, and Isocrates' (iii 17, 10), and (in a passage open to suspicion) describes *hyperbole* as a favourite figure with the 'Attic orators' (iii 11, 16). He quotes striking metaphors from speakers such as Iphicrates, Leptines, Cephisodotus, Peitholaüs, Moerocles and Polyeuctus, but his quotations are apparently not derived from any published works, being rather of the nature of 'parliamentary' anecdotes from the every-

**Aristotle's relations to Isocrates and Demosthenes**

day talk of the Lyceum[1]. He illustrates the metaphorical use of *βοῆσαι* from an obscure contemporary of Demosthenes (iii 10, 7), though he might have illustrated it better from Demosthenes himself (19 §§ 92, 129). It is not entirely fanciful to suppose that Aristotle, who lived as a foreigner at Athens, and had close relations with Philip and Alexander, may have felt a sense of delicacy in exemplifying the precepts of rhetoric from the speeches of the great opponent of Macedonia. He never quotes the other anti-Macedonian orators, Lycurgus and Hypereides, but he also makes no mention of the Macedonian orator, Aeschines. In relation to the foreign policy of Athens, he apparently deemed it best, as a foreigner, to remain neutral. Of the Ten whom a later age recognised as the 'Attic orators', Isocrates is the only one whom he quotes by name; while a passage, which has come down to us in the funeral oration wrongly ascribed to Lysias (2 § 60), is quoted by Aristotle without the name of any author whatsoever (*Rhet.* iii 10, 7), being probably written by an unknown imitator of Isocrates.

**Relations of rhetoric to prose in general**

The study of the style of prose in the Athenian age was mainly connected with the study of rhetoric. The prose of public speech was the first to attain an artistic form, but other kinds of prose had a closer connexion with it than they have in modern times. In the domain of history, the style of Thucydides shows the influence of the Sicilian rhetoric; and the historian readily resorts to *speeches* as a means of expressing the political opinions of the day, while he employs the medium of a *dialogue* to give a dramatic representation of the controversy between Athens and Melos. In the next century, two prominent historians, Ephorus and Theopompus, were both of them pupils of that trainer of rhetoricians, Isocrates. The criticisms in the *Rhetoric* are not confined to the criticism of speeches. A particular kind of prose-style is there (iii 9, 2) exemplified from Herodotus, while many of the precepts apply to prose in general, and not a few to poetry as well. From the time of Aristotle downwards literary criticism forms part of the province of rhetoric.

[1] Cp. Wilamowitz, *Aristoteles und Athen*, i 350.

The study of prose authors

The earliest complete work in Greek prose now extant is that of Herodotus (484–*c.* 425 B.C.), who, according to the Chronicle of Eusebius, read his 'books' aloud to the Council at Athens about 446–4 B.C. According to Lucian (*Aëtion*, 1), he recited his history to an enraptured audience at Olympia, and his books, which were nine in number, were thenceforth known by the names of the nine Muses. The biographers of Thucydides have added that the future historian of the Peloponnesian war was himself present and was moved to tears by the recital; but the story is generally regarded as unworthy of credit[1]. Some of the statements of Thucydides on early Greek navies may have been derived from Herodotus, whom he appears to be tacitly correcting in his account of the affair of Cylon (Thuc. i 126) and the prerogatives of the Spartan kings (i 20). He claims that his own conclusions on the early state of Hellas are more trustworthy than those derived from his predecessors, whether 'poets' or 'writers of prose' (i 21), but the only historian whom he mentions by name is Hellanicus (i 97)[2]. Similarly the only historian named by Herodotus is Hecataeus (ii 143 etc.), who had already been criticised by Heracleitus in the celebrated saying: 'much learning does not teach sense; else it would have taught Hesiod and Pythagoras, and also Xenophanes and Hecataeus' (frag. 16). Thucydides in turn was studied by Demosthenes, as is clear from the style[3] as well as from the matter[4] of his speeches, however little we may credit Lucian's statement that the orator transcribed the work of the historian eight times over (*adv. Indoctum*, 4). The style of Demosthenes, again, is studied and criticised by Aeschines (iii 166), who quotes a series of harsh metaphors, which he ascribes to his opponent. Lastly, the dialogues of Plato were studied and quoted by his great pupil, Aristotle. The citations fall under four heads: either (*a*) the name of Plato, or Socrates, is added to the title of

[1] Dahlmann's *Life of Herodotus* (G. V. Cox, 1845); and Stein's ed., p. xxi.

[2] On 'Prose Writings in Thucydides' time,' see Thuc. i, ed. Forbes, p. xli—lxxx.

[3] Dion. Hal. *Thuc.* 53, 54 (Dem. 14 § 13); cp. Blass *Att. Ber.* III i² 19, 37.

[4] *Phil.* iii 47—51, *Ol.* iii 21, *Lept.* 73.

the dialogue; or (*b*) the title alone is given; or (*c*) the name of Plato is mentioned without specification of any particular work; or (*d*) the reference is in general terms and in the plural number, introduced by phrases such as 'certain persons say' or 'think,' where some particular work of Plato's is either certainly or probably meant[1]. The evidence of these citations is of some importance in determining the genuineness of the dialogues ascribed to Plato[2].

**Place of Prose in education**

While the place of poetry in Athenian education was due partly to a belief in the poet as a teacher and as an inspired being, partly to the fact that poetry attained an artistic form at an earlier date than prose (besides being easier to commit to memory), the place of prose was distinctly subordinate. In elementary education prose appears to have been partly represented by the traditional fables of Aesop (Ar. *Birds* 471). In Plato's *Phaedrus* (274 C) Socrates is described as disparaging reading and writing in comparison with talking and memory; but in Xenophon's *Memorabilia* (i 6, 14) we find him unrolling and perusing, with his friends, 'the treasures of the wise men of old, which they wrote down in books and left behind them.' As a young man, he had 'heard someone reading aloud' a book of Anaxagoras, and hastened to obtain it (*Phaedo* 97 B). 'Strains written in prose,' and 'compositions in prose, without rhythm or harmony,' are discussed, as well as poetry, in the scheme of education in Plato's *Laws* (809 B, 810 B), but the 'works handed down by many writers of this class' (whether in prose or verse) are deemed 'dangerous,' while a discourse like that in the *Laws* is described as 'inspired of heaven' and 'exactly like a poem,' and as in fact an appropriate pattern for other discourses to be used in the education of youth (811 C–E).

**Early transmission of the works of Plato and Aristotle**

After the death of Plato the original manuscripts of his dialogues were possibly preserved in the school of the Academy. For eight years the school was under the care of his nephew and successor, Speusippus, and afterwards for twenty-five under that of Xenocrates, who was succeeded by Polemon and others.

[1] See the Index of Bonitz, and of Heitz.

[2] Zeller's *Plato*, 54—77.

Copies of the original MSS were doubtless made at an early date, and some of these may have been transmitted from Athens to Alexandria, possibly through the agency of Demetrius of Phaleron[1]. The earliest extant MS of any part of Plato has been found in Egypt. It is the Petrie papyrus from Gurob in the Faiyûm, containing about 12 columns of the *Phaedo*, being portions of a neatly written trade-copy assigned to the middle of the third century B.C.[2]

On the death of Aristotle, the school of the Lyceum, with the library of its founder, remained for more than 34 years under the control of his successor Theophrastus. During this time Aristotle's pupil, Eudemus of Rhodes, wrote to Theophrastus for a transcript of a passage in the *Physics* which was missing in his own copy of that work[3], and doubtless other copies of the master's manuscripts were in circulation during his successor's life-time[4]. Theophrastus, on his death in or about 287 B.C., left his own library and that of Aristotle to his pupil Neleus, who removed it to his home at Scepsis in the Troad. A few years later the town passed into the possession of the Kings of the Attalid dynasty, who from about 230 B.C. began to found a great Library at Pergamon to vie with that of the Ptolemies at Alexandria. The heirs of Neleus prudently concealed the MSS in a cellar, awaiting an opportunity for sending them safely out of the country. The MSS had thus remained in their possession for more than 150 years, when, about 100 B.C., they were bought by Apellicon of Teos, and restored to Athens. After the capture of Athens by Sulla in 86 B.C., they were transported from Athens to Rome, where they were consulted by scholars such as Tyrannion, Andronicus[5], and others; but, owing to long neglect, many

[1] Grote's *Plato*, i 122, 135, 169; criticised in Zeller's *Plato*, 51—3, and esp. in Gomperz, *Platonische Aufsätze*, ii 1899.

[2] Mahaffy's *Petrie Papyri* (1891) pl. viii—x; E. M. Thompson's *Palaeography*, p. 120; and Kenyon's *Palaeography of Gk papyri*, p. 59—63. Exhibited in the British Museum; Case A, 1. See p. 87.

[3] Zeller's *Aristotle*, i 136; Grote's *Plato*, i 140.

[4] Stahr, *Aristotelia*, ii 1—166, 294 f; Susemihl, *Gr. Litt. Alex.*, ii 299 f, note 324.

[5] Added in Plutarch's *Sulla*, 26.

of them had become illegible, and the copies made after they had passed into the hands of Apellicon were disfigured with unskilful conjectures and restorations. The above story of their fortunes is told us by Tyrannion's pupil, Strabo, who adds that Aristotle was the first to 'collect books,' thus setting 'an example afterwards followed by the Kings of Egypt[1].' The story is partly confirmed in one passage of Athenaeus (214 D E), but contradicted in another (3 B), carelessly asserting that *all* the books of Aristotle in the possession of Neleus were purchased for the Alexandrian library by Ptolemy II, who is elsewhere described as possessing more than 1000 books or rolls of the Aristotelian writings[2]. The earliest extant manuscript of any of the Aristotelian writings is the papyrus containing Aristotle's *Constitution of Athens*, found in Egypt in 1890 and ascribed to about 100 A.D.[3]

Apart from Aristotle's library we hear of no important collection of books in the Athenian age, though books are said to have been collected by Polycrates of Samos, by Peisistratus and Euripides (Athen. p. 3), and by a pupil of Plato and Isocrates, the 'tyrant' Clearchus who founded a library at the Pontic Heraclea in Bithynia before 364 B.C. (Photius *Bibl.* 222 *b*), while in 400 B.C. 'many books' are mentioned by Xenophon (*Anab.* vii 5, 14) as found in the cargo of some vessels wrecked on the coast of the Euxine. In or after the first century B.C. an incomplete title of a speech of Demosthenes and of certain portions of Hellanicus appears by the side of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Crates, Diphilus, and the *Meleager* and *Alcmaeon* of Euripides, in an inscription conjecturally supposed to contain a list of books presented by Athenian youths to the library of their *gymnasium*[4]. We know for certain that 100 volumes were annually presented by the youth of Athens to the library of the *gymnasium* called the *Ptolemaion*, which was founded at Athens early in the Alexandrian age (probably by Ptolemy Philadelphus) and was visited in the

[1] Strabo, pp. 608—9; Grote's *Plato*, i 138 f.

[2] Schol. Arist. 22 *a* 12. Cp. Zeller's *Aristotle*, c. iii, and Shute's *History of the Aristotelian Writings*, pp. 29—45.

[3] Complete facsimile edited by Kenyon (1891); specimen given by E. M. Thompson *l. c.* p. 140.

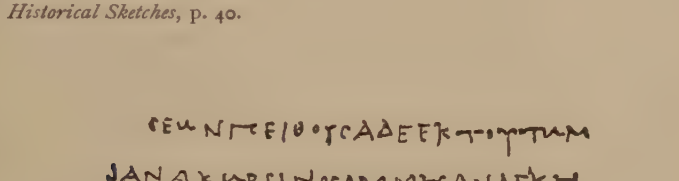
[4] *C. I. A.* ii 992.

Roman age by Cicero[1] and Pausanias[2]. But in the Athenian age itself, it was not so much the books that the Athenian read as the words that he heard, in the theatre, in the law-courts, in the groves of Academe and in the walks of the Lyceum, that served to complete his education. In the language of John Henry Newman, 'it was what the student gazed on, what he heard, what he caught by the magic of sympathy, not what he read, which was the education furnished by Athens[3].'"

[1] *De Finibus* v 1, 1.

[2] i 17, 2 (with Frazer's note). Cp. *C. I. A.* ii 465, 468, 478, 480, 482, ἔδοσαν καὶ βιβλία εἰς τὴν ἐν Πτολεμαίῳ βιβλιοθήκην, and Dittenberger, *De Ephebis*, p. 51; Curtius, *Stadtgeschichte von Athen*, lxxxii 238, 282; and P. Girard, *l'Éducation Athénienne*, p. 159 f.

[3] *Historical Sketches*, p. 40.



FROM THE EARLIEST EXTANT MS OF THE PHAEDO OF PLATO, p. 83 A (*c.* 250 B.C.).

(E. M. Thompson's *Palaeography*, p. 120.)

<αισθη>σεων πειθουσα δε εκ τουτωμ
<με>ν αναχωρειν οσομ μη αναγκη
χρησ<θ>αι αυτην δ' εις εαυτην συλ-
λεγεσθαι και αθροιζεσθαι παρακε-
λευεσ<θ>αι πιστευειν δε μηδενι αλλωι

# CHAPTER VII.

## THE BEGINNINGS OF GRAMMAR AND ETYMOLOGY.

Herodotus

We are told by Herodotus (v 58) that the Phoenicians who came with Cadmus brought with them the letters of the Phoenician alphabet, and that in course of time they adapted the method of writing them to the requirements of the Greek language. In the temple of the Ismenian Apollo at Thebes, Herodotus had himself seen three tripods inscribed with 'Cadmeian' letters, 'for the most part resembling those of the Ionians'. He assigns the three inscriptions to the age of Laïus in the third, and to those of Oedipus and Laodamas in the fourth and sixth generations from Cadmus (v 59–61). We are also told by Herodotus that the Ionians who lived nearest to the Phoenicians (e.g. in Cyprus and Rhodes) borrowed the Phoenician alphabet, with a few changes, and that they habitually called them the 'Phoenician' letters (v 58),—a statement confirmed by an inscription found near the Ionian town of Teos[1].

Spelling was taught by means of a series of syllables combining the consonants with all the vowels in succession. Fragments of a tile have been found in Attica bearing the syllables αρ βαρ γαρ δαρ, ερ βερ γερ δερ etc.[2] The comic poet Callias wrote a 'letter-play' (γραμματικὴ τραγῳδία) in which the *dramatis personae* were the letters of the alphabet, all of which were enumerated in the prologue, with a separate enumeration of the vowels at a later point. The play included a spelling-chorus, βῆτα ἄλφα βα etc., and some of its choral arrangements are said to have been

[1] *C. I. G.* 3044=*I. G. A.* 497 B 37 (*c.* 475 B.C.), ὃς ἂν...φοινικήϊα ἐκκόψει (Roberts, *Greek Epigraphy*, p. 170).

[2] *Philistor*, iv 327.

imitated in the *Medea* of Euripides (431 B.C.),—a statement of no value except as an indication of the probable date of the play[1]. In the *Theseus* of Euripides a slave who could not read was represented as describing the shape of each of the characters in the name of **ΘΗΣΕΥΣ**, and the same device was adopted in the case of the same name by Agathon and Theodectes, while Sophocles is said to have represented the shapes of various letters of the alphabet, in one of his satyric dramas, by means of the attitudes assumed by a dancer (Athen. p. 453–4). In the archonship of Eucleides (403 B.C.) it was ordered at Athens on the proposal of Archinus that all *public* documents should be written in the Ionic characters[2]; and the 'treaty with the barbarian' (commonly called the 'peace of Cimon' or 'Callias', after 466 or 449 B.C.) is denounced by Theopompus as a fabrication, on the ground that the characters used in the inscription recording it were those of the Ionic instead of the Attic alphabet[3]. The fact that Euripides, who died three years before the archonship of Eucleides, recognises **H** as the second letter of 'Theseus' (as above noticed) is part of the proof that the Ionic alphabet was in *literary* and *private* use at Athens before 403 B.C.

The current division of letters (στοιχεῖα), as may be inferred from three passages of Plato, was as follows: (1) 'voiced' or 'vocal' letters (φωνήεντα, *vocales*), our 'vowels'; (2) 'voiceless' letters (ἄφωνα), our 'consonants'. The latter were divided into (*a*) letters not only 'voiceless' but also 'without sound' (ἄφωνα καὶ ἄφθογγα), our 'mutes'; and (*b*) letters that are 'not vocal', but 'not without sound' (φωνήεντα μὲν οὔ, οὐ μέντοι γε ἄφθογγα), i.e. λ, μ, ν, ρ, ς, afterwards known as 'semivowels' (ἡμίφωνα)[4]. A passage in the *Timaeus* (75 D) mentions the 'teeth', 'tongue' and 'lips' as producing 'the river of speech', which is 'the fairest and noblest of all streams'. In the *Cratylus* (394 D) Plato notices that the only letters which have no special names are **E**, **Y**, **O**, **Ω**, thus showing that the

Plato

[1] Cp. Verrall's *Medea*, p. xxiii.

[2] Suïdas, *s.v.* Σαμίων δῆμος.

[3] Harpocration, *s.v.* Ἀττικοῖς γράμμασιν.

[4] *Cratylus* 424 C; *Philebus* 18 B, C (where τὰ μέσα are the 'semivowels'); *Theaet.* 203 B.

names *epsilon*, *upsilon*, *omicron* and *omega* are of later origin, the Greeks in this age calling these letters ει, υ, ου and ω. The name *epsilon*, or 'simple' ε, was afterwards introduced to distinguish that letter from the diphthong αι, and similarly *upsilon*, or 'simple' υ, to distinguish that letter from the diphthong οι, and both these names belong to the late Byzantine age, when ε and αι, and υ and οι respectively, were pronounced alike. The name *omega* is also late: ἄλφα and Ω (not *omega*) are recognised in the best MSS of the Greek Testament, ἐγώ εἰμι τὸ ἄλφα καὶ τὸ ὦ (*Rev.* i 8), and in Prudentius:—'ἄλφα et ὦ cognominatus'[1].

The earliest trace of any classification of words is to be found in Plato. 'Grammar' was at first regarded mainly as the art of reading and writing (p. 6); but it also included the theory of the nature of sounds and of accent, with questions of quantity and rhythm, and in these respects it was closely connected with Music. With the classification of words grammar entered on a new stage. It is traditionally held that Plato was the first to distinguish between the Noun and the Verb, calling the former ὄνομα and the latter ῥῆμα. But the correspondence between these terms is incomplete[2], and the distinction drawn by Plato between ὄνομα and ῥῆμα does not answer to the *grammatical* distinction between Noun and Verb, but to the *logical* distinction between Subject and Predicate[3]. This is true even of the passage in the *Sophistes* (261 E), which is the main support of those who ascribe to Plato the first distinction between Noun and Verb as parts of speech. He there says:—'There are two kinds of intimations of being which are given by the voice', 'one of them called ὀνόματα and the other ῥήματα'; 'that which denotes action we call ῥῆμα', 'the articulate sign set on those who do the actions we call ὄνομα'; 'a succession of ὀνόματα or ῥήματα alone is not discourse'; 'it is only when they are mingled together that language is formed'[4]. ῥῆμα in Plato includes every kind of

[1] Mayor's *First Greek Reader*, p. lii; Blass, *Pronunciation of Ancient Greek*, p. 20.

[2] Classen, *De Gram. Gr. primordiis* (1829), p. 45 f.

[3] Deuschle, *Die Plat. Sprachphilosophie* (1852), p. 8 f.

[4] Cp. *Theaet.* 206 D, *Symp.* 198 B, 199 B, *Rep.* 340 E, 462 C, 464 A, 474 A, 562 C, *Tim.* 49 E; also *Crat.* 425 A, 431 B (Deuschle, p. 9).

predicate. Thus, in the *Cratylus* (399 B), Διὶ φίλος (being predicated of a person) is called a ῥῆμα, while its derivative Δίφιλος is an ὄνομα. In later times Plato's ὄνομα and ῥῆμα were regarded as grammatical parts of speech, and the question whether this division was meant by Plato to be exhaustive, or whether the other parts of speech were only omitted because they were comparatively unimportant, was discussed by Plutarch in his *Platonic Questions* (*Moralia* ii 1008), and decided in the latter sense. In Plato we find suggestions of the distinction afterwards drawn in grammar between the Substantive and the Adjective (cp. ἐπωνυμία in *Parm.* 131 A, *Soph.* 225 D, *Phaedr.* 238 A); he also recognises Number (*Soph.* 237 E), Tenses of Verbs (*Parm.* 151 E, 156 A; *Soph.* 262 D), and 'Active and Passive' (*Soph.* 219 B; *Philebus* 26 E)[1].

Moods are not yet mentioned, but Protagoras had already distinguished in rhetoric some of the various modes of expression which correspond to the Moods of grammar (p. 27). He had also divided nouns into three classes, male, female, and inanimate (σκεύη), a classification apparently founded on a real or natural, and not on a grammatical basis, 'male' and 'female' nouns denoting male and female persons, or distinctions in sex, whether in mankind or among animals in general, and things inanimate including the names of all other objects, natural and artificial, real and abstract. This last class contains many words which are grammatically masculine or feminine, but the classification of Protagoras can hardly be identified with a classification of nouns as masculine, feminine and neuter. Protagoras uses in the sense of 'classes' the same term (γένη), which was afterwards adopted in grammar to denote 'genders'[2].

In the earlier Greek philosophers we find a few traces of speculation on the origin of language. Thus Pythagoras (*fl.* 540–510 B.C.) held that, next to 'number', the highest wisdom belonged to 'him who gave things their names'[3]. Heracleitus

[1] Deuschle, pp. 10, 17, 18; cp. Schömann, *Die Lehre von den Redetheilen* (1862), p. 2; and Steinthal, *Sprachwissenschaft*, i² 137 f.

[2] Cope in *Journ. of Cl. and S. Phil.* iii 48 f., and on Arist. *Rhet.* iii 5, 5 and *Introd.* p. 293. Ar. *Clouds* 659 ff. may be a satire on Protagoras.

[3] ὁ τὰ ὀνόματα τοῖς πράγμασι θέμενος, Proclus on Plato's *Cratylus*, p. 6; Cicero, *Tusc. Disp.* i 25; Steinthal, p. 157 f.

(*fl.* 503 B.C.), though celebrated for the obscurity of his language, appears to have laid stress on linguistic expression, but we know of no scientific enunciation of his on this subject. He is, however, known to have held that words existed naturally (φύσει). Words, he said, were not like the artificial, but like the natural images of visible things; they resembled shadows, and reflexions in water, or images seen in mirrors[1]. Democritus (460–357 B.C.) described the names of the gods as their 'vocal images'[2]. His contemporary Hippocrates (*c.* 460–359 B.C.) called names 'ordinances of nature' (φύσιος νομοθετήματα); and Antisthenes (*fl.* 400 B.C.) wrote on names and on language in connexion with his dialectical theories[3]. But our knowledge of these speculations is very imperfect. In the case of Plato we have more material for forming an opinion, but even here there is much that is confused and perplexing. It was said of Plato that he was the first to speculate on the nature of 'grammar'[4]; and some of the passages on language in his dialogues have been collected by Stobaeus[5], but all these are of less importance than the dialogue known as the *Cratylus*.

In the *Cratylus* there are three interlocutors holding different views as to the nature and origin of language. (1) HERMOGENES holds that language is *conventional*, and that all names have their origin in convention and mutual agreement (ξυνθήκη καὶ ὁμολογία, 384 D); like the names of slaves, they may be given and altered at pleasure. (2) CRATYLUS, a follower of Heracleitus, holds that language is *natural*, and that every name is either a true name or not a name at all; he cannot conceive of degrees of imitation; a word is either the perfect expression of a thing or a mere inarticulate sound. (3) SOCRATES takes up an intermediate position, holding that language is founded on *nature*, but modified by *convention*[6]. In his view 'language is conventional and also natural, and the true conventional-natural is also the rational; it is a work not of chance but of art; the dialectician is the artificer of words, and the legislator

[1] Ammonius on Aristotle, *de Interp.* p. 24 B Ald., quoted by Lersch, *Sprachphilosophie*, i 11 f; cp. Plato, *Theaet.* 206 D; Steinthal, pp. 171, 173.

[2] ἀγάλματα φωνήεντα, Olympiodorus on Plato, *Philebus*, p. 242; Steinthal, p. 182.

[3] Zeller's *Plato*, p. 211 f.

[4] Favorinus ap. Diog. Laert. III i 19, 25, πρῶτος ἐθεώρησε τῆς γραμματικῆς τὴν δύναμιν.

[5] 81 §§ 14—16 (*Philebus*, p. 186; *Theaet.* 202 B; *Sophist*, 261 D).

[6] Lewis Campbell, *Encycl. Brit.* ed. 9, *s.v. Plato.*

gives authority to them'[1]. Words are the expressions or imitations of things by means of sound. In the extravagance of some of his etymologies, Socrates is regarded by Jowett as 'ridiculing the fancies of a new school of sophists and grammarians[2]; but, 'when the fervour of his etymological enthusiasm has abated', he ends, as he began, with 'a rational explanation of language'. 'Having explained compound words, by resolving them into their original elements, he proceeds to analyse simple words into the letters of which they are composed'. He 'supposes words to be formed by the imitation of ideas in sounds; he also recognises the effect of time, the influence of foreign languages, the desire of euphony...; and he admits a certain element of chance'[3]. He says, apparently in irony, 'my notion is, that we may put in and pull out letters at pleasure and alter the accents, and we may make words into sentences and sentences into words' (399 A). The name ἄνθρωπος (he adds) is a case in point, for a letter has been omitted and the accent changed; the original meaning being ὁ ἀναθρῶν ἃ ὄπωπεν—'he who looks up at what he sees'. He observes in a more serious mood that, in speaking of the gods, we are only speaking of our names for them:—'the truest names of the gods are those which they give themselves, but these are unknown to us' (400 E). Inquiring about the *human* names of the gods, he makes many fanciful suggestions, the only one which can be accepted being his derivation of the name of Pallas ἀπὸ τοῦ πάλλειν τὰ ὅπλα (407 A). He suspects that certain words, which cannot be explained with the help of Greek alone, must be of foreign origin, 'for the Greeks, especially those who were under the dominion of the barbarians, often borrowed words from them. Consider whether this word πῦρ is not foreign; for it is not easily brought into relation with Greek, and the Phrygians may be observed to have this same word slightly inflected, just as they have ὕδωρ and κύνες, and many other words' (409 D, 410 A). κακόν (416 A) and ὀφέλλειν (417 C) he considers 'foreign' words; but 'the idea that the Greek language and that of the barbarians could have had a common source never entered his mind'[4]. After proposing some far-fetched etymologies, he excuses himself by adding 'you must remember that all language is in a process of disguise or transition; and letters are taken out and put in at pleasure, and twisted and twirled about in the lapse of ages—sometimes for the sake of euphony' (414 C). Again, 'mere antiquity may often prevent our recognising words, after all their complications; and we must remember that, however far we carry back our analysis of words, there must be some ultimate elements which can be no further analysed' (421 D, E). 'Secondary names derive their significance from the primary; how, then, do the primary indicate anything?' (422 A). 'The only way in which the body can express anything is by *imitation*; and the tongue or mouth can *imitate* as well as the rest of the

[1] Jowett's *Plato*, i 622[1]=257[3].
[2] *ib.* p. 624[1], 259[3].
[3] *ib.* p. 625[1], 259[3].
[4] Max Müller's *Lectures*, i 132 (1866).

body. What, then, is a name? A name is not a musical or pictorial imitation, but an imitation of that kind which expresses the nature of the thing; and is the invention not of a musician, or of a painter, but of a namer' (423 A–E). "The way to analyse names will be by going back to the *letters*, or primary elements of which they are composed. First, we classify the letters of the alphabet, and, when we have learnt the letters singly, we shall learn to know them in their various combinations. We may apply letters to the expression of objects, and form them into syllables; and these again into words (424 C–E). I mean that this was the way in which the *ancients* formed language. Whether the primary and secondary elements are rightly given, is a question which we can answer by conjecture alone. But still we hold that the method which we are pursuing is the true and only method of discovery. Otherwise we must have recourse to a *Deus ex machina*, and say that 'the gods gave the first names, and therefore they are right'; and this will perhaps be our best device, unless indeed we say that the barbarians are older than we, and that we learnt of them, or that the lapse of ages has cast a veil over the truth" (425 A–E). Primary words which do not admit of derivation from foreign languages 'must be resolved into the letters of which they are composed, and therefore the letters must have a meaning. The framers of language were aware of this: they observed that α was adapted to express size; η length; ο roundness; ν inwardness; ρ rush or roar; λ liquidity; γλ the detention of the liquid or slippery element; δ and τ binding; φ, ψ, σ, ξ, wind and cold, and so on' (426 C–427 D).

'Plato's analysis of the letters of the alphabet', says Jowett[1], 'shows a wonderful insight into the nature of language'. 'In passing from the gesture of the body to the movement of the tongue', he "makes a great step in the physiology of language. He was probably the first who said that 'language is imitative sound', which is the greatest and deepest truth in philology". But *convention* has its influence no less than *imitation*. '*Imitation*', says Plato, 'is a poor thing, and has to be supplemented by *convention*, which is another poor thing; although I quite agree, that if we could always have a perfect correspondence of sound and meaning, that would be the most perfect form of language' (435 C–D).

Plato, it will be observed, is a supporter of what has since been called the onomatopoetic theory of language. 'He was probably also the first who made a distinction between simple and compound words...; but he appears to have been wholly unaware of the difference between a root and a termination'[2]. The dialogue *may* have been in part 'a satire on the philological fancies of the day'[3]; the author *may* have been ridiculing 'the arbitrary methods...which were in vogue among the philologers of his time'[4], but this is uncertain.

The etymological speculations of Plato in the *Cratylus* were regarded with

[1] Jowett's *Plato*, i p. $646^1$, $283—4^3$.
[2] *ib.* p. $646^1$, $284^3$.
[3] *ib.* p. $625^1$, $260^3$.
[4] *ib.* p. $627^1$, $262^3$.

respect by Dionysius of Halicarnassus and by Plutarch, but they are now generally treated as too absurd to be taken seriously. Schleiermacher describes as 'a valuable discovery of modern times' the view that Plato meant all or most of his etymologies as mere parody and caricature. This view is accepted by Stallbaum, Brandis, Zeller[1] and others; but is opposed by Grote[2], who here (as elsewhere) appears to take an unduly literal and prosaic view of the flights of fancy and the play of humour which are among the most constant characteristics of Plato's manner. But, if we do not accept Plato's etymologies as intended to be taken seriously, it does not necessarily follow that he meant them as mere caricatures of the etymological speculations of his day. 'The position which he takes up in the *Cratylus* is' (as suggested to me by Dr Henry Jackson) 'a definite one, and seriously maintained. He holds that, whereas the significance of names is determined by custom and convention, the names themselves have their origin in attempts to represent vocally the things signified by them. For, secondary names are derived from primary names, and primary names are constructed out of rudimentary sounds, which, in virtue of the action of the organs used in producing them, are naturally suitable for the representation of certain rudimentary processes and states: e.g. the letter ρ, in virtue of the movement of the tongue in producing it, appropriately represents movement. But, to all appearance, he wishes to suggest (1) that, partly because from the beginning there was in names an arbitrary element, partly because in the course of time names have been corrupted and disguised, their origins are lost in obscurity; and (2) that, inasmuch as names could at best represent the views of their makers, they cannot be, as the Heracleiteans seem to have thought them, guides to truth. It would appear then that Plato attaches no value whatever to the particular etymologies offered; and, as in his wilder flights he ironically appeals to the authority of Euthyphro (396 D), it may well be that in this part of the exposition there is a satirical element. Moreover, Plato's interest in the general question about the origin of language is subordinate to his interest in the theory of ideal unities, which at the end of the dialogue he opposes to the dogma of Cratylus, that things are to be studied in their names'.

The dialogue has been discussed by Steinthal, who maintains that Plato begins by assuming that words exist as a product of *nature*, but ends by holding that they exist as the result of *convention*[3]. This view is confessedly opposed to the scholiastic tradition, as represented by Proclus, who makes Plato a supporter of the *natural* origin of language[4]; but the views may be reconciled by regarding Plato as holding an intermediate position between the adherents of *nature* and *convention*. It has also been discussed by many others[5],

[1] *Plato*, p. 213 n.

[2] *Plato*, ii 519—529.

[3] *Sprachwissenschaft*, i² 107, 150.

[4] *ib.* 168.

[5] e.g. Dittrich (Berlin) 1841; Schaarschmidt, *Rheinisches Museum*, xx 321—356, Alberti, *ib.* xxi 180—209, xxii 477—499, Lehrs, *ib.* xxii 436—440;

best perhaps by Deuschle[1], and (from the comparative philologist's point of view) by Benfey[2]. It is a dialogue of enduring interest as the earliest attempt at a philosophy of language, but language is here (as elsewhere) in Plato's view subordinate in importance to dialectic. Its general teaching seems, in Zeller's opinion, to be summed up in the conclusion that 'we must give up seeking in words a knowledge of things' (435 D–436 D, 438 C); 'we must turn our attention not to names, but to the things themselves' (439 A, 440 C), and 'acknowledge the dialectician to be superior to the maker of language' (389 A–390 E)[3]. Similarly, it has been shown by Mr D. D. Heath in the *Journal of Philology* (xvii 192–218) that Plato's sketch of the theory of nomenclature, and his discussion and criticism of the Heracleitean school, is entirely 'subordinate to the clearly expressed conclusion':—'A scientific nomenclature as perfect as possible *might* suffice for teaching the truths of nature. But, inasmuch as names are but images, and therefore necessarily imperfect representations of things, the surest way is the study of the things themselves; and therefore...*a knowledge of the truth of things, independently acquired, is a necessary preliminary to the formation of such an approximately perfect nomenclature*' (p. 193). On the question how far Plato is serious in his etymologies taken in detail Mr Heath holds that 'Plato had no thought of propounding an elaborate history and analysis of the Greek language', and that this part of the dialogue may be compared to the myths in other dialogues, described by Grote as 'fanciful illustrations invented to expand and enliven general views' (p. 201).

The controversy as to the origin of language long continued. Aristotle rejected the opinion that words existed naturally, and held that their meaning was purely conventional (*De Interp.* c. 2 and 4); Epicurus, that words existed at first naturally, and afterwards conventionally (θέσει)[4]. The Megarian philosopher, Diodorus, took the side of convention, and, by way of asserting his right to invent a language of his own, himself called one of his slaves ἀλλὰ μήν, and gave the others arbitrary names from other Greek particles[5]. The Stoics on the other hand traced the origin of language to nature[6]; and the same view was held by the Roman grammarian Nigidius Figulus (d. 45 B.C.), as we learn from Aulus Gellius (x 4), who describes the question as one which was much debated.

Luckow (Treptow) 1868; Hayduck (Breslau) and Dreykorn (Zweibrücken) 1869; also by Steinhart in his *Prolegomena*, Susemihl in his *Genetische Entwickelung*, i 144—174, and Ch. Lenormant in his *Commentaire* (Athens), 1861.

[1] *Die Platonische Sprachphilosophie* (Marburg), 1852, pp. 83.

[2] *Göttingen Abhandlungen*, xii (1866), 189—330.

[3] Zeller's *Plato*, p. 214.

[4] Diog. Laert. x 75; Lucr. v 1027 f.

[5] Ammonius on Arist. *de Interp.* p. 103, ap. Lersch, i 42.

[6] Origen, *contra Celsum*, i 24 (Lersch, i 46).

Aristotle's treatise on Poetry includes an analysis of the parts of speech and other grammatical details (c. 20), and a passage on the gender of nouns (c. 21). Probably both of these passages are interpolations. In the former a 'letter' is defined, and letters divided into vowels, semivowels and mutes (*φωνήεντα*, *ἡμίφωνα* and *ἄφωνα*); a noun, a verb, and a 'connecting word' (*σύνδεσμος*) are also defined; and 'inflexion' (*πτῶσις*) is described as belonging to the noun and the verb, and expressing 'of', 'to', or the like, or the relation of number, or that of 'mode of address'[1]. In the *De Interpretatione* the verb in the present tense is the *ῥῆμα*, and the other tenses are its *πτώσεις*, and elsewhere the *πτώσεις* of a noun include even adjectives and adverbs. In contrast with *πτῶσις*, the nominative is called *κλῆσις*[2]. Various cases are distinguished by Aristotle, but their number and their names are still undetermined[3]. In addition to 'Active and Passive' Verbs, those subsequently known as 'Neuter' and 'Deponent' are now recognised for the first time[4]. The symbol of the rough breathing distinguishing ΟΡΟΣ 'boundary' from ΟΡΟΣ 'mountain' is called by Aristotle (*Soph. El.* 177 *b* 3) a *παράσημον*, the former word being probably written as ⊦ΟΡΟΣ. The writings of Heracleitus are described (*Rhet.* iii 5) as hard to punctuate (*διαστίξαι*), but the only mark of punctuation actually mentioned by Aristotle is the *παραγραφή* (*ib.* 8), a short horizontal dash drawn below the first word of the line in which the sentence is about to end. It is from this ancient symbol, which marks the close of the sentence, that we give to the sentence itself, or to a connected group of sentences, the name of a 'paragraph'.

Aristotle

The only parts of speech that Aristotle recognises in the first chapter of the *Categories* are *ὄνομα* and *ῥῆμα*, the Noun and the Verb. In the *Rhetoric* (iii 5 and 12) and the *Problems* (xix 20) he makes incidental mention of *σύνδεσμοι*, a term including conjunctions, connecting particles and even connecting clauses. In the *Poetic* (c. 20) he is also made to mention *ἄρθρα* (Pronouns and Articles), but we are assured by Dionysius of Halicarnassus (*De Comp.* c. 2) that only three parts of speech were recognised by

[1] Classen, *l. c.* 52—58; Steinthal, *l. c.* i² 253—9.
[2] Steinthal, i² 266 f.
[3] Classen, 64 f.
[4] Schwalbe's *Beitrag* (1838), p. 92.

Aristotle, and, for this and other reasons, the chapter in question is best regarded as an interpolation.

In the controversy as to the origin of language Aristotle, as already observed (p. 96), is an adherent of 'convention' and not of 'nature'. The terms constituting a Proposition are declared by Aristotle to be a Noun in the nominative case as Subject, and a Verb as Predicate[1]; and the Verb is distinguished from the Noun as connoting time (16 *b* 2). While Plato (*Soph.* 261 f) regards the Proposition as composed of the ὄνομα and the ῥῆμα (having no other terms than these for Subject and Predicate), and expresses affirmation by φάσις and negation by ἀπόφασις, Aristotle has a technical term not only for affirmation (κατάφασις) and negation (ἀπόφασις) and for negative Noun and Verb, but also for Subject (τὸ ὑποκείμενον) and for Predicate (τὸ κατηγορούμενον)[2]. 'Subject' is in fact the modern form of *subjectum*, the late Latin rendering in Martianus Capella (iv 361) of the term first found in Aristotle.

**The Peripatetic School**

The further development of the terminology of Grammar was reserved for the Stoics of the third and following centuries B.C.[3] Meanwhile, the Peripatetic School carried on the Aristotelian tradition by the special study of the history and the criticism of Literature. Our survey of the Athenian age may here conclude with a brief mention of a few of the members of that School.

**Heracleides Ponticus**

Heracleides Ponticus of Sinope (*fl.* 340 B.C.) had been a pupil of Plato before he became a pupil of Aristotle. While his philosophical works were soon forgotten, his grammatical and literary writings long survived. He wrote on Rhetoric and Music, and also on Poetry and Poets, on Homeric problems, on the age of Homer and Hesiod, on Homer and Archilochus, and on Sophocles and Euripides. One of his works, entitled γραμματικά, may have touched on questions of literary criticism. The excerpts ἐκ τῶν Ἡρακλείδου περὶ πολιτειῶν are portions of an abridgement of the πολιτεῖαι of Aristotle, now ascribed to Heracleides *Lembos*, an Alexandrian

[1] Grote's *Aristotle*, i 156.

[2] *ib.* 194 f; cp. Steinthal, i² 183 f, 235 f.

[3] p. 144 f.

'grammarian' who lived under Ptolemy Philometor (182–146 B.C.)[1]. A fellow-countryman and a rival of Heracleides Ponticus, named Chamaeleon, wrote on Homer, Hesiod, Stesichorus, Sappho, Anacreon, Lasus, Pindar, Simonides, Thespis and Aeschylus; also on the early history of Tragedy and on Ancient Comedy (Athen. 406 E)[2]. The Peripatetic School included Aristoxenus of Tarentum, the leading authority in the ancient world on Rhythm and Music (*fl.* 318 B.C.), who wrote on the History of Music, and on Tragic dancing and Tragic poets, besides biographies of Pythagoras, Archytas, Socrates and Plato[3].

Chamaeleon

Aristoxenus

The critical study of prose style was continued by Aristotle's successor, Theophrastus of Eresos in Lesbos (372–287). Among the ten works on rhetoric ascribed to him by Diogenes Laertius (v 46–50) was a treatise *On Style* (περὶ λέξεως), still extant in the time of Cicero. He is expressly named in Cicero's *Orator* in connexion with the style of Herodotus and Thucydides (§ 39), the four points of excellence in style (79), the rhythm of prose (172, 228), and the use of the paean (194, 218); while several passages may probably be traced to him, e.g. that on delivery and its effect on the emotions (55), on beauty of diction (80) and on moderation in the use of metaphor (81). To Theophrastus we also owe the division of style into the 'grand', the 'plain', and the 'mixed' or 'intermediate', adopted by Cicero in §§ 20, 21. In the Augustan age his treatise on style is either expressly quoted or otherwise noticed in several passages of Dionysius of Halicarnassus[4], and is possibly the source of other passages where his name is not mentioned[5]. Theophrastus also

Theophrastus

[1] Gräfenhan, *l. c.* i 63 f, 360; Classen, *l. c.* p. 8; Müller, *F. H. G.* ii 197—207; Christ, *Gr. Litt.* § 420[3]; also Unger, *Rhein. Mus.* xxxviii 481 ff; Cohn, Breslau, 1884; Schrader, *Philol.* xliv 236 ff; Holzinger, *Philol.* liv, lvi; Voss, Rostock, 1897; Susemihl, *Lit. Alex.* i 501–5.

[2] Christ, § 420[3]; Köpke, Berlin, 1856.

[3] Müller, ii 262—292; Christ, § 422[3]; Hübner, *Bibliographie*, p. 12.

[4] *De Comp.* 16, *De Lysia* 14, *De Dem.* 3, *De Isocr.* 5; cp. Theophr. *Fragm.* iii 93—96 Wimmer, and the present writer's ed. of Cic. *Orator*, p. lxx and note on § 79; also Rabe, *De Theophr.* περὶ λέξεως (Bonn), 1890.

[5] Usener (*D. H. de Imitatione*, 1889, p. 141) says of Dionysius: 'normas elocutionis aestimandae Theophrasto plerumque debet'.

wrote a work on Comedy (Athen. 261 D). He and his school appear to have discussed the question whether by parts of speech ὄνομα and ῥῆμα alone were meant, or whether they also included ἄρθρα and σύνδεσμοι[1].

**Dicaearchus**

Among the younger pupils of Aristotle was Dicaearchus of Messana (347–287 B.C.), the author of an important work entitled βίος τῆς Ἑλλάδος. It was the first attempt at a history of civilisation, tracing the 'Life of Greece' from the dawn of history to the age of Alexander. It included an account of the geography and history, as well as the moral and religious condition of the country, besides embracing music and poetry in its extensive range. Treatises on Constitutions, such as those of Pellene, Corinth and Athens, mentioned by Cicero (*ad Att.* ii 2), may have either formed part of this work or served as materials for it; while that on 'musical competitions' may have belonged to a larger treatise on 'Dionysiac contests'. His name is assigned to certain Arguments to the plays of Sophocles and Euripides; and those on the *Alcestis* and *Medea* are still extant. He also wrote biographies of the Seven Wise Men, and of Pythagoras and Plato, besides treating of the leading poets in the course of his great work on Greece. He did much for the study of Greek geography, and his maps were known to Cicero (*ad Att.* vi 2); but he was much more than a mere student. He measured the altitudes of the mountains of the Peloponnesus, and he appeared as a public speaker at the Panathenaic festival at Athens, and at the Panhellenic festival at Olympia[2].

**Praxiphanes**

A pupil of Theophrastus, Praxiphanes of Rhodes or Mytilene (*fl.* 300 B.C.), was one of the first to pay special attention to 'grammatical' studies in the *literary* sense of the term (p. 7). His interests included history, poetry, rhetoric, and the criticism and interpretation of literature. He was the first to suggest the spuriousness of the beginning of the ordinary text of Hesiod's *Works and Days* on the ground of its omission in the earlier MSS; and he also criticised the opening words of Plato's *Timaeus*. His work on poetry was in the form of a dialogue between Plato and Isocrates; and, probably be-

[1] Simplicius on Arist. *Categ.* fol. 8, ed. Ven.

[2] Müller, *F. H. G.* ii 225—253; Christ, § 421[3]; Hübner, p. 13.

tween 291 and 287 B.C., he counted among his pupils Aratus and Callimachus[1].

All the members of the Peripatetic School, whose names have hitherto been mentioned, belonged by birth to other lands than Attica. They had come from Italy and Sicily, from the shores of the Euxine and from the islands across the Aegean, to find a philosophic training of the most varied kind in the city which was the school not of Greece alone but also of the Greek world in its widest sense. We now turn in conclusion to the name of one who, although he was the son of a freedman only, was nevertheless of Attic birth, and rose to the highest political position in Athens, and even in his fall was a most appropriate intermediary for the transmission of the learning of Athens to the new city, which Alexander, the victorious advancer of Greek civilisation in the distant East, had founded early in 330 B.C. on the western verge of the Delta of the Nile.

Demetrius of Phaleron

Demetrius of Phaleron, who was born about 354–348 B.C. and died after 283, was a pupil of Theophrastus, and began his public career about 324. For a period of ten years (317–307) he ruled with distinction at Athens as Regent for Cassander. As an incident of literary interest, it may be mentioned that he was the first to introduce recitations by rhapsodists into the *theatre* of Athens (Athen. 620 B). After his fall in 307 he fled to Thebes, and, ten years later, in 297, left for Egypt, where he attained great influence at the court of Ptolemy I, and gave the first impulse towards the founding of the Alexandrian Library. Having urged Ptolemy I not to appoint Ptolemy Philadelphus as his successor, Demetrius was naturally banished from Alexandria when Philadelphus became sole ruler in 283. Besides his numerous political and oratorical works, he wrote on the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*, collected the Fables of Aesop, and drew up a chronological list of the Archons of Athens. In his treatise on Rhetoric he told the story he had heard from Demosthenes himself, on the way in which the orator had in his youth corrected the defects of an indistinct

[1] Susemihl, i 144 f; cp. Preller, *De Praxiphane* (1842) in *Ausgewählte Aufsätze* (1864); also articles in *Hermes* xii 326 f (Wilamowitz), xiii 46 f (Hirzel) and 446 f (Schöll).

delivery (Plut. *Dem.* c. 11); the work also included details as to the birth of Isaeus and the death of Isocrates, and as to the masterly manner in which the architect Philon described the construction of his naval armoury in the presence of the people (Cic. *de Or.* i 62). The treatise περὶ ἑρμηνείας which bears his name belongs to a later age. His public speeches are only represented by inadequate fragments; we have therefore to rely mainly on Cicero for our knowledge of his oratorical characteristics. He is described as the leading representative of the 'intermediate' style, which combines the minimum of force with the maximum of charm; his diction was marked by a placid smoothness, and 'lit up by the stars of metaphor and metonymy' (*Orator* §§ 91 f.). More florid than Lysias and Hypereides (*Brutus* 285), he marks the beginning of the decline in Attic eloquence which followed the death of Demosthenes[1]. In the history of Scholarship he marks the close of the Athenian and the beginning of the Alexandrian age, serving as a link between the first capital of Greek culture and the second, in so far as, after holding a prominent position in the oratorical and political world of Athens, he prompted the founding of the famous Library of Alexandria.

[1] *Introd.* to Cic. *Orator*, p. xxxiii. Cp. Christ, § 424[3]; Susemihl, i 135—144.

ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

Silver tetradrachm of Lysimachus, king of Thrace.
(From the British Museum.)

# BOOK II

## *THE ALEXANDRIAN AGE*

---

πολλοὶ μὲν βόσκονται ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ πολυφύλῳ
βιβλιακοὶ χαρακῖται ἀπείριτα δηριόωντες
Μουσέων ἐν ταλάρῳ.

TIMON OF PHLIUS, ap. Athen. 22 D.

*In the thronging land of Egypt,*
*There are many that are feeding,*
*Many scribblers on papyrus*
*Ever ceaselessly contending,*
*In the bird-coop of the Muses.*

On the Alexandrian Museum, *c.* 230 B.C.

# Conspectus of Greek Literature &c., c. 300—1 B.C.

| Rulers of Egypt | Rulers of Pergamon, &c. | Poets | Scholars and Critics, &c. | Chronologers, Historians &c. | Philosophers |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | *floruit* | | | 322 Theophrastus[P] |
| 330 foundation of Alexandria | | 300 Philetas | | | 320 Pyrrhon |
| 323 d. of Alexander | | *c.* 340—*c.* 285–3 | | | *c.* 360—270 |
| | | 290 Hermesianax | | 295 Sosibius | 317–07 Demetrius of Phaleron[P] |
| Ptolemy I (*Soter*) | | 285 Alexander Aetolus | 285 Zenodotus | *c.* 280 Craterus | |
| 322 satrap | | b. *c.* 315 | *c.* 325—*c.* 234 | 280 Berosus | 314 Polemon[a] |
| 305 king | 283 Philetaerus | 285 Lycophron | | 277 Manetho | 308 Zeno[S] |
| 285 Ptolemy II (*Philadelphus*) | 278 Antigonus Gonatas king of Macedonia, d. 239 | b. *c.* 330–325 | | | *c.* 350—260 |
| | | 276 Aratus | | 272 Hieronymus of Cardia | 306 Epicurus 341—270 |
| 270 d. of Arsinoe II | | 276 Timon of Phlius | | 264 *Marmor Parium* | 304 Crantor[a] |
| | | *c.* 315—*c.* 226 | | | 300 Praxiphanes[P] |
| | 263 Eumenes I | 272 Theocritus | | | 287 Straton[P] |
| | | b. *c.* 324 | | | 276–0 Crates[a] |
| 247 Ptolemy III (*Euergetes* I) | | Leonidas of Tarentum | | | 270 Arcesilas[a] |
| | | 263 Callimachus | | 240 Antigonus of Carystos | *c.* 315—241 |
| | | *c.* 310—*c.* 235 | | | 264 Cleanthes[S] |
| 238 decree of Canopus | 241 Attalus I | 250 Apollonius Rhodius | | 295–0—*c.* 220 | 331 –232 |
| | | b. *c.* 283 | | | 241 Lacydes[a] |
| | | 250 Rhianus | | | 232 Chrysippus[S] |
| | | *c.* 250 Herondas | 234 Eratosthenes | | *c.* 280—*c.* 208–4 |
| | | | *c.* 276—196–4 | | |
| 222 Ptolemy IV (*Philopator*) | 222 Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, d. 187 | 220 Euphorion | | | |
| 205 Ptolemy V (*Epiphanes*) | | b. *c.* 276 | | | |
| | | | 200 Hermippus | | |
| **200** | | | | | |
| | 197 Eumenes II | | | | |
| 196 Rosetta stone | | | 195 Aristophanes of Byzantium | 197 Neanthes | |
| | | | *c.* 257—*c.* 180 | 191 Heracleides | |
| 182 Ptolemy VI (*Eupator*) | | | | *c.* 185 Polemon of Ilium | |
| 182 Ptolemy VII (*Philometor*) | | | | | |
| | | | 180 Aristarchus | | |
| | 159 Attalus II | | *c.* 217–5—145–3 | 170 Demetrius of Scepsis | |
| 146 VIII (*Philopator Neos*) | | 150? Moschus | 168 Crates of Mallos | b. *c.* 214 | 176 Aristobulus[P] |
| | | 150 Nicander | | 170 Polybius | 155 Carneades[a] |
| 146 IX (*Euergetes* II, or *Physcon*) | 138 Attalus III | Antipater of Sidon | | *c.* 205—*c.* 123 | *c.* 219—129 |
| | 133 d. of Attalus, who makes Rome his heir | | *c.* 145 Ammonius | 144 Apollodorus | 140 Panaetius[S] |
| | | | *c.* 130 Dionysius Thrax | | *c.* 181—*c.* 109 |
| 117 Cleopatra III and her sons X (*Philometor Soter* II, or *Lathyrus*) and XI (*Alexander*) | | | | | 121 Cleitomachus[a] |
| | | | | | *c.* 175—*c.* 105 |
| | | | | | 105 Philo of Larissa[a] |
| | | | | | *c.* 147—80 |
| **100** | | | | | |
| | | 100? Bion | | | |
| 81 Ptolemy XII (*Alexander* II) | | 80? *Bionis epitaphius* | Ptolemy of Ascalon | | 80 Antiochus[a] d. 68 |
| 81 Ptolemy XIII (*Auletes*) | | | Philoxenus | 70 Castor of Rhodes | 80 Poseidonius[S] |
| | | 60 Meleager | 45 Apollodorus (rhetor) of Pergamon, 105–23 | 60 Diodorus (*c.* 90—*c.* 30) visits Egypt | *c.* 135—*c.* 45 |
| 51 *Cleopatra* VI and Ptol. XIV, (47) Ptol. XV, and (45) *Caesarion* | | | | | 60 Andronicus[P] |
| | | | 30 Didymus *c.* 65 B.C.—10 A.D. | | 55 Philodemus |
| 30 Egypt becomes a Roman province | | | Aristonicus | | |
| | | | Tryphon | | Q. Sextius b. *c.* 70 |
| | | | 30—8 Dionysius of Halicarnassus | | Philo Judaeus b. 20 B.C. d. after 40 A.D. |
| | | 12 Antipater of Thessalonica | Caecilius | 24 Strabo (*c.* 63 B.C.—*c.* 24 A.D.) visits Egypt | |
| | | | 25 Juba d. 20 A.D. | | |
| | | | Apollonius | | |

[a] *Academics,* [P] *Peripatetics,* [S] *Stoics.*

# CHAPTER VIII.

## THE SCHOOL OF ALEXANDRIA.

Greek Scholarship was fostered in Alexandria under the rule of the earlier Ptolemies. It was during the reign of Ptolemy Soter, who had been satrap of Egypt from 322 to 305 B.C., and was king from 305 to 285, that Demetrius of Phaleron gave the first impulse towards the founding of public libraries in the Egyptian capital (*c.* 295 B.C.)[1]. Ptolemy Soter, who had in vain invited Theophrastus and Menander to settle in Alexandria, entrusted the education of his son and successor Ptolemy Philadelphus (285–247) to the poet and scholar, Philetas of Cos, and to the philosopher, Straton, the successor of Theophrastus. Early in the Alexandrian age literary institutions of the highest importance were founded in Alexandria. The foundation of the Great Library in particular was probably due in the first instance to Ptolemy Soter, acting under the advice of Demetrius[2], but the credit is often assigned to Philadelphus, who may have continued and completed his father's designs[3], though he was himself mainly interested in zoology[4]. Philadelphus[5] is also credited with the foundation of the splendid shrine of learning known as the Μουσεῖον, 'the temple, or home, of the Muses', which is described by Strabo, who visited Alexandria in 24 B.C., as forming part of the royal quarter of the city, and as

**The Museum**

[1] Susemihl, *Geschichte der Griechischen Litteratur in der Alexandrinerzeit* (1891), i 6, 138.

[2] Wilamowitz, *Antigonos von Karystos*, p. 291, and Kuiper (Utrecht) 1894 (Mahaffy's *Empire of the Ptolemies*, 1895, p. 92).

[3] Susemihl, i 6—7.

[4] Diodorus, iii 36, 3 f (Mahaffy, *l. c.*, p. 128 f).

[5] Athen. 203 C, E.

including a covered walk, an arcade furnished with recesses and seats, and a large building containing a common hall, in which the Scholars who were members of the Museum met for their meals. This learned body had endowments; and its president, nominated by the government, was called 'the priest of the Museum'[1]. The provision for the maintenance of these Scholars was apparently on so liberal a scale that a satirical poet of that age, Timon of Phlius (writing about 230 B.C.), humorously called it a 'bird-coop of the Muses'[2]. It is among the attractions of Alexandria mentioned by Herondas (i 31), immediately after the θεῶν ἀδελφῶν τέμενος, the precinct of the temple of Philadelphus and his sister and wife, Arsinoe II, who (as we now know)[3] died in 270 B.C.[4] It had some points of contact with the Academy and the Lyceum. The name recalls the Platonic brotherhood, or *thiasos*, with its common cult of the Muses in the 'groves of Academe', as well as the 'Museum' mentioned in the will of Theophrastus[5]; while its covered walk, or *peripatos*, is no less suggestive of still earlier memories of the Peripatetic School. But we may realise its character still better by regarding it as a kind of prototype of a College at Oxford or Cambridge, with its common hall for dining and its cloisters and grounds, and with some provision for the endowment of research. The members of the Museum probably received annual stipends; but whether the Library, as in an English College, was part of the buildings of the Museum, is unknown, though it was probably very near them. We are also unaware whether there were any arrangements for instruction. Even 500 years after its foundation it is eulogised by Philostratus as a society of celebrities[6]; in the following century the quarter of

[1] p. 793 f, τῶν δὲ βασιλείων μέρος ἐστὶ καὶ τὸ Μουσεῖον, ἔχον περίπατον καὶ ἐξέδραν καὶ οἶκον μέγαν, ἐν ᾧ τὸ συσσίτιον τῶν μετεχόντων τοῦ Μουσείου φιλολόγων ἀνδρῶν κτλ.

[2] Quoted on p. 103.

[3] Mahaffy's *Ptolemaic Dynasty*, p. 79.

[4] For portraits of Ptolemy Soter (and Berenike I) and also of Ptolemy Philadelphus and Arsinoe II, see coin inscribed ΘΕΩΝ ΑΔΕΛΦΩΝ on p. 143.

[5] Diog. Laert. v 51.

[6] *Vit. Soph.* i 22, 5, τράπεζα Αἰγυπτία ξυγκαλοῦσα τοὺς ἐν πάσῃ τῇ γῇ ἐλλογίμους.

the city where it lay is described by Ammianus Marcellinus as 'having long been the home of eminent men'[1], while the last who is actually named as a member of the Museum is the celebrated mathematician and neo-platonist Theon (*fl.* 380 A.D.), the father of the noble-hearted and ill-fated Hypatia (d. 415 A.D.). It is in connexion with the pathetic story of her life that the old associations of this memorable haunt of Alexandrian scholars and poets have been happily characterised by Kingsley:—'School after school, they had all walked and taught and sung there, beneath the spreading planes and chestnuts, figs and palm trees. The place seemed fragrant with all the riches of Greek thought and song'[2].

The Library

The other literary institutions of the earlier Ptolemies were the two Libraries. The larger of these is stated to have been in the *Brucheion*, the N.E. quarter of Alexandria, and was probably very close to the Museum[3]. It has however been conjecturally placed in the *western* half of the city, S.E. of the Heptastadion, about 400 yards from the Great Harbour, and to the north of the main street, which was lined with shady colonnades[4] and extended for nearly four miles from the N.E. to the S.W. of Alexandria[5]. 'There it towered up, the wonder of the world, its white roof bright against the rainless blue; and beyond it, among the ridges and pediments of noble buildings, a broad glimpse of the bright sea'.[2]

The smaller Library, sometimes called the 'daughter-library', was in the *Rhakôtis*, the S.W. quarter, near the temple of Serapis

[1] xxii 16, diuturnum praestantium hominum domicilium. The Museum and the Libraries of Alexandria have been the theme of several monographs, by Parthey and by Klippel, 1838, and by Göll 1868, Weniger 1875, and Couat 1879; they have also been discussed by Clinton, *Fasti*, iii 380 f; Ritschl, *Opuscula*, i (first published in 1838); Bernhardy, *Gr. Litt.* i 527—542[4]; Susemihl, *l. c.*; Holm, *Gr. Hist.* iv, c. 14; Mahaffy's *Empire of the Ptolemies*, 91—99; and Dziatzko in Pauly-Wissowa, *s.v. Bibliotheken*, 409—414.

[2] *Hypatia*, c. 2. [3] Susemihl, i 336.

[4] Aristides, ii 450 Dind., ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ δρόμῳ τῷ κατὰ τὰς στοάς.

[5] Cp. Dziatzko, in Pauly-Wissowa, *s.v. Bibliotheken*, p. 412. Similarly Botti's map of 1898, reproduced in Mahaffy's *Egypt under the Ptolemaic Dynasty*, puts the Museum in the middle of the Neapolis, and south of the Emporium, with the Public Gardens between the Museum and the main street; but this seems too far west from the Brucheion and the Royal Palace.

and 'Pompey's Pillar', and not far from the Mareotic lake, which extends behind the spit of land on which Alexandria was built. It is this Library which is doubtless intended by the rhetorician Aphthonius (end of cent. iv), when he mentions it in the course of his glowing description of the 'acropolis' of Alexandria. The description has a twofold interest, firstly, because it appears to imply that, by the time when it was written, an 'acropolis' had been formed on the rising ground surrounding the Serapeum[1]; and secondly, because the library is stated to have been closely connected with a temple and with certain colonnades, and both of these are among the characteristics of ancient libraries[2].

The Library of the Serapeum

The completion of the Library of the *Serapeum*, like that of the Great Library of the *Brucheion*, may be ascribed to Ptolemy Philadelphus. It was also Philadelphus who, according to the 'Letter of Aristeas', quoted by Josephus (*Ant. Jud.* xii 2), caused the Law of Moses to be translated into Greek by a commission of learned Jewish elders, thus beginning the version known as the *Septuagint*, probably projected in the reign of Ptolemy Soter[3]. To the reign of Philadelphus, and to about the year 255 B.C., belongs the settlement of a Greek colony in the newly reclaimed and greatly enlarged oasis of Lake Moeris, now known as the Faiyûm. The Hellenic culture of that district is attested by the numerous *papyri* there discovered by Mr Flinders Petrie in 1889–90, including portions of the *Phaedo* and *Laches* of Plato, and of the *Antiope* of Euripides, ascribed to the 3rd century B.C.[4]

It may here be observed that Zoïlus of Amphipolis, whose name is proverbial for the bitterness of his criticisms on Homer, is wrongly assigned to the age of Philadelphus, who is described in Vitruvius (*Praef.* vii) as having listened to his criticisms with

[1] Cp. Clem. Alex. *Protrep.* p. 14 Sylburg.

[2] Aphthonius, *Progymnasmata*, c. 12 (i 107 Walz), παρῳκοδόμηνται δὲ σηκοὶ τῶν στοῶν ἔνδοθεν, οἱ μὲν ταμίαι γεγενημένοι τοῖς βίβλοις, τοῖς φιλοπονοῦσιν ἀνεῳγμένοι φιλοσοφεῖν, καὶ πόλιν ἅπασαν εἰς ἐξουσίαν τῆς σοφίας ἐπαίροντες, οἱ δὲ τοὺς πάλαι τιμᾶν ἱδρυμένοι θεούς.

[3] Susemihl, i 6 (note) and Swete's *Introduction to the Greek Old Testament*, pp. 9—28, 520.

[4] Mahaffy's *Empire of the Ptolemies*, pp. 156, 180; Kenyon, *Palaeography of Greek papyri*, p. 6 f. Cp. *Facsimile* on p. 87 *supra*.

silent contempt, and also as having caused him to be crucified for his pains. Zoïlus the critic is now regarded as identical with Zoïlus the rhetorician, and his true date is determined by the fact that the rhetorician was a pupil of Polycrates, an earlier contemporary of Isocrates, that his rhetorical writings are said to have been studied by Demosthenes in his youth (*c.* 365 B.C.), and that he composed a historical work ending with the death of Philip (336 B.C.). He accordingly flourished between the above dates. The description of his person in Aelian (*Var. Hist.* xi 10), his short cloak, his long beard and his closely shaven crown, are suggestive of a Cynic. His pupil Anaximenes was also a pupil of Diogenes the Cynic; it was probably in sympathy with the Cynics that he attacked Plato; like Antisthenes, the founder of the Cynics, he also attacked Isocrates; and above all he signalised himself by attacking Homer. His criticisms on Homer filled nine books, and the designation *Homeromastix*, said by Suïdas to have been a nickname of the author, may possibly have been the title of the work. It included an encomium on the ill-used Cyclops, Polyphemus, in the course of which the critic remarked that, as soon as Odysseus had been cursed by the Cyclops, he was abandoned even by his guardian-goddess Athene[1]. The companions of Odysseus, described by the poet as 'weeping' when turned into swine by Circe, he ridiculed as 'whining porkers'[2]; he satirised the perfect symmetry with which Odysseus, in his contest with the Cicones, lost exactly six men from each of his ships (*Od.* ix 60); he criticised the poet for describing Achilles as bidding Patroclus 'mingle stronger drink' for the Achaean envoys (*Il.* ix 203); Apollo, as making the innocent mules and dogs of the Achaean camp the first victims of his pestilential arrows (*Il.* i 50); and Zeus himself, as weighing the Fates in a pair of scales (*Il.* xxii 209). Like Plato (*Rep.* 388 A), he found fault with the inordinate grief of Achilles over the death of Patroclus (*Il.* xviii 22). He also carped at the description of Athene causing 'the fire to blaze from the head and shoulders' of Diomedes (*Il.* v 7), to the peril of that hero's life, and of Idaeus '*leaving* his stately chariot' (*Il.* v 20), when he

[1] Schol. on 'Plato's' *Hipparchus*, p. 229 D.

[2] χοιρίδια κλαίοντα (περὶ ὕψους 9 § 14).

might have escaped more easily (if that indeed had been his object) by remaining in it. He attacked the statement that 'the spirit fled away *beneath* the ground, like smoke' (*Il.* xxiii 100), whereas smoke rises upwards. Like Chrysippus, he charged Homer with combining a plural verb with a singular noun in *Il.* i 129, Ζεὺς δῶσι, and was refuted by Aristarchus, who pointed out that the right reading was δῷσι (the contracted form of the 3rd Person Singular of the Subjunctive Aorist δώῃσι), as in *Od.* i 168, πατὴρ ἀποδῷσιν[1]. But, in comparison with the attacks on the poet's invention, the attacks on his grammar are rather rare. A confused legend preserved by Suïdas makes the assembled Greeks at *Olympia* indignantly drive him from the festival and fling him down from the crest of the Scironian cliffs,—which are not far from the scene of the *Isthmian* games. One or two of his criticisms on Homer (those on *Il.* i 50 and ix 203) happen to be identical with those to which Aristotle replies in his treatise on Poetry (c. 25). In the Alexandrian age the first to answer his attack on Homer was Athenodorus, the brother of the poet Aratus[2], while in Roman times he is described by Ovid as owing his name and fame solely to his envious detraction of the merits of Homer:

> 'ingenium magni livor detrectat Homeri:
> quisquis es, ex illo, Zoïle, nomen habes'[3].

To return to our immediate subject, the number of MSS comprised in the two Alexandrian Libraries is variously stated. We are informed that, in reply to a royal inquiry, it was stated by Demetrius of Phaleron (about 285 B.C.), that it was already 200,000, and that he would soon bring it up to 500,000[4]. In the time of Callimachus (*c.* 310–*c.* 235 B.C.), the larger Library contained 400,000 volumes, including several works in each volume, and also 90,000 separate works[5]. In the middle of the

[1] Cobet, *Misc. Crit.* 339.

[2] Susemihl, i 293, note 39.

[3] *Remed. Amoris*, 365 (cp. Pope's *Essay on Criticism*, 465 f, and the sequel to l. 124 in the first draft of the poem). On Zoïlus see esp. Lehrs, *De Aristarchi studiis*, 200—7[3], and Blass, *Att. Ber.* ii[2] 373—8; and cp. Clinton's *Fasti*, iii 380 f, 485.

[4] 'Aristeas' ap. Euseb. *Praep. Ev.* viii[2] p. 350 *a*.

[5] Tzetzes, ap. Susemihl, i 342.

first century B.C. the number is said to have been 700,000[1]. The smaller Library comprised 42,800 volumes[2], which were probably comparatively modern MSS with each roll complete in itself[3].

The Ptolemies are said to have resorted to many ingenious devices with a view to adding to the treasures of their Libraries. We are told by Galen (xvii *a* p. 606) that the numerous vessels which entered the harbour were compelled to surrender any MSS which they had on board, and that the owners of these MSS had to rest content with copies of the same; these MSS were known as τὰ ἐκ πλοίων, and among them (according to one version of the story) was a MS of a book of Hippocrates brought to Alexandria by the physician Mnemon of Side in Pamphylia[4]. Galen is also the authority for the story already quoted (p. 58) as to the way in which the official text of the three great tragic poets of Athens was secured for Alexandria by Ptolemy Euergetes, i.e. either the first of that name (247–222 B.C.), or the second[5], also known as Ptolemy Physcon (146–117 B.C.). The keenest rivalry arose between the royal patrons of learning at Alexandria and Pergamon. It is even stated that one of the Ptolemies, probably Philadelphus, prohibited the export of paper made from the Egyptian *papyrus*, and thus led to the use of skins of animals as materials for writing in the reign of the Pergamene prince, Eumenes (I, 263–241 B.C.)[6]. But such materials had been long in use, so that we can only infer that improvements in their preparation were introduced at Pergamon. In process of time skins were made smooth for writing on *both* sides, instead of only one, and the material thus manufactured was called *charta pergamena*, or 'parchment'; but the word is not found earlier than the Edict of Diocletian (301 A.D.)[7]. Eumenes II (197–159 B.C.) is said to have invited the Alexandrian Librarian, Aristophanes of Byzantium, to leave Alexandria for Pergamon, and the mere suspicion that the Librarian was ready to accept such an invitation prompted Ptolemy Epiphanes (205–182 B.C.) to put him in prison[8]. The

[1] Gellius vi 17; Amm. Marc. xxii 16, 13.
[2] Tzetzes, *u.s.*
[3] Dziatzko, *l.c.*, p. 411.
[4] Susemihl, i 815, ii 681.
[5] Usener in Susemihl, ii 667.
[6] Pliny, *N. H.* xiii 70.
[7] Birt, *Antike Buchwesen*, p. 51.
[8] Suïdas, ap. Susemihl, i 431; cp. ii 667.

royal passion for collecting MSS at Alexandria and Pergamon naturally led to the fabrication of many spurious works[1]; and to various devices for giving recent copies a false appearance of antiquity[2]; it also led to careless transcription for the mere sake of rapidity of production[3].

It will be remembered that the Library has been conjecturally placed at a distance of about 400 yards from the harbour of Alexandria (p. 107). In 47 B.C., shortly after the death of Pompey, the conflicts between the Roman soldiers and the Egyptians in the streets of the city compelled Caesar to set the royal fleet on fire to prevent its falling into the hands of the Egyptians. The naval arsenal was also burnt[4]. According to the historian Orosius (*c.* 415 A.D.), the flames spread to the shore, where 40,000 volumes *happened* to be stored up in the adjacent buildings[5]. The phrase used by Orosius has led to the conjecture that these volumes, having been removed by Caesar from the Library, were temporarily stacked in certain buildings near the harbour, with a view to their being shipped to Rome as part of the spoils of conquest: and that the burning of these books led to the legend of the burning of the Library[6]. It is not at all probable that the Library itself was at this time consumed by fire. The author of the *Bellum Alexandrinum* (i 2) expressly states that, as even the private houses of the citizens, including the very floors and roofs, were built entirely of stone, Alexandria was in general safe from the risk of a conflagration. Writing about 80 A.D., Plutarch in his *Life of Caesar* (c. 49) implies that the flames spread from the fleet to the docks and from the docks to the Library; and, early in the 3rd century, Dio Cassius (xlii 38) describes the arsenal and

[1] Galen, xv p. 105, *πρὶν γὰρ τοὺς ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ καὶ Περγάμῳ γενέσθαι βασιλεῖς ἐπὶ κτήσει βιβλίων φιλοτιμηθέντας, οὐδέπω(!) ψευδῶς ἐπεγέγραπτο σύγγραμμα· λαμβάνειν δ' ἀρξαμένων μισθὸν τῶν κομιζομένων αὐτοῖς σύγγραμμα παλαιοῦ τινος ἀνδρός, οὕτως ἤδη πολλὰ ψευδῶς ἐπιγράφοντες ἐκόμιζον*, and *ib.* p. 109.

[2] David (or Elias) in Schol. on Aristot. 28 *a* 13 f (Susemihl, ii 413, note 367).

[3] Strabo, 609 (Susemihl, ii 667 f).

[4] Caesar, *B. C.* iii 111.

[5] Orosius, vi 15, 31, quadraginta milia librorum proximis *forte* aedibus condita exussit.

[6] Parthey, *Museum Alex.* p. 32.

the stores of corn and of books as having perished in the flames; but these accounts seem less probable than the suggestion that it was not the Library itself, but only those of the books which had been transferred to buildings near the harbour, that suffered destruction. The Court Journals at Alexandria were consulted not only by Diodorus Siculus (iii 38), before Caesar's visit, but also by Appian (*Praef.* 10) long after (*c.* 160 A.D.). The story of the burning of the Library is not mentioned either by Cicero, who shortly afterwards induced Cleopatra, during her stay in Rome, to promise to get him some books from Alexandria[1], or by Strabo, who visited Alexandria only 22 years later. The earliest mention of the disaster which befell the MSS is in Seneca[2]. 'The Pergamene Libraries', containing 200,000 separate volumes, were presented to Cleopatra by Antonius in 41 B.C. (Plut. *Ant.* 58), and Domitian is said to have supplemented the deficiences of the libraries in Italy by means of transcripts from the Alexandrian MSS (Suet. *Dom.* 20). In the time of Aurelian (272 A.D.) the larger part of the region of Alexandria in which the Library was situated was laid waste (Amm. Marc. xxii 16, 5), and it may be conjectured that this was the date when the Library suffered most damage; for, late in the following century, we find a rhetorician of Antioch, Aphthonius, assigning a special importance to another Library, identified as that of the *Serapeum*[3]. Under Theodosius I (391 A.D.) the temple of Serapis, which had been partly burnt in 183 A.D., was demolished, and transformed into a church and monastery, by Theophilus, the patriarch of Alexandria, and the lesser Library of the Serapeum can hardly have survived this destruction. Orosius, at the time of his visit, saw only empty book-cases in 'the temples' of the city[4], but his evidence is very vague[5]. In 642 A.D., when Amrou, the general of Omar, Caliph of the Saracens, captured Alexandria, it is stated that Johannes

[1] *Ad Att.* xiv 8, xv 15 (Mahaffy, *l. c.*, 461).

[2] *De Tranq. An.* 9, quadraginta milia librorum Alexandriae arserunt.

[3] Aphthonius, quoted on p. 108.

[4] Orosius, vi 15, 32, quamlibet hodieque in templis exstent, quae et nos vidimus, armaria librorum, quibus direptis exinanita et a rusticis hominibus nostris temporibus memorant, etc.

[5] Bury's Gibbon, iii 495.

Philoponus, the commentator on Aristotle, asked the conqueror for the gift of the Alexandrian Library, that the conqueror felt constrained to consult the Caliph, and that the Caliph made the well-known reply:—'if these writings of the Greeks agree with the book of God, they are useless and need not be preserved; if they disagree, they are pernicious and ought to be destroyed'. It is added that the contents of the Library were consigned to the flames, and that they served for six months as fuel for the 4000 baths of Alexandria. The authority for this story is Abulpharagius[1]; but it has been urged by Gibbon (c. 51) that his account, written in a distant province six centuries after the event, is refuted by the silence of two annalists of an earlier date and of a direct connexion with Alexandria, the more ancient of whom, the patriarch Eutychius, has minutely described the destruction of the city. The destruction of books, the historian adds, is contrary to the principles of Mohammedanism. In any case it may well be doubted whether any large number of ancient MSS were still to be found in Alexandria at the date of its capture by the general of the Saracens[2].

The Librarians

The first four Librarians of Alexandria were Zenodotus (*c.* 285–*c.* 234 B.C.); Eratosthenes (*c.* 234–195); Aristophanes of Byzantium (195–180); and Aristarchus (180 or 172–146). It has sometimes been supposed that Callimachus was Librarian between the time of Zenodotus and that of Eratosthenes; and Apollonius Rhodius, between that of Eratosthenes and Aristophanes; but chronological considerations make this view improbable[3]. Nearly a century after the appointment of Aristarchus, an inscription from Paphos shows that the office was given, after 89 B.C., to a kinsman and priest of Ptolemy Soter II (Lathyrus), named Onesander, who is otherwise unknown[4].

[1] *Dynast.* p. 114, vers. Pocock (cp. Bury's Gibbon, v 453, 515).

[2] Cp. Susemihl, i 344. The modern writers agreeing or disagreeing with Gibbon on this point are quoted by Parthey, *Mus. Alex.* p. 106. Cp. notes in Bury's Gibbon, v 454, and 452 (where it is observed that Philoponus lived more than a century before the conquest of Alexandria).

[3] Busch, *De bibliothecariis Alex. qui feruntur primis*, 1884; Dziatzko in Pauly-Wissowa, *s.v. Bibliotheken*, p. 412.

[4] *Journ. Hell. St.* ix 240.

Of the names above mentioned Callimachus and Apollonius Rhodius are celebrated in the history of Literature as well as in that of Scholarship; we may therefore cast a passing glance on the literature of the Alexandrian age before giving a more detailed account of the representatives of Scholarship in the same period.

Alexandrian literature

The literature of this age was slavishly imitative rather than spontaneously creative; it was inspired not by the immediate impulse of true genius, but by the reflected reminiscences of a golden age that was gone for ever; it appealed not to the general body of free citizens, but to the cultivated few, who formed a separate class of men of learned and critical tastes, either actually enjoying or attempting to attract the favour of the court, amid the multitudinous population of a vast commercial city. In this age Parody and Satire are represented by Timon of Phlius (*c.* 315–*c.* 226), who lived at Calchedon and Athens, cultivating his garden to the age of nearly ninety, and using the vehicle of hexameter verse for those criticisms on the dogmatic schools of philosophy, which incidentally supply us with an early satirical allusion to the Alexandrian Museum (p. 103). Pastoral Poetry is represented by Theocritus of Syracuse (*fl.* 272 B.C.). Of his idylls, the 17th (273–1 B.C.) is an *encomium* on Ptolemy Philadelphus, celebrating his extensive empire, his extraordinary wealth, and his generosity towards priests and poets; the 14th (after 269 B.C.) is on the soldiers in his service; the 15th, the *Adoniazusae* (before 270 B.C.), paints a graphic picture of the thronging crowds of Alexandria at a festival attended by two ladies from Syracuse; while his bucolic poems in general must have charmed the dwellers amid the dust and din and glare of Alexandria with glimpses of the idyllic life of shepherds and herdsmen resting beside the fountains beneath the plane-trees, or amid the pine-woods and the upland pastures that look down on the Sicilian sea. With Theocritus we associate the two other bucolic poets, Moschus of Syracuse, the author of the *Runaway Eros* (*c.* 150), and Bion of Smyrna, the author of the *Lament for Adonis* (*c.* 100 B.C.). The recently recovered *Mimes* of Herondas may be as early as the latter part of the reign of Philadelphus. Theocritus and Herondas alike found a model in

the *Mimes* of Sophron, which must have remained in existence till late in the first or early in the second century A.D., as the label of a MS of that date has been found in Egypt[1]. Didactic Poetry is represented by Aratus of Soli, who lived at the court of Pella (276 B.C.), and imitated Hesiod in his extant astronomical poem entitled the *Phaenomena*, paraphrased from Eudoxus, concluding with *Prognostics of the Weather*, paraphrased from Theophrastus. It was a work that won the praises of Callimachus (*Anth.* ix 507), and, in the Roman age, the compliment of repeated translation by Varro Atacinus, Cicero, Germanicus and Avienus. Didactic poetry is also represented by the extant epics on venomous bites (*Thériaca*) and on antidotes (*Alexipharmaca*) composed by Nicander (150 B.C.), one of whose lost poems was imitated in the *Metamorphoses* of Ovid. Other learned types of verse are represented by the elegiac Hymns and Epigrams of Callimachus (*c.* 310–*c.* 235), by the epic poem of Apollonius Rhodius (*fl. c.* 250–200) on the Argonauts, and by the iambic drama of Lycophron (*c.* 295). In the same age mathematical and other kindred sciences were represented by Euclid (*fl.* 300 B.C.)[2], and Archimedes of Syracuse (*c.* 287–212 B.C.); by those masters of Mechanics, Heron of Alexandria and Philon of Byzantium; by the earliest writer on Conic Sections, Apollonius of Perga, and by the astronomer, Hipparchus of Nicaea; Geography, by Eratosthenes; the Chronology of Chaldaea by Berôsus (280), that of Egypt by Manetho (277), and that of Greece by the unknown author of the Parian Marble, now in Oxford, with its summary of Greek history beginning from the earliest times and originally ending with 264 B.C.[3] The important trilingual inscriptions, in hieroglyphic and demotic Egyptian and in Greek, which are known as the 'decree of Canopus', discovered by Lepsius in

[1] *Oxyrhynchus Papyri*, ii p. 303.

[2] It was Ptolemy I who was informed by Euclid that there was no royal road to geometry (Proclus *in Eucl.* p. 68).

[3] ed. Flach, 1884. The fall of Troy is here assigned to 1208 B.C. It had previously been assigned to 1171 B.C. by Sosibius, a member of the Alexandrian Museum under Ptolemy II, and the author of a chronological work, in which Homer is described as having flourished *c.* 865 B.C. The fall of Troy was afterwards placed by Eratosthenes in 1184, and this has become the traditional date.

1865, and the 'decree of Memphis' or the 'Rosetta Stone', found by the French near the Rosetta mouth of the Nile in 1798, belong to the years 238 and 196 respectively[1]. The 'Rosetta Stone' was placed in the British Museum in 1802, and the Greek text restored by Porson early in the following year; it afterwards supplied Young and Champollion with the key to the deciphering of Egyptian hieroglyphics. The great age of Alexandrian criticism is drawing to its end with the death of Aristarchus about 145 B.C., when we reach an important representative of History in the person of Polybius (*c.* 205–*c.* 123), who in 146 B.C. witnessed the destruction of Carthage and the burning of Corinth, closing with that year his record of Roman conquest, which throws light on the history of Egypt, especially between the accession of Ptolemy Philopator (222 B.C.) and that of Ptolemy Physcon (146). Though he is the first great historian since Herodotus and Thucydides, he is little interested in the earlier Greek literature, quoting Herodotus only twice, and Thucydides and Xenophon only once. His historic vision rests far less on Alexandria than on Rome; and, in the history of Scholarship, his work is mainly interesting as the earliest and best example, now extant, of the 'common dialect', founded on Attic Prose, which prevailed in the Greek world from about 300 B.C. In the century after Polybius we find in Diodorus Siculus (*c.* 40 B.C.) a historian who took Ephorus, the pupil of Isocrates, for his model, and who, in compiling a history which ended with Caesar's Gallic Wars, consulted the Libraries and the public archives of Rome, visited Alexandria and parts of Upper Egypt about 60 B.C., and, in relating the early history of Egypt, paused over the name of the ancient king, Osymandyas, who placed above the portal of a library of sacred books in Thebes an inscription describing it as a 'sanatorium for the soul'[2]. Of Alexandria at the date of his own visit he tells us, as an eye-witness, that a Roman who had accidentally killed a cat was mercilessly put to death by the populace (i 14). The incident is of some importance for our present purpose. It proves that the mob of Alexandria

[1] Texts in Mahaffy, *l. c.*, pp. 226—239, and 316—327.

[2] Diod. Sic. i 49, 3, *ψυχῆς ἰατρεῖον*. The king has been identified with Ramses (II) Miamun (cent. 14 B.C.).

was 'no longer Greek, as it professed to be', but was 'deeply saturated with Egyptian blood'[1], thus showing that, towards the close of the Alexandrian age, as at the beginning, Greek civilisation in Alexandria was confined to a very limited circle.

Philetas

The Alexandrian age is in the main an age of erudition and criticism. Even its poets are often scholars. The earliest of the scholars and poets of this age is Philetas of Cos[2] (*c.* 340—*c.* 285–3), the preceptor not only of Ptolemy Philadelphus (about 295–2 B.C.), but also of Zenodotus and of the elegiac poet Hermesianax. He was remarkable for the extreme delicacy of his frame; it is even stated that he was compelled to wear leaden soles to prevent his being blown away by the wind[3]. He was the author of a glossary of unusual poetic words, quoted as ἄτακτα or ἄτακτοι γλῶσσαι or simply γλῶσσαι[4]. The readings which he preferred in the Homeric text are noticed in several of the *scholia*[5], and he was criticised by a greater Homeric scholar, Aristarchus, in a work entitled πρὸς Φιλητᾶν. About 292 he returned to Cos, where he apparently presided over a brotherhood of poets including Theocritus and Aratus[6]. Cos had been 'liberated' from Antigonus by Ptolemy Soter in 310; in that island his son Philadelphus had been born in 308; and from this time onwards it was closely connected with Alexandria. It was a place of safety for royal exiles; and, with its lofty mountains and its verdant slopes, it was also a favourite retreat for men of letters weary of the heat and turmoil of the great commercial city[7]. It is doubtful whether it was a 'place of education for royal princes'; it seems more probable that Philetas was summoned to Alexandria than that Philadelphus

[1] Mahaffy, *l. c.* 440. [2] Strabo, 657 ult., ποιητὴς ἅμα καὶ κριτικός.

[3] Athen. 552 B; Aelian, *V. H.* ix 14. [4] Cp. Athen. 383 B.

[5] *Il.* ii 269, xxi 126, 179, 252 (Susemihl, i 179, n. 26).

[6] Susemihl, i 175, and in *Philologus*, 57 (1898). The identification of Aratus the friend of Theocritus (*Id.* vi) with the astronomical poet is doubtful (cp. Wilamowitz in *Göttingen Nachrichten*, 1894, quoted in Cholmeley's *Theocritus*, p. 17).

[7] Mahaffy, *l. c.* 54. Cos is the scene of the second poem of Herondas. It was off Cos that Philadelphus was defeated by Antigonus *c.* 258, thus losing for a time the mastery of the sea which he recovered off Andros in 247 (*ib.* 150).

was sent to Cos. As a poet, Philetas was a writer of amatory elegiacs of simple form, but without any special power. At Alexandria his fame was soon superseded by that of Callimachus, though Roman writers regard them as nearly equal in repute. They are linked together in a well-known couplet of Propertius (iv 1, 1):—

> 'Callimachi manes et Coi sacra Philetae,
> in vestrum, quaeso, me sinite ire nemus[1].'

Zenodotus

His pupil Zenodotus of Ephesus (*c.* 325–*c.* 234 B.C.) was made the first Librarian of the great Alexandrian Library early in the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus. As Librarian, Zenodotus classified the epic and lyric poets, while Alexander Aetolus dealt with the tragic and Lycophron with the comic drama[2]. He compiled a Homeric glossary, in which he was apparently content with merely guessing at the meaning of difficult words[3]. Shortly before 274 he produced the first scientific edition of the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*. It was about that date that Timon of Phlius, when consulted by the poet Aratus about a proposed edition of Homer, replied that it must be founded on ancient MSS and not on those that had already been revised (*τοῖς ἤδη διωρθωμένοις*)[4]. Zenodotus is described as the earliest editor (*διορθωτής*) of Homer[5]; his edition was founded on numerous MSS; each of the two poems was now for the first time divided into 24 books, and spurious lines marked with a marginal obelus. His reasons for condemning such lines were mainly because he deemed them inconsistent with the context, or unsuited to the persons, whether deities or heroes, whose action is there described. Thus he rejected *Iliad* iii 423–6 on the ground that it was unbecoming for Aphrodite to 'carry a seat' for Helen; and similarly he altered a passage in iv 88, because it is out of

[1] Cp. iii 26, 31; iv 3, 52; v 6, 3; Quint. x 1, 58.

[2] Scholium II of Tzetzes on Greek Comedy: § 19 in Studemund's article in *Philologus* 46 (1888) p. 10, *ἱστέον ὅτι* Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Αἰτωλὸς *καὶ* Λυκόφρων ὁ Χαλκιδεὺς *ὑπὸ* Πτολεμαίου *τοῦ* Φιλαδέλφου *προτραπέντες τὰς σκηνικὰς διώρθωσαν βίβλους·* Λυκόφρων *μὲν τὰς τῆς κωμῳδίας,* Ἀλέξανδρος *δὲ τὰς τῆς τραγῳδίας, ib.* § 21 *τὰς δέ γε σκηνικὰς* Ἀλέξανδρός *τε...καὶ* Λυκόφρων *διωρθώσαντο· τὰς δέ γε ποιητικὰς* Ζηνόδοτος *πρῶτον καὶ ὕστερον* Ἀρίσταρχος *διωρθώσαντο.*

[3] Knaack, *s.v. Alexandrinische Litt.* in Pauly-Wissowa, p. 1404.

[4] Diog. Laert. ix 113.

[5] Suïdas, *s.v.*

character for a goddess to *endeavour* to find the object of her search. In both cases a later critic in the Venetian *scholia* (probably Aristarchus) triumphantly replies that the goddess is for the time disguised in human form, and the supposed impropriety vanishes[1]. Himself an epic poet, he occasionally inserted verses of his own to complete the sense, or blended portions of several verses into one. He deserves credit, however, for making the comparison of MSS the foundation of his text. Our knowledge of his criticisms rests almost entirely on statements recorded in the *scholia* on the Venice MS (A) of Homer. He sometimes confuses σφῶι (2d person) and σφωέ (3d person), νῶι (Nom. and Acc.) and νῶιν (Gen. and Dat.)[2], makes the dual interchangeable with the plural, regards -αται as a singular as well as a plural termination, and -ιω instead of -ιων as a termination of the Comparative; but he rightly recognises the fact that ἑός is not confined to the third person, and the readings preferred by him are not unfrequently important[3]. He is sometimes right, when his great successors, Aristophanes and Aristarchus, are wrong[4]. His recension of Homer was the first recension of *any* text which aimed at restoring the genuine original. It was succeeded by a recension executed with taste and judgement by the epic poet Rhianus[5]. Zenodotus also produced a recension of Hesiod's *Theogony*, and possibly one of Pindar and Anacreon[6]. His merits as a Homeric critic are well summed up by Sir Richard Jebb. 'In the dawn of the new scholarship, he appears as a gifted man with a critical aim, but without an adequate critical method. He insisted on the study of Homer's style; but he failed to place that study on a sound basis. The cause of this was that he often omitted to distinguish between the ordinary usages of words and those peculiar to Homer. In regard to

[1] Lehrs, *De Aristarchi Studiis Homericis*, p. 333[3]; cp. Cobet, *Misc. Crit.* 225–39 (esp. 227, 234) and 251.

[2] Cobet, *l. c.* 250.

[3] See Index to Dr Leaf's *Iliad*, *s.v. Zenodotus*.

[4] Römer in *Abhandl. Münch. Akad.* I Cl. xvii 639—722.

[5] Mayhoff, *De Rhiani Cretensis Studiis Homericis*, 1870, ap. Susemihl, i 399 f.

[6] Düntzer, *De Z. Studiis Homericis*, 1848; Römer, *l. c.*; Christ, § 428[3]; Susemihl, i 330—4, and Hübner's *Bibliographie*, § 7.

dialect, again, he did not sufficiently discriminate the older from the later Ionic. And, relying too much on his own feeling for Homer's spirit, he indulged in some arbitrary emendations. Still, he broke new ground; his work had a great repute; and to some extent, its influence was lasting'[1].

Alexander Aetolus

Alexander Aetolus (born *c.* 315, *fl.* 285–276 B.C.) was responsible for the classification of the tragic and satyric dramas in the Alexandrian Library. It is probably owing to this fact that he is called a γραμματικός by Suïdas. His work at Alexandria lasted from *c.* 285 to 276 B.C., at which date he withdrew to the Macedonian capital of Antigonus Gonatas. In his youth he was probably a companion of Theocritus and Aratus in Cos, and he was also associated with the latter in Macedonia. As a tragic poet, he was included among the seven known as the Alexandrian Pleias. He also wrote in epic verse, and in anapaestic tetrameters. Among the latter were some notable lines on Euripides:—

> ὁ δ' Ἀναξαγόρου τρόφιμος χαιοῦ στριφνὸς μὲν ἔμοιγε προσειπεῖν,
> καὶ μισογέλως, καὶ τωθάζειν οὐδὲ παρ' οἶνον μεμαθηκώς,
> ἀλλ' ὅ τι γράψαι, τοῦτ' ἂν μέλιτος καὶ σειρήνων ἐτετεύχει[2].

Lycophron

Lycophron of Chalcis in Euboea (born *c.* 330–325 B.C.) was summoned to Alexandria *c.* 285 B.C., and entrusted with the arrangement of the comic poets in the Alexandrian Library. About ten years previously (*c.* 295) he had written his *Alexandra*, a very lengthy tragic monologue consisting of a strange combination of mythological, historical and linguistic learning, grievously wanting in taste and deliberately obscure in expression. He was one of the tragic Pleias of Alexandria. He also wrote the earliest treatise on Comedy in at least eleven books, the extant fragments of which give an unfavourable impression of his attainments as a scholar[3].

Callimachus of Cyrene (*c.* 310–*c.* 235), and his somewhat earlier contemporary Aratus, studied at Athens under the Peripatetic

[1] Jebb's *Homer*, p. 92 f.

[2] ap. Gellius xv 20, 8. Cp. Meineke, *Analecta Alexandrina*, 215—251; Couat, *Poésie Alex.* 105—110; Susemihl, i 187—190.

[3] Strecker, *De Lycophrone etc.*, ap. Susemihl, i 274; Lycophron's *Alexandra*, ed. Holzinger, 1895; and Hübner, *Bibliographie*, § 7.

Callimachus

Praxiphanes (p. 100). In his youth he was invited to Alexandria, where he spent the rest of his life. His *Coma Berenices*, written in 246 B.C., and only preserved in the translation by Catullus, incidentally refers to the famous sister and second wife of Ptolemy Philadelphus, Arsinoe II, who died in 270 B.C. (p. 106), and was worshipped as Aphrodite Zephyritis, while the poem as a whole is intended as a compliment to Berenice, the newly-wedded queen of Ptolemy Euergetes I. His literary feud with Apollonius Rhodius (*c.* 263 B.C.) has left its mark on the poems of both[1]. Even in his old age he was still conscious of this feud, when he described himself as having 'sung strains which envy could not touch', ὃ δ' ἤεισεν κρέσσονα βασκανίης[2]. In contrast to the vast and diffuse epic of Apollonius, he preferred composing hymns and epigrams, and treating heroic themes on a small scale, expressing his aim in a phrase that has become proverbial:—μέγα βιβλίον μέγα κακόν[3]. He is sometimes supposed to have succeeded Zenodotus as head of the Alexandrian Library. Whether he actually held that official position or not, he was certainly a most industrious bibliographer. He is said to have drawn up lists of literary celebrities in no less than 120 volumes described as πίνακες τῶν ἐν πάσῃ παιδείᾳ διαλαμψάντων καὶ ὧν συνέγραψαν. This vast work was far more than a mere catalogue. It included brief lives of the principal authors, and, in the case of the Attic drama, the dates of the production of the plays. It was divided into eight classes:—(1) Dramatists, (2) Epic poets etc., (3) Legislators, (4) Philosophers, (5) Historians, (6) Orators, (7) Rhetoricians, (8) Miscellaneous Writers. In the Drama, the order was that of date; in Pindar and Demosthenes, that of subject; in Theophrastus and in the Miscellaneous Writers, the order was alphabetical. If the authorship was disputed, the various views were stated. In these lists, as well as on the label (σίλλυβος) attached to each roll in the Library,

[1] Apollonius in *Anth. Pal.* xi 275, Καλλίμαχος· τὸ κάθαρμα, τὸ παίγνιον, ὁ ξυλινὸς νοῦς. | αἴτιος· ὁ γράψας 'αἴτια Καλλιμάχου' (Croiset, *Litt. Gr.* v 211), *Argonautica*, iii 932 f; and Callimachus in *Hymn to Apollo*, 105—114.

[2] *Epigr.* 21, 4.

[3] Athen. 72 A, Καλλίμαχος ὁ γραμματικὸς τὸ μέγα βιβλίον ἴσον ἔλεγεν εἶναι τῷ μεγάλῳ κακῷ.

the opening words and the number of lines contained in each work were given, in addition to the author and the title[1]. Legends of the origin and foundation of various cities were included not only in the four books of his poem known as the Αἴτια, but also in one of his prose-works. Among the latter was a list of the writings and of the provincialisms of Democritus. His works in prose and verse extended to over 800 volumes[2]. To his school belonged some of the most celebrated scholars and poets, such as Eratosthenes, Aristophanes of Byzantium, his own rival Apollonius Rhodius, with Hermippus, Istrus, and Philostephanus of Cyrene. His monograph on the different names given to the same thing in different nations, and a work on dialects by Dionysius Iambos, had a considerable effect on linguistic research in the next generation. This may be traced not only in the remains of Aristophanes and Istrus, but also in those of Neoptolemus of Parion and Philemon of Athens. Neoptolemus wrote on 'glosses', and also composed a treatise on poetry, which was one of the authorities followed by Horace in his *Ars Poetica*[3]; while Philemon wrote on 'Attic nouns and glosses', and was the precursor of the purists who in later times maintained the integrity of Attic Greek against foreign corruption[4].

While the evidence in favour of describing Callimachus as head of the Alexandrian Library is very far from conclusive, and indeed depends mainly on *a priori* probabilities, it is certain that that high office was actually filled by his pupil and fellow-countryman, Eratosthenes of Cyrene, who is now generally regarded as the second of the Alexandrian Librarians.

Eratosthenes (*c.* 276—*c.* 196–4 B.C.) spent some years in Athens, whence he was recalled to Alexandria by Ptolemy Euergetes (*c.* 235 B.C.), and placed at the head of the Library. He remained in that important position during the reigns of Ptolemy Euergetes (d. 222 B.C.), and Philopator (222–205). The tastes of the former were scientific, those

Eratosthenes

[1] O. Schneider's *Callimachea*, ii 297—322; Susemihl, i 337—340.

[2] On Callimachus, see Couat, *Poésie Alex.* 111—284; Christ, § 349[3]; Susemihl, i 347—373; and Hübner's *Bibliographie*, § 8.

[3] Porphyrion, ap. Susemihl, i 405.

[4] Susemihl, i 372—3.

of the latter literary and aesthetic. Philopator was not only the author of a tragedy, but also honoured the memory of Homer by building a temple which was adorned with a seated statue of the poet, surrounded by statues of the cities which claimed his birth[1]. The building of this temple has been regarded as an indication of a change of attitude towards Homer. While Zenodotus had allowed his personal caprice to introduce fanciful alterations into the poet's text, the influence of Callimachus and Eratosthenes inspired a feeling of greater reverence for Homer as the Father of Greek poetry, and also led to a more sober treatment of his text by Aristophanes and Aristarchus, as well as to a careful imitation of his manner in the epic poems of Rhianus[2].

Eratosthenes bore among the members of the Museum the singular designation of *βῆτα*, which is supposed to be due either to some physical peculiarity (such as the bowed back of old age) or (far more probably) to his attaining the second place in many lines of study[3]. The more complimentary designation of *πένταθλος* implied his high attainments in more than one kind of mental gymnastics, while (like the second sense of *βῆτα*) it suggested that he was inferior to those who confined themselves to a single line of study[4]. We can easily imagine each of the specialists of the Museum proudly conscious of his supremacy in his own department, and enviously depreciating his widely accomplished and versatile colleague, who was really 'good all round', as a 'second-rate' man. But it is only in his minor epics and elegiacs and in his philosophical dialogues that he seems actually to have deserved a place lower than the very highest. In other respects he attained the foremost rank among the most versatile scholars of all time. It was this wide and varied learning that prompted him to be the first to claim the honourable title of *φιλόλογος* (p. 5). He was the first to treat Geography in a

[1] Aelian, *Var. Hist.* xiii 22.

[2] Usener ap. Susemihl, ii 671.

[3] *β*, *γ*, *δ*, *ε*, *ζ*, *θ*, *λ* were all used as nicknames; cp. Photius, *Bibl.* p. 151, 7—28, and Parthey, *Mus. Alex.* p. 53 n. In Rostand's *L'Aiglon*, I iii, we find the phrase, *je fais donc le bêta*.

[4] In [Plato] *Anterastae*, 135 E, *οἱ πένταθλοι* are described as *δεύτεροι* as compared with the best runners and wrestlers. Cp. *ὕπακρος*, 136 A, and *περὶ ὕψους*, c. 34 § 1, (of Hypereides) *σχεδὸν ὕπακρος ἐν πᾶσιν ὡς ὁ πένταθλος*.

systematic and scientific manner[1]. He also wrote on Mathematics, Astronomy and Chronology, and, in connexion with the latter, we may mention his work on the Olympian victors. But the masterpiece of his many-sided scholarship was a work in at least twelve books, the first of its kind, on the Old Attic Comedy (περὶ τῆς ἀρχαίας κωμῳδίας). He there corrected his predecessors, Lycophron and Callimachus, dealing with his theme, not in the order of chronology, but in a series of monographs on the authorship and date of the plays, and on points of textual criticism, language and subject-matter. He was less strong in his knowledge of Athenian antiquities[2] than in that of the Attic dialect in its historical development. His encyclopaedic learning was not incompatible with poetic taste. In opposition to the prosaic opinion that the battles of the warriors in the *Iliad*, and the wanderings of the hero of the *Odyssey*, were a precise description of actual events, he maintained that the aim of every true poet is to charm the imagination and not to instruct the intellect[3]. 'The scenes of the wanderings of Odysseus will be found' (said Eratosthenes), 'when you find the cobbler who sewed up the bag of the winds, and not before'[4].

Aristophanes of Byzantium

His successor as Librarian (*c.* 195 B.C.) was Aristophanes of Byzantium (*c.* 257–*c.* 180), the pupil of Zenodotus, Callimachus and Eratosthenes. He was the first of the Librarians who was not a poet as well as a scholar; but in Scholarship he holds, with Aristarchus, one of the foremost places in the ancient world. He reduced accentuation and punctuation to a definite system. Some sort of punctuation had already been recognised by Aristotle (p. 97). To Aristophanes are attributed the use of the mark of elision, the short stroke (ὑποδιαστολή) denoting a division in a word (such as the end of a syllable), the hyphen (⌣ below the word), the comma (ὑποστιγμή), the colon (μέση στιγμή) and the full-stop (τελεία στιγμή); also the indications of quantity, ⏑ for 'short' and – for

[1] Tozer's *History of Ancient Geography*, p. 182. [2] p. 160 *ult.*

[3] Strabo, p. 7, ποιητὴς πᾶς στοχάζεται ψυχαγωγίας, οὐ διδασκαλίας (an opinion criticised by Strabo).

[4] ib. p. 24. On Eratosthenes, cp. Christ, § 429[3], Susemihl, i 409—428; and Hübner's *Bibliographie*, § 9.

'long', and lastly the accents, acute ´, grave `, and circumflex ˆ or ᾀ. These accents were invented with a view to preserving the true pronunciation, which was being corrupted by the mixed populations of the Greek world. Aristophanes was certainly the originator of several new symbols for use in textual criticism. To the short horizontal dash called the ὄβελος or 'spit' —, which had already been used by Zenodotus to denote a spurious line, he added the asterisk ※ to draw attention to passages where the sense is incomplete, and, in lyric poets, to mark the end of a metrical κῶλον; also the κεραύνιον ⊤, to serve as a collective obelus where several consecutive lines are deemed to be spurious; and, lastly, the ἀντίσιγμα, or inverted sigma, Ↄ, to draw attention to tautology[2]. These symbols were used in his edition of the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, which marked an advance on that of Zenodotus and the next editor, Rhianus. He agreed with Zenodotus in obelising many lines, but he also reinstated, and obelised, many which had been entirely omitted by his predecessor. Thus he appears to have had some regard for manuscript evidence, or at least for the duty of faithfully recording it, even if he disapproved it. In rejecting certain lines, he acted on independent grounds; in this he showed considerable boldness, but was often right. A good example of his acuteness is his rejection of the conclusion of the *Odyssey*, from xxiii 296 to the end[3]. Like Zenodotus, however, he is apt to judge the picture of manners presented in the Homeric poems by the Alexandrian standard, and to impute either impropriety, or lack of dignity, to phrases that are quite in keeping with the primitive simplicity of the heroic age[4].

[1] Pseudo-Arcadius, pp. 186—190, ap. Nauck, *Aristophanis Byz. frag.* (1848) p. 12 f; this epitome of Herodian has been ascribed to Theodosius (end of cent. 4, Christ, p. 838[3]). Cp. Steinthal, *l. c.*, ii 79 n. See also Blass on *Gr. Palaeogr.* in Iwan Müller's *Handbuch*, vol. i, C § 6. It is contended by K. E. A. Schmidt, *Beiträge zur Gesch. d. Gr.* p. 571 f, that accents and marks of punctuation existed before Aristophanes. The account in Pseudo-Arcadius may possibly have been fabricated by Jacob Diassorinus (cent. 16; see Cohn in Pauly-Wissowa, *s.v. Arkadios*). Cp. Lentz, *Herodiani rell.* I xxxvii.

[2] Nauck, *l.c.*, pp. 16—18; Lehrs, *De Aristarchi Studiis Homericis*, p. 332[3], note 240; Reifferscheid, *Suetoni Reliquiae*, p. 137—144.

[3] Nauck, *l. c.*, p. 32.

[4] *Od.* xv 19, 82, 88; xviii 281 etc., quoted by Cobet, *Misc. Crit.* 225—7.

Besides his Homeric labours, he edited the *Theogony* of Hesiod, and the lyric poets, Alcaeus, Anacreon and Pindar. In the case of Pindar he produced what was probably the first collected edition. He divided the odes into sixteen books, eight on divine, and eight on human themes (εἰς θεούς and εἰς ἀνθρώπους). Each of these groups had further subdivisions, viz. I (on divine themes), *hymns*, *paeans*, *dithyrambs*, *prosodia*, *parthenia* (the last three in 2 books each); II (on human themes), *hyporchemata* (in 2 books), *encomia*, *threnoi*, *epinikia* (in 4 books). A book of ceremonial odes was added to I as an appendix to the *parthenia* (τὰ κεχωρισμένα τῶν παρθενίων), and similarly, at the end of the book of Nemean odes, which was probably the last of the four books of *epinikia*, an appendix of poems unconnected with Nemean victories (probably under the name of τὰ κεχωρισμένα τῶν Νεμεονίκων)[1].

The general outline of this arrangement assumes that the titles of the various books in the poet's *Life* in the Breslau MS are ultimately due to Aristophanes. Further, there is reason to believe that it was Aristophanes who divided the texts of the lyrical poets into metrical κῶλα[2]. The test of metre was thus easily applied, and interpolations detected[3]. The *scholia* on Pindar, unlike those on Homer, assume a fixed text, and it seems probable that this text was practically settled by Aristophanes[4]. In the lyric poets, his erudition enables him to defend readings which Zenodotus had condemned. Thus 'Anacreon describes a fawn as forsaken κεροέσσης ..ὑπὸ ματρός. Zenodotus wrote ἐροέσσης ('lovely') on the ground that only the males have horns. Aristophanes vindicated the text by showing that the poets ascribe horns to hinds as well as to stags'[5].

[1] Wilamowitz, Eur. *Her.* i 139; cp. Thomas Magister, *Vita Pindari.*

[2] Dion. Hal. *De Comp. Verb.* 22, κῶλα...οὐκ οἷς Ἀριστοφάνης, ἢ τῶν ἄλλων τις μετρικῶν, διεκόσμησε τὰς ᾠδάς (of Pindar); cp. *ib.* 26 (of Simonides). The MS of Bacchylides is written in κῶλα.

[3] Thus, in Pindar, *Ol.* ii 26, φιλεῖ δέ μιν Παλλὰς αἰεί is followed in many MSS by φιλέουσι δὲ Μοῖσαι, but the Scholiast remarks:—ἀθετεῖ Ἀριστοφάνης, περιττεύειν γὰρ αὐτό φησι πρὸς <τὰς> ἀντιστροφάς.

[4] Wilamowitz, *l. c.*, p. 142 f.

[5] Lehrs, *De Aristarchi Stud. Hom.* p. 352[3], quoted in Jebb's *Homer*, p. 93. The authority for the views of Zenodotus and Aristophanes on this point is the

It may fairly be inferred from the *scholia* on Euripides and Aristophanes that he prepared a recension of both of those poets. It is probable that he also edited Aeschylus and Sophocles. He wrote introductions to the plays of all the three tragic poets, as well as to Aristophanes, and these have survived in an abridged form in the Arguments (ὑποθέσεις) prefixed to their plays[1], which are ultimately founded on the researches of Aristotle and others of the Peripatetic School[2]. Aristophanes also divided the works of Plato into trilogies, viz. (1) *Republic*, *Timaeus*, *Critias*; (2) *Sophistes*, *Politicus*, *Cratylus*; (3) *Laws*, *Minos*, *Epinomis*; (4) *Theaetetus*, *Euthyphron*, *Apologia*; (5) *Crito*, *Phaedo*, *Letters*[3]; but an arrangement which separates the *Crito* and *Phaedo* from the *Apologia* cannot be regarded as satisfactory.

He further compiled an important lexicographical work entitled λέξεις[4], in the course of which he treated of words supposed to be unknown to ancient writers, or denoting different times of life, forms of salutation, terms of relationship or civic life or of Attic or Laconian usage[5]. The work showed a wide knowledge of dialects, and marked a new epoch by tracing every word to its original meaning, thus raising 'glossography' to the level of lexicography[6]. He probably wrote a work on *Analogy* or grammatical regularity, as contrasted with *Anomaly* or grammatical irregularity[7]. In this work he apparently endeavoured to de-

*scholium* of Didymus on Pindar, *Ol.* iii 29=52, χρυσοκέρων ἔλαφον θήλειαν (identified as a reindeer by Professor Ridgeway, *Early Age of Greece*, i 360—3).

[1] Schneidewin in *Abhdl. d. Gött. Ges.* vi 3—37.

[2] Wilamowitz, p. 144 f (see *supra*, p. 64 f).

[3] Diog. Laert. iii 61, ap. Nauck, *l. c.*, p. 250; cp. Christ, p. 429[3], and *Platon. Stud.* p. 5 f.

[4] A fragment of this work, preserved in a MS of Mount Athos, is published in Miller's *Mélanges*, 427—434; cp. Cohn, in *Jahrb. f. Phil.*, *Suppl.* xii 285, and Fresenius, *De* λέξεων...*excerptis Byzantinis*, Wiesbaden, 1875.

[5] His articles on πρόξενοι, ἰδιόξενοι, δορύξενοι and ξένοι are clearly the source of the 3rd scholium on Lucian's *Phalaris*, ii 1.

[6] Nauck, pp. 69—234; Susemihl, i 439 f.

[7] Varro, *L. L.* x 68, tertium (analogiae) genus est illud duplex quod dixi, in quo et res et voces similiter proportione dicuntur, ut *bonus malus*, *boni mali*; de quorum analogia et Aristophanes et alii scripserunt; and ix 12, Aristophanes ...qui potius in quibusdam veritatem (=analogiam) quam consuetudinem secutus. Cp. Nauck, pp. 264—271; Steinthal, ii 78—82; Susemihl, i 441.

termine the normal rules of Greek declension, by drawing attention to general rules of regular inflexion rather than irregular and exceptional forms. Among his other works was a great collection of proverbs, an article on a phrase in Archilochus (*ἀχνυμένη σκυτάλη*), a treatise on comic masks, and a list of passages borrowed by Menander[1]. He also wrote a work on the *πίνακες* of Callimachus[2]. Lastly, there is reason to believe that he drew up lists of the ancient poets who were foremost in the various forms of poetry. This is inferred from a passage of Quintilian (x i 54) stating that Apollonius Rhodius is not included in the *ordo a grammaticis datus*, 'because Aristarchus and Aristophanes did not include any of their own contemporaries'. In the same chapter (§ 59) he states that Archilochus was one of the three iambic poets approved by Aristarchus; elsewhere (I 4, 3) he describes the ancient *grammatici* not only as obelising lines and rejecting certain works as spurious, but also as including certain authors in their list and entirely excluding others; and from the first chapter of his tenth book (§§ 46–54) we infer that the four leading epic poets were Homer, Hesiod, Antimachus and Panyasis. These passages are almost all the foundation for the discussions on the Alexandrian canon from the time of Ruhnken[3] downwards. Ruhnken regarded it as a classified list of writers of *prose*, as well as verse. Bernhardy[4] and others limited it to poets alone, while the canon of the orators has since been regarded either as the work of the Pergamene school (*c.* 125 B.C.)[5], or as due to Didymus, or still more probably to Caecilius of Calacte[6],

[1] His indication of Menander's debt to others was combined with a marked admiration for the poet expressed in the words, *ὦ Μένανδρε καὶ βίε, | πότερος ἆρ' ὑμῶν πότερον ἀπεμιμήσατο;* Syrianus *in Hermogenem*, ii 23 Rabe.

[2] Athen. 408 F, *τὸ πρὸς τοὺς Καλλιμάχου πίνακας*, and 336 E, *ἀναγραφὴ δραμάτων*.

[3] *Hist. Crit. Orat. Gr.*, pp. 94—100 = *Opusc.* i 385—392; cp. Wolf's *Kleine Schriften*, ii 824.

[4] *Gr. Litt.* i[4] 185—8.

[5] Brzoska, *De canone decem oratorum Atticorum*, 1883.

[6] Suïdas mentions among his works *χαρακτῆρες τῶν ι' ῥητόρων*. Cp. Meier, *Opusc.* i 120 f, esp. 128; P. Hartmann, *De canone decem oratorum*, 1891; Susemihl, i 444, 521, ii 484 and esp. 694 f; and Kroehnert, *Canonesne poëtarum scriptorum artificum per antiquitatem fuerunt?* 1897; also Heydenreich's *Erlangen Dissertation*, 1900.

the friend of Dionysius of Halicarnassus. Between the age of Aristarchus and that of Strabo, Philetas and Callimachus were added to the canon of the elegiac, and Apollonius, Aratus, Theocritus and others, to that of the epic poets. The most important document bearing on the Alexandrian canon is a list published by Montfaucon from a MS of the tenth century from Mount Athos, and (with some variations) by Cramer from a late MS in the Bodleian. The following are the names included in this list, as revised by Usener[1], who omits late additions. The last in the list is Polybius, who died more than 50 years after Aristophanes of Byzantium.

(*Epic*) *Poets* (5): Homer, Hesiod, Peisander, Panyasis, Antimachus.

*Iambic Poets* (3): Semonides, Archilochus, Hipponax.

*Tragic Poets* (5): Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Ion, Achaeus.

*Comic Poets*, *Old* (7): Epicharmus, Cratinus, Eupolis, Aristophanes, Pherecrates, Crates, Plato. *Middle* (2): Antiphanes, Alexis. *New* (5): Menander, Philippides, Diphilus, Philemon, Apollodorus.

*Elegiac Poets* (4): Callinus, Mimnermus, Philetas, Callimachus.

*Lyric Poets* (9): Alcman, Alcaeus, Sappho, Stesichorus, Pindar, Bacchylides, Ibycus, Anacreon, Simonides.

*Orators* (10): Demosthenes, Lysias, Hypereides, Isocrates, Aeschines, Lycurgus, Isaeus, Antiphon, Andocides, Deinarchus[2].

*Historians* (10): Thucydides, Herodotus, Xenophon, Philistus, Theopompus, Ephorus, Anaximenes, Callisthenes, Hellanicus, Polybius[3].

**Aristarchus**

Aristophanes of Byzantium was probably nearly 60 when he counted among his pupils his successor Aristarchus of Samothrace (*c.* 217–5—145–3 B.C.), who lived in Alexandria under Ptolemy Philometor (181–146), and, on the murder of his pupil Philopator Neos and the accession of Euergetes II (146), fled to Cyprus, where he died soon after. His continuous commentaries (ὑπομνήματα) filled no less than 800 volumes, partly as notes for lectures, partly in finished form. These were valued less highly than his critical treatises (συγγράμ-

[1] *Dion. Hal. de Imitatione*, p. 130.

[2] Deinarchus, omitted by Usener, is restored by Kroehnert.

[3] On the Canon, see Steffen, *De canone qui dicitur Aristophanis et Aristarchi*, 1876; Kroehnert, *l. c.* (who rejects all 'canons' except that of the Orators); and Susemihl, i 444—7; and on Aristophanes in general, *ib.* i 428—448; Christ, § 435[3]; Cohn *s.v.* in Pauly-Wissowa; and Hübner's *Bibliographie*, § 11.

ματα) on such subjects as the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, on the naval camp of the Achaeans, and on Philetas and on Xenon (one of the earliest of the *chorizontes*, who ascribed the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* to different poets). As a commentator he avoided the display of irrelevant erudition, while he insisted that each author was his own best interpreter. He also placed the study of grammar on a sound basis; he was among the earliest of the grammarians who definitely recognised eight parts of speech, Noun, Verb, Participle, Pronoun, Article, Adverb, Preposition and Conjunction[1]. As a grammarian he maintained the principle of *Analogy*, as opposed to that of *Anomaly*. He produced recensions of Alcaeus, Anacreon and Pindar; commentaries on the *Lycurgus* of Aeschylus, and on Sophocles and Aristophanes; and recensions, as well as commentaries, in the case of Archilochus and Hesiod. He had a profound knowledge of Homeric vocabulary, and was the author of two recensions of the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*, with critical and explanatory symbols in the margin of each. These symbols were six in number: (1) the *obelus* — to denote a spurious line, already used by Zenodotus and Aristophanes (p. 126); (2) the *diplê* (διπλῆ) >, denoting anything notable either in language or matter; (3) the *dotted diplê* (διπλῆ περιεστιγμένη) ⪢, drawing attention to a verse in which the text of Aristarchus differed from that of Zenodotus; (4) the *asterisk* (ἀστερίσκος) ※, marking a verse wrongly repeated elsewhere; (5) the *stigmê* or dot (στιγμή), used by itself as a mark of *suspected* spuriousness, and also in conjunction with (6) the *antisigma* ⊃, in a sense differing from that of Aristophanes, to denote lines in which the order had been disturbed, the dots indicating the lines which ought immediately to follow the line marked with the *antisigma* (cp. p. 140)[2].

[1] ὄνομα, ῥῆμα, μετοχή, ἀντωνυμία, ἄρθρον, ἐπίρρημα, πρόθεσις, σύνδεσμος (ὄνομα included the Adjective). Quint. i 4, 20, alii ex idoneis...auctoribus octo partes secuti sunt, ut Aristarchus.

[2] Lehrs and Reifferscheid, quoted on p. 126; Ludwich, *Aristarchs Homerische Textkritik*, pp. 19—22; and Jebb's *Homer*, p. 94. Similar symbols were used in an edition of Plato (Diog. Laert. iii 66) sometimes identified with that of Aristophanes of Byzantium, mentioned on p. 128 (Gomperz, *Plat. Aufsätze*, ii). On Aristarchus see also Wilamowitz, *Eur. Her.* p. 138[1]; P. Cauer's *Grundfragen*, 11—35; Susemihl, i 451—463; Cohn *s.v.* in Pauly-Wissowa; and Hübner's *Bibliographie*, § 12.

In his criticisms on Homer three points have been noticed. (1) His careful study of Homeric *language*. Thus he observes that in Homer ὧδε never means 'here' or 'hither', but always 'thus'; that βάλλειν is used of missiles, οὐτάζειν of wounding at close quarters; φόβος of 'flight', and πόνος of the 'stress' of battle. (2) His strong reliance on *manuscript authority*, and, in cases of conflicting readings, on the poet's usage. In contrast with Zenodotus, he abstained from merely conjectural readings, and was even censured by later critics for excess of caution. (3) His comments on the *subject-matter*, comparing the Homeric versions of myths with those in other writers, and noticing characteristic points of Homeric civilisation. His interest in topography led him to make a plan of the Trojan and the Greek camp; and to notice that Ἄργος Πελασγικόν denotes Thessaly, and Ἄργος Ἀχαϊκόν the Peloponnesus[1]. As a critic he is more sober and judicious than Zenodotus and Aristophanes, but he sometimes lapses, like his predecessors, into an over-fondness for finding 'improprieties' of expression in the plain and unaffected style of Homer[2].

The Homeric MSS accessible to Aristarchus mainly fall into two groups, those bearing the names of (1) *persons*, or (2) *places*. The former are known as αἱ κατ' ἄνδρα (ἐκδόσεις); the latter as αἱ κατὰ πόλεις, or αἱ ἀπὸ (or ἐκ, or διὰ) τῶν πόλεων, or αἱ τῶν πόλεων. The former are often cited by the name of the editor:—Antimachus, Zenodotus, Rhianus, Sosigenes, Philemon, Aristophanes; the latter, by the names of the places from which they came:—Massilia, Chios, Argos, Sinope, Cyprus, Crete and Aeolis; but the Cretan edition was probably not used by Aristarchus, and the Aeolian is cited only for some variants in the *Odyssey*. Besides these groups there were other texts denoted as 'common' or 'popular' (κοιναί, δημώδεις), representing the 'vulgate' of the day, described as 'the more careless' (εἰκαιότεραι) as contrasted with the 'more accurate' or 'scholarly' (χαριέστεραι)[3].

[1] Jebb's *Homer*, p. 94 f. [2] Cobet, *Misc. Crit.* 229.

[3] La Roche, *Hom. Textkritik*, p. 45 f; Ludwich, *l. c.*, i 3—16; Jebb's *Homer*, p. 91 f; and Mr T. W. Allen in *Class. Rev.* 1901, pp. 241—6, *The eccentric editions and Aristarchus*. On the history of the Homeric poems in the Alexandrian age cp. Mr D. B. Monro's ed. of *Odyssey* xiii—xiv, pp. 418—454.

The extant evidence for the text of Homer is to be found mainly in the two MSS in Venice, A and B, belonging to the 10th and 11th century respectively, together with statements in the *scholia* in the earlier of these MSS, and quotations in ancient authors. From these materials what may be called the 'vulgate' text of Homer has been formed, and down to the year 1891 the evidence of Homeric *papyri*, going back as far as the Christian era, was in agreement with this text. In contrast with this text were the readings of the Alexandrian critics, and certain of the quotations in ancient authors. In 1891 fragments of an earlier papyrus of *Iliad* xi 502–537, found by Mr Flinders Petrie among dated documents belonging to 260–224 B.C. and published by Professor Mahaffy, supplied indications of a text differing from the vulgate and including four more lines in a passage consisting of 39 lines. Similar phenomena were noticed in the fragment published by M. Nicole at Geneva in 1894, and by Messrs Grenfell and Hunt in 1897. Two suggestions arose from these discoveries. The first was that these Ptolemaic *papyri* represented a prolix prae-Alexandrian text, before it was cut down into the current text by the criticisms of Zenodotus, Aristophanes and Aristarchus. But this suggestion is opposed to the evidence of the *scholia*, which record the readings preferred by the Alexandrian critics and show that the Alexandrian school had hardly any effect on the traditional text. The second suggestion was that the remarkable additions to the Homeric text found in nearly all the few Ptolemaic *papyri* proved that the vulgar text of the present day could not have been in existence in the Ptolemaic times, but must have come into existence later. But (1) the statements in the *scholia* relating to the Alexandrian critics, Didymus and Aristonicus, who distinguish between the editions of their Alexandrian predecessors, especially those of Aristarchus, and certain other editions, known as 'common' or 'popular', show that a vulgar text of some sort or other was in existence in Alexandrian times. (2) The evidence of quotations in prae-Alexandrian writers shows that their text of Homer was substantially the same as ours. 152 portions of the Homeric text are quoted by 29 writers from Herodotus downwards, and the 480 lines (or thereabout) thus quoted do not include more than

9 to 11 lines in addition to the ordinary text. It may thus be inferred that the ordinary Homeric text preceded the Alexandrian age and that it existed as early as the fifth century B.C. The Ptolemaic *papyri* may therefore be regarded simply as a few stray examples of eccentric texts of Homer, and texts no less eccentric may have been not unknown to the author of the *Second Alcibiades*[1], and to Aeschines and Plutarch, who occasionally quote from a text including lines not found in the ordinary text of Homer[2].

Notwithstanding the very slight impression which Aristarchus produced on the current text of Homer, later writers had a profound respect for his authority as a critic. In the Venice MS (A) of Homer the scholiast on *Il.* ii 316 knows that the accent of πτέρυγος is normally proparoxytone, but accepts the paroxytone πτερύγος solely on the *authority* of Aristarchus[3]; and on *Il.* iv 235 he follows Aristarchus in preference to Hermappias, 'even although the latter appears to be in the right'[4]. His power of critical divination is recognised by Panaetius, who calls him a 'diviner'[5]; and with Cicero (*ad Att.* i 14, 3) and Horace (*A. P.* 450) his name is a synonym for a great critic, and it has so

[1] 149 D. 'The fact that this spurious quotation is found in a spurious Platonic dialogue only emphasizes the fact that to the real Plato Homer is our Homer, neither more nor less' (Leaf[2] on *Il.* viii 548 f).

[2] See esp. Ludwich, *Die Homer-vulgata als voralexandrinische erwiesen*, 1898, rev. by Mr T. W. Allen in *Class. Rev.* 1899, pp. 39—41. In the same volume, p. 334 f, Mr Allen shows that the modern Homeric text is identical with the ancient vulgate to the extent of about 60 per cent. of the passages where its readings are noticed, and further that in about 20 per cent. the ancient vulgate was in *conflict* with another text, and in about 20 per cent. had been *dislodged* by that text. On p. 429 f he shows that, of the known readings of **Aristarchus** (664 in number), between one-fifth and one-sixth have left no trace whatever in our MSS, and only one-tenth are found in all MSS hitherto collated. In *Class. Rev.* 1900, p. 242 f, he shows that of the known readings of **Zenodotus** (385 in number) 259 survive in none of our MSS, and the rest in all or some, only 4 being found in all; also that of the readings peculiar to **Aristophanes of Byzantium** (81), 46 are found in none of our MSS, and the rest in some or all, only two being found in all.

[3] πειθόμεθα αὐτῷ ὡς πάνυ ἀρίστῳ γραμματικῷ.

[4] εἰ καὶ δοκεῖ ἀληθεύειν. This grammarian is also quoted on xi 326, xiii 137, but is otherwise unknown.

[5] μάντις, Athen. 634 C.

remained ever since. He was the founder of scientific Scholarship. He was also the head of a School, and Apollodorus, Ammonius and Dionysius Thrax were among the most famous of his forty pupils. Even the king (Euergetes II), whose accession in 146 was the signal for a persecution of his Hellenic subjects from which men of letters, like Aristarchus, were not exempt, discussed points of Homeric criticism with his courtiers far into the night, and himself proposed an ingenious emendation of a line in the *Odyssey* (v 72)[1].

Callistratus

Next to Aristarchus, the most important pupil of Aristophanes was Callistratus, whose admiration for his master led to a bitter feud with Aristarchus. He wrote criticisms on the passages in Homer attacked by the latter, as well as a commentary on the *Iliad*, and on Pindar, Sophocles, Euripides and Aristophanes[2].

Hermippus

Before turning to the pupils of Aristarchus, we must mention a pupil of Callimachus, Hermippus of Smyrna, the author of an extensive biographical and bibliographical work, connected with his master's *Pinakes* and including lives of literary celebrities and lists of their writings, so far as they were preserved in the Alexandrian Library. The work is cited under its various subdivisions, On the Legislators, On the Seven Wise Men, On Pythagoras, Gorgias, Isocrates, Aristotle and Chrysippus (d. 204 B.C.). It was one of the chief authorities followed by Diogenes Laertius, and by Plutarch in his Lives of Lycurgus, Solon and Demosthenes[3].

Apollodorus

Apollodorus of Athens (*fl.* 144 B.C.) was a pupil of Aristarchus in Alexandria, which he left *c.* 146 B.C. After 144 B.C. he dedicated to Attalus II of Pergamon a great work on Chronology, beginning with the fall of Troy and ending with the above date. The work was

[1] Plut. *de adul.* 17, 60 A, Πτολεμαίῳ φιλομαθεῖν δοκοῦντι περὶ γλώττης καὶ στιχιδίου καὶ ἱστορίας μαχόμενοι μέχρι μέσων νυκτῶν ἀπέτεινον. Athen. 61 C, Πτολ. ὁ δεύτερος Εὐεργέτης παρ' Ὁμήρῳ ἀξιοῖ γράφειν, 'ἀμφὶ δὲ λειμῶνες μαλακοὶ σίου ἠδὲ σελίνου.' σία (a marsh plant) γὰρ μετὰ σελίνου φύεσθαι ἀλλὰ μὴ ἵα (Susemihl, i 9).

[2] R. Schmidt, *De Callistrato Aristophaneo*, reprinted with Nauck, *Aristoph. Byz.*; cp. Susemihl, i 449 f.

[3] Christ, § 432[3]; Susemihl, i 492—5.

afterwards brought down to 119 B.C. It was written in comic trimeters, possibly as an aid to the memory; it unfortunately superseded the probably far greater chronological work of Eratosthenes, and took its place as a great storehouse of chronological facts. Apollodorus is named by Cicero (*ad Att.* xii 23, 2) as likely to throw light on the date of an Epicurean philosopher and of certain politicians at Athens. Where the exact date of the birth and death of any personage was unknown, he used some important date in that personage's active life to determine the time at which he flourished; this was called his ἀκμή and was regarded as corresponding approximately to the age of 40. Following in the track of Eratosthenes and of Demetrius of Scepsis, he wrote a commentary in 12 books on the Homeric catalogue of ships, often quoted by Strabo; also on Sophron and Epicharmus, and on Etymology, and further a geographical compendium in iambic verse, and an important work in 24 books on the Religion of Greece (περὶ θεῶν)[1]. Some of the numerous fragments of this work are inconsistent with the corresponding passages in the mythological *Bibliotheca*, which bears the name of the same author. Between 100 and 55 B.C. a handbook of mythology was compiled, which became the source from which Diodorus, Hyginus and Pausanias drew their information on this subject: this was also the source of the extant *Bibliotheca* (possibly of the time of Hadrian) bearing the name of Apollodorus[2].

**Ammonius**

Aristarchus was succeeded by his pupil Ammonius, who devoted himself mainly to the exposition and the defence of his master's recensions of Homer. He wrote 'on the absence of more than two editions of the Homeric recension of Aristarchus', 'on Plato's debt to Homer', and also 'on Prosody', probably in the course of his criticisms on Homer. He was one of the main authorities followed by Didymus in his work on the recension of Homer by Aristarchus. Lastly, he wrote a commentary on Pindar, in which he appears to have followed in his master's footsteps[3].

[1] Christ, § 608[3]; Susemihl, ii 33—44; Schwarz in Pauly-Wissowa, *s.v.* p. 2857—75; and Hübner's *Bibliographie*, § 14, p. 21.

[2] Christ, § 576[3]; Susemihl, ii 50 f; cp. Schwarz, *l. c.*, p. 2875—86.

[3] Susemihl, ii 153; Pauly-Wissowa, *s.v.* p. 1865.

Another eminent pupil of Aristarchus was Dionysius Thrax (born *c.* 166 B.C.). In his admiration for his master's apparently perfect familiarity with all the tragedies in existence, he painted his master's portrait with a figure representing Tragedy (possibly on a breast-plate) near his heart[1]. He afterwards taught in Rhodes, where he made a model of Nestor's cup (*Il.* xi 632–5), the material for which was provided by means of a subscription on the part of his pupils. But his main title to fame is that he was the author of the earliest Greek Grammar. This is still extant. It is a work of less than 16 printed pages[2]. It begins by defining Grammar (p. 8 *supra*), and stating its parts (*ἀνάγνωσις, ἐξήγησις, γλωσσῶν καὶ ἱστοριῶν ἀπόδοσις, ἐτυμολογία, ἀναλογίας ἐκλογισμός, κρίσις ποιημάτων*). It next deals with Accentuation (*τόνος*), Punctuation (*στιγμή*), Letters and Syllables (*στοιχεῖα καὶ συλλαβαί*), and, after enumerating the Parts of Speech (*ὄνομα, ῥῆμα, μετοχή, ἄρθρον, ἀντωνυμία, πρόθεσις, ἐπίρρημα, σύνδεσμος*), ends with Declension and Conjugation, without including either Syntax or precepts on Style. In this Grammar *ὄνομα* includes not only the Noun, but also the Adjective and the Demonstrative and Interrogative Pronouns; and *ἄρθρον*, not only the Article but also the Relative Pronoun; while *ἀντωνυμία* ('Pronoun') is limited to the Personal and Possessive Pronouns[3]. It remained the standard work on grammar for at least 13 centuries. It was known to the great grammarians of the imperial age, Apollonius and Herodian. Among its many commentators may be mentioned Choeroboscus (end of cent. 6), Stephanus (early in cent. 7), and (not much later) Heliodorus and Melampus[4]. It became the source of the grammatical catechisms (*ἐρωτήματα*) of the Byzantine age, e.g. that of Moschopulos, and also of the manuals introduced into Italy during the Renaissance by Byzantine refugees such as Chrysoloras, Gaza, Constantine Lascaris and Chalcondylas. The

Dionysius Thrax

[1] Aristarchus, however, was sometimes criticised severely by his pupil, as appears from the *scholia* on *Il.* ii 262, xiii 103.

[2] Bekker's *Anecdota Gr.* (1816), pp. 629—643; Engl. trans. by T. Davidson, 1874: the best text is that of Uhlig, 1883. It was apparently written at Rhodes, under Stoic influence.

[3] Classen, *De Gram. Gr. prim.*, p. 85.

[4] Susemihl, ii 173 note. Cp. A. Hilgard's ed. of the *Scholia*, 1901.

Greek terms of this treatise thus survived for many centuries; e.g. ὄνομα, γένος, ἀριθμός, κλίσεις ('Declensions'), πτώσεις ('Cases'), πτῶσις ὀνομαστικὴ καὶ εὐθεῖα (Nom.), γενικὴ (Gen.), δοτικὴ (Dat.), αἰτιατικὴ (Acc.), κλητικὴ (Voc.); ῥῆμα, συζυγίαι ('Conjugations'), διαθέσεις ('Voices'), ἐγκλίσεις ('Moods'), χρόνοι ('Tenses'), πρόσωπα ('Persons'). With a strict adherence to Attic usage the Active and Passive *Voices* are here exemplified by τύπτω and τύπτομαι, the *Numbers* by τύπτω, τύπτετον and τύπτομεν, and the *Persons* (in inferior MSS) by τύπτω, τύπτεις, τύπτει. It was apparently in the *Canons* of the late Alexandrian grammarian Theodosius (probably a friend of Synesius of Cyrene, *fl.* 400 A.D.), that this verb appeared for the first time with the complete paradigm of all its imaginary moods and tenses. Before the end of the fifth century this paradigm was included in the Armenian and Syriac versions of the supplements to Dionysius Thrax[1]; and, through the Manuals of the Renaissance, it has found its way into modern Grammars, although, as is now well known, the Present and Imperfect, Active and Passive, were the only tenses actually used in Attic prose of the Athenian age[2].

Among the Romans, Varro was indebted to the Grammar of Dionysius Thrax for his definition of the 'Persons' of the Verb, and for that of Grammar itself. It was also the authority followed by Suetonius, by Remmius Palaemon (the teacher of Quintilian), and (probably at second hand) by later Roman grammarians, such as Donatus, Diomedes, Charisius and Dositheus. The original text was known to Priscian.

Dionysius Thrax was also the writer of two or three rhetorical works, together with a critique on Crates, and commentaries on the *Works and Days* of Hesiod, and on the *Odyssey* and the *Iliad*. In this last he followed Aristarchus in actually regarding Homer as a native of Athens[3].

Tyrannion

It is sometimes stated that Dionysius Thrax taught in Rome as well as in Rhodes. This arises from a confusion between Dionysius and his pupil, Tyrannion the

[1] ed. Uhlig, pp. liii, 49, 51.

[2] Cp. Dem. *Select Private Orations*, ii, Excursus to Speech against Conon.

[3] Christ, § 439[4]; Susemihl, ii 168—175; and Hübner's *Bibliographie*, § 14, p. 20.

elder, who was taken to Rome by Lucullus and was a teacher there in the time of Pompey the Great. Tyrannion was among the first to recognise the value of the Aristotelian MSS transported to Rome by Sulla in 86 B.C. (p. 85). His pupil, Tyrannion the younger, who reached Rome as a prisoner and owed his freedom to Terentia, the wife of Cicero, wrote on Homeric prosody and on the parts of speech, and on the connexion between the Greek and Latin languages[1].

Didymus

The most versatile and industrious of all the successors of Aristarchus was Didymus (*c.* 65 B.C.–10 A.D.), who taught at Alexandria, and perhaps also in Rome[2]. To his prodigious industry he owed the notable name of *Chalcenterus*[3]. He is said to have written between 3500 and 4000 books, and we are not surprised to learn that he sometimes forgot in one book what he had himself written in another[4]. He is described by Macrobius (v 18) as *grammaticorum facile eruditissimus omniumque quique sint quique fuerint instructissimus.* His lexicographical labours included treatises on 'metaphors', on 'words of doubtful meaning', on 'names corrupted by change of spelling', and two vast works on the language of Comedy, and on the language of Tragedy (λέξεις κωμικαί and τραγικαί). The last two (and especially the second of these) may be regarded as the ultimate source of most of the lexicographical learning which has come down to us in Athenaeus and the *scholia*, and in the lexicons of Hesychius and Photius. The 28th book of the work on the language of Tragedy is cited by Harpocration[5]; and one of the longer fragments is preserved by Macrobius[6]. Turning to his labours as an editor, textual critic and commentator, we have first to mention his elaborate attempt to restore the Homeric recension of Aristarchus in his work περὶ τῆς Ἀριστάρχειου διορθώσεως. Aristarchus had produced two recensions of the text; but both were lost, and Didymus had to restore their readings

[1] Christ, § 442[3].

[2] Susemihl, ii 195, note 264; and esp. Wilamowitz, Eur. *Her.* 157—168.

[3] Χαλκέντερος, cp. Amm. Marc. xxii 16, 16, multiplicis scientiae copia memorabilis.

[4] Quint. i 8, 19, cp. Athen. 139 C.

[5] *s.v.* ξηραλοιφεῖν.

[6] v 18 §§ 9, 12, on the use of Ἀχελῷος for water in general.

with the help of transcripts together with such evidence as could be derived from the critical monographs and the continuous commentaries of Aristarchus. At the end of each book of the *Iliad* in the Venice MS of Homer known as A, Didymus is mentioned, together with his younger contemporary, Aristonicus, and Herodian, the author of a treatise on the prosody and accentuation of the *Iliad* (*c.* 160 A.D.), and Nicanor, the writer on Homeric punctuation (*c.* 130 A.D.), as one of the sources of the *scholia* in that MS. The following is a simple example of a *scholium* on *Il.* x 306, in which the readings preferred by Zenodotus, Aristophanes and Aristarchus are all recorded:—

δώσω γὰρ δίφρον τε δύω τ' ἐριαύχενας ἵππους,
οἵ κεν ἀριστεύωσι θοῆις ἐπὶ νηυσὶν Ἀχαιῶν,

οὕτως Ἀρίσταρχος, οἵ κεν ἄριστοι ἕωσι· ὁ δὲ Ζηνόδοτος αὐτοὺς οἳ φορέουσιν ἀμύμονα Πηλείωνα (cp. l. 323)· Ἀριστοφάνης καλοὺς οἳ φορέουσιν.

In the following passage (*Il.* viii 535–541) we have critical symbols in the margin, with a *scholium* giving the statement by Aristonicus of the views of Zenodotus and Aristarchus, and adding that the statement of those views by Didymus was identical with that of Aristonicus:—

α
⊃ αὔριον ἦν ἀρετὴν διαείσεται, εἴ κ' ἐμὸν ἔγχος
⊃ μείνηι ἐπερχόμενον· ἀλλ' ἐν πρώτοισιν, ὁΐω,
⊃ κείσεται οὐτηθείς, πολέες δ' ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ἑταῖροι,
• ἠελίου ἀνιόντος ἐς αὔριον. εἰ γὰρ ἐγὼν ὡς
• εἴην ἀθάνατος καὶ ἀγήρως ἤματα πάντα,
• τιοίμην δ' ὡς τίετ' Ἀθηναίη καὶ Ἀπόλλων,
ὡς νῦν ἡμέρη ἥδε κακὸν φέρει Ἀργείοισιν.

ὅτι ἢ τούτους δεῖ τοὺς τρεῖς στίχους μένειν, οἷς τὸ ἀντίσιγμα παράκειται, ἢ τοὺς ἑξῆς τρεῖς, οἷς αἱ στιγμαὶ παράκεινται· εἰς γὰρ τὴν αὐτὴν γεγραμμένοι εἰσὶ διάνοιαν. ἐγκρίνει δὲ μᾶλλον ὁ Ἀρίσταρχος τοὺς δευτέρους διὰ τὸ καυχηματικωτέρους εἶναι τοὺς λόγους· ὁ δὲ Ζηνόδοτος τοὺς πρώτους τρεῖς οὐδὲ ἔγραφεν. τὰ αὐτὰ δὲ λέγει περὶ τῶν στίχων τούτων ὁ Δίδυμος ἃ καὶ ὁ Ἀριστόνικος· διὸ οὐκ ἐγράψαμεν τὰ Διδύμου. (In the MS the third *στιγμή* should have been prefixed to the last line, and not to the last but one, which was apparently absent from the recension of Aristarchus[1].)

[1] Aristophanes, Aristarchus and his successor Ammonius, as well as Didymus and Aristonicus, are mentioned in the interesting *scholia* on *Il.* x 398, partly quoted in Leaf's n.

Didymus also wrote commentaries on Hesiod, Pindar and Bacchylides, and on Aeschylus, Sophocles and Euripides. Many of the *scholia* on Pindar and Sophocles, as well as the extant Lives of the three tragic poets, are probably in the main due to Didymus. He further commented on the comic poets, Eupolis, Cratinus, and Aristophanes, the extant *scholia* on the last being traceable through Symmachus to Didymus, and ultimately to Aristophanes of Byzantium[1]. Extending his industry to prose, he produced an edition of Thucydides, whose life by Marcellinus is, either entirely, or at least as far as regards §§ 1–45, taken from Didymus[2]; also of the Attic orators Antiphon, Isaeus, Hypereides, Aeschines and Demosthenes, besides at least ten books of rhetorical memoranda on the orators, and a monograph περὶ τοῦ δεκατεῦσαι. His grammatical works included a treatise on inflexions (περὶ παθῶν), and on orthography; his literary and antiquarian works, a treatise on myths and legends (ξένη ἱστορία), on the birthplace of Homer, on the death of Aeneas, on Anacreon and Sappho[3], on the lyric poets, on the ἄξονες of Solon[4], on proverbs, and even on the *De Republica* of Cicero.

Notwithstanding his restoration of the Aristarchic recension of Homer, he appears to have had an imperfect sense of the requirements of systematic textual criticism. His younger contemporary, Aristonicus of Alexandria, wrote a treatise on the critical signs used by Aristarchus; and, wherever the views of Didymus differ from those of Aristonicus, the latter are as a rule to be preferred[5]. The work of Aristonicus was probably written before that of Didymus on the same general subject[6], and appears to have given a more complete account of the passages criticised by Aristarchus[7]. In the comments of Didymus on Pindar and Aristophanes, and on Sophocles and Euripides, there is little

[1] Symmachus *fl.* 100 B.C. (Wilamowitz, *Eur. Her.* i 179); cp. O. Schneider, *De veterum in Ar. scholiorum fontibus*, pp. 59—63.

[2] Susemihl, ii 203, note 314.

[3] Seneca, *Ep.* 88 § 37.

[4] Plut. *Solon*, 1.

[5] Cp. Christ, § 443[3], p. 612; Wilamowitz, *l. c.*, 161.

[6] Lehrs, *l. c.*, 28[3]; Ludwich, *Aristarchs Homerische Textkritik nach den Fragmenten des Didymos*, i 51.

[7] Ludwich, i 60 f.

trace of any exceptional acumen; but he deserves our gratitude for gathering together the results of earlier work in criticism and exegesis, and transmitting these results to posterity. The age of creative and original scholars was past, and the best service that remained to be rendered was the careful preservation of the varied stores of ancient learning; and this service was faithfully and industriously rendered by Didymus[1].

Tryphon

Among the younger contemporaries of Didymus was a specialist in grammar and pure scholarship, who flourished under Augustus, named Tryphon, son of Ammonius, probably not the pupil of Aristarchus bearing that name (p. 136). Fragments of his works are preserved by writers such as Apollonius Dyscolus, Herodian, Athenaeus, and a third Ammonius (*c.* 389 A.D.) who abridged a work on Synonyms by Herennius Philo (*c.* 100 A.D.). It appears from these fragments that, besides dealing with points of orthography and prosody, and with various parts of speech, he wrote on purity of Greek, on ancient style, on terms of music, and on names of plants and animals. Late abridgements of his works on letter-changes and on tropes and metres are still extant, but many of them now survive in their titles alone, e.g. those on the dialect of Homer and the lyric poets, and on Doric and Aeolic Greek. The titles of several show that he was a strict adherent of 'Analogy'[2].

Theon

Theon the 'grammarian', of Alexandria, who flourished under Tiberius, wrote a commentary on the *Odyssey*, and possibly also on Pindar; and, like Didymus, he compiled a lexicon of comic diction. Besides completing the commentary of his father, Artemidorus, on the Αἴτια of Callimachus, he was himself a commentator on Lycophron, Theocritus, Apollonius Rhodius, and Nicander. To the poets of the Alexandrian age he stood in the same relation as that of Didymus to the great writers of the classical age of Athens. He has

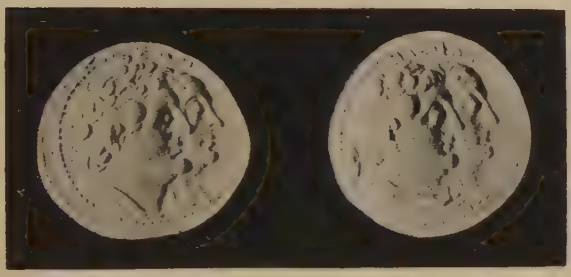
[1] Wilamowitz, Eur. *Her.* i 157—166; cp. Christ, § 443[3]; Susemihl, ii 195—210; M. Schmidt, *Did. fragm.* (1854); and Hübner's *Bibliographie*, § 14, p. 22.

[2] Christ, § 554[3]; Susemihl, ii 210—3; Fragments collected by Velsen (Berlin) 1853.

accordingly been aptly described as 'the Didymus of the Alexandrian poets'[1].

In this brief notice of Tryphon and Theon, we have already passed the chronological limits of this Book. Later Alexandrians, beginning with Pamphilus and Apion, are reserved for the Roman age.

[1] Christ, § 555[3]; Susemihl, ii 215—7. Cp. Maass in *Phil. Unt.* iii 33, and cp. Wilamowitz, *l. c.*, i 156, 161, 186.



Ptolemy I and Berenike I. Ptolemy II and Arsinoe II.

GOLD OCTADRACHM OF PTOLEMY II AND ARSINOE II inscribed ΘΕΩΝ ΑΔΕΛΦΩΝ.

(From the British Museum.)

For other portraits of Ptolemy I, Berenike I and their son Ptolemy II see the sard from the Muirhead collection figured in Mr C. W. King's *Antique Gems and Rings*, I p. ix and II pl. xlvii 6, and supposed by Mr King to have been engraved for the Signet of Ptolemy II.

# CHAPTER IX.

## THE STOICS AND THE SCHOOL OF PERGAMON.

The Grammar of the Stoics

GRAMMAR was studied by the Stoics, not as an end in itself, but as a necessary part of a complete system of dialectics. Much of their terminology has become a permanent part of the grammarian's vocabulary, and some of their views on matters of language may seem to the modern reader very far from novel. They distinguished between the inarticulate cries of animals, and the articulate voice of man (φωνὴ ἔναρθρος). The latter might be either reduced to writing (ἔγγραμμος) or not (ἄγραμμος). When reduced to writing, it became a λέξις, having for its elements the 24 letters. They further distinguished between the sound (στοιχεῖον) of the letter, and its written character (χαρακτὴρ τοῦ στοιχείου), and the name of the character (e.g. ἄλφα). They regarded the letters as consisting of seven vowels and six consonants (β γ δ, π κ τ), the rest being perhaps loosely regarded as semivowels. From these letters words (λέξεις) were formed, either conveying sense (σημαντικαί) or not. The former became a λόγος; λέγειν was the expression of reason in words, while προφέρεσθαι was merely the utterance of a sound. Speech might be either in Prose or Verse; it was also of a twofold nature, appealing to the ear and to the mind[1]. While the earlier Stoics recognised four parts of speech, ὄνομα, ῥῆμα, σύνδεσμος, ἄρθρον, Chrysippus distinguished between ὄνομα as 'a proper name' (e.g. Σωκράτης), and ὄνομα προσηγορικόν, *nomen appellativum* (e.g. ἄνθρωπος). Under

[1] Diog. Laert. vii 55—58; cp. R. Schmidt, *Stoicorum Grammatica*, p. 18 f; Gräfenhan, *Gesch. der Philologie*, i 441, 505; Steinthal, *Sprachwissenschaft*, i[2] 291—3, and Egger, *l. c.*, p. 349 f.

ἄρθρον was included the pronoun as well as the article, and it was noticed that, while the ἄρθρον was inflected, the σύνδεσμος was not. The definition of the ῥῆμα is identical with that of the κατηγόρημα, or predicate. Predicates may be active (ὀρθά), passive (ὕπτια), or neuter (οὐδέτερα). A special variety of the verbs passive in form, but not in sense, are the 'reflexive causative' verbs (ἀντιπεπονθότα) now generally called 'middle'. The term πτῶσις or 'inflexion' is applied by the Stoics to the noun and the ἄρθρον (pronoun and adjective), not to the verb. While Aristotle calls the nominative ὄνομα, and the oblique cases πτώσεις, the Stoics apply πτῶσις to the nominative as well, but they do not (like Aristotle) call an adverb a πτῶσις of the corresponding adjective[1]. In fact they confine πτῶσις to the four cases, the nominative (ὀρθὴ πτῶσις or εὐθεῖα, *casus rectus*) and the three oblique cases (πτώσεις πλάγιαι), the genitive (γενική), the dative (δοτική) and the accusative (αἰτιατική). The original meaning of these oblique cases was soon forgotten; the accusative did not originally mean the case that denotes the object of an accusation, but the case that denotes the effect of (τὸ αἰτιατόν, 'that which is caused by') an action; so that its original meaning is best expressed by the epithet *effectivus* or *causativus*. Again, γενική to the Stoics could only mean the case that denotes the γένος or kind or class (as in the 'partitive' genitive), although Priscian afterwards translated it by *generalis*[2]. A verb, when used with a nominative subject, is called by the Stoics a σύμβαμα (e.g. περιπατεῖ); when used with an oblique case a παρασύμβαμα (e.g. μεταμέλει). A verb with a nominative subject needing an oblique case to complete the sentence is called ἔλαττον ἢ σύμβαμα (e.g. Πλάτων φιλεῖ Δίωνα); a verb with an oblique case needing another oblique case to complete the sentence is called ἔλαττον ἢ παρασύμβαμα (e.g. Σωκράτει μεταμέλει Ἀλκιβιάδους)[3]. In other words, we have two kinds of verb, personal and impersonal, and each of these kinds may be either transitive or intransitive. Time past, present and future was distinguished as (χρόνος) παρῳχημένος, ἐνεστώς and μέλλων. The Stoics named the present and past tenses as follows:

[1] *Supra*, p. 97. Steinthal, i 297—303.

[2] Zeller's *Stoics etc.* p. 94.

[3] Steinthal, i 306.

Present: (χρόνος) ἐνεστὼς παρατατικός (or ἀτελής).
Imperfect: παρῳχημένος παρατατικός (or ἀτελής).
Perfect: ἐνεστὼς συντελικός (or τέλειος).
Pluperfect: παρῳχημένος συντελικός (or τέλειος).

The above four tenses, whether τέλειοι or ἀτελεῖς, are all ὡρισμένοι, (*tempora*) *finita*; the other tenses, whether future or past, are ἀόριστοι; but, while the future is called ὁ μέλλων (χρόνος), the term ἀόριστος is only used of the past[1].

The Stoics also paid special attention to Etymology. They regarded language as a product of nature, and 'onomatopoeia' as the principle on which words were first formed. This is definitely stated by Origen[2], and the statement is confirmed in a treatise bearing the name of St Augustine[3]; while, before the time of either, the fanciful etymologies of the Stoics had been singled out for attack by Galen[4]. Apart from Diogenes Laertius and certain ancient commentators on Aristotle, our chief authority for the views of the Stoics on questions of language is the treatise of St Augustine above mentioned[5]. Their grammatical theories were known to Varro, who (as he tells us) combined the study of Cleanthes with that of Aristophanes of Byzantium[6].

Zeno

The founder of the Stoics, Zeno of Citium (336–264), is said to have written περὶ λέξεων, and as, in Stoic terminology, λέξις is defined as 'voice in written form', it has been conjectured that the work dealt mainly with definitions of terms, while it included passages in which the author gave an extended meaning to the term 'solecism'[7]. He also wrote on

[1] Steinthal, i 309, 314; T. Rumpel, *Casuslehre*, 1845, pp. 1—70.

[2] *Contra Celsum*, i p. 18, ...ὡς νομίζουσιν οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς Στοᾶς φύσει (ἐστὶ τὰ ὀνόματα), μιμουμένων τῶν πρώτων φωνῶν τὰ πράγματα καθ' ὧν τὰ ὀνόματα, καθὸ καὶ στοιχεῖά τινα ἐτυμολογίας εἰσάγουσιν.

[3] *Principia Dialecticae*, c. 6, haec quasi cunabula verborum esse crediderunt, ut sensus rerum cum sonorum sensu concordarent.

[4] *De Platonis et Hippocr. Dogm.* ii 2, ἀλαζών ἐστι μάρτυς ἡ ἐτυμολογία..., (Chrysippus appeals to the evidence of poets and) τὴν βελτίστην ἐτυμολογίαν ἤ τι ἄλλο τοιοῦτον, ἃ περαίνει μὲν οὐδέν, ἀναλίσκει δὲ καὶ κατατρίβει μάτην ἡμῶν τὸν χρόνον.—On the subject in general cp. R. Schmidt, *Stoicorum Grammatica*, 1839; also Steinthal, i 271—374; Christ, § 426[3], and Susemihl, i 48—87.

[5] Steinthal, i 293 f; Teuffel, *Rom. Lit.*, § 440, 7 Schwabe.

[6] Varro, *L. L.* v 9, non solum ad Aristophanis lucernam, sed etiam ad Cleanthis lucubravi.

[7] A. C. Pearson, *Fragments of Zeno and Cleanthes*, pp. 27, 81, 82.

'poetry', together with five books on 'Homeric problems', full of allegorical interpretations, which were justly attacked by Aristarchus[1]. Like Aristotle, he accepted the *Margites* as a work of Homeric authorship, and in *Od.* iv 84 he introduced by emendation a reference to the 'Arabians'[2]. He regarded Zeus, Hera and Poseidon as representing aether, air and water respectively; and, in interpreting Hesiod's *Theogony*, he gave free play to his etymological fancy[3]. The allegorical interpretation of myths in general, and of the Homeric poems in particular, was in fact one of the characteristics of the Stoic school[4].

Cleanthes

Zeno's successor, Cleanthes of Assos (331–232), wrote on grammar, and was the first of the Stoics to write on rhetoric[5]. In his work περὶ τοῦ ποιητοῦ he treated of Homer, applying playful etymologies and fanciful allegories to the interpretation of the poet. In the allegorical sense which he applies to the herb 'moly' we find the earliest known example of the word ἀλληγορικῶς[6]. With Cleanthes 'the Eleusinian mysteries are an allegory; Homer, if properly understood, is a witness to truth; the very names given to Zeus, Persephone, Apollo, and Aphrodite are indications of the hidden meaning which is veiled but not perverted by the current belief, and the same is true of the myths of Heracles and Atlas'[7]. He described poetry as the best medium for expressing the dignity of divinity[8]; and his grave and dignified *Hymn to Zeus* is still extant[9].

Chrysippus

As a representative of the grammatical as well as the general teaching of the Stoics he was less famous than Chrysippus (*c.* 280—*c.* 208–4), who is proverbially known as the Pillar of the Stoic Porch[10], εἰ μὴ γὰρ ἦν Χρύσιππος, οὐκ ἂν ἦν Στοά[11]. He showed his independence of character by de-

[1] Diog. Laert. vii 4; Dion Chrys. *Or.* 53, 4.

[2] Pearson, *l.c.*, pp. 31, 218, 219.

[3] Pearson, *l.c.*, pp. 13, 155.

[4] Zeller's *Stoics*, 334—348.

[5] Cic. *de Fin.* iv 7; Quint. ii 15, 35; Striller, *De Stoicorum studiis rhetoricis*.

[6] Pearson, pp. 287, 293.

[7] *ib.* p. 43.

[8] Philodemus, *De Musica*, col. 28; cp. Seneca, *Ep.* 108, 10 (*ib.* p. 279 f).

[9] Stobaeus, *Ecl.* i 1, 12 (*ib.* p. 274).

[10] Cic. *Acad.* ii 75, qui fulcire putabatur porticum Stoicorum.

[11] Diog. Laert. vii 183.

clining an invitation to the court of Alexandria, and by never dedicating to royalty any of his numerous works. They exceeded the number of 700, and it was said of him that no one ever was a clearer dialectician or a worse writer[1]; accordingly his writings have not survived. Himself a native of Soli in Cilicia, he wrote several works on 'Solecisms', a term which then had no connexion with the dialect of the inhabitants of Soli, but implied faults of logic, as well as offences against good taste and correct pronunciation[2]. He also wrote a series of works on 'ambiguity' (ἀμφιβολία), with treatises 'on the five cases', 'on singular and plural terms', 'on rhetoric', and 'on the parts of speech'[3]. To the five parts of speech recognised by Chrysippus (ὄνομα, προσηγορία, ῥῆμα, σύνδεσμος and ἄρθρον), his pupil, Antipater of Tarsus, added a sixth (μεσότης, the participle). Chrysippus agreed with Zeno in holding that not only justice, but also law, and language in its correct form (ὀρθὸς λόγος), exist by nature. He wrote four books on 'anomaly'[4], being (so far as is known) the first to use the term in a grammatical sense, as the opposite of 'analogy'[5], the adherents of 'analogy' insisting on the *rules* applicable to the forms of words, and the adherents of 'anomaly' on the *exceptions*. The cause of 'analogy' was maintained by the Alexandrian critic, Aristarchus, while among the most conspicuous adherents of 'anomaly' was the Stoic Crates of Mallos, who, like Chrysippus and Antipater, was a native of Cilicia, and (about 168 B.C.) was the head of the Pergamene school.

**Pergamon and its rulers**

Pergamon, the literary rival of Alexandria, was a town of ancient origin in a lofty situation looking down on the valley of the Caicus, about 15 miles from the Mysian coast. Early in the Alexandrian age a dynasty was there founded by Philetaerus, treasurer of Lysimachus, king of Thrace. Throwing off his allegiance to Lysimachus (*c.* 283), he appropriated the vast treasure of 9000 talents entrusted

[1] Dion. Hal., *De Comp. Verb.* c. 4.

[2] Gräfenhan, i 508 f.

[3] Classen, *De Gram. Gr. Prim.* 73 f.

[4] Diog. Laert. vii 192, περὶ τῆς κατὰ τὰς λέξεις ἀνωμαλίας πρὸς Δίωνα, δ'; Varro, *L. L.*, ix 1 (Susemihl, ii 8).

[5] Lersch, *Sprachphilosophie*, i 51.

to his care, and bequeathed his power to his nephews Eumenes I (263–241) and Attalus I (241–197). Eumenes I was not only a generous patron of Arcesilaus, a native of the neighbouring town of Pitane, the first president of the Middle Academy at Athens, and the writer of epigrams in honour of Attalus I; he also invited to his court the Peripatetic philosopher, Lycon[1]. His famous successor Attalus I claimed the title of king after his early victories over the Gallic invaders, and celebrated those victories by a splendid series of sculptures in bronze, the most famous of which is familiar to us in the marble copy now known as the 'Dying Gaul' of the Capitoline Museum. Among the sculptors employed on these works was Antigonus, who also wrote treatises on the toreutic art and on famous painters, and is once called Antigonus of Carystos[2]. The sculptor and writer on art has accordingly been identified with the author of that name and place, who died later than 226 B.C., after writing lives of philosophers founded on his personal knowledge and frequently quoted by Diogenes Laertius, and also a work on the wonders of nature, which is still extant. In literature he is the leading representative of the earlier Pergamene School[3]. Attalus I was himself an author, and his description of a large pine-tree in the Troad is preserved in Strabo (p. 603). He invited to his court Lacydes, the successor of Arcesilaus, as the head of the Academy at Athens, but Lacydes declined with the apt reply that pictures should be seen from a certain distance. He nevertheless laid out for Lacydes a special garden in the grounds of the Academy[4]. He was more successful in inviting the future historian of his reign, the younger Neanthes, and the eminent mathematician, Apollonius of Perga, who dedicated to the king his celebrated work on Conic Sections. It was probably under his rule that books began to be collected for the Pergamene Library, but the credit of actually building the fabric is expressly assigned by Strabo (p. 624) to his successor Eumenes II

The Library

[1] Diog. Laert. iv 30, 38.

[2] Zenobius, *Paroem.*, v 82.

[3] Cp. the brilliant and suggestive work of Wilamowitz, *Antigonos von Karystos*, in *Phil. Unt.* iv; also Christ, § 430[3]; and Susemihl, i 468 f.

[4] Diog. Laert. iv 60.

(197–159 B.C.), the elder son of Attalus I by Apollonis, whose beautiful head may still be seen figured on the coins of Cyzicus[1]. Eumenes II strove to bring the Library to the same level as that of Alexandria, and apparently endeavoured to induce Aristophanes of Byzantium to leave Alexandria for Pergamon[2]. He adorned his capital with magnificent structures, including a great altar of Zeus. The frieze represented the battle of the Gods and Giants in a perfect pantheon of highly animated mythological figures, whose varied attributes possibly owed part of their inspiration to the learned mythologists of the Pergamene Library[3]. The altar has been assigned to about 180–170 B.C., and our knowledge of its sculptures, as well as of the architecture and topography of Pergamon in general, has been vastly increased by the German excavations of 1878 to 1886[4]. Along a lower level than the precinct of the altar, ran the vast terrace of the theatre, with the theatre itself above it, to the left of the altar. Above the theatre and the altar was the precinct of the temple of Athena Polias Nicephorus, with the acropolis rising beyond it, 1000 feet above the level of the sea. The precinct of Athena, a quadrangle of about 240 feet by 162, was bounded on the east by a single colonnade, about 19 feet in breadth, and by a double colonnade, twice as broad, to the north. These colonnades were in two stories, and to the north of the upper storey of the double colonnade the remains of four large rooms have been discovered. The largest of these is 42 feet in length and 49 in width; the rest vary in length, and are 39 feet wide. Along the eastern, northern and western sides of the largest room are the foundations of a narrow platform or bench, and in the centre of the northern side a mass of stonework identified as the pedestal of a statue. In front of this pedestal, and facing the south-east entrance, was found a colossal statue of Athena, the tutelar divinity of libraries[5]; and, in adjacent portions of the ruins, pedestals of statues bearing

[1] Head's *Coins of the Ancients*, Plate 48, 6. For portrait of Eumenes II, see p. 164 *infra*.

[2] Suïdas (*s.v.* Ἀριστοφ.) ὡς βουλόμενος πρὸς Εὐμένη φυγεῖν, *supra*, p. 111.

[3] E. A. Gardner's *Handbook of Gr. Sculpture*, ii 462.

[4] Cp. the official reports; also Baumeister's *Denkmäler*, pp. 1201—1287; and Holm, iv c. 21, n. 1 etc.

[5] Juv. iii 219; Plin. *N. H.* vii 210.

the names of Homer, Alcaeus, Herodotus and Timotheus of Miletus (d. 357 B.C.), besides two Macedonian historians (Apollonius and Balacrus) who are less known to fame[1]. A block of stone inscribed with a couplet in honour of Sappho, identical with that assigned in Anth. vii 15 to Antipater of Sidon (*c.* 150 B.C.), had been seen at Pergamon early in the fifteenth century. Such portrait-statues are characteristic of libraries[2]. In the largest room were observed two rows of holes in the north wall, and the lower of these two rows was continued along the east wall. These holes may have served to receive supports for brackets or shelves. There is every probability that the ruins of these four rooms are all that remains of the famous Pergamene Library[3]. The small adjacent rooms may have been used by copyists and attendants, while the upper floor of the colonnade in front of the Library may have served as a place of either transit or lounge. In any case it had a sunny outlook towards the S.E., thus commanding an immediate view of the temple of the 'Victorious Athena' and the sculptured memorials of victory or of gratitude in the court below, and, beyond the latter, a wide prospect of the valley of the Caïcus.

The inscriptions above the colonnades and on the literary statues already mentioned are sometimes assigned to the reign of Attalus II (159–138)[4], who, like both of his predecessors, was a patron of art and learning. It was to Attalus II that Apollodorus of Athens dedicated his great work on Chronology after leaving Alexandria for Pergamon (*c.* 146 B.C.)[5]. As a pupil of the Stoic Seleucus, and, for a still longer time, of Aristarchus, Apollodorus forms a link between the school of Alexandria and that of Pergamon, which was closely connected with the Stoic philosophy.

[1] Fränkel, nos. 198—203.

[2] Plin. *N. H.* xxxv 10.

[3] Conze, *Monatsber. d. Berlin. Akad.* 1884, pp. 1259—1270; Baumeister's *Denkmäler*, p. 1222 with general plan on p. 1215 and restoration of the precinct of Athena on p. 1219; Pauly-Wissowa, *s.v. Bibliotheken*, p. 414; Pontremoli and Collignon's *Pergame*, pp. 135—152; and J. W. Clark, *The Care of Books* (1901), pp. 7—11, where there is a plan of the Library reduced from Plate iii in vol. II of the *Altertümer von Pergamon*, 1885.

[4] Urlichs, *Perg. Inschr.* (1883) p. 20 f.

[5] See p. 135.

Attalus II was succeeded by Attalus III (138–133), a sanguinary tyrant, who failed to follow the great example set by his predecessors either as patrons of learning or as promoters of the arts of sculpture and architecture. He was apparently, however, the theme of an encomium by Nicander (*c.* 202—*c.* 133), already mentioned (p. 116) as the author of didactic poems on venomous bites and on antidotes, who possibly had some sympathy with the king's pursuits. Neglecting his royal duties, he amused himself with gardening, taking special interest in the cultivation of poisonous plants. He also had a fancy for making models in wax and casting figures in bronze[1]. Such was the degenerate form in which the patronage of art expired in the last of the Attalids. The inscriptions of Pergamon[2] credit him however with military prowess in some victory (possibly involving a slight extension of territory) which is otherwise unknown. In his brief reign of five years there appears to have been nothing more notable than the bequest of his property to the Roman people (133 B.C.). His family had then been in power for exactly 150 years[3].

Polemon of Ilium

Antigonus of Carystos has already been mentioned as the leading representative of the early Pergamene school (p. 149). Among other scholars who owed allegiance to the rulers of Pergamon, was Polemon of Ilium, a contemporary of Aristophanes of Byzantium (*fl.* 200–177 B.C.). He is known to have addressed a letter to Attalus, probably the first of that name. It was doubtless in recognition of his work on the treasures of Delphi that he was made a *proxenus* of that place in 177 B.C. He lived for some time at Athens, of which he became a citizen, and also probably at Pergamon; but he was specially famous for his extensive travels in all parts of Greece, and in Italy and Sicily. He was a prolific writer on Greek topography, and his diligence in copying, collecting and expounding inscriptions led to his receiving from an adherent of

[1] Justin xxxvi 4, 3 (ap. Susemihl, ii 415).

[2] Fränkel, nos. 246, 249.

[3] On the history of Pergamon, cp. Fynes-Clinton, *Fasti Hell.*, iii 400—410; Holm's *History of Greece*, iv c. 13, n. 6, and c. 21; and Wilcken in Pauly-Wissowa, *s.v. Attalus*. On the 'will' of Attalus III cp. Mommsen, *History of Rome*, Bk iv c. 1, and Mahaffy in *Hermathena*, ix (1896), pp. 389—405.

Crates in a later age the title of *stelokopas*, or 'the tapper of tablets'[1], a title reminding us of the itinerant antiquary whose care in tending the moss-grown memorials of the names of the Covenanters led to his being known as 'Old Mortality'. Polemon was however more widely known as the *periegetes*. His works were quoted by Didymus and Aristonicus, and by Strabo and Plutarch, the latter of whom eulogises his learning and his vivid interest in Hellenic matters[2]. He devoted four books to the Votive Offerings on the Athenian Acropolis alone. The question how far Pausanias is directly or indirectly indebted to Polemon has been much discussed, but his indebtedness is conclusively disproved by Mr Frazer[3]. His interests were not limited to topography. His antiquarian researches led him to the study of Greek Comedy, and we owe to Polemon nearly all that is known on the subject of Greek parodies[4].

Antiquarian research was represented in the same age by Demetrius of Scepsis in the Troad (born *c.* 214 B.C.), who wrote a discursive work in 30 books on the list of the Trojan forces comprised in only 60 lines of the second book of the *Iliad*. In the language of Professor Jebb, 'this work appears to have been one of the most wonderful monuments of scholarly labour which even the indefatigable erudition of the Alexandrian age produced. The most complete examination of every point which the subject raised or suggested was supported by stores of learning drawn from every province of ancient literature, from every source of oral or local tradition. Mythology, history, geography, the monographs of topographers, the observations of travellers, poetry of every age and kind, science in all its ancient branches, appear to have been laid under contribution by this encyclopaedic commentator'[5]. He is quoted by Strabo in more than 25 passages, particularly in connexion with the topography of the Troad, where his local knowledge is described as especially valuable (p. 602, § 43). In agreement

Demetrius of Scepsis

[1] Herodicus ap. Athen. 434 D.

[2] *Qu. Symp.* v 2, 675 B, *πολυμαθοῦς καὶ οὐ νυστάζοντος ἐν τοῖς Ἑλληνικοῖς πράγμασιν ἀνδρός.*

[3] *Pausanias*, I lxxxiii—xc.

[4] Athen. 698 B. Susemihl, i 665—676.

[5] *J. H. S.* ii 34 f.

with the views of Hellanicus of Miletus, Polemon of Ilium had with local patriotism identified the Greek Ilium in the Trojan plain as the site of Homeric Troy. The Greek Ilium corresponds to *Hissarlik*, or Schliemann's 'Troy', which lies only 3 miles from the Hellespont. The pretensions of the Ilians were rejected by Demetrius of Scepsis in favour of a lofty site about $3\frac{3}{4}$ miles further inland, corresponding to the village of *Bunárbashi*[1].

From Polemon of Ilium and Demetrius of Scepsis, who belonged to the district of the Troad subject to the rulers of Pergamon, we pass to the name of one who was closely connected with Pergamon itself. The head of the Pergamene school during the reign of Eumenes II (the builder of the Library) was Crates of Mallos. He was a strong opponent of his somewhat earlier contemporary, the great critic Aristarchus of Alexandria, being (like Chrysippus) an adherent of 'anomaly' as opposed to 'analogy'[2]. He was also an opponent of Aristarchus in the allegorical treatment of Homer which (as we have seen, p. 147) was characteristic of the Stoic school to which Crates belonged. His views were expounded in an allegorical commentary on Homer, and also in a critical commentary, entitled Ὁμηρικά and διορθωτικά respectively[3]. Fragments of these are preserved in the *scholia*, which also contain traces of a 'life of Homer'. Besides these we have some stray remarks on Hesiod, and fuller proof of the existence of commentaries on Euripides and Aristophanes, with a work on the Attic dialect. Whether he produced any 'edition' of Homer, as distinguished from critical remarks on the text, is uncertain[4].

Crates of Mallos

[1] Jebb's *Homer*, p. 148; cp. *J. H. S.* ii 33, iii 185 f; and (in favour of *Hissarlik*) Mahaffy, *ib.* iii 69 f.

[2] Varro, *L. L.* ix 1, Crates nobilis grammaticus qui fretus Chrysippo homine acutissimo, qui reliquit περὶ ἀνωμαλίας IIII libros, contra analogiam atque Aristarchum est nixus. Gellius, ii 25, ἀναλογία est similium similis declinatio, quam quidem Latine proportionem vocant. ἀνωμαλία est inaequalitas declinationum, consuetudinem sequens. Duo autem Graeci Grammatici illustres, Aristarchus et Crates, summo opere ille ἀναλογίαν, hic ἀνωμαλίαν defensitavit.

[3] He appears to have proposed δίς for τρίς in *Od.* xii 106 (Ludwich's *Homervulgata*, p. 193 f).

[4] C. Wachsmuth, *De Cratete Mallota* (1860), p. 31; Ludwich, i 43; Maass,

Among his Homeric readings several deserve mention, as in *Il.* xxi 323, τυμβοχόης (for τυμβοχοῆσ(αι), preferred by Aristarchus), *ib.* 558, πρὸς πεδίον Ἰδήιον (for Ἰλήιον), and xxiv 253, κατηφέες (for κατηφόνες). In xi 754 he preferred διὰ σπιδέος to δι' ἀσπιδέος πεδίοιο[1]. He agreed with Zenodotus and Eratosthenes, against Aristarchus, in allowing Homer to combine the dual with the plural[2]. He endeavoured to bring Homer into accord with the Stoic views on geography. The stream of Oceanus was supposed to flow through the torrid zone, sending forth two branches towards each of the poles. The scene of the voyage of Odysseus was accordingly laid in the outer and not (as Aristarchus thought) in the inner (or Mediterranean) sea[3]. Menelaus in his voyage of seven years was deemed to have sailed from Gadeira to India[4]. In the description of the land of the Laestrygones, where 'the courses of the night and day are near together' (*Od.* x 86), Crates saw a reference to the short northern nights[5]. His interest in geography was further shown by the fact that he constructed a terrestrial globe, mentioned by Strabo (p. 116)[6].

The controversy on 'analogy' and 'anomaly', in which Crates was interested as a grammarian of the Stoic school, turned mainly on matters of declension and conjugation. Aristophanes of Byzantium had endeavoured to classify words by the application of five tests. If two words were of the same 'kind', e.g. both of them nouns or verbs, in the same 'case' or 'inflexion', and identical in termination, number of syllables and sound, they were 'analogous' to one another; i.e. they belonged to the same declension or conjugation. Aristarchus added a sixth test, by which both the words compared were to be simple or both of them compound. Crates appears to have regarded all the trouble spent on determining the laws of declension and conjugation as idle and superfluous, and preferred simply to accept the phe-

*Aratea*, pp. 167—207. Maass (p. 172) maintains that Crates produced three Homeric works, (1) διόρθωσις, (2) περὶ διορθώσεως or διορθωτικά, (3) Ὁμηρικά.

[1] Wachsmuth, 28 f.

[2] *ib.* 20 f.

[3] Gell. xiv 6, 3.

[4] Strabo, p. 38.

[5] Schol. on Aratus, *Phaen.* 61.

[6] *Vol. Hercul.* xi 147[2], τὰ περὶ τῆς σφαιροποΐας ὁ Κρ[ά]της (Usener, ap. Maass, *l.c.*, p. 169).

nomena of language as the arbitrary results of custom and usage. But he was wrong in denying all 'analogy', and in practically opposing the accurate grammatical scholarship of the Alexandrian school[1].

Crates was probably responsible for drawing up the classified lists (πίνακες) of authors in the Pergamene Library, in which (as is sometimes held) the leading writers of prose, especially the orators, had a prominent place, just as the poets had in the lists of the Alexandrian grammarians[2]. It is true that Dionysius of Halicarnassus mentions the Pergamene lists in connexion with a speech of Deinarchus[3]; but he also states that he had found no detailed account of that orator written either by Callimachus, or by the Pergamene scholars[4]. This shows that the critic was equally prepared to find what he wanted in the lists of the Alexandrian as in those of the Pergamene school, and that the orators were not necessarily excluded from the former. Again, Athenaeus[5] says of a play ascribed to Alexis, that it was not included in the lists of Callimachus or Aristophanes, or even in those drawn up by the scholars in Pergamon. It will be observed that poets were not excluded from the Pergamene lists. The poet Alcman is the subject of the only notice which has been conjecturally identified as a fragment of the lists of Crates[6]; and the only epigram attributed to Crates (Anth. xi 218) describes the epic poet Choerilus as far inferior to Antimachus.

Crates was sent as an envoy to the Roman Senate 'shortly after the death of Ennius'. Now, Ennius died in 169 B.C., and Suetonius[7], who connects the visit of Crates with that event, also

[1] Susemihl, ii 7—10; cp. Steinthal, ii 121—126. On Crates in general cp. Lübbert, *Rhein. Mus.* xi (1857), 428—443; C. Wachsmuth, *l.c.*, and Hübner's *Bibliographie*, § 13.

[2] Reifferscheid, Breslau, 1881–2; Brzoska, *ibid.* 1883 (Susemihl, i 343, 521, ii 12, 484, 694).

[3] *De Dein.* 11, οὗτος ἐν τοῖς Περγαμηνοῖς Πίναξι φέρεται ὡς Καλλικράτους.

[4] *ib.* 1, ὁρῶν οὐδὲν ἀκριβὲς οὔτε Καλλίμαχον οὔτε τοὺς ἐκ Περγάμου γραμματικοὺς περὶ αὐτοῦ γράψαντας.

[5] 336 E, οἱ τὰς ἐν Περγάμῳ ἀναγραφὰς ποιησάμενοι.

[6] Suïdas, Ἀλκμὰν Λάκων ἀπὸ Μεσσόας, κατὰ δὲ τὸν Κράτητα πταίοντα (?) Λυδὸς ἐκ Σάρδεων.

[7] *De Grammaticis*, c. 2, primus...studium grammaticae in urbem intulit

states that Crates was sent to Rome by Attalus, i.e. Attalus II, who came to the throne in 159 B.C. Hence it is sometimes assumed (e.g. by Fynes-Clinton) that the visit of Crates belongs to the year 159. But it appears probable that, while Suetonius is right in connecting it closely with the death of Ennius, he is wrong in assigning it to the reign of Attalus. Attalus was repeatedly in Rome as the envoy of his elder brother Eumenes II when the latter was on the throne. Of the five years in which he was in Rome (192, 181, 168, 163, 160), one was 168 B.C., the year immediately after the death of Ennius, when, after fighting on the side of Aemilius Paulus at Pydna, he was sent to congratulate the Romans on their victory. On this occasion he was certainly accompanied by the physician Stratius (Liv. xlv 19), and it appears probable that he was also accompanied by Crates. It would thus appear that Crates was really sent *ab Eumene rege cum Attalo*, and not *ab Attalo rege*. By a curious accident the visit of Crates had a remarkable effect on literary studies in Rome. While he was wandering on the Palatine, he accidentally stumbled over an opening in a drain and broke his leg. He passed part of the time during which he was thus detained in giving lectures, which aroused among the Romans a taste for the scholarly study of literature, with results which will be mentioned as soon as we reach the Roman age (p. 170). It may here, however, be suggested that, in the course of his conversations with leading Romans, he could hardly have failed to mention the halls and colonnades of the Pergamene Library and the adjacent temple, the building of which is assigned to Eumenes II, whose envoy he seems to have been. As Attalus whom he apparently accompanied to Rome had fought at Pydna, and as Quintus Metellus was one of the three selected to carry to Rome the despatches announcing the victory (Livy xliv 45), Metellus doubtless met Crates in Rome. In this connexion it is interesting to remember that in 146 B.C. Metellus built the colonnades of the *Porticus Metelli* and one of

Crates Mallotes, Aristarchi aequalis, qui missus ad senatum ab Attalo rege inter secundum ac tertium Punicum bellum *sub ipsam Ennii mortem*, cum regione Palatii prolapsus in cloacae foramen crus fregisset, per omne legationis simul et valetudinis tempus plurimas acroasis subinde fecit assidueque disseruit, ac nostris exemplo fuit ad imitandum. Cp. Scioppius, Introd. to *Gram. Philosophica* (1628), quoted in Max Müller's *Lectures*, ii 110[5].

the temples which they enclosed, and that the *Porticus Octaviae*, built by Augustus on its site (after 33 B.C.), included within its colonnades a library of Greek and also a library of Latin books, which succeeded that of Asinius Pollio in the *Atrium Libertatis* (37 B.C.), and preceded the Palatine Library (28 B.C.)[1]. Thus the visit of Crates may have ultimately had some influence on the structural arrangements of the public libraries of Rome.

**The School of Crates**

The most famous pupil of Crates was the Stoic philosopher Panaetius[2]. To his school also belonged Artemon of Pergamon, the author of a commentary on Pindar's Odes in honour of Sicilian princes; Zenodotus of Mallos, who defended certain Homeric passages obelised by Aristarchus; Asclepiades of Myrleia in Bithynia (born between 130 and 80 B.C.), who wrote a learned monograph on Nestor's cup, with commentaries on Homer and Theocritus, a history of Bithynia and a history of 'grammarians'; and Heracleon of Tilotis in Egypt, the author of a commentary on the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*[3].

While there is no evidence as to any direct connexion between Pergamon and the 'Asiatic' style of oratory represented (*c.* 250 B.C.) by Hegesias, a native of the city of Magnesia ad Sipylum, about 40 miles distant, we have certainly a point of contact between Pergamon and the Attic reaction in the first century B.C., and also between both and Rome. Pergamon was the birthplace of the rhetorician Apollodorus (*c.* 102—*c.* 20 B.C.), who, after counting 'the Attic Dionysius' among his pupils in his native place, left Pergamon for Rome, where he was selected by Julius Caesar as an instructor of the young Octavian (45 B.C.), and where he founded a flourishing school of rhetoric[4].

**Apollodorus of Pergamon**

Another point of contact between Pergamon and Rome may be found in the person of the Stoic Athenodorus of Tarsus, who abused his position as head of the Pergamene Library by attempting to tamper with

**Athenodorus**

[1] Cp. Middleton's *Ancient Rome*, ii 200 f; and J. W. Clark, *The Care of Books*, pp. 12—14.

[2] The friend of the younger Scipio, and the authority followed by Cicero in the *De Officiis*.

[3] Susemihl, ii 13—27.

[4] Susemihl, ii 504 f.

passages in the works of the earlier Stoics differing from the views of their successors[1]. He is perhaps in part responsible for the story respecting the Peisistratean redaction of the Homeric poems[2]. He was already an old man in 70 B.C. when Cato visited Pergamon, and invited him to become an inmate of his house in Rome, where he died[3]. The school of Crates claims another learned Greek who settled in Rome, Alexander Polyhistor (*c.* 105—*c.* 35 B.C.). Taken prisoner in the time of Sulla, he was made a citizen of Rome by the Dictator, after he had served as a teacher in the house of Lentulus. His writings, which were more remarkable for their quantity than their quality, were mainly uncritical compilations on historical and geographical subjects. His legendary history of Rome was followed in certain points by Livy (i 3), Tibullus (ii 5) and Virgil (*Aen.* x 388); and his list of the Sibyls and his early history of Delphi, by Pausanias. He was interested in the nations of the East and especially in the Jews. He appears to have aimed at supplying the imperfectly educated Roman public with a variety of information which would enable them to understand the learned poets of the day, and would foster a belief in the legendary connexion between the kings of Rome and the heroes of Troy. Among his pupils was the freedman Hyginus, who was appointed by Augustus to preside over the Palatine Library[4].

**Alexander Polyhistor**

In comparing the scholarship of Alexandria with that of Pergamon, we must remember that the former passed through several phases. Under the first Ptolemy, Hecataeus of Abdera, who was a historian as well as a scholar, wrote a history of Egypt representing it as the home of wisdom from time immemorial[5]. Under the first three Ptolemies, whose combined rule extended over a century (323–222 B.C.), scholarship of the first rank flourished at Alexandria and left its mark on all later ages, while the poetry of that time, which found imitators in Rome, was of the second rank,

**Alexandria and Pergamon**

[1] Diog. Laert. vii 34.
[2] Susemihl, ii 246.
[3] Plut. *Cato Minor*, 10, 16.
[4] Susemihl, ii 356—364; Pauly-Wissowa, i 1449 f.
[5] Holm, iv c. 20, n. 8.

except in the case of Theocritus, who was not very closely connected with Alexandria. In the first age of Alexandrian scholarship Philetas, Zenodotus, Callimachus and Eratosthenes were 'poets' as well as scholars. In the second, Aristophanes and Aristarchus were scholars alone: the scholar had now narrowed into the specialist, but had gained a new power in the process. This second age closes with the accession of Ptolemy Physcon (146), and the death of Aristarchus (*c.* 143). Physcon played at textual criticism, and yet persecuted the Greeks of Alexandria, including the great critic himself[1]. The Alexandrian Greeks are described by Polybius (xxxiv 14), who visited their city about 136 B.C., as less uncivilised than the mercenary soldiers, while, in comparison with both, the native Egyptians were 'clever and civilised'. Physcon set his mercenaries upon the Alexandrians of Greek descent with the result that this class was almost extinct when Polybius visited the place. This persecution of the Greeks made the Jews, who had been influenced by Greek culture, and were regarded with suspicion by Physcon, an increasingly important element in the intellectual life of Alexandria. It also 'filled the islands and cities with grammarians, philosophers, geometricians, musicians, painters, trainers, physicians and many other professional persons, whose poverty impelled them to teach what they knew, and thus to turn out many notable pupils'[2]. In the third age of Alexandrian scholarship, a pupil of Aristarchus, Apollodorus of Athens, preferred Athens and Pergamon to Alexandria, while Dionysius the Thracian left Alexandria for Rhodes, and Didymus, a century later, possibly resided in Rome.

But in all its phases the school of Alexandria was in the main a school of *verbal criticism*. Even the versatile and widely-accomplished Eratosthenes laid himself open to the attacks of a representative of the Pergamene school, Polemon of Ilium, who exposed his mistakes in matters connected with Attic antiquities, drawing from them the ironical inference that Eratosthenes, who was actually educated at Athens, could never have visited Athens

[1] On Physcon (Euergetes II), see *supra*, p. 135, n. 1.

[2] Menecles ap. Athen. 184 C.

at all'. This is one of the earliest indications of the literary rivalry between Alexandria and Pergamon. The conflict between Aristarchus, the adherent of 'analogy', and Crates, the adherent of 'anomaly', is another. The feud descended to the successors of both: pupils of Aristarchus, such as Dionysius Thrax and Parmeniscus, attacked the opinions of Crates, while a pupil of Crates, Zenodotus of Mallos, attacked those of Aristarchus[2]. It found an echo even in distant Babylon. A follower of Crates, of uncertain date, named Herodicus of Babylon, doubtless recalling the disputes of the Alexandrian critics on the epic forms of the personal pronouns, and especially the fact that Aristarchus had proved that Homer used only μιν, not νιν, describes the followers of Aristarchus as 'buzzing in corners, and busy with monosyllables':—

γωνιοβόμβυκες μονοσύλλαβοι, οἷσι μέμηλεν
τὸ σφὶν καὶ σφωΐν καὶ τὸ μὶν ἠδὲ τὸ νίν[3].

While the school of Alexandria was mainly interested in verbal scholarship, the school of Pergamon found room for a larger variety of scholarly studies. In that school art and the history of art were represented by Antigonus of Carystos; learned travel and the study of inscriptions, by Polemon of Ilium; topography, by Demetrius of Scepsis; chronology, by Apollodorus of Athens; the philosophy of the Stoics, combined with grammar and literary criticism, by Crates of Mallos. The cosmopolitan Stoics were readily induced to settle in Pergamon, while philosophers of the Academic school remained true to Athens. Attalus I and Eumenes I showed a special interest in that school, and in Athens in general. The former commemorated his conquest of the Gauls by dedicating famous works of sculpture

[1] περὶ τῆς Ἀθήνησιν Ἐρατοσθένους ἐπιδημίας. Cp. Strabo, p. 15, with Wilamowitz, *Antigonos von Karystos*, p. 164 f; and Susemihl, i 670 f.

[2] C. Wachsmuth, *l. c.* 7.

[3] Athen. p. 222 A, cp. Cobet, *Misc. Crit.*, p. 250, and Susemihl, ii 24 f. Similarly Philip of Thessalonica (probably in the time of Trajan) satirically describes grammarians as belonging to the pack of Zenodotus and the troops of Callimachus, as hunters of wretched particles, who delight in μὶν and σφὶν (Anth. xi 321), and as bookworms of the school of Aristarchus; and prays that an inglorious night may descend on the followers of Callimachus (*ib.* 347); cp. xi 142, and Virgil, *Catal.* ii 4.

on the acropolis of Athens, as well as on the lofty terraces of Pergamon; and, in the time of the latter, Pergamon had its own festival of the Panathenaea. The Attalid dynasty was also strongly attracted towards Rome. While the Alexandrian Aristophanes suggested the possible spuriousness of the lines in which Poseidon foretells the rule of Aeneas (*Il.* xx 306–8), a belief in the legend of Aeneas was prudently fostered by the school of Pergamon[1].

As compared with Pergamon and Alexandria, few of the cities of the Greek world were of special importance as seats of learning during the Alexandrian age. Under the spell of its olden associations, Athens continued to be frequented as a school of philosophy. Of the foremost representatives of the New Comedy, which flourished there from the death of Alexander to about 250 B.C., Philemon alone visited Alexandria. Athens was also the home of historians. It was there that Philochorus was engaged on the study of the history of Attica until he met a violent end as a supporter of the cause of Ptolemy Philadelphus against Antigonus Gonatas (261). It was there that the half-brother of Antigonus, Craterus (321—*c.* 265), the son of Alexander's general of the same name, collected and elucidated the historic decrees preserved in the public archives. It was there also that Apollodorus composed his great works on chronology and mythology. Among natives of other lands, Timaeus of Tauromenium (345–249) spent the last 50 years of his life at Athens, and Polemon of Ilium found a centre of his travels in the world-famous city which had made him one of her honorary citizens. In the Alexandrian age, Pella, the capital of the Macedonian kings, was a place of literary resort under Antigonus Gonatas alone (275–239), when the king, who was himself a pupil of a Megarian philosopher (Euphantus), and a friend of Zeno, attracted to his court two of Zeno's pupils; probably also the philosopher and poet, Timon of Phlius; and certainly the poets Alexander Aetolus and Aratus, who is said to have been indebted to the king himself for the theme of his great astronomical poem. Aratus also visited the Syrian court in the time of Antiochus Soter (287–262). Under Antiochus the Great

Athens

Pella

[1] Wilamowitz, *l.c.*, p. 158 f, esp. 161.

(224–181), Antioch, the newly founded capital of Syria, was adorned with a theatre and a circus, and with works of art and a library, which in 220 B.C. was placed under the care of the learned epic poet, Euphorion of Chalcis, who there remained until his death, and in the following century became a favourite model with poets such as Tibullus, Propertius, and Cornelius Gallus, besides being the theme of a passing reference in Virgil (*Ecl.* x 50). Antioch is described as a home of learning and culture in the youth of Cicero's client the poet Archias, who was born *c.* 119 B.C.[1] A library, with a temple of the Muses, was also founded there by the last of the Antiochi (after 69 B.C.). Antioch thus received from the last of the Seleucids the gift of a 'Museum', which Alexandria had received from the first of the Ptolemies. Tarsus was celebrated for its schools, but only her own citizens resorted to them, and even these finished their education elsewhere (Strabo, p. 673). Cos, as has been already noticed (p. 118), was a literary retreat closely connected with Alexandria, while Rhodes, which welcomed from Alexandria the poet of the Argonautic expedition and the author of the earliest of Greek grammars, was a school of rhetoric not only in the last few years of the life of Aeschines, but also in the early part of the first century B.C., when the eclectic school of Molon contributed its share to the training of the eloquence of Cicero. Rhodes was also the scene of the studies of Castor, the author of an important chronological work, quoted by Varro[2] and by Julius Africanus, beginning with Ninus, king of Assyria, and ending with Pompey's triumph in 61 B.C.[3] It was further famous as the birth-place of the Stoic Panaetius (*c.* 185–110), and as the school of his pupil Poseidonius (138–45), whose lectures were attended by Cicero in 78, and by Pompey in 67 and 62 B.C. His extensive travels in Italy, Gaul and Spain, resulted in a continuation of Polybius from 145 to 82 B.C., a work inspired by a keen interest in geography, ethnography and the historical development of human society at large. Its influence has been traced in Diodorus and Strabo; in Lucretius, Livy,

Antioch

Tarsus

Cos and Rhodes

[1] *Pro Archia*, 4.

[2] Augustine, *De Civ. Dei*, xxi 8, 2.

[3] Susemihl, ii 365—372.

Caesar and Sallust; in Varro and Cicero, and, recently, even in the *Germania* of Tacitus[1]. Lastly, it was the birth-place of Andronicus, who presided over the Peripatetic school at Athens shortly before the middle of the first century B.C., and produced a new edition of the 'systematic' works of Aristotle and Theophrastus, with classified lists of their writings, copies of their wills, and paraphrases of the *Categories* and commentaries on certain other works of Aristotle[2]. As a Peripatetic he thus rendered at least as great a service to literature as any that had been rendered at Athens in the Alexandrian age by Academic philosophers such as Polemon, whose favourite poets were Homer and Sophocles[3]; or Crantor, the admirer of Homer and Euripides[4], and the writer not only of the first commentary on the *Timaeus* or on any part of Plato[5], but also of a work on consolation, afterwards imitated by Cicero and Plutarch; or Clitomachus, who was destined to be one of the main authorities followed by Cicero in the *De Divinatione* as well as in the *De Natura Deorum*.

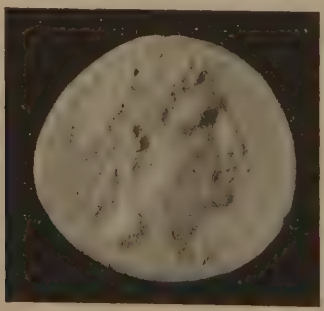
[1] Gudeman, *Trans. Am. Philol. Assoc.* xxxi (1900) 107 f; cp. Christ, § 405[2], and Susemihl, ii 128 f.

[2] Susemihl, ii 301—5.

[3] Diog. Laert. iv 20.

[4] *ib.* 26.

[5] Proclus on *Tim.* 24 A.



Silver Tetradrachm of Eumenes II
Founder of the Pergamene Library (see p. 149 f).
(From the British Museum.)

# BOOK III

## *LATIN SCHOLARSHIP IN THE ROMAN AGE*

---

*Grammatica Romae ne in usu quidem olim, nedum in honore ullo erat, rudi scilicet ac bellicosa etiam tum civitate, necdum magnopere liberalibus disciplinis vacante.*

SUETONIUS, *De Grammaticis*, § 1.

*Je treuve Rome plus vaillante avant qu'elle feust sçavante.*

MONTAIGNE, *Essais*, i 24.

# Conspectus of Latin Literature &c., c. 300—1 B.C.

| Political Events | Literary Events | Poets | Historians | Orators | Scholars and Critics &c. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **300** | | | | | |
| Third Samnite War 298—290<br>272 Tarentum taken<br>First Punic War 264—241 | | 272 Andronicus reaches Rome | | 280 Appius Claudius Caecus | |
| | 240 the first Latin play exhibited at Rome | 240 Andronicus *c.* 284—*c.* 204<br>235 Naevius c. 264—194<br>Plautus 254–1—184 | | | |
| Second Punic War 218—202 | | 204 Ennius 239—169 | 216 Q. Fabius Pictor& b. *c.* 254<br>210 L. Cincius Alimentus& | | |
| **200** | | | | | |
| First Macedonian War 200—197<br>Syrian War 192—190<br>Second Macedonian War 171—168 | Cato, *De Agri Cultura*, the *earliest extant work in Latin Prose* | 179 Caecilius d. 168<br>Pacuvius 220—132 | 195 Cato 234—149 | 195 Cato 234—149<br>167 L. Aem. Paulus<br>147 Scipio Africanus minor | 168 Crates of Mallos visits Rome |
| Third Punic War 149—146<br>Numantine War 143—133 | 161 expulsion of Greek rhetoricians and philosophers | 166 Terence 185—159 | 151 A. Postumius Albinus& | 144 Ser. Sulp. Galba<br>140 C. Laelius | |
| 123 *Leges Semproniae*<br>Cimbrian War 113—102<br>Jugurthine War 111—106 | 155 Critolaus, Carneades and Diogenes at Rome | Lucilius 180—103<br>L. Accius 170—*c.* 90 | 142 C. Acilius& | 137 M. Lepidus Porcina<br>133 Tib. Gracchus 163—133<br>123 C. Gracchus 154—121<br>115 M. Aemilius Scaurus<br>105 P. Rutilius Rufus | 133 Valerius Soranus b. *c.* 154<br>Porcius Licinus<br>Volcatius Sedigitus<br>100 L. Ael. Stilo *c.* 154—*c.* 74 |
| | | | 115 L. Coelius Antipater | | |
| **100** | | | | | |
| Marsian War 90—88<br>82 Sulla dictator | 92 schools of Latin rhetoric closed<br>*c.* 88 school of Latin grammar opened by Sevius Nicanor, and of Latin rhetoric by L. Plotius Gallus | Laberius 105—43<br>Lucretius 97—53<br>Catullus *c.* 84—54<br>Bibaculus *c.* 83—*c.* 24<br>Varro Atacinus 82—37 | Cl. Quadrigarius Valerius Antias<br>78 Sisenna<br>73 Macer Corn. Nepos 99—54<br>Sallust 86—34<br>A. Hirtius d. 43 | 99 M. Antonius 143—87<br>95 L. Licinius Crassus 140—91<br>88 P. Sulp. Rufus 124—88<br>*c.* 85 *auctor ad Herennium*<br>75 C. Aur. Cotta 124—74<br>69 Hortensius 114—50<br>63 Cicero 106—43<br>59 Caesar 100—44<br>Calvus 82—47<br>40 Pollio<br>76 B.C.—5 A.D.<br>31 Messala<br>64 B.C.—8 A.D. | Servius Clodius d. 60<br>Staberius Eros<br>Varro 116—27<br>Orbilius 114—*c.* 17<br>Atticus 109—32<br>Santra<br>Tiro *c.* 104—*c.* 4<br>Valerius Cato b. *c.* 100<br>58 Nigidius Figulus 98—45<br>Ateius Praetextatus<br>28 Hyginus<br>64 B.C.—17 A.D.<br>Fenestella<br>52 B.C.—19 A.D.<br>12 Q. Caecilius Epirota<br>10 Verrius Flaccus |
| 60 First triumvirate<br>Gallic War 58—51<br>Civil War 49—45<br>44 d. of Caesar<br>43 Second triumvirate | 39 first public library founded by Pollio<br>28 *bibliotheca Palatina*<br>22 *Aen.* ii, iv and vi recited<br>18 *Carmen Saeculare*<br>14 Vitruvius *De Architectura*<br>9 close of Livy's History | 45 Publ. Syrus<br>Gallus 70—27<br>Virgil 70—19<br>Horace 65—8<br>Tibullus 54—19<br>Propertius 49—15<br>Ovid<br>43 B.C.—18 A.D. | Livy<br>59 B.C.—18 A.D. | | |
| 31 battle of Actium<br>30 Augustus<br>63 B.C.—14 A.D. | | | | | |

*& denotes historians who wrote in Greek.*

# CHAPTER X.

## LATIN SCHOLARSHIP FROM THE DEATH OF ENNIUS (169 B.C.) TO THE AUGUSTAN AGE.

Greek influence before 169 B.C.

THE Latin alphabet was (either directly or indirectly) borrowed at an early date from the Greek colonists of Magna Graecia; and Latin literature, which is best regarded as beginning with the close of the First Punic War (241 B.C.), was founded mainly on Greek models. Its earliest writers were not natives of Rome; they were not even natives of Latium. Thus the first of Latin poets was the Greek Andronicus (*c.* 284—*c.* 204), afterwards known as L. Livius Andronicus, who taught Greek and Latin in Rome, and produced in rude Saturnian verse a rendering of the *Odyssey* which was still in use as a text-book in the youth of Horace (*Ep.* ii 1, 65). He also translated Greek plays into Latin, in metres approximating to those of the Greek originals, and with a special preference for plays connected with the tale of Troy. The first of these plays was exhibited about 240 B.C. Next in order is Naevius (*c.* 264—194), a native of Campania, but of Latin descent, who exhibited in 235 B.C. the first of many plays of Greek origin. Late in life he produced in the old Saturnian measure an important poem on the First Punic War, parts of which were imitated in the *Aeneid* of Virgil. In the four Saturnian lines of his epitaph, he is so conscious of his position as a Latin poet, and so forgetful of his debt to Greece, that he describes his loss as lamented not by the foreign 'Muses' but by the native Italian *Camenae*, adding

that on his death the old Latin tongue ceased to be spoken in Rome.

'Mortales immortales flere si foret fas,
Flerent Divae Camenae Naevium poetam;
Itaque, postquam est Orcino traditus thesauro,
Obliti sunt Romai loquier Latina lingua'[1].

Naevius is followed by Ennius (239—169), the native of a small town in Calabria, who was as familiar with Greek and Oscan as with Latin[2]. By a curious irony of fortune it was Cato, the pertinacious opponent of Greek influence, who prompted Ennius to settle in Rome (204 B.C.), where he gave lessons in Latin and Greek. In his tragedies he was largely indebted to Greek originals. In his great epic poem on the history of Rome, known as the *Annales*, he discarded the old Saturnian measure for the Greek hexameter, casting contempt on the rude versification of his predecessors:—

Others have told the tale
In verses sung of yore by Fauns and Bards,
Ere my own time, when none as yet had climbed
The Muses' cliffs or learnt the lore of song[3].

The new metre was further elaborated by Lucretius, who pays his predecessor the noble tribute of having been 'the first to bring down from lovely Helicon a crown of leaf unfading, destined to flourish in fame amid the nations of Italy'[4]; and it was tuned to new harmonies of cadence by Virgil, who in his *Aeneid* not merely borrows here and there from the earlier poet, but is also imbued throughout with his national spirit. It was characteristic of Ennius to write an inscription for his own bust, not in the Saturnian measure of old Rome but in the elegiac couplet lately imported from Greece.

'Nemo me lacrimis decoret, nec funera fletu
Faxit. Cur? Volito vivu' per ora virum'[5].

The poet who had done Latin literature the great service of supplying it with a new epic metre, also took an interest in minor points of scholarship, such as grammar and spelling, and is said to

[1] Gellius, i 23.
[2] *ib.* xvii 17.
[3] Cic. *Brutus* 71, 76; *Orator* 171.
[4] Lucr. i 117.
[5] Cic. *Tusc. Disp.* i 34.

have invented a system of shorthand[1]. All the three early poets above mentioned, Andronicus, Naevius and Ennius, wrote comedies as well as tragedies, but their comedies were exclusively of the kind called *palliatae*, plays 'dressed in the *Greek* mantle'. The school of Ennius claims Pacuvius, his sister's son, the author of twelve tragedies founded on the legends of Greece, and modelled in one case on Sophocles and in another on Euripides. Greek originals belonging to the New Attic Comedy of Philemon, Diphilus and Menander, were the models followed by Plautus (254—184) and by Terence (185—159). Intermediate in time between Plautus and Terence is Caecilius, who died in 168 B.C. (one year after the death of Ennius, and two years before the production of the *Andria*), leaving to the literature of his country some forty comedies, the titles of all of which are suggestive of Greek originals. The debt of Latin literature to Greek in epic and dramatic poetry was also extended to history. The earliest of Roman historians, Q. Fabius Pictor (born *c.* 254 B.C.), who belonged to the age of Naevius and Ennius, wrote in Greek, and the same is said (whether truly or not) of his younger contemporary, L. Cincius Alimentus (praetor in 210 B.C.)[2]. Greek was certainly the language in which A. Postumius Albinus wrote the History of Rome which he dedicated to Ennius[3]. Foremost among the Roman nobles in the study of Greek was C. Sulpicius Galus, who presided as praetor at the performance of a play of Ennius in the year of the poet's death[4], and who fought in the battle of Pydna and predicted the eclipse of the moon which immediately preceded it[5].

The defeat of the Macedonian king, Perseus, by Lucius Aemilius Paullus at the battle of Pydna (168 B.C.) marks the

[1] Teuffel's *History of Roman Literature*, ed. Schwabe, trans. by G. C. W. Warr, ed. 1900, p. 127 and § 104, 5. Two books *de litteris syllabisque* and *de metris* are attributed to a later Ennius (Suet. *Gram.* 1), who may also be the author of the system of shorthand mentioned by Isidore, *Orig.* i 22, vulgares notas Ennius primus invenit. Cp. M. Schanz, *Geschichte der Römischen Litteratur* (in Iwan Müller's *Handbuch*), § 39 ult.

[2] Dion. Hal. *Ant. Rom.* i 6 (cp. H. Nettleship, *Essays*, i 341, and Mommsen, *Hist. of Rome*, Book III c. xiv note).

[3] Teuffel, § 127, 1.

[4] Cic. *Brutus* 78.

[5] Liv. XLIV 37.

beginning of a new epoch, and several incidents of literary interest are connected with that event. The conqueror of Pydna, on his visit to Olympia, standing before the Zeus of Pheidias, knew enough of the Homeric poems to declare that the sculptor must have derived his inspiration from Homer; and Aemilius Paullus was apparently the theme of the only truly Roman play mentioned among the works of Pacuvius (220—132), the nephew of Ennius. Again, the battle of Pydna and the consequent predominance of Rome in the Greek world led to the expatriation of 1000 men of mark among the Achaeans, who were scattered among the Etruscan towns. After dwindling in seventeen years to 300, they were restored to their native land with Polybius, the foremost of the exiles, who afterwards returned to Rome to renew his friendship with the younger Scipio, and ultimately to tell the story of the conquests of Rome from the beginning of the Second Punic War to the fall of Carthage and of Corinth in 146. Further, the Greek library of the king defeated at Pydna was reserved for the use of the conqueror's sons, the second of whom was the future conqueror of Carthage, famous in literature as the centre of the 'Scipionic circle'. And, finally, the victory of Pydna led to a further expansion of Greek influence in Latin literature by bringing to Rome in the person of Crates of Mallos, and probably in the train of those who came to congratulate the Romans on their victory, the foremost representative of the school of Pergamon.

Our authority for the visit of Crates and its consequences is the treatise of Suetonius *De Grammaticis*. He begins that treatise with the remark that in earlier times, while Rome was still uncivilised and engrossed in war, and was not yet in the enjoyment of any large amount of leisure for the liberal arts, the study of literature (*grammatica*) was not in use, much less was it in esteem. The beginnings of that study, he adds, were unimportant, as its earliest teachers, who were poets and half-Greeks (namely Livius Andronicus and Ennius, who were stated to have taught in both languages at Rome and elsewhere), limited themselves to translating Greek authors or reciting anything which they happened to have composed in Latin. After adding that the two books on letters and syllables and also on metres ascribed to Ennius were justly attributed to a later writer of the same name, he states that,

in his own opinion, the first to introduce the study of literature into Rome was Crates of Mallos, who, during his accidental detention in Rome, gave many recitations and lectures which aroused an interest in the subject[1]. We are further informed that the example set by Crates led to the publication in seven books of a new edition of the epic of Naevius on the First Punic War, and to the public recitation of the *Annals* of Ennius; and also (two generations later) to the recitation of the satires of Lucilius. The text of Ennius was emended not long after his death by Octavius Lampadio[2].

The death of Ennius and the visit of Crates were immediately preceded by the birth of L. Accius (170 B.C.), who was among the first of the Romans who travelled in Asia Minor, and was also famous as the author of numerous tragedies on the tale of Troy. In the history of Scholarship he concerns us only as the author of a history of Greek and Roman poetry, especially that of the drama, written in Sotadean verse, under the name of *Didascalica*, a title probably suggested by the διδασκαλίαι of Aristotle[3]. He was the first to discuss the genuineness of certain plays wrongly assigned to Plautus[4]. Among the peculiarities of his orthography we are told that he never used the letters Y and Z, and that, when A and E and U were long, he denoted the fact by writing them double[5]. His interest in these subjects is proved by the fact that Varro dedicated to him the treatise *de antiquitate litterarum*[6]. The innovations in language and spelling introduced by Accius are ridiculed by Lucilius (180—103 B.C.), who, besides discussing points of orthography and prosody, satirises the bombastic language of the Latin tragedians, criticises even Homer and Euripides, and takes his contemporaries to task for their provincialisms and also

Accius

Lucilius

[1] See p. 157. It is assumed by Mommsen (Bk iv c. 12) that the Homeric poems were the theme of these lectures. On this there is no evidence, but Homer was certainly a main subject of the literary studies of Crates.

[2] Gellius, xviii 5, 11.

[3] Madvig, *Opusc.* i 87 f (p. 70 f, ed. 1887); Hermann, *Opusc.* viii 390; Lachmann, *Kl. Schriften* ii 67.

[4] Gellius, iii 3, 9.

[5] Mar. Vict. *Gram. Lat.* 6, 8; Ritschl, *Opusc.* iv 142.

[6] Teuffel, § 134, 7 and 11; Schanz, §§ 49, 50.

for their affected imitation of Greek phraseology[1]. Lucilius was succeeded by an epigrammatic poet less known to fame, Porcius Licinus, the author of a trochaic poem on the history of Roman literature, in the course of which he insisted on the lateness of the origin of Roman poetry in the oft-quoted lines:

> 'Poenico bello secundo Musa pinnato gradu
> Intulit se bellicosam in Romuli gentem feram'[2].

Among the younger contemporaries of Accius and the precursors of Varro was Q. Valerius of Sora (born *c.* 154), a man of distinction in linguistic and antiquarian research. When Varro was asked the meaning of *favisae Capitolinae*, he admitted that he knew nothing of the origin of the word *favisae* and took refuge in quoting the opinion of Valerius to the effect that *favisae* was a corruption of *flavisae* and meant the same as *thesauri*[3].

Stilo

The foremost scholar of this age was L. Aelius Stilo Praeconinus (*c.* 154—*c.* 74 B.C.) of Lanuvium, a Roman knight, who read the plays of Plautus and others with younger men such as Varro and Cicero. He owed the name of *Praeconinus* to his father's occupation as a *praeco*, and that of *Stilo* (or 'Penman') to his skill in writing speeches for members of the Roman aristocracy[4]. We find him designated *litteris ornatissimus* by Varro, as quoted by Gellius (i 18, 2), who himself describes him as *doctissimus eorum temporum*, adding that Varro and Cicero followed his example in refraining from the use of *novissimum* in the sense of *extremum* (*ib.* x 21, 2). He is characterised by Cicero in the *Brutus* (205) as a man of the profoundest learning in Greek and Latin literature, and as an accomplished critic of ancient writers and of Roman antiquities in their intellectual as well as in their historical and political aspects. His legal and antiquarian pursuits are noticed in the *De Oratore*[5]. His grammatical and especially his etymological inquiries were partly inspired by his devotion to the Stoic philosophy. He appears to have been an industrious writer, and much of his lore passed into the pages of Varro and of Verrius Flaccus, of Pliny the elder and of Gellius. His writings included a

[1] Teuffel, § 143, 7.
[2] Gellius, xvii 21, 45.
[3] *ib.* ii 10, 3 (Teuffel, § 147, 1).
[4] Suet. *Gram.* 3.
[5] i 193, Aeliana (Madvig for *aliena*) studia.

commentary on the *Carmina Saliorum*[1]; a critical list of the plays of Plautus, in which he recognised 25 plays as genuine, and in connexion with which he possibly passed the encomium on the style of Plautus quoted by Varro, to the effect that, had the Muses wished to speak in Latin, they would have used the language of Plautus[2]. He also wrote a treatise on axiomatic statements (περὶ ἀξιωμάτων) apparently connected with the Syntax of the Stoics, which Gellius (xvi 8, 2) found after diligent search in the Library in the temple of Peace; an edition of the works of Q. Metellus Numidicus, whom he accompanied into exile in 100 B.C.; probably also an antiquarian work on the laws of the XII Tables, and lastly a glossary including articles on etymological, antiquarian and historical subjects[3]. The Satires of Lucilius and the Annals of L. Coelius Antipater were dedicated to Stilo. Among the scholars who succeeded Stilo[4] were L. Plotius Gallus and Saevius Nicanor, early teachers of Latin rhetoric and literature respectively; Aurelius Opilius, a student of Plautus; Antonius Gnipho, a commentator on the Annals of Ennius; M. Pompilius Andronicus, who wrote criticisms on the Annals, published by Orbilius; Servius Clodius, who married the daughter and stole some of the papers of Stilo, and is described as the author of a catalogue of the genuine plays of Plautus[5]: and lastly Staberius Eros, the instructor of Brutus and Cassius, whom Pliny the elder[6] calls with some exaggeration *conditor grammaticae*.

Varro

Stilo's most famous pupil, M. Terentius Varro (116—27 B.C.), is characterised by Cicero[7] as *diligentissimus investigator antiquitatis*, by Quintilian[8] as *vir Romanorum eruditissimus*, and by St Augustine as one who had read so much

[1] Varro, *L. L.* vii 2; cp. Festus *s.v. manuos*, *molucrum*, *pescia*, quoted by Suringar, *Historia Critica Scholiastarum Latinorum*, i 29.

[2] Quint. x 1, 99.

[3] Goetz in Pauly-Wissowa, i 532 f. Cp. Mommsen, *Hist. of Rome*, Bk iv c. 12 and 13; Teuffel, § 148; Schanz, § 76.

[4] Suet. *Gram.* 3, 5—8 etc. Teuffel, § 159; Schanz, §§ 194—6.

[5] Gellius, iii 3, 1. Cp. Cic. *ad Fam.* ix 16, 4 (to Paetus), Servius, frater tuus, quem litteratissimum fuisse iudico, facile diceret 'hic versus Plauti non est; hic est', quod tritas aures haberet notandis generibus poëtarum et consuetudine legendi.

[6] xxxv 199. [7] *Brutus* 60. [8] x 1, 95.

that one wondered he had any time left for writing, and had written so much that one might well believe that scarcely any one could have read the whole of his works[1]. His books numbered as many as 620, belonging to 74 separate works. They included XLI books *Antiquitatum rerum humanarum et divinarum*, with other antiquarian works *de vita* and *de gente populi Romani*, a book of 'origins' called *Aetia* (like the Αἴτια of Callimachus), and a treatise on Trojan families and on the Roman tribes. His writings on literary history comprised works on Plautus[2] and on the drama, on poetry and on style, with three books on Libraries; but unhappily they have not survived, and there is nothing to show that they were seriously concerned with literary criticism. His grammatical writings included XXV books *de Lingua Latina*, of which V—X (published before 43 B.C.) are extant; II—VII were on etymology; VIII—XVI on inflexion, analogy and anomaly; and XVII—XXV on syntax; also a book on the origin of the Latin language, three books on analogy (*de similitudine verborum*), and four *de utilitate sermonis*. Further he was the author of the first encyclopaedic work in Latin on the 'liberal arts'. Under the name of *disciplinarum libri novem*, it comprised (1) grammar, (2) logic, (3) rhetoric, (4) geometry, (5) arithmetic, (6) astronomy, (7) music, (8) medicine, (9) architecture, the first seven of which were the seven liberal arts of Augustine[3] and Martianus Capella, afterwards represented by the *trivium* and the *quadrivium* of the educational system of the Middle Ages. His poetical works included certain *saturae Menippeae*, of which fragments remain. Lastly there were his three books *de Re Rustica*[4]. A large

[1] *De Civ. Dei*, vi 2. Much the same was afterwards said of St Augustine by Isidore (vii 179 ed. 1803), 'mentitur qui te totum legisse fatetur'.

[2] The 21 plays recognised by Varro were called the *Fabulae Varronianae* (Gellius iii 3, 3), which may safely be identified with the 20 extant plays and the *Vidularia*, of which fragments only have survived in the Ambrosian Palimpsest (cent. v).

[3] *Retract.* i 6, where however 'philosophy' is substituted for 'astronomy'.

[4] Teuffel, §§ 164—9. Cp. Ritschl, *Opusc.* iii 419—505; Mommsen, *Hist. of Rome*, Bk v c. 12; Wordsworth's *Early Latin*, pp. 356—8; and Nettleship, ii 146 f; also Schanz, §§ 183—193; Wilmanns, *De Varronis libris grammaticis*, pp. 226, 1864; and Reitzenstein, *Varro und Johannes Mauropus von Euchaita, eine Studie zur Geschichte der Sprachwissenschaft*, pp. 97, 1901.

portion of this varied literary activity is the theme of Cicero's glowing eulogy in the *Academica* (1 § 9).

But (apart from fragments) the only works which have survived are the books *de Re Rustica*, and six books *de Lingua Latina*. Books V—XXV of the latter were dedicated to Cicero, who had waited impatiently for the fulfilment of Varro's promise to dedicate to him an important work, and who thus received a recognition of the handsome compliment paid by himself in dedicating to Varro the second edition of his *Academica* (45 B.C.). Varro's treatise is the earliest extant Roman work on grammar. The first three of the surviving books are on Etymology, book V being on names of places, VI on terms denoting time, and VII on poetic expressions. To ourselves the value of these books lies in their citations from the Latin poets, and not in their marvellous etymologies. But Varro is right in regarding *merīdies* as standing for *medius* (and not *merus*) *dies*, and in connexion with this word he records the interesting fact that he had himself seen the form in D carved on a sun-dial at Praeneste[1]. The next three books are concerned with the controversy on Analogy and Anomaly: VIII on the arguments against Analogy, IX on those against Anomaly, and X on Varro's own view of Analogy.

Analogy and Anomaly in Varro

In the first of these books we have arguments and illustrations in favour of the charms of variety: *ex dissimilitudine plus voluptatis, quam ex similitudine, saepe capitur;* hence it may be inferred *verborum dissimilitudinem, quae sit in consuetudine, non esse vitandam* (31–32). In speech, it is urged by the anomalist, there is no rule; the inflexions of similar words are sometimes similar, as, from *bonum* and *malum*, *bono* and *malo;* sometimes dissimilar, as, from *lupus* and *lepus*, *lupo* and *lepori;* again the inflexions of dissimilar words are sometimes dissimilar, as *Priamus*, *Paris*, and *Priamo*, *Pari;* sometimes similar, as *Iuppiter*, *ovis*, and *Iovi*, *ovi*. If analogy is not universal, argues the anomalist, there is no such thing as true analogy. The book ends with many examples of irregularity in declension, in the degrees of comparison, and in diminutives and proper names. The next book (IX), in arguing against anomaly, begins with the suggestion that that *nobilis grammaticus*, Crates, in accepting the view of Chrysippus, and in attacking that of Aristarchus, had misunderstood both. When Chrysippus wrote on anomaly, he meant to show that similar things are often denoted by dissimilar words, and dissimilar things by similar words, which is true. Again, when Aristarchus wrote on analogy, he held that we must accept the inflexion or derivation of certain words as a pattern (or

[1] *L. L.* VI 4.

paradigm) for the rest, *so far as custom admits* (§ 1). Varro is probably wrong in describing Crates as having mistaken the meaning of Chrysippus and Aristarchus, and, when he himself admits the claims of *consuetudo*, he virtually gives up the case for strict analogy. All that the anomalist maintained was that analogy very often broke down, and he accordingly concluded that it was not analogy but *consuetudo* that was the guiding principle of language. As Varro was reluctant to call himself an anomalist, he takes refuge in the expedient of bringing forward a third party, consisting of those who *in loquendo partim sequi iubent nos consuetudinem, partim rationem.* So long as *partim* remains undefined, this description comes to nothing, as either of the two contending parties might claim it as representing their views. Varro regards this third party as approximating to his own view of analogy; at the same time he regards that party as open to the same objection as the anomalists:—*consuetudo et analogia coniunctiores sunt inter se, quam ii credunt* (ix 2)[1].

**Cicero**

Cicero's view agrees with that of Varro. He is an analogist, who nevertheless respects *consuetudo.* As a practical orator it would have been impossible for him to disregard it. So he keeps to himself his knowledge of the scientifically correct forms, and is content to follow popular usage. He knew that in earlier Latin there had been no aspirate in *pulcros, Cetegos, triumpos, Kartaginem*, but he followed popular usage in introducing the aspirate (*Orator*, 160). He uses *confidens* in the sense of 'shameless', although he knows it is wrong (*Tusc. Disp.* iii 14); he finds no fault with *scripsere*, although he holds that *scripserunt* alone is right (*Orator*, 157). *Usum loquendi populo concessi, scientiam mihi reservavi* (*ib.* 160). Cicero does not follow euphony for its own sake, but simply as part of popular usage: *consuetudini auribus indulgenti libenter obsequor* (*ib.* 157)[2].

**Caesar**

Analogy was the theme of a work by Caesar, written while he was crossing the Alps[3], probably in 55 B.C. It was dedicated to Cicero[4], and consisted of two books (1) on the alphabet and on words, and (2) on irregularities of inflexion in nouns and verbs. It was in this work that Caesar laid down the memorable rule: *ut tamquam scopulum, sic fugias inauditum atque insolens verbum*[5]. He thus admitted the claim of *consuetudo* even in a work characteristic of his ruling passion for reducing everything to law and order and uniformity. Similarly the decay and the revival of words is made by Horace to depend on *usus, quem penes arbitrium est et ius et norma loquendi* (*A. P.* 71 f).

**Pliny**

The conflict between the analogists and the anomalists continued beyond the limits of time assigned to this chapter. To complete our survey of the subject, it may here be added that Pliny the elder (25—79 A.D.), among whose works were *dubii sermonis libri octo*[6], was an analogist, but he allowed *consuetudo* its full rights (*consuetudini et*

[1] Steinthal, *Sprachwissenschaft*, ii 130—136[2]. Cp. Reitzenstein, *l.c.* pp. 44—65.

[2] Steinthal, ii 154.

[3] Suet. *Caes.* 56.

[4] *Brutus* 253; Gellius, xix 8, 3.

[5] Gellius, i 10, 4.

[6] Plin. *Ep.* iii 5, 5.

*suavitati aurium censet summam esse tribuendam*), holding *esse quidem rationem, sed multa iam consuetudine superari*[1]. Although originally language may have been entirely guided by analogy, *consuetudo* is the natural enemy of *ratio* and often drives it from the field. Pliny thus recognises the rights of *consuetudo* far more openly than Varro. He also recognises the force of *authority*, and accepts forms sanctioned *veteri dignitate*. Authority and antiquity are the constant allies of anomalous *consuetudo*, and against these three forces analogy must struggle in vain[2].

Quintilian

Quintilian (*c.* 35—95 A.D.) is also an analogist, but he limits the province of analogy to deciding in cases of doubt (i 6, 4). With Quintilian analogy rests not on reason but on precedent; it does not legislate on language, but simply observes and notes its laws (*ib.* 16).

Sextus Empiricus

A century later in Greek literature the sceptical physician, Sextus Empiricus, who flourished between 180 and 200 A.D., was a spirited champion of anomaly. He ridicules the extreme analogists of his day as 'scholars who, although scarcely able to string two words together, wanted to convict of barbarism all the ancient writers who were conspicuous for correctness of language (*εὐφράδεια*) and excellence of Greek ('Ελληνισμός), e.g. Thucydides, Plato and Demosthenes' (*adv. Math.* i 98).

The struggle, however, between the two principles was mainly limited to rather more than one century before and one century after our era. Under the influence of the Aristarchic school of analogists, grammatical forms were investigated with great accuracy. The paradigms of grammar were the result of this struggle, which gave 'the necessary impulse to a complete analysis of the forms of language'[3]. In the first effort to reduce the facts of the Greek language to order, the observation of the vast mass of regular forms led to their classification, and tempted the grammarian to endeavour to reduce all irregularities into agreement with the normal types. Such was the work of the earlier analogists. We may say of them that they held a brief for the 'rule'; while the anomalists showed cause for the 'exception'. The net result of the struggle was the ultimate recognition of the fact that in the realm of language, as in the world of nature, uniformity and variety are inextricably intermingled with one another.

Literary Criticism

Literary criticism in the Roman age was partly borrowed from Greek sources such as the *Poetic* and *Rhetoric* of Aristotle, and the lost treatise *On Style* by Theophrastus. It may also have been influenced by critics such as Aristophanes and Aristarchus, the reputed founders of the Alexandrian 'canon' (p. 129 f), while the *Ars Poetica* of

[1] Charisius, i p. 99. [2] Steinthal, ii 155.
[3] Cp. J. Wordsworth's *Early Latin*, pp. 653—4.

Horace included among its sources of inspiration a lost treatise on poetical composition by Neoptolemus of Parium[1], whose date is probably between that of Callimachus and Aristophanes[2].

Early in the first century B.C. we find a 'canon' of ten Latin comic poets drawn up by Volcatius Sedigitus; the names included are Caecilius, Plautus, Naevius, Licinius, Atilius, Terence, Turpilius, Trabea, Lucius and Ennius[3]. A threefold variety of style was recognised by Varro (as by Theophrastus); and Pacuvius was taken by him as a type of *ubertas*, Lucilius of *gracilitas*, Terence of *mediocritas* in the good sense of the term[4]. Literary criticisms also appeared incidentally in his *saturae*, where he says, in one passage, that the palm is claimed by Caecilius for his plots, by Terence for his delineation of character, and by Plautus for his dialogues; and, in another, that truth to character is the special merit of Titinius, Terence and Atta; while the excitement of the emotions is that of Trabea, Atilius and Caecilius[5]. The criticisms on ancient poets current in the youth of Horace[6] have been attributed to Varro[7].

Cicero

Literary criticism in Cicero (106—43 B.C.) has a conventional and *borrowed* element, as in the frequent comparison between literature and the arts of painting and sculpture[8]. In this he had been preceded by Neoptolemus and he was succeeded by Dionysius[9] and Quintilian[10]. The late Greek criticism also produced many new technical terms, several of which passed into the Latin of the Ciceronian and Augustan ages[11]. The critical vocabulary of the Latin language was largely extended by Cicero, who shows a special fondness for discriminating between varieties of style by means of metaphors borrowed either from moral qualities or from the physiology of the human

[1] Porphyrion discussed by Nettleship, *Essays*, i 173, ii 46—48.
[2] Susemihl, i 405.
[3] Gellius, xv 24.
[4] *ib.* vi (vii) 14, 8.
[5] Nettleship, ii 50—3; cp. Saintsbury's *History of Criticism*, i 240 f.
[6] *Ep.* ii 1, 55.
[7] Nettleship, ii 52.
[8] *Brutus* 70, 75, 228, 261, 298; *Orator* 36 (with the present writer's *Introduction*, pp. lxxi—lxxiii).
[9] *De Comp.* 21, *De Isocr.* 2, *De Isaeo* 4.
[10] xii 10, 1—10.
[11] Nettleship, ii 56.

body[1]. Whenever he is *original* in his criticisms on poetry, he has a marked preference for the grand and free style of the older poets, such as Accius, Ennius and Pacuvius. In his criticisms on oratorical prose, in the *Brutus* and the *Orator*, he vindicates his own literary principles against a new school, that of the Roman Atticists, comprising orators like Calvus, whose models were Lysias and Thucydides. As a test of the truth of these divergent views he lays down the principle that, 'given time and opportunity, the recognition of the many is as necessary a test of excellence in an artist as that of the few'[2]. A great style must therefore 'combine *all* the elements of excellence'[3]. Cicero's genius as a critic is revealed in his review of the styles of Galba and Gaius Gracchus, of Antonius, Crassus and Scaevola, of Cotta and Sulpicius; of Caesar, Calidius and Hortensius[4]. In a few terse phrases he summarises the literary qualities of the speakers whom he passes in review, displaying a fulness of insight, a perfect mastery of thought, and a power of self-controlled expression standing in strong contrast with his usual prolixity. In the *De Legibus* (i 5), as in the *De Oratore* (ii 51 f), history, in accordance with the traditional Greek view dating from the time of Ephorus and Theopompus, the pupils of Isocrates, is regarded as a branch of oratory. The idea of a painful study of authorities undertaken with the simple purpose of ascertaining the truth, is unfamiliar to his age. It might have been developed among the philosophers or the scholars of the time, but philosophy turned towards 'problems of speculative ethics, while scholarship satisfied itself with verbal and textual criticism'[5]. In the *De Republica* (iv 13) Cicero happily describes Comedy as the *imitatio vitae*, the *speculum consuetudinis*, the *imago veritatis*. In the *De Oratore* (iii 27 f) he touches on the varied excellences of Greek and Roman poets and orators, and (*ib.* 149—207) unfolds a detailed theory of beauty of speech depending either on words themselves and their combinations or on figures of speech and

[1] Cp. the present writer's notes on Cic. *Orator*, §§ 25, 76; also Causeret's *Étude* (1886), pp. 155—8, and Saintsbury, i 220.

[2] *Brutus* 183 f (Nettleship, ii 58 f).

[3] *De Or.* iii 96 f, 101.

[4] *Brutus* §§ 93, 125, 139, 143, 148, 201, 261, 274, 301.

[5] Nettleship, ii 56—68.

thought. In the *Pro Archia* he shows a personal interest in eulogising literature in the presence (as we know from the scholiast) of his brother Quintus. He also supplies us with valuable evidence as to the state of Greek culture in Southern Italy, and also in Latium and Rome, shortly before 102 B.C.[1] In the *Letters* the only important piece of literary criticism is the much discussed phrase in which Cicero expresses his agreement with his brother as to the 'poems' of Lucretius:—'Lucretii poemata, ut scribis, ita sunt; multis luminibus ingenii, multae tamen artis' (*ad Quintum*, ii 11), where it has (perhaps unnecessarily) been proposed to insert a *non* either before *multis* or before *multae*[2]. It is disappointing to find in Cicero so vague a criticism of the merits of a poet who had done him the honour of studying and imitating his own translation of Aratus[3].

The *Orator*, which supplies some of the best examples of Cicero's taste as a literary critic, also affords us valuable evidence as to the nature and extent of his knowledge of the philology of the Latin language. In the course of an excursus on the proper collocation of words, in accordance with the laws of euphony (§§ 146—162), we find him regarding *vexillum* as the earlier form of *velum* (§ 153) instead of being a diminutive of it; *capsis* as standing for *cape si vis* (§ 154), an opinion rightly rejected by Quintilian; and the compound words *ignoti*, *ignavi* and *ignari*, as preferred for reasons of euphony to *innoti*, *innavi* and *innari* (§ 158), whereas *gnoti*, *gnavi* and *gnari* are obviously the original forms of the simple words.

Pollio

Asinius Pollio (76 B.C.—5 A.D.) wrote a severe criticism on the archaisms of Sallust[4], who in this respect was regarded as having imitated and even plagiarised from the elder Cato[5]. On the other hand he expressed a very high opinion of Cicero:—'huius viri tot tantisque operibus mansuri in

[1] *Pro Archia* 5, erat Italia tum plena Graecarum artium ac disciplinarum, studiaque haec et in Latio vehementius tum colebantur quam nunc isdem in oppidis, et hic Romae propter tranquillitatem rei publicae non neglegebantur.

[2] Introd. to Munro's *Lucr.* vol. i pp. 313—5, ed. 1873; cp. Saintsbury, pp. 214—7.

[3] Munro on *Lucr.* v 619; cp. Mackail's *Latin Literature*, p. 50.

[4] Suet. *Gram.* 10.

[5] Suet. *Aug.* 86; Quintilian viii 3, 29.

omne aevum praedicare de ingenio atque industria supervacuum est'[1].

Atticus and Tiro

An account of the consulship of Cicero was written in Greek during his life-time by his friend Atticus[2] (109—32), whose *liber annalis*, a chronological work covering seven centuries of Roman history[3], is probably the source of the *Fasti Capitolini* and of the 'Chronograph' of 354 A.D.[4] He also played an important part in literature as the head of an establishment of learned slaves engaged as copyists[5]. We still possess the Life of Atticus by Cornelius Nepos, while that of Cicero is unfortunately lost. Cicero's Life was also written by his freedman Tiro, and it is to Atticus and Tiro that we are doubtless mainly indebted for the survival of his works. Tiro is specially named in connexion with the Letters and the Speeches[6]. He wrote several works on the Latin language[7], and invented a system of shorthand, which was carried further by Philargyrus, a freedman of Agrippa, and Aquila, a freedman of Maecenas, and also by Seneca[8]. After flourishing in the Carolingian age, it became less common at the beginning of the tenth century, and vanished after the twelfth[9].

Nigidius Figulus

Among the younger contemporaries of Cicero, the Neo-Pythagorean P. Nigidius Figulus (*c.* 98—45 B.C.), the praetor of 58 B.C., was ranked by a later age as second to Varro in learning[10]. His *commentarii grammatici* dealt with grammar in general, and especially with orthography, synonyms, and etymology. They are often quoted by Gellius, who complains of their being more obscure and less popular than the corresponding works of Varro[11]. He was perhaps

[1] Seneca, *Suas.* vi 24.
[2] *Ad Att.* ii 41; Nepos, *Atticus*, 18.
[3] Nepos, *l.c.*; Cic. *Orator* 120, *Brutus* 14, 19.
[4] Schanz, § 116.
[5] Nepos, *l.c.*, 13, 3; Cic. *ad Att.* xiii 21, 3; 44, 3; Fronto, *Ep.* 10. Hulleman's *Atticus*, p. 173.
[6] *Ad Att.* xvi 5, 5; Gellius, i 7, 1; xiii. 21, 16; cp. Quint. x 7, 30.
[7] Gellius, xiii 9, 2.
[8] Isidore, *Orig.* i 21.
[9] Schanz, § 178, ult.
[10] Gellius, iv 9, 1.
[11] xvii 7, 5; xix 14, 3.

the inventor of the method of denoting the long vowel by an apex[1]. L. Ateius Praetextatus, who was born at Athens and became a Roman freedman, assumed (like Erastosthenes) the name of *Philologus*. He was a student of style and of Roman history, and a friend of Sallust and Asinius Pollio[2]. Valerius Cato, who had a great reputation as a teacher of young noblemen with a taste for poetry, closed his life in extreme poverty; but even the satirical lines of Bibaculus unconsciously do him honour by comparing him as a *summus grammaticus* with the scholars of Alexandria and Pergamon:—*en cor Zenodoti, en iecur Cratetis*[3].

L. Ateius Praetextatus

Valerius Cato

Latin grammar owes its terminology, in the first instance, to Varro; and, in the next, to Nigidius Figulus. In the middle of the first century B.C. the Gender or *genus* of a noun or *nomen substantivum* was distinguished by the terms *virile*, *muliebre* and *neutrum* (*masculinum* and *femininum* not occurring earlier than the second century A.D.)[4]. The Number or *numerus* was described by Varro as either *singularis* or *multitudinis*, while *pluralis* is found later in Quintilian (who represents the teaching of Remmius Palaemon), and *plurativus* in Gellius. A Case (as with the Stoics) might be either *rectus* or *obliquus*; the *casus rectus* was also known to Varro as the *casus nominandei* or *nominativus*; the Genitive was called by Varro the *casus patricus*, by Nigidius the *casus interrogandi*; the Dative was described by both as the *casus dandi*, while *genetivus* and *dativus* occur in Quintilian; the Accusative is in Varro the *casus accusandei* or *accusativus*; the Vocative the *casus vocandei*, while *vocativus* is found in Gellius; the Ablative, recognised by Quintilian, possibly owes its name to Caesar, Varro's name for it being the *sextus* or *Latinus casus*, as it was not found in Greek. The Declensions and Conjugations are unrecognised by Varro. He divides each of the three times, past, present and future, into

Grammatical terminology

[1] Teuffel, § 170; Hübner, *Römische Litt.* § 45[5] (p. 44 Mayor); Mommsen, *Hist. of Rome*, Bk v c. 12; also Schanz, *Röm. Litt.*, § 181.

[2] Suet. *Gram.* 10; Schanz, § 195, 5.

[3] *ib.* 11; Teuffel, § 200.

[4] First found in Caesellius Vindex (Gellius vi (vii) 2).

a *tempus infectum* and a *tempus perfectum*; but he knows nothing of any technical sense of *modus*[1].

Literary criticism in Horace

The earliest of the literary criticisms of Horace (65—8 B.C.) are those of the fourth and tenth of his first book of *Satires* (35 B.C.). He there asserts his own principles under the guise of a polemic against Lucilius. His predecessor's style, he says, is too hasty and too slovenly, while the Old Attic Comedy is too narrow in its scope to serve as a model for his own *satura*. Poetry, he insists, is not a matter for the crowd; it is the gift and privilege of the few[2]. About 19 B.C. we have the criticisms of his *Ars Poetica*, founded in part on Greek originals and prompted apparently by a desire to recall his countrymen from the critical principles of the Ciceronian and the Alexandrian ages, to those on which the great works of Hellas were founded. Mr Saintsbury, who justly describes it as 'the only complete example of literary criticism that we have from any Roman', criticises its desultoriness and its arbitrary conventionality, while he fully recognises its brilliancy, its typical spirit, and its practical value[3]. In the two Epistles of the Second book Horace discards the framework of Greek works and Greek texts, and relies on his own genius. In poetry he insists on the worthlessness of mere antiquity, and on the importance of perfect finish. The older Latin poets, admired by Varro and Cicero, are more coldly regarded by Horace, while they meet with a warmer appreciation in Ovid[4]. Virgil and Horace became classics soon after their death, driving out the taste for the older poets, and finding admirers and imitators in Lucan and Persius respectively.

Early study of Virgil

While Virgil's *Eclogues* and *Georgics* were published during his life-time, the *Aeneid* was first edited by Varius and Tucca after his death (19 B.C.). He was attacked by Carvilius Pictor in his *Aeneidomastix*; his *vitia*, or supposed faults of style, were collected by Herennius; his

[1] Cp. Lersch. *Sprachphilosophie*, ii 223—256; Gräfenhan, ii 291—306; and L. Jeep, *Zur Geschichte von den Redetheilen bei den Lateinischen Grammatikern*, pp. 124—259.

[2] i 4, 40 and 71: Nettleship, ii 70.

[3] *Hist. of Criticism*, i 221—8.

[4] *Amores*, i 15—19, *Tristia*, ii 423; Nettleship, ii 70—73.

*furta*, or alleged plagiarisms, by Perellius Faustus; and his translations from the Greek, by Octavius Avitus; while his detractors were answered by Asconius, better known as the earliest commentator on Cicero[1]. The first to expound Virgil in the schools of Rome was a freedman of Atticus, named Q. Caecilius Epirota, who opened a school after the death of his second patron, the poet Cornelius Gallus (27 B.C.)[2]. Virgil was criticised by Hyginus, the librarian of the Palatine Library, and by Cornutus, the friend of Persius. In the time of Quintilian[3] and Juvenal[4] he shared the fate, which Horace[5] had feared for himself, of being a textbook for use in schools. The first critical edition of Virgil was that of Probus in the time of Nero. Among his interpreters were Velius Longus, under Trajan; Q. Ter. Scaurus, under Hadrian; Aemilius Asper (towards the end of the 2nd century); and Aelius Donatus (*fl.* 353 A.D.). The earliest *extant* commentaries are those in the Verona *scholia*, including quotations from Cornutus, Velius Longus, Asper, and Haterianus (end of 3rd cent.); that on the *Eclogues and Georgics* bearing the name of Probus (*fl.* 56—88 A.D.); that on the *Aeneid* by Tib. Claudius Donatus (end of 4th century), which is simply a prose paraphrase exhibiting the rhetorical connexion of the successive clauses; and that on the whole of Virgil by Servius (late in 4th century), which includes references to the lost commentary by *Aelius* Donatus, who appears to have been deficient in knowledge and judgement and far too fond of allegorising interpretations, and in these respects inferior to the learned and sober Servius[6]. The earliest MSS of Virgil belong to the 4th or 5th centuries.

**Early study of Horace**

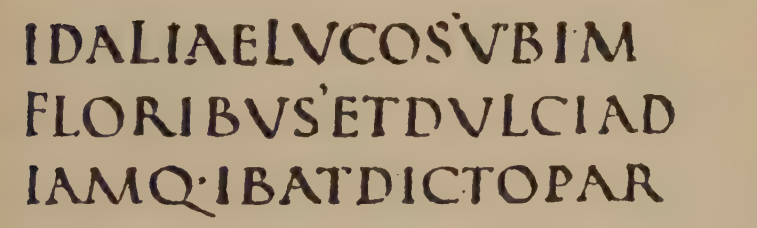
The first critical edition of Horace was that of Probus; the first commentary that of Q. Terentius Scaurus, followed (late in the 2nd century) by Helenius Acro, who also expounded Terence and Persius. The only early commentaries now extant are the *scholia* collected by Pomponius Porphyrio (3rd cent.), and by Pseudo-Acro, and those compiled for various MSS by Prof. Cruquius of Bruges. It

[1] Nettleship in Conington's *Virgil*, i[4] pp. xxix—cix.
[2] Suet. *Gramm.* 16.
[3] i 8, 5—6.
[4] vii 226 f.
[5] *Ep.* i 20, 17.
[6] Nettleship, *l.c.*; cp. Schanz, § 248.

is only through Cruquius (1565) that we know anything of the *codex antiquissimus Blandinius*, borrowed from the library of a Benedictine monastery near Ghent, and burnt with the monastery after it had been returned to the library. It represented a recension earlier than the date of Porphyrio, as, in Sat. i 6, 126, instead of *fugio rabiosi tempora signi* (recognised by Porphyrio), it had the true text:—*fugio campum lusumque trigonem*. The only MS which retains the latter is the *codex Gothanus* (cent. 10). In this, and seven other MSS, we find a record at the end of the *Epodes* showing that, at the close of the Roman age, there was a recension of Horace produced, with the assistance of Felix, *orator urbis Romae*, by Vettius Agorius Basilius Mavortius (the consul of 527)[1]. The earliest extant MS belongs to the eighth or ninth century.

In the next chapter we shall turn to the Grammarians and Scholars of the Augustan age.

[1] Cp. Schanz, §§ 263—5; and Teuffel, § 240, 6 and 477, 3.




FROM CODEX SANGALLENSIS 1394 (Century IV or V) OF VIRGIL (*Aen.* i 693 f).

(E. M. Thompson's *Palaeography*, p. 185.)

# Conspectus of Latin Literature, &c., 1—300 A.D.

| Roman Emperors | Poets | Historians, Biographers | Orators, Rhetoricians | Scholars, Critics, &c. | Other Writers of Prose |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **A.D.** | | | | | |
| | | 9 Pompeius Trogus | L. Ann. Seneca I 54 B.C.—39 A.D. | | |
| 14 Tiberius | Germanicus 15 B.C.—19 A.D. | | | | *c.* 14 Celsus |
| | *c.* 14 Manilius | | | | |
| | | 30 Velleius Paterculus | P. Rutilius Lupus | | |
| 37 Caligula | 30–40 Phaedrus | 31 Valerius Maximus | | | 43–4 Pomponius Mela |
| 41 Claudius | L. Ann. Seneca II 4 B.C.—65 A.D. | 41 Q. Curtius | | 35–70 Palaemon | L. Ann. Seneca II 4 B.C.—65 A.D. |
| 54 Nero | 54 Calpurnius Persius 34—62 Lucan 39—65 | | | 54–7 Asconius 3—88 | Petronius d. 66 |
| | | | | 56—80 Probus | 64–5 Columella |
| 68 Galba | | | 68–88 Quintilian *c.* 35—95 | | |
| 69 Otho | | | | | |
| 69 Vitellius | | | | | |
| 69 Vespasian | Valerius Flaccus d. *c.* 90 | | | | |
| 79 Titus | | | | 76 Elder Pliny 23—79 | |
| 81 Domitian | Statius d. *c.* 95 | | | | |
| 96 Nerva | Silius 25—101 | Tacitus | | | |
| 98 Trajan | Martial *c.* 40—104 | *c.* 55—120 | 100 Younger Pliny 61—105 | | 70–97 Frontinus d. *c.* 103 |
| **100** | | | | | |
| | Juvenal *c.* 55 or 60—140 | | | | |
| 117 Hadrian | | 120 Suetonius *c.* 75—160 | | L. Caesellius Vindex | |
| | | 137 Florus | | Q. Ter. Scaurus | |
| 138 Antoninus Pius | *poetae neoterici* | | | Velius Longus | |
| 161 M. Aurelius (161–9 L. Verus) | | Justin | 143 Fronto *c.* 90—168 158 Apuleius | *c.* 150 C. Sulp. Apollinaris d. *c.* 160 169 Gellius b. *c.* 130 | Gaius 110—180? |
| | | | | Aemilius Asper | |
| 180 Commodus | | | | Flavius Caper | |
| 193 Pertinax | | | | Statilius Maximus | |
| 193 Julianus | | | | | |
| 193 Septimius Severus | | | | Terentianus Maurus | Tertullian *c.* 150—230 |
| | | | | Helenius Acro | |
| | | | | Festus | |
| **200** | | | | | |
| 211 Caracalla | | | | | |
| 217 Macrinus | | | | Porphyrio | |
| 218 Elagabalus | | | | | 218? Solinus |
| 222 Alexander Severus | | 223 Marius Maximus | | C. Julius Romanus | Cyprian *c.* 200—255 |
| 235 Maximin | | | | | |
| 238 Gordian I, II | | | | | |
| 238 {Pupienus, Balbinus} | | | | 238 Censorinus | |
| 238 Gordian III | | | | | |
| 244 Philippus | | | | | |
| 249 Decius | 249 Commodianus | | | | |
| 251 Gallus | | | | | |
| 253 Aemilianus | | | | | |
| 253 Valerian & Gallienus | | 250 Junius Cordus | | | |
| 268 Claudius II | | | | | |
| 270 Aurelian | | | | | |
| 275 Tacitus | | | | | |
| 276 Florianus | | | | | |
| 276 Probus | | | | | |
| 282 Carus | | | Aquila Romanus | | |
| 283 Carinus & Numerian | | Spartianus Capitolinus | | | |
| 284 Diocletian (286 Maximian) | 284 Nemesianus | Vulcatius Gallicanus Trebellius Pollio | 295 Arnobius 297 Eumenius Lactantius | Mar. Plotius Sacerdos | |
| **300** | | | | | |

# CHAPTER XI.

## LATIN SCHOLARSHIP FROM THE AUGUSTAN AGE TO 300 A.D.

THE Temple of the Palatine Apollo, founded in memory of the victory of Actium, was dedicated by Augustus in 28 A.D. Like the Temple of the 'Victorious Athena' at Pergamon, it was surrounded by colonnades giving access to a Library. The Library consisted of two apartments, one for Greek and the other for Latin books, with a spacious hall between; and we are informed that the books were collected by Pompeius Macer[1], and that the Head Librarian was C. Julius Hyginus[2].

Hyginus

Hyginus (*c.* 64 B.C.—17 A.D.), the pupil of Alexander Polyhistor (p. 159) and the friend of Ovid, was one of the foremost scholars of the Augustan age. In his studies he followed the traditions of Varro as well as those of Nigidius Figulus. Among the most important of his multifarious works were (1) his commentary on Virgil, and (2) his treatise on the *Urbes Italiae*, repeatedly cited by Servius[3]. Hyginus was succeeded by his own freedman Modestus, who is mentioned in Quintilian (i 6, 36) and Martial (x 21, 1); and by M. Pomponius Marcellus, who began life as a boxer and ended it as a pedant. During a discussion in court as to whether a word used by the emperor Tiberius was good Latin or not, he had the courage to say to the emperor: 'civitatem dare potes hominibus, verbo non

[1] Suet. *Caesar* 56. [2] Suet. *Gram.* 20.

[3] Teuffel, § 262; Schanz, §§ 342—6; he is not the author of the extant works on Astronomy and Mythology which bear his name (Schanz, §§ 347—350). For most of the scholars mentioned in this chapter and the next, cp. Gräfenhan, iv 57—94.

potes'[1]. Varro was the model set up by Fenestella (52 B.C.—19 A.D.), the author of more than 22 books of Annals, which became the source of a vast variety of later erudition connected with Roman antiquities and literary history. He is described by Lactantius as a 'diligentissimus scriptor'[2]. In the same age Verrius Flaccus (*fl.* 10 B.C.) produced his great work *De Verborum Significatu*, the first Latin lexicon ever written. This survives in the incomplete and fragmentary abridgement by Pompeius Festus (2nd cent. A.D.), which in its turn was further abridged by Paulus, who dedicated his epitome to Charles the Great. We learn from Suetonius that Verrius Flaccus introduced among his pupils the principle of competition. He was made tutor to the grandchildren of Augustus and died as an old man in the reign of Tiberius. The remains of his work may still be traced in Quintilian, Gellius, Nonius, Macrobius and other writers[3]. It appears to have been of the nature of an encyclopaedia, including 'not only lexicographical matter, but much information on points of history, antiquities, and grammar, illustrated by numerous quotations from poets, jurists, historians, old legal documents, and writers on religious or political antiquities'[4]. Much of his treatise *De Orthographia* can be recovered from the works on the same subject by Terentius Scaurus and Velius Longus, who wrote under Trajan and Hadrian, and from Quintilian i 4 and 7[5]. At Praeneste, a statue was erected in his honour with a semicircular marble recess inscribed with his *Fasti*[6], partially preserved in the *Fasti Praenestini*[7].

Fenestella

Verrius Flaccus

A name of note in the history of Latin Grammar is that of Q. Remmius Palaemon (*fl.* 35–70 A.D.) of Vicentia. By birth a slave, and by trade a weaver, he learnt the elements of literature, while accompanying his master's son on his way to school; and, after obtaining his freedom, he held the foremost place among teachers of Grammar in Rome. He

Palaemon

[1] Suet. *Gram.* 22.

[2] *Inst. Div.* i 6, 14, ap. Teuffel, § 243, 2. Cp. Schanz, § 331.

[3] Nettleship, i 201—247.

[4] *ib.* p. 205.

[5] *ib.* ii 151—8.

[6] Suet. *De Gram.* 17. Teuffel, § 74, 3.

[7] Teuffel, § 74, 3 and § 261; Schanz, §§ 340—1.

was born towards the end of the reign of Augustus, and lived under Tiberius and Claudius, both of whom declared that morally he was the last man to whom the education of youth ought to be entrusted. His popularity was due to his marvellous memory, his readiness of speech, and his power of improvising poetry. His *Ars Grammatica*, probably published between 67 and 77 A.D., was the first exclusively scholastic treatise on Latin Grammar. We infer from Juvenal (vi 452 f, vii 215) that it contained rules for correct speaking, examples from ancient poets, with chapters on barbarism and solecism. The *scholia* on Juvenal (vi 452) inform us that Palaemon was the preceptor of Quintilian, and it is highly probable that (in i 4 and 5 §§ 1—54) Quintilian is paraphrasing from his preceptor's treatise. He was the first to distinguish four declensions; and part of his grammatical teaching is preserved by Charisius (4th century). Palaemon humorously regarded his own advent as an arbiter of poetry as predicted by Virgil in the phrase, *venit ecce Palaemon;* and he vain-gloriously asserted that letters had been born at his birth, and would die at his death[1].

Seneca the elder

The elder Seneca, L. Annaeus Seneca of Corduba (*c.* 54 B.C.—39 A.D.), is a link between the republican and the imperial times. In the first half of his life he was an admirer of the style of Cicero and of Pollio and Messala, while in his old age he recorded his earlier recollections in works which illustrate the history of oratory under Augustus and Tiberius, and are interesting in connexion with matters of rhetorical criticism[2]. He mentions Apollodorus of Pergamon (who included Augustus among his pupils), and he supplies some reminiscences of Ovid as a declaimer[3]. In the latter part of his life we may place P. Rutilius Lupus, the author of an abridgement of a work on the figures of speech by the younger Gorgias (44 B.C.) containing well-chosen examples translated from speeches of Attic orators which are no longer extant[4].

[1] Suetonius, *Gram.* 23; Teuffel, § 282; Nettleship, ii 149, 163—9; Schanz, § 475; also K. Marschall, *De Q. Remmii Palaemonis libris grammaticis*, 1887; Bursian's *Jahresb.* vol. 68 (1891 ii), p. 132 f; and Jeep's *Redetheile*, p. 172 f.

[2] Cp. Saintsbury, i 230—9.

[3] *Controv.* ii 2, 8.

[4] Teuffel, § 270; Schanz, § 480; Halm, *Rhet. Lat. Min.*, 3—21.

Seneca the younger

The younger Seneca[1] (*c.* 4 B.C.—65 A.D.) is absorbed in the philosophy of the Stoics, but does not share their interest in Grammar. He criticises Cicero and Virgil for their admiration of Ennius[2], and notes the obsoleteness[3] of the language of Ennius and Accius, and even of that of Virgil, whom he nevertheless cites very frequently, calling him a 'vir disertissimus'[4] and a 'maximus vates'[5]. He quotes Horace occasionally, especially the *Satires*, and Ovid far oftener, especially the *Metamorphoses*, describing their author as 'poëtarum ingeniosissimus, ad pueriles ineptias delapsus'[6]. He casts contempt on those who are wholly engaged in the study of 'useless letters', and satirises the craze of the Greeks for inquiring as to the number of the oarsmen of Ulysses, and whether the *Iliad* was written before the *Odyssey*, and whether the same poet was the author of both[7]. In the 88th of his *Letters*, he sneers at the 'grammatici' (§ 3); he justly ridicules the attempts to make out Homer to have been a Stoic, an Epicurean, a Peripatetic or a Platonist (§ 5); he does not even care to inquire whether Homer or Hesiod was the earlier poet (§ 6); and he pities the 'superfluous' learning contained in the 4000 volumes of Didymus, with their discussions on the birthplace of Homer, and the moral character of Sappho and Anacreon (§ 37). In his 108th *Letter* he complains that the spirit of disputatiousness has turned 'philosophy' into 'philology' (§ 23), and also points out that the 'grammarian' examines Virgil and Cicero from a point of view different from that of the 'philologer' or the 'philosopher' (§§ 24—34; *supra* p. 9). He is almost afraid of taking an undue interest in such matters himself (§ 35), though elsewhere he is generous enough to describe the 'grammarians' as the *custodes Latini sermonis* (*Ep.* 95 § 65). Lastly, in making the earliest mention of the alleged destruction of 40,000 MSS at Alexandria (p. 112 f), he leaves it to Livy to praise the Alexandrian Library as 'a noble monument of royal taste and royal foresight', himself

[1] Cp. Saintsbury, i 246 f; Teuffel, §§ 287—290; Schanz, §§ 452—472.
[2] Gellius, xii 2 (Seneca, *Frag.* 110—3) and *Dial.* v 37, 5.
[3] *Ep.* 58, 1—6.
[4] *Dial.* viii 1, 4.
[5] *ib.* x 9, 2.
[6] *Nat. Q.* iii 27, 13.
[7] *Dial.* x 13, 1—9; cp. *Nat. Q.* iv 13, 1.

regarding it as a monument of learned extravagance, and even withdrawing the epithet 'learned'; for the books (he maintains) had been bought for mere show and not for real learning (*Dial.* ix 9, 5).

Much more interest in literature seems to be shown by another victim of Nero, a far less moral writer, Petronius (d. 66 A.D.). His extant work is in form a *satura Menippea*, in which prose is interspersed with verse in various metres parodying the style of Seneca, Lucan and Nero[1]. Literary criticism is here incidentally represented in the opening protest against the bombastic language which results from the practice of declamation (§§ 1, 2). It is also exemplified in a later passage warning the poet against allowing any particular sentence to be too obtrusive for its context, insisting on the use of choice language and the avoidance of vulgarity, and justifying this view by appealing to Homer and Virgil, as well as the Greek Lyric poets, and Horace with (what Petronius happily describes as) his *curiosa felicitas* (§ 118)[2]. Literary criticism also finds its place in the Satires of Persius (34–62 A.D.), who touches on the interest felt by the descendants of Romulus for the after-dinner discussion of literary topics (i 31). His highly satirical and allusive prologue is followed by a satire on the professional poet and on the mania for poetic recitation, with parodies of the 'precious' style affected by the poetasters of the day. There is also a critical element in the opening passages of the fifth and sixth Satires, his general attitude being a protest against a fantastic pursuit of Greek themes, and a preference for a manly Roman style[3].

Petronius

Persius

One of the most competent commentators of the first century was Q. Asconius Pedianus (*c.* 3–88 A.D.), who was certainly acquainted with Livy, and was probably, like Livy, born at Patavium. He was the author of a lost work in vindication of Virgil[4], but is best known as the writer of a learned historical commentary on Cicero's speeches. All that has survived is certain portions of the commentary on the Speeches *in Pisonem*,

Asconius

[1] Teuffel, § 305, 4; Schanz, §§ 393—6.

[2] Saintsbury, i 242—5.

[3] *ib.* i 248—253.

[4] *Contra obtrectatores Vergilii*, quoted by Donatus in his Life of Virgil.

*pro Scauro*, *pro Milone*, *pro Cornelio*, and *in toga candida*. It abounds in historical and antiquarian lore, and shows familiarity with even the unpublished works of Cicero, and the speeches of his partisans and his opponents. It was composed about 55 A.D., and is only preserved in transcripts of the MS found by Poggio at St Gallen in 1416[1].

Pliny the elder

Grammar was one of the many subjects which attracted the attention of the elder Pliny (23–79 A.D.), who, in the Preface to his *Naturalis Historia* (§ 28), mentions what he modestly calls certain *libelli* which he had written on this subject. His nephew, Pliny the younger (iii 5, 5), names in the list of his uncle's works eight *libri* on *dubius sermo* (or Irregularities in Formation), written in the time of Nero. It is probably this work that is the source of a large part of Quintilian i 5, 54 to i 6, 287[2]. It is also probably the same work that is meant by the *Ars Grammatica* attributed to Pliny by Priscian and by Gregory of Tours. Pliny, as we have already noticed (p. 176), is an analogist. Little else is known of his views, but there is reason to believe that the work by Valerius Probus *de nomine* is founded on the grammatical writings of the elder Pliny[3]. The books of his encyclopaedic *Naturalis Historia* which deal with Ancient Art are (with all their imperfections) the foundation of our knowledge of that subject. The work has survived in many MSS, having been very popular in the Middle Ages. Extracts from the geographical portions appear in Solinus, and other excerpts in the *Medicina Plinii*.

Probus

M. Valerius Probus of Beyrut (*fl.* 56–88 A.D.) was the foremost grammarian of the first century A.D. Weary of the career of a soldier, he resolved on becoming a scholar. His interest in literature was first excited by certain ancient Latin authors which he had read before arriving in Rome, and here he continued his studies and gathered round him a num-

[1] Madvig (1828); Teuffel, § 295, 2—3; Wissowa in *Pauly-Wissowa s.v.*; ed. in Orelli's *Cicero* v 2 pp. 1—95, and by Kiessling and Schöll (1875). Cp. Suringar, *Hist. Critica*, i 117—146; also Schanz, § 476, esp. p. 431[1] ad fin.

[2] Nettleship, ii 158—161.

[3] O. Froehde, *Valerii Probi de nomine libellum Plinii Secundi doctrinam continere demonstratur*, 1892; cp. Nettleship, ii 146, 150; Schanz, § 494, 5.

ber of learned friends, with whom he spent several hours a day in discussing the Latin literature of the past[1]. Martial, in sending into the world his third book of epigrams, bids it farewell with the words: *nec Probum timeto* (iii 2, 12). Gellius, among several eulogistic references, describes him as an 'illustrious grammarian' (i 15, 18), and Sidonius Apollinaris calls him 'a pillar of learning' (*Carm.* ix 334). He published a few unimportant criticisms, besides leaving behind him a *silva observationum sermonis antiqui*. Specimens of his conversational teaching on this subject are preserved by Gellius, who cites at second-hand his remarks on Plautus, Terence, Virgil, Sallust and Valerius Antias, mentions some of his writings, e.g. on the Perfect form *occecurri*, and also states that he made the penultimate of the Accusative of *Hannibal* and *Hasdrubal* long, on the ground that it was so pronounced by Plautus and Ennius (whose pronunciation of these forms has not been followed by Horace or Juvenal). He produced recensions of Plautus (?), Terence, Lucretius, Virgil, Horace and Persius, with critical symbols like those used by the Alexandrian Scholars. These symbols, which were 21 in number, had already been used by Varguntеius and by Aelius Stilo[2]. He also wrote a work on the ancient contractions used in legal Latin. In settling the text of Virgil, he went back to the earliest authorities. We are told that he had himself examined a MS of the *First Georgic* corrected by Virgil's own hand[3], and traces of some of his critical signs survive in the Medicean MS of Virgil, while we may ascribe to him the nucleus at least of the extant commentary on the *Bucolics* and *Georgics*, which bears his name. Among the grammatical works assigned to Probus is one on anomaly (*de inaequalitate consuetudinis*), another on tenses, and on doubtful genders. Two treatises have come down to us under his name: (1) *Catholica*, dealing with the noun and the verb; (2) a prolix and feeble treatise on Grammar (to which the title *Instituta Artium* has been given) with an appendix *de differentiis* and *de nomine excerpta*. It is supposed that these are ultimately founded

[1] Suet. *De Gram.* 24.

[2] Reifferscheid, *Suetoni Reliquiae*, p. 137 f. Teuffel, § 41, 2. Gräfenhan, iv 372, 380.

[3] Gellius, xiii 21, 4.

on the remains of the teaching of Probus which may have been reduced into the form of a textbook in two parts:—(1) the *Instituta Artium*, dealing with letters, syllables and the eight parts of speech; and (2) the *Catholica*, dealing with nouns and verbs[1]. Pliny and Probus are probably responsible for most of the remarks on irregularities of declension and conjugation found in the later grammarians. To these two writers, and to Palaemon, may be ascribed the main outlines of the traditional Latin Grammar[2].

Quintilian

From Probus we turn to a name of far greater note. Fabius Quintilianus (*c.* 35–95 A.D.), born at Calagurris on the Ebro, was the pupil of Palaemon and the preceptor of Tacitus and the younger Pliny. His father was a teacher of rhetoric in Rome, where he himself passed the greater part of his life as a pleader in the law-courts and as a professor of rhetoric. In 88 A.D. he was placed at the head of the first State-supported school in Rome, and probably three years afterwards he began his great work, the *Institutio Oratoria*. The study of literature (*de grammatica*) is the theme of chapters 4—8 of his first book, while c. 9 is *de officio grammatici*. There is reason to believe that c. 4 and c. 5 §§ 1—54 are founded on Palaemon; c. 5 § 54 to c. 6 § 27 on Pliny, and c. 7 §§ 1—28 on Verrius Flaccus[3]. In the controversy between analogists and anomalists, Quintilian, as we have seen, was on the side of the former without adhering to them very strictly (p. 177). In the first chapter of the tenth book he suggests a course of reading suitable for the future orator, including (1) the Greek and (2) the Latin classics arranged under the heads of poetry, the drama, history, oratory and philosophy. In (1) he virtually admits that he is giving the criticism of others, not his own. These criticisms have so much in common with those of Dionysius of Halicarnassus that it is practically impossible to dispute Quintilian's indebtedness to that author, though an attempt has been made to show that the identity is due to both having borrowed from the same earlier authority[4]. In part of his criticisms on the Greek

[1] Teuffel, § 300; Schanz, §§ 477—9.

[2] Nettleship, ii 170 f; Schanz, §§ 494—5.

[3] Nettleship, ii 169.

[4] Usener, *Dion. Hal. de Imitatione*, p. 132. Heydenreich, *De Quintiliani ...libro X* (1900), maintains that Quintilian was directly indebted to Dionysius.

poets, historians and philosophers, he appears to be indebted to Theophrastus and the Alexandrian critics, such as Aristophanes and Aristarchus[1]. In (2) his aim throughout is to make canons of classical Latin authors corresponding as closely as possible with the canons of Greek authors. He gives no independent opinion on Pacuvius and Accius, and hardly notices Plautus, Caecilius, and Terence; he misconceives Lucretius; and although his criticisms on post-Ciceronian writers are sound and well-expressed, they are generally brief. It is clear that literature before and after Cicero has comparatively little attraction for Quintilian. His refined and carefully written criticism on Cicero is a monument of trained insight, grounded on manly and sober sense. While Quintilian is concerned with the literary and professional aspects of the question as to the reading which is best suited for the formation of a good oratorical style, Tacitus (*c.* 55–120 A.D.) in his Dialogue *De Oratoribus* (81 A.D.) takes a loftier view, seeing clearly that literature must be 'judged as the expression of national life, not as a matter of form and of scholastic teaching'[2]. The doubts as to the Tacitean authorship of the Dialogue have been partly met by the fact that a phrase there found (9 and 12)[3] is mentioned as expressing the opinion of Tacitus in a letter addressed by Pliny the younger (61–105 A.D.) to Tacitus himself (ix 10, 2)[4]. The criticism of oratory has also an attraction for the younger Pliny. He writes a long letter to Tacitus, in the course of which he refers to the typical orators in Homer, and quotes the ancient eulogies on the style of Pericles (i 20). He also refers to the *De Corona* and the *Meidias* of Demosthenes (ii 3 10; vii 30, 4), and quotes several passages from his public speeches as examples of happy audacity of phrase (ix 26, 8—12)[5].

Tacitus

The younger Pliny

[1] Nettleship, ii 76—83; and Peterson's *Quintil. X*, pp. xxviii—xxxvii.

[2] Nettleship *l. c.* p. 87 ff. Teuffel, § 325 (Quintilian); § 334 (Tacitus); cp. Schanz, § 483 f and § 428. For a *facsimile* from a MS of Quintilian (X 1, 87), see p. 203.

[3] in nemora et lucos; nemora et luci.

[4] poëmata...quae tu inter nemora et lucos commodissime perfici putas.

[5] Teuffel, § 340; Schanz, § 444 f. Literary criticism in Pliny, Tacitus and Quintilian is fully treated by Saintsbury, i 270—321.

Pliny was born in about the same year as Juvenal, and died in about the same year as his earlier contemporary Martial. Of these two poets, Martial (*c.* 40—*c.* 102–4 A.D.) shows a high appreciation of Catullus (x 78 etc.) who was beyond the reach of the flattery which he lavishes on his own contemporary Silius Italicus (iv 14; vii 63). In criticising another contemporary, whose verses were so obscure as to call for a scholiast, he expresses a hope that his own poems may give pleasure to grammarians, but may be intelligible without their aid[1]. In many other epigrams, as has been fully shown by Mr Saintsbury[2], 'we have a very considerable number of pronouncements on critical points or on points connected with criticism'. In Juvenal (*c.* 55–60—140 A.D.) there is much mention of literature, but literary criticism is hardly to be found. He satirises the learned ladies who prefer talking Greek to Latin (vi 185—7), and weigh the merits of Homer and Virgil (435—6). In the seventh Satire he describes the ideal poet, and pays a passing compliment to Quintilian (53 f, 186 f); in the tenth (114—132) he 'points a moral' as to the perils of a political career by referring to the fate of Demosthenes and Cicero, but he does not permit any of these themes to tempt him into the criticism of literature[3]. Juvenal is the only contemporary of Statius (*c.* 40—*c.* 96 A.D.) who mentions that poet[4], and there are some fine touches of criticism in the poem by Statius on the birthday of Lucan, where Ennius and Lucretius (amongst others) are briefly characterised:—

Martial

Juvenal

Statius

> 'Cedet Musa rudis ferocis Enni,
> Et docti furor arduus Lucreti'[5].

From this group of poets we turn to the name of a writer of prose, who is our main authority on the history of Latin Scholarship from 168 B.C. to the time of Probus, and whose varied erudition made him a favourite author in the early Middle Ages. C. Suetonius Tranquillus (*c.* 75–160 A.D.), who was an advocate under Trajan, and private secretary to Hadrian, spent the latter part of his life in preparing

Suetonius

[1] x 21, grammaticis placeant, sed sine grammaticis.
[2] i 256—268. [3] *ib.* 253—6. [4] Juv. vii 82—7.
[5] *Silvae*, ii 7, 75 f; cp. Saintsbury, i 268 f.

encyclopaedic works on the history of language and literature. Apart from his extant work *de vita Caesarum*, he wrote a series of biographies entitled *de viris illustribus* under the headings of 'poets', 'orators', 'historians', 'philosophers', 'scholars' (*grammatici*), and 'rhetoricians'. Of the early part of this work we possess excerpts alone. From the book on 'poets', we have short lives of Terence, Horace, Lucan, Virgil and Persius, and some remnants of the life of Lucretius[1]; from that on 'historians', a few remains of a life of the elder Pliny. Of his 36 biographies of 'scholars and rhetoricians', no less than 25 have survived. He also wrote a work on Roman institutions and customs. It was probably in another lost work entitled *Pratum* or *Prata* that (among many other topics) he treated of various notations of time in connexion with the Roman year, being one of the authorities followed on this point by Censorinus and Macrobius[2], besides being one of the main sources of the erudition of Isidore of Seville. The works of Suetonius included a defence of Cicero against the attacks of the Alexandrian Scholar, Didymus, and a treatise on the critical signs used in the margins of MSS[3]. Most of our knowledge of the meanings of these symbols is due to Suetonius[4].

Among the Scholars of the second century A.D. were Caesellius Vindex, a learned analogist[5]; Q. Terentius Scaurus, who wrote on orthography as well as Grammar and Poetry, and was also a commentator on Plautus and Virgil, and probably on Horace[6]; Velius Longus and Flavius Caper[7], both of whom wrote on orthography; and Aemilius Asper, the learned and acute commentator on Terence, Sallust and Virgil[8]. A special interest attaches

Scaurus. Velius Longus

Caper. Asper

[1] J. Masson in *Journal of Philology*, xxxiii 220—237.

[2] Reifferscheid, *Suetoni Reliquiae*, p. 149 f.

[3] περὶ τῆς Κικέρωνος πολιτείας, and περὶ τῶν ἐν τοῖς βιβλίοις σημείων (Suïdas).

[4] Reifferscheid, p. 135 f.—On Suetonius in general, cp. Teuffel, § 347, Schanz, §§ 529—536; and Macé, *Sur Suetone*, 1900.

[5] Teuffel, § 343; Schanz, § 593.

[6] *ib.* § 352; Schanz, § 594 f.

[7] *ib.* § 343; Schanz, §§ 596, 599.

[8] *ib.* § 328; Schanz § 598.

to M. Cornelius Fronto of Cirta (*c.* 90–168 A.D.), the tutor of M. Aurelius and the admirer of the earlier Roman literature as represented by Plautus, Ennius, Cato, Gracchus, Lucretius, Laberius and Sallust. He never mentions Terence or Virgil, though he betrays occasional reminiscences not of Virgil only but also of Horace and Tacitus. He depreciates Seneca, but bestows frequent encomiums on Cicero, though he cares more for his letters than for his speeches, in which he finds very few of those rare words for which Fronto himself had an excessive partiality[1]. In literary criticism 'his utterances do not go beyond neatly formulated criticisms of the old scholastic type'[2]. Mention may here be made of C. Sulpicius Apollinaris of Carthage, the teacher of Pertinax and of Gellius, and the author of the *quaestiones epistolicae*, and of metrical summaries of Plautus, Terence and the *Aeneid*[3]; and Arruntius Celsus, an annotator on Plautus and Terence[4].

Fronto

C. Sulpicius Apollinaris

Arruntius Celsus

More important than either of these is Aulus Gellius[5] (born *c.* 130 A.D.), the author of the *Noctes Atticae*, an interesting and instructive compilation of varied lore on the earlier Latin Language and Literature, and on Law and Philosophy, deriving its name from the fact that the author began it, about the age of thirty, in the winter evenings near Athens. Its main importance is due to its large number of citations from works which are now no longer extant. At Athens the author became acquainted with the mysterious philosopher, Peregrinus Proteus (xii 11, 1), and was often invited to the country-house of that distinguished patron of learning, Herodes Atticus (i 2, 1; xix 12); he attended the monthly meetings of the students (xv 2, 3), and made excursions to Aegina and Delphi (ii 21, xii 5). In his extant work he shows himself a most industrious student and a typical Scholar. He frequents Libraries, whether in the *domus Tiberiana* on the Palatine, or in the Temple

Gellius

[1] Teuffel, § 355, 5; Schanz, §§ 549 f, esp. § 552.

[2] Nettleship, ii 91. [3] Teuffel, § 357, 1—2; Schanz, § 597.

[4] *ib.* 357, 3; Schanz, § 605, 5.

[5] *ib.* 365; Schanz, § 607—9; Nettleship, i 248—276; cp. Boissier, *Fin du Paganisme*, ed. 3, 1898, i 178—180; and Saintsbury, i 322—9.

of Peace founded by Vespasian, in the Temple of Trajan, or in that of Hercules at Tibur, or even at Patrae in Greece, where he finds a 'really ancient MS' of Livius Andronicus[1]. The reading aloud of a passage on melted ice or snow from a MS of Aristotle, borrowed by a friend from the Temple at Tibur[2], leads him to forswear cold drinks for the rest of his life. He has pleasant memories of his teacher Antonius Julianus, who paid a large sum for the purpose of verifying a single reading in an ancient MS of Ennius (xviii 5, 11)[3]; he refers to good MSS of Fabius Pictor, Cato, Catullus, Sallust, Cicero and Virgil, but in these references it is possible that he may be really borrowing from Probus who, according to Suetonius, 'gave an immense amount of attention to the collection of good MSS of classical authors'[4]. In matters of style, he has some general remarks accompanying a short comparison between Plato and Lysias (ii 5), also between Menander and Caecilius (ii 23), and C. Gracchus and Cicero (x 3). He tells the story of the meeting at Tarentum between the aged Pacuvius and the youthful Accius, when Pacuvius, after hearing Accius read his *Atreus*, pronounced it grand and sonorous, but perhaps harsh and crude, and Accius replied that he hoped his poems would improve in time, like apples that were harsh and crude at first, but afterwards became sweet and mellow (xiii 2). He quotes a comparison between the eruption of Aetna as described by Pindar and by Virgil (xvii 10). He also defends Sallust and Virgil against their detractors, and discusses the style of Seneca (xii 2). More than a fourth of his work is concerned with Latin lexicography, e.g. the singular use of *mille* (i 16), with notes on *pedarii senatores* (iii 18), on the different senses of *obnoxius* (vi 17), on *proletarii* and *adsidui* (xvi 10), on the exact meaning of the phrase in Ennius, *ex iure manum consertum* (xx 10), and on Cicero's use of *paenitere* (xvii 1). He also discusses synonyms, words of double meaning, derivations, and moot points of Grammar, such as the pronunciation of H and

[1] xiii 20, 1; xvi 8, 2; xi 17, 1; ix 14, 3; xviii 9, 5.

[2] xix 5, 4; cp. ix 14, 3.

[3] It was Julianus who, in the summer holidays, took Gellius and his other pupils to hear a recitation from the Annals of Ennius in the theatre of Puteoli (xviii 5, 1—5).

[4] Suet. *Gram.* 24 (Nettleship, i 274).

v (ii 3; x 4), the quantity of IN and CON in composition (ii 17), the question whether one should say *tertium* or *tertio*, *curam vestri* or *vestrum* (x 1; xx 6), and the difference between *multis hominibus* and *multis mortalibus* (xiii 28). He quotes a large variety of Greek and Latin authors, taking a special interest in the earlier Latin Literature and in Latin 'grammarians'. But he rejects a friend's suggestion that he should discuss (among many other minor matters) the question what was the name of the first 'grammarian' (xiv 6, 3). Among the more miscellaneous contents of his work, readers of *Sandford and Merton* may be interested to find the original text of the story of 'Androclus and the Lion,' here quoted from the Alexandrian 'grammarian' Apion (v 14, 10—30). In a history of *Classical* Scholarship it may be worth noticing that, while Cicero[1] describes Cleanthes and Chrysippus as *quintae classis* in comparison with Democritus, Gellius contrasts a 'scriptor *classicus*' with a 'scriptor *proletarius*'[2], obviously deriving his metaphor from the division of the Roman people into *classes* by Servius Tullius, those in the first class being called *classici*[3], all the rest *infra classem*, and those in the last *proletarii*. As *infra classem* and *classici testes* are explained by Paulus[4] in his abridgement of Festus (the epitomiser of Verrius Flaccus), it is probable that Verrius is also the authority followed by Gellius. In any case it is from this rare use of *classicus* that the modern term 'classical' is derived.

Terentianus. Acro. Festus. Porphyrio

To the close of the 2nd century may be assigned Terentianus Maurus, the writer of a manual in verse on 'letters, syllables and metres', the metrical portion of which is founded on a work by Caesius Bassus, the friend of Persius[5]; also Acro, the commentator on Terence and Horace; and Festus, the author of the abridgement of Verrius Flaccus just mentioned. Porphyrio, whose *scholia* on Horace are still extant, probably belongs to a later date than Acro, whom he quotes on *Sat.* i 8, 25, and whose name is wrongly given to a number of

[1] *Acad.* ii 73.
[2] xix 8, 15, classicus adsiduusque scriptor, non proletarius.
[3] vi (vii) 13, 1 where Cato is quoted.
[4] pp. 113 and 56 (Nettleship, i 269).
[5] Teuffel, § 373[a]; Schanz, § 514.

miscellaneous *scholia* on Horace founded partly on Acro and Porphyrio with some additions from the *Roma* of Suetonius[1]. Statilius Maximus is known to have revised a MS of the Second Agrarian speech of Cicero with the aid of the text edited by Cicero's freedman, Tiro[2], whose *libri Tironiani* are mentioned by Gellius (i 7, 1; xiii 21, 16) in connexion with the Verrine orations. Statilius, who is also known to have commented on peculiarities in the diction of Cato, Sallust and Cicero, falls between the time of Gellius, who never quotes him, and that of Julius Romanus, who quotes him repeatedly.

The Scholars of the 3rd century include the learned grammarian, C. Julius Romanus, extensively quoted by Charisius[3]; and the writer of several grammatical works, Censorinus[4], whose extant but incomplete treatise *De die natali* (238 A.D.), mainly compiled from a lost work of Suetonius, contains much valuable information on points of history and chronology. In the second half of this century we may place Aquila Romanus, the author of a work on figures of speech, adapted from Alexander Numenius[5]; and Marius Plotius Sacerdos, the author of an *Ars Grammatica* in three books, the second of which is mainly identical with the *Catholica* ascribed to Probus (*supra*, p. 193)[6].

Censorinus

A characteristic product of this age is the epitome of Pliny bearing the name of Solinus, which afterwards became popular in a new form and under the pretentious title of *Polyhistor*. Just before the last quarter of this century the emperor Tacitus (275–6) provided for the preservation of the works of his 'ancestor' the historian by causing a copy to be placed in each of the public libraries and by arranging for the transcription of further copies in the future[7].

As we glance over the three centuries from the age of Augustus to that of Diocletian, which have been rapidly traversed in this

[1] Teuffel, § 374; Schanz, § 601—2.

[2] Statilius Maximus rursus emendavi ad Tyronem etc. (A. Mai, *Cic. cod. Ambros.*, p. 231, ap. Jahn, *Sächs. Berichte*, 1851, 329).

[3] *ib.* § 379, 1; Schanz, § 603.

[4] *ib.* 6—8; Schanz, § 632.

[5] *ib.* § 388; Halm, *Rhet. Lat. Min.* 22 f.

[6] Teuffel, § 394; Schanz, § 604 f; Jeep, *Redetheile*, pp. 73—82.

[7] Vopiscus, *Tac.* 10.

chapter, we are bound to recognise that, in the first century A.D., grammatical studies are more systematic, but at the same time more narrow, than in the last century of the republic. The preparation of practical manuals for educational purposes has superseded the scientific and learned labours of a Varro, and has ultimately led to the actual loss of the greater part of his encyclopaedic works; but we may well be thankful to the grammarians of the first century for all the lore that they have preserved[1], and we cannot forget that in that century learned comment on Cicero, who is already a Classic, is represented by the sober sense of an Asconius, and literary criticism by the sound judgement and good taste of Cicero's admirer, Quintilian.

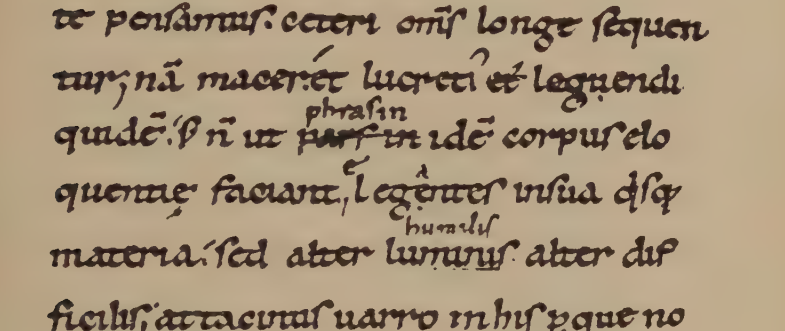
The second century, in which Suetonius with all his varied learning must be regarded as little more than a minor counterpart of Varro, was in matters of Scholarship an age of epitomes and compilations. Learning became fashionable, but erudition often lapsed into triviality, and the ancient classics were ransacked for phrases which ill assorted with the style of the time. In the domain of Scholarship the most interesting personalities in this century are those of Cornelius Fronto and Aulus Gellius. It is characteristic of this age that, when Gellius calls to inquire after Fronto, who has been kept at home by the gout, the question as to the 'approximate' cost of the construction of a new bath for the relief of the learned patient leads to a scholarly discussion, in the course of which it is shown that the supposed vulgarism *praeter-propter* ('thereabout', 'more or less') was actually used by Varro and Cato and was really as old as Ennius[2].

In the third century the only scholar worthy of consideration has been Censorinus, yet even he owes his learning mainly to Suetonius, the inheritor of the traditions of Varro. But while Varro, who did not condescend to sacrifice to the Graces, has been punished for his lack of style and for his prolixity by the loss of by far the larger part of all his learned works, and while Suetonius, with his wide range of scholarly research, scarcely survives except in his biographies, the diminutive work of Censorinus, a mere birthday gift with its borrowed erudition,

[1] Nettleship, ii 171.

[2] Gellius, xix 10.

and its citations from authors, many of which the writer never saw, has succeeded in descending to posterity, thanks in part to its brevity and perhaps to its saving grace of style. The great argosies have foundered, but the tiny skiff has suffered little damage in drifting down the stream of time.



From Codex Laurentianus xlvi 7 (Century x) of Quintilian (x 1, 87).

(Chatelain's *Paléographie des Classiques Latins*, pl. clxxvii.)

(*aequalita*)*te pensamus. ceteri omnes longe sequentur. nam Macer et Lucretius legendi quidem, sed non ut phrasin, id est corpus eloquentiae faciant; elegantes in sua quisque materia sed alter humilis alter difficilis. Atacinus Varro in his, per quae nomen est adsecutus, interpres operis alieni, non spernendus quidem, verum ad augendam facultatem dicendi parum locuples.*

# Conspectus of Latin Literature &c., 300—600 A.D.

| Roman Emperors | Poets | Historians & Biographers | Orators and Rhetoricians | Scholars and Critics | Other Writers of Prose |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 305 Constantius I<br>306 Constantine I | | Vopiscus<br>Lampridius | | 323 Nonius | |
| | 330 Juvencus | | | | |
| 337<br>–40 Constantine II<br>–61 Constantius II<br>–50 Constans I | | | | | |
| | 350 Avienus | | | 353 Marius Victorinus<br>353 Aelius Donatus | 350 Hilary of Poitiers d. 367 |
| 361 Julian<br>363 Jovian<br>364–75 Valentinian I<br>367–83 Gratian<br>375 Valentinian II | | 360 Aurelius Victor<br>363 Eutropius | 362 Claudius Mamertinus | Charisius<br>Diomedes | |
| | 379 Ausonius<br>*c.* 310—*c.* 393 | | | | 373 Ambrose<br>*c.* 340—397 |
| 392 Theodosius I<br>395 Honorius | | | 389 Pacatus<br>391 Symmachus<br>*c.* 345—405 | Servius<br>Ti. Claudius Donatus<br>Macrobius | 386 Jerome<br>331—420<br>395 Augustine<br>354—430 |
| | 395—404 Claudian | 390 Ammianus<br>*c.* 330—400 | | | |
| **400** | | | | | |
| | 404 Prudentius<br>348—*c.* 410 | Vegetius<br>Sulp. Severus<br>*c.* 365—425 | Chirius Fortunatianus | 401 Torq. Gennadius revises text of Martial | 415 Cassianus<br>*c.* 360—435 |
| | 409 Paulinus<br>353—431 | 417 Orosius<br>b. *c.* 390 | C. Julius Victor | | Martianus Capella |
| 423 John<br>425 Valentinian III | 416 Namatianus<br>Cl. Marius Victor, d. 425–450 | | | Nicomachus Flavianus and his son | 429 Hilary of Arles d. *c.* 450 |
| | 435 Merobaudes<br>*c.* 440 Sedulius | 439—451 Salvian | | Nicomachus Dexter revise text of Livy | 434 Vincentius Lerinus<br>440 Leo I<br>395—461 |
| 455 Petronius Maximus<br>455 Avitus<br>457 Majorian<br>461 Libius Severus<br>467 Anthemius<br>472 Olybrius<br>473 Glycerius<br>474 Julius Nepos<br>475—6 Romulus Augustulus | | 455 Prosper<br>*c.* 400—463 | | Consentius<br>Phocas | 470 Claudianus Mamertus |
| | 470 Apollinaris Sidonius<br>*c.* 430—480 | | | | |
| | 484—96 Dracontius | | | | |
| *Gothic Kings*<br>476 Odoacer<br>493 Theodoric | 490 Avitus<br>460—*c.* 525 | Gennadius | | 494 Asterius revises text of Virgil | |
| **500** | | | | | |
| | Cyprianus<br>*c.* 475—550 | 511 Eugippius, *vita Severini* | 507 Ennodius<br>473—521<br>514 Cassiodorus<br>*c.* 480—*c.* 575 | Fulgentius<br>*c.* 480—550<br>512 Priscian | 510 Boëthius<br>*c.* 480—524 |
| 526 Athalaric<br>534 Theodahad<br>536–9 Vitiges<br>541—52 Totila | | | | 527 Vettius Agorius Mavortius revises text of Horace | |
| 527 Justinian I | Maximianus Arator | | | | 529 Benedict<br>480—543 |
| | | | | | 529 *Monte Cassino founded* |
| 565 Justin II | 550 Corippus | 551 Iordanis<br>Gildas 516—573 | | | |
| 578 Tiberius II<br>582 Mauricius | Fortunatus<br>*c.* 535—600 | 573 Gregory of Tours 538—593 | | | |
| | | | | | 590 Gregory I<br>*c.* 540—604 |
| | | Isidore of Seville<br>*c.* 570—636 | | | |
| **600** | | | | | |

# CHAPTER XII.

## LATIN SCHOLARSHIP FROM 300 TO 500 A.D.

EARLY in the third century (212 A.D.) Caracalla had extended the title and the obligations of Roman citizenship to all the free inhabitants of the empire; and throughout that century (though in no connexion with this important constitutional change) the most memorable contributions to Latin literature had come, not from Rome, but from the provinces; not from pagans, but from Christians. The first half of the century had included the closing years of Tertullian (*c.* 150–230) and nearly the whole of the life of Cyprian (*c.* 200–258), both of them closely connected with Carthage; while, towards the end of the century, Numidia had been represented in Latin literature by Arnobius, and Bithynia by Lactantius, who had been summoned from Africa by Diocletian to teach Latin rhetoric in his new capital of Nicomedia. Under the rule of Diocletian (285–305) Rome ceased to be the residence of the emperor and its importance was for a time still further diminished by the transfer of the imperial capital to Constantinople (330). But it continued to be a centre of world-wide interest during the struggle between the adherents of a gradually receding paganism and a slowly but surely advancing Christianity. In 362, by a decree of Julian the Apostate, which is denounced even by a pagan historian as deserving perpetual oblivion[1], Christians were forbidden to teach grammar and rhetoric, on the ground of their disbelief in the gods of Homer, Thucydides and Demosthenes. The decree resulted in the resignation of an eminent teacher, Victorinus, and in the short-lived production of purely Christian text-books.

The third century

The fourth century

[1] Amm. Marc. xxii 10, 7, obruendum perenni silentio.

Twenty years later, in the conflict that raged round the question as to the emperor Gratian's removal of the Altar of Victory from its immemorial position in the Senate House, the old order was represented by Symmachus and Praetextatus, and the new by St Ambrose and Pope Damasus, and, shortly afterwards, by Prudentius. Towards the end of the fourth century (390) the ruin of the ancient religion of Rome was completed by the decree of Theodosius, by which death was the penalty for offering sacrifice. About the same year, a Greek of Antioch, Ammianus Marcellinus, was completing in Rome itself, and in a strange variety of Latin, blended with many reminiscences of the 'sayings of Cicero', his continuation of Tacitus, the extant portion of which is invaluable as an authority for the years 353 to 378, besides including interesting glimpses of contemporary life in Rome, as where he writes of certain leisurely Romans who 'hated learning like poison'[1], and whose 'libraries were closed for ever like the tomb'[2]. A little later (395–405) in the first decade of the division of the empire of Theodosius between his two sons, Arcadius in the East and Honorius in the West, Claudian of Alexandria, the last representative of paganism[3] among the greater Latin poets, was living in Italy, at Rome and Milan. The latest date to which any of his poems can be assigned is 404 or 405. The former of these years saw the publication of the first collected edition of the poems of one who had been born in Spain and had only recently arrived in Rome, the great Christian poet, Prudentius; and the latter was the date of the completion at Bethlehem of St Jerome's Latin version of the Bible, which he had begun in Rome more than twenty years before.

Meanwhile the study of Grammar in the fourth century begins in northern Africa with the name of the Numidian tiro, Nonius Marcellus, and culminates at Rome about the middle of the century with the far greater name of Donatus, the commentator on Terence and the preceptor of St Jerome. It was continued at an uncertain date by less original grammarians, such as Charisius and Diomedes, who have the modest merit of preserving for

[1] xxviii 4, 14, detestantes ut venena doctrinas.

[2] xiv 6, 18, bybliothecis sepulcrorum ritu in perpetuum clausis.

[3] Claudian was possibly a *nominal* Christian (Pauly-Wissowa, iii 2656).

posterity the grammatical teaching of an earlier age. The general state of learning in this century is best illustrated by the names of Ausonius (himself a teacher of grammar and rhetoric) and his distinguished friend, Q. Aurelius Symmachus; also by those unwearied expositors of Virgil, Servius and Macrobius; and, lastly, by St Jerome and St Augustine, whose lives extended to the twentieth and thirtieth years respectively of the following century.

The fifth century

In the fifth century the controversy as to the religious causes that led to the capture of Rome by the Goths under Alaric in 410 inspired the greatest of the works of St Augustine, the *De Civitate Dei*; and St Augustine in his turn prompted a young Spanish priest, Orosius, who reached Hippo about 414, to supplement that work by writing a history of the world, which barely mentions Pericles and refers to Demosthenes only as the recipient of Persian bribes, and is founded mainly on the Bible, Livy, Tacitus, Suetonius, Justin, Eutropius, and possibly St Jerome's rendering of the Chronicle of Eusebius. Before the end of the fourth century, owing to an impulse first given by St Athanasius at Trier in 336, monasteries had been established in Gaul in 360 and 372 by St Martin of Tours (d. 400); in 405 the monastery of Lérins (off Cannes) was founded by St Honoratus; and, about 415, monastic discipline was introduced into Gaul from the East by Cassian, the founder of the monastery of St Victor at Marseilles. In his *Monastic Institutes* he recognises manual labour as a remedy for *ennui*, quoting with approval the saying sanctioned by the 'ancient fathers' in Egypt, that 'a monk who works is troubled by one devil only, but a monk who is idle by many'[1]; but he mentions the copying of MSS only once, and that in the case of an Italian monk, who confessed he could do nothing else[2]. In a sequel[3] to this treatise he reports his conversations with the hermits of the Thebaid, dwelling on the ideal of the monastic life and thus supplying that incentive towards intellectual studies which led

[1] *De institutis coenobiorum et de octo principalium vitiorum remediis*, Lib. X (on *acedia* or *taedium sive anxietas cordis*) 23, operantem monachum daemone uno pulsari, otiosum vero innumeris spiritibus devastari.

[2] *ib.* V 39 (Ebert, i² 351).

[3] *Collationes Patrum* (Ebert, 352—4).

to the monasteries of the West becoming the homes of learning and literature and even of classical scholarship in the Middle Ages. The Vandals had not yet invaded Africa in 429, when a work whose influence lasted throughout the Middle Ages had been there composed by Martianus Capella. Between the capture of Carthage by the Vandals in 439 and the inroad of Attila and his Huns into Gaul in 451, Salvian, the presbyter of Marseilles, who attained a hale old age in 480, was prompted by the calamities of his country to compose the memorable treatise *De Gubernatione Dei* with its gloomy presage of the approaching end of the constitution, the civilisation and the learning of Rome. The quarter of a century that elapsed between the defeat of Attila by Aëtius on the Catalaunian plains in 451, and the extinction of the Western Empire by Odoacer, the son of one of Attila's officers, in 476, corresponds in Latin literature to the active life of the Gallic poet and letter-writer, the accomplished bishop of Auvergne, Apollinaris Sidonius, who saw his diocese annexed by the Visigoths in 475, and died less than nine years later.

Nonius

In the history of Scholarship the fourth century opens with the name of Nonius Marcellus of Thubursicum in Numidia (*fl.* 323 A.D.), the author of an encyclopaedic work compiled for the benefit of his son, and entitled *De Compendiosa Doctrina*. It is divided into three parts, lexicographical, grammatical and antiquarian. In the grammatical portion the compiler is largely indebted to Probus, Caper and Pliny; and, in the lexicographical, to the scholars and antiquarians from the reigns of Nero and Vespasian to those of Trajan and Hadrian, and especially to Verrius Flaccus[1]. Nonius frequently copies Gellius, but never mentions his name. The value of his work lies mainly in its numerous quotations from early Latin literature[2]. All who have studied it speak of the compiler with the utmost contempt. He is actually so ignorant, or so careless, as to imply that *M. Tullius* was not the same person as *Cicero*[3].

[1] Nettleship, i 228—232, 277—321; Teuffel, § 404[a].
[2] See esp. W. M. Lindsay, *Nonius Marcellus*, 1901.
[3] P. Schmidt (1868) p. 92, ap. Teuffel, § 404[a], 4.

Ausonius

During this century Latin Scholarship flourished far less vigorously in Africa than in Gaul, where it is well represented by Ausonius and his circle, who had a direct and intimate knowledge of the Latin Classics. The life of Ausonius (*c.* 310–*c.* 393)[1] extends from near the beginning to near the end of the century; so that in Latin literature the fourth century may be described as the century of Ausonius. Born at Bordeaux, he there went through the early stages of a 'grammatical' education which included Greek, though he admits that in that language he had been a dull pupil[2]. His education was continued under his uncle at Toulouse (*c.* 320–328); about 334 he became professor, first of 'grammar', and afterwards of rhetoric, in his native town; and, thirty years later, he was summoned to Trier to teach 'grammar' and rhetoric to the youthful Gratian. After his pupil had ascended the throne (late in 375), Ausonius was appointed to several high offices, becoming *praefectus Galliarum* in 378 and consul in the following year. On the death of Gratian (383) he returned to Bordeaux, where he was actively engaged in a variety of literary work. It is to this period that nearly all his extant writings belong. Most of his poems are marked less by poetic power than by skill in versification. He is well described by M. Boissier[3] as 'an incorrigible versifier', and his verses are usually of a trivial type. But they present us with a graphic and varied picture of the personalities and the general circumstances of his time, with eulogistic accounts of his own relations, and his former instructors or colleagues at Bordeaux, whether professors of Rhetoric, wholly concerned with Prose, or 'grammarians', i.e. professors of Literature, mainly concerned with Verse. One of these, 'a second Quintilian', is famous for his marvellous memory, and rivals Demosthenes in delivery (*Commem.* 1); a second, we are assured, will (apparently

[1] Teuffel, § 421; chronology in Peiper's ed. pp. 90—114.

[2] *Commem. Prof. Burdigalensium*, viii 13—16:—

'Obstitit nostrae quia, credo, mentis
Tardior sensus neque disciplinis
Adpulit Graecis puerilis aevi
Noxius error'.

[3] *La Fin du Paganisme* (1891), i 205 = 175[3].

by his literary works) add to the fame of the emperor Julian, and to that of Sallustius, his colleague as consul in 363 A.D. (2); a third is compared to Aristarchus and Zenodotus (13); a fourth knows Scaurus and Probus by heart (15); a fifth is familiar not only with these grammarians, but also with Livy and Herodotus, and the whole of Varro (20). In the verses addressed by Ausonius to his young grandson, who is just going to school, his motto is *disce libens*; by a quotation from Virgil, *degeneres animos timor arguit*, he encourages his grandson not to be afraid of his master; he exhorts him to read, in the first place, Homer and Menander, also Horace and Virgil, Terence and Sallust (*Idyl.* iv 46—63). Writing to his younger contemporary, the celebrated Symmachus, he flatteringly describes him as combining the merits of Isocrates, Cicero and Virgil (*Ep.* ii); he similarly assures Tetradius that his satires will rival those of Lucilius (*Ep.* xi); he invites the rhetorician Axius Paulus to come with haste 'by oar or wheel', bringing with him his own poems of every kind, to some quiet country-place on the estuary of the Garonne, to which Ausonius proposes to escape after he has visited the crowded streets of Bordeaux on Easter Sunday. On New Year's day he sends the same friend a macaronic epistle in a strange mixture of Greek and Latin (*Ep.* viii); and, in a third letter beginning in Latin and ending in Greek, tells him this time to leave all his own poems at home, as he will find at his host's every variety of verse, not to mention Herodotus and Thucydides and other works in prose (*Ep.* ix). This last letter closes with the happy ending:—'vale; valere si voles me, iam veni'. But the only poem of Ausonius that rises to a distinctly high level is his *Mosella* with its fascinating description of the crystal waters and the vineclad banks of the river between Berncastel and Trier, where the poem was written about the end of 370 A.D. The poet's correspondent, Symmachus, while he makes merry over the minute description of the fishes of the stream (a description which has proved sufficiently precise to enable a Cuvier to identify the fifteen species enumerated by the poet), goes so far as to rank the poem with those of Virgil[1]. As a specimen we may here quote (and render) four lines alone, marking in italics the phrase especially admired by Edward Fitz-

[1] *Ep.* i 14, ego hoc tuum carmen libris Maronis adiungo.

Gerald[1], who owed to Professor Cowell his first knowledge, not of Omar Khâyyam only, but also of Ausonius:—

'Quis color ille vadis, seras cum propulit umbras
Hesperus, et viridi perfundit monte Mosellam!
Tota natant crispis iuga motibus, et *tremit absens*
*Pampinus*, et vitreis vindemia turget in undis'. (192—5.)

What a glow was on the shallows, when the shades of Evening fell,
And the verdure of the mountain bathed the breast of fair Moselle!
In the glassy stream reflected, float the hills in wavy line,
Swells the vintage, sways the trembling tendril of the absent vine.

Apart from its purely original passages, which are inspired with a love of Nature striking a new note in Latin literature, the poem abounds in happy reminiscences not of Virgil only but also of Horace, Lucan and Statius[2]; and (as we know from the *Cento*) it is far from being the only proof of its author's intimate knowledge of the text of Virgil. As a teacher of 'grammar', he had necessarily been long familiar with Latin literature. Among his great precursors as 'grammarians' he mentions men like Aemilius Asper, Terentius Scaurus, and Probus[3]. He even compares a now unknown 'grammarian' of Trier with Varro and Crates and the grammarians of Alexandria[4], among whom he elsewhere names Zenodotus and Aristarchus and the symbols which they used in the criticism of Homer[5]. He states that his father, who was eminent as a physician, knew Greek better than Latin (*Id.* ii 9). His own epigrams include several in Greek, and also (as already noticed) in Greek and Latin combined, with Latin renderings from the Greek Anthology. As a specimen of these last the following epigram on the Greek games may be quoted:

'Quattuor antiquos celebravit Achaïa ludos;
Caelicolum duo sunt et duo festa hominum.
Sacra Iovis Phoebique, Palaemonis Archemorique
Serta quibus pinus, malus, oliva, apium'[6].

He is the one Latin poet who has exactly imitated the 'greater

[1] *Letters* (1846), i 205 (ed. 1894). The original is obviously imitated in Pope's *Windsor Forest*, 211—6.

[2] See ref. in Peiper's ed. pp. 457—466.

[3] *Praef.* i 20.

[4] *Ep.* xiii 27—30.

[5] *Ludus Sept. Sap.* i 12.

[6] *Anth. Gr.* ix 357.

Sapphic' metre, which is only approximately copied by Horace[1]. Many of his verses, especially those comprised in his *Technopaegnion*, are mere efforts of technical skill. Among these we have a long series of lines ending with a monosyllable, including a useful couplet distinguishing *vas* and *praes*:—

'Quis subit in poenam capitali iudicio? *vas*.
Quid si lis fuerit nummaria, quis dabitur? *praes*'.

Of his lines on the letters of the alphabet the following are perhaps the most interesting:—

'Cecropiis ignota notis, ferale sonans V.
Pythagorae bivium ramis pateo ambiguis Y'.

It is difficult to imagine that a man capable of writing such trifles as these (not to mention his lines on the Caesars and on celebrated cities) had some ten years previously (in 378 A.D.) filled the splendid position of praetorian praefect of the provinces of Gaul (an official whose sway extended even over Spain and the opposite coast of Africa, and over the southern part of Britain), and, in the four years between 376 and 380, had seen his father honorary praefect of Illyricum, his son and son-in-law proconsuls of Africa, and his nephew praefect of Rome[2]. It seems as if, on his return to the scenes of his early work as a professor at Bordeaux, the praefect relapsed into the 'grammarian', spending his time on learned trifles, which are among the least important products of scholarship, and consoling himself in his tedious task by recalling Virgil's famous phrase:—'in tenui labor, at tenuis non gloria'[3]. We may regret that Ausonius does not appear to have used his great opportunities for reforming the educational system which prevailed in the schools of the Western Empire, and thus rendering a lasting service to the cause of learning[4]; but we may allow him the credit of having possibly inspired the memorable decree promulgated by Gratian in 376, which improved the status of public instructors by providing for the appointment of teachers of

[1] Sappho, *frag.* 60; Horace, *Carm.* i 8; and Auson. *Id.* vii, p. 116 Peiper, Bissula, nomen tenerae rusticulum puellae.

[2] Seeck's Introd. to *Symmachus* (in *Mon. Germ. Hist.*), p. lxxix f.

[3] *Georg.* iv 6, loosely quoted in *Praef.* to *Technopaegnion*.

[4] Mullinger's *Schools of Charles the Great*, pp. 13—16.

rhetoric and of Greek and Latin 'grammar' in the principal cities of Gaul, and fixing the amount of their stipends[1].

Whatever doubts may be felt as to the religion of Ausonius, who was apparently a heathen at heart, though a Christian by profession, there are none as to that of either of his younger contemporaries and correspondents, Paulinus[2] and Symmachus[3]. Paulinus (353–431), a man of noble birth, a favourite pupil of Ausonius, gave early proof of his metrical skill in a poetic version of a work of Suetonius, *De Regibus*, and a fragment of that version is still extant[4]. He was consul and governor of a province before the age of thirty. His conversion to Christianity (*c.* 390) prompts his former instructor to pray the 'Muses of Boeotia' to restore his friend to the poetry of Rome[5]; but Paulinus firmly replies that hearts consecrated to Christ are closed to Apollo and the Muses[6]. He became bishop of Nola in 409, but even his Christian poems retain the traces of his early training in their reminiscences of Horace and Virgil. He is especially fond of the Sapphic stanza and the metres of the Epodes, and the second Epode in particular is obviously imitated in his paraphrase of the first Psalm:—

Paulinus

'Beatus ille qui procul vitam suam
Ab impiorum segregarit coetibus'.

His attitude towards pagan literature is clearly shown in a letter to his friend Jovius, whom he rebukes for attributing the unex-

[1] Cod. Theodos. xiii 3, 11, ...frequentissimis in civitatibus...praeceptorum optimi quique erudiendae praesideant iuventuti, rhetores loquimur et grammaticos Atticae Romanaeque doctrinae (printed in full in Peiper's Ausonius, p. c). On Ausonius cp. also Schenkl's ed. (in *Mon. Germ. Hist.*); also Boissier's *Fin du Paganisme*, i $175^3$ f, ii $66-78^3$; Dill's *Roman Society in the Last Century of the Western Empire*, pp. 159, 402, with pp. 167—188, 'The Society of Ausonius'; and T. R. Glover's *Life and Letters in the Fourth Century*, pp. 102—124. The best of the earlier accounts is in the *Histoire Littéraire de la France*, i 2 (1733), pp. 281—318.

[2] Peiper's Ausonius, pp. 266—309; Ebert, *Lit. d. Mittelalters*, $i^2$ 293—311; Teuffel, § 437, and Boissier, ii $49-103^3$; also Dill, p. 396 f.

[3] ed. Seeck in *Mon. Germ. Hist.*; Teuffel, § 425; Boissier, ii $267^3$ f; Dill, pp. 143—166; T. R. Glover, pp. 148—170.

[4] Ausonius, *Ep.* xix (p. 267 Peiper).

[5] *Ep.* xxv (p. 289) Latiis vatem revocate Camenis.

[6] *Carm.* x 22, negant Camenis, nec patent Apollini | dicata Christo pectora.

pected recovery of a large sum of money to the favour of Fortune instead of the over-ruling of Divine Providence. He regretfully observes that his friend had found time for the study of Xenophon, Plato and Demosthenes, and for the pursuit of philosophy, but had no leisure for being a Christian. He compares the charms of literature to the fruit of the lotus and the songs of the Sirens, which made men forget their true home. He would not, however, have his friend lay aside his philosophy, but season it with faith and religion. Like St Augustine and St Jerome, he would have him regard the powers of language, that he had gained from the study of pagan literature, as spoils won from the enemy to be used to lend fresh force to the cause of truth. In the course of the letter Paulinus himself quotes Virgil, and the pleadings of his prose for the recognition of Divine Providence are reinforced in a set of 166 lines of verse[1].

Symmachus

Q. Aurelius Symmachus (*c.* 345–405), prefect of Rome in 384–5, and consul in 391, was a devoted adherent of the old order. It was in that spirit that, in 384, he addressed to Theodosius in his third *Relatio*[2] a dignified appeal for the restoration of the Altar of Victory to its place in the Senate House, impressively pleading for religious toleration on the ground that 'the great mystery might well be approached in more ways than one'. His general character resembles that of Cicero, while his letters are modelled on those of the younger Pliny, whose *genus dicendi pingue et floridum* was regarded by Macrobius[3] as surviving in the 'luxuriance' of his own earlier contemporary, Symmachus. 'But the *luxuriancy* of Symmachus' (says Gibbon) 'consists of barren leaves, without fruits, and even flowers; few facts, and few sentiments, can be extracted from his verbose correspondence'. As he is apparently restrained by the fear of dulness from relating incidents of the day, which would have been interesting to posterity, his letters are in fact rather colourless compositions[4]; but in the times of the Renaissance they were

[1] *Ep.* 16 and *Carm.* 22. Cp. Boissier, *Fin du Paganisme*, ii 83—5[3]; J. E. B. Mayor, *Latin Heptateuch*, p. liv note.

[2] Bury's Gibbon, iii 192 (c. 28); cp. Boissier's *Fin du Paganisme*, ii 274[3], and abstract in T. R. Glover, p. 154 f.

[3] *Saturnalia*, v 1, 7.

[4] In writing to his brother (iii 25) he says (apparently of a postscript,

much admired by Politian and Pomponius Laetus. Eminent as a scholar, a statesman, and an orator, he aims in general at a correctly classical style, though he sometimes lapses into such words as *genialitas* and *optimitas*, and into such constructions as *fungi officium* and *honoris tui delector*. But almost every page of his letters betrays his familiarity with the great writers of the past. He describes himself as 'always loving literature' (iv 44). He gives a Latin rendering of a sentence in Demosthenes[1]. He quotes repeatedly from Cicero, Terence and Virgil, once from Plautus and Horace, and twice from Valerius Maximus[2]. His father mentions Varro as 'the parent of Roman erudition' (*Ep.* i 2), and assumes that the son is familiar with Varro's epigrams. After 369 A.D., Symmachus sends Ausonius a copy of part at least of Pliny's 'Natural History'[3]; in 396, he proposes to find for his distinguished friend Protadius a copy of Pliny's 'German Wars', and offers him Caesar's 'Gallic War', if he is not satisfied with the account of Caesar in the last book of Livy[4]. It is clear that, in the time of Symmachus, the whole of Livy was still extant. In 401 he presents his friend Valerianus with a complete transcript[5]; and the interest in Livy, which was inspired by Symmachus and his family, is still attested by the subscriptions to all the books of the first decade[6]. Three of them bear the further subscription of one of the Nicomachi, and three that of the other[7], both of

which has not been preserved):—'subieci capita rerum, quia (quae?) complecti litteris *fastidii fuga* nolui'. Elsewhere he relegates the news of the day to an *index* or *indiculus* or *breviarium*, which is unhappily lost.

[1] *Ol.* 3 § 39, parvis nutrimentis quamquam a morte defendimur, nihil tamen ad robustam valetudinem promovemus (*v. l.* promovemur), *Ep.* i 23 p. 14 Seeck.

[2] Seeck's *Index*. Cp. Kroll, *De Symmachi studiis Graecis et Latinis* (1891).

[3] *Ep.* i 23, Si te amor habet naturalis historiae, quam Plinius elaboravit, en tibi libellos, quorum mihi praesentanea copia fuit. In quis, ut arbitror, opulentae eruditioni tuae neglegens veritatis librarius displicebit. Sed mihi fraudi non erit emendationis incuria. Malui enim tibi probari mei muneris celeritate, quam alieni operis examine. Vale.

[4] *Ep.* iv 18 p. 104.

[5] *Ep.* ix 13, munus totius Liviani operis, quod spopondi, etiam nunc diligentia emendationis moratur.

[6] Victorianus v. c. emendabam domnis Symmachis.

[7] Nicomachus Dexter v. c. emendavi ad exemplum parentis mei Clementiani

these revisers of the text being connexions of Symmachus by marriage. About the same time, and inspired perhaps by his example, other aristocratic Romans interested themselves in the revision of Latin MSS. In 401 Torquatus Gennadius revised the text of Martial; in 402 Fl. Julius Tryfonianus Sabinus, that of Persius at Barcelona, and even that of Nonius Marcellus at Toulouse[1]. Symmachus also lives in literature as one of the principal interlocutors in the *Saturnalia* of Macrobius, and their friendship descended to the third generation, for we find the great-grandson of Symmachus revising at Ravenna a copy of the commentary of Macrobius on the 'Dream of Scipio', in the company of another Macrobius, doubtless a descendant of the author[2].

**Rhetoricians**

To the age of Symmachus are assigned the rhetorical treatises of (1) Chirius Fortunatianus, the author of a catechism of rhetoric founded on Quintilian, with illustrations from Cicero[3]; (2) Sulpicius Victor, a practical jurist rather than a scholastic rhetorician; (3) Julius Victor, who closely follows Quintilian; and (4) Julius Rufinianus, the author of a supplement to Aquila Romanus, in which figures of speech are exemplified from Ennius and Lucilius, as well as from Cicero and Virgil[4].

**Study of Virgil**

But Virgil was not exploited by rhetoricians alone. After the first quarter of the fourth century Virgil (to a far greater degree than Lucretius, Ovid, Lucan and Horace) was imitated by the sacred poet Juvencus (*c.* 330), who was highly popular in the time of Petrarch as well as in that of Charles the Great[5]. He was tortured into a sacred cento by Proba, the 'incomparable wife' of a praefect of Rome,

(end of Books iii, iv, v): Nicomachus Flavianus v. c. iii praefect. urbis emendavi apud Hennam (end of Books vi, vii, viii). Teuffel, § 256, 11; § 428, 2. See *facsimile* on p. 236.

[1] Teuffel, § 322, 8 and § 302, 5 (also § 404[a], 5); cp. Gräfenhan, iv 383 f.

[2] *ib.* § 444, 8. On *subscriptiones* in general, see Jahn in *Sächs. Berichte*, 1851, pp. 327—372. A MS of Apuleius was revised by one Crispus Salustius in 395 in Rome, and again in 397 in Constantinople (*ib.* p. 331).

[3] Saintsbury, i 346.

[4] Teuffel, § 427; texts of all these in Halm, *Rhet. Lat. Min.*

[5] Ebert, i[2] 117.

about the middle of the century[1], and into a profane cento by Ausonius towards its close. He was the theme of commentaries (as we shall shortly see) by Servius and Macrobius. He was the favourite poet of the schoolmaster; and fathers of the Church, like St Jerome and St Augustine, confess how deeply they had been interested in him in their youthful days[2]. A pleasant picture of the interest in Virgil, which was felt in Gaul late in this century, is presented to us in a letter written by Rusticus (possibly the bishop of Narbonne from *c.* 430 to 461) to Eucherius, bishop of Lyons from 435 to 450 A.D. The writer recalls what he had read as a boy (probably about 400 A.D.) in the library of a student of secular literature. The library, he tells us, was adorned with 'portraits of orators and poets, worked in mosaic, or in wax of different colours, or in plaster; and under each the master of the house had placed inscriptions noting their characteristics; but, when he came to an author of acknowledged merit' (as for instance, Virgil) 'he began as follows' (adding three lines from Virgil himself):—

> Virgilium vatem melius sua carmina laudant;
> 'In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae
> Lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,
> Semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt'.
>
> Virgil is lauded best in Virgil's lays:—
> 'As long as rivers run into the deep,
> As long as shadows o'er the hillside sweep,
> As long as stars in heaven's fair pastures graze,
> So long shall live your honour, name, and praise'[3].

Victorinus

The middle of the fourth century marks the date of a grammarian and rhetorician of African origin, C. Marius Victorinus[4], the author of several philosophical and rhetorical works (including a prolix commentary on Cicero *De Inventione*[5]), and also of a treatise on metre in four books, founded

[1] *Corp. Inscr. Lat.* vi 1712. Ebert, i² 125.

[2] Comparetti, *Virgilio nel Medio Evo*, i cap. 1—5; Schanz, § 247 (*Vergils Fortleben im Altertum*).

[3] Conington's rendering of *Aen.* i 607 f. Cp. Migne, lviii 489; Lanciani's *Ancient Rome* (1888), p. 196; and J. W. Clark's *Care of Books*, p. 43.

[4] Teuffel, § 408, 1; Jeep's *Redetheile*, pp. 82—9.

[5] Halm, *Rhet. Lat. Min.* 155—304; cp. Saintsbury, i 348.

mainly on the Greek of Aphthonius. He received the literary distinction of a statue in the forum of Trajan. It is interesting to remember that the study of his Latin rendering of certain 'Platonic' works had an important influence on the religious development of St Augustine[1], who records the fact that late in life their translator became a convert to Christianity[2]. The illiberal decree of Julian (as already mentioned) led to the resignation of his appointment as a Christian teacher in 362[3].

Donatus

Among his distinguished contemporaries was the grammarian and rhetorician Aelius Donatus, the author of a Grammar, which has come down to us in a shorter and in a longer form[4]; also of a valuable commentary on Terence[5], which has been combined with one or two others in the extant *scholia* on Terence, and of a commentary on Virgil, frequently cited by Servius[6]. Two other grammarians, who were contemporaries with one another, and had much in common, are Charisius and Diomedes, the former of whom transcribed large portions of the works of Julius Romanus, Cominianus, and Palaemon, and thus preserved for us much of the earlier grammatical teaching, while the latter borrowed much from the lost work of Suetonius, *de poëtis*[7]. Passages from the grammatical treatises of Varro are included in the works of both[8].

Charisius. Diomedes

Servius

In the latter half of the fourth century Maurus (or Marius) Servius Honoratus (born *c.* 355) was famous as a Virgilian commentator, whose work owes much of its value to its wealth of mythological, geographical and historical learning. It has come down to us in two forms, a longer and a shorter. The longer was regarded as the genuine commentary by

[1] *Conf.* vii 9.

[2] *ib.* viii 2.

[3] *ib.* viii 5.

[4] Jeep, pp. 24—8. It is the theme of extant commentaries by Servius and others (*ib.* 28—56); and continued to be a text-book throughout the Middle Ages. In old French, and in the English of Longland and Chaucer, *Donat* or *Donet* is synonymous with 'grammar', or indeed with any kind of 'lesson' (Warton's *English Poetry*, sect. viii).

[5] ed. Wersner, 1902.

[6] Teuffel, § 409; Nettleship in Conington's *Virgil*, i[4] p.c.

[7] *ib.* § 419.

[8] Wilmanns, *De Varronis libris grammaticis*, pp. 152—5, 172.

Scaliger and Ribbeck; the shorter by Ottfried Müller and Thilo (ed. 1878–87). It has been shown by Nettleship that Servius and Isidore used the same original authorities, especially Suetonius, and that passages in which Servius seems to be copying from Donatus are probably copied from an earlier authority, Nonius, and ultimately from Verrius Flaccus[1]. His commentary is further founded on materials borrowed, possibly at second or third hand, from Cato, Varro, Nigidius and Hyginus. It is a vast treasure-house of traditional lore. The author displays great erudition, as well as a certain aptitude for verbal exposition, and perhaps an over-fondness for pointing out the rhetorical figures used by the poet; but he supplies practically nothing that is worth calling literary criticism. He tells us that the fourth *Aeneid* is borrowed from Apollonius Rhodius; and, in the introduction to the *Georgics*, notes that Virgil has followed Homer at a distance in the *Aeneid*, has proved himself second to Theocritus in the *Eclogues*, and has greatly surpassed Hesiod in the *Georgics*[2].

St Jerome

In the same century the most scholarly representative of Christianity was Hieronymus, commonly called St Jerome (331–420 A.D.), who is celebrated as the unwearied translator and expositor of the Old and New Testaments. As a youth he was sent to Rome, where he became a pupil of Donatus[3]. He has himself recorded in his commentary on the book of Ecclesiastes (i 9) that his teacher, in expounding the line in Terence, *nullum est iam dictum, quod non dictum sit prius*[4], used the words which have since passed into a proverb: *pereant qui nostra ante nos dixerunt.* He also studied the Greek philosophers, and laboriously[5] formed for himself a library. From Rome he went to Trier, where he studied theology, and felt himself called to a new life. After continuing his studies at

[1] *Essays*, i 322—340, and in Conington's *Virgil*, i[4] pp. ciii—cvii.

[2] Cp. Suringar, ii 59—92; Thomas, *Essai* (1880); Teuffel, § 431; and Schanz, § 248; also Saintsbury, i 334—340.

[3] *Apol. adv. Rufinum.* i 16, puto quod puer legeris...commentarios...in Terentii comoedias *praeceptoris mei* Donati, aeque in Vergilium; *Chron.* 356—7 A.D., Victorinus rhetor et Donatus *praeceptor meus* Romae insignes habentur.

[4] *Eunuchus, prol.* 41.

[5] *Ep.* 22, c. 30, summo studio et labore.

Aquileia, he embarked for the East, where he lay ill for a long time in Syria, reflecting with remorse on the past, but finding some respite in reading his favourite authors, such as Plautus and Cicero, while he cared little (as he confesses) for the uncouth Latin of the Psalms. At last he fell into a fever and dreamt that he was dead, and that he was being dragged before the tribunal of the Judge of all men. Falling on his face to hide himself from the brightness of the vision, he heard an awful voice demanding, 'Who art thou?' On his answering, 'A Christian', he heard with trembling the terrible reply:—'It is false; thou art no Christian; thou art a Ciceronian; where the treasure is, there is the heart also'[1]. From that hour (in the year 374 A.D.) he renounced the reading of the ancient classics, buried himself in the desert between Antioch and the Euphrates, leading a hermit's life for five years and engaging after a while in manual labour and ultimately in the transcription of MSS. As a further means of self-discipline, he devoted himself to the study of Hebrew. Returning to Antioch, he went to Constantinople (380), where he studied under Gregory of Nazianzus, and also completed his knowledge of Greek. One of the most important fruits of this study was his translation of the Chronicle of Eusebius, which, in its original Greek, now survives in fragments alone. Two years afterwards he returned to Rome, where he lived for three years as the Secretary of pope Damasus (382–5). Near the theatre of Pompey in the Campus Martius that Pope had built a library for the archives of the Latin Church, and this building, which is called by Jerome the *chartarium ecclesiae Romanae*[2], is supposed by some[3] to have been connected with colonnades after the manner of the great pagan libraries of Rome, which had been modelled on that of Pergamon (p. 157 f). At the instance of the pope, Jerome now began his revision of the Latin Bible, and in due time completed his rendering of the Gospels and the Psalms. In 385 he left for Palestine, where he founded a monastery at Bethlehem (386). There, as in the desert, he set the example of a monastic life mainly devoted to literary labour. In his cell at

[1] *Ep.* 22, c. 30.

[2] *Apol. adv. Rufinum*, ii 20 (J. W. Clark's *Care of Books*, p. 42).

[3] De Rossi and Lanciani (*ib.* p. 43).

Bethlehem (a subject which has caught the fancy of Dürer[1]) he was constantly adding to his store of books. He lectured his monks on theology, and gathered round him a school of boys, whom he instructed in grammar and in the classical authors, especially in Plautus, Terence and, above all, in Virgil. Here the learned scholar was in his true element: the 'Ciceronian' and the 'Christian' were reconciled with one another. He resumed his study of Hebrew and worked at his Latin rendering of the Old Testament, his treatise *De viris illustribus* (in imitation of that of Suetonius), and much besides. His monastery was attacked by Pelagians in 416, and his last years at Bethlehem (where he died in 420) were embittered by the incursions of barbarians[2].

His *Letters*, extending from 370 to 419, were very popular during the Middle Ages and the Renaissance. They abound in quotations from his favourite classical authors, and from Virgil in particular. The suicide of Judas, the wiles of the Tempter, the inroads of the barbarians, the enmity of the monks, and the gloom of the catacombs, are all of them suggestive of quotations from Virgil (35 and 49). He also cites Ennius and Naevius, Plautus and Terence, Cicero and Sallust, Horace and Juvenal. In the very letter (34) in which he regrets an excessive use of rhetoric, and is penitent for an undue partiality for scholastic learning, he lapses into references to Greek philosophers such as Pythagoras, Democritus, Xenocrates, Plato, Zeno and Cleanthes; Greek poets such as Homer, Hesiod, Simonides, Stesichorus and Sophocles; not to mention Roman writers such as Cato the Censor, and others[3]. In one of his letters (70) he justifies his frequent citations from secular literature; in another (60, 5) he shows himself fully conscious of the merits of the famous generals, 'whose manly virtues illuminate the history of Rome'; in a third (57) he discusses the best method of translation, defending his own plan of rendering the Scriptures according to their sense rather than in the slavish spirit of a merely verbal literalism. 'In his fearless determination to ascertain the precise meaning of the

[1] For its treatment by other artists, cp. J. W. Clark, *Care of Books*, figs. 140, 149, 153.

[2] Ebert, i[2] 184—192.

[3] Boissier, i 327—334[3].

sacred text, he offers a splendid example of rare candour and patient industry'[1]. In sacred literature his most famous achievement is the Latin *Vulgate*; in general scholarship, his translation and continuation of the Chronological Canons of Eusebius, with additions from Suetonius and his successors down to 325, and from his own researches between that date and 378 A.D. These additions can be identified with the aid of the Armenian translation of Eusebius, discovered in 1787[2]. We catch a glimpse of the literary methods of the age in the preface to Jerome's translation, which he describes as a hasty production very rapidly dictated to a shorthand writer. He concludes his treatise *De viris illustribus* by translating from Irenaeus[3] a solemn adjuration requiring every future copyist to compare[4] his transcript with the MS from which he makes his copy, and to correct[5] it, and also to transcribe the form of adjuration. A similar form, described as the *obtestatio Eusebii*, appears at the beginning of certain MSS of Jerome's translation of the Canons[6].

St Augustine

St Augustine (354–430) must here be noticed very briefly, and solely in connexion with the subject of the present work. The story of his life is unfolded to us in his immortal *Confessions*. He there tells us that, as a boy, he liked Latin, as soon as he had got beyond the elements; while he hated Greek, though he could assign no sufficient reason for his hatred[7]. He admits, and regrets, his early fondness for Virgil, lamenting (above all) the tears that he had shed over the death of Dido, and recalling with penitence his boyish delight in the story of the 'wooden horse' and the burning of Troy and the ghost of

[1] Dill's *Roman Society*, p. 125.

[2] A. Schöne, *Eusebi chronicorum libri duo*, 1866—75.—Cp. Teuffel, § 434, 9, and Ebert, i² 207—210.

[3] ap. Euseb. *Hist. Eccl.* v 20.

[4] ἀντιβάλῃς is the word used by Irenaeus; cp. Strabo, 609.

[5] *emendes* (in the lower sense); cp. *Ep.* 52; Suet. *Dom.* 20; Symmachus, i 18.

[6] Jahn, in *Sächs. Berichte*, 1851, p. 367.

[7] *Conf.* i 13, 20, Quid autem erat causae cur Graecas litteras oderam, quibus puerulus imbuebar, ne nunc quidem satis exploratum est. Adamaveram enim Latinas, non quas primi magistri, sed quas docent qui grammatici vocantur.

Creusa[1]. Homer he hated, apparently because the language (unlike his native Latin) was strange to him[2]. At the age of 19 he received his first serious impressions from the *Hortensius* of Cicero[3], an eloquent call to the study of philosophy, which is now lost with the exception of a few fragments. At 20 he studied for himself the *Categories* of Aristotle[4], and a series of works on the 'liberal arts'[5]. In 383 he left Carthage for Rome, and, half a year later, on the recommendation of Symmachus, then praefect of Rome, was appointed teacher of rhetoric at Milan. He there found a friend in Ambrose. At the age of 31 we see him studying, in the quest of truth, certain 'Platonic' works translated into Latin by Victorinus[6]. In the autumn of the following year he resigned his appointment, and withdrew with his mother and son and a few friends to a country-house (Cassiacum) near Milan, there to prepare himself for his baptism, which took place at Easter, 387. Part of his time during this period of retirement was occupied in the study of Virgil and in a general survey of the 'liberal arts', and the literary work, which he had thus begun, was resumed on his return to Milan. But we are here concerned only with the cyclopaedia of the liberal arts, which he now began in imitation of Varro's *Disciplinae*. It was intended to be a survey of all the arts, viz. grammar, logic, rhetoric, music, geometry, arithmetic and philosophy (this last taking the place of astronomy); but only the part on grammar was then completed, while a portion of that on music, and introductions to the rest, were finished at a later date[7]. All that has survived is the dialogue on music, and abridgements of the work on grammar, with parts of the introductions to rhetoric and logic, though the authorship of the last two has been disputed. The work on rhetoric[8] is founded on Hermagoras, the Rhodian instructor of Cicero, and on Cicero himself; it is only preserved in MSS of Fortunatianus (p. 216); while the work on logic

[1] *Conf.* i §§ 20—22.

[2] *ib.* 23, Cur ergo Graecam grammaticam oderam talia cantantem? Nam et Homerus peritus texere tales fabellas, et dulcissime vanus est, et mihi tamen amarus erat puero etc.

[3] *ib.* iii 4, 7, viii 7, 17.

[4] *ib.* iv 16, 28.

[5] *ib.* iv 16, 30.

[6] *ib.* vii 9, 13; viii 2, 3 (*supra*, p. 217).

[7] *Retract.* i c. 6.

[8] Halm, *Rhet. Lat. Min.* 137—151.

(*Principia Dialecticae*), in the course of which Augustine is mentioned as the author, is one of our authorities on the Grammar of the Stoics[1]. In 388 Augustine returned to Africa, where he became Presbyter of Hippo in 391 and Bishop from 396 to his death in 430. He lives in general literature as the author of the *Confessions* (a favourite book with Petrarch and many since his time), and the *De Civitate Dei*, which was finished in 426 A.D. In the latter he quotes largely from Varro's *Antiquitates* (especially the account of the distinctively Roman divinities[2]), and from Cicero's treatise *De Republica*. He has thus preserved for us considerable portions of both of those important works[3].

Macrobius

To the end of the fourth and the beginning of the fifth century belongs Macrobius, the author of an extant commentary on Cicero's *Dream of Scipio* (in the sixth book of the *De Republica*), and of a miscellaneous work in seven books under the name of *Saturnalia*. The latter is in the form of a dialogue dealing with a vast number of topics connected with the earlier Roman literature and religion. The scene of the dialogue is the house of Vettius Agorius Praetextatus, an expert in augural and pontifical law, who died in 384. As statesman, scholar, antiquarian, philosopher and mystic, he was then one of the most eminent in the heathen world of Rome. He translated the *Analytics* of Aristotle, and spent part of his leisure in emending the text of the ancient Classics[4]. He is now best known as the restorer in 367 of the *Porticus Deorum Consentium*, still to be seen near the Clivus Capitolinus. He also lives in the interesting inscriptions addressed by himself to his wife, and by his wife to

[1] *Supra*, p. 146. The work must have been founded either on the corresponding part of Varro's *Disciplinae*, or on the first book of the *De Lingua Latina* (Wilmanns, *De Varronis libris grammaticis*, pp. 16—19); and, in either case, Varro's own authority was probably a grammarian writing under Stoic influence, possibly Philoxenus, who may well have been a contemporary of Varro (Reitzenstein, *M. Ter. Varro*, p. 87).

[2] Francken's *Fragmenta Varronis* (1836).

[3] Teuffel, § 440, 7 and 10; Ebert, i² 212—251. On St Augustine's attitude towards literature, cp. Saintsbury, i 378 f; and on his *Confessions*, T. R. Glover, *Life and Letters in the Fourth Century*, 194—213.

[4] 'meliora reddis quam legendo sumpseras' (Bücheler's *Anth. Lat.*, no. 111, l. 12).

her husband, which present us with a pleasant picture of their devotion to each other and to the varied religious rites of their time[1]. Among the interlocutors are the scholar and statesman Symmachus (p. 214), and Servius, here represented as a modest student of Virgil, who naturally takes an important part in the lengthy discussions on that poet. The author is sometimes identified with Macrobius the *Praefectus praetorio Hispaniarum* (399), the proconsul of Africa (410), the *vir illustris* and the *praepositus sacri cubiculi* of 422 A.D.[2] The first of these dates is connected with an edict forbidding the destruction of the treasures of art in the temples of Spain and Gaul, and the praefect of that date may well have been a pagan. But the holder of the office named in 422 must have been a Christian; whereas, at the dramatic date of the *Saturnalia* (*c.* 380), its author was an admirer of Symmachus and others of the pagan party, and a devout worshipper of the gods of polytheism, with a strong inclination towards Neo-platonic views. Thus, unless we assume either a complete change of belief or a merely nominal acceptance of Christianity at a later date than that of the composition of the *Saturnalia*, there are great difficulties in the proposed identification. The fact remains that the extant works of Macrobius contain no mention of any person or thing connected with Christianity. Their author was not a native of Rome; he may have been born in Africa or (more probably) in Greece. At any rate his name is Greek, he has some knowledge even of recondite portions of Greek literature, and he is the writer of a grammatical treatise on the differences between the verb in Latin and the verb in Greek[3].

In the *Saturnalia* he deals largely with matters of mythology and grammar, including etymology (naturally of a praescientific type); but the discussion turns mainly on the varied and comprehensive merits of Virgil. This discussion is started in an interesting passage at the end of the first book, and is continued (after an interval) throughout books III to VI. The

[1] *Corp. Inscr. Lat.* vi 1778—9 (Bücheler, *l.c.*). Cp. Dill's *Roman Society*, pp. 17, 18, 77, 154 f; and Glover, pp. 162—4.

[2] Teuffel, § 444, 1 and 7.

[3] *ib.* 9; Glover, pp. 171—2. Erasmus, *Ciceronianus*, p. 148, regards Macrobius as a *Graeculus*. The treatise on the Greek Verb was abridged by Erigena (Tillemont, *Emp.* v 664).

first of these books proves the poet's accurate knowledge of religious ritual; the next gives examples of his command of the resources of rhetoric; book v compares him with Homer and includes (as in Gellius) a parallel between Pindar's description of Aetna and Virgil's, while book vi dwells on Virgil's indebtedness to the earlier Latin poets, and concludes with a long series of verbal criticisms assigned to the character of Servius (vi 6–9)[1]. Book vii, which owes much to the *Convivial Questions* of Plutarch, includes (among many other matters) a lengthy account of the Roman calendar.

The author once borrows tacitly from Seneca[2] and far more frequently from Gellius and Suetonius, and certain ancient commentators on Virgil, besides citations from Plutarch and Athenaeus, with extracts from Didymus. He also has a number of references to Cicero, but only two to Catullus and Horace, one to Persius, three to Juvenal and many to minor grammarians, his main interest being reserved for Virgil and his predecessors. But 'it is Virgil's learning that appeals to him rather than his poetry, and while there is much truth in what he says of Virgil's felicity in using his knowledge of antiquity and literature, it is absurd to make it, as he does, Virgil's chief claim to distinction'[3]. The *Saturnalia*, notwithstanding its misconception of Virgil's poetry, has naturally been largely quoted by modern editors of the poet[4]. At the dramatic date of the dialogue Servius was a young man who had not yet written his Commentary on Virgil, but he may have written it before the composition of the *Saturnalia*[5]. Between the *Saturnalia* and the Commentary there are some points in common[6], and it is questioned whether Macrobius is

[1] Cp. Saintsbury, i 329—334, and Glover, 173—185.

[2] *Ep.* 47 § 5, in *Sat.* i 11, 13.

[3] Glover, p. 181.

[4] Cp. Nettleship on Virgil and his ancient critics in Conington's *Virgil*, ed. 1881, i pp. xxix—lvi.

[5] His oral teaching alone is mentioned by Macrobius:—i 2, 15, Servius inter grammaticos doctorem recens professus; vi 6, 1, nunc dicat volo Servius quae in Vergilio notaverit...; *Cotidie* enim *Romanae indoli enarrando eundem vatem* necesse est habeat huius adnotationis scientiam promptiorem.

[6] *Sat.* iii 10—12, and Servius on *Aen.* iii 21, iv 57, viii 279, 285; also *Sat.* i 15, 10 and 17, 14, and Servius on *Aen.* viii 654 and i 8.

borrowing from Servius, or whether our text of Servius has been interpolated from that of Macrobius[1]. As a point of modern interest we may remember that Dr Johnson, at the age of 19 and on the evening of his arrival as a freshman in Oxford, sat silent in the presence of his father and his tutor, but, in the course of their conversation, 'suddenly struck in and quoted Macrobius'[2]. Whether it was a precept of conduct in social life, or an appropriate anecdote, or a criticism on Virgil which was then quoted, we cannot tell; but we may be certain that on that occasion the future commentator on Shakespeare could not have been better described than in the words applied by Macrobius to the future commentator on Virgil, who is characterised in the *Saturnalia* as *iuxta doctrina mirabilis et amabilis verecundia* (i 2, 15).

The Commentary on the *Dream of Scipio* is many times longer than the text, which it has happily preserved. It includes not a few digressions on Neo-platonic topics, as well as on myths and matters of astronomy, including the 'music of the spheres' (ii 3, 7, 11). Here, as in the *Saturnalia*, the author is not original, but admits his obligations to Plotinus and others[3]. His general aim is to support Plato and Cicero in maintaining the existence of a life beyond the grave, and incidentally he sees in Homer's 'golden chain' suspended between heaven and earth a series of links successively descending from the supreme God to the lowest of his creatures. We are not here concerned with the rest of the contents of the Commentary[4]. It may be added, however, that the treatise was much admired in the Middle Ages. Its author is described as 'no mean philosopher' by Abelard, and is quoted as an authority on Neo-platonism by St Thomas Aquinas[5].

[1] It seems most probable that 'both Macrobius and Servius were drawing upon older commentaries and criticisms,' such as the *Aeneidomastix* of Carvilius Pictor, the *vitia* of Herennius, the *furta* of Perellius Faustus, and the *liber contra obtrectatores Vergilii* of Asconius (Nettleship, in Conington, i⁴ li—liii).

[2] Boswell (31 Oct. 1728), i 32 ed. Napier.

[3] He owes much to Porphyry *On the Timaeus* (Linke, *Abh. f. M. Hertz*).

[4] They are well analysed in Dill, 106—112, and in Glover, 186—193.

[5] Petit, *De Macrobio Ciceronis Interprete* (1866) c. ix and pp. 72, 79 (Glover, p. 187 note 1).

Martianus Capella

In northern Africa, before its conquest by the Vandals, Martianus Capella produced (*c.* 410–427)[1] an encyclopaedia of the seven liberal arts in the form of an allegory representing the marriage of Mercury and Philologia, who is attended by seven bridesmaids personifying the liberal arts. The work is chiefly founded on Varro's *Disciplinae*; the book on Rhetoric (v) is mainly taken from Aquila Romanus; that on Geometry and Geography (vi), from Solinus and Pliny; and that on Music (ix), from Aristides Quintilianus. As in Varro's *Satura Menippea*, the prose is often varied with verse; and the verse, in spite of certain 'false quantities', is pleasanter reading than the prose, which oscillates between the two extremes of being, at one time tame and jejune, at another over-florid and bombastic. The story of the allegory is introduced in the first two books. Mercury, having resolved on wedding a wife, consults Apollo, who speaks in the highest terms of a *doctissima virgo* named Philologia. The bride is raised to divine rank and, after she has been compelled, with some reluctance, to abjure all her learning, is carried off to heaven amid the songs of the Muses. The seven following books are devoted to a description of the persons and attributes of the seven bridesmaids, Grammar, Logic, Rhetoric, Geometry, Arithmetic, Astronomy, and Music. The order is the same as in Varro, and the number of the books is also the same, the only difference being that whereas Varro devotes two further books to Medicine and Architecture, Martianus Capella omits these and uses the first two books to introduce his allegory. In the heavenly Senate of the second book Homer, Virgil, and Orpheus are described as sounding the lute, while Archimedes and Plato are turning spheres of gold; Thales is in a watery mist, Heraclitus aglow with fire, and Democritus wrapped in a cloud of atoms, while Pythagoras threads the mazes of certain celestial numbers, Aristotle is in constant quest of Entelecheia, and Epicurus appears amid roses and violets[2]. In the book on Rhetoric the

[1] 'Roma quam diu viguit' (vi 637) suggests a date later than Alaric's capture of Rome in 410; 'Carthago nunc felicitate reverenda' (vi 669) a date earlier than the Vandal invasion of Africa in 429.

[2] ii 212 (Dill, p. 415).

× ii. 212.

examples are mainly from Cicero, also from Terence and Virgil, and, to a less extent, from Ennius and Sallust. But the author adds fantastic touches of his own: for example, the kiss with which Rhetoric salutes Philologia is heard throughout the assembly, *nihil enim silens, ac si cuperet, faciebat*[1]. The Arts in general, and Grammar in particular, are allowed to talk undiluted and unmitigated text-book, and the dramatic form of the work as a whole is often lost in dull and dry detail.

The work is probably later in date[2] than the *disciplinarum libri* of St Augustine which belong to 387. In the earlier Middle Ages it was the principal, often the only, text-book used in schools, and it exercised a considerable influence on education and on literary taste. The Christian rhetorician, Securus Memor Felix, Professor of rhetoric in Rome (who took part in the Mavortian recension of Horace in 527), revised the text with the aid of his pupil, the grammarian Deuterius, either in 498 or more probably in 535[3]. It is mentioned as early as Gregory of Tours (d. 595)[4], is often quoted by John of Salisbury (d. 1180), and is represented by many MSS, including one at Cambridge of the eighth century, and others once belonging to the monasteries of Bamberg and Reichenau at the beginning and the end respectively of the tenth[5]. The last seven books (as has been recently observed)

[1] Liber v, prope finem.

[2] Discussed by H. Parker, 'The Seven Liberal Arts,' *English Historical Review*, 1890, pp. 417—461. Mr Parker, while rightly opposing the late date 470, seems to make far too much of the mention of 'Byzantium' in vi 657 as denoting a date earlier than 330.

[3] Jahn, in *Sächs. Berichte*, 1851, p. 351. Denk, p. 209 (I know not on what authority), assigns Felix to Clermont and Deuterius to Pisa. The latter *may* have taught at Milan (note on Ennodius, lxiii 279 Migne). Tillemont, *Emp.* v 665, connects Felix with Clermont; but the *Hist. Litt. de la France*, iii 173, admits that his native place is unknown.

[4] *Hist. Franc.* x ad fin., si te...Martianus noster septem disciplinis erudiit. It was expounded by Erigena (d. 875), and is mentioned in 1149 by Wilibald (Jaffé, *Mon. Corbeiensia* i 275—9). It is also followed in a poem by Theodulphus, Bp of Orleans under Charlemagne, entitled *De septem liberalibus artibus in quadam pictura depictis*, Migne, cv 333, and *Mon. Hist. Germ.*, *Poëtae Latini*, i 544.

[5] Teuffel, § 452; Ebert, i 482—5. Cp. Mullinger's *Univ. of Cambridge*, i 23—26, 100; Saintsbury, i 349—354, and Dill, 412 f.

'are strictly instructive, and sapless as the rods of mediaeval schoolmasters. The allegory of the first two books is pleasingly pedantic and the whole work presents the sterile union of fantasy and pedantry, so dear to the closing years of pagan scholarship, when the old straw was thrashed, re-tied in queer-shaped bundles, and then thrashed again. The process produced *pabulum* for coming generations'[1]. But its influence on mediaeval poetry and art must not be forgotten. That influence may be traced in the *Anticlaudianus* of Alanus ab Insulis in the twelfth century[2], in the sculptured representations of the seven liberal arts in the thirteenth[3], and in Attavante's illuminations of the MS of Martianus in the Library of St Mark's at Venice, executed for Matthias Corvinus, king of Hungary (*c.* 1460).

**Recensions of Solinus, Vegetius etc.**

The year 450 marks the death of Theodosius the younger, the emperor of the East who condescended to be a copyist and was celebrated for his calligraphy. Even while he was presiding over the races of the Circus, he passed the time in producing specimens of beautiful handwriting. The record of his having copied a MS of Solinus is still preserved in transcripts of that copy bearing the subscription:—*opera et studio* (or *studio et diligentia*) *Theodosii invictissimi principis*. In the same year we have a recension of Vegetius at Constantinople by one Eutropius, while, in the subsequent half-century, we have recensions of Pomponius Mela and of abridgements of Valerius Maximus, produced at Ravenna by Rusticius Helpidius Domnulus, either the correspondent of Ennodius and Cassiodorus, or that of Apollinaris Sidonius, who will next engage our attention[4].

**Apollinaris Sidonius**

In the latter half of the fifth century the foremost representative of Scholarship in Gaul was Gaius Sollius Apollinaris Sidonius (*c.* 431—*c.* 482–4). He was born at Lyons, where he was educated in poetry,

[1] H. O. Taylor, *The Classical Heritage of the Middle Ages* (1901), p. 51.

[2] Migne, ccx.

[3] Male, *l'art religieux du xiii^e siècle*, pp. 102—121 (1898). The *earliest* sculptured representations of the liberal arts are found on the facades of Chartres (1145 A.D.) and Laon (Viollet le Duc, *Dict. de l'Arch.*, s.v. *Arts Libéraux*).

[4] Jahn, in *Sächs. Berichte*, 1851, 342—7.

rhetoric and philosophy. His father and grandfather were Christians, and held high office in the State. His wife's father, Avitus, became emperor of Rome in 455, and caused a statue of Sidonius to be placed among those of literary celebrities in the library of Trajan (*Carm.* vii). Similarly, in recognition of his panegyrics, he was honoured with a laurelled bust by Majorian (461), and with a second statue by Anthemius (467), who made him praefect of Rome. From about 472 to his death, about 484, he was bishop of the *urbs Arverna*, now known as Clermont Ferrand. He was a layman of high estate when he was unanimously elected bishop; in times of trouble due to the aggressions of the Visigoths under Euric, who annexed Auvergne and imprisoned its bishop in 475, he discharged the duties of his office in an exemplary manner; and, when he lay a dying in his cathedral church, a vast crowd of men, women and children was heard lamenting and exclaiming: *cur nos deseris, pastor bone, vel cui nos quasi orphanos derelinquis*[1]? He survives in his poems and his letters. His poems are written in hexameters, elegiacs and hendecasyllables, a favourite metre in this age. One of these last (*Carm.* ix) shows a wide, though possibly superficial, familiarity with classical literature. In his hexameter poems the mythological element is predominant. On becoming a bishop he professed to give up writing verses[2], but he not unfrequently relapsed into that form of amusement. He mainly imitates Virgil and Horace, Statius and Claudian[3], and he was himself imitated by learned poets in the Middle Ages, but in the dawn of the Renaissance he was deemed a difficult writer by Petrarch. His letters are modelled on those of the younger Pliny, resembling in this respect the letters of Symmachus, but far excelling them in vivid colouring and varied interest. Like Pliny's, they include elaborate descriptions of several country-houses (ii 2 and 9). Above all, they supply us with many graphic details as to the state of society and of learning in Gaul, and as to the literary tastes of the writer himself, which are also suggested in his poems. He quotes from

[1] Greg. Tur. *Hist. Franc.* ii 23.

[2] *Ep.* ix 12, 2; 16, 3, ll. 45—64.

[3] Cp. Geisler, *Loci similes auctorum Sidonio anteriorum* in Luetjohann's ed., pp. 351 f, 384—416.

Virgil and Horace, from Cicero and Tacitus; he is an admirer of Sallust (*Carm.* ii 190, xxiii 152); with his son he reads Menander and Terence (*Ep.* iv 12); in his youth he has studied the *Categories* of Aristotle (iv 1); one of his friends is devoted to the study of Plato (iv 11); but the only dialogue named by himself is the *Phaedo*, and that in the Latin translation of Apuleius (ii 9; *Carm.* ii 178). He tells us of the Latin authors in the library of a noble friend near Nîmes, which included Varro and Horace, as well as Augustine and Prudentius and a Latin translation of Origen (ii 9, 4)[1]. His friend Lampridius of Bordeaux (whom he has special reasons for humouring) is described as declaiming with equal facility in Greek and in Latin (ix 13); another friend, Consentius of Narbonne, composes in Greek as well as Latin verse (ix 15, l. 21), while Magnus, the father of Consentius, is flatteringly compared with Homer and Herodotus[2], with Sophocles, Euripides and Menander, and with a series of Latin authors from Plautus to Martial (*Carm.* xxiii). When he hears of a monk, who has passed through the town, carrying off to Britain, the native land of Faustus (the semi-pelagian bishop of Riez in Provence), a mysterious MS written by Faustus himself, he drives after him with all speed and does not rest until he has had the MS copied by his secretaries at his dictation (ix 9, 16). A treatise, in which Faustus maintained the corporeal nature of the soul, was answered by Mamertus Claudianus, who translates large portions of the dialogues of Plato, besides referring to Thales, Pythagoras, Zeno, Epicurus, Porphyry and other philosophers[3]. This reply he dedicated to Sidonius, who exhausts the vocabulary of literary allusion in acknowledging the compliment, but never approaches the point at issue between his friends (iv 3). It is Sidonius who preserves for us the familiar example of a 'recurrent' verse, which is the same whether read backwards or forwards, *Roma tibi subito motibus ibit amor* (ix 14, 4). He sends to a friend the 'logistoric' works of Varro, and the chronology of Eusebius (viii 6, 18). He

[1] Other libraries are mentioned in viii 4 and 11 § 2, *Carm.* xxiv 92, and a *bybliopola* in *Ep.* v 15.

[2] C. xxiii 134, primos vix poterant locos tueri | torrens Herodotus, tonans Homerus.

[3] ed. Engelbrecht, 1885.

regrets that literature is held in esteem by few, *pauci studia nunc honorant* (v 10, 4); but he rejoices that the literary spirit, 'now dying out', has found a refuge in the noble heart of a friend (iv 17). He laments the inroad of barbarisms into the classical idioms of the Latin language[1]. In contrast with Latin, he regards Celtic and German with contempt (iii 2; v 5, 1). He is not attracted even by the best of his German neighbours (iv 1; vii 14). His Muse falters in the presence of barbarous Burgundians; 'how', he asks, 'can I write six-feet hexameters when surrounded by seven-feet barbarians?' (*Carm.* xii). We cannot part with Sidonius better than in the terms of grateful appreciation recently applied to himself and his literary contemporaries. He fully deserves to be called the foremost of those who 'in a period of political convulsion and literary decadence, softened the impact of barbarism, and kept open for coming ages the access to the distant sources of our intellectual life'[2].

Schools of learning in Gaul

The interest in Latin literature survived longest in Gaul, where schools of learning were flourishing as early as the first century at Autun, Lyons, Toulouse, Nîmes, Vienne, Narbonne and Marseilles; and from the third century onwards, at Trier, Poitiers, Besançon and Bordeaux[3]. In the schools of Gaul three tendencies may be traced[4]: (1) that

[1] ii 10, 1, tantum increbruit multitudo desidiosorum, ut, nisi vel paucissimi quique meram Latiaris linguae proprietatem de trivialium barbarismorum robigine vindicaveritis, eam brevi abolitam defleamus interemptamque.

[2] Dill's *Roman Society*, p. 451. On Sidonius, cp. Luetjohann's ed. (in *Mon. Germ. Hist.*); also the Benedictine *Histoire Littéraire de France*, vol. ii; Teuffel, §§ 466, 1 and 467; Ebert, i² 419 f; the works of Germain (1844), Kaufmann (1864–5), and Chaix (1866), and Mullinger's *Schools of Charles the Great* (1877), pp. 16—20; Denk's *Gallo-Fränkisches Unterrichts- und Bildungswesen* (1892), pp. 141—153, 160—3; Saintsbury, i 383—9; and Dill, 187—223, 410 f, 434—451. Cp. Hodgkin's *Italy and her Invaders*, ii 298—374.

[3] Denk, 82—93. The celebrated school at Augustodunum (*Autun*) is noticed by Tacitus, *Ann.* iii 43 (21 A.D.); its decline began in 270; and, after its destruction by the barbarous Bagaudae, its restoration was warmly urged in 297 by the rhetorician Eumenius, who gives an interesting account of its position in the midst of the finest buildings of the city, with its class-rooms for the teaching of Grammar, Rhetoric and Philosophy, its colonnades adorned with illustrations of History and Geography, and its baths, gymnasium and palaestra (Or. iv in *Panegyrici Latini*, ed. Bährens).

[4] J. E. B. Mayor, *Latin Heptateuch*, 1889, p. liv f.

of Sidonius, whose relations to the Classics have been already reviewed; of Ennodius (d. 521), who was born in Gaul, and in his earlier years regarded the pursuits of literature as the cure for the troubles of his time[1], but, after becoming bishop of Pavia, detested the very name of 'liberal studies[2]'; and of Venantius Fortunatus (*c.* 535—600), an Italian by birth, who became presbyter of Poitiers and wrote an epic on St Martin of Tours, modelled on Virgil and Claudian. This tendency may be described as 'essentially heathen, with a veneer of churchmanship'. (2) The second tendency is that of men like Paulinus of Nola, which, while introducing into the Church 'a new Pantheon' of locally important saints (such as Felix of Nola), 'jealously guards its pupils from the contagion of the gentile Classics'. (3) The third tendency is 'that of the wiser, more truly catholic teachers', such as Hilary of Poitiers (d. 367), who, as noticed by Jerome (*Ep.* 83), is an imitator of Quintilian; Sulpicius Severus (d. 425), who, in his *Chronica*, imitates Sallust, Tacitus and Velleius, and, in his works on St Martin of Tours, makes Cicero his model, and has reminiscences of Virgil; Claudius Marius Victor (d. *c.* 425—450), who ascribes all the disasters of his time to the rhetorical education of the day with its abandonment of Paul and Solomon for Terence, Virgil, Horace and Ovid[3]; Hilary of Arles (d. *c.* 450), who succeeded Honoratus as bishop of Arles and wrote his life, and found his chief delight in expounding difficult passages to his pupils[4]; Alcimus Avitus, bishop of Vienne (d. *c.* 525), who imitates Virgil, Horace, Juvencus, Claudian, Sedulius and Sidonius; and lastly Cyprianus, bishop of Toulon (*c.* 475—550), the author of a rendering of the Heptateuch in Latin verse. These last, 'while borrowing from the Roman models their language, their taste and their examples of primitive virtue, endeavour to create a reformed literature, not ashamed to draw its inspiration and topics from Hebrew and Christian tradition'[5]. In the same spirit Ambrose (d. 397), who was the son of a *Praefectus Galliarum* and was

[1] *Eucharist. de vita sua*, vi 394. [2] *Ep.* ix 1, ed. 1892.

[3] Denk, p. 224. His own models include Virgil, and also Lucretius and Ovid.

[4] Denk, p. 191 (quoting *Hist. Litt.* iii 23).

[5] J. E. B. Mayor, *l. c.*

probably born at Trier, but completed his education at Rome, borrows the substance of large parts of his *Hexaëmeron* from Basil, and is specially fond of quoting Virgil; while his model in the *De Officiis Ministrorum* is obviously the *De Officiis* of Cicero.

Grammarians and Commentators

To the age of Sidonius may be ascribed two treatises by a Gallic Grammarian bearing the same name as (and possibly identical with) his poetical friend, Consentius[1]. To the same age, but to other lands, may be assigned certain commentaries on the Grammar of Donatus, one of which (that of the Mauretanian Pompeius) was popular in the Middle Ages; also a glossary, with quotations from Plautus and Lucilius, by Luctatius Placidus, probably a native of Africa; and expositions of the *Eclogues* and *Georgics* of Virgil by Philargyrius and others[2]. About ten years after the death of Sidonius we find the consul of 494, Turcius Rufius Apronianus Asterius, who was the first to publish the *Carmen Paschale* of the Christian poet Sedulius, revising a text of Virgil in Rome, as is proved by a 'subscription' in the Medicean MS at the end of the *Eclogues*[3].

Sidonius describes one of his friends as a happy Tityrus who had recovered the lands which he had lost to the barbarians[4]. Their ever-threatening incursions might well have tempted him in his latter days to say with Virgil:—*impius haec tam culta novalia miles habebit? barbarus has segetes?* But the 'barbarians' of his own day were soon to be superseded by victorious invaders, who were ultimately to change the name of Gaul into that of France. Only a few years after his death, the Franks under Clovis defeated Syagrius and his Belgians at Soissons (486); ten years later the defeat of the Alemanni[5] was immediately followed by the baptism of Clovis (496); and the subsequent victories over the Armoricans, Burgundians (500) and Visigoths (507) led to the practical termination of the Roman power and the establishment of the Merovingian dynasty in Gaul, a change

[1] *De nomine et verbo*, and *De barbarismis et metaplasmis* (Keil, *Gr. Lat.* v 2, 338).

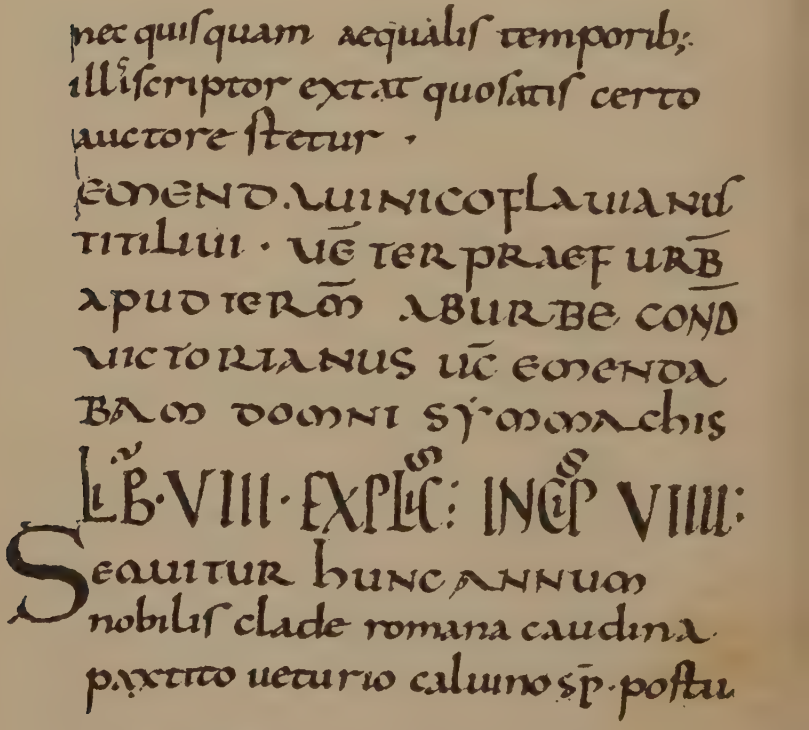
[2] Teuffel, § 472.

[3] Jahn, in *Sächs. Berichte*, 1851, p. 348 f; Teuffel, § 231. 9; *facsimile* in Ribbeck's *Virgil*, iv 206.

[4] *Ep.* viii 9, 5 l. 12.

[5] Assigned to 492 in Bury's *Later Roman Empire*, i 284.

formally ratified by Justinian in 536. Meanwhile Odoacer, who had put an end to the Western Empire in 476, was himself superseded in 493 by Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths, who ruled over Italy till his death in 526. In the years covered by the reign of Theodoric, which may be regarded as a time of transition between the Roman Age and the Middle Ages, Scholarship is represented by the great names of Boethius and Cassiodorus in the West, and Priscian in the East. These names are reserved for the following chapter.


nec quisquam aequalis temporib;
illis scriptor extat quo satis certo
auctore stetur.
EMENDAVI NICOFLAVIANUS
TITILIVI · VE TER PRAEF URB
APUD TERM ABURBE COND
VICTORIANUS VC EMENDA
BAM DOMNI SYMMACHIS
LIB VIII · EXPLIC: INCIP VIIII:
SEQUITUR HUNC ANNUM
nobilis clade romana caudina
paxtito ueturio caluino sp postu

FROM CODEX LAUREN̄TIANUS LXIII 19 (Cent. X) OF LIVY viii ULT.

(Chatelain's *Paléographie des Classiques Latins*, pl. cx.) See p. 215 f.

# CHAPTER XIII.

## LATIN SCHOLARSHIP FROM 500 TO 530 A.D.

In the first quarter of the sixth century, which is the close of the Roman period and the prelude of the Middle Ages in the West, no name is more eminent in Latin literature than that of Anicius Manlius Severinus Boëthius (*c.* 480—524). He was the head of the noble Anician house, which had been famous for six centuries; of his four names, the second recalled a hero of the Roman Republic, and the third a saintly hermit of Noricum[1]; while his wife was the daughter of the senator Symmachus, the great-grandson of the orator of that name (p. 214). A student from his early years and renowned for the wide range of his learning, which included an intimate knowledge of Greek, he formed the ambitious resolve of rendering and expounding in Latin the whole of Plato and Aristotle, with a view to proving their substantial agreement with one another[2]. Though only a part of this vast scheme was completed, his success in that part was immediately recognised. One of his correspondents, Ennodius, bishop of Pavia, assured him that 'in his hands the torch of ancient learning shone with redoubled flame' (*Ep.* vii 13); while Cassiodorus, writing about 507 A.D., as the secretary of Theodoric, paid homage to his high services as an interpreter of the science and philosophy of Greece:—'through him Pythagoras the musician, Ptolemy the astronomer, Nicomachus the arithmetician, Euclid the geometer, Plato the theologian, Aristotle the logician, Archimedes the mechanician, had learned to speak the

Boëthius

[1] Bury, *Later Roman Empire*, i 285 f.

[2] Boëthius on Aristotle, *De Interpr.* ii 2, 3 p. 79 Meiser (=Migne, lxiv 433).

Roman language'[1]. So varied were his accomplishments that he was requested by Theodoric to construct a sundial and a water-clock for the king of the Burgundians (*Var.* i 45), to nominate a musician for the court of Clovis (ii 40), and to detect a fraud in the currency of the realm (i 10). When he received these requests he already bore the designation of *illustris* and *patricius*. He became sole consul in 510, and, even in the year of his consulship, he was inspired by patriotic motives to continue to instruct his fellow-countrymen in the wisdom of Greece[2]. He reached the height of his fame in 522, when the consulship was held by his two sons, and their father pronounced in the Senate a panegyric on Theodoric. Not long afterwards, he and his father-in-law, Symmachus, were charged with the design of liberating Rome from the barbarian yoke. The grounds of the charge are obscure[3]; he was condemned by the Senate unheard; and the student of philosophy, who had unfortunately been prompted by Plato to take part in the affairs of the State, found himself compelled to bid farewell to the scene of his studies, leaving his library, with its walls adorned with ivory and glass[4], for the gloom of a prison between Pavia and Milan, where, after some delay, he was put to a cruel death in 524. His fate was shared in the following year by Symmachus; and, a year later, the dying hours of Theodoric are said to have been troubled with remorse for these deeds of wrong (526). In 722 a tomb was erected in his memory by Luitprand, king of the Lombards, in the same century he was venerated as a 'martyr', and in 1884 canonised as a 'saint'.

Boëthius holds an intermediate position between the ancient world and the Middle Ages. He was the last of the learned Romans who understood the language and studied the literature

[1] *Variae*, i 45 (Milman, *Hist. Lat. Christ.* i 413, ed. 1867).

[2] *Comm. in Ar. Categ.* ii (Migne, lxiv 201), Etsi nos curae officii consularis impediunt quominus in his studiis omne otium plenamque operam consumamus, pertinere tamen videtur hoc ad aliquam reipublicae curam,...cives instruere etc.

[3] His own account of the charge is given in *Phil. Cons.* i 4 *prose* 66, senatum dicimur salvum esse voluisse etc. The whole question is discussed in Hodgkin's *Italy and her Invaders*, III iv c. 12.

[4] *Phil. Cons.* i 5 *pr.* 20, bybliothecae comptos ebore ac vitro parietes.

of Greece; and he was the first to interpret to the Middle Ages the logical treatises of Aristotle. His *philosophical works*[1] include a commentary on Porphyry's Introduction to the *Categories* as translated by Victorinus; a translation of that Introduction by Boëthius himself, with a still more extensive commentary; a translation of the *Categories*, with a commentary in four books (510 A.D.); a translation of the *De Interpretatione*, with a commentary in two, and another in six (507–9 A.D.); renderings of the first and second *Analytics*, the *Sophistici Elenchi* and the *Topics* of Aristotle; fragments of a commentary on the *Topics* of Cicero, with several original works on division, definition, and on various kinds of syllogisms. We also possess his treatise on Arithmetic (which is highly esteemed), on Geometry (a Latin transcript from parts of Euclid), and on Music (which is held to have even retarded the scientific development of the art by reverting to the Pythagorean scale[2]).

In the history of Scholarship the main importance of Boëthius lies in the fact that his philosophical works on Aristotle gave the first impulse to a problem which continued to exercise the keenest intellects among the schoolmen down to the end of the Middle Ages. The first signal for the long-continued battle between the Nominalists and the Realists was given by Boëthius. Porphyry, in his 'Introduction to the Categories', had propounded three questions: (1) 'Do *genera* and *species* subsist', i.e. really exist, 'or do they consist in the simple conception of the subject?' (2) 'If they subsist, are they corporeal or incorporeal?' (3) In either case, 'are they separate from sensible objects, or do they reside in these objects, forming something coexistent with them?'[3]. These questions Porphyry had set aside as requiring deeper investigation. Boëthius in his first commentary on Porphyry, in which he had accepted the translation by Victorinus, stated that it was impossible to doubt the real existence of *genera* and

[1] Migne, lxiv 1—1215.

[2] Macfarren in *Enc. Brit.* quoted by Hodgkin, iii 529.

[3] *In Porph. Comment.* i 82 Migne (de generibus et speciebus), sive subsistant, sive in solis nudis intellectibus posita sint, sive subsistentia corporalia sint an incorporalia, et utrum separata a sensibilibus an in sensibilibus posita. Cp. Hauréau, *Histoire de la Philosophie Scolastique*, i 47—52, with H. F. Stewart's *Boëthius*, c. vii, esp. p. 248 f.

*species*[1]; but, towards the close of the first book of his second commentary, founded on his own translation of Porphyry, we find him weighing and comparing the opinions of Plato and Aristotle:—'according to Plato, *genera* and *species* are not merely conceptions, in so far as they are universals; they are real things existing apart from bodies; according to Aristotle, they are conceived as incorporeal, in so far as they are universals, but they have no real existence apart from the sensible world'[2]. He now inclines towards the opinion of Aristotle, whereas formerly he had preferred that of Plato; but, like Porphyry himself, he leaves the question undetermined, deeming it unbecoming to decide between Plato and Aristotle. A rhymer of the twelfth century, Godefroi de Saint Victor, has happily described Boëthius as remaining silent and undecided in this conflict of opinions:—

'Assidet Boethius, stupens de hac lite,
Audiens quid hic et hic asserat perite,
Et quid cui faveat non discernit rite,
Nec praesumit solvere litem definite'[3].

But this vacillating judgment could not satisfy the keen intellects of the schoolmen, and we find the Aristotelian tradition resolutely maintained in the eighth century by Rabanus Maurus, and as resolutely opposed in the ninth by John Scotus Erigena, the champion of Plato and Realism, and the opponent of the vaguely Aristotelian teaching of Boëthius[4]. The conflict continued in various forms (in discussions whether universals are *realia ante rem*, or *nomina post rem*, or *realia in re*) down to the end of the Middle Ages.

The interests of Boëthius were primarily philosophical and secondarily theological; and his study of dialectic was combined with some attention to abstruse points of theoretical theology. The MSS credit him with five brief theological treatises[5], and the question whether they can be ascribed to the same authorship as the *Philosophiae Consolatio* has long been debated. A fragment

[1] Migne, lxiv 19 C, si rerum veritatem atque integritatem perpendas, non est dubium quin verae (vere?) sint. Cp. F. D. Maurice, *Mediaeval Philosophy*, p. 11.

[2] Migne, lxiv 86 A; Stewart, p. 253.

[3] *Fons Philosophiae* (Hauréau, i 120).

[4] Hauréau, i 144, 173.

[5] Migne, lxiv 1247—1412.

of Cassiodorus discovered in 1877 supports the genuineness of four of the five, including the *De Trinitate* addressed to his father-in-law Symmachus. All the four treatises appear to belong to his early life, and his interest in his theme is mainly dialectical[1]. While his translation of the *Categories* did not supersede 'St Augustine's' until the end of the tenth century[2], and his renderings of the *Analytics*, *Topics* and *Sophistici Elenchi* were apparently unknown until the twelfth[3], his theological treatises were familiar to Alcuin (734—804) and to Hincmar, bishop of Rheims (850). The fact that they were expounded by Gilbert de la Porrée, bishop of Poitiers from 1141, is another link connecting Boëthius with the Middle Ages.

The crowning work of his life, the *Philosophiae Consolatio*, was composed in prison not long before his death. It is in the form of a dialogue, and includes 39 short poems in 13 different metres, intermingled with prose after the Menippean manner, which had been applied to lighter themes by Varro, by Seneca and Petronius, and by Martianus Capella, but is here raised to a far higher dignity. The work begins with an elegiac poem inspired by the Muses who are described as actually present in the prisoner's cell, when the queenly form of Philosophia appears, and, bidding them depart, herself consoles the prisoner's sorrows. In the phraseology of the poetical passages Seneca is the author mainly imitated, but there are some reminiscences of Virgil and Horace, Ovid and Juvenal[4]. One of the poems (iii 11) ends with the Platonic doctrine of reminiscence; another (iii 9) is entirely inspired by Plato's *Timaeus*, which is repeatedly quoted in the prose passages, with obvious echoes of the *Gorgias* (iv 2 and 4). There are also indications of indebtedness to the lost *Protrepticus* of Aristotle[5]; and direct quotations from Aristotle's *Physics* and *De Caelo*, and from the *De Divinatione* and the *Somnium Scipionis* of Cicero. As an eclectic philosopher, the author also borrows from the Stoics. Throughout the work there is no

[1] H. Usener on the *Anecdoton Holderi* (Pauly-Wissowa, s.v. *Boëthius*, p. 600). Cp. Hodgkin's *Cassiodorus*, pp. 73—84, and Stewart, pp. 11—13, 108—159.

[2] Hauréau, i 97.

[3] Prantl, *Gesch. der Logik*, ii 4.

[4] Pp. 228—231 ed. Peiper.

[5] Bywater in *Journ. Phil.* ii 59.

evidence of distinctively Christian belief, but there are a few phrases of apparently Christian origin. Neo-platonism and Christianity are respectively implied in the mention of human destiny as influenced either *daemonum variâ sollertiâ*, or *angelicâ virtute* (iv 6 *pr.* 51). The utterances of Philosophia are described as *veri praevia luminis* (iv 1); the world is under the beneficent rule of a *rerum bonus rector* (*ib.*); the writer regards heaven as his 'home', his *domus* (*ib.*) and his *patria* (*ib.* and v 1), and as the realm where the sceptre is held by the *dominus regum* and all tyrants are banished. Biblical reminiscences are suggested by passages such as the description of the *summum bonum, quod regit cuncta fortiter, suaviterque disponit* (iii *pr.* 12 and *Wisdom* viii 1), by *vasa vilia et vasa pretiosa* (iv *pr.* 1) and by *huc omnes pariter venite* (iii *m.* 10). But the absence of all reference to the consolations of religion is much more remarkable than the presence of a few phrases such as these. The author's belief in prayer and in providence implies that his mind was tinged by Christian influence, and is probably due to a Christian education. In fact he could hardly have held public office in this age without having been a Christian, at least by profession. He does not oppose any Christian doctrine, but his attitude is that of a Theist and not that of a Christian. He supplied the Middle Ages with an eclectic manual of moral teaching severed from dogma and endued with all the charm of exquisite verse blended with lucid prose; and, as the latest luminary of the ancient world, he remained long in view, while the sources of the light which he reflected were forgotten. The masterpiece which was his last legacy to posterity was repeatedly translated, expounded and imitated in the Middle Ages, and these translations were among the earliest literary products of the vernacular languages of Europe,—English, French, German, Italian and Spanish, among the translators being names of no less note than king Alfred, Chaucer and Queen Elizabeth. It was also translated into Greek by Maximus Planudes (d. 1310). The emperor Otho III, who died in 1002, a hundred years after Alfred, placed in his library a bust of Boëthius, which was celebrated by the best Latin poet of the age, the future pope Silvester II[1]. Three centuries later, he is quoted

[1] Peiper's *Boëthius*, p. 40.

more than 20 times in the *Convito* and elsewhere by Dante[1], whose best-known lines, *Nessun maggior dolore Che ricordarsi del tempo felice Nella miseria* (*Inf.* v 121), are a reminiscence of Boëthius (II iv 4):—*in omni adversitate fortunae infelicissimum est genus infortunii fuisse felicem*[2]. Dante places him in the Fourth Heaven among the twelve 'living and victorious splendours' which are the souls of men learned in Theology (*Paradiso*, x 124):—

> Here in the vision of all good rejoices
> That sainted soul, which unto all that hearken
> Makes manifest the treachery of the world.
> The body, whence that soul was reft, is lying
> Down in Cieldauro[3], but the soul from exile
> And martyr's pain hath come unto this peace.

Two hundred years after Dante, the book of Consolation composed by Boëthius in the 'Tower of Pavia' brought solace to Sir Thomas More in the Tower of London. It has since won the admiration of the elder Scaliger[4] and Casaubon, and has been described as a 'golden volume' by Gibbon, who eulogises its author as 'the last of the Romans whom Cato or Tully could have acknowledged for their countryman'[5].

[1] Moore's *Studies*, i 282—8.

[2] Boëthius had been anticipated by Synesius, *Ep.* 57, lxvi 1392 Migne, *συνεπιτίθεται δή μοι τῇ πικρᾷ τῶν παρόντων αἰσθήσει μνήμη τῶν παρελθόντων ἀγαθῶν, ἐξ οἵων ἄρα ἐν οἷοις γεγόναμεν.*

[3] The (now desecrated) Church of St Peter's of the *Golden Ceiling*, in Pavia.

[4] *Poëtices liber vi*, Quae libuit ludere in poesi divina sane sunt; nihil illis cultius, nihil gravius, neque densitas sententiarum venerem, neque acumen abstulit candorem. Equidem censeo paucos cum illo comparari posse. Id. *Hypercriticus*, ap. Migne, lxiii 573, where Lipsius and G. J. Vossius are also quoted.

[5] Bury's Gibbon iv 197—204 (c. 39). Cp. also Hodgkin's *Italy and her Invaders*, III iv c. 12; A. P. Stanley in Smith's *Dict.*; Hartmann in Pauly-Wissowa; Teuffel, § 478; Ebert, i² 485—497. *Boëthii Opera* in Migne, vols. lxiii, lxiv; *Comm. in Arist. περὶ ἑρμηνείας*, ed. Meiser (1877—80); *Philosophiae Consolationis libri V*, ed. Peiper (1871); Anglo-saxon trans. by King Alfred, ed. Sedgefield (1899 f); best English trans. H. R. James (1897). On mediaeval translations, and on Boëthius in general, cp. H. F. Stewart's (Hulsean) *Essay* (1891). On his relation to Christianity, Nitzsch (1860); Hildebrand (1885); Usener's *Holderi Anecdoton* (1877); and, on his relation to the Middle Ages, Hauréau, *Histoire de la Philosophie Scolastique*, i 112 f (1872); Prantl's

Cassiodorus

While the life of Boëthius was prematurely cut short by a violent death, that of his contemporary Cassiodorus, the skilful and subservient Minister of the Ostrogothic dynasty, was prolonged beyond the age of ninety. He was born between 480 and 490 B.C. at Scyllacium (*Squillace*) in southern Italy. His full name was Flavius Magnus Aurelius Cassiodorus *Senator*, the last of these names alone being used by himself in his official correspondence. *Cassiodorus* is there the designation of his father, and is not applied to the son before the eighth century, when it is found in Paulus Diaconus[1], and also in Alcuin's list of the library at York:—'*Cassiodorus* item, Chrysostomus atque Ioannes'[2], a line supplying evidence against the form *Cassiodorius*, which once found favour with certain scholars. His father, as Praetorian Praefect in 500, conferred on him the post of Consiliarius, or Assessor in his Court. A brilliant oration in honour of Theodoric led to his being appointed Quaestor, and thereby becoming, in accordance with the new meaning of that office, the Latin interpreter of his sovereign's will and the drafter of his despatches. The duties of the office are thus described in the 'Formula of the Quaestorship' drawn up by himself:—'the Quaestor has to learn our inmost thoughts, that he may utter them to our subjects...He has to be always ready for a sudden call, and must exercise the wonderful powers which, as Cicero has pointed out, are inherent in the art of an orator...He has to speak the King's words in the King's own presence'. He has to set forth every subject on which he has to treat, 'with suitable embellishments'. He has to receive and to answer the petitions of the Provinces[3]. The extant letters written by Cassiodorus as Quaestor extend from 507 to 511 A.D. Like his father, he became governor of Lucania and the region of the Bruttii, the land of his birth. He was sole consul in 514, published his

*Geschichte der Logik*, ii 4; Mullinger's *Univ. of Cambridge* i 27—9; and H. O. Taylor's *Classical Heritage of the Middle Ages*, 51—6.

[1] *Hist. Langob.* i 25 (Justiniani) temporibus Cassiodorus apud urbem Romam tam saeculari quam divina scientia claruit.

[2] Migne, ci 843.

[3] *Variae*, vi 5, p. 300 f of Hodgkin's (condensed translation of the) *Letters of Cassiodorus*.

*Chronicon* in 519, and, at the death of Theodoric in 526, was holding (probably not for the first time) the high position of *Magister Officiorum*, or 'head of the Civil Service', which he continued to hold as virtually Prime Minister to Theodoric's daughter, Amalasuentha, while she acted as regent for her son Athalaric. Though formally *Magister* only, he also acted as Quaestor:—*erat solus ad universa sufficiens* (ix 25, 7); 'whenever eloquence was required, the case was always put into his hands' (ix 24, 6). Between 526 and 533 he wrote his *History of the Goths*. From 533 to 536, under the three short-lived successors of Theodoric, he was Praetorian Praefect, as his father had been before him; and we still possess the Letter in which he informs himself of his own elevation to that high office (ix 24). At the end of 537 he published, under the title of *Variae*, the vast collection of his official Letters. In 540, when Belisarius, the victorious general of the ungrateful Justinian, entered Ravenna, Cassiodorus had apparently already withdrawn from the world and had returned to spend the evening of his days on his ancestral estate among the Bruttii. He there wrote an account of his ancestors and a treatise *On the Soul*. He also founded two Monasteries, and, for the instruction of 'his monks', wrote an exceedingly lengthy *Commentary on the Psalms*; a comparatively short *Commentary on the Epistles*; an ecclesiastical history (from 306 to 439) called the *Historia Tripartita*, combining in a single narrative the translations of the Greek historians Socrates, Sozomen and Theodoret, executed at his request by Epiphanius; and an educational treatise entitled the *Institutiones Divinarum et Humanarum Lectionum* (begun about 543). In the 93rd year of his age his monks surprised him by asking for a treatise on spelling: he accordingly produced a compilation *De Orthographia*, borrowed from the works of twelve grammarians, beginning with Donatus and ending with Priscian. He survived the final fall of the Ostrogothic kingdom in 553, and even the invasion of Italy by Alboin, king of the Lombards, in 568; and died between 575 and 585, in the 96th year of his age[1].

[1] Trithemius, *De Scriptoribus Ecclesiasticis*, 1494, f. 35, claruit temporibus Iustini senioris [518—527] et usque ad imperii Iustini iunioris paene finem [565—578], annos habens aetatis plus quam xcv anno domini DLXXV.

The *Chronicon*[1] of Cassiodorus, which closes its abstract of the history of the world with 519 A.D., is mainly an inaccurate copy of Eusebius and Prosper, while towards its close it is unduly partial to the Goths. The charge of partiality has also been brought against his *Gothic History*, in which he had aimed at giving an air of legitimacy to the dominion of the Goths in Italy. It only survives in the abridgement by Iordanes[2]. The *Commentary on the Psalms* and the *Historia Tripartita* were widely known in the Middle Ages. His other works have points of contact with our present subject. His official Letters, arranged in twelve books, to which he gave the name of *Variae*, are undoubtedly addressed to a vast variety of persons, from the emperor Justinian down to the chief of the shorthand writers; but, so far from being marked by the corresponding variety of style which their writer claims for them[3], they are apt to strike a modern reader as almost uniformly inflated, florid, tawdry and unduly grandiloquent[4]. A certain degree of elevation of manner may fairly be expected of a minister who proudly recalls his protracted conversations with his king,—those *gloriosa colloquia*[5], in which, besides discoursing on affairs of State, the monarch would inquire concerning the sayings of wise men of old[6]; but it must be confessed that, in the Letters in general, the thought is 'often a piece of tinsel wrapped up in endless folds of tissue-paper'[7]. He is specially fond of beginning and ending his letters with 'wise saws', and interspersing them with 'modern instances'. There is often a 'lack of humour'[7] in the incongruous way in which documents otherwise not deficient in dignity are studded with stories about birds, such as thrushes, doves and partridges, storks, cranes and gulls, hawks, eagles and vultures; or beasts, like the chameleon, the salamander and the elephant; or fishes,

[1] Migne, lxix 1214—48; first edited by Cochlaeus, who dedicated it (in 1528) to Sir Thomas More, while he dedicated to Henry VIII the first ed. of some of the *Variae* (1529).

[2] Ed. Mommsen, 1882 (*Mon. Germ. Hist.*).

[3] *Praef.* § 15.

[4] Cp. R. W. Church, *Miscellaneous Essays*, p. 169 f, 191—8, ed. 1888; Bury, *Later Roman Empire*, ii 187.

[5] *Praef.* § 8.

[6] ix 24, 8.

[7] Hodgkin's *Cassiodorus*, p. 17.

for example, the sucking-fish and torpedo, the pike and the dolphin, the *murex* with its purple dye, and the *echinus*, 'that dainty of the deep'. 'The wandering birds love their own nests; the beasts haste to their own lodgings in the brake; the voluptuous fish, roaming the fields of ocean, returns to its own well-known cavern: how much more should Rome be loved by her children!'[1] This last is actually from a letter on the embellishment of Rome. Elsewhere we read of the repair of its walls, its temples and its aqueducts[2], and of the structure, as well as the factions, of the *Circus Maximus*[3]. In the diploma for the appointment of a public architect in Rome, some of the future characteristics of Gothic architecture, the 'slender shafts of shapely stone', compared by Sir Walter Scott to 'bundles of lances which garlands had bound', seem almost to be anticipated in the graceful phrases of the secretary of the Ostrogothic dynasty:—*quid dicamus columnarum iunceam proceritatem? moles illas sublimissimas fabricarum quasi quibusdam erectis hastilibus contineri?*[4] Marbles and mosaics are ordered for Ravenna[5]; in a letter of 537 we have the first historic notice of Venice[6]; we also come across delightful descriptions of Como, of the baths of Bormio, Abano and Baiae[7], and of the milk-cure for consumption among the mountain-pastures south of the Bay of Naples[8]. We read of a present of amber from the dwellers on the Baltic[9], and of the arrival at Rome of a water-finder from Africa[10]. An order for the supply of writing-material for the public offices transports us to the Nile, and prompts a discourse on the invention of paper, 'which has made eloquence possible'[11]. To the historian the great interest of the letters of 'this last of Roman statesmen'[12] lies in the way in which they illustrate in detail the working out of the broad principles of law and administration embodied in the Edict of Theodoric[13], and the promotion of peaceful, orderly and

[1] i 21 (p. 156 Hodgkin). [2] i 25, 28; ii 34; iii 31.
[3] iii 51 etc. [4] vii 15, 3, and Scott's *Lay*, ii 9 and 11.
[5] i 6; iii 9. [6] xii 24. [7] xi 14; x 29; ii 39; ix 6.
[8] xi 10. [9] v 2. [10] iii 53. [11] xi 38.
[12] Ugo Balzani's *Early Chronicles of Italy*, p. 12.
[13] R. W. Church, *Miscellaneous Essays*, p. 158, ed. 1888; Hodgkin's *Italy and her Invaders*, iii 280.

civilised relations between his Gothic and his Roman subjects[1]. They justify the ascription to the king of the high merits of wisdom[2] and toleration[3], and the noble resolve implied in the phrase:—*nos quibus cordi est in melius cuncta mutare.* They describe the Burgundians[4] and Pannonians[5] as barbarians in comparison with the Goths. In a document drawn up for the successor of Theodoric, which is interesting to scholars as well as to historians, a broad distinction is drawn between the barbarian kings and the legitimate Gothic lords of Italy. The subject is the increase of the salaries of grammarians.

'Grammar is the noble foundation of all literature, the glorious mother of eloquence.....The grammatical art is not used by barbarous kings: it abides peculiarly with legitimate sovereigns. Other nations have arms: the lords of the Romans alone have eloquence...The Grammarian is a man to whom every hour unemployed is misery, and it is a shame that such a man should have to wait the caprice of a public functionary before he gets his pay'...Such men 'are the moulders of the style and character of our youth. Let them..., with their mind at ease about their subsistence, devote themselves with all their vigour to the teaching of liberal arts'[6].

Cassiodorus recommends Felix, a native of Gaul, for the consulship of 511 on literary as well as other grounds, because he is a *verborum novellus sator*[7]. He cannot refer to Rhegium without reminding the recipients of a State-document that the place is 'so called from the Greek ῥήγνυμι'[8]. He oddly supposes that *Circenses* stands for *circum* and *enses*[9]. Writing to one of his subordinates in the law-court, the holder of the then very humble office of *Cancellarius*, he makes the following interesting reference to the origin of the name:—

Remember your title, *Cancellarius*. Ensconced behind the lattice-work (*cancelli*) of your compartment, keeping guard behind those windowed doors, however studiously you may conceal yourself, it is inevitable that you should be the observed of all observers[10].

It is only once (in his Preface) that he alludes to Horace

[1] On *civilitas* (defined in Mommsen's Index as *status reipublicae iustus*) see Hodgkin's *Cassiodorus*, p. 20 and index.

[2] xi 1, 19 sapientia (*v.l.* patientia).

[3] ii 27, nemo cogitur ut credat invitus.

[4] i 45 f. [5] iii 23 f. [6] ix 21, p. 406 Hodgkin.

[7] ii 3. [8] xii 14. [9] iii 51.

[10] xi 6, pp. 112, 463 Hodgkin.

(*nonumque prematur in annum*); but he has several reminiscences or adaptations of Virgil, including the phrase often cited since in speeches of eulogy:—*primo avulso non deficit alter aureus*[1]. He quotes Cicero's rhetorical works alone[2], and Tacitus solely to inform the dwellers on the Baltic of the supposed origin of amber[3]. Throughout the Letters he exhibits (though in an infinitely lower degree) 'the encyclopaedic culture of a Cicero or the elder Pliny'[4].

In the last book of the *Variae*, he paints a pleasant picture of the first city of the Bruttii, Scyllacium, the place of his birth. He describes it as 'hanging like a cluster of grapes upon the hills, basking in the brightness of the sun all the day long, yet cooled by the breezes from the sea, and looking at her leisure on the labours of the husbandmen in the cornfields, the vineyards, and the olive-groves around her'[5]. Such was the region to which he withdrew, after spending thirty years in the service of the Ostrogothic dynasty, there to devote himself for the rest of his long life to a work destined to have a lasting influence on the learning of the Middle Ages. He had already been corresponding with Agapetus, the Pope of 535–6, on a scheme for founding by subscription at Rome a theological school on the model of those of Alexandria and Nisibis[6]. Agapetus selected a house on the Caelian hill, afterwards connected with the Church of San Gregorio Magno, and there built a library:—a line from an inscription, seen in the ninth century by a pilgrim from Einsiedlen, says of this Pope:—*codicibus pulchrum condidit arte locum*[7]. The wider scheme for a theological school at Rome had been rendered impossible by the conflicts which arose on the invasion of Italy by Belisarius; but Cassiodorus was now able to carry out his plan on a suitable site in the region of his birth. While he was still Praetorian Praefect, he had formed a series of *vivaria*, or preserves for fishes, at the foot of the Moscian mount overlooking the bay

[1] *Var.* v 4; cp. ii 40, 7; v 21, 42 § 11, and xii 14 (*intuba* is not *amara* among the Bruttii).

[2] *De Or.* i 30; *Brutus* 46.

[3] *Germ.* 45 (*Var.* v 2).

[4] R. W. Church, *l.c.*, p. 160.

[5] xii 15, p. 8 Hodgkin.

[6] *Inst. Praef.* Migne lxx 1105 f; cp. Hodgkin p. 56.

[7] Einsiedlen MS (De Rossi, quoted in J. W. Clark's *Care of Books*, p. 44).

of Squillace[1]; and here he founded one of his two monasteries, which (like the modern College of *Fishponds* near Bristol) obtained from these *vivaria* the name of the *monasterium Vivariense*[2]. We read of its well-watered gardens, and its baths for the sick by the banks of the neighbouring stream of Pellena[3], while 'at the foot of the hills and above the sand of the sea' there was a 'fountain of Arethusa', fringed with a crown of rustling reeds, making a green and pleasant place all round it[4]. For those who preferred a more unbroken solitude, there was another monastery, or rather hermitage, in the 'charming seclusion of the Castle Hill', a lonely spot surrounded by ancient walls, possibly of some deserted fort[5]. Such are the descriptive touches preserved mainly in his *Institutiones*, a partly theological and partly encyclopaedic work which he composed for the benefit of 'his monks' between 543 and 555[6]. In the first part of this work, bearing the separate title *De Institutione Divinarum Litterarum*, he describes the contents of the nine *codices* which made up the Old and New Testaments; warns his monks against impairing the purity of the sacred text by merely plausible emendations; only those who have attained the highest learning in sacred and secular literature can be allowed to correct the sacred texts. Revisers of other texts must study the works of the ancients, *libros priscorum* (1130 B), and correct those texts with the aid of those who are masters in secular literature. He notices the Christian historians, and some of the principal Fathers, incidentally mentioning as a colleague in his literary labours the monk Dionysius (Exiguus), who settled the date of the Christian era, the earliest use of which occurs in

[1] *Var.* xii 15, 14.

[2] Mr A. J. Evans places the Roman *Scyllacium* at Roccella, 6 miles N.E. of the modern *Squillace*, and the monastery between *Squillace* and the shore, Virgil's *navifragum Scylaceum* (Hodgkin, pp. 9, 68—72). *Roccella* is described as 'a little world of scenic splendour' and is the subject of a fine illustration in Lear's *Calabria*, p. 104.

[3] *Inst.* i 29.

[4] *Var.* viii 32 (p. 380 Hodgkin).

[5] *Inst.* i 29, montis Castelli secreta suavia...muris pristinis ambientibus inclusa.

[6] Mommsen's Pref. to *Variae*, p. xi. A later revision is implied in the reference in c. 17 to the end of Justinian's reign (565).

the year 562 A.D.[1] He urges his monks to cultivate learning, not however as an end in itself, but as a means towards the better knowledge of the Scriptures[2]. After dealing with secular literature and recommending the study of the Classics, he exhorts those of his readers, who have no call towards literary work, to spend their efforts on agriculture and gardening; and in this connexion to read the ancient authors on these subjects:—Gargilius Martialis, Columella and Aemilianus Macer, manuscripts of which he had left for their perusal[3]. It has been surmised that, but for Cassiodorus, the treatise of Cato *De Re Rustica* would have perished[4]; but it may be remarked that he does not actually mention that work. He spent large sums on the purchase of MSS from northern Africa and other parts of the world[5], and encouraged his monks to copy them with care. He mentions a certain division of the books of the Bible found *in codice grandiore littera grandiore* (*clariore*?) *conscripto* containing Jerome's version. This MS he had presumably brought from Ravenna, and it has been conjectured that part of it survives in the first and oldest quaternion of the *codex Amiatinus* of the Vulgate, now in the Laurentian Library in Florence. The frontispiece of the latter represents Ezra writing the Law, and the press with open doors in the background has a general resemblance to that containing the four Gospels among the mosaics of the mausoleum of Galla Placidia at Ravenna (440)[6]. The books in the monastic library of Cassiodorus were preserved in presses (*armaria*), nine of which contained the Scriptures, and works bearing on their study, the few Greek MSS being in the eighth *armarium*. The arrangement in general was not by authors but by subjects. The biographical works of St Jerome and Gennadius were combined in a single *codex*, and similarly with certain rhetorical works of Cicero, Quintilian and Fortunatianus[7].

[1] *Computus Paschalis* in Migne, lxix 1249, first ascribed to Cassiodorus by Pithoeus.

[2] *Inst.* i 28, p. 1142 A—B.

[3] *ib.* p. 1142—3.

[4] Norden's *Kunstprosa*, p. 664.

[5] *Inst.* i c. 8.

[6] H. J. White, in *Studia Biblica*, 1890, ii 273—308; J. W. Clark's *Care of Books*, frontispiece, and pp. 39—41.

[7] i 8, 17; ii 2. Franz, *Cass.* pp. 80—92, gives a list of books either certainly or probably included in the Library.

He is specially interested in those of his monks who are careful copyists. In describing the *scriptorium* he dwells on the special privileges of the *antiquarius*, who, 'by copying the divine precepts, spreads them far and wide, enjoying the glorious privilege of silently preaching salvation to mortals by means of the hand alone, and thus foiling with pen and ink the temptations of the devil; every word of the Lord written by the copyist is a wound inflicted on Satan'[1]. The art of the copyist had been practised by the younger monks alone in the monastery of St Martin's at Tours[2]; and, in the rules laid down by Ferreolus in Gaul, *c.* 550 A.D., reading and copying were considered suitable occupations for monks who were too weak for severer work[3]. But these arts receive a far stronger sanction from Cassiodorus. He himself set the example of making a careful copy of the Psalms, the Prophets and the Epistles[4].

Some precepts of spelling are included in the *Institutiones*, from which it appears that Cassiodorus approved of *in* in composition being assimilated to the following consonant for the sake of euphony[5]. For the same reason he prefers *quicquam* to *quidquam*. To avoid mistakes the copyist must read the works of ancient authors on orthography, Velius Longus, Curtius Valerianus, Papyrianus, 'Adamantius Martyrius' on V and B, Eutyches on the rough breathing, and Phocas on genders. These works he had himself collected to the best of his ability. He adds that biblical MSS should be bound in covers worthy of their contents, and that he had supplied a pattern volume, including specimens of different kinds of binding. For use by night he had provided lamps so skilfully contrived that they never ran short of oil and never needed trimming, while he had also constructed a sundial for bright days and a water-clock for the night and for days that were overcast[6].

In the ninth century, the first part of the *Institutiones* was

[1] *Inst.* i 30. [2] Sulp. Severus, *Vita S. Martini*, c. 7.

[3] c. 28, *paginam pingat digito*, qui terram non praescribit aratro (Franz, *Cass.* p. 56).

[4] *Praef.* p. 1109 B.

[5] i 15 (p. 1129 A, Migne), multa etiam respectu euphoniae propter subsequentes litteras probabiliter immutamus, ut *illuminatio*, *irrisio*, *immutabilis*, *impius*, *improbus*.

[6] i 30.

imitated by Rabanus Maurus in his treatise *De Institutione Clericorum*, and was used as a text-book at the monastery of Reichenau[1]. In the second part, which is a brief manual *De Artibus ac Disciplinis Liberalium Litterarum*[2], Cassiodorus gives a succinct account of the seven liberal arts, half the work being devoted to Dialectic alone, and the rest about equally divided between the six other arts, with a somewhat fuller treatment of Rhetoric in particular. The allegory of Martianus Capella on the liberal arts is not mentioned by Cassiodorus, but it can hardly be doubted that, by emphasizing the sanctity of the number 'seven', by giving a new meaning to the saying that 'Wisdom hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars', and by connecting the seven arts with the education of his monks, he unconsciously increased the popularity of that pagan work[3]. The short chapter on Music mentions a work by Albinus, which the author remembers reading in Rome, but it had possibly been lost, *gentili incursione sublatus*. The long chapter on Dialectic includes an abstract of a large part of the *Organon* of Aristotle, in the course of which the reader is referred to Porphyry's *Introduction*, and to the six books of the commentary on the *De Interpretatione* by Boëthius (*viro magnifico*), a MS of which is left to the monks. The quaint saying that Aristotle, in writing the *De Interpretatione*, *calamum in mente tingebat*, is here quoted. A chapter on logical fallacies is added, besides some matter more closely connected with Rhetoric than Dialectic. At the close of this part of the work, Plato and Aristotle are oddly described as *opinabiles magistri saecularium litterarum*, a phrase which, considering the author's powers of rhetorical expression, is faint praise indeed. It may be noticed, however, that the highly artificial style of the *Variae* is somewhat simplified in the *Institutiones*, where (in the author's own language) *plus utilitatis invenies quam decoris* (p. 1240 C). Erasmus, while fully appreciating the high character and the piety of Cassiodorus, does not approve of his attempting

[1] Franz, *Cass.* p. 124. [2] Migne, lxx 1150—1213.

[3] H. Parker, in *Historical Review*, v 456. 'The old pagan learning was never destroyed, notwithstanding the complete victory of Christianity'; and Cassiodorus was one of those who, 'by Christianizing it to a certain extent, made it more popular to later generations' (Ugo Balzani, p. 5).

in the *Institutiones* to cover the whole field of sacred and secular learning[1]. But the work was doubtless useful to the unlearned monks for whom it was mainly intended. The chapter on Rhetoric was imitated by Isidore of Seville, and by Alcuin, who also owes much to that on Dialectic[2].

The treatise *De Orthographia* gives rules of spelling to enable the copyist to avoid certain common mistakes. The four chapters extracted from the treatise of 'Adamantius Martyrius' on V and B, show that those letters must have been constantly confounded in the pronunciation of imperfectly educated persons, who drew little (if any) distinction between *vivere* and *bibere*[3]. Among the lost works of Cassiodorus were some compilations from Donatus and Sacerdos (p. 1123 D). By his careful attention to the training of copyists he did much towards preventing the earlier Latin literature from perishing. He knew Greek, but preferred to read Greek authors in Latin translations[4]. He caused a Latin rendering to be made of the *Jewish Antiquities* of Josephus[5]. St Jerome in his cell at Bethlehem had set the first great example of isolated literary labour. Cassiodorus appears to have been the first to have applied this principle in a wider and more systematic manner to the organisation of the convent. As has been well observed by Dr Hodgkin, 'the great merit of Cassiodorus, that which shows his deep insight into the needs of his age and entitles him to the eternal gratitude of Europe, was his determination to utilise the vast leisure of the convent for the preservation of Divine and human learning, and for its transmission to later ages'. Similarly it has been remarked by Prof. W. Ramsay that 'the benefit derived from his precepts and example was by no means confined to the establishment over which he presided, nor to the epoch when he flourished. The same system was gradually introduced into similar institutions, the transcription of ancient works became one of the regular and stated occupations of the

[1] *Ep.* 1038. [2] Franz, *Cass.* p. 125.

[3] p. 1261 C, *bibo*...a vita per v, a potu per b scribendum est. Mistakes, such as *vibamus* for *bibamus*, and *fobeas* for *foveas*, actually occur in MSS of the Vulgate (Franz, *Cass.* p. 61).

[4] *Praef.* 1108 A, dulcius enim ab unoquoque suscipitur, quod patrio sermone narratur. [5] *Inst.* i 17.

monastic life, and thus, in all probability, we are indirectly indebted to Cassiodorus for the preservation of a large proportion of the most precious relics of ancient genius'[1]. In fact it is generally agreed that the civilisation of subsequent centuries, and, in particular, the institution of monastic libraries and monastic schools, where the light of learning continued to shine in the 'Dark Ages', owed much to the prescience of Cassiodorus[2].

Boëthius and Cassiodorus have been happily described as the 'great twin-brethren', and have been compared to a 'double-headed Janus'[3]. While the gaze of Boëthius looks back on the declining day of the old classical world, that of Cassiodorus looks forward to the dawn of the Christian Middle Ages; but both alike, in their different ways, prevented the tradition of a great past from being overwhelmed by the storms of barbarism. Cassiodorus, who had devoted the first half of his life to Politics, and the second to Religion, stands in more than one sense on the confines of two worlds, the Roman and the Teutonic, the Ancient and the Modern. It has even been observed that the very word *modernus* is first used with any frequency by Cassiodorus[4].

Apart from the *Institutiones* he does not appear to have drawn up any written Rule for the guidance of his monks, and we know nothing of the fortunes of his monastery after the death of the founder. He recommends his monks to read the Institutes of Cassian, the founder of Western Monasticism; while he warns them against that writer's views on free will[5]. Of Benedict and the Benedictine Rule we have no mention in his extant writings. His precepts are indeed consistent with that Rule, but there is nothing to show that they were suggested by it. He is first claimed as a Benedictine by Trithemius (d. 1516)[6], but the

[1] W. Ramsay in Smith's *Dict. Biogr. s.v.*

[2] Cp. Ebert, i 500[2], and Norden's *Kunstprosa*, p. 663—5.

[3] Ebert, i 486[2], *einen Januskopf bildet dieses Dioskurenpaar.*

[4] Hodgkin, pp. 1—2. Cp. *Var.* iv 45 (Symmachus) antiquorum diligentissimus imitator, modernorum nobilissimus institutor; iii 5, 3, modernis saeculis moribus ornabatur antiquis; 8, 1; 31, 4; viii 14, 2; 25, 1; xi 1, 19. The word is found in Cassiodorus's slightly older contemporary, Ennodius, lxiii 54 A, 232 B, and in a diploma of 499 (Wölfflin, *Rhein. Mus.* xxxvii 92).

[5] *Inst.* i 29.

[6] *De viris illustribus ord. Ben.* i c. 6 and iii c. 7.

silence of Cassiodorus is considered by Baronius[1] to be a sufficient reason for rejecting this claim, and Baronius is not really refuted by Garet in his lengthy dissertation on this subject (1679)[2]. The Benedictine monastery on Monte Cassino was founded in 529, more than ten years before that of Cassiodorus on the bay of Squillace; but it was the latter which set the first example of that devotion to literary labour which afterwards became one of the highest distinctions of the Benedictine order[3].

Benedict

Benedict, who belonged to the same Anician *gens* as Boëthius, was born at Nursia, north of the old Sabine region, in 480, the year (either actually or approximately) of the birth of Boëthius and Cassiodorus. Among those whom he gathered round him, when, *despectis litterarum studiis*[4], he had fled from the delights and the dangers of Rome to the solitudes near Subiaco, was the young Roman noble, Maurus, afterwards known as St Maur. After a time he went some 50 miles southward to Monte Cassino, where a temple of Apollo was still standing with a sacred grove which was a centre of superstition among the surrounding peasants. The people were persuaded to destroy the altar and burn the grove[5]; and higher up the hill the last stronghold of paganism was superseded in 529 by a monastery, which, notwithstanding many changes, still looks down from a height of more than 1700 feet on a wild mountain district to the north, on the rocky summits of the Abruzzi to the east, and to the west and south on the long reaches of the silent stream that winds through the broad valley of the Garigliano,—the *rura, quae Liris quieta mordet aqua taciturnus amnis.* Near the foot of the hill were the ruins of a Roman amphitheatre, and hard by was the site of the villa of 'that pagan Benedictine'[6],

[1] *Annales*, ad ann. 494 (no. 77). [2] Migne, lxix 483—496.

[3] Cassiodori *Opera* in Migne, lxix, lxx; *Variae*, ed. Mommsen (in *Mon. Hist. Germ.*) 1894; Hodgkin's *Italy and her Invaders*, 1885, iii 274—7, 310—328, and *Letters of Cassiodorus*, 1886, with the literature there quoted, esp. A. Franz, *M. Aur. Cassiodorus Senator*, pp. 137, 1872, and R. W. Church, in *Ch. Quarterly*, 1800 (*Misc. Essays*, 1888, pp. 155—204); also Bury's Gibbon, iv 180f, 522.

[4] Gregorii *Dialogi*, ii *init.*

[5] *ib.* ii 8; cp. Dante, *Paradiso*, 22, 37—45.

[6] Montalembert, *Monks of the West*, i 434, ed. 1896.

Varro. The three virtues inculcated in the Benedictine discipline were silence in solitude and seclusion, and humility and obedience; the three occupations of life which were enjoined, the worship of God, reading, and manual labour. Chapter 48 of the 'Rule of St Benedict' after declaring that 'idleness is the enemy of the soul', prescribes manual labour, combined with the setting apart of certain hours (nearly two hours before noon in summer, and until 8 or 9 a.m. in other parts of the year) for sacred reading, *lectio divina*. During Lent each of the monks is to receive a book from the library and to read it straight through. One of the monks is also chosen in each week to read aloud to the rest during their meals (c. 38). None are to presume to have either a book or tablets, or even a pen (*graffium*) of their own (c. 33)[1]. Thus the learned labours of the Benedictines were no part of the original requirements laid down by the founder of their order. Before the death of the founder (*c.* 542), his faithful disciple, Maurus, had crossed the Alps; had been welcomed at Orleans; and at Glanfeuil on the Loire, near Angers, had founded the first Benedictine monastery in France, on the site afterwards known as St Maur-sur-Loire[2]. The name of St Maur still survives in the English surname of Seymour; and it is associated for ever with the learned labours of the French Benedictines of the 'Congregation of St Maur', whose headquarters from 1630 to the French Revolution were the Abbey of Saint Germain-des-Prés in the south of Paris[3].

It is said that, late in life, Benedict foresaw that the lofty buildings of Monte Cassino would fall in ruins before the ravages of the spoiler[4], a foreboding fulfilled by the Lombards in 583, and the Saracens in 857. Towards the end of 542 he was visited by Totila, king of the Goths, who came not to destroy the fabric but to consult its founder, and to depart impressed with the lessons of humanity which he had learnt from Benedict[5]. It is also said

[1] *Benedicti Regula Monachorum*, ed. Wölfflin, 1895. Cp. Hallam's *Lit. of Europe*, i 4; Harnack's *Mönchtum*, 42[4]; Norden, p. 665, note.

[2] Mabillon's *Acta Sanctorum Ordinis S. Benedicti*, i 290.

[3] Plans showing site of library in J. W. Clark's *Care of Books*, pp. 115 f.

[4] Gregorii *Dialogi*, ii 17 (with Preface of Mabillon, *l.c.*).

[5] *ib.* ii 15; Mrs Jameson's *Monastic Orders*, i 7—13, and Milman's *Lat. Christianity*, ii 80—96. Cp. Hodgkin's *Italy and her Invaders*, iv 462—498.

that the closing years of the founder's life were brightened with a vision of the splendid future which awaited his Order. Such at least was the interpretation which tradition assigned to the story of his once seeing the darkness of the dawn suddenly dispelled by a light more dazzling than that of day[1]. The fulfilment of his hopes, so far as it is connected with our immediate subject, will attract our attention at later points in this work.

**Priscian**

The last of the grammarians from whom Cassiodorus compiled his treatise *De Orthographia* was Priscian, *qui nostro tempore Constantinopoli doctor fuit* (c. 12). Almost all that is known of his date is that he composed (about 512) a poetic panegyric on Anastasius, emperor of the East from 491 to 518[2]; and that a transcript of his great work on grammar was completed at Constantinople by one of his pupils, the calligrapher Theodorus, in 526–7[3]. Three of his minor works, (1) on numerals, weights, and measures, (2) on the metres of Terence, and (3) some rhetorical exercises, are almost entirely derived from Greek originals. They were dedicated to Symmachus (possibly the consul of 485), who was known to the author by his high repute before he met him (probably on some occasion, otherwise unknown, when Symmachus visited Constantinople). Priscian was a native of Caesarea in Mauretania, and there is no proof that he ever lived in Rome. His *Grammar* is divided into XVIII books; I—XVI on Accidence; XVII and XVIII on Syntax. In the dedication he states that he proposes to translate from the Greek of Apollonius (Dyscolus) and Herodian; but that his work would be of small extent compared with the *spatiosa volumina* of the former and the *pelagus* of the latter. He follows Apollonius very closely, as may be seen from those portions of his work in which the corresponding books of Apollonius are almost completely preserved, viz. the parts on the Pronoun, Adverb, and Conjunction, and on Syntax. Most of Priscian's Latin learning comes from Flavius Caper; much is also

[1] Gregorii *Dialogi*, ii 34; Montalembert, *l.c.*, i 435 f.

[2] Bährens, *Poet. Lat. Min.* v 264.

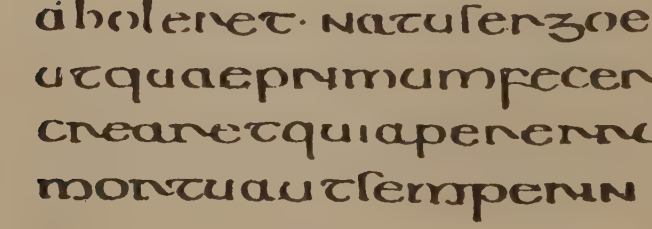
[3] ...scripsi artem Prisciani eloquentissimi grammatici doctoris mei manu mea in urbe Roma (*v.l.* Romana) Constantinopoli...Olybrio v. c. consule, i.e. Mavortio Olybrio, cons. 526–7 (Jahn, *Sächs. Berichte*, 1851, p. 354).

due to Charisius, Diomedes, Donatus (with Servius on Donatus), and Probus; and to an earlier list of grammatical examples from Cicero. The work is remarkably rich in quotations from Cicero and Sallust; also from Plautus, Terence, Virgil, Horace, Ovid, Lucan, Persius, Statius and Juvenal. There are fewer from Cato, and from Accius, Ennius and Lucretius; very few from Catullus and Propertius, Caesar, and the elder Pliny; and none from Tibullus and Tacitus. The Greek examples are mainly from Homer, Plato, Isocrates and Demosthenes. His own style is very prolix, and he seems to have little consciousness of the importance of the order of words in Latin prose. His fame in after times was great. His pupil, Eutyches, calls him 'Romanae lumen facundiae' and 'communis...hominum praeceptor'. A MS of Priscian had reached England in the life of Aldhelm (d. 709). He is quoted by Bede, and is described as 'Latinae eloquentiae decus' by Alcuin, who mentions his name in the list of the library at York. He is copied in a grammatical treatise by Alcuin's pupil, Hrabanus Maurus, and minutely studied by the latter's pupil, Servatus Lupus (d. 862). His grammar was one of the great text-books of the Middle Ages and is accordingly still represented by more than 1000 MSS. Early in the Renaissance, in a poem on the reported death of Petrarch, Priscian appears as the foremost representative of Grammar (1343)[1]; and, after the middle of the fourteenth century, it was either Priscian or Donatus whose portrait was placed beneath the personification of Grammar among the Seven Earthly Sciences in the chapter-house (afterwards called the Spanish chapel) of Santa Maria Novella at Florence, while among the representatives of the Seven Heavenly Sciences, the central figure has sometimes been identified as Boëthius (*c.* 1355).

It was only two years after Boëthius was consul in Rome (510) that Priscian eulogised an emperor of the East in Constantinople (512). Between these dates is the death of Clovis (511), for whom Boëthius had some seven or eight years previously

[1] Antonio Beccaria, *Grammatica era prima in questo pianto | E con lei Prisciano* (Priscian, I xxxi Hertz).—Best ed. of Priscian, that of Hertz (with minor works by Keil), 1855—9. Cp. Teuffel, § 481; and Jeep's *Redetheile*, 89—97.

selected a skilled harper at the request of Theodoric's minister, Cassiodorus. Two years after the death of Boëthius (524) falls the death of Theodoric (526), and within a year of that event the copy of Priscian's Grammar, from which all our extant MSS are ultimately descended, was being transcribed in Constantinople. The close of the Roman age is marked by the death of Boëthius; and the fact that the great work of Priscian was copied by his pupil, not in Rome, but in Constantinople, foreshadows the beginning of the Byzantine age of scholarship. Two years after the archetype of Priscian had been transcribed, the Schools of Athens were closed in the early part of the reign of Justinian, probably at the very time when in the West the monastery of Monte Cassino was rising above the ruins of the altar of Apollo. As we pass in fancy from the ruins of Apollo's altar to the Castle Hill that looks down on the Vivarian monastery and the bay of Squillace, and think of Cassiodorus spending the last thirty-three years of his life among his monks, training them to become careful copyists, and closing the latest work of his long life by making extracts for their benefit from the pages of Priscian, we feel that we have left the Roman age behind us, and that we are already standing within the confines of the Middle Ages.



FROM THE BIBLICAL COMMENTARY OF MONTE CASSINO
written before 569 B.C.

(E. M. Thompson's *Palaeography*, p. 202.)

# BOOK IV

## *GREEK SCHOLARSHIP IN THE ROMAN AGE*

---

*Vos exemplaria Graeca*
*Nocturna versate manu, versate diurna.*

HORACE, *Ars Poëtica*, 268.

ὁ καθ' ἡμᾶς χρόνος...ἀπέδωκε τῇ μὲν ἀρχαίᾳ καὶ σώφρονι ῥητορικῇ τὴν δικαίαν τιμήν, ἣν καὶ πρότερον εἶχε, καλῶς ἀπολαβεῖν·...αἰτία δ' οἶμαι καὶ ἀρχὴ τῆς τοσαύτης μεταβολῆς ἐγένετο ἡ πάντων κρατοῦσα Ῥώμη.

DIONYSIUS HALICARNASSENSIS, *De Oratoribus Antiquis*, c. 2—3.

ἡμεῖς οὐ πρὸς τὰ διημαρτημένα ἀφορῶμεν, ἀλλὰ πρὸς τὰ δοκιμώτατα τῶν ἀρχαίων.

PHRYNICHUS, *Eclogae Dedicatio.*

# Conspectus of Greek Literature, &c., 1—300 A.D.

| Roman Emperors | Poets | Historians, Biographers, Geographers | Orators, Rhetoricians | Scholars, Critics, &c. | Other Writers of Prose |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A.D. | | | | | |
| 14 Tiberius | | | Theodorus of Gadara | Theon<br>Seleucus | |
| | | *c.* 24 d. Strabo | | | |
| 37 Caligula<br>41 Claudius | Philippus of Thessalonica | | | Apion<br>Heliodorus<br>50 Pamphilus<br>Pamphila<br>Erotianus | 40 Philo Judaeus (b. 20 B.C.) visits Rome |
| 54 Nero | | | | | |
| | Lucillius | 63 Josephus 37—*c.* 98 | | | |
| 68 Galba<br>69 Otho<br>69 Vitellius<br>69 Vespasian<br>79 Titus<br>81 Domitian<br>96 Nerva<br>98 Trajan | | Plutarch *c.* 46—*c.* 125 | 75 Nicetes of Smyrna<br>Dio Chrysostom *c.* 40—*c.* 114 | Epaphroditus<br>? Anonymus *περὶ ὕψους* | Dioscorides |
| 100 | | | | | |
| 117 Hadrian | Dionysius Periegetes<br>Mesomedes | Herenn. Philon *c.* 64—*c.* 141<br>Phlegon<br>Aelian, *Tacticus*<br>Arrian *fl.* 130—171 | Favorinus<br>Alexander Aelius Theon | 110 Aspasius<br>Ael. Dionysius<br>Nicanor<br>Apollonius Dyscolus | |
| 138 Antoninus Pius | | 160 Appian | 143 Herodes Atticus 103—179 | | 151 Albinus<br>Lucian *c.* 125—*c.* 192 |
| 161 M. Aurelius<br>(161–9 L. Verus)<br>180 Commodus<br>193 Pertinax<br>193 Julianus<br>193 Septimius Severus | 169 Oppian, *Halieutica*<br>Babrius | 161–9 Polyaenus, *Poliorcetica*<br>Ptolemaeus<br>173 Pausanias | Demetrius<br>176 Aristides 129—*c.* 189<br>189 Maximus Tyrius<br>Hermogenes | Herodian<br>Pausanias, *Atticista*<br>Hephaestion<br>Harpocration<br>180 Phrynichus<br>180 Pollux<br>Alexander Aphrodisiensis | Alciphron<br>Galen 131—201<br>175 Atticus<br>Numenius<br>Sextus Empiricus<br>Clemens Alexandrinus *c.* 160—*c.* 215 |
| 200 | | | | | |
| 211 Caracalla<br>217 Macrinus<br>218 Elagabalus<br>222 Alexander Severus<br>235 Maximin<br>238 Gordian I, II<br>238 { Pupienus<br>238 { Balbinus<br>238 Gordian III<br>244 Philippus<br>249 Decius<br>251 Gallus<br>253 Aemilianus<br>253 Valerian & Gallienus<br>268 Claudius II<br>270 Aurelian<br>275 Tacitus<br>276 Florianus<br>276 Probus<br>282 Carus<br>283 Carinus & Numerian<br>284 Diocletian<br>(286 Maximian) | 211 Pseudo-Oppian, *Cynegetica* | 211–21 Dion Cassius *c.* 155—230–40<br>221 Julius Africanus<br>250 Herodian *c.* 165—*c.* 255 | 215 Philostratus I, *Lives of the Sophists*, b. *c.* 170, *fl.* 215–45<br>235 Apsines *c.* 190—250<br>235 Philostratus II, *Heroicus* and earlier *Eikones*, b. *c.* 190<br>260 Minucianus<br>Longinus *c.* 220—273<br>273 Menander | 207 Pseudo-Dositheus<br>Timaeus<br>Aristides Quintilianus | Xenophon Eph.<br>Diogenes Laertius (Ammonius Saccas)<br>203 Origen 185—254<br>222 Aelian *c.* 170—230<br>228 Athenaeus *fl.* 180—230<br>244 Plotinus 204—270<br>262 Porphyry 233—*c.* 301–5<br>Heliodorus |
| 300 | | | | | |

# CHAPTER XIV.

## ROMAN STUDY OF GREEK BETWEEN 164 B.C. AND 14 A.D.

Our survey of Latin Scholarship in the Roman age began with some account of Greek influence in Roman Literature before the eventful visit of Crates of Mallos (168 B.C.), and also touched upon the Greek sources of Roman drama shortly after, as well as before, that date (p. 167). At the outset of a similar survey of Greek Scholarship in the same age, we propose to resume that account by dealing briefly with the Roman study of Greek between 164 B.C. and the death of Augustus in 14 A.D.

Roman study of Greek between 164 B.C. and 14 A.D.

The Roman study of Greek is strikingly exemplified by the fact that, about 164 B.C., Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus[1] addressed the Rhodians in a Greek speech that was still extant in the time of Cicero (*Brutus*, 79). Greek influence was stoutly resisted by the elder Cato (234–149), and it was probably at his instance that the Greek philosophers and rhetoricians were expelled from Rome in 161. The philosophers returned in 155 in the persons of the Academic Carneades, the Peripatetic Critolaus, and the Stoic Diogenes, who aroused the interest of the young Romans, and the indignation of the aged Cato, by the sophistry of the arguments with which they defended the seizure of Oropus by Athens (Plut. *Cato*, i 22). In his old age Cato warned his son against Greek physicians and also against Greek literature, adding that the latter was worthy of inspection but not of study (Plin. *N. H.* xxix 14). He is said to have learnt Greek late in life (Cic. *De Sen.* 26), and to have derived some advantage, as an *orator*, from

Cato the elder

[1] The father of the Gracchi.

the reading of Thucydides and still more from that of Demosthenes; but Plutarch, in recording this tradition, is careful to add that, even as a *writer*, Cato showed the influence of Greek literature, and that many of his apophthegms were translated from Greek (*Cato* i 2). Toward the end of his days, as he looked forward to the conquest of Carthage by the younger Scipio, he expressed his sense of the contrast between that leader and the rest of the Roman generals by quoting a line from Homer:—οἷος πέπνυται, τοὶ δὲ σκιαὶ ἀΐσσουσι (*ib.* 27). Among the Greek friends of the younger Scipio were the Stoic Panaetius and the future historian Polybius, who, while Carthage was in flames, saw his former pupil musing on the fate of Empires, and heard him murmuring the lines of the *Iliad*:—ἔσσεται ἦμαρ ὅταν ποτ' ὀλώλῃ Ἴλιος ἰρὴ καὶ Πρίαμος καὶ λαὸς ἐϋμμελίω Πριάμοιο. The fall of Corinth, in the same year as that of Carthage (146), made Rome the master of the Hellenic world; but Greece, though conquered in arms, continued victorious in the field of letters: *Graecia capta ferum victorem ceperat*, is more true than *cepit* (Horace, *Ep.* II i 156). A native of Carthage, who became a pupil of Carneades and took the name of Clitomachus, was on intimate terms with the Roman historian, A. Postumius Albinus, and with the friend of Scipio and Laelius, the great satirist Lucilius.

**Lucilius**

Lucilius himself, while he banters the Roman Epicurean, Titus Albucius, on his fancy for being saluted in Greek, is (like the rest of the Scipionic circle) himself familiar with the masterpieces of Greek literature. Gaius Acilius, who had interpreted to the Senate the speeches of the Greek envoys of 155, produced in 142 a Greek history of Rome; and Greek was the language of another lost history, written by the son of the elder Africanus. P. Licinius Crassus Dives Mucianus, consul in 131, was so familiar with Greek, that as governor of Asia he delivered his decisions either in ordinary Greek or, if the case required, in any of the four dialects of that language (Quint. xi 2, 50). The great work of Varro on the Latin language, finished before Cicero's death in 43 B.C., owed much to the grammatical writings of the Stoics and the Alexandrian critics, and even derived its definition of grammar

**Histories of Rome written by Romans in Greek**

**Varro**

from that of Dionysius Thrax[1]. From the Greek Cynic, Menippus of Gadara (*c.* 250 B.C.), Varro adopted a new type of satirical composition in which verse was blended with prose, and the 700 portraits of famous men collected in his *Imagines* were equally divided between Romans and Greeks.

Cicero

Cicero began his study of Greek philosophy under the Epicurean Phaedrus, but was soon attracted more strongly to the Stoic Diodotus (who ended his days as an inmate of Cicero's house) and to the Academic Philo, the pupil of Clitomachus. In resuming and completing his education in Greece (79–77 B.C.), he studied at Athens the Stoicised Academic philosophy of Antiochus of Ascalon; and rhetoric, partly at Athens, but mainly at Rhodes, where he formed a close friendship with the Stoic Poseidonius. So deeply imbued was he with Greek learning that, on his return to Rome, he was even reproached as 'a Greek and a pedant' (Plut. *Cic.* 5). His vague and distant interest in Greek art is indicated in the *Fourth Verrine* (69 B.C.); his closer interest in Greek literature, in the *Pro Archia* (62 B.C.); and his familiarity with the Paradoxes of the Stoics, in the work of that name, and in the *pro Murena*. About 60 B.C. we find him enthusiastically studying Dicaearchus (*ad Att.* ii 2) and Theophrastus (ii 7, 4; i 16, 3), and writing historical memoirs in the manner of Theopompus (ii 6, 2). Poseidonius has apparently suggested the opening passage in the earliest of his rhetorical treatises, the *De Inventione*[2], while other portions are borrowed from Hermagoras. A far higher degree of originality is shown in his maturer works, the *De Oratore* (55 B.C.) and the *Brutus* (46), but the former of these gives proof of his familiarity with Greek philosophy, while the *Orator* (46), in which he attacks the narrow Atticists of the day, is inspired in part by Plato, Isocrates, Demosthenes, Aristotle and Theophrastus[3]. The *De Optimo Genere Oratorum* is a

[1] Varro, frag. 91, grammatica est scientia eorum quae a poëtis historicis oratoribusque dicuntur ex parte maiore; p. 8 *supra*. Varro supplies us with the earliest example of the use of *lyricus* in Latin, if Wilmanns, *De Varronis Libris Grammaticis*, p. 187, is right in assigning to Varro the passage in Serv. *de accentibus*, 17, 'Dionysius...Aristarchi discipulus, cognomento Thrax, domo Alexandrinus, qui Rhodi docuit, *lyricorum* poetarum longe studiosissimus...'

[2] Philippson in *Neue Jahrb.* 133, p. 417.

[3] Cp. the present writer's ed., pp. lxvii—lxxi.

short preface to Cicero's lost translation of the speeches of Aeschines and Demosthenes 'On the Crown'. He also translated the *Oeconomicus* of Xenophon, and the *Protagoras* and *Timaeus* of Plato, part of this last being still extant. His *Topica*, written on board ship without books (in July, 44), is not really a translation of the corresponding work of Aristotle. In connexion with his philosophical dialogues, he was specially studying Aristotle in 54 B.C.[1] The titles of his earliest philosophic writings, the *De Republica* (54) and the *De Legibus* (52), are suggested to him by Plato, and the *Dream of Scipio*, related in the last book of the former, is the counterpart of the *Vision of Er* at the close of the *Republic*. In 51 B.C. he revisited Athens (staying with Aristus, the brother of Antiochus), and succeeded in preventing the destruction of the house of Epicurus by the patron of the great Epicurean poet Lucretius. At Mitylene he met the Peripatetic Cratippus; and, on his return from Cilicia, he once more stayed with Aristus at Athens (49). During the Civil War we find him appropriately studying Demetrius Magnes, *On Concord*. In the fourth and fifth books of the *De Finibus*, and in the *Academica* (45), his main authority is Antiochus. In the *Tusculan Disputations* (44) he follows either Philo or Poseidonius, Panaetius and Antiochus. A letter to Atticus (xiii 32, 2) implies that, in connexion with this work, he studied certain treatises of Dicaearchus. In the first book of the *De Natura Deorum* (44), he probably follows the Epicurean Zeno; certainly Poseidonius (i § 123) and possibly Philodemus; in the second, Poseidonius (amongst others); and in the third, certainly Clitomachus. The last two are among the sources of the *De Divinatione* (44), while §§ 87—89 of the second book are, according to Cicero himself, taken from Panaetius. In the *De Senectute* (44) he is perhaps inspired by the Peripatetic Aristo of Ceos; in the *De Amicitia* (44) his main authority is Theophrastus. The first two books of the *De Officiis* (44) are confessedly founded on Panaetius, with additions from Poseidonius, and possibly from Athenodorus Calvus, who certainly supplied Cicero with the general scheme of the third book (*ad Att.* xvi 11, 4 and 14, 4). Even in his lost *Consolatio* in memory

[1] *ad Quint.* iii 5 and 6.

of Tullia, he closely followed Crantor *περὶ πένθους*, while his lost *Hortensius* was modelled on the *Protrepticus* of Aristotle and of Poseidonius[1]. Writing to Atticus (xii 52, 3) in 45 B.C., the year in which he composed the *De Finibus* and the *Academica*, he frankly disclaims originality, calling the works on which he was then engaged merely 'copies':—*ἀπόγραφα sunt: minore labore fiunt; verba tantum affero, quibus abundo.* Early in life he had translated into Latin verse the astronomical poem of Aratus, and in 60 B.C. had lavished all the resources of Greek rhetoric on a memoir of his consulship, which excited the admiration and the despair of Poseidonius, who had been requested to write on the same subject (*ad Att.* i 19, 10; ii 1, 1). In his *Letters*, especially in those addressed to a Greek scholar like Atticus, he readily resorts to Greek. However inadequate and inaccurate may have been his transcripts from Greek philosophical texts, he deserves the credit of having enlarged the vocabulary of Latin and of the modern languages derived therefrom, by his admirably adequate renderings of Greek philosophical terms[2]. *εἶδος*, *ποιότης* and *ποσότης* have attained 'a much longer life and a far more extended application' in Cicero's *species*, *qualitas* and *quantitas*, and their modern derivatives. His renderings of the later Greek writers like Epicurus, Chrysippus and Philodemus are in point of style better than the originals. In his opinion as to the comparative merits of Greek and Latin he is not always consistent. At one time 'he gives to Greek the preference over Latin [*Tusc.* ii 35], at another to Latin over Greek [*De Fin.* i 10]; in reading Sophocles or Plato he would acknowledge their unrivalled excellence; in translating Panaetius or Philodemus he would feel his own immeasurable superiority'[3].

[1] For further details on the Greek authorities followed by Cicero in his philosophical works, cp. Hirzel's *Untersuchungen*, 1877—83; Thiaucourt's *Essai*, 1885; Schanz, §§ 158—172; and the current editions of the several works, esp. Dr Reid's *Academica*, pp. 1—9, and Prof. J. B. Mayor's *De Nat. Deorum*, i p. xlii f.

[2] Cp. Bernhardt, *De Cicerone Graecae philosophiae interprete*, Berlin, 1865; and Clavel, *De Cicerone Graecorum interprete*, Paris, 1868 (in part a reproduction of H. Estienne's *Ciceronianum Lexicon Graeco-latinum*, 1557).

[3] Munro's *Lucretius*, Introd. p. 306—7[3].

Cicero's early translation of Aratus is repeatedly imitated by an incomparably greater poet, Lucretius (97–53 B.C.). In massive and majestic verse that poet unfolds in fairly lucid form his exposition of the physical system of Epicurus, the writer of 'a harsh jargon that does not deserve to be called a style'[1]. The Roman poet has carefully studied Democritus, Anaxagoras and Heraclitus. Incidentally he borrows from Empedocles, and perhaps from Poseidonius (v); also from Thucydides, whom he repeatedly misrepresents, and once abandons for Hippocrates (vi 1180–95). He translates Homer (ii 24, 324; iii 21, 1000, 1025; v 905 f.; vi 971); and imitates Hesiod (v 1289), and Euripides (i 101; ii 991—1006; v 805). In one passage only he gives a close rendering of Antipater of Sidon (iv 181 f), an epigrammatist of the second half of the second century, whose versification is in strict accord with the best Alexandrian models. In this isolated and tacit rendering of a minor Alexandrian poet, and in his openly avowed admiration for Ennius (i 117), Lucretius stands in strong contrast with the poets of the new school, the *poëtae novi* (Cic. *Orator*, 161) or νεώτεροι (*ad Att.* vii 2, 1), the *cantores Euphorionis*, who regarded the grand old poet with contempt (*Tusc.* iii 45). Discarding the drama and the ampler forms of epic poetry, this new school aimed at reproducing the legendary lore and the artificial versification of the 'Alexandrian' poets with their minor epics, and their amatory, satirical or mythological elegies and epigrams. Its leaders were Valerius Cato and Calvus (82–47), and its greatest poet was Catullus (84–54), whose Alexandrian affinities are especially marked in his *Coma Berenices*, a close translation of Callimachus, in his *Peleus and Thetis*, and in the elegiacs addressed to M'. Allius, with their many examples of the art of mythological digression. His study of earlier Greek models is shown in his rendering of an ode of Sappho, and in his adoption of her most characteristic metre. Among his companions in Bithynia (57–6 B.C.) was C. Helvius Cinna, who there obtained a copy of Aratus[2]; it was apparently Parthenius of Nicaea whom

Lucretius

Cantores Euphorionis

Catullus

Cinna

[1] Munro, *u. s.*, p. 306.

[2] Isidore, vi 12 (Merry's *Fragments of Roman Poetry*, p. 254).

he imitated in two elaborate poems which were so obscure as to need a scholiast. Varro Atacinus (born in 82 B.C.), who began his career with an epic on Caesar's conquest of the Sequani, and with satires lightly esteemed by Horace (*Sat.* i 10, 46), at the age of 35 threw himself with great enthusiasm into the study of Greek literature, producing a geographical poem apparently in imitation of Alexander of Ephesus, Prognostics after the model of Aratus, and a Latin version of the Argonautics of Apollonius Rhodius. His skill as a translator is proved by his rendering of the following lines (iii 749):—

Varro Atacinus

οὐδὲ κυνῶν ὑλακὴ ἔτ' ἀνὰ πτόλιν, οὐ θρόος ἦεν
ἠχήεις· σιγὴ δὲ μελαινομένην ἔχεν ὄρφνην.

'Desierant latrare canes urbesque silebant;
Omnia noctis erant placida composta quiete'.

These two lines are preserved by the elder Seneca (p. 313 K), who records the fact that Ovid wanted to strike out the last three words; he also refers to the still finer treatment of the same theme in Virgil (*Aen.* viii 26 f).

Turning from the poets to the historians of the last few decades of the Republic, we note that Caesar (100–44), like Cicero, studied Rhetoric at Rhodes; and that, in his account of the early state of Gaul, he is probably following the Rhodian Poseidonius. Cornelius Nepos may have modelled on Apollodorus the great chronological work mentioned in the dedication of the poems of Catullus (52 B.C.); he also wrote lives of 'grammarians', which have unhappily perished. Sallust (86—35-4), in the lengthy introductions to his 'Catiline' and 'Jugurtha', and in the Speeches and almost all the Letters interspersed in those works, is an imitator of Thucydides, whom he further resembles in the brevity and conciseness of his style.

Caesar. Nepos. Sallust

Among the poets of the Augustan age Virgil (70—19 B.C.) was early directed by Asinius Pollio to the study of Theocritus, whom he imitates in at least 17 passages of his *Eclogues*[1]. The lines in Eclogue viii 37—41,

Virgil

[1] For details see Kennedy's notes, Conington's *Introduction*, Sellar's *Virgil* c. IV i, or Schanz, § 224.

regarded by Voltaire as the most beautiful passage in Virgil, and by Macaulay as 'the finest lines in the Latin language', are simply translated, and in one particular mistranslated, from Theocritus (xi 25 f; ii 82)[1], whose meaning is also missed when *πάντα δ' ἔναλλα γένοιτο* is rendered *omnia vel medium fiant mare* (*Ecl.* viii 58). In general, however, his imitations and adaptations are admirably true to his original. In the *Georgics* he borrows from Homer and Hesiod, and from 'Alexandrian' poets such as Aratus, Apollonius Rhodius, Callimachus, Theocritus, Bion, Nicander[2], and Parthenius[3]. The passage on the zones (i 233) came from the *Hermes* of Eratosthenes[4]; but there is no warrant for the statement of Servius (on i 43) that Virgil borrowed largely from the closing passage on agriculture in the *Oeconomicus* of Xenophon. The first half of the *Aeneid* is mainly founded on the *Odyssey*, and the second on the *Iliad*. The account of the Fall of Troy is partly inspired by the cyclic poet, Pisander[5]; the passion of Dido by that of Medea in Apollonius Rhodius[6]; the description of Camilla possibly by that of Penthesilea in the lost *Aethiopis* of Arctinus. Homer and Apollonius are the source of not a few of the similes; the happy comparison suggested by the play of light reflected on the ceiling from a brazen bowl of water being derived from the latter of these poets (*Aen.* viii 22, and Ap. R. iii 755). Lastly, there are some fine reminiscences of the great tragic poets of Greece (e.g. iv 469—473)[7].

**Horace**

Horace (65–8 B.C.) imitates Archilochus in his early *Epodes* (*Epist.* i 19, 23), and not Archilochus alone but also Alcaeus and Sappho in the metres of his maturer *Odes*, which (in Book iv 2) supply proof of the poet's familiarity with works of Pindar that have since perished. In his *Ars Poetica* he is said to have included the most notable

[1] Sellar's *Virgil*, p. 150.

[2] Quint. x 1, 56.

[3] Gellius, ix 9, 3; Macrobius, v 2, 4; Morsch, *De Graecis in Georgicis a Vergilio expressis* (1878), p. 39; and Conington's *Introduction*, and on *G.* i 437.

[4] Probus on Virg. *Georg.* p. 42 K.

[5] Macrobius, v 2, 4.

[6] *ib.* v 17, 4.

[7] Cp. Nettleship, i 121—5, and Schanz, § 233—4.

of the precepts of the Alexandrian critic, Neoptolemus of Parium (*supra*, p. 178), and he there insists on the constant study of the great Greek models of style (268–9). Poets of the Alexandrian age were studied by Virgil's contemporary, Cornelius Gallus (70—27 B.C.), who probably imitated Parthenius in his *Lycoris*, and certainly produced translations and imitations of Euphorion[1]. The learned Alexandrian type of Elegy was abandoned by Tibullus (d. 19 B.C.), while it was closely followed by Propertius (d. 15 B.C.), who openly avows his veneration for Philetas and Callimachus (iv 1, 1; v 6, 3). The Αἴτια of the latter is the precursor not only of the last book of Propertius, but also of the *Fasti* of Ovid (43 B.C.—18 A.D.), which, in its antiquarian details and in all points connected with the Calendar, follows the *Fasti* of Verrius Flaccus, which we possess in an abridged form in the *Fasti Praenestini*[2]. The poet was prevented by his banishment in 8 A.D. from finishing the *Fasti*. The same disaster led to his flinging his *Metamorphoses* into the fire; and the text was only recovered by means of copies already made by the poet's friends. A Greek poem on the same subject had been composed by Parthenius under the same title, and by Nicander under that of ἑτεροιούμενα. In one of his stories of transformation he gives two divergent accounts in different parts of his poem. The legend of the halcyon existed in two forms, one preferred by Nicander, another by Theodorus[3]: Ovid follows the former in xi 270, the latter in vii 401. He imitates Homer, the Greek tragedians and Euphorion. He must have known the Greek Argument to the *Medea* of Euripides, as he makes the same mistake that is there made of connecting the revival of the nurses of Bacchus with the revival of Aeson (vii 294)[4]. It may here be suggested that he probably had his attention drawn to this Argument while preparing his own early play on Medea. It need hardly be added that his *Metamorphoses* and his *Heroides* display a wide familiarity with the legendary

Gallus

Propertius

Ovid

[1] Probus on Virg. *Ecl.* x 50, and Servius on *Ecl.* vi 72 and x 1.

[2] Winther, *De fastis Verrii Flacci ab Ovidio adhibitis* (1885).

[3] Probus on Virg. *Georg.* p. 44 K.

[4] Robert, *Bild und Lied*, p. 231, 5.

lore of Greece. One of his obscurer works, the *Ibis*, is an imitation of the vituperative poem of that name in which Callimachus attacked Apollonius Rhodius (*Ibis*, 58 f).

Pompeius Trogus

The first Universal History written in Latin, a work completed by Pompeius Trogus in 9 A.D., was probably founded on that of the Alexandrian Timagenes. It has only survived in the abridgement (probably of the third century) drawn up by Justin, from which it may be inferred that the original authorities were Dinon, Ephorus, Theopompus, Timaeus, Phylarchus, Polybius and possibly Poseidonius[1]. The

Livy

way in which Livy (59 B.C.—17 A.D.), the foremost historian of the Augustan age, deals with his authorities, may be best studied in his fourth and fifth decades. While he there follows the Roman annalists, Cl. Quadrigarius and Valerius Antias, in his narrative of exclusively Roman events, his authority for the relations between Rome and the Hellenic States is Polybius. He does not however copy his Greek original too closely, but apparently aims at giving his version a Roman tone and a rhetorical colouring[2]. In the narrative of the operations closing with the battle of Cynoscephalae (xxx 5—10) we can minutely compare the copy with the original (xviii 18—27); and can feel (with Munro) 'how satisfying to the ear are the periods of Livy when he is putting into Latin the heavy and uncouth clauses of Polybius'[3].

[1] Schanz, §§ 328—330.
[2] Nissen's *Untersuchungen*, 1863; Schanz, § 325.
[3] Lucretius, *Introd.* p. 306[3].

# CHAPTER XV.

## GREEK LITERARY CRITICISM IN THE FIRST CENTURY OF THE EMPIRE.

In the Augustan age Rome was in a preeminent degree a centre of attraction to the leading representatives of Greek literature. It was visited by Strabo about 20 B.C., forty years before the completion of his great work on Geography with its frequent citations from the older Greek literature, beginning with Homer, and from Alexandrian geographers and astronomers, such as Eratosthenes and Hipparchus. Ten years earlier is the approximate date of the publication of the History of Diodorus, partly founded on researches in the libraries of Rome. It is also the date of the arrival in Rome of Dionysius of Halicarnassus, who lived in Rome for at least 22 years, from 30 to 8 B.C. He had learnt Latin, and had become familiar with Latin literature, before producing in the latter year his extant work on Early Roman History. We are here, however, concerned with his rhetorical writings alone. It was in the time of Dionysius that the struggle between Atticism and Asianism, which had continued from the days of Demosthenes to those of Cicero, was to all appearance decided in favour of the former: and Dionysius ascribes the victory of Atticism to the commanding influence of the mistress of the world, and to the critical as well as practical instincts of her statesmen[1]. The writings of Dionysius contributed much towards the revival and the maintenance of a true standard of Attic prose. The exact date of their production is unknown; but the author's

Dionysius of Halicarnassus

[1] *De Oratoribus Antiquis*, 2—3.

own references to certain of his works as already published occasionally supply data for an approximate chronological order, which will here be followed in a brief notice of each :—

(1) *The First Letter to Ammaeus.* The aim of this short treatise is to refute the opinion of an unknown Peripatetic, that Demosthenes owed his success as an orator to the precepts laid down in the *Rhetoric* of Aristotle. Dionysius shows that twelve important speeches of Demosthenes were delivered before the end of the Olynthian war (348 B.C.) mentioned in the Third Book of the *Rhetoric*; and twelve others between the Olynthian war and 339 B.C., i.e. before the completion of the *Rhetoric*, which he would even assign to a later date than the *De Corona* (330 B.C.). In connexion with the Olynthian war he quotes several important passages from Philochorus. He also supplies us with a partial chronology of the life of Aristotle, and of the speeches of Demosthenes; but he includes among the latter the *Speech on Halonnesus*, the *Fourth Philippic*, and the *Speech in reply to the Letter of Philip*; and his order of the *Olynthiacs* (II, III, I) is open to very grave dispute. He justly observes that Greek rhetoric is indebted not to the Peripatetic school alone, but also to orators such as Antiphon, Isocrates, Isaeus, Demosthenes, Aeschines, Lycurgus and Hypereides; to Thrasymachus and Theodorus; to Alcidamas (the pupil of Gorgias); to Theodectes and other disciples of Isocrates; and to Anaximenes, the contemporary of Philip and Alexander[1]. This is the only extant work of Dionysius which deals solely with a question of literary *history* as contrasted with literary *criticism*.

(2) The treatise *On the Arrangement of Words* (περὶ συνθέσεως ὀνομάτων, *De Compositione Verborum*), dedicated to the writer's pupil, Rufus Melitius, is a more extensive and a maturer work. It begins by distinguishing between thoughts and words, between 'the sphere of subject-matter' (ὁ πραγματικὸς τόπος) and 'the sphere of expression' (ὁ λεκτικὸς τόπος). This last includes *choice* of words, and *arrangement* of words, but the latter alone is here treated. Then follows a brief review of the history of the 'parts of speech'. Nouns, verbs and connecting-particles (σύνδεσμοι) were recognised by 'Theodectes and Aristotle'. The article (ἄρθρον) was added by the Stoics. Later writers successively separated the adjective (τὸ προσηγορικόν) and the pronoun (ἀντωνυμία) from the noun; the adverb (ἐπίρρημα) from the verb; the preposition (πρόθεσις) from the connecting-particle; the participle (μετοχή) from the adjective, and so on. The proper combination of these parts of speech makes a κῶλον, and the proper combination of κῶλα makes a 'period' (c. 2). The art of arrangement in verse and prose is next illustrated (c. 3) from Homer (*Od.* xvi 1—16) and Herodotus (i 8—10), and shorter passages in both are rewritten to show the superiority of their original form. Among those who had neglected the art, were Polybius, Hegesias and Chrysippus (c. 4). At a later point, the due arrangement of words and clauses and figures of thought are discussed (c. 6—9). Beauty (or 'nobility') of style (τὸ καλόν) is exemplified by

[1] *Ad Ammaeum*, i 2 (W. Rhys Roberts, p. 41).

Thucydides and Antiphon; charm of style (*ἡ ἡδονή*) by Ctesias and Xenophon; and both by Herodotus (c. 10), for whom his countryman, the Halicarnassian critic, has an unbounded admiration. These results are mainly attained by means of melody, rhythm, variety, and propriety (*τὸ πρέπον*). In connexion with melody we have an examination of a few lines of the *Orestes* (c. 11). But, in the use of all these means, much must depend on tact (*καιρός*), and no manual of tact had been hitherto mapped out by any rhetorician or philosopher (c. 12)[1]. Euphony (as an element of 'melody') is next illustrated by the sounds of the letters of the alphabet, here divided into vowels (*φωνήεντα, φωναί*) and consonants (*ψόφοι*); and the latter into semivowels (*ἡμίφωνα*) and mutes (*ἄφωνα*). Long vowels are more euphonious than short vowels. The descending order of euphony is for the vowels, *ᾱ, η, ω, υ, ι, ο, ε*; and for the semivowels, λ and ρ, next μ and ν, and lastly *ς*, which is denounced as a disagreeable letter. The nine mutes are next classified firstly as *ψιλά* (*tenues*) *κ, π, τ*; *δασέα* (*aspiratae*) *χ, φ, θ*; and *μέσα* (*mediae*) *γ, β, δ*; and secondly as gutturals (*κ, χ, γ*), labials (*π, φ, β*) and dentals (*τ, θ, δ*); and in the former classification the aspirates are regarded as superior to the *mediae*, and the *mediae* to the *tenues* (c. 14). The effect produced by apt combination of letters and syllables is happily illustrated (c. 15) by Homer's *ἠϊόνες βοόωσιν* (*Il.* xvii 265) and *χερσὶ ψηλαφόων* (*Od.* ix 416). Further, the *sense* of the word must be suggested by the *sound*, as in Homer's descriptions of the scream of the eagle, the rush of arrows, and the breaking of waves on the shore. In this connexion it is noticed that aptitude for imitation, and for invention of names, is a natural instinct; and Plato is mentioned as having been the first to discuss etymology, in the *Cratylus* and elsewhere. '*That* diction' (he continues) 'must necessarily be beautiful in which there are beautiful words; and beautiful words are caused by beautiful syllables and letters'[2]. Then follow further illustrations from Homer, the 'poet of the many voices' (*ὁ πολυφωνότατος ἁπάντων τῶν ποιητῶν*), whether he is describing the grace of Penelope, the growth of the palm-tree, the beauty of Chloris, the ugliness of Gorgo, the meeting of the mountain-torrents, the conflict between Achilles and the Scamander, or the fate of the comrades of Odysseus in the den of Polyphemus. Beauty of language had been defined by Theophrastus as depending on the beauty of individual words; but much may be attained by skilful combinations of sound. In the Catalogue of the ships (*Il.* ii 494—501) even the uncouth names of Boeotian towns had been invested with beauty by the skill of Homer (c. 16). The various metrical feet are next enumerated and distinguished (c. 17); and metrical effects illustrated from masters of style, such as Homer, Thucydides, Plato and Demosthenes, as contrasted with the Asiatic orator, Hegesias (c. 18). In the sequel, the charm of variety is exemplified by the metres of Stesichorus and Pindar, and by the periods of Herodotus, Plato and Demosthenes (c. 19); apt propriety by Homer's effective description of the stone of Sisyphus, where the sound is an echo to the sense (*Od.* xi 593—8). The three *ἁρμονίαι*, or modes of composition, are next distinguished as (1) the 'austere' (*αὐστηρὰ ἁρμονία* or *σύνθεσις*), represented by

[1] Rhys Roberts, p. 46 n.

[2] Cp. Saintsbury, i 130.

Antimachus and Empedocles in epic poetry, Pindar in lyric, Aeschylus in tragic; Thucydides in history, and Antiphon in oratory (c. 22); (2) the 'smooth or florid' (γλαφυρά, ἀνθηρά), by Hesiod, Sappho, Anacreon, Simonides, Euripides, Ephorus, Theopompus and Isocrates (c. 23); and (3) the 'intermediate' (κοινή), by Homer, Stesichorus, Alcaeus, Sophocles, Herodotus, Democritus, Plato, Aristotle and Demosthenes (c. 24). In connexion with the question how far a composition in prose may resemble a beautiful poem, the brief rule in Aristotle's *Rhetoric* (iii 8, 3), that prose must have rhythm without metre, is expanded into the precept that prose should be metrical, rhythmical and melodious without actually becoming metre, rhythm or poem. This precept is illustrated by passages from Demosthenes; and, in reply to the objection that it is incredible that so great an orator could have spent such pains on these minor matters, the critic urges that there is no cause for wonder, if one who surpassed all his predecessors in oratorical fame, should, in fashioning works for all future ages, and in submitting himself to the inexorable test of Envy and of Time, use no thought or word at random, but should pay no small regard to the order of his thoughts, and the grace of his language. If Isocrates spent at least ten years on his *Panegyric*, and the first eight words of Plato's *Republic* were found on the author's tablet arranged in several different ways, we cannot wonder if Demosthenes also took pains to attain euphony and harmony, and to avoid employing a single word, or a single thought, which he had not carefully weighed[1]. The work concludes with the inquiry how far poetry can resemble fine prose. This is less possible in heroic and iambic than in lyric verse, where the measures are more free, as is shown in Simonides' famous *Ode on Danaë*, which (like Pindar's dithyramb in c. 22, and Sappho's *Ode to Aphrodite* in c. 23) is here fortunately transcribed and thus transmitted to posterity.

(3) *On the Ancient Orators* (περὶ τῶν ἀρχαίων ῥητόρων ὑπομνηματισμοί). This treatise was originally in two parts, comprising (1) three earlier orators, Lysias, Isocrates, Isaeus, (2) three later orators, Demosthenes, Hypereides, Aeschines, the first three being distinguished as having invented eloquence, and the second three as having brought it to perfection. (1) alone is extant; the account of Demosthenes in (2) may possibly survive in an expanded form in the special treatise on that orator (No. 4). Here the critic aims at establishing a standard for Greek prose, not in oratory alone, but in every variety of composition. Hence he treats the orators less as individual writers than as types. In the Essays on Lysias, Isocrates and Isaeus, he gives a life of each followed by a critique on his style, and a series of illustrative extracts from his works. The style of Lysias is praised for purity of diction, moderation in the use of metaphor, clearness, conciseness, terseness, vividness, truth to character, perfect appropriateness, winning persuasiveness and inimitable charm (c. 13); Isocrates is commended for his patriotic spirit, as well as for a smoothness and amplitude of style, which is marred however by a certain tameness and prolixity; Isaeus, who is less natural and more obtrusively clever than Lysias, is

[1] This celebrated passage, and its context, is translated in Jebb's *Attic Orators*, I lxxvi f.

extolled as the source of the oratorical power of Demosthenes. The three orators are contrasted in several happy phrases: e.g. 'Isocrates *strives* to attain the charm which, with Lysias, is a gift of nature' (*Isocr.* 3). Lysias is so natural that 'even if he states what is *false*, you believe him'; Isaeus so clever that 'even if he is telling the *truth*, you suspect him' (*Is.* 3). Lysias 'does not arouse his audience, as Isocrates or Demosthenes' (*Lys.* 28).—Dionysius deals with Demosthenes and Deinarchus in later works (Nos. 4 and 6), but on a different scale and with a different aim.

(4) *On the Eloquence of Demosthenes.* The original title and the beginning are lost; the current titles, *περὶ τῆς λεκτικῆς Δημοσθένους δεινότητος* and *De admiranda vi dicendi in Demosthene*, come from Sylburg's ed., 1586. At the end the author promises a treatise *περὶ τῆς πραγματικῆς αὐτοῦ δεινότητος*, which is not extant. The present work, even in its mutilated form, is justly regarded as a masterpiece of criticism[1]. Demosthenes is here described as having formed his style on a happy combination of all that was best in the three typical varieties of diction, (1) the *elevated and elaborate* (*λέξις, ὑψηλή, περιττή, ἐξηλλαγμένη*), represented by Thucydides; (2) the *smooth and plain* (*λιτὴ καὶ ἀφελής*), by Lysias: (3) the *mixed and composite* (*μικτὴ καὶ σύνθετος*), by Isocrates (c. 1—3, 33, 34, 36). The distinction between these three types is probably due to Theophrastus (c. 3). In the latter part of the treatise the three *modes of composition* (as contrasted with the three *varieties of diction* above mentioned) are (as in *De Comp.* 22—24) carefully discriminated, (1) the *austere*, represented by Aeschylus, Pindar and Thucydides; (2) the *smooth*, by Hesiod, Sappho, Anacreon and Isocrates; and (3) the *mixed*, by Homer, Herodotus, Plato and Demosthenes (c. 36—42)[2]. Demosthenes, in all his multiform variety, is compared to the fabled Proteus (c. 8). His speeches are remarkable for their effect on the emotions, which may still be felt even by the reader. 'When I am reading any of the speeches of Isocrates, I become sober and calm..., but, when I take up one of those of Demosthenes, I am roused to enthusiasm, and driven hither and thither..., and I share in all the emotions that sway the mind of man' (c. 22).

(5) *The Letter to Gnaeus Pompeius* (possibly a Greek freedman of Pompey) is in reply to a correspondent who is dissatisfied with the writer's criticisms on Plato. Dionysius protests that he has really fallen under the spell of Plato's marvellous powers of expression, and adds that, although he happens to prefer Demosthenes to Plato and Isocrates, he does no wrong to either of the latter (c. 1). He quotes from his *Ancient Orators* a passage on Plato describing him as combining the *elevated* style with the *plain*, and as being less successful in the former, whereas the *plain* style in Plato is 'mellowed by the tinge of antiquity', it 'remains radiant in beauty', and is 'like a balmy breeze blowing from meadows of surpassing fragrance'. He cites examples of both of these styles from the *Phaedrus*, adding that, whereas, in Plato, 'elevation of style sometimes lapses into emptiness and dreariness', this is never, or hardly ever, the case in Demosthenes (c. 2). He has also been asked for his views on

[1] Blass, *Gr. Bereds.*, p. 180.

[2] Cp. *supra*, p. 275 f.

Herodotus and Xenophon. In reply he quotes, from the Second Book of his lost treatise *On Imitation* (περὶ μιμήσεως), a long passage on these historians, and also on Thucydides, Philistus and Theopompus. This is almost all that survives of the treatise in question. The First Book (Dionysius tells us) was on the general nature of Imitation (not as a principle underlying all the fine arts, but as a process of copying existing models of style); the Second, on the authors who ought to be imitated; the Third (not then finished), on the proper mode of imitation. Fragments of an epitome of the Second Book are extant under the title of τῶν ἀρχαίων κρίσις, *De Veterum Censura*[1]. It is these fragments that enable us to compare the criticisms of Dionysius with those of Quintilian (x i).

(6) *On Deinarchus.* Dionysius here deals with the life and style of Deinarchus, but his main object is to draw up a critical list of that orator's speeches. He distinguishes 60 as genuine and more than 27 as spurious. Some of them are rejected on grounds of either style or chronology, as in the case where he triumphantly shows that, at the date of the delivery of a certain speech, its supposed author, Deinarchus, 'had not yet attained the age of ten' (c. 13).

(7) *On Thucydides*, addressed to Q. Aelius Tubero, probably the jurist and historian of that name. This is a critique (*a*) on the historian's treatment of his subject-matter, and (*b*) on his style. Under (*a*) Dionysius discusses the historian's choice of his theme, and his mode of handling it, objecting to his annalistic method (c. 9), his unsatisfactory statement of the causes of the war (10), and his abrupt conclusion (12). He ought (says Dionysius) to have begun with the *true* cause, the growth of the Athenian power; and the most effective ending (as he says elsewhere) would have been the return of the exiles from Phyle and the restoration of the constitution (*ad Pomp.* 3). Dionysius also finds fault with the insignificance of the occasion selected for the delivery of the famous Funeral Oration (18), and with the want of proportion in various parts of the work (13—15). Under (*b*) he quotes the account of the last battle in the great harbour of Syracuse (vii 69—72) and the reflexions on the factions of Greece (iii 81—2) for praise and blame respectively (c. 26—33). In the second passage he is specially severe on the sentence, ῥᾷον δ' οἱ πολλοὶ κακοῦργοι ὄντες δεξιοὶ κέκληνται ἢ ἀμαθεῖς ἀγαθοί, καὶ τῷ μὲν αἰσχύνονται, ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ ἀγάλλονται (iii 82, 7) and his remarks (c. 32) compel one to conclude that he could not construe the passage. He also finds fault with the Melian Dialogue (37—41), but in the next chapter (42) adds a list of those of the speeches that he deems worthy of imitation. On the whole, however, he has an unfavourable opinion of the speeches, while he regards the narrative portions of the history as (with few exceptions) admirable. Here and elsewhere (c. 25 and *ad Pomp.* c. 3, *de Deinarcho* c. 23) Dionysius clearly contemplates the case of his contemporaries actually trying to write like Thucydides. The case was not imaginary, as we may infer from earlier evidence in Cicero's *Orator* (30, 32). It is in this connexion that Dionysius insists in conclusion that

[1] Usener, *Dion. Hal. de Imitatione* (*supra*, p. 194, n. 4).

Thucydides had been imitated by no ancient writer except Demosthenes, who had assimilated his merits, while he had avoided his faults (c. 53).

(8) *The Second Letter to Ammaeus* deals more minutely with the *style* of Thucydides. It begins with a summary of the characteristics of that style, quoted from *De Thucydide*, c. 24. It exemplifies each of those characteristics in turn, viz. his use of obscure, archaic and poetic words (c. 3), of periphrasis and brachylogy (4), of noun for verb (5) and verb for noun (6), of active for passive (7) and passive for active (8), of singular for plural and plural for singular (9 and 13); of persons for things and things for persons (14); also his confusion of genders (10), his peculiar uses of cases (11) and tenses (12), his use of parenthesis (15), his involved expressions (16), and his affected figures of speech (17). In the criticism of historians in general Dionysius is unsatisfactory; like other ancient writers, he regards history as a branch of rhetoric, and he is far less conscious of the intellectual greatness than of the stylistic obscurity of Thucydides. He tells us that 'there are very few who can understand *everything* in Thucydides, and there are *some* things which even *they* cannot understand without a commentary' (51). Even apart from the textual evidence supplied by his extensive quotations from the historian, such a statement incidentally confirms the belief that in the days of Dionysius the historian's text was not very different from that which we now possess. If all the clauses recently rejected as 'ascripts', on the ground of their interfering with perfect lucidity of expression, had been really absent from the text of that time, we should not have found in Dionysius so many complaints as to the difficulty of Thucydides.

Thus far for the genuine works of Dionysius. The *Art of Rhetoric*, ascribed to Dionysius, is unworthy of his name, and is (in part at least) demonstrably later than his time. It falls into three sections: (1) on the various types of epideictic speeches (c. 1—7), in which mention is made of an orator Nicostratus, who lived under Marcus Aurelius (d. 180 A.D.); (2) on oratorical figures of thought (*περὶ τῶν ἐσχηματισμένων λόγων*), treated in c. 8 and more fully in c. 9, possibly a very early work of Dionysius and including in both chapters one of his favourite quotations, *οὐκ ἐμὸς ὁ μῦθος*; (3) on the faults to be avoided in oratorical exercises (c. 10), and on the criticism of speeches (c. 11). These two chapters have many points of similarity, and probably a common authorship. The author's promise of a treatise *On Imitation* at the end of c. 10 must have led to the whole work being assigned to Dionysius, though it is unlike him either in matter or manner[1].

In the undoubtedly genuine works of Dionysius we may regret a certain want of appreciation of the real merits of Thucydides and of Plato; but we must recognise the fact that, in the minute and technical criticism of the art and craft of Greek literature, these works stand alone in all the centuries that elapsed between

[1] Cp. Christ, § 464[3], p. 642 note.

the *Rhetoric* of Aristotle and the treatise *On the Sublime*. Their author is called by an anonymous writer the 'canon of rhetorical criticism'[1], and is described by Doxopater (cent. xi) as 'the great Dionysius, the excellent exponent and indeed the father of our art'[2]. Among modern writers, he is recognised by Gräfenhan (iii 344) as, 'in point of learning and insight, one of the best critics of his time'. M. Egger (p. 395) less generously observes that 'apart from industry in the accumulation of materials and a certain acumen in grammatical analysis, he is destitute of all that marks a true critic'. Mr Saintsbury, necessarily placing him below Aristotle in authority, method and traditional importance, and below 'Longinus' in critical inspiration (p. 127), accepts him 'as a critic who saw far, and for the most part truly, into the proper province of literary criticism—that is to say, the reasonable enjoyment of literary work and the reasonable distribution of that work into good, not so good, and bad' (p. 137). Lastly, Professor Rhys Roberts, in an admirable edition of the 'Three Literary Letters', has noticed that 'his critical writings form a golden treasury of extracts from the best writers of Greece'; that he repeatedly 'reminds us of the often-forgotten truth that the excellence of the ancient authors was the result of ingenious and elaborate art'. 'A studied simplicity is the ideal he upholds'. 'His own style of writing...is at least eminently lucid and unaffected'. 'He was at once a scholar and a critic', and 'he furnishes us with one of the earliest and best examples of the systematic exercise of the art of literary criticism'. He dwells, 'at perhaps disproportionate length, on matters of style and purely verbal criticism; but for the modern world' this has 'not been altogether a disadvantage; he has helped where help was most needed' (pp. 46—9). In that modern world he has inspired Boileau (1674) and Pope (1711)[3] with some of their precepts on the art of poetry, and (in 1834) Tennyson was quoting from the extant epitome of a lost work of Dionysius when he said in a letter to Spedding: 'I have written several things since I saw you, some emulative of the ἡδὺ καὶ βραχὺ καὶ μεγαλοπρεπές of Alcaeus,

[1] Spengel, *Rhet. Gr.* i 460. [2] Walz, *Rhet. Gr.* vi 17.

[3] Cp. *Essay on Criticism*, 175—8 (*De Comp.* c. 12), and 665, 'See Dionysius Homer's thoughts refine, And call new beauties forth from ev'ry line'.

others of the ἐκλογὴ τῶν ὀνομάτων καὶ τῆς συνθέσεως ἀκρίβεια of Simonides'[1].

Caecilius of Calacte

With the name of Dionysius of Halicarnassus we naturally associate that of his friend Caecilius of Calacte on the northern coast of Sicily. Dionysius describes his friend as agreeing with him in the view that it was 'the enthymemes of Thucydides' which 'had been specially imitated and emulated by Demosthenes' (*ad Pomp.* 3); and the two critics are often linked together by Quintilian (iii 1, ix 3) and the unknown writer of the *Lives of the Ten Orators.* Caecilius was the author of a work on the characteristics of the Ten Orators[2], but the only important fragment of this work which has reached us is a criticism on Antiphon, noticing that he seldom, if ever, uses the 'figures of thought'[3]. The title is, however, of interest as the earliest trace of that canon of the Ten, which is recognised by Quintilian, but not by Dionysius, and which cannot with any certainty be ascribed to Didymus. As Caecilius was a pupil of the Pergamene scholar Apollodorus, it has been proposed to trace this canon to the school of Pergamon[4], but it is quite as likely to have had an Alexandrian origin (p. 129). In either case it is important to notice that the very form of the title shows that the canon was already recognised and was not invented by Caecilius. His rhetorical writings included a comparison between Demosthenes and Aeschines, and between Demosthenes and Cicero; also a lexicon, an art of rhetoric and a work on figures of speech[5]. His lost treatise περὶ ὕψους ('on elevation of style') is described by the author of the extant treatise bearing the same title, as falling short of the dignity of the subject, as giving

[1] *Memoir*, i 140.—On the rhetorical works of Dionysius, cp. Blass, *De Dion. Hal. Scriptis Rhetoricis*, 1863, *Gr. Bereds.* (1865) c. vi; Christ, § 464[3]; Croiset, v 356—370; also Egger, 396—406; Saintsbury, 127—137; and esp. W. Rhys Roberts' ed. of the 'Three Literary Letters,' *ad Ammaeum* i, ii and *ad Pompeium* (Cambridge Univ. Press), 1901, and the literature there quoted. Max. Egger's *Denys d'Halicarnasse*, pp. 306, has appeared since (1902).

[2] περὶ χαρακτῆρος τῶν δέκα ῥητόρων. [3] Photius, p. 485 *b* 15.

[4] Brzoska (1883), refuted by R. Weise, *Quaestiones Caecilianae* (1888).

[5] On Caecilius, cp. Blass, *Gr. Ber.* 191—221; Christ, § 465[3]; Croiset v 374—8; also Rhys Roberts in *Am. Journ. Phil.* xviii 302—12, and in his ed. of 'Longinus' *On the Sublime* (Camb. Univ. Press), 1899, pp. 7, 220—2.

innumerable examples to illustrate the *nature* of 'the sublime', but stating nothing as to the *means* whereby it may be attained. It is also criticised for omitting 'passion' as one of the sources of 'the sublime' (c. 8), and for preferring Lysias to Plato (c. 32 § 8).

Anonymus περὶ ὕψους

The extant treatise περὶ ὕψους was regarded as the work of 'Dionysius Longinus' by all editors from 1554 to 1808, when Amati pointed out that in a Vatican MS it was ascribed to 'Dionysius *or* Longinus'. The same alternative is offered in the *index* to two Paris MSS; but, in the *superscription* of this treatise in both, the two names are set side by side, with a considerable space between them. Lastly, a Florence MS of the treatise bears the inscription ἀνωνύμου περὶ ὕψους. In this last description we must for the present acquiesce, as there are very grave difficulties in ascribing the treatise either to Dionysius of Halicarnassus or to Cassius Longinus (d. 273), or to any other known author, such as Plutarch or Theon of Alexandria. The latest writers quoted in the treatise itself are Amphicrates (*fl.* 90 B.C.), Cicero, Caecilius and Theodorus (*fl.* 30 B.C.), and it may very well be assigned to the first century of our era[1]. In any case it is convenient to notice it here in close connexion with Dionysius and his friend Caecilius, whose own work on the same subject appears to have prompted its publication. Its general aim is to point out the essential elements of an impressive style, which, avoiding all tumidity, puerility, affectation and bad taste, finds its inspiration in grandeur of thought and intensity of feeling, and its expression in nobility of diction and in skilfully ordered composition. It deals not merely with 'the Sublime'; it is a survey of literary criticism in general, with special reference to the elements which invest style with a certain elevation or distinction. (In the following abstract the few *lacunae* in the text are indicated by asterisks.)

After noticing the defects of the treatise of Caecilius on the same subject (*supra*, p. 281), the author defines 'the Sublime' as consisting in 'a certain distinction and excellence of language' (c. 1); and, in answer to the inquiry whether there is such a thing as 'an *art* of the Sublime,' he replies that a lofty type of style may be the gift of Nature, but it is controlled by Art (c. 2). * * *

[1] See esp. the Introduction to the ed. by W. Rhys Roberts, pp. 1—17.

The faults of style which are inconsistent with the Sublime, are (1) tumidity, (2) puerility, (3) misplaced emotion, and (4) bad taste (τὸ ψυχρόν). These faults are described: tumidity is exemplified from Aeschylus, and bad taste from Timaeus (c. 3—4). They are all caused by the fashionable craze for novelty of expression (c. 5).

To avoid these faults we must acquire a clear knowledge of the true Sublime. This is difficult owing to the fact that *a just judgement on style is the final fruit of much experience* (ἡ τῶν λόγων κρίσις πολλῆς ἐστι πείρας τελευταῖον ἐπιγέννημα). The true Sublime is that which pleases all and always (c. 6—7).

It has five sources: (1) grandeur of conception, (2) intensity of emotion, (3) appropriate employment of figures of thought and speech, (4) nobility of verbal expression, and (5) dignity and elevation of composition (c. 8).

The first of these holds the foremost place, and can only be attained by (so far as possible) 'nourishing a soul sublime' (τὰς ψυχὰς ἀνατρέφειν πρὸς τὰ μεγέθη). '*Sublimity*' (as I have said elsewhere) *is the echo of greatness of soul* (ὕψος μεγαλοφροσύνης ἀπήχημα). This is illustrated from Homer, in contrast with Hesiod; also from 'the legislator of the Jews'..., who wrote in the beginning of his Laws, 'God said, Let there be light, and there was light; let there be land, and there was land.' As compared with the *Iliad*, the *Odyssey*, which was clearly the author's later work, shows a decline in several respects, in its love of the marvellous and in its subordination of action to narrative and to delineation of character. The Homer of the *Odyssey* is like the sinking sun, which is still a glorious orb, but is less intense in its brightness; it is also like the ebbing-tide of greatness, drawing us into a region of shallows strewn with myth and legend. 'If I am here speaking of old age, it is still the old age of *Homer*' (c. 9).

Grandeur of conception is also shown in choosing the most striking points, and in grouping them into a consistent whole. This is best exemplified in Sappho's *Ode* (*to Anactoria*), where the most varied sensations are combined in one perfect picture (c. 10).

It is also shown by Amplification (c. 11) as is seen in Demosthenes, as compared with Plato and with Cicero. Plato has less of 'the glow of a fiery spirit' than Demosthenes. Demosthenes again is like a sudden tempest, or a thunderbolt, while Cicero resembles a widespread conflagration, fed by a vast and inexhaustible store of flame (c. 12)[1].

It is further attained by imitating great writers of prose or poetry, even as Homer was imitated by Archilochus, Stesichorus, Herodotus and Plato. In composing anything that calls for loftiness of thought or language, it is well to ask ourselves how the same thought would have been expressed by Homer or Thucydides or Plato or Demosthenes; or how our own sayings would be

[1] Cp. Tacitus, *Dial.* 36, 'magna eloquentia, sicut flamma, materia alitur et motibus excitatur et urendo clarescit', and Pitt's famous rendering: 'It is with eloquence as with a flame; it requires fuel to feed it, motion to excite it, and it brightens as it burns' (Samuel Rogers' *Recollections*, and Stanhope's *Life of Pitt*, iii 413).

likely to strike Homer or Demosthenes in the past, or each succeeding age in the future (c. 14).

It is also produced by vivid imagery which stirs the emotions, as in Euripides, who spends the utmost pains on giving a tragic effect to the emotions of love and madness, besides invading all the other regions of the imagination. Images of a fine type are found in Aeschylus and Sophocles, and in Demosthenes and Hypereides (c. 15).

'Intensity of emotion' is here left untouched, as it is reserved for another treatise. The true Sublime also finds expression in Figures of speech, such as *Adjuration*, which is well illustrated by the famous oath in Demosthenes, by those who fell at Marathon, Salamis, Artemisium and Plataea (*De Cor.* 208), where the orator, conscious of the defeat at Chaeroneia, does not allow the passion of the moment to betray him into calling any of the earlier engagements victories, but forestalls all possible rejoinder by promptly adding:—'*all* of whom had the honour of a public funeral, and not the *victorious* only' (c. 16). The use of a Figure is most effective, when the fact that it *is* a Figure is unobserved, as in the oath by the men of Marathon, where the 'Figure' is concealed by the splendour of the context (c. 17). Figures include *rhetorical question*, exemplified in the orator's questions about Philip in the First Philippic (§§ 10, 44); also *asyndeton*, illustrated from Homer's *Odyssey* (x 251–2), the *Meidias* of Demosthenes (§ 72) and the *Hellenica* of Xenophon (iv 3, 19, ἐωθοῦντο ἐμάχοντο ἀπέκτεινον ἀπέθνῃσκον), as contrasted with the accumulation of connecting particles, characteristic of the school of Isocrates (c. 19—21); also *hyperbaton* (or inversion of order). It is by the use of this last Figure in the best writers that imitation approaches the effects of nature; for Art is then perfect, when it seems to be Nature, and Nature again is most effective when she is pervaded by the unseen presence of Art. Many illustrations of this Figure may be found in Herodotus, Thucydides and Demosthenes (c. 22). Figures in which several cases are combined, as well as accumulations, variations and gradations of expression, are very effective, as also interchanges of cases, tenses, persons, numbers and genders. The interchange of singular and plural, and the use of the present for the past, are next illustrated; and it is added that a vivid effect is produced by addressing the reader, and also by suddenly changing from the third person to the first (c. 27). The last Figure mentioned is *periphrasis*, which must be handled with great discrimination (c. 28—29).

The fourth source of the Sublime is a careful choice of striking words used in their normal sense (c. 30), on the effect of which it is needless to dilate, *for beautiful words are in very truth the peculiar light of thought* (φῶς γὰρ τῷ ὄντι ἴδιον τοῦ νοῦ τὰ καλὰ ὀνόματα). * * * As to the number of Metaphors which may properly be used in a single passage, the true standard is Demosthenes (e.g. *De Cor.* 296). Excessive boldness of metaphor may be subdued by the apologetic devices suggested by Aristotle and Theophrastus. An accumulation of metaphors may be allowed in passionate passages. It may also be exemplified from Plato's *Timaeus* (65 C—85 E) and elsewhere, though Plato is often criticised for this, and Lysias is preferred by Caecilius (c. 32).

Here follows an interesting digression (c. 33—36) on the question whether we should prefer grandeur of style with some attendant faults to a perfectly faultless mediocrity, and a greater *number* of merits to merits that are higher in kind. The critic decides that Homer is to be preferred to the comparatively faultless Theocritus and Apollonius Rhodius; Archilochus to Eratosthenes; Pindar to Bacchylides; Sophocles to Ion (c. 33); Demosthenes to Hypereides (c. 34)[1]; Plato to Lysias (c. 35).

Closely related to Metaphors are *Comparisons and Similes* (c. 37), but the discussion of these is lost. * * * Then follow illustrations of *Hyperbole* from Herodotus and Isocrates (c. 38).

Dignity or elevation of composition consists in the careful arrangement of words, as in the sentence of Demosthenes (*De Cor.* 188) closing with ὥσπερ νέφος; and in the proper collocation of phrases, as in Euripides, whose poetic quality is due to his power of composition rather than his invention.

Among faults destructive of the Sublime are excess of rhythm, broken and jerky clauses (c. 41), undue conciseness and undue prolixity (c. 42), and lastly triviality of expression (c. 43).

A philosopher has inquired, why the present age does not produce great authors, and whether this is due to a despotic government. The author suggests that it is due rather to human passions, such as the love of money, and the love of pleasure; and asks how we can imagine, in such an age, the survival of an unbiassed critic of great works that are destined to descend to posterity. He concludes by promising a separate treatise on the Passions in connexion with discourse in general and the Sublime in particular (c. 44).

Strange to say, this remarkable work is never mentioned by any extant classical writer. In modern times, beginning with 1554, it has been frequently edited and still more frequently translated, notably by Boileau (1674), whose preface prompted the tribute paid to the supposed author of the treatise in the closing couplet of the following passage in Pope's *Essay on Criticism*:—

> 'Thee, bold Longinus! all the Nine inspire,
> And bless their critic with a poet's fire.
> An ardent judge, who zealous in his trust,
> With warmth gives sentence, yet is always just:
> Whose own example strengthens all his laws;
> And is himself that great sublime he draws'.

Fénelon preferred it to Aristotle's *Rhetoric*, commending it for the way in which it kindles the imagination while it forms the

[1] In c. 34, 1 the text runs: εἰ δ' ἀριθμῷ μὴ τῷ ἀληθεῖ κρίνοιτο τὰ κατορθώματα. I may here suggest εἰ δ' ἄρα μὴ τῷ μεγέθει ἀλλὰ τῷ πλήθει. In 33, 1 we have πλείους contrasted with μείζους; and in 35, 1 μεγέθει with πλήθει.

taste[1]. Gibbon, who used Boileau's translation and notes, found the Greek, 'from the figurative style and bold metaphors, extremely difficult' (12 *Sept.* 1762). Macaulay inadequately describes its author as 'rather a fancier than a critic'[2]. In recent times it has been characterised by Egger (p. 426) as 'the most original Greek essay in its kind since the *Rhetoric* and *Poetic* of Aristotle'. Of its unknown author it has been well said by Mr Andrew Lang:—'he traces dignity and fire of style to dignity and fire of soul';...'he proclaims the essential merits of conviction and of selection'; 'he sets before us the noblest examples of the past'; 'he admonishes and he inspires'[3]. The work was eulogised by Casaubon[4] and Ruhnken[5] as a 'golden book'; and similarly Mr Saintsbury, while describing 'almost all the book' as deserving 'to be written in letters of gold', would write 'in precious stones' the author's 'admirable descant' on 'beautiful words': *for beautiful words are in deed and in fact the very light of the spirit* (p. 167). The latest English editor[6] aptly closes his Introduction by characterising the author as one whose 'deep humanity and broad sympathies have helped him to interpret the spirit of antiquity to the modern mind, and have given him a permanent place in the history of literature as the last great critic of ancient Greece and (in some sense) the first international critic of a wider world'[7].

[1] *Premier Dialogue sur l'Éloquence*, quoted by Egger, p. 427.

[2] *Works*, vii 662.

[3] *Introduction* to Mr H. L. Havell's translation (1890), p. xxx f.

[4] Quoted in Boileau's *Préface*.

[5] *Dissert.* p. 24 (*Opusc.* p. 525).

[6] W. Rhys Roberts, p. 37.

[7] On the treatise in general, cp. Christ, § 551[3]; Croiset, v 378—383; Egger, 425—439; Saintsbury, i 152—174; also the editions of Weiske (1809), Egger (1837), Jahn (1867), Vahlen (1887[3]), and esp. Rhys Roberts (1899), with the literature there quoted.

# CHAPTER XVI.

## VERBAL SCHOLARSHIP IN THE FIRST CENTURY OF THE EMPIRE.

Juba

TURNING from literary criticism to lexicography, we have to record, among early lexicographers and compilers of collectanea, the royal name of Juba II, king of Mauretania (*fl.* 25 B.C.). The son of Juba I, who (like Cato) put an end to his life after his defeat at Thapsus (46 B.C.), he was taken to Rome, where he received a careful education. As a reward for fighting on the side of Octavian against Antony and Cleopatra, he was permitted to marry the daughter of the latter, and was restored to his kingdom (29 B.C.). Four years later he was allowed to extend his dominion from Numidia on the East, to the Pillars of Hercules on the West, placing his capital at Iol, to which he gave the name of Caesarea (the modern *Cherchel*). After a tranquil reign he died under Tiberius about 20 A.D. He is praised for his historical research by Plutarch, who calls him the most accomplished of kings[1], while his varied learning is similarly lauded by Pliny[2] and Athenaeus[3]. He wrote on the history of Rome, and on Assyria, Arabia, and Libya, besides a work in at least eight books on the Art of Painting, with biographies of eminent artists, and another in at least seventeen on the History of the Theatre. The latter dealt with the instruments of music used in the Drama, with choral songs and dances, and the distribution of the several parts among the actors.

[1] *Sertor.* 9, ὁ πάντων ἱστορικώτατος βασιλέων, and *Anton.* 87 ὁ χαριέστατος βασιλέων.

[2] *N. H.* v 1, studiorum claritate memorabilior quam regno.

[3] 83 B, ἀνὴρ πολυμαθέστατος.

It is quoted by Athenaeus (175 D) and Photius (161), and large parts of it have probably passed without the author's name into our *scholia* on the dramatists and especially into the *Onomasticon* of Pollux[1]. A manual on metre ascribed to Juba was really founded on the work of a later writer, Heliodorus[2].

**Pamphilus**

Pamphilus of Alexandria (*fl.* 50 A.D.) was the compiler of a vast work in 95 books on rare or difficult words (περὶ γλωσσῶν ἤτοι λέξεων), which was superseded by abridgements and ultimately lost. An abridgement of Pamphilus was regarded by C. F. Ranke, M. Schmidt, Ritschl and Naber as the source of the lexicon of Hesychius, and this abridgement was identified by Ranke and Schmidt with the Περιεργοπένητες (the 'poor students' lexicon') of Diogenianus, mentioned by Hesychius himself in his preface. But it has since been contended by Weber that the work of Diogenianus was an abridgement not of Pamphilus alone but of a large number of other lexicons[3]. The original work of Pamphilus was known to Athenaeus, who quotes it under various titles and often by the author's name alone.

**Pamphila**

Among the contemporaries of Pamphilus was his namesake Pamphila, who lived for 23 years at Epidaurus collecting materials for a miscellaneous work in 33 books on facts and anecdotes connected with the history of literature. It is often quoted by Aulus Gellius[4]. Homer, Euripides and Menander were studied in her home, but it is uncertain whether the works on those authors, noticed by Suïdas and others, were written by her father Soteridas or her husband Socratidas.

**Apion**

A far less quiet life was led by the 'grammarian' Apion, an Alexandrian Greek of Egyptian origin, who succeeded Theon (*supra*, p. 142) as head of the

[1] Rohde, *De Pollucis fontibus* (1870); Bapp, *Leipz. Stud.* viii 110 f.—Christ, § 553[3]; Croiset, v 402.

[2] Schanz, *Lat. Lit.* § 606.

[3] Hugo Weber, *Philol. Suppl.* iii (1878), 454 f; cp. Bursian's *Jahresb.* xvii 125 (1881). Cp. Christ, §§ 556[3], 631[3].

[4] *e.g.* xv 17 and 23. Cp. Croiset, v 407. It is Pamphila who has preserved the tradition that, at the beginning of the Peloponnesian war, the age of Hellanicus was 65, of Herodotus 53, and of Thucydides 40 (he was more probably 24).

Alexandrian school, and taught at Rome in the times of Tiberius and Claudius. His unwearied industry caused him to be regarded as one of the sons of toil under the nickname of Μόχθος, while his unbounded vanity and his noisy self-assertion prompted Tiberius to call him 'the cymbal of the world', and Pliny[1] to improve on this phrase by describing him as 'the drum of his own fame', or (as we should say) 'the blower of his own trumpet'. With the aid of the writings of Aristarchus, he compiled a Homeric glossary which is frequently quoted by Hesychius and Eustathius[2]. He pretended that he had summoned from the grave the shade of Homer, with a view to inquiring as to the names of the poet's parents, and the place of his birth; but he refused to impart to others the information which he had received[3]. His historic work on Egypt supplied Gellius with the story of Androclus and the Lion (*supra*, p. 200). It also included certain charges against the Jews of Alexandria, which were brought to the notice of Caligula, and answered by Josephus (37—*c.* 100 A.D.) in a work still extant. The cause of the Jews also found an able advocate under Caligula and Claudius in the person of the aged Philo Judaeus (from 20 B.C. till after 40 A.D.), who thus emerged for a while from a life of study mainly spent on Plato and on the allegorical interpretation of the Book of Genesis and the exposition of the Law of Moses.

Minor grammarians

Among the minor grammarians of this (and the immediately preceding) age, may be mentioned Ptolemy of Ascalon, who appears to have taught in Rome in the time of Caesar, and was the author of works on the correct pronunciation of Greek, on Homeric accentuation and on the Aristarchic recension of Homer; Apollonius, son of Archibius, who produced under Augustus a Homeric lexicon, an abridgement of which is still in existence; Seleucus of Alexandria, a commentator on Homer, who was invited to the table of Tiberius with a view to discussing points which had arisen in the emperor's daily reading, and who, to prepare himself for such discussions, took the imprudent precaution of asking the

[1] *N. H.* Pref. 25.

[2] Gräfenhan, iii 58, 226, 254; Christ, § 557[3]; Croiset, v 405.

[3] Josephus, *contra Apionem*, ii 2.

attendants what the emperor had been reading, with the result that he was first disgraced and then compelled to put himself to death[1]; Philoxenus of Alexandria, who similarly devoted his attention to Homer, and to accentuation, and is often quoted in the *scholia*; Erotianus, who composed under Nero a lexicon to Hippocrates, which is still extant; and Epaphroditus of Chaeroneia (probably the patron of Josephus), who (according to Suïdas) lived at Rome under Nero, Vespasian, Titus and Domitian, and applied the resources of his large library of 30,000 books to the exposition of Homer, Hesiod, Pindar, Cratinus and Callimachus[2]. It may here be added that the only extant Greek work of L. Annaeus Cornutus, the friend and preceptor of Persius, is a survey of the popular mythology as expounded in the etymological and symbolical interpretations of the Stoics[3]. His Latin works on 'figures of thought', on 'pronunciation and orthography', and his 'commentaries on Virgil', have not survived; while the commentaries on Persius and Juvenal, which bear his name, belong to the Middle Ages[4].

[1] Suet. *Tib.* 56.
[2] Gräfenhan, iii 65 f; Croiset, v 352 f.
[3] *Cornuti Theologiae Graecae compendium*, ed. C. Lang, 1881.
[4] Croiset, v 418.

# CHAPTER XVII.

## THE LITERARY REVIVAL AT THE END OF THE FIRST CENTURY A.D.

In the revival of Greek literature towards the close of the first century, our attention is claimed by two authors of special interest, who supply us with incidental evidence on the state of learning in their time.

Dion Chrysostom

The first of these is Dion Chrysostom (*c.* 40—*c.* 114 A.D.), who was born at Prusa in Bithynia, and was exiled from Bithynia and from Italy during the fifteen years of the reign of Domitian (81—96). In all the three periods of his life, before and during and after his exile, he was a great traveller; and, in the many places which he visited, he gave ample proof of the eloquence which gained him the name of Chrysostom. We still possess, in different degrees of completeness, some eighty of his discourses, which, however, resemble essays rather than orations. In one of these (11) he professes to prove to the citizens of New Ilium 'that Troy was not captured'. For his proof he relies on an Egyptian priest whom he does not name, and on inscriptions which had disappeared; also on points of improbability, or impropriety, in the Homeric narrative. The composition as a whole is conceived in a vein of irony, and is simply a rhetorical exercise which is not intended to be taken seriously[1]. Far more interesting than the prolixities of his argument in the above discourse is the incidental fact that in his day the inhabitants of New Ilium learnt the *Iliad* by heart from their earliest years. In another (52) we have an instructive comparison between the *Philoctetes* of Sophocles

[1] Von Arnim's *Dio von Prusa*, p. 166 f.

(409 B.C.) and the plays of Aeschylus and Euripides (431 B.C.) on the same subject. The preliminaries to the perusal of the three plays are not without their interest. The writer tells us that he rose about the first hour of the day in the cool and almost autumnal air of a midsummer morning; he made his toilette and said his prayers, took a quiet drive followed by a walk and a short rest; after this, when he had bathed and anointed himself, he had a slight breakfast, and then set to work on the plays. He states that he was in delicate health at the time, and it has been suggested that he was recruiting at the country-house of a friend and wrote his essay for the entertainment of a house-party of persons interested in classical literature[1].

He describes his delight in comparing the different ways in which the three great tragic poets had dealt with the same theme. The work of Aeschylus was marked by his customary grandeur, his antique simplicity, his audacity of thought and expression[2]; that of Euripides by precision, acumen, and rhetorical skill[3]; while that of Sophocles was in the happy mean between the two, with its noble and elevated composition[4], at once tragic and harmonious, charming and sublime. Incidentally we learn that, in the play of Euripides, Odysseus foreshadowed the approach of envoys from Troy; that, in Aeschylus and Euripides alike, the person of Odysseus was artfully disguised by Athena, and the chorus was composed of natives of Lemnos and not (as in Sophocles) of the Greek companions of Odysseus. The choruses of Sophocles were full of charm and dignity, and did not contain so many moral sentiments as those of Euripides. But Dion would prefer to abolish the chorus altogether[5].

In a third piece (59) we have a short summary of the opening of the *Philoctetes* of Euripides; in another (55), an essay on the indebtedness of Socrates to Homer. In his Rhodian oration (31), in which he rebukes the Rhodians for dishonouring their benefactors by placing new names on the pedestals of their statues, he is clearly imitating the *Leptines* of Demosthenes. All the above belong to the *literary* group of his discourses. The *political* group (on the affairs of Bithynia) does not here concern us; while the *moral* discourses of the third period of his life,

[1] Von Arnim, p. 162.

[2] ἡ μεγαλοφροσύνη καὶ τὸ ἀρχαῖον, ἔτι δὲ τὸ αὔθαδες τῆς διανοίας καὶ φράσεως, and τὸ αὔθαδες καὶ ἁπλοῦν.

[3] τὸ ἀκριβὲς καὶ δριμὺ καὶ πολιτικόν.

[4] σεμνήν τινα καὶ μεγαλοπρεπῆ ποίησιν.

[5] Cp. Jebb's *Philoctetes*, pp. xv—xxi.

which are mainly inspired by the teaching of the Stoics, include grave denunciations of the vices and follies of the inhabitants of the Phrygian town of Celaenae, and of Tarsus and Alexandria. But, fortunately, they also include an idyllic picture of the happy and contented life of the poor herdsmen and huntsmen of Euboea, which is almost unique in ancient literature (7)[1]; and a discourse on the blessings of an intelligent monarchy, purporting to have been addressed to the semi-civilised inhabitants of Olbia, near the mouth of the Borysthenes, most of whom knew Homer by heart, while some of them had even studied Plato (36). Above all, they include the *Olympic* oration (12), in which Pheidias is described as expounding to the Greeks assembled at Olympia the principles which had guided him in the composition of his colossal image of the Olympian Zeus. The discourse appears to have been prompted by the tradition that Pheidias had derived his inspiration from the three famous lines in which the nod of Zeus is described in Homer (*Il.* i 528—530). There is a striking passage pointing out some of the contrasts between poetry and sculpture.

The art of the poets (says Pheidias) is free and unfettered. Homer in particular has not confined himself to a single dialect, but he has blended the Doric and even the Attic with the Ionic, combining all these varieties with as much care as the colours in dyeing, and not even limiting himself to the dialects of his own day but going back to the past and giving fresh currency to some archaic word, like an antique coin recovered from a long-lost hoard; not disdaining even the language of barbarians, or neglecting any word endued with sweetness or strength. Homer's metaphors and his modifications of ordinary words are also eulogised. He has proved himself a creative poet in his diction, in his metre, and in his varied imitations of all manner of sounds, whether of rivers and forests, of wind and fire and sea, of stone or bronze, of beasts or birds, of flutes or shepherds' pipes. Hence he is never at a loss for words expressing every shade of thought, and, by the fertility of his fancy, he can inspire the mind with any emotion he pleases. But we, poor artists (says Pheidias), are far from enjoying any such freedom. We must use a material that is solid and durable, a material hard to find and hard to work; and to

[1] Abridged translation in Mahaffy's *Greek World under Roman Sway*, pp. 276—290. Incidentally we learn from this discourse that, at Thebes, all but the Cadmea was now in ruins, while a votive Hermes, dedicated of old for some victory in flute-playing, had been set up anew amid the ruins of the ancient agora.

each image of a god we can only impart a single form which has to express all the fulness of the nature and power of the Deity. Poets, on the other hand, can easily comprise in their verse many varied forms of beauty; they can at will represent these forms either at rest or in motion; they can represent acts and words, and the effect of illusion, and the lapse of time. With the poet, a single inspiration, a single impulse of the soul, suffices to cause an infinite number of words to flow forth from their source, before the image and the thought, which he has seized, escape him. *Our* art, on the contrary, is painful and difficult; it spends its effort on hard and obdurate stone, and its progress must needs be slow. But the greatest obstacle is that the artist must keep the same image in his mind, it may be for years, until he has completed his work. It is said, perhaps truly, that the eyes are more trustworthy than the ears; but they are more difficult to convince and they insist on clearer and more vivid evidence. The eyes remain fixed on the objects which they are contemplating, while the ears may easily be excited and led astray, when they are thrilled with words endued with all the witchery of metres and sounds. (i 234–6 Dindorf.)

This passage has sometimes been regarded as the germ of Lessing's *Laocoon*; but it is very doubtful whether it was even known to Lessing, who, as his readers will remember, takes as the starting-point of his famous Essay the criticism of the dictum ascribed by Plutarch[1] to Simonides, to the effect that Painting is silent Poetry, and Poetry is Painting endued with language.

The Olympic discourse also contains some interesting remarks on Plato and on myths. As a philosopher, Dion clearly took for his model the Socrates whom he knew in the pages of Plato and Xenophon. In the introduction to that discourse he ironically assumes a Socratic ignorance as a means towards stimulating reflexion in others. Addressing the Alexandrians in Or. 32, he describes himself (like Socrates in Plato's *Apology*) as sent to them to forget himself and solely to attend to their moral good (i pp. 404, 407 Dind.). As a writer, Dion is characterised by a certain smooth and fluent charm combined with complete absence of emphasis[2]. His turns of phrase not unfrequently remind us of Plato or Demosthenes, both of whom were among his favourite authors. When he went into exile (as we are assured by Philostratus[3]) the only two books which he took with him were the *Phaedo* of Plato, and the speech of Demosthenes, *De Falsa Legatione*. In drawing up a course of

[1] *De Gloria Ath.* 3.

[2] Croiset, v 483.

[3] *Vit. Soph.* i 7.

study for a distinguished friend, who had asked his advice, he names Menander and Euripides and (above all) Homer, among the poets (leaving melic, elegiac, iambic and dithyrambic poets to men of leisure); among prose authors, Herodotus and Thucydides and, in the second rank of historians, Theopompus rather than Ephorus; and among orators, Hypereides, Aeschines and Lycurgus, as easier to understand and to imitate than the great masters, Demosthenes and Lysias. Beside the ancient Attic orators, notwithstanding the opinion of the rigid Atticists of the day (*τῶν πάνυ ἀκριβῶν*), even recent rhetoricians might be studied with advantage. Lastly, among the 'Socratics', he specially recommends Xenophon, adding that Xenophon's harangues in the *Anabasis* sometimes moved him to tears (*Or.* 18)[1].

Plutarch

From Dion Chrysostom we turn to one of the most versatile and prolific of his literary contemporaries. Plutarch, who was born at Chaeroneia between 45 and 50 A.D., was already familiar with the poetry of Greece, when, after attaining the age of 19, he left his Boeotian home to spend several years in Athens. He there studied rhetoric, mathematics and, above all, philosophy, especially that of Plato, under the guidance of Ammonius. He afterwards visited Egypt, and (under Vespasian) spent a considerable time in Rome, where his lectures on philosophy were attended by leading Romans, such as Arulenus Rusticus. He also explored various parts of Italy, including the battle-field of Bedriacum in the North[2]. After his travels he returned to his home and there passed the remainder of his long life, only leaving it occasionally for Athens or Delphi, or for the warm baths of Thermopylae or of Aedepsus in Euboea. He died, probably under Hadrian, about 125 A.D.

As a strong adherent of the Platonic philosophy, he discusses

[1] On Dion in general, cp. von Arnim's critical ed. (1893–6), and his *Leben und Werke des Dio von Prusa* (1898); also E. Weber in *Leipz. Stud.* (1887); Christ, § 520[3]; Croiset, v 466—483; Egger, 440—455; and Saintsbury, i 109—113.

[2] *Otho*, 14. His guide on this occasion was an archaeologist of consular rank, Mestrius Florus,—the same who, at the table of Vespasian, urged the emperor to say *plaustra* instead of *plostra*, and on the following day was accordingly greeted by the emperor as *Flaurus* (*φλαῦρος*) instead of *Florus* (Suet. *Vesp.* 22).

(p. 1012 f) the origin of the soul as described in the *Timaeus*, and deals with minor points connected with Plato, in the ten chapters of his 'Platonic Questions'. The vision of Er at the close of the *Republic* has its counterpart at the close of the *De Sera Numinis Vindicta*. The fact that 'no infant smiles in the waking moments of its first few weeks, but only when it falls asleep', is explained in one of the fragments of his *De Anima* (p. 736) 'by the Platonic doctrine that the transplanted soul is disturbed and terrified by the aspect of this world, which it regards with displeasure, while in sleep it recalls its happier state with God and smiles at the glorious vision'[1]. He often attacks the views of the Stoics and Epicureans, though he not unfrequently borrows from the Stoics and disagrees with Plato. Of the strictly philosophical works of Aristotle he seems to have read little; but, in the collection and classification of facts and in the encyclopaedic pursuit of knowledge, he shows the influence of the Peripatetic school; he certainly quotes many details from Aristotle, Theophrastus and Straton. His religion finds its natural centre in Delphi; he discusses the mysterious letter E inscribed above the portal of the Delphian temple, concluding with the explanation given by his own master, Ammonius, that the symbol of the letter stands for its name (εἶ) and thus means 'Thou art',—the worshipper's tribute to the Being of the God whose temple he approaches. In the 'Pythian Oracles' he inquires into the reason why Apollo, who of old was wont to respond in verse, now uttered his oracles in prose alone. The dialogue on the 'Cessation of Oracles' includes much on the subject of demons, as beings intermediate between gods and men, and is lit up with a strange light by the simple yet mysterious legends of the old prophet of the Erythrean Sea, of the genii of the British Isles, and of the death of Pan, a theme which has since been made memorable by the Muse of Milton and also by a later Muse.

The Miscellanies of Plutarch, commonly called the *Moralia*, include several works not unconnected with literary criticism; but, even in literary criticism, Plutarch is apt to aim mainly at moral edification. His comments on Homer (Ὁμηρικαὶ μελέται) survive in fragments only; those on the Boeotian Hesiod's *Works*

[1] Mahaffy's *Greek World under Roman Sway*, p. 292 f.

*and Days*, as may be inferred from the passages preserved by Proclus and Tzetzes, must have been a medley of minute observation and moral disquisition. Some of his notes on the didactic poems of Aratus and Nicander may be seen in the *scholia* on those authors, but they are solely on matters of natural science. Of the works which have reached us in a more complete form, the tract 'On the Education of Children', which was probably not written by Plutarch, is very interesting, but is only slightly connected with literature. 'How a young man should study poetry' is a title full of promise, which only ends in disappointment. The author is oppressed by the consciousness that, in matters of morality, the old Greek poets are not entirely safe guides for young persons; but, instead of pointing out that the Homeric poems represent a primitive and undeveloped stage of moral and religious thought, he struggles to find in the old poets salutary examples of conduct and precepts of action, and only succeeds in this effort by means of fanciful interpretations[1]. 'You cannot prevent clever boys from reading poetry, so you must make the best of it. It is like the head of an octopus, very nice to eat, nourishing enough, but apt to give restless and fantastic dreams (p. 15 B). So you must be careful to administer paedagogic correctives, and to put the right meaning on dangerous things'[2]. Plutarch has in fact no pretensions to literary criticism; he is simply a moralist bent on compelling all literature to minister to edification. He is, however, entitled to our gratitude for preserving here and elsewhere many passages from the poets, which would otherwise have been lost to posterity. As a native of Boeotia, Plutarch takes a special interest in citations from the Theban poet, Pindar. But even the merit of preserving for us the relics of early Greek poetry is absent from the treatise 'On Study' (*περὶ τοῦ ἀκούειν*), which merely inculcates a calm and dispassionate attentiveness, and even warns the student against taking any special pleasure in style. 'A man who will not attend to a useful statement, because its style is not Attic, is like a man

[1] Cp. J. Oakesmith's *Religion of Plutarch*, pp. 69, 176 (Longmans, 1902). Plutarch is here borrowing from the Stoics and Peripatetics (A. Schlemm, *De fontibus Plutarchi De Audiendis Poetis*, 1893).

[2] Saintsbury, i 140.

who refuses a wholesome medicine because it is not offered him in a jar of Attic manufacture'[1]. Literature is to Plutarch a wholesome medicine, and not a source of enthusiasm, a fountain of refreshment, a well-spring of delight.

It is uncertain whether the treatise *On the Malignity of Herodotus* was written by Plutarch. It begins and ends with commendations of Herodotus as a ready writer, and the possessor of a charming and graceful style. It also praises him as a good judge of character, but it repeatedly sets him below Thucydides as a historian, and cites a large number of passages to prove what the writer regards as his bad temper, spite and uncharitableness. In the centuries that had passed since the Persian wars, orators and rhetoricians had diffused a kind of glamour over the memories of the glorious days of Greece, and the historian whose picture of the past included shade as well as light, was unpopular with those who had deceived themselves into the belief that an undimmed and unbroken splendour rested on the victorious conflict between the Greeks and the Barbarians. Even in Plutarch's own days the victory of Plataea, in which the Thebans had no part, was still commemorated on the spot where it had been won (*Aristides*, 19, 21).

In a treatise, which has reached us in an imperfect form (p. 853), Plutarch shows a high appreciation of the merits of Menander, while he is shocked at the occasional coarseness of Aristophanes, whom he refuses to regard as a moral teacher. He considers Aristophanes as vulgar (φορτικός, βάναυσος) and theatrical (θυμελικός); Menander as graceful, sententious and sensible. The latter is compared to a breezy and shady meadow, brightened with flowers, on which the eye can rest with a sense of repose. Plutarch is quite unconscious of the genius of Aristophanes, and can find no cause for the poet's great reputation for 'cleverness' (δεξιότης). If passages from the old Attic Comedy are recited at a banquet, every guest must be attended by a grammarian to explain the personal allusions (*Quaest. Conv.* vii 8, 3 § 5).

In the nine books of his *Convivial Questions* the literary element is but slightly apparent. In arranging your guests at table, he would have you place 'the eager learner beside the

[1] c. 9; Saintsbury, i 141.

distinguished scholar' (i 2, 6). He inquires why A is the first letter of the alphabet (ix 2). He discusses the number of the Muses (ix 14) and the three kinds of Dances (ix 15), the custom of wearing garlands at dinner, the material of the victor's crown in the Isthmian games (v 3), the question whether prizes for poetry were of ancient date (v 2), and why it was that the dramatic and artistic representation of things painful was pleasant (v 1). In discoursing on the art of conversation, he draws many of his illustrations from Homer (ii 1). In connexion with Homer, he inquires why it was that, in the order of the games, boxing came before wrestling and running (ii 5); and what was the exact meaning of *ζωρότερον* (v 4) and *ἀγλαόκαρπος*; and of *ὑπέρφλοια*, as an epithet of apple-trees in Empedocles (v 8). In the letter of consolation addressed to his wife, he finds fault with critics who 'collect and gather together all the lame and defective verses of Homer, which are but few in number, and in the meantime pass over an infinite sort of others, which were by him most excellently made' (p. 611)[1]. In the introduction to the dialogue *De Defectu Oraculorum* points of grammar, such as the question whether *βάλλω* loses a λ in the future, and what is the positive of *χεῖρον* and *βέλτιον*, are described as causing the disputants to contract their brows and contort their features; while other topics can be discussed with a calm and unruffled mien (p. 412 F).

Plutarch is mainly a moralist, not only in his so-called *Moralia*, but also in his *Lives*, with their vivid moral portraiture, which made Montaigne call them his 'breviary', and Madame Roland 'the pasture of great souls'[2]. Several of his *Lives*, e.g. his *Pericles* and his *Caesar*, his *Demosthenes* and his *Cicero*, have a literary as well as a historical interest; but it is disappointing to find that, at the moment when we expect some literary criticism in the comparison between the two greatest orators of Greece and Rome, Plutarch (notwithstanding the interest in Latin rites and customs shown in his *Roman Questions*) shirks the task on the ground of his imperfect knowledge of Latin (*Dem.* 2); he actually rebukes Caecilius for instituting such a comparison (*ib.* 3); and, even in the case of the Greek orator, offers no

[1] Trench, *Plutarch*, p. 27. [2] *ib.* p. 34 f.

criticism on his style. His *Life of Cicero* (24, 40) implies some acquaintance (either direct or indirect) with Cicero's philosophical works. His knowledge of Latin has been discussed by Weissenberger[1], who defends him from some of the attacks of Volkmann. His *Lives of Galba and Otho* were founded either on Tacitus or on some authority common to both[2]. In his *Life of Lucullus* (c. 39) we find his only direct quotation from Latin literature (Horace, *Ep.* i 6, 45), but his description of Rome as τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων ἔργων τὸ κάλλιστον (*De Fortuna Rom.* 316 E) is possibly a reminiscence of Virgil's *rerum pulcherrima Roma* (*Georg.* ii 534)[3]. His *Roman Questions*, in which Ovid's *Fasti* are never quoted, are partly founded on Varro and Juba; and his *Greek Questions* on Aristotle.

On the whole, Plutarch cannot be seriously regarded as a literary critic, but he fully deserves the credit of being a lover of literature. Literature is fully recognised in his fragmentary discourse on the question whether the Athenians were more glorious in war or in wisdom; and, in attacking the Epicureans, he warmly defends the cause of letters. His treatise on the profit which a young man may obtain from the writings of the poets supplied Basil with many hints for his treatise on the gain to be derived from the study of heathen authors. Montaigne 'can hardly do without Plutarch'. In Southey's *Doctor* the translation of the *Moralia* by Philemon Holland is one of the few books for which Daniel Dove finds room on his shelves. He is the theme of more than 250 allusions or direct references on the part of Jeremy Taylor; his *Moralia* occupied 24 years of the life of Daniel Wyttenbach, and had an important influence on the career of Neander[4]. 'Plutarch', says Emerson[5], 'will be perpetually rediscovered from time to time as long as books last'[6].

[1] *Die Sprache Plutarchs*, 1895.

[2] Cp. Schanz, *Röm. Litt.* § 438.

[3] Oakesmith's *Religion of Plutarch*, p. 84 n.

[4] Trench, pp. 74, 108 f, 121.

[5] Essay prefixed to translation of Plutarch's *Morals*, revised by Prof. W. W. Goodwin (1870); see also Essay on *Books* in *Society and Solitude*, p. 451 of *Prose Works*, ed. 1889.

[6] On Plutarch, cp. the monographs by Gréard (1866) and Volkmann (1869), R. C. Trench's *Four Lectures* (1873) and J. Oakesmith's *Religion of Plutarch*;

Favorinus

Plutarch and Dion Chrysostom have points of contact with Favorinus of Arles (born *c.* 75 A.D.), who was a pupil of Dion and a friend of Fronto and Plutarch. He visited Ephesus, but lived mainly in Rome, where his lectures were attended by Herodes Atticus. He is much admired by Gellius. He was one of the most learned men of the age of Hadrian, whose favour he enjoyed for a time; and he appears to have died under Antoninus Pius. He vied with Plutarch in the number and variety of his writings, which included philosophy, history, philology and rhetoric; but he was more of a rhetorician than a philosopher. In philosophy he was a Sceptic. Besides several semi-philosophical works, he wrote at least five books of *Memoirs*, and twenty-four of *Miscellanies*. The latter is described by Photius as a store-house of erudition, and both are among the authorities followed by Diogenes Laërtius[1]. He survives in fragments only; but he may here serve to mark the transition from Dion and Plutarch to the Sophists and the Atticists of the age of the Antonines, who will be briefly noticed in the next chapter.

also Christ, §§ 470—485[3]; Croiset, v 484—538; Egger, 409—425; and Saintsbury, i 137—146.

[1] Christ, § 510[3]; Croiset, v 539 f.

# CHAPTER XVIII.

## GREEK SCHOLARSHIP IN THE SECOND CENTURY.

The second century. Hadrian

For nearly two-thirds of the second century the Roman Empire was under the beneficent rule of Hadrian (117—138) and the Antonines (138—180). Hadrian, the patron of Greek literature in general and of rhetoric in particular, was specially devoted to Athens, where he had distinguished himself as archon under the rule of Trajan. After he had ascended the throne, he completed the magnificent temple of the Olympieum, which had been begun by Peisistratus 650 years before. In the region north of the Acropolis, he built the 'Stoa' which bore his name, with its walls and colonnades of Phrygian marble, its roof glittering with gold and alabaster, and its chambers stored with books, and beautified with paintings and statues[1]. The bust of Sophocles, and the marble personifications of 'the Iliad' and 'the Odyssey,' found in the neighbourhood, may once have adorned the Library in these buildings. M. Aurelius established at Athens a school of Philosophy, with a professorial chair for each of the four sects, the Academics, Peripatetics, Stoics and Epicureans; and a school of Rhetoric with two chairs, the 'political' and the 'sophistical', the holder of the latter being appointed by the emperor and set over the whole of the University. The selection of the four professors of Philosophy was assigned to Herodes Atticus (103—179), who, like Hadrian, was one of the greatest benefactors of Athens. His lavish liberality caused the Panathenaic Stadium on the Ilissus to gleam with marble from the quarries of Pentelicus, and (about the time when Pausanias was writing his

Herodes Atticus

[1] Pausanias, i 18, 9.

*Description of Greece*) raised a new Odeum with a roof of cedar to the south of the ascent to the Acropolis. He was the most brilliant of the Sophists of the age; he could refute the pretended Stoic by means of appropriate passages from Epictetus; and, in giving alms to a Cynic impostor, who had only 'the beard and the staff' of his profession, he could quote an effective precedent from Musonius[1]. His house at Athens and his villa, amid the olive-groves and water-courses of Cephisia, were frequented by statesmen, philosophers and rhetoricians[2]; and among these last was the eminent rhetorician Aristides. In the age of the Antonines a remarkable proof of proficiency in Greek was given by M. Aurelius, the 'Stoic on the throne', in the famous *Meditations* (τὰ εἰς ἑαυτόν), which (as it happens) include a single chapter on the moral effect of Attic tragedy and comedy (xi 6), while they represent in general the highest standard of morality attained prior to Neo-Platonism and apart from Christianity. The author of the *Meditations* gave early encouragement to the precocious genius of the rhetorician Hermogenes; among the preceptors of the adoptive brother of M. Aurelius, L. Verus, were Hephaestion and Harpocration; while the tutor of Commodus was the grammarian Pollux, whom his former pupil appointed professor of Rhetoric at Athens. During this century there was no lack of patronage for Scholarship at Athens and Rome; but, meanwhile, the greatest grammarian of the age, Apollonius Dyscolus, was living in poverty in Alexandria. His son, Herodian, lived in Rome, and dedicated to M. Aurelius his great work on accentuation.

M. Aurelius

In the second century an interest in the ancient epics of Greece is attested by a composition in prose purporting to give an account of a poetic competition between Homer and Hesiod[3]. Verse is represented by the didactic poems of Dionysius Periegetes and Oppian, by the hymn to Nemesis by Mesomedes and the fables of Babrius; history, by Appian (*fl.* 160) and by Arrian (*fl.* 130), the modern Xenophon, who, with his 'chameleon-like'[4] style, imitates Herodotus

Poets, Historians, etc.

[1] Gellius, i 2, 3—13; ix 2.
[2] *ib.* i 2, 2.
[3] ἀγών, printed in Goettling's *Hesiod*, pp. 241—254, and in Rzach's.
[4] Kaibel in *Hermes*, xx (1875) 508.

and Thucydides as well as Xenophon and Ctesias; military history, by Polyaenus (*fl.* 161–9); geography and astronomy, by Claudius Ptolemaeus of Alexandria; while topography and biography were combined in the 'cities and their celebrities' of Philon of Byblus (*c.* 64—141), and the chronology of the Olympic Games was studied by Phlegon of Tralles. In the age of Trajan and Hadrian (if not at an earlier date) Ptolemaeus Chennus of Alexandria, besides writing a historical drama called the *Sphinx*, and an epic poem in twenty-four books entitled *Anthomerus*, compiled a vast collection of miscellaneous anecdotes which was known to Photius[1]. He has acquired a new importance from the fact that he is now regarded as the author of a lost treatise on the *Life and Works of Aristotle*, dedicated to one Gallus, and ascribed to 'Ptolemaeus' in an Arabic list of the *Works*, which is derived from a Syriac rendering of the Greek original[2].

Pausanias

In the time of the Antonines Archaeology and Topography were the theme of Pausanias, who was still engaged on his *Description of Greece* in 173 A.D. (v 1, 2), having written his account of Attica before, and that of Achaia after, the building of the Odeum of Herodes Atticus. From his home in Asia Minor, near the river Hermus and mount Sipylus, he travelled over Greece, Italy and Sardinia, and even visited Syria, and the oracle of Ammon in the Libyan desert. His work is invaluable for its varied information on the mythology, topography, sculpture and architecture of ancient Greece; and its utility has been recognised in the archaeological exploration of Athens and Argolis, of Delphi and Olympia. It is neither a manual of archaeology, nor a guide-book, but a volume of reminiscences of travel. It cannot reasonably be doubted that it is founded largely on the author's own experience; but there has been much discussion as to the degree of his indebtedness to authorities such as Polemon of Ilium in archaeology (*supra* p. 152), Artemidorus of Ephesus (*fl.* 100 B.C.) in topography, and Istrus of Paphos (a pupil of Callimachus) in history. He cites Euripides far less often than the ancient epic poets; and almost all that we know

[1] *Cod.* 190, καινὴ ἱστορία.

[2] Christ, § 559[3], and esp. A. Baumstark, *Aristoteles bei den Syrern*, 1900. The list is given in Arist. *Frag.* pp. 18—22 Rose.

(or think we know) of the Messenian wars is due to his having preserved for us the substance of the lost epic of the Alexandrian poet, Rhianus[1].

Rhetoricians. Aristides

Of the Sophists who lived under the Antonines, one of the most celebrated was Aelius Aristides (129—189), who studied oratory at Pergamon and Athens, besides visiting Rhodes and travelling in Egypt. The storms, which he encountered on his voyage to Italy in 155, shattered his health and compelled him to live as a valetudinarian for many years at Pergamon and Smyrna. When Smyrna was ruined by an earthquake (178), he obtained the aid of M. Aurelius for its restoration. At Athens he delivered his Panathenaic discourse, with its rhetorical review of Athenian history. History he regards as holding a position intermediate between poetry and rhetoric (ii 513); rhetoric he defends from Plato's attacks in the *Phaedrus* and *Gorgias*, while he shields Miltiades, Themistocles, Cimon and Pericles from the contempt with which they had been treated in the latter of those dialogues. He is also the author of several fictitious discourses on events in Greek history, and of a prose paraphrase of the speech of Achilles in the ninth *Iliad*. Lastly, he has left us a pleasant picture of a learned and accomplished lecturer on the ancient Classics in the person of a teacher of M. Aurelius named Alexander of Cotyaeum, whose countrymen are assured that he will be gratefully welcomed by the authors of old in the world below, where he will be assigned an enduring throne as the best of their interpreters (*Or.* 12). Unhappily, the only work of Alexander mentioned by Aristides is vaguely stated to be on the subject of Homer, and he is now represented solely by a fragment on a point of textual criticism in Herodotus[2]. In editions of Aristides we find two compositions inspired by the *Leptines* and proving an intimate acquaintance with the text of Demosthenes; but their authorship is not quite certain[3]. In

[1] Christ, § 501[3]; Croiset, v 679—683; Kalkmann, *P. der Perieget* (1886); Gurlitt and Bencker (1890); Heberdey, *die Reisen des P.* (1894); Frazer's *Pausanias* (1898); ed. Hitzig et Blümner, 1896– .

[2] Quoted by Porphyry, p. 288, Schrader.

[3] They are not found in the MSS of Aristides, and are only attributed to him on the ground of a passage in his Speech against Capito, p. 315 (H. E. Foss, 1841).

style Aristides is one of the strictest Atticists of his time, his favourite models being Thucydides, Plato, Xenophon, Isocrates and Demosthenes. To rival Demosthenes was his main ambition, and he had the satisfaction of seeing in a dream the apparition of a philosopher who assured him that he had even surpassed that orator (i 325). As a successful imitator of the Attic writers he is highly praised by Phrynichus[1]; his copiousness and force are lauded by Longinus[2]; by later rhetoricians, such as Libanius and Himerius, he is regarded as a classic; his fame descended to the Byzantine age, in which Thomas Magister classes him alone with Homer, Thucydides, Demosthenes and Plato; and the study of his speeches in the schools is still attested by the extant *scholia* and *prolegomena*. His love of literature on its rhetorical side is frank and outspoken; 'speeches' (he tells us) 'are his sole delight'; 'the whole gain and sum of life is oratorical occupation'[3]. In his apology for the blunder of commending himself in the course of an address to a deity (*Or.* 49), he justifies himself by many quotations from orators and poets, and from Solon in particular; but he shows no taste for literary criticism. In a history of Scholarship his main claim to notice rests on his successful study of the ancient models of Attic prose, and also on the fact that he has preserved for us (in *Or.* 49) the longest passage from the iambic poems of Solon which was known to us until the recovery of Aristotle's *Constitution of Athens*[4].

Maximus Tyrius

Inferior to Aristides is the 'Platonic philosopher', Maximus of Tyre (*fl.* 180), who lectured in many lands (including Phrygia and Arabia), and paid several visits to Rome. All his forty-one discourses are written in the affected and over-symmetrical style of Gorgias, with an inordinate fancy for the accumulation of synonyms. As a Platonist of eclectic tastes, while he opposes the Epicureans, he borrows at will from the Peripatetics, Stoics and Neo-Pythagoreans; and, like Plutarch, he may be regarded as a precursor of the Neo-Platonists.

[1] ap. Photium, p. 101 A 18.

[2] Dindorf's *Aristides*, iii 741.

[3] Canter in Dindorf's *Aristides*, iii 779, quoted by Saintsbury, i 114 f.

[4] On *Aristides*, see the editions of Dindorf (1829) and Keil (1899); and cp. Christ, § 521[3] f; Croiset, v 572—581; and Saintsbury, i 113—6.

But, while Plutarch is a genuine philosopher and a wise counsellor on the conduct of life, Maximus is merely a rhetorician, who happens to write by preference on philosophic subjects. The subjects themselves are not uninteresting: e.g. 'Does Homer represent any special philosophic school?' (32); 'On Plato's God' (17); 'On the *Daimonion* of Socrates' (14, 15); 'On Socratic Love' (24—27); 'Was Plato justified in banishing Homer from his Republic?' (23); 'Have poets or philosophers discoursed better concerning the Gods?' (10); 'Are the liberal arts conducive to virtue?' (37). He discusses the influence of music and geometry; he is fond of quoting from Homer and Sappho (e.g. 24, 9), and has contributed to the restitution of the fair fame of the Lesbian poetess[1]; he eulogises Homer for his breadth of view and his varied knowledge, but describes Aratus as no less famous (30); he sees little difference between poetry and philosophy; he favours the allegorical interpretation of poetry; has a high admiration for Plato (17, 1; 27, 4); and, in discussing Plato's attitude towards Homer, insists that an admiration for Plato is quite compatible with an admiration for Homer. On the whole, we are bound to admit that, so far as regards literary criticism, the high expectations raised by the titles of his lectures only end in disappointment[2].

Lucian

The brilliant and versatile satirist, Lucian of Samosata (*c.* 125—*c.* 192), who includes rhetoricians and sophists among the many themes of his satire, is himself a product of the sophistical and rhetorical education of his time. Born in northern Syria, and educated in Ionia, he travelled and lectured in Asia Minor, Greece and Macedonia, and even in Italy and Gaul; resided for some twenty years (*c.* 165—185) at Athens; and, towards the end of his life, held a Government appointment in Egypt.

A history of Scholarship is only concerned with a few of the four-score writings that bear his name. His *Judgement of the Vowels* (δίκη φωνηέντων), which throws some light on the Attic Greek of his day, describes a lawsuit brought before the court of the vowels by the letter Sigma against the letter Tau, com-

[1] Welcker's *kl. Schriften*, ii 97.

[2] Christ, § 511[3]; Croiset, v 581—2; Saintsbury, i 117—8.

plaining of violent ejectment from various words such as σήμερον, θάλασσα and Θεσσαλία, which the Atticists of the time pronounced τήμερον, θάλαττα and Θετταλία. His satire *On the proper manner of writing History* (πῶς δεῖ ἱστορίαν συγγράφειν), which was once much admired, is an attack on the incompetent historians, who were preparing to describe the Parthian War (which ended in 165) in the style of Herodotus and Thucydides. This attack on contemporary historians is veiled under the disguise of advice to the historians of the future. The two great requirements of the true historian (says Lucian) are intelligence (σύνεσις) and power of expression (ἑρμηνεία). His *Parasite* is a parody of the discussions held by rhetoricians and philosophers, from Plato downwards, on the subject of rhetoric. In his *Lexiphanes* we have a playful satire on the Atticists of the day, and on their fancy for interspersing their compositions with obsolete phrases borrowed from the old Attic authors. A specimen of this kind of patch-work is produced by Lexiphanes himself, who is severely criticised, and is solemnly admonished to reject the miserable inventions of modern rhetoricians, to emulate the great classical writers such as Thucydides and Plato, and the ancient masters of tragedy and comedy, and, above all, to sacrifice to the Graces and to perspicuity. Lexiphanes has been supposed[1] to be a satirical representation of Pollux, the lexicographer ; but the latter was not appointed professor of rhetoric at Athens until the reign of Commodus, whereas the *Lexiphanes* was apparently one of Lucian's earlier works (§ 26)[2]. His *Pseudologistes* (or Solecist) is directed against grammarians who lapsed into solecisms, in spite of a pedantic attention to correctness of style. Elsewhere, he writes an amusing satire (*Adversus Indoctum*) on a collector of books in handsome bindings, including copies of Archilochus and Hipponax, Eupolis and Aristophanes, Plato, Antisthenes and Aeschines, which he could neither read nor understand. In the *Teacher of Orators* (ῥητόρων διδάσκαλος) Lucian attacks the prevailing type of instruction in the person of one of its most conspicuous representatives, sometimes identified (as in the *Lexiphanes*) with the lexicographer Pollux. In the same spirit as in that dialogue, Lucian distinguishes

[1] By the Scholiasts and C. F. Ranke, *Pollux u. Lucian* (1831).

[2] Christ, § 539[3].

between the two paths which lead to the attainment of rhetorical skill, (1) the long and laborious imitation of the great authors of old, such as Plato and Demosthenes; (2) the collection of fashionable phrases for ordinary use and affected archaisms for occasional adornment[1]. Rhetoric is also represented in his *Bis Accusatus*, where Lucian is accused by 'Rhetoric' of having deserted her, and by 'Dialogue' of having disgraced her. In his *Conversation with Hesiod*, he ridicules the ancient poets for pretending to be inspired interpreters of the will of heaven. Lastly, in his dialogue *On Dancing*, he states that, as an interpreter of the poets, an accomplished dancer of pantomime ought to know Homer and Hesiod, and (above all) the tragic poets, by heart.

Lucian singles out, in the literature of his age, the defects which were due to an affected imitation of ancient models; he ridicules the frivolity of the rhetoricians, and the pretentiousness of the historians of his day; and rallies the Atticists for their superstitious cult of an obsolete phraseology. He is himself an Atticist of a higher though far from perfect type, and Cobet has abundantly shown, *quanto opere a Graecitatis antiquae dicendi sinceritate desciverit*[2]. His verbal familiarity with Greek literature is attested by his constant quotations from Homer, Hesiod and Pindar[3], and his frequent reminiscences of Thucydides, Xenophon, Plato and Demosthenes[4]. The *encomium* on that orator found among his writings, shows a just appreciation of the patriotism of Demosthenes, but is wanting in wit, and is probably spurious. The legend of the Olympic recitation of the history of Herodotus is found in the writing which bears that historian's name. Traces of Horace[5] and Juvenal have been detected in Lucian, and a passage in the *Germania* of Tacitus (§ 3) finds its parallel in the *Method of writing History* (§ 60). His skill as a critic of art

[1] Saintsbury, i 151.

[2] *Var. Lect.* 300 f; cp. 75 f.

[3] Ziegeler, *De Luciano poëtarum iudice et imitatore* (1872).

[4] Brambs, *Citate und Reminiscenzen bei Lucian* (1888). On Lucian's Atticism, cp. Du Mesnil (1867), W. Schmid, *Attikismus*, i 221—5, and Chabert (1897).

[5] A. Heinrich, *Lukian u. Horaz* (1885).

is proved by his *Portraits* (Εἰκόνες) and his *Zeuxis*. In his management of dialogue he exhibits the influence of Plato, while his genius has much in common with that of Aristophanes, to whom he repeatedly refers. He owes something also to the comedies of Cratinus, and to the satires of Menippus[1]. In his *Prometheus es* he admits that he has 'attempted to adjust the philosophical dialogue to something like the tone of the comic poets', and to avoid the faults and combine the excellences of both[2]. In the Byzantine age[3] he was often imitated; he was also a favourite author during the Renaissance[4]; and the travellers' tales of his *True History* have been told anew in various forms by Rabelais, Cyrano de Bergerac, and Swift. His interest in the great writers of Attic prose is clearly marked; but he has not sufficient seriousness of purpose or stability of principle to be a really great critic of classical literature[5].

**Alciphron**

With Lucian we may associate a slightly later writer, Alciphron, represented in the fictitious letters of Aristaenetus (i 5 and 22) as one of the correspondents of Lucian, whom he undoubtedly imitates[6]. His own imaginary *Letters* are inspired by the Attic Comedy of Philemon, Diphilus and Menander.

**Apuleius**

The Greek of Lucian was imitated in Latin by Apuleius of Madaura in Africa, who wrote in the times of Antoninus Pius and M. Aurelius. It was Lucian's *Ass* that inspired the satiric novel known as the *Metamorphoses* of Apuleius, which includes the celebrated myth of *Cupid and Psyche*. The author's title to the name of *philosophus Platonicus* rests on his minor works:—(1) *De Deo Socratis*, a prolix exposition of the Platonic doctrine on the subject of God and the daemons; (2) *De Platone et eius dogmate*, a treatise on the natural

[1] Rabasté, *Quid comicis debuerit Lucianus* (1867).

[2] Saintsbury, i 149.

[3] Krumbacher, *Gesch. d. Byz. Lit.* §§ 194, 198, 211, p. 756², and Hase, *Notices et Extraits*, ix 2, 129.

[4] Förster, *Lucian in der Renaissance* (1886).

[5] Cp. Saintsbury, i 146—152; also Egger, 464—9; Christ, §§ 533—542³; and esp. M. Croiset, v 583—616, and his *Essai* (1882).

[6] Cp. iii 55 with Lucian's *Symposium*.

and moral philosophy of Plato, followed by a spurious book on the logic of Aristotle. He also wrote *De Mundo*, a free translation of the περὶ κόσμου, bearing the name of Aristotle, and possibly written by Nicolaus of Damascus[1].

Technical rhetoricians

Greek rhetoric includes the criticism of literature and the study of models of style, and in these respects has points of contact with the general history of Scholarship. All that was essential in the previous teaching of rhetoric was summed up in the time of Hadrian by Alexander[2], son of Numenius. His treatise on Figures[3] was the authority mainly followed by later writers, such as Tiberius[4] on the figures of Demosthenes; Phoebammon[5] on 'rhetorical figures' (which he classifies and reduces in number); and Herodian[6], who introduces examples from the poets. The age of Hadrian may perhaps also claim Aelius Theon of Alexandria, who wrote commentaries on Xenophon, Isocrates and Demosthenes, and whose *Progymnasmata* or 'preliminary exercises' are still extant[7]. Theon's work deals with the art of writing under twelve divisions: —maxims, fables, narration, confirmation and refutation, commonplaces, description, encomium, comparison, prosopopoeia (or character-drawing), thesis (or abstract question), and proposal of a law; and it includes many illustrations from ancient literature. It was superseded by a similar work composed towards the end of the fourth century by Aphthonius, the pupil of Libanius; but, in the mean time, it continued to hold its own beside the work of Hermogenes. Hermogenes of Tarsus, who lived under M. Aurelius and was already distinguished at the age of fifteen, failed to fulfil the high promise of his early years. His *Progymnasmata*[8] are less

Alexander

Aelius Theon

Hermogenes

[1] All these *Opuscula de Philosophia* have been edited by Goldbacher (1876).

[2] Fragments in Spengel, *Rhet. Gr.* iii 1—6.

[3] Sp. iii 9—40.

[4] Sp. iii 59—82.

[5] Sp. iii 43—56.

[6] Sp. iii 60—104.

[7] Sp. ii 59. Cp. Saintsbury, i 93 f, who rightly inclines to place him before Aphthonius. The name of Aelius given him by Suïdas suggests the age of Hadrian.

[8] Sp. ii 3—18; cp. Saintsbury, i 90—2.

interesting than those of Theon; his works on legal issues[1], on rhetorical invention (with examples from the Attic orators)[2], and on eloquence[3], are more remote from the history of Scholarship than his treatise defining the different varieties of style and suggesting methods for imitating them, with critical remarks on some of the best prose writers[4]. The treatise of Demetrius on Verbal Expression[5], wrongly attributed to Demetrius of Phaleron, certainly belongs to the Roman age[6], and probably to the time of the Antonines[7]. The author frequently quotes from the *Rhetoric* of Aristotle, and has many interesting remarks on oratorical style and rhythm. Thus he happily compares the 'disjointed' style to a number of stones lying near one another, loose, scattered and uncombined, and the 'periodic' style to the same stones when bound compactly in the self-supporting cohesion of a vaulted dome (§ 13). He contrasts the clauses (κῶλα) of Prose with the metres of Verse, illustrates these clauses from Hecataeus and from the *Anabasis* of Xenophon, and expresses a general preference for short clauses. He also discusses periods, and parallel clauses (including *homoeoteleuta*). His main subject is well described by Mr Saintsbury (i 104) as the 'Art of Prose Composition'.

Demetrius

In this century rhetoric, as the art of literary expression, was in close alliance with grammar and lexicography. To the age of Hadrian we may assign the eminent grammarian Apollonius Dyscolus, who lived and died in poverty in what was once the royal quarter of Alexandria. He appears to have spent a short time in Rome, under Antoninus Pius. His name of Dyscolus ('crabbed') is said to have been due to a sourness of temper, caused by extreme poverty[8]; but it is far more probable that it was suggested

Grammarians

Apollonius Dyscolus

[1] περὶ στάσεων, Sp. ii 133—174.

[2] περὶ εὑρέσεως, Sp. ii 177—262.

[3] περὶ μεσόδου δεινότητος, Sp. ii 426—56.

[4] περὶ ἰδεῶν ii 265—425, esp. 410—25. Cp. Croiset, v 629—634.

[5] περὶ ἑρμηνείας, Sp. iii 259—328; ed. Radermacher, and Rhys Roberts, 1902.

[6] § 108 refers to the patrician *laticlave*. [7] Croiset, v 87 n.

[8] Anonymous life (ap. Flach, *Hesychius Miles.*, p. 243). Cp. Gräfenhan, iii 70 f.

by the difficulty of his style. Apollonius and his son, Herodian, are the most important grammarians of the imperial age. He was the founder of scientific grammar, and the creator of Greek Syntax. Of his numerous writings a large portion was lost at an early date. The fact that Priscian founded his great grammatical work on that of Apollonius, has suggested the view that the writings of Apollonius (most of which are now known by their titles alone) formed part of a complete 'art of grammar', treated under thirteen heads. This view (which is that of Dronke[1] and Uhlig) is not, however, generally accepted. The existence of a complete art of grammar cannot be inferred either from Priscian, or from the *scholium* on Dionysius Thrax[2], which is quoted for this purpose. Apollonius must therefore be regarded as the author, not of a systematic treatise, but of a series of special studies on important points[3]. The subjects of his principal works were, the parts of speech in general, also nouns and verbs in particular, and syntax. The parts of speech, in his view, were eight in number, arranged in the following order:—noun, verb, participle, article, pronoun, preposition, adverb and conjunction. His works on nouns and verbs were extensively quoted, not only by Priscian, but also by Georgius Choeroboscus (*c.* 600) and the scholiasts on Dionysius Thrax. But only four of his writings have survived—those on the pronoun, adverbs[4], conjunctions and syntax[5]. This last is in four books, the first of which determines the number and order of the parts of speech (assigning precedence to the noun and verb), and next discusses the syntax of the article; the second deals with the syntax of the pronoun; the third begins with the rules of 'concord' (καταλληλότης) and their exceptions, followed by the general syntax of the verb; the fourth includes the syntax of prepositions, adverbs and conjunctions, but only a small portion of this is still extant[6].

[1] *Rhein. Mus.* xi 549 f. [2] Preller, *Aufsätze*, p. 89.

[3] Cp. Matthias, in *Fleckeis. Jahrb.*, *Suppl.* xv, quoted in Jeep's *Redetheile*, p. 94.

[4] First printed in Bekker's *Anecd. Gr.* ii 630—646. [5] *ib.* ii 479—525.

[6] ed. R. Schneider and Uhlig (1878 f). Cp. L. Lange, *Das System der Syntax des Apollonios Dyskolos* (1852), and Egger, *Ap. Dyscole* (1854); also Steinthal, ii 220—347; Christ, § 564[3]; Cohn in *Pauly-Wissowa*, II i 136—9; and Croiset, v 635 f.

While Dionysius Thrax was, as we have seen, the first to make a special study of grammar (p. 137), it was Apollonius who placed that study on a scientific basis. He analysed the true nature of language and of its component parts; set aside certain fantastic theories current in his day, and introduced scientific explanations in their place. Thus he refutes those who supposed that 'the article served to distinguish the genders', and insists that each part of speech has its origin in a conception characteristic of itself[1]. The characteristic of the article is 'the retrospective reference to a person already mentioned'; such a retrospect takes place, when we speak either of a known person, or of a definitely recognised class[2]. He was the only ancient grammarian who wrote a complete and independent work on Syntax, and his opinions continued to be recognised as authoritative throughout the Middle Ages, and down to the time of Theodorus Gaza and Constantinus Lascaris inclusive. His definitions of the parts of speech show a marked advance on those of his predecessors, and are adopted by Priscian and by subsequent grammarians[3]. Priscian (xi 1) calls him 'maximus auctor artis grammaticae', and refers to him and his son as 'maximis auctoribus' (vi 1)[4]. The vast extent of their works is implied in Priscian's mention of the 'spacious volumes' of Apollonius, and the *pelagus* of the writings of Herodian (*Prooem.* § 4).

Herodian

Aelius Herodianus, the son of Apollonius Dyscolus, lived at Rome under M. Aurelius. His principal work, entitled καθολικὴ προσῳδία, was in 21 books, the first 19 treating of accentuation in general, book 20 on quantities (χρόνοι) and breathings (πνεύματα), and book 21 on enclitics, *diastole* and *synalocphe*. It was mainly founded on Aristarchus and Tryphon, and the nature of its subject left little (if any) room for originality. It is now represented only by excerpts preserved by Theodosius and 'Arcadius'. Herodian also wrote on orthography; on barbarisms and monosyllabic words; on nouns and verbs; on inflexions, declensions and conjugations. Our knowledge of these works depends entirely on extracts in later

[1] *Syntax*, i p. 23 Bekker, ἕκαστον δὲ αὐτῶν ἐξ ἰδίας ἐννοίας ἀνάγεται.
[2] *ib.* p. 26 (Croiset, *l.c.*).
[3] Cp. Gräfenhan, iii 109—132.
[4] Cp. xiv 1, xvii 1.

grammarians, e.g. in the Homeric *scholia*, and in Stephanus of Byzantium. His only extant work is a treatise 'on peculiar diction' (περὶ μονήρους λέξεως), consisting of a series of articles on exceptional or anomalous words. The close of the preface skilfully leads up to the first article in the list, that on Zeus[1]. We have also an abstract of his teaching on syllables 'common' in quantity (περὶ διχρόνων), and numerous excerpts from his work on the accentuation of the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*. These excerpts are mainly preserved in the Homeric *scholia*[2]. Herodian generally agrees with Aristarchus, while he often discusses the views of Tryphon and others less known to fame[3]. By grammarians of later ages he is generally called ὁ τεχνικός[4].

Another of the sources of the above *scholia* was the work of Nicanor (περὶ στιγμῆς), written by an Alexandrian grammarian rather earlier than Herodian, probably in the reign of Hadrian. Nicanor distinguished eight varieties of punctuation[5], viz. three forms of the full stop[6]; two of the colon[7]; and three of the comma[8]. His interest in punctuation led to his being known as 'the punctuator' (ὁ στιγματίας)[9].

Nicanor

In the second century lexicography received a new impulse from the prevailing fancy for imitating the great Attic models of the past. The *study* of those models had been begun in the days of Dionysius of Halicarnassus, while their *imitation* was the characteristic of the new Sophists, who came into existence towards the close of the first century, and flourished during the age of the Antonines[10].

Lexicographers

[1] πρῶτος ἡμῖν θεὸς παρέστω· δίκαιον γὰρ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ποιήσασθαι, ὡς καὶ ὁ Σολεὺς (Aratus) ἀρχόμενος ἔφη ἐκ Διὸς ἀρχώμεσθα.

[2] Lehrs, *Herodiani scripta tria* (1848).

[3] Lehrs, *De Aristarchi Studiis Homericis*, p. 30³; cp. Ludwich, *Aristarchs Hom. Textkr.* i 75—80.

[4] Cp. in general Lentz, *Herodiani technici reliquiae* (1867); Gräfenhan, iii 72, 99; Christ, § 565³; Croiset, v 637.

[5] Bachmann, *Anecd.* ii 316.

[6] ὑπερτελεία, τελεία, ὑποτελεία.

[7] ἄνω πρώτη, ἄνω δευτέρα.

[8] ἀνυπόκριτος, ἐνυπόκριτος, and ὑποστιγμή. This last is a 'stop put after a protasis,' an apodotic comma.

[9] Friedländer, *Nicanoris...reliquiae* (1850); cp. Gräfenhan, iii 67, 94; Christ, § 563³; Croiset, v 637 f.

[10] Cp. Bernhardy, *Gr. Litt.* i 630—642⁴.

This new type of imitative literature stimulated the production of lexicographical works prepared by compilers claiming the name of 'Atticists'. Their aim was partly to collect words and phrases sanctioned by Attic usage, partly to explain unfamiliar terms found in Attic authors. Lists of such words had already been drawn up, in the Alexandrian age, by Aristophanes and Crates; and, early in the imperial age, by Demetrius Ixion and Caecilius of Calacte; also, in the first century A.D., by minor grammarians such as Dorotheus and Epitherses, Nicander and Irenaeus[1]. But it was in the time of Hadrian, at the beginning of a new age of Greek Scholarship[2], that lexicography made its first important advance.

**Aelius Dionysius**

In that age the chief representative of lexicography is the 'Atticist', Aelius Dionysius, described by Suïdas as a descendant of Dionysius of Halicarnassus. He compiled a lexicon of Attic words in five books with a supplement in five more, both parts including many examples of each word. Photius (*cod.* 152) describes it as equally useful to imitators of Attic style and students of Attic writers. His own copy included a similar lexicon, of equal bulk, but containing fewer examples, compiled by another 'Atticist', Pausanias, who lived under Antoninus Pius and possibly also under M. Aurelius. Photius (*cod.* 153) suggests the desirability of recasting and combining the lexicons of both of these 'Atticists' in a single work with all the items in a single alphabetical order[3]. For most of our knowledge of both, we are indebted to Eustathius. The sources of their learning are Aristophanes of Byzantium and Didymus, Pamphilus and Diogenianus, Tryphon and Herodian[4]. In the age of Hadrian, Julius Vestinus of Alexandria compiled collections of words from Thucydides, and from Isaeus, Isocrates, Demosthenes and other orators[5]; while his fellow-

**Pausanias the 'Atticist'**

**Vestinus**

[1] Croiset, v 639.

[2] Wilamowitz, *Eur. Her.* i 173.

[3] *Cod.* 152—3. Cp. Rindfleisch, *De Pausaniae et Aelii Dionysii lex. rhet.* (1866).

[4] E. Schwabe, *Aelii Dionysii et Pausaniae Frag.* (1890), combined in alphabetical order.

[5] Suïdas, Οὐηστῖνος.

townsman, Valerius Pollio, made a selection of Attic phrases, mainly from the poets. Pollio's son, Diodorus, confined himself to explaining difficult terms in the Attic orators[1].

Phrynichus

Of the 'Atticists' the most interesting to ourselves are Phrynichus and Moeris, some of whose works are still extant. Phrynichus (*fl.* 180) appears to have taught Rhetoric in Bithynia under M. Aurelius and Commodus. He was a passionate purist, and, in spite of feeble health, composed a vast lexicon of Attic terms in 37 books, under the title of σοφιστικὴ προπαρασκευή, 'the rhetorical magazine'. All that we know of this great work is the selection published in Bekker's *Anecdota*[2], and the summary in Photius (*cod.* 158), who describes the work as at least five times too long, and the author as failing to illustrate by example that beauty of style which he commends by precept. It was partly founded on the work of Aelius Dionysius. As authorities Phrynichus recognised, in prose, Plato and the ten Attic orators, with Thucydides, Xenophon, Aeschines Socraticus, Critias and Antisthenes (with a special preference for Plato, Demosthenes and Aeschines Socraticus); and, in verse, Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides and Aristophanes[3]. He composed (probably in his youth) a far shorter work which has come down to us, known to Suïdas as the Ἀττικιστής, with an alternative title ἐκλογὴ ῥημάτων καὶ ὀνομάτων Ἀττικῶν. It consists of a long list of rules and prohibitions, telling the student what expressions to avoid, and what to use instead[4]. Throughout the

[1] Phot. 149 f. Cp., in general, Christ, § 571[3]; Croiset, v 640 f.

[2] i pp. 1—74.

[3] Photius, *cod.* 158, p. 101 *b*.

[4] You must say not ἑκοντήν, but ἐθελοντήν; not ὄπιθεν, but ὄπισθεν; not ἱκεσία, but ἱκετεία; not ὑπόδειγμα, but παράδειγμα; not ὠνάμην, but ὠνήμην; not μέχρις and ἄχρις, but μέχρι and ἄχρι; not ἀπίναι, but ἀπιέναι; not εἰσιέτω, but εἰσίτω; not εὐχαριστεῖν (which has survived in modern Greek), but χάριν εἰδέναι. ἄρτι must not be constructed with the Future; τέμαχος must be used only of fish. You must not say ἀποτάσσομαι, but ἀσπάζομαι; not σημᾶναι, but σημῆναι; not φλεγμᾶναι, but φλεγμῆναι; not περιέσσευσε, but ἐπερίσσευσε; not πιοῦμαι, but πίομαι; not ἤλειπται, but ἀλήλειπται; not ὥμοκε, but ὠμώμοκε; not ἀπελεύσομαι, but ἄπειμι; not πεινᾶν and διψᾶν, but πεινῆν and διψῆν; not κακοδαιμονεῖν, but κακοδαιμονᾶν. 'To answer' is not ἀποκριθῆναι, but ἀποκρίνασθαι; ἐπίδοξος must not be used in the sense of ἐπίσημος; you must not use ἐωνησάμην, but ἐπριάμην; not ἦμην, but ἦν, and so on, through more than 400 items. Ed. Lobeck (1820); Rutherford (1881).

work the author keeps his attention fixed on the general usage of the best Attic writers, without regard to exceptional or mistaken divergencies from the strict Attic rule[1]. Those whom Phrynichus specially singles out for animadversion, among recent writers who had departed from the Attic standard, are two of the age of Hadrian:—Lollianus, who was himself a Greek and taught at Athens; and Favorinus, a native of Gaul, who was not unknown in Rome (*supra*, p. 301).

Orus

The views of Phrynichus on points of Attic usage were controverted by Orus, a grammarian of uncertain date, who is sometimes placed shortly after Phrynichus[2]. Orus is possibly one of the authorities followed in the short anonymous lexicon called the *Anti-Atticist* (Ἀντιαττικιστής)[3]. The latter gives ancient authorities for words condemned by Phrynichus and others. Thus Phrynichus (100) condemns the use of ἀκμήν for ἔτι, though he knew that it is once found in Xenophon. The *Anti-Atticist* records this use, and justifies it by adding a reference to Hypereides.

Moeris

Of the life of Aelius Moeris we know nothing: but we possess his collection of Attic terms (λέξεις Ἀττικαί), which, like one of the works of Phrynichus, is sometimes called the Ἀττικιστής[4].

Harpocration

The date of Valerius Harpocration, the author of an important lexicon to the Attic orators (λέξεις τῶν δέκα ῥητόρων), is uncertain. He is described by Suïdas as a rhetorician of Alexandria. According to various modern views, he was a contemporary of either Tiberius[5], or Hadrian[6], or Libanius[7]. It is perhaps best to place him in the second

[1] Cp. Dedication to Cornelianus, quoted on p. 261.

[2] E. Hiller, *Die Zeit des Gram. Oros*, Jahrb. f. cl. Phil., 1869, p. 438 f, agrees with Ritschl, *Opusc.* i 582, in placing him shortly after Phrynichus. But Reitzenstein, *Etymologika*, pp. 287 f and 348, makes him a contemporary of Orion (*c.* 425 A.D.).

[3] Bekker, *Anecd.* i 75—116.

[4] ed. Bekker, 1833; cp. Christ, § 571[3]; Croiset, v 641.

[5] E. Meier, *de aetate Harp.* in *Opusc. Acad.* ii.

[6] Bernhardy, *Quaestionum de Harp. aetate specimen.*

[7] Valesius, ed. 1682; Libanius (*Ep.* 371) reproaches Themistius for attracting 'the Egyptian Harpocration' to the inclement climate of Constantinople (*c.* 353).

century[1], and to identify him with the Harpocration mentioned by Julius Capitolinus[2] among the *grammatici Graeci* charged with the education of L. Verus; he would thus belong to the age of the Antonines. He cites no grammarian or lexicographer later than the time of Augustus, and it is this fact that has led to his being placed as early as Tiberius; but it is also consistent with a later date, as it is doubtful whether the first two centuries saw the publication of any work on the Attic orators which it was possible for him to cite. His lexicon has come down to us in two forms, the complete work and an abridgement; but the MSS of the former are far inferior to those of the latter. One of the MSS of the complete work (P) is in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge: another (Q) in that of the University (Dd 4, 63). In the margin of the second is a series of articles (including a passage from Philochorus on the subject of ostracism), first published by Dobree (1822) under the name of *Lexicon rhetoricum Cantabrigiense*. The work of Harpocration himself is of special value in connexion with the language of the Attic orators and the institutions of Athens. Besides quotations from the tragic and comic poets, it preserves for us a number of passages from the Atthidographers Hellanicus, Androtion, Phanodemus, Philochorus, and Istrus, from the *Constitutions* of Aristotle, from the *Laws* of Theophrastus, from historians such as Hecataeus, Ephorus and Theopompus, Anaximenes and Marsyas, also from Craterus, the collector of Attic decrees, from travellers such as Polemon and Diodorus (*On Demes*), and from scholars such as Callimachus, Eratosthenes and Didymus of Alexandria, Dionysius of Halicarnassus and his namesake, the son of Tryphon. These two last are apparently his latest authorities. In five passages he mentions certain MSS of Demosthenes known as Ἀττικιανά, which are also mentioned in two of our Demosthenic MSS (the Munich and Venice MSS, B and F respectively) at the end of the *Speech on Philip's Letter*[3], and are probably connected with the

[1] So Dindorf.

[2] Jul. Capitol., *Verus*, c. 2.

[3] διώρθωται ἐκ δύο Ἀττικιανῶν. Cp. Galen, *fragm. comm. in Tim. Plat.* p. 12 Daremberg, κατὰ τὴν τῶν Ἀττικῶν ἀντιγράφων ἔκδοσιν, and Bernhardy *Gr. Litt.* i 634[4].

person of that name noticed by Lucian (*adv. Indoctum*, 2, 24), who is sometimes identified with Atticus, the friend of Cicero[1]. Harpocration seldom goes so far astray as in the article on the phrase ὁ κάτωθεν νόμος (Dem. 23 § 28), where he actually records three erudite but erroneous explanations proposed by Didymus, instead of stating that it simply means 'the law next below', 'the following law'[2].

Pollux

Another lexicographer, Julius Pollux (Πολυδεύκης) of Naucratis (*fl.* 180 A.D.), is the author of an *Onomasticon*[3] of Attic words and phrases in ten Books, dedicated to his imperial pupil, Commodus, who appointed him to a professorship at Athens, which he held until his death at the age of 58. The arrangement is according to subjects. Among the most valuable portions are Book IV, on music, dancing and the Greek theatre, probably partially borrowed from Juba (*supra*, p. 287)[4]; Book VIII, on the Athenian tribunals and officers of State, founded partly on Aristotle's *Constitution of Athens*[5]; and Book IX (§ 51 f), on coins. His primary authorities are the lexicons of Didymus, Tryphon and Pamphilus; in Book II he partly relies on a medical writer named Rufus; and, from Book IX onwards (as he himself tells us), he has made use of the *Onomasticon* of Gorgias the younger. His biographer, Philostratus, informs us that, while in matters of criticism he was fairly competent, his declamations were marked by more spirit than skill[6]; and, as already observed (p. 308), the scholiast on the *Lexiphanes* and *Rhetorum Praeceptor* of Lucian informs us that both of those works, with their ridicule of those who affected an ultra-Attic phraseology, were intended as a satire on Pollux. But, on the whole, there seems to be good reason for agreeing with

[1] Cp. Dziatzko in Pauly-Wissowa, *s.v.* Ἀττικιανά.

[2] ὁ μετὰ τοῦτον νόμος (Bekker's *Anecd.* 269). Cp. Cobet, *De auctoritate et usu Grammaticorum veterum* (1853); Blass in I. Müller's *Handbuch*, I B 4, p. 155[2].—On Harpocration, cp. Christ, § 572[3]; Croiset, v 646 f.

[3] ed. Dindorf (1824); Bekker (1846); Bethe (1900– ). Cp. Christ, § 573[3]; Croiset, v 645 f.

[4] Rohde, *De Pollucis in apparatu scaenico enarrando fontibus* (1870).

[5] See *Introduction* p. xxv, and *Testimonia*, in present writer's ed.

[6] *Vit. Soph.* ii 12, τὰ μὲν κριτικὰ ἱκανῶς ἠσκεῖτο κτλ.

Hemsterhuis[1], the editor of both, that Pollux is *not* attacked by Lucian, though Lucian, who is himself an Atticist, remorselessly attacks the affected Atticism of his day.

**Hephaestion**

In this age the leading authority on metre was Hephaestion of Alexandria, probably identical with the grammarian of that name who, together with Telephus of Pergamon, and Harpocration, was charged with the education of L. Verus[2]; if so, he belongs to the middle of the second century. His work on metre (originally in no less than 48 books) has only survived in the epitomised form of his own *Encheiridion*. Of the three best MSS one is in Paris and two in Cambridge, while the *scholia* (including extracts from an earlier authority, Heliodorus, and from the unabridged work of Hephaestion) are preserved in two MSS in Oxford[3]. It long remained the standard work on the subject. We also possess part of his treatise on poetry, the most important portion of which is the passage on the *parabasis* in Attic Comedy.

**Symmachus**

Early in the second century the study of Aristophanes was facilitated by Symmachus (*c.* 100), whose extant *scholia* prove that he commented on the plays in the following order:—*Plutus*, *Nubes*, *Ranae*, *Equites*, *Acharnians*, *Vespae*, *Pax*, *Aves*, *Thesmophoriazusae*, *Ecclesiazusae* and *Lysistrata*. He apparently produced the first edition of select plays of Aristophanes[4]. The metres of that poet had already been studied by Heliodorus, who preceded Hephaestion, and is sometimes placed in the first half of the first century A.D.

**Commentators on Plato; Albinus. Atticus. Theon. Numenius**

Among commentators on Plato, in the age of the Antonines, we may mention Albinus, who was one of the instructors of Galen in 151, and wrote a considerable work on the dogmas of Plato, the two surviving fragments of which include a discussion on the order of the dialogues, and a summary of Plato's teaching (under the slightly altered name of Alcinous)[5]. A commentary on Plato was

[1] Lucian, *Proleg.* p. 31 f, and v 175 ed. Bipont.

[2] Jul. Capitol., *Verus*, c. 2.

[3] ed. Gaisford (1855[2]), and Westphal (1866). Cp. Christ, § 567[3]; Croiset, v 649 f.

[4] Wilamowitz, *Eur. Her.* i 179 f; Römer, *Studien* (1902).

[5] Printed in K. F. Hermann's text of Plato, vol. vi (Croiset, v 691).

also written by one Atticus (*fl.* 175), and extracts from his exposition of the *Timaeus* are preserved by Proclus. The mathematical passages in Plato were expounded in a Neo-pythagorean spirit by Theon of Smyrna, and part of this exposition has survived[1]. Lastly, the Neo-pythagorean Numenius, who wrote on the divergencies between the teaching of Plato and that of the later Academy, is among the precursors of Neo-platonism.

Galen

A varied training in the principles of the Platonists, Peripatetics, Stoics and Epicureans, fell to the lot of Galen (131—201), who was born at Pergamon in the reign of Hadrian, and studied medicine in Pergamon, Smyrna and Alexandria before settling for a while in Rome. On the death of M. Aurelius (180), he returned to Pergamon and there ended his days. Besides being a prolific writer on medical and philosophical subjects (including ethics and logic), he wrote on matters connected with grammar and literary criticism. Of ten such works that he names in the list of his own writings (c. 17), five were on Ancient Comedy. Some of the rest dealt with questions of Atticism, including a lexicon in 48 books comprising words used by the early Attic writers. In the treatise *On the order of his own works* (c. 5) he shows that he had no sympathy with the Atticism of the day; he even ridicules those who criticised errors of pronunciation. The aim of his lexicon was simply to determine the exact sense of the words used by ancient writers, which, as he found, were often misunderstood by his contemporaries. He is practically repeating a precept of Aristotle's *Rhetoric* (iii 2, 1), when he says that the greatest merit of style is perspicuity[2], and the excellence of his own style is due to his using ordinary language free from the affectations of Atticism and archaism[3]. He wrote commentaries on Plato's *Timaeus* and *Philebus*, on Aristotle's *Categories* and *Analytics*, and on Theophrastus and Chrysippus; but, with the exception of fragments of the first, they have not survived. His 118 genuine extant works include one on sophistical expressions, and another on the dogmas of Hippocrates and Plato.

[1] ed. Hiller, 1878.

[2] *De Facultatibus Nat.*, c. 1, ἡμεῖς γε μεγίστην λέξεως ἀρετὴν σαφήνειαν εἶναι πεπεισμένοι.

[3] Croiset, v 721, 725; cp. Christ, § 645[3].

Towards the close of the second century the empiric school of medicine was represented by Sextus Empiricus, whose writings are our principal authority on the Greek Sceptics. The shorter of his two extant works, the *Pyrrhonean Sketches*, is an outline of the views of the founder of the Sceptics, in the form of a refutation of the logical, physical and moral doctrines of the dogmatists; the longer, the *Sceptical Commentaries*, consists of eleven Books, I—V being directed against the dogmatists, and the remaining six against teachers of the sciences (πρὸς μαθηματικούς), viz. the grammarians (VI), rhetoricians (VII), geometricians (VIII), arithmeticians (IX), astrologers (X), and musicians (XI)[1]. He endeavours to demolish all the liberal arts[2] in turn, with a view to proving that nothing whatever can really be taught: much of his work, though marked by considerable acumen, is puerile and pedantic; but his poetic quotations are of some interest; and, happily, in attacking the arts, he preserves some important facts about them. Thus his attack on the grammarians is of special value for certain items of evidence connected with the history of Scholarship[3]. It may be added that he approves the division of Grammar into three parts, (1) *technical*, including the study of diction; (2) *historical*, including the explanation of mythological and antiquarian allusions; (3) *exegesis*, *criticism* and *emendation* (i 4). He is here probably following Apollonius[4].

Sextus Empiricus

The close of the century is marked by a name of note among Christian scholars. Clement of Alexandria (*c.* 160—*c.* 215), probably an Athenian by birth, sought in the philosophic schools of Greece and Italy, of Syria and of Palestine, the teaching which he found at last at Alexandria (*c.* 180) in the lectures of the Stoic Pantaenus, who had become a convert to Christianity. Clement himself taught at Alexandria (*c.* 190—203), first as the colleague and next as the successor of Pantaenus, counting Origen among his pupils.

Clement of Alexandria

[1] In the MSS the second group of Books is wrongly placed first, and the whole work is often quoted by the title of that group, *Adv. Mathematicos*.

[2] ἐγκύκλια μαθήματα, p. 600, l. 23.

[3] *e.g.* p. 10 n. 4 *supra*.

[4] Christ, § 512[3]; Croiset, v 701—3.

About 203 he left Alexandria for ever, passing the rest of his life at various places in Asia Minor, and also at Antioch. The three principal works, in which his teaching is successively unfolded, are (1) his *Exhortation* (λόγος προτρεπτικὸς πρὸς Ἕλληνας), a learned and systematic attack on paganism, dealing almost entirely with Greek mythology and Greek speculation; (2) his *Paedagogus*, a course of instruction resting on reason as well as revelation, and partly borrowed from the Greek philosophers, and from the Stoic Musonius Rufus[1]; (3) his *Miscellanies*[2], in which he aims at giving precision of form to precepts of moral perfection, and reconciling faith with reason, Christian truth with pagan philosophy. That philosophy he regards as originally derived from the Hebrew Scriptures and as leading up to Christianity by promoting habits of serious thought and purifying the mind from unreasoning prejudice[3]. In the spirit of an eclectic[4], he borrows freely from the Greek philosophers, and above all from Plato, sometimes expressly acknowledging his obligations, sometimes tacitly leaving them to be detected by readers familiar with the original. He regards Greek philosophy as given by God for the training of the nations, while it supplies the Christian philosopher with a recreation only, as compared with the serious objects of his study[5]. He has been well described as 'a born orator and friend of the Muses, delighting in apt anecdotes and fine sayings, loving everything in the shape of literature'[6]. There is no doubt as to the vast variety of his learning, however imperfectly it may be assimilated. It is from the Pythagorean Numenius[7] that he borrows his famous simile comparing Truth to the body of Pentheus, torn asunder by fanatics, each seizing a limb and fancying he has the whole[8]. He describes the mount of God as the true Cithaeron, and applies to the mysteries of the Christian Church phrases borrowed from

[1] Wendland, *Quaest. Muson.* (1886).

[2] κατὰ τὴν ἀληθῆ φιλοσοφίαν γνωστικῶν ὑπομνημάτων στρωματεῖς (particoloured bundles); such fanciful titles were fashionable in this age; cp. Pref. to Gellius. Cp. Hort and Mayor's ed. of Book vii (1902), pp. xi f.

[3] Croiset, v 746—53.

[4] *Strom.* i p. 124.

[5] *Strom.* vi 149—168.

[6] Bigg's *Neoplatonism*, p. 162.

[7] ap. Euseb. *Praep. Ev.* xiv 5, 7.

[8] *Strom.* i 13, 57.

the *Bacchae* of Euripides[1]. The Gospel is to him 'the New Song more powerful than that of Orpheus or Orion'[2]. His style is deeply tinged with phrases from Homer, whom he sometimes interprets allegorically; he also shows a marked familiarity with Attic usage[3]. For modern scholars the *Miscellanies* are by far the most important of his works. The varied learning there displayed has some resemblance to that accumulated in the nearly contemporaneous work of Athenaeus. The author himself compares its variety to that of a flowery meadow or a wooded mountain diversified with every kind of growth[4]. But, in all this diversity, there is the leading thought that all the objects of knowledge are brought into unity in the perfect Christian philosopher. To Clement, all the philosophy, and indeed all the learning, of the Greeks was more recent than that of other nations, and most of it borrowed from the Jews. In the same spirit, Numenius had already asked: 'What is Plato but Moses expressing himself in Attic Greek?'[5]. Such opinions may be traced to the learned Jews of Alexandria, to Philo Judaeus (20 B.C.—40 A.D.), and to Aristobulus (176 B.C.), who says as much in commenting on the *Timaeus* of Plato[6]; and one of the links between Aristobulus and Clement may perhaps be found in Alexander Polyhistor, who was interested in the Jews[7]. In connexion with Greek Scholarship the most important passages in the *Miscellanies* are I 21 (a comparison between Hebrew and Greek chronology); V 14 (on the debt of Greek to Hebrew literature); and VI 2 (on plagiarisms of Greek authors from one another)[8]. The second of these passages is partly compiled from Tatian.

Clement of Alexandria is the earliest of the Greek Fathers who were specially conspicuous for learning. He has preserved

[1] ll. 470—7; *Strom.* iv 25.

[2] *Exhort.* c. 1.

[3] Bigg's *Christian Platonists*, p. 45 n; cp. (on his allegories) Hatch's *Hibbert Lectures*, p. 70.

[4] *Strom.* VI 1; VII 111.

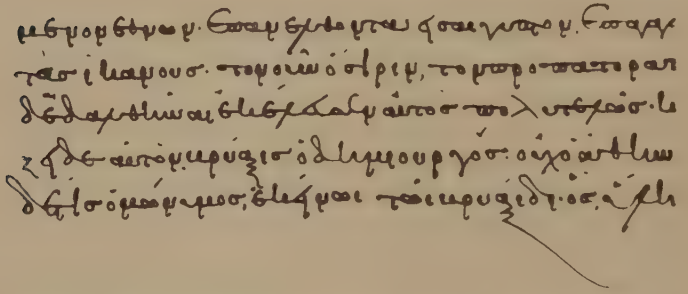
[5] *Strom.* I 22, 150.

[6] Cp. *Strom.* V 14, 97.

[7] *Supra*, p. 159. Cp. Cobet, Ἑρμῆς, I 170.

[8] Christ, § 681[3].

a large number of details respecting the Orphic and Eleusinian mysteries; and, from the knowledge of the mysteries displayed in his *Exhortation* (2 and 12), it might even be inferred that he had himself been initiated. Readers of Lobeck's *Aglaophamus* may remember that, in these matters, he is there cited as a most important witness (p. 140).



From Codex Parisinus (914 A.D.) of Clemens Alexandrinus (*Protrept.* § 48), copied by Baanes for Arethas, abp of Caesarea (p. 395 *infra*).

(E. M. Thompson's *Palaeography*, p. 164.)

<παραστησά>μενον ἐθνῶν· ἐπανελθόντα εἰς Αἴγυπτον ἐπαγαγ<έσθαι τεχνί>τας ἱκανούς· τὸν οὖν Ὄσιριν, τὸν προπάτορα <τὸν αὐτοῦ>, δεδαλθῆναι ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸς πολυτελῶς· κ<ατασκευά>ζει δὲ αὐτὸν Βρύαξις ὁ δημιουργός· οὐχ ὁ Ἀθην<αῖος· ἄλλος> δέ τις ὁμώνυμος ἐκείνωι τῶι Βρυάξιδι· ὃς ὕλη<ι>

# CHAPTER XIX.

## GREEK SCHOLARSHIP IN THE THIRD CENTURY.

The third century

In turning from the second to the third century, which approximately begins with the accession of Septimius Severus in 193 and ends with the abdication of Diocletian in 305, we feel conscious of a sense of decline. We leave the age of Aristides and Lucian for that of the Philostrati, and Aelian and Athenaeus. In science we have no longer any names to compare with those of Ptolemy of Alexandria and Galen of Pergamon. In history, however, we note a decided advance in authors such as Dion Cassius and Herodian, both of whom made Thucydides their model. In philosophy, the high level reached in the previous century by M. Aurelius is fully maintained by the earliest of the Neoplatonists. The decline of poetry, represented in the early part of the century by the *Cynegetics* of Pseudo-Oppian, is compensated by the rise of romance in the writings of Xenophon of Ephesus, and of Heliodorus.

Philostratus I, 'the Athenian'

The Sophists of this century include Philostratus 'the Athenian' (b. *c.* 170; *fl.* 215—245) who, before the year 217, dedicated his *Life of Apollonius of Tyana* to the empress Julia Domna, the wife of Severus, the mother of Caracalla, 'the patroness of every art, and the friend of every man of genius'[1]. Perhaps the most memorable passage is that in which Apollonius, in connexion with the art of Sculpture, identifies *φαντασία* with 'the *creative* imagination'[2], thus giving the term a new meaning unknown to Aristotle. A few years

[1] Gibbon, c. 6 (i 127 Bury). Philostr. *Vit. Apoll.* i 3; *Vit. Soph.* ii 30; *Ep.* 73.

[2] vi 19 (quoted on p. 72); cp. *περὶ ὕψους*, xv 1, and Egger, p. 484.

later (*c.* 230–7) Philostratus wrote the *Lives of the Sophists*, Book I including the ancient Sophists, such as Gorgias; Book II, the modern, among whom Herodes Atticus is prominent. These *Lives* are neither real biographies nor critical studies, but are rhetorical portraits drawn in an exaggerated style. Incidentally we here learn that, during the life of Herodes Atticus, a purer Greek was spoken in Attica than in Athens itself[1]; and that, even after the death of Aristides, the study of rhetoric flourished at Smyrna[2]. His *Gymnasticus*, written after 219, is not without interest in connexion with the history of the Olympic games and the various kinds of athletic contests. His *Letters* are mainly inspired by the New Comedy of Athens and by the elegiac poets of Alexandria[3]. They also supply an interesting link between Greek and English poetry; for it is here that we find the source of Ben Jonson's well-known *Song to Celia*:—

'Drink to me only with thine eyes,
And I will pledge with mine;
Or leave a kiss but in the cup
And I'll not look for wine....
I sent thee late a rosy wreath,
Not so much honouring thee,
As giving it a hope that there
It could not wither'd be.
But thou thereon didst only breathe
And sent'st it back to me;
Since when it grows, and smells, I swear,
Not of itself but thee!'[4]

Bentley's grandson, Cumberland, found fault with Jonson for thus borrowing a 'parcel of unnatural, far-fetched conceits' from a 'despicable sophist's' 'obscure collection of love-letters'; and Cumberland's criticism was in turn denounced by Giffard[5].

[1] ii 1, 13. [2] ii 26, 1.

[3] Croiset, v 764—770.

[4] *Ep.* 33, ἐμοὶ δὲ μόνοις πρόπινε τοῖς ὄμμασιν...μόνου δ' ἐμβαλοῦσα ὕδατος καὶ τοῖς χείλεσι προσφέρουσα πλήρου φιλημάτων τὸ ἔκπωμα (cp. Aristaenetus, i 25, and Agathias in *Anth. Pal.* v 261). 2, πέπομφά σοι στέφανον ῥόδων, οὐ σὲ τιμῶν, καὶ τοῦτο μὲν γάρ, ἀλλ' αὐτοῖς τι χαριζόμενος τοῖς ῥόδοις, ἵνα μὴ μαρανθῇ. 46, *ult.*, τὰ λείψανα (τῶν ῥόδων) ἀντίπεμψον μηκέτι πνέοντα ῥόδων μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ σοῦ.

[5] Ben Jonson, viii (1875) 259 note. Cp. Saintsbury, i 119.

Philostratus, 'the Athenian', is surpassed in poetic imagination, and in a certain affectation of literary simplicity, by his nephew, 'Philostratus of Lemnos' (born *c.* 190). The *Heroicus* of the latter comprises a series of portraits of the heroes of the Trojan war, purporting to be derived from the manifestations vouchsafed by the spirit of Palamedes to a vine-dresser of scholarly tastes on the shore of the Hellespont. Homer's description of those heroes is here corrected, and made more ethical and more dramatic. The work has some little interest in a history of Scholarship, in so far as it mentions certain Greek tragedies that are no longer extant, viz. the *Oeneus* (i 5) and the *Palamedes* (xii 2) of Euripides, while it also attests a continued interest in the study of Homer. In his *Eikones* he professes to give a description of sixty-four pictures in a gallery at Naples. The question whether actual works of art are here described has been much discussed, the opinion that the descriptions are derived from passages in the ancient poets being maintained by K. Friederichs (1860), and opposed by Brunn (1861, 1871), while an intermediate view is suggested by F. Matz (1867).

Philostratus II, of Lemnos

One of the imitators of the *Eikones* of Philostratus II was his grandson, Philostratus III. Seventeen of his descriptions are still extant. They are preceded by a brief discourse on the relations between painting and poetry. The *Eikones* are also imitated by Callistratus in his fourteen descriptions of statues, including three by Praxiteles and one by Lysippus[1].

Philostratus III

Callistratus

Among writers of miscellanies we may mention Aelian (*c.* 170—230), who was a priest at his native place, Praeneste. A Roman in spirit, he spoke Greek 'like an Athenian', his preceptor being Pausanias, the 'Atticist'[2]. He is the author of seventeen books *On Animals*, mainly borrowed from Alexander of Myndos (first century A.D.), and of fourteen books of *Historical Miscellanies* (ποικίλη ἱστορία). In both of these works he exhibits wide and varied learning, and

Aelian

[1] Christ, §§ 524–6[3]; Croiset, v 761—773. Schmid, *Atticismus*, iv 7, however, assigns the above works of Philostratus II to Philostratus I.

[2] Philostr. *Vit. Soph.* ii 31.

a certain industry in collecting facts tending towards moral and religious edification. The *Rustic Letters*, which bear his name, are probably of Athenian origin; they are idyllic in tone, and are inspired by the Middle and New Attic Comedy[1].

Athenaeus

A vast variety of erudition has been preserved by Athenaeus of Naucratis, who lived at Rome under Commodus and his successors. His comprehensive work, entitled Δειπνοσοφισταί or 'Doctors at dinner', originally consisted of thirty books. It was abridged into fifteen; and it is this abridgement that has come down to us in an incomplete form. The scene is laid at the house of the Roman pontiff Larentius; and all kinds of accomplishments,—grammar, poetry, rhetoric, music, philosophy and medicine,—are represented among the many interlocutors, some of whom bear famous names, such as Plutarch, Arrian, Galen and Ulpian. The reference (286 E) to the death of Ulpian (228 A.D.) shows that the work was produced after that date. It is an encyclopaedia under the disguise of a dialogue. Food and drink, cups and cookery, stories of famous banquets, scandalous anecdotes, specimens of ancient riddles and drinking songs, and disquisitions on instruments of music, are only part of the miscellaneous fare which is here provided. To the quotations in Athenaeus we are indebted for our knowledge of passages from about 700 ancient writers who would otherwise be unknown to us, and, in particular, for the preservation of the greater part of the extant remains of the Middle and New Attic Comedy. We also owe to him the preservation of the celebrated *scolion* of Callistratus on Harmodius and Aristogeiton (p. 695)[2].

Rhetoricians. Apsines

Rhetoric is represented in this age by Apsines of Gadara (*c.* 190—250), who taught at Athens *c.* 235–8, and was a friend of Philostratus 'the Athenian', and a rival (*c.* 244–9) of Fronto of Emesa. His speeches have perished, but part of his teaching survives in his *Rhetoric*[3], which contains nothing essentially new. Its aim is purely practical; it gives few rules, but it happily illustrates them by many examples. The author appears also to have written a

[1] Christ, § 529[3]; Croiset, v 774–7.

[2] ed. Kaibel, 1887–90; cp. Christ, § 532[3]; Croiset, v 778—780.

[3] Spengel's *Rhet. Gr.* i 331—414.

commentary on Demosthenes[1]. The *Rhetoric* of Minucianus[2] was regarded as a classic and was expounded by Porphyry. It was also expounded by Menander of Laodicea, probably the Menander mentioned in the *scholia* to Demosthenes and Aristides. The name of Menander is also borne by two treatises still extant[3], the first of which is ascribed by Bursian[4] to Menander and the second to Genethlius, while these ascriptions are reversed by Nitsche[5]. In the first the various types of epideictic discourse are distinguished; and the sources from which they derive their material, classified. Hymns to the gods are divided into nine classes, and poets named as examples of each. The 'Praises of Cities', 'Harbours' and 'Bays', and the proper method of composing an encomium on an Acropolis, are among the many matters treated in this work. The second treatise deals with forms of compliment, condolence etc.[6]

Minucianus

Menander

The most eminent rhetorician of the third century was Cassius Longinus (*c.* 220—273), the nephew and heir of Fronto of Emesa, the pupil of Origen, the admirer of Plotinus, the preceptor of Porphyry, and the minister of Queen Zenobia. He studied at Alexandria, taught for thirty years at Athens, and ended his days at Palmyra as the counsellor of Zenobia, whom he nobly supported in her resistance to Aurelian, who put him to death in 273. Of his treatise *On the Chief End* (περὶ τέλους) only an extensive fragment remains[7]. He also wrote a Neo-Platonic treatise (περὶ ἀρχῶν), but Plotinus, after reading it, remarked that Longinus was a scholar (φιλόλογος), but not a philosopher[8]. As a rhetorician, he composed several works; and we still possess part of his treatise on *Rhetoric* imbedded in that of Apsines, and first identified by Ruhnken as the work of

Longinus

[1] *Schol.* on Dem. *Lept.* p. 458, 9; and on Hermogenes, v 517 Walz. Cp. Pauly-Wissowa, *s.v.* and Croiset, v 781 f.

[2] Spengel, i 415—424.

[3] *ib.* iii 329—446.

[4] *Bayer. Akad.* 1882, *Abt.* 3.

[5] Berlin (1883); Bursian's *Jahresb.* xlvi 98 f.

[6] Croiset, v 782 f; Saintsbury, i 104 f.

[7] Porphyry, *Vit. Plotini*, § 20.

[8] *ib.* § 14.

Longinus[1]. It is little more than a collection of practical observations on 'invention', arrangement, style, delivery, and the art of memory[2]. It owed its reputation to the fact that it was found simple, short and easy to remember, as compared with the earlier *Rhetoric* of Hermogenes[3]. The studies of Longinus ranged over philosophy, rhetoric and criticism; in the opinion of Porphyry, he was the first of critics[4], while Eunapius describes him as a 'living library and a walking museum'[5]. He produced two editions of a treatise on Attic phrases, and several works on Homer[6]; and his Homeric problems had their influence on a similar work by his pupil, Porphyry. It was his high renown as a critic that led to the conjecture of the copyists that he was the author of the treatise *On the Sublime* (p. 282); and there are some points of coincidence with that treatise in the fragments of his *Philosophical Discourses*[7].

Diogenes Laërtius

Materials for a history of Philosophy existed at an early date in the form of documents preserved by certain schools. These had been utilised in the *lives* written by writers such as Aristoxenus, Speusippus, Hermippus and Antigonus of Carystus; in the *lists* of the successive heads of each school drawn up by Sotion and Heracleides Lembus; and in the summaries of the *opinions* held in one or other school, as stated by Theophrastus, Areius Didymus, and Aëtius[8]. But the history of Philosophy had still to be written, and it is only an uncritical compilation that is supplied by Diogenes Laërtius (of Laërte in Cilicia), who may be placed early in the third century. He ends his account of the Sceptics with the immediate successor of Sextus Empiricus (ix 116), and he says nothing of Neo-Platonism. His work is dedicated to a lady

[1] *Opusc.* 183–5; Wyttenbach's *Life* of Ruhnken, p. 169, quoted in Walz, *Rhet. Gr.* ix p. xxiii f.

[2] Spengel, i 299—320.

[3] *ib.* p. 321.

[4] *Vit. Plotini* 20, κριτικωτάτου καὶ ἑλλογιμωτάτου, and 21, ἐν κρίσει πρῶτος.

[5] *Vita Porphyrii.*

[6] Suïdas mentions ἀπορήματα and πρόβλημα Ὁμηρικά, εἰ φιλόσοφος Ὅμηρος etc.

[7] φιλόλογοι ὁμιλίαι, Walz, *Rhet. Gr.* vi 225 (on Sophocles); vii 963 (περὶ λέξεως στομφώδους, cp. περὶ ὕψους iii 1, xxxii 7).

[8] Diels, *Doxographi.*

of high rank, interested in philosophy (iii 47, ix 20). It aims at enumerating the chief representatives of each school, with brief biographical sketches of an anecdotic character, a list of their works and a popular statement of their views. The first two books include the 'Seven Wise Men of Greece', the earliest philosophers down to Anaxagoras and Archelaus, and Socrates and his pupils with the exception of Plato, who is reserved for book iii. Book iv is on the Academics, v on Aristotle and the Peripatetics, vi on the Cynics, and vii on the Stoics from Zeno to Chrysippus. In viii we return to the earlier age, to the school of Pythagoras, with Empedocles and Eudoxus; in ix we have a confused jumble including Heracleitus, the Eleatics, the Atomists and the Sceptics, while x is entirely on the School of Epicurus, to which the compiler himself appears occasionally to incline. Even in the case of Epicurus, the author has been convicted of gross carelessness in the use of his authorities[1], while, in his list of the works of Aristotle, he follows the old Alexandrian catalogue, ignoring the fact that they had subsequently been edited in a fuller form by Andronicus of Rhodes, in the time of Cicero. The work appears to have been partly founded on the works of Diocles of Magnesia (ἐπιδρομὴ φιλοσόφων, first century B.C.), and Favorinus of Arles (παντοδαπὴ ἱστορία), with literary items from the forgeries[2] of Lobon of Argos (περὶ ποιητῶν)[3].

Alexander of Aphrodisias

Late in the second and early in the third century is the age of the most important of the ancient commentators on Aristotle, Alexander of the Carian town of Aphrodisias. He flourished under Septimius Severus, having been called to Athens *c.* 198, and having dedicated to Severus and Caracalla (not later than 211) his work *On Fate*, which is an inquiry into Aristotle's opinions on Fate and Free-will. His works, which are of special value in connexion with the text of Aristotle and the history of Greek philosophy, are

[1] Usener, *Epicurea*, xxi f.

[2] Hiller in *Rhein. Mus.* xxxiii 518 f.

[3] F. Nietzsche, in *Rhein. Mus.* xxiii—xxv, and Wilamowitz, *Phil. Unt.* iv 330–49. Favorinus alone is regarded as his original by Maass, *Phil. Unt.*, *Heft* 3 and Rudolph, *Leipz. Stud.* vii 126 (Christ § 514³; Croiset, v 818—820).

largely quoted by later writers, such as the Neo-Platonists Syrianus and Simplicius. Holding aloof from the mystical tendencies of the Academics of his time, he mainly confined himself to the interpretation of Aristotle. His extant commentaries deal with the First Book of the *Analytics*[1], the *Topica*[2], the *De Sensu*[3] and the *Metaphysics*[4]. He is also the author of several independent treatises[5]. About half of his voluminous writings were edited and translated into Latin at the revival of learning; and his genuine works have been recently published, mainly by the Berlin Academy[6].

Neo-Platonism

The only original product of Greek genius in the third century was Neo-Platonism, which necessarily involved a renewed study of the teaching of Plato, though it attempted to combine that teaching with the tenets of other schools of Greek philosophy. The doctrines of those earlier schools had already been partially merged with one another, and had also been blended with old and new varieties of belief. This tendency had shown itself in Philo Judaeus, in Plutarch and Numenius and (early in this century) in Alexander of Aphrodisias, the commentator on Aristotle. In the same century the verbal study of Plato's text was exemplified in the Platonic lexicon of the sophist Timaeus[7], which is later than Porphyry unless the extract from that Neo-Platonist (*s. v.* οὐχ ἥκιστα) is an interpolation.

Neo-Platonism is generally regarded as having been founded by Ammonius Saccas, who taught at Alexandria during the first half of the third century, but did not reduce his teaching to a written form. Among his many pupils (*c.* 205—211) was the Christian philosopher Origen (185—254), who in 203 succeeded Clement as head of the Christian School of Alexandria. He was the first great scholar among the Greek Fathers. With his own hand he supplied himself with transcripts of the Greek Classics, but sold them all for a small

Origen

[1] ed. Wallies (1883).
[2] *id.* (1891).
[3] ed. Thurot (1875).
[4] Latest ed. Hayduck (1891).
[5] *Scripta Minora*, ed. Bruns in *Suppl. Ar.* ii.
[6] Gerke in Pauly-Wissowa, i 1453 f.
[7] ed. Ruhnken, 1789.

sum in order to be enabled to teach others without receiving any remuneration. The work of Origen most closely connected with Scholarship was his *Hexapla*, an edition of the Old Testament exhibiting in six parallel columns the Hebrew text and the same in Greek characters, with the four translations by Aquila, Symmachus, the 'Seventy' and Theodotion. Seven shorthand writers and as many copyists took part in it, and the work filled fifty large rolls of parchment; but it is now represented by fragments alone. He also devoted much time and labour to the text of the New Testament. As a commentator he holds that Scripture has in general three senses, the literal, the moral, and the spiritual; and, with a view to eliciting the last of these, he specially favours the allegorical method of interpretation. These three senses he regards as corresponding to the body, soul and spirit, which he fancifully describes as figured in the water-pots of Cana 'containing two or three firkins a-piece'[1]. This weakness for allegorising was combined with a wide variety of learning. According to a discourse delivered in his presence in 239 by his pupil, Gregory Thaumaturgus, the range of his teaching at Caesarea included dialectics, physics, geometry, astronomy, ethics, metaphysics and theology; while he is described by Jerome (*Ep.* 70) as finding in Plato and Aristotle, in Numenius and Cornutus, support for the doctrines of Christianity[2].

Plotinus

The principles of Neo-Platonism were reduced to writing by Plotinus (204—270), who studied under Ammonius Saccas at Alexandria from 232 to 243, and spent the remaining twenty-six years of his life at Rome. He may justly be regarded as the true founder of Neo-Platonism, in so far as he perpetuated its principles in a written form. In his class-room 'the later Platonic and Aristotelian commentators were read[3]; but everywhere an original turn was given to the discussions, into which Plotinus carried the spirit of Ammonius'[4].

[1] Origen's *Philocalia*, c. 12, p. 19, J. A. Robinson.

[2] Croiset, v 845–55; cp. Christ, § 682[3], Bigg's *Christian Platonists*, and Westcott in *Dict. Chr. Biogr.*

[3] Porph. *V. Plot.* 3.

[4] T. Whittaker, *The Neo-Platonists*, p. 33; cp. Bigg's *Neoplatonism*, p. 187.

Porphyry

The teaching of Plotinus has been preserved with the aid of his pupil, Porphyry (233—*c.* 301–5), in six groups of nine books called the *Enneades*[1]. Porphyry had, in his youth, known Origen at Alexandria; and had been a pupil of Cassius Longinus at Athens. It was from Longinus that he received the name of 'Porphyrius', as a rendering of his Tyrian name of Malchus, or 'King'. In 263 he became the pupil of Plotinus in Rome. He was a scholar and a mathematician, as well as a philosopher and a historian. From Porphyry to Julian one of the principal aims of Neo-Platonism was the philosophic defence and maintenance of paganism. Porphyry's attacks on Christianity, which were mainly concerned with historical criticism, and had an important influence on Julian 'the Apostate', were answered by Eusebius and others. His *History of Philosophy* was mainly confined to Plato, but it included a *Life of Pythagoras*, which is extant. He was among the last of the writers on philosophy who had a first-hand knowledge of the writings of his predecessors; and he quotes Longinus[2] as saying that, with the exception of Plotinus and Amelius (a pupil of Plotinus), philosophers had ceased to do anything more than collect and expound and expand the opinions of their predecessors. In extreme old age he wrote the *Life of Plotinus*; and his own expositions of his master's teaching are still represented in his *Sententiae*[3]. He also compiled a work on Chronology, which is among the authorities followed by Eusebius[4]. In the domain of Scholarship he produced a treatise on 'philological research' (φιλόλογος ἱστορία), and on 'grammatical questions' (γραμματικαὶ ἀπορίαι), as well as an 'introduction' to Thucydides, and to the *Categories* of Aristotle. His *Eisagoge*, or introduction to the latter, as translated by Boëthius (p. 240), had an important influence on the thought of the Middle Ages; his commentary on the *Categories* exists in fragments only[5]. He also wrote on

[1] ed. Creuzer (Oxford, 1835), (Paris, 1850).

[2] *Frag.* 5, 5.

[3] T. Whittaker, pp. 112–4.

[4] *Frag. Hist. Gr.* iii 688 f.

[5] *Porphyrii Isagoge et in Aristotelis Categorias commentarium*, ed. Busse in *Comm. Arist.* iv, with Boëthius' translation of the *Isagoge* (1887). The

'the philosophy of Homer', and on the profit which kings might derive from his poems. This department of his literary activity is now represented only by some fragments of his *Homeric Questions* (Ὁμηρικὰ ζητήματα)[1], which have several points of contact with Aristotle's *Homeric Problems*[2], and by his work *On the Cave of the Nymphs*[3]. In the latter, the Cave in Ithaca, which is the theme of the beautiful description in *Od.* xiii 102—112, is treated as an allegory of the universe; the cave itself and the nymphs, the two entrances into the cave, the vessels of stone and the bees, are all of them allegorically interpreted in a highly imaginative composition marked with superabundant learning and (happily) enriched with numerous citations. Many moral sentences borrowed from Sextus and Epicurus are imbedded in his *Letter to Marcella*[4]; while his treatise *De Abstinentia* (περὶ ἀποχῆς ἐμψύχων), in which vegetarianism is recommended to those alone who lead a philosophic life[5], has preserved for us the substance of the treatise of Theophrastus *On Piety*[6], besides many quotations from the poets, e.g. the important fragment of the *Cretes* of Euripides. The work on Homer's *Life and Poems*, preserved in Plutarch's *Moralia*, is sometimes ascribed to Porphyry. The pleasing effect there recognised in the figure *homoeoteleuton*, has led to its being credited with an early recognition of the charm of rhyme[7].

Aristides Quintilianus

The theory of Music was treated by Aristides Quintilianus, who is certainly later than Cicero[8], and probably later than Porphyry. His description of the descent of the Soul from the region of the Ether, and of

*Isagoge* was also translated into Syriac, and the work of a Hellenised Syrian was thus the means of introducing his countrymen to the study of Aristotle (A. Baumstark, *Aristoteles bei den Syrern*).

[1] ed. H. Schrader (1880). Cp. Gräfenhan, iii 298 f.

[2] Ar. *frag.* 142, 164, 178, Rose.

[3] Nauck, ed. 2 (1886), with *Vita Pythag.*, *De Abstinentia* and *Ad Marcellam.*

[4] Usener's *Epicurea*, p. lviii f; cp. A. Zimmern, *Porphyry to Marcella* (1896).

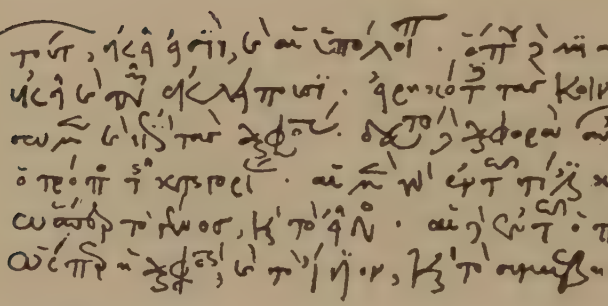
[5] T. Whittaker, pp. 114–122. [6] Bernays, *Theophrastos* (1866).

[7] Trench, *Sacred Latin Poetry*, p. 30[2] (Saintsbury, i 68 f).—On Porphyry in general, see Croiset, v 831–841, and cp. Christ, § 621[3].

[8] περὶ μουσικῆς, ii 6.

its passing through that of the Moon[1], is distinctly Neo-Platonic, and can be closely paralleled by a passage in Porphyry[2]. The value of his work depends mainly on its indebtedness to Aristoxenus of Tarentum, and to still earlier authorities, such as Damon of Athens, the friend of Plato[3].

[1] *περὶ μουσικῆς* ii 17.
[2] *Sententiae*, 32.
[3] von Jan in Pauly-Wissowa, ii 894.



From Codex Parisinus of a student's copy of a Commentary on Porphyry's Introduction to Aristotle's Categories (1223 A.D.).

(E. M. Thompson's *Palaeography*, p. 172.)

*τούτων, ἐκεῖ εἰσὶν, καὶ αἱ ὑπόλοιποι· ὅπου δὲ μία <ἐκλείπεται>, ἐκεῖ καὶ πᾶσαι ἐκλείπουσι. εἰρηκότες τὰς κοινωνί<ας χωρή>σωμεν καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς διαφοράς. δευτέρα δὲ διαφορὰ αὐτῶν <ὑπέρχεται,> ὁ τρόπος τῆς κατηγορίας· αἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐν τῷ τί ἐστιν κατηγο<ροῦντες> ὥσπερ τὸ γένος καὶ τὸ εἶδος· αἱ δὲ ἐν τῷ ὁποῖόν <τί ἐστιν> ὥσπερ ἡ διαφορὰ, καὶ τὸ ἴδιον καὶ τὸ συμβεβηκός.*

*David the Armenian.*

# Conspectus of Greek Literature, &c., 300—600 A.D.

| Roman Emperors | Poets | Chronologers & Historians | Orators and Rhetoricians | Scholars and Critics | Other Writers of Prose |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 305 Constantius I<br>306 Constantine I | | 313 Eusebius 265—340 | | | Iamblichus *c.* 280—*c.* 330 |
| | | | 335 Philostratus III Later *Eikones* | Ulpian<br>335 Dexippus | 326 Athanasius 295—373 |
| 337–40 Constantine II<br>–61 Constantius II<br>–50 Constans I | | | ? Callistratus<br>340 Proaeresius 276—368 | 365 Theon | 367 Epiphanius 315—403 |
| | | | Libanius 314—*c.* 393 | Olympiodorus I | Gregory Nazianzen *c.* 330—*c.* 390 |
| | | | Themistius 310–20—*c.* 394 | | 371 Basil 331—379 |
| 361 Julian<br>363 Jovian<br>364 Valens | 362 Apollinaris of Laodicea, d. *c.* 383–92 | | Himerius *c.* 315—386 | | Gregory of Nyssa *c.* 343—*c.* 396 |
| 378 Theodosius I | Quintus Smyrnaeus | | | 391 Ammonius<br>Heliadius | 381 Chrysostom 344–7—404 |
| 395 Arcadius | | | | Theodosius | 394 Theodore of Mopsuestia *c.* 350—403 |
| 400 | | | Aphthonius | | |
| 408 Theodosius II | Palladas | 405 Eunapius, *Lives of Philosophers and Sophists* | Troilus | Stephanus Byzantinus | 406 Synesius *c.* 370—*c.* 413 |
| | *c.* 410 Nonnus | | | 425 Orus<br>425 Orion | Isidore of Pelusium *c.* 370—450 |
| | Eudocia | 429 Theodoret 386—*c.* 458 | | | 412 Cyril of Alexandria 380—444 |
| | | 439 Socrates | Syrianus | | 415 d. of Hypatia<br>431 d. of Plutarchus |
| | | 443 Sozomen | | | 415–50 Hierocles |
| 450 Marcian<br>457 Leo I | Anatolius, bp of Constantinople 449–58 | 450 Zosimus | | Hesychius Alexandrinus | 431–38 Syrianus<br>438–85 Proclus 410—485 |
| | | | | | *c.* 450 *Syriac Commentators on Aristotle* |
| 474 Leo II<br>474 Zeno | | | | | |
| | | | | Stobaeus | |
| | Tryphiodorus | | | | 485 Marinus |
| 491 Anastasius I | Colluthus | | Procopius of Gaza | Hermeias | 480—520 'Dionysius Areopagita' |
| | Musaeus | John of Antioch | Marcellinus | Timotheus of Gaza | Aristaenetus |
| 500 | | | | | |
| | Christodorus Romanus | | | | |
| 518 Justin I | | 518 Zachariah of Mitylene | Sopater | Ammonius son of Hermeias | Isidorus Hegias |
| 527 Justinian I | | 533–6 Procopius *fl.* 527—562 | Choricius | Simplicius | 520 Damascius |
| | | Petrus Patricius *fl.* 534—562 | Agapetus | Joannes Philoponus | 529 *The School of Athens closed* |
| | Paulus Silentiarius | 533 Nonnosus | | | |
| | Agathias *c.* 536—582 | Agathias *c.* 536—582 | | *c.* 550 Hesychius of Miletus | |
| | | 551 John Lydus | | Joannes Charax | |
| | | 563 John Malalas *c.* 500–73 | | 564 Olympiodorus II | 559 Anastasius of Antioch d. 599 |
| 565 Justin II<br>578 Tiberius II<br>582 Mauricius | | 581 Theophanes<br>582 Menander Protector | | ? David the Armenian | |
| | | 593 John of Epiphania | | ? Choeroboscus | |
| | | 593 Evagrius | | | |
| 600 | | | | | |

# CHAPTER XX.

## GREEK SCHOLARSHIP IN THE FOURTH CENTURY.

The fourth century begins a few years before the abdication of Diocletian (305). By the end of its first quarter (324), Christianity was recognised as the religion of the State, and Byzantium chosen as the site of the new capital, which was henceforth to become a new centre of Greek learning. Before two-thirds of the century had passed, a pagan reaction had intervened during the brief reign of Julian (361–3). A historian of the eleventh century, who assigns to his reign the last of the pagan oracles, informs us, that the emperor sent envoys to restore the temple of Apollo at Delphi, but the work was no sooner begun, than the envoys were bidden to return with the following response :—

The fourth century

εἴπατε τῷ βασιλῆι, χάμαι πέσε δαίδαλος αὐλά.
οὐκέτι Φοῖβος ἔχει καλύβαν, οὐ μάντιδα δάφνην,
οὐ παγὰν λαλεοῦσαν· ἀπέσβετο καὶ λάλον ὕδωρ[1].

Tell ye the king: to the ground hath fallen the glorious dwelling;
Now no longer hath Phoebus a cell, or a laurel prophetic;
Hushed is the voiceful spring, and quenched the oracular fountain.

By the end of the fourth century, the Serapeum of Alexandria had been destroyed (391), the Senate of Rome had (nominally at least) become Christian (394), the Olympian festival had been abolished, the overthrow of paganism completed under Theodosius I, and the rule of the Roman Empire divided on his death between his two sons, Arcadius, who ruled in the East, and Honorius in the West (395).

In this time of transition from paganism to Christianity, the principal Greek authors on the Christian side were Eusebius,

[1] Cedrenus, *Hist. Comp.* i 304, p. 532 Bonn.

Athanasius, Epiphanius, Basil, Gregory of Nazianzus, Gregory of Nyssa, Chrysostom, and Theodore of Mopsuestia. Of these,

**Eusebius**

Eusebius (265—340), the devoted pupil of Pamphilus, in whose library he laid the foundation of his vast erudition and whose name he gratefully assumed by calling himself Eusebius Pamphili, was bishop of Caesarea in Palestine (313—340). He is best known as a historian and chronologer. In the previous century a sketch of the comparative chronology of the history of the Jews and Gentiles had been drawn up by Julius Africanus, ending with 221 A.D. This was one of the principal works incorporated by Eusebius in his *Chronicle*. The latter was in two parts, (1) an epitome of universal history, and (2) chronological tables, the whole constituting the greatest chronological work produced by the ancient world. It is the foundation of most of our knowledge of the dates of Greek and Roman history, down to 325 A.D. In part (1), the first authority quoted for Greek history is Castor of Rhodes (60 B.C.), who supplies the lists of the kings of Sicyon, Argos and Athens. Next comes a list of Olympian victors, doubtless taken from Julius Africanus, ending with the Olympic victor of 220 A.D.; the kings of Corinth and Sparta from Diodorus; of Macedonia, Thessaly and Syria from Porphyry, who had previously been followed in the list of the Ptolemies. The epitome of Roman history begins with excerpts from Dionysius of Halicarnassus, Diodorus and Castor, and mentions Cassius Longinus, Phlegon of Tralles and Porphyry among the authorities followed. The author's object was to show that the Books of Moses were earlier than any Greek writings, but scholars may be grateful to him for having carried his work far beyond the narrow limits necessary to prove that point. The Greek of Eusebius survives in excerpts only; for our knowledge of the rest we have to rely on the Latin version by Jerome, and the Armenian translation, first published in 1818[1]. The *Ecclesiastical History* of Eusebius (ending with 324 A.D.) was the first of its kind; while his *Praeparatio Evangelica*[2] includes a survey of the various forms of

[1] *Eusebi Chronicorum libri duo*, ed. Schoene 1866–75; also *Chronicorum Libri*, ed. Fotheringham. Cp. Salmon in *Dict. Chr. Biogr.* ii 348–55.

[2] ed. E. H. Gifford.

religious belief, with numerous citations from the philosophers of Greece, as many as twenty-three of the dialogues of Plato being quoted, and more than fifty passages from the *Laws* alone[1].

Athanasius of Alexandria (295—373), the champion of orthodoxy, with all his subtlety of dialectic, is more interesting as a man of action than as an orator and an author. Epiphanius (315—403), the head of a school of learning near Jerusalem from 335 to 367, and, for the rest of his life, bishop of Constantia (the ancient Salamis in Cyprus), gives in his *Refutation of Heresies* a brief account of the various forms of Greek philosophy[2]. Basil (331—379), bishop of Caesarea in Cappadocia, and Gregory of Nazianzus in the same region (*c.* 330—*c.* 390), were pupils at Athens of the Christian teacher Proaeresius and of the pagan Himerius. Both alike protest against the prejudice with which the ancient Greek literature was regarded by many Christians, the former devoting a special discourse to proving by numerous citations that that literature is full of precepts and examples calculated to elevate the mind and to prepare it for Christian teaching[3]. Basil describes his retreat on the river Iris in Pontus, where he spent five years in founding the earliest monasteries of the East and in making selections from the works of Origen, as more beautiful than the island of Calypso (*Ep.* 14; 358 A.D.). When the envoy sent by Basil to Pope Damasus for aid in contending against the semi-Arians of the East returned without result, Basil expressed in a quotation from Homer (*Il.* ix 698 f) his regret that he had ever approached so proud a personage (*Ep.* 239). In his *Hexaëmeron* he imitates Philo Judaeus, and in his turn is imitated by Ambrose. The Funeral Sermon on Basil, a masterpiece of sacred eloquence, was preached by his friend Gregory of Nazianzus. The latter is best known as an eloquent preacher; but he is also a skilful writer

Basil

[1] Lightfoot *Dict. Chr. Biogr.* ii 331 *b*.

[2] Printed separately by Diels in his *Doxographi*, pp. 587—593, and severely criticised on pp. 175–7.

[3] *πρὸς τοὺς νέους ὅπως ἂν ἐξ ἑλληνικῶν ὠφελοῖντο λόγων*, ed. Sommer (1894), Bach (1901). Cp. *De Studio S. S. ad Greg. Ep.* ii, and Gregor. Naz. *Funeral Sermon on Basil*, p. 323 c Morell, on profane education, *ἣν οἱ πολλοὶ Χριστιανῶν διαπτύουσιν, ὡς ἐπίβουλον καὶ σφαλερὰν καὶ Θεοῦ πόρρω βάλλουσαν, κακῶς εἰδότες* (Croiset, v 937).

of hexameter, elegiac, iambic and ionic verse of the ordinary classical type, varied twice by metres of a new kind depending not on quantity but on accent. In his verses he occasionally borrows from Empedocles. The cento from the *Bacchae* and other plays of Euripides, once ascribed to him, is now recognised as a production of the Middle Ages[1]. Basil's brother, Gregory of Nyssa (*c.* 343—*c.* 396), while he incidentally shows us that Christian youth still continued to be instructed in pagan poetry[2], is mainly a theologian animated in exegesis by Origen's partiality for the spiritual, figurative and allegorical form of interpretation, which was strongly opposed by Theodore of Mopsuestia (*c.* 350—403) and by Chrysostom. Chrysostom (344-7—404), who exhibits the art of a Demosthenes and an Isocrates superadded to a great natural genius, was a pupil of Libanius at Antioch, where for sixteen years (381—397) he wielded by his extraordinarily eloquent discourses a far wider influence than he ever attained during his brief and troubled tenure of the patriarchate of Constantinople (398—403). Theodore of Mopsuestia (*c.* 350—428) is highly esteemed as a biblical expositor and a theological controversialist. His opposition to the allegorical method of interpretation is noticed by Photius (*Cod.* 3). He prefers the grammatical and historical method which he had inherited from Chrysostom's master and his own, Diodorus of Antioch; and in the exegesis of the New Testament, he shows the instincts of a scholar in noticing minor words which are often overlooked, in attending to niceties of grammar and punctuation, and in keenly discussing doubtful readings[3].

Chrysostom

Theodore of Mopsuestia

The mystic and Neo-Platonist, Iamblichus, died about 330 A.D. This enables us to infer the approximate date of the Neo-Platonist Dexippus, who refers to Iamblichus in the introduction to his extant Commentary on the *Categories* of Aristotle[4]. Dexippus is also the author of a dialogue on the criticisms of Plotinus on the *Categories*[5]. Apart from Neo-Platonists, the principal writers of prose, on the pagan side, were

Dexippus

[1] ed. Brambs (1885).
[2] ii p. 179.
[3] H. B. Swete in *Dict. Chr. Biogr.* iv 947 *a*.
[4] ed. Busse, 1888.
[5] ed. Spengel, 1859.

Himerius, Themistius, Libanius and Julian. Himerius, born at Prusa (*c.* 315), was for nearly forty years a teacher at Athens. Of his seventy-one *Declamations* only thirty-four have survived. Some of these are rhetorical exercises on themes such as the defence of Demosthenes by Hypereides, or the plea of Demosthenes for the recall of Aeschines. Others are of the nature of inaugural orations at the beginning of an Academic course. One of the latter is as solemn a discourse as that of a hierophant at Eleusis:—'Before the ceremony opens which is to give you access to the sanctuary, let me distinctly warn you what you should do, and what you should avoid'[1]. In another he tells his 'freshmen' that, to lead his flock, he has no occasion to resort to the rod, but is content to rely on melody alone: 'what blended sound of flute and pipes can touch your souls like the simple accents of this Chair?'[2] In an earlier age he might have been an elegant poet instead of a semi-poetical rhetorician. He is far from being a profound student of Thucydides and Demosthenes; he shows a much deeper interest in poetry. He borrows largely from the ancient lyric poets, supplying us with prose paraphrases of some of the lost odes of Alcaeus[3], Sappho[4] and Anacreon[5], and also showing his familiarity with Stesichorus, Ibycus, Simonides and Pindar[6].

Himerius

Themistius (born *c.* 310–20) declined important appointments in Rome and Antioch, and spent most of his life at Constantinople, where he had a high reputation as an eloquent teacher. He enjoyed the favour of the emperors Constantius II, Julian, Jovian, Valens and Theodosius, and was entrusted with the education of Arcadius, but probably did not live to see his pupil ascend the throne of the East (395). We possess part of his early work, his *Paraphrases of Aristotle*, the portion still extant being a somewhat prolix exposition of the

Themistius

[1] xxii 7; xv 3 (Capes, *University Life in Ancient Athens*, p. 80f); cp. Bernhardy, *Gr. Litt.* i 660[4]; Juleville's *L'École d'Athènes*; and Herzberg, *Geschichte Griechenlands*, iii 311–57.

[2] xv 2; Capes, p. 114f.

[3] xiv 10.

[4] Frag. 133, 147 Bergk.

[5] Frag. 124–6 Bergk.

[6] xxii 5; xiii 7; Teuber, *Quaest. Himerianae* (1882); ed. Dübner (1849); cp. Christ, § 602[3], and Croiset, v 869f.

*Later Analytics*, the *Physics*, the *De Anima*, and some minor treatises[1]. His paraphrase of the *Metaphysics*, Book Λ, was translated into Arabic (in century IX), and thence into Hebrew (1255), and Latin (1576)[2]. In his teaching he appears to have assigned a prominent place to the *Categories*. When he is charged with making his pupils presumptuous and conceited, he inquires: 'have you ever heard of any of my friends speaking proudly or behaving haughtily on the strength of synonyms or homonyms or paronyms?'[3] His original work consists mainly of official harangues. Under several successive emperors he was practically the public orator of Constantinople, and the noblest use which he made of that position was to plead repeatedly for toleration in matters of religious belief and worship. He was highly esteemed by Christians and pagans alike[4]. His Christian correspondent Gregory Nazianzen calls him 'the king of eloquence' (*Ep.* 140). He names, as the five Classics studied in Constantinople, Thucydides, Isocrates, Demosthenes, Plato and Aristotle[5]; as a sixth, he mentions Aristophanes[6]. He shows us his general relation to the ancient Classics in a composition addressed to his father (*Or.* 20), where we find him vaguely referring to the 'golden Menander, and Euripides, and Sophocles, and fair Sappho and noble Pindar', while he quotes and actually discusses various authors in his *Basanistes* (*Or.* 21); but he supplies us with nothing of the nature of definite literary criticism. 'To Themistius...the great writers of old are persons worthy of infinite respect, to be quoted freely, but to be quoted...for the substance only'[7]. In another of his discourses (*Or.* 23) he complains of the length of time spent by teachers on the exposition of a single author, 'wasting as much time on one poor book as the Greeks spent in the siege of Troy'. He holds himself aloof from the Sophists of the day: 'the Sophists might dwell contentedly in the unrealities of dreamland, but eternal verities alone engaged the attention of his class'[8].

[1] ed. Spengel, 2 vols. (1866); also *Anal. Pr.* i, ed. Wallies (1884).
[2] Steinschneider, *Hebr. Uebersetzungen*, § 89.
[3] *Or.* xxiii p. 351 (Grote's *Ar.* i 81).
[4] Christ, § 601[3]; Croiset, v 871–6; ed. Dindorf, 1832.
[5] *Or.* iv p. 71.
[6] *Or.* xxiii p. 350.
[7] Saintsbury, i 125.
[8] Capes, p. 90.

Libanius

Another leading teacher of the day was Libanius (314—*c.* 393). He was born at Antioch. At the age of fifteen he showed his first eagerness for literary learning, sold all his favourite pigeons, and turned with enthusiasm to the ancient Classics. The authors then most read were Homer and Hesiod, Herodotus and Thucydides, Lysias and Demosthenes; but others, such as the dramatists, and Pindar and Aristophanes, Plato and Aristotle, were not neglected, as is proved by quotations in Libanius and his contemporaries. At the age of twenty he read the *Acharnians* during a terrific storm of thunder and lightning, which almost blinded him and made him deaf, and even left him liable to headaches for the rest of his life[1]. At the age of twenty-two, though his kinsmen wished to keep him at home, and his friends offered him rich heiresses in marriage, he insisted on completing his education at Athens: 'he would have declined the hand even of a goddess, if he could only see the smoke of Athens'[2]. At Athens he at once became the victim of a party of students who insisted on his attending the lectures of their favourite professor alone, whom he soon deserted for the private study of the ancient Attic authors[3]. He was a student for about four years, during which he visited Corinth, Argos (where he was initiated in the local mysteries) and Sparta (where he attended the primitive ceremony of scourging at the altar of Artemis Orthia). But his time at Athens passed swiftly by: 'he saw it only as in a dream, and then went on his way'[4]. Soon afterwards, however, he became a public teacher at Athens, Constantinople, Nicaea and Nicomedeia, where he spent five years (344—349), which long remained in his memory as the very 'flower' and 'spring-time of his life'[5]. It was there also that he was visited by a friend who brought with him the welcome gift of a whole waggon-load of books[6]. From Nicomedeia he returned to Constantinople and Athens, and finally, at the age of forty, after sixteen years' absence, reached his old home at Antioch, where he remained as a public teacher for the rest of his life. Among the Greek rhetoricians of the Roman age

[1] i 9 f; *Ep.* 639.
[2] i 11 (Capes, p. 66).
[3] i 13 (*ib.* 99 f).
[4] Capes, p. 67.
[5] i 38.
[6] i 39.

he mentions Favorinus, Adrianus and Longinus[1], and he takes special pains to obtain a bust of Aristides[2]. Like Themistius at Constantinople, he was a devoted adherent of the pagan cause at Antioch, but his most famous pupil was Chrysostom. We are told that, on his death-bed, he would have named Chrysostom as his successor, 'if he had not been carried off by the Christians'[3]. The genuineness of the correspondence between Libanius and Basil is doubtful, and there is no certain proof that the Christian bishop ever became the pupil of the pagan rhetorician.

Libanius was a prolific writer. Among his purely scholastic works[4] are his *Declamations* (μελέται), and his *Rhetorical Exercises* (προγυμνασμάτων παραγγέλματα), the latter including speeches composed in the characters of Achilles and Medea, and a somewhat dull and formal comparison between Demosthenes and Aeschines. He is also the author of certain critical works on Demosthenes, including a *Life* of that orator and *Arguments* to his speeches. These are preserved in the MSS, and printed in most of the editions, of Demosthenes; he rightly declines to accept the Speech on Halonnesus as the work of Demosthenes, and is inclined to ascribe to Hypereides the Speech on the treaty with Alexander. Among his rhetorical works are an Apology for Socrates and a Speech against Aeschines, both in the artificial manner of Aristides. When he bitterly reproaches the gods in his *Monodies* on the destruction of Nicomedeia and on the death of Julian, his composition is in strict accord with the precepts of the rhetorician Menander[5]. Many of his other speeches are much more interesting owing to the light which they throw on the academic life and on the general culture of the time. We learn that he had assistants to copy all his speeches, and a slave in charge of the complete collection[6]. In one of his discourses he describes two of the pictures (scenes of country life) that adorned the Senate-House of Antioch[7]; in another, he defends the pantomime of his day against the attacks of Aristides[8]. As a widely popular teacher, he is proud of the number of his pupils;

[1] *Epp.* 1313, 546, 998.
[2] *Ep.* 1551.
[3] Sozom. viii 2.
[4] ed. Reiske, 4 vols. (1784–97).
[5] iii 435 Sp.
[6] *Ep.* 656.
[7] iv 1048 and 1057.
[8] iii 345.

he is 'too modest to aver that he has filled the three continents and all islands, as far as the pillars of Hercules, with rhetoricians', but he avows that he has 'spiritual children' in Thrace and Bithynia, in Ionia and Caria, in Galatia and Armenia, in Cilicia and Syria[1]. He represents a student complaining to himself: 'what shall I gain from all this ceaseless work, from reading through so many poets, so many rhetoricians, and writers of every style of composition?'[2] He complains of the inattentiveness of his class: 'some of them stand like statues, with their arms folded; others vacantly count the numbers of those who come in late, or stare at the trees outside...; they forget all about Demosthenes, the latest comments as completely as the first'[3]. He exhorts the idlers to 'pay less attention to the races and more to their books'[4]. His life and times are also reflected in his *Letters*, of which more than 1600 have survived[5]. Here we incidentally learn that he was ignorant of Latin[6]; he reproaches a Roman friend for not writing to him in Greek, although his correspondent had thoroughly studied Homer and Demosthenes[7]; and he tells Demetrius[8] that, having been much bored by the recitations of his pupils, he had, instead of lecturing in person, read them parts of the 'artificial epistolary discourse' of his correspondent. He is familiar with Attic comedy[9], and no writer of that age is more thoroughly imbued with the language of Demosthenes and the other Attic orators. Four centuries later he was regarded by Photius as, on the whole, maintaining a true standard of Attic style[10]. In the most recent criticism of Demosthenes, his reminiscences of the orator's language supply part of the materials for determining the original text; and a permanent value attaches to his *Arguments* to the orator's

[1] iii 444 (Capes, p. 79 f).
[2] iii 438 (*ib.* p. 81 f).
[3] i 200–2 (Bernhardy, *Gr. Litt.* i 663[4]; Sievers, p. 29; Capes, p. 111 f).
[4] *Or.* xxxiii (ii 294 f); Saintsbury, i 123.
[5] ed. J. C. Wolf (1738).
[6] *Epp.* 923, 1241.
[7] *Ep.* 956.
[8] *Ep.* 128 (Saintsbury, *l.c.*).
[9] Förster, *Rhein. Mus.* 32, 86 f.
[10] *Cod.* 90, κανὼν...καὶ στάθμη λόγου Ἀττικοῦ. He is often called Δημοσθένης ὁ μικρός.

speeches[1]. Probably his only contact with modern literature is to be found in the fact that his sixth *Declamation*[2] has been imitated in the character of Morose in Ben Jonson's *Silent Woman*[3].

Ulpian

Some of the extant *scholia* on Demosthenes bear the name of Ulpian. They are of little value[4], and probably belong in part alone to this eminent Sophist, the author of a number of lost rhetorical treatises and declamations, who taught rhetoric at Emesa and Antioch, under Constantine, counting among his pupils the Christian Proaeresius, and possibly the pagan Libanius[5].

Julian

Three of the discourses of Libanius, not to mention many incidental remarks in the rest of his writings, are on the life and character of the emperor Julian, with whom he had much in common. Blinded by the beauty and the power of the ancient Classics, both alike 'loved to dwell in a world of gods, goddesses, and heroes'[6]. When Libanius heard of Julian's death, we are assured that nothing but the principles of Plato, and the duty of writing an encomium on the emperor, prevented the rhetorician from falling on his sword[7]. Julian, the son of the half-brother of Constantine, had owed his Greek training to a Hellenized Scythian, Mardonius, an admirer of Plato, Aristotle, Theophrastus, and (above all) of Homer. When the lad was longing for races and dances and other delights, his tutor gravely referred him to Homer's admirable descriptions of the races in memory of Patroclus, to the dances of the Phaeacians, the lays of Phemius and Demodocus, the palm-tree of

[1] Cp. Index to present writer's *First Phil. and Olynthiacs* of Demosthenes. —On Libanius in general, cp. Sievers, *Das Leben des Libanius* (1868); Juleville, *Sur la Vie et la Correspondance de Libanius;* Christ, § 599[3]; Croiset, v 876–83; Egger, 502–9; Saintsbury, i 121–4.

[2] δύσκολος γήμας λάλον γυναῖκα ἑαυτὸν προσαγγέλλει (separately edited by F. Morell, Paris, 1593–7).

[3] *Works*, iii (1875) 341 note; Hallam's *Lit.* iii 97[4].

[4] Boeckh, *Staatshaushaltung*, ed. Fränkel, p. 535 'der unwissende Ulpian', cp. 399, 412, 549, 612, 641; better appreciated on p. 624.

[5] Müller and Donaldson, *Gk Lit.* iii 290 f.

[6] J. R. Mozley in *Dict. Chr. Biogr.* iii 710 *b*.

[7] i 91 f, 521.

Delos, the isle of Calypso, the cave of Circe and the garden of Alcinoüs[1]. After spending six years in the seclusion of Cappadocia, he attended lectures at Constantinople and Nicomedeia. At the latter place, at the age of fourteen, he was not allowed to hear Libanius, but he privately obtained reports of his lectures[2]. He spent a short time as a student at Athens (355), counting among his companions the future bishops Basil and Gregory of Nazianzus. Writing afterwards to two of his fellow-students, he urged them not to despise light literature or to neglect rhetoric and poetry, but to pay more attention to mathematics, and to Plato and Aristotle (*Ep.* 55). His own studies, however, were soon interrupted by affairs of state. Summoned by his cousin Constantius to take the command in Gaul, he left Athens with regret, stretching out his hands to the Acropolis and imploring Athena, with tears in his eyes, to grant him the boon of death[3]; and, reluctantly assuming the purple robe of a Caesar at Milan, he expressed his foreboding of his future fate by murmuring to himself the ill-omened line of Homer: ἔλλαβε πορφύρεος θάνατος καὶ μοῖρα κραταίη (*Il.* v 83)[4]. When the news of his victories in Gaul arrived at Constantinople, the wits of the court derided him as a 'dabbler in Greek'[5]; but the Gallic soldiers soon hailed him as emperor at Paris, while he mused on the *Odyssey*[6], and prayed Zeus 'to send him a token'. Constantius died on his march against him, and Julian ascended the throne. The pagan and the Neo-Platonist, the believer in magic and the worshipper of the Sun-god, who had been a heathen at heart for the last ten years, now flung off the mask and appeared in his true colours. Thenceforth his great aim was the preservation of 'Hellenism', or Hellenic civilisation, of which the ancient religion was an expressive symbol[7]. He proclaimed toleration for all religions; wrote admonitory letters to pagan priests forbidding them to read Archilochus or Hipponax, or the old Attic comedy, or amatory novels, or infidel writings, such as those of Epicurus, 'most of

[1] *Misopogon*, 351 D.
[2] Libanius, i 527.
[3] *Ep.* p. 275 A.
[4] Amm. Marc. xv 8, 17.
[5] *ib.* xvii 11, 1, litterionem Graecum.
[6] iii 173; *Ep.* p. 284 C.
[7] Whittaker, *Neo-Platonists*, p. 144.

which the gods' (he is glad to say) 'have permitted to perish'[1]. He also published a decree forbidding Christian teachers, who did not believe in the gods of Homer and Hesiod, Herodotus and Thucydides, Lysias, Isocrates and Demosthenes, to give any instruction in pagan literature[2]. It was probably owing to this edict that Apollinaris, formerly a grammarian at Alexandria and now a priest of the church at Laodicea, prepared a series of Christian poems, while his son, of the same name, composed in the metre of Homer twenty-four books on biblical history down to the time of Saul, imitated Pindar, Euripides and Menander in sacred verse, and turned the Psalms into Greek hexameters[3]. Julian attempted a religious revival at Antioch, where he became exceedingly unpopular, avenging himself by writing, under the title of *Misopogon*, a severe satire on that city. From Antioch he started on a punitive expedition against the Persians; at an early stage of his march, he wrote to Libanius, whom he had lately described as that 'citizen of Antioch, that excellent artificer of speeches, who is dear to Hermes and to me'[4], stating that at Beroea all good omens were sent by Zeus, to whom he had royally sacrificed a white bull[5]; but the expedition ended in the death of Julian, who was fatally wounded in a skirmish near the Persian capital of Ctesiphon on the Tigris. His brief reign was not forgotten: 124 years afterwards, the votaries of the ancient gods still reckoned their years from his death[6].

His writings teem with proofs of his familiarity with the old Greek Classics. From a child he had been passionately fond of possessing books[7]. When he visits Ilium as emperor, he finds a bishop of pagan sympathies protecting from profanation the temple of Athena, the shrine of Hector and the tomb of Achilles[8]. The mere enumeration of the passages which he quotes from Homer would fill three pages of print[9]. He also cites Hesiod

[1] p. 386 C; T. R. Glover, p. 64.
[2] *Ep.* 42, p. 423 A; Greg. Naz. *Or.* iii 51.
[3] The last alone has survived, Migne xxxiii 1313.
[4] *Misopogon*, 354 C.
[5] *Ep.* 27, p. 399 D.
[6] Mar. *vit. Procli*, 36.
[7] *Ep.* 9; *Misopogon*, p. 347 A.
[8] *Ep.* 78.
[9] Brambs, *Studien* i (1897), pp. 41–3.

and Pindar, Euripides and Aristophanes, Theocritus and Babrius. He was fond of reading Bacchylides[1]. His numerous quotations from Euripides are mainly confined to the *Bacchae*, *Phoenissae* and *Orestes*[2]. He never cites Aeschylus; he lived in a time when Sophocles was evidently read no longer; for he actually quotes a proverbial line from *Oed. Tyr.* 614 without knowing its source. He had been taught by Mardonius to emulate Plato and Socrates, Aristotle and Theophrastus[3]; he often mentions Aristotle, but quotes more frequently from Plato; he urges his former fellow-students to study both (*Ep.* 55). His favourite speeches in Demosthenes are the *First* and *Second Olynthiacs*, and the *De Corona*, but he also knows the *Leptines* and the *De Chersoneso.* In Isocrates, he quotes oftenest from the *Evagoras* and the *Panegyricus*, and also from the *ad Demonicum* and *ad Nicoclem.* By far the largest amount of indebtedness to Isocrates and Demosthenes is (not unnaturally) found in his earliest extant oration, the encomium on Constantius, composed at the age of twenty-four[4]. During his stay in Cappadocia, he borrowed 'many philosophical and rhetorical works' from George, afterwards bishop of Alexandria, who was slain by the mob of that city, leaving behind him a valuable library, which Julian caused to be sent to Antioch for his own use[5]. He founded a public library in Constantinople and placed his own collection in it[6]. This library was destroyed by fire 128 years after his death[7].

Quintus Smyrnaeus

It was probably in, or shortly after, the time of Julian, that Quintus of Smyrna composed the epic poem which serves to fill the gap between the story of the *Iliad* and that of the *Odyssey*. The versification of his hexameters suggests an earlier date than that of Nonnus, who flourished *c.* 410. Quintus is an imitator of Homer, Hesiod and

[1] Amm. Marc. xxv. 4, 3.
[2] Brambs, i 54.
[3] *Misopogon*, 353 B.
[4] Brambs, *Studien* ii (1899).
[5] *Epp.* 9, 36.
[6] Zosimus, iii 11, 5.
[7] On Julian, cp. J. Wordsworth in *Dict. Chr. Biogr.* and the literature there quoted, including G. H. Rendall's *Hulsean Essay* (1879); also A. Gardner (1895), and T. R. Glover's *Fourth Century*, pp. 47—76; with Christ, § 603[3]; and Croiset, v 893—902.

Apollonius Rhodius. He is true to the Homeric tone, and he adopts Homer's vocabulary without borrowing his conventional phrases. Just as Hesiod, early in the *Theogony*, tells of the Muses 'who on a day taught him a beautiful song, while he was feeding his lambs under divine Helicon', so Quintus avers that the Muses had inspired him when, as a boy, he was 'tending his fine flocks on a lowly hill in the plain of Smyrna, thrice as far from the Hermus, as a shout would carry' (xii 308—313). He is familiar with the legendary scenes near Smyrna, with Niobe turned to stone on the cliff of Sipylus (i 294—306), with the Phrygian haunt of Endymion (x 126—137), and with the storied islands and headlands and tombs of the Troad (vii 400—416). He is probably independent of the Cyclic poets, and the attempt to prove his indebtedness to Virgil has not succeeded[1]. Modern critics have praised the way in which he relates the stories of Penthesilea and Deidameia; and the tale of Oenone, which Quintus 'somewhat lazily handled of old', has been retold in a fresh form by Tennyson. His work, as a whole, is characteristic of an age which 'could admire but not create'. Even the tale of Oenone is believed to be of Alexandrian origin[2]; and throughout the work there are many proofs of special indebtedness to the Alexandrian poet, Apollonius Rhodius[3].

**Theodosius**

The grammarian Theodosius of Alexandria may possibly be identified with the 'wonderful grammarian Theodosius', to whom Synesius sends his greetings near the close of his fourth Letter. If so, he may be placed about the end of the fourth century. His name is wrongly assigned to a collection of commentaries[4] on the Grammar of Dionysius Thrax, consisting of two parts, the first including extracts from the Greek version of Priscian by the Byzantine monk Planudes (end of cent. xiii), with *scholia* by Melampus and Stephanus, and the second being the work of Theodorus Prodromus (cent. xii)[5].

[1] Refuted by Koechly in his ed., p. xiii f.

[2] Rohde's *Gr. Roman*, p. 110 (quoted by Glover).

[3] Kemptzow, 1891.—On Quintus in general, cp. T. R. Glover's *Fourth Century*, 77—101; Christ, § 584[3]; Croiset, v 903–5.

[4] *Theodosii Alex. grammatica*, ed. Göttling (1822).

[5] Uhlig, *Dion. Thrax*, p. xxxvii; Hilgard in *Gram. Gr.* iv p. cxxvii f.

Theodosius is probably the author of the epitome of Herodian's work on accentuation (*κανόνες τῆς καθολικῆς προσῳδίας*) attributed to Arcadius, a celebrated grammarian of Antioch (before 600 A.D.)[1]. He is undoubtedly the author of certain 'introductory rules on the inflexions of nouns and verbs'[2]. This work was often appended to that of Dionysius Thrax and was formerly ascribed to the latter. But there is a marked difference between them. Thus, while Dionysius Thrax confines himself to quoting only those tenses of *τύπτω* which were in actual use, Theodosius sets forth all the imaginary aorists and futures of that verb, regardless of ancient usage. He is the earliest grammarian who does so; and his work transmitted this misleading teaching to later ages, in which it was expounded by Joannes Charax and Georgius Choeroboscus (cent. vi), through whom it descended to the grammars of the Renaissance, and even to those of modern Europe. These monstrous and portentous forms have shown a wonderful vitality, notwithstanding the fact that they have been virtually slain by Cobet, who vigorously denounces them as 'monstra et portenta formarum,... quae in magistellorum cerebris nata sunt, in Graecorum libris nusquam leguntur'[3].

Ammonius and Helladius

Near the close of the century (391), among those of the pagan party who resisted the destruction of the Serapeum at Alexandria, were the grammarians Ammonius and Helladius[4]. The work on synonyms bearing the name of the former is only a Byzantine edition of the work of Herennius Philon[5], while the lexicon of Helladius was known to Photius (*cod.* 145) and was one of the authorities followed by Suïdas. Ammonius and Helladius fled from Alexandria to Constantinople, where they became the instructors of the ecclesiastical historian, Socrates[6].

[1] ed. M. Schmidt, 1860.

[2] *εἰσαγωγικοὶ κανόνες περὶ κλίσεως ὀνομάτων καὶ ῥημάτων*, Bekker *Anecd. Gr.* 974—1061; ed. Hilgard with the *Scholia* of Choeroboscus in *Gram. Gr.*, iv 1889–94.

[3] *Variae Lectiones*, p. 330. On Theodosius in general, cp. Christ, § 628[3], and Cohn in Pauly-Wissowa. Cp. *supra*, p. 138.

[4] Rufinus, *Hist. Eccl.* ii 22; Socr. v 16–17.

[5] Cohn in Pauly-Wissowa, ii 1866.

[6] Photius, *cod.* 28.

# CHAPTER XXI.

## GREEK SCHOLARSHIP FROM 400 TO 530 A.D.

The fifth century, and after

In this chapter, which closes our survey of the Roman age, the time to be traversed begins in the brief and ineffective reign of Arcadius, and ends in the first few years of the long and fruitful reign of Justinian. Under the successor of Arcadius, the skilled calligrapher Theodosius II, a University was founded at Constantinople, as a counterpoise to the School of Athens; and the literary interests of the day are further illustrated by the fact that his consort, Eudocia, a native of Athens, won the applause of Antioch for a Greek speech closing with the Homeric line: ὑμετέρης (for ταύτης τοι) γενεῆς τε καὶ αἵματος εὔχομαι εἶναι[1]. Early in the fifth century we find evidence of a revival of interest in Greek poetry in northern Egypt. It is the age of Nonnus, who was born at Panopolis in the Thebaid, and probably lived at Alexandria. His vast and diffuse epic in forty-four books on the adventures of Dionysus is an immense repertory of mythological lore. After his conversion to Christianity he wrote a free and flowing paraphrase of the Gospel according to St John. The versification of both is marked by the predominance of dactyls, the strict avoidance of consecutive spondees, an almost invariable preference for the trochaic caesura in the third foot, and the constant use of the acute accent on one of the last two syllables,—generally the last but one. These innovations, which are better suited to the idyll than to the epic, are unknown to Quintus Smyrnaeus; and the last of them forms a prelude to the accentual versification of

Poets. Nonnus

[1] *Il.* vi 211 xx 241; Evagrius, i 20; Bury's *Later Roman Empire*, i 131.

the Byzantine age[1]. The school of Nonnus includes the Egyptian grammarian and poet, Tryphiodorus, the author of an elegant but uninteresting poem on the *Fall of Troy*; Collûthus, of Lycopolis in the Thebaid (*fl.* 491—518), the writer of a short epic on *Helen*; and (the only true poet of the three) Musaeus, whose *Hero and Leander*, with its echoes of the Alexandrian age of Callimachus, is the most charming product of Greek literature at the close of the Roman age[2]. During the transition from the fifth to the sixth centuries Christodorus of Coptus distinguished himself by his rhetorically poetical description of the seventy-three statues of the poets, philosophers, historians and heroes of Greece, which adorned the gymnasium of Zeuxippus at Constantinople until its destruction by fire in 532[3].

Tryphiodorus. Collûthus. Musaeus. Christodorus

In the fifth century general history is best represented by Zosimus, an imitator of Polybius, and ecclesiastical history by Socrates, who continues Eusebius from 306 to 439, and Sozomen and Theodoret, who cover part of the same period. All four of these historians belong to the middle of the fifth century.

Historians

In the same century the philosophers devoted their attention mainly to the *Timaeus* of Plato, and to certain pseudo-orphic poems and a collection of oracles, which had already been expounded by Porphyry. The light of Neo-Platonism grows dim after the death of Proclus (485), and it slowly disappears in the course of the sixth century. The Syrian school of Iamblichus (*c.* 280—*c.* 330), which had been so brilliant in the first half of the fourth century, fell into obscurity after the death of Julian. Early in the fifth century a new centre of Neo-Platonism was formed at Alexandria, and in that school the most interesting personality was that of Hypatia. Her father was the philosopher and mathematician, Theon, the commentator on Aratus, Euclid and Ptolemy, the compiler of a list of consuls from 138 to 372, and the last known member of the Alexandrian Museum (365). She studied

Philosophers

Hypatia

[1] Christ, § 585[3]; Croiset, v 994—1000; cp. Bury, i 317—320.

[2] Christ, § 586[3]; Croiset, v 1003.

[3] *Anth. Pal.* ii.

the Platonic philosophy at Athens, and lectured at Alexandria on mathematics, as well as on Plato and Aristotle; in her philosophic teaching she followed the tradition of Plotinus[1]. As recorded in the ecclesiastical history of the time, her brilliant career was cut short by the fanaticism of the Alexandrian mob in the spring of 415[2].

Synesius

The most distinguished of her pupils was Synesius, who in his *Letters* shows a very high regard for his teacher, even after he had become bishop of Ptolemais, the metropolitan see of the Cyrenaic Pentapolis. He was born at Cyrene (*c.* 370), being descended from the Dorian founders of his native city, which, as he proudly recalls, was also the birthplace of Carneades and Aristippus. In his boyhood he led a healthy life in the open air, thus acquiring that love of the chase which never left him. His youthful education under Hypatia at Alexandria included mathematics and philosophy (*c.* 390–5). He describes himself as united to one of his friends, Hesychius, by the sacred bond of their common study of geometry[3]; he presents to another, Paeonius (an important personage at Constantinople), an astrolabe of his own invention[4]; and, in one of his *Letters*, he tells a third that he fancies the very stars look down with kindly influence on himself, as the only man in Libya who could look up to them with the eyes of knowledge[5]. His father, a senator of Cyrene, left him his library; Synesius himself had many more books to bequeath than he had thus inherited; and, during his whole life, his sympathies were thoroughly Greek. From about 400 to 402 (during the patriarchate of John Chrysostom) he stayed at Constantinople as the special envoy of Cyrene at the court of Arcadius, before whom he delivered on his country's behalf a courageous[6] plea for a remission of taxation. The speech owes much to reminiscences of Dion Chrysostom, whose style, however, is more simple than

[1] W. A. Meyer, quoted by Bury, i 208.

[2] There are monographs on Hypatia by Hoche (*Philologus*, xv 435 f), and W. A. Meyer (1886).

[3] *Ep.* 92.

[4] Migne, lxvi 1577.

[5] *Ep.* 100, p. 1470 D.

[6] 1310 A, τῶν πώποτε Ἑλλήνων θαρραλεώτερον.

that of Synesius[1]; and, besides including passages from the *Gorgias* and *Republic*, it is interspersed with some sixteen quotations from the poets. In one of the phrases which he borrows from Homer, he even describes the emperors as having, by their robes of purple and gold and their barbaric gems, brought on themselves 'that Homeric curse—the coat of stone'[2]. In the same discourse he oddly speaks of the stone of Tantalus (instead of the sword of Damocles) as hanging over the state, suspended by a single thread. At Constantinople or elsewhere, he had apparently been bored by people who gave themselves airs on the strength of having seen the groves of Academe, the Lyceum of Aristotle and the porch of Zeno[3]. He accordingly paid a visit to Athens, writing to his brother from Anagyrus to tell him that he had been to Sphettus and Thria, to Cephisia and Phaleron, and that he had seen the Academy and the Lycaeum, and all that remained of the 'Painted Porch', which a Roman proconsul had robbed of the masterpieces of Polygnotus. The splendour of Athens (he adds) only survived in places bearing famous names; Hypatia of Alexandria far surpassed the 'brace of Plutarchean Sophists' (either Plutarchus and Syrianus, or a son and son-in-law of the former), who attracted their pupils to their lecture-rooms, not by the fame of their discourses but by the bribe of jars of honey from Hymettus; for Athens, once the home of the wise, derived the last remnant of her glory from her bee-keepers alone[4].

He left Constantinople during an earthquake, and reached the Cyrenaic coast during a terrific storm. After his return, he spent two years at Alexandria (402–4), married a Christian wife and in 404 settled down at his old home as a country gentleman delighting in his horses and dogs, dividing his time between 'books and the chase'[5], and suppressing local bands of brigands, when to his surprise and embarrassment he found himself called by the voice of the people to be bishop of Ptolemais (406). After seven months of uncertainty, he allowed

[1] Theodorus Metochita, in Dindorf's *Dion*, ii 367. Cp. *Byz. Zeitschr.* 1900, 85—151.

[2] *Il.* iii 57. [3] *Ep.* 54. [4] *Ep.* 136.

[5] 1307 D, 1388 C; cp. 1484 A, 1488 C.

himself to be consecrated by the Alexandrian patriarch, Theophilus, early in 407. He was soon very active in the discharge of his duties, but his tenure of office must have been brief, for we find no trace of him beyond 413. It therefore seems probable that he died one or two years before the tragic end of Hypatia. Seven of his *Letters* are addressed to her; he regards her as 'his mother and sister, and his preceptor'; and, when he has lost all his three sons and is trembling for the fate of Cyrene, he confides to her his woes, and (quoting Homer) assures her that, 'if men forget the dead that dwell in Hades, yet even there' he will remember Hypatia[1]. His *Dion*, an *Apologia pro vita sua*, written *c.* 405, is a treatise on education and moral discipline, composed for the benefit of a son who was yet unborn, and suggested by the teaching of Dion Chrysostom, whose later writings he regards as models of simple and natural elegance. He tells Hypatia how he had come to write it (*Ep.* 153). Certain philosophers had accused him of pretending to opinions about Homer, and of caring for beauty and rhythm of language. He accordingly holds up Dion as an example of a rhetorician who had become a philosopher without losing the charm of a classic style. In the treatise itself he insists that the true philosopher must be a thorough Greek; must be initiated into the mysteries of the Graces, and familiar with everything that is important in literature; all this he will *know* as a scholar (φιλόλογος) and will *judge* as a philosopher[2]. 'These rigid critics, who profess a contempt for rhetoric and poetry, do so not of their own choice, but owing to poverty of nature'[3]. 'Beauty of language is *not* an idle thing; it is a pure pleasure, which looks away from matter to real existence'[4]. 'A man may be well-equipped in speech, and, at the same time, a master of philosophy.' Synesius aims at being both, notwithstanding the criticisms of philosophers who are illiterate, and of grammarians who criticise philosophical works, syllable by syllable, without producing anything of their own[5].

[1] *Ep.* 124; also 10, 15, 16, 33, 80, 153; cp. *Ep.* 4, 1342 B (to his brother at Alexandria), ἄσπασαι τὴν σεβασμιωτάτην καὶ θεοφιλεστάτην φιλόσοφον, καὶ τὸν εὐδαίμονα χορὸν τὸν ἀπολαύοντα τῆς θεσπεσίας αὐδῆς, and *Epp.* 132, 135 f.

[2] 1125 A, C.

[3] 1125 D.

[4] 1129 B.

[5] 1152 A.

He also answers those of his critics who had reproached him with using incorrect and faulty texts; 'what does it matter' (he replies) 'if one syllable is put for another?' 'The very necessity for making emendations is itself an excellent training.' 'The whole end of books is to call out ability into active exercise; to make us think, and think clearly'[1]. In conclusion he refers with charming candour to his own skill in improvising the sequel of any passage which he happened to be reading, and to his own imitations of ancient tragedies and comedies, possibly dating from his Alexandrian days;—adding that, in these compositions, the reader would have taken him for a contemporary, now of Cratinus and Crates, now of Diphilus and Philemon. The influence of Porphyry is apparent in the *Dion*; and that of Plotinus in his treatise *On Dreams* (which he regards as a means of divine revelation). In this hastily written work he incidentally remarks that thoughts revealed to him in the visions of the night had helped him not merely in the pursuits of the chase, but even in the cultivation of his style[2].

His *Letters*, 159 in number, ranging in time from *c.* 399 to 413, are full of the news of the day, full too of grace and point and literary interest. They are praised by Evagrius, Photius and Suïdas[3]. We here find, now the traveller, now the man of action, absorbed in his country's good; now the meditative student, and now the active administrator. Throughout them all, the writer's literary proclivities are most strongly marked. He tells us that he has been asked for some of his poems, but that he 'has not had time even to take them out of their boxes'[4]. In the same *Letter* he quotes from the *Odyssey* (ix 51) and from Archilochus. In a few lines full of idyllic charm, written to his brother at the seaside, he describes the birds and trees and flowers that surround him at Cyrene, adding that the cave of the Nymphs calls for a Theocritus to sing its praises[5]. In a violent storm between Alexandria and the Cyrenaic coast he recalls the *Ajax* of Sophocles and the tempests in the *Odyssey*[6]. He assures one of his friends, half in fun, that the rustics south of Cyrene regard

[1] 1160 C–D; 1556 A; cp. Nicol, p. 109; Crawford, p. 163 f.
[2] c. 9.
[3] Volkmann's *Synesius*, p. 113.
[4] *Ep.* 129.
[5] *Ep.* 114.
[6] *Ep.* 4.

Odysseus and the Cyclops as still in the land of the living, and suppose that the emperor, whom they have never seen, is the same as a certain Agamemnon who once sailed to Troy[1]. To Synesius himself, Menelaus is the type of the true philosopher who can extort the truth even from the evasive Proteus[2]. Throughout the whole of his writings his references to Greek literature are very numerous. He refers most frequently to Plato (*c.* 133 times), Homer (*c.* 84) and Plutarch (*c.* 36); less often to Aristotle (20) and Herodotus (16), and to Hesiod, Pindar, Euripides, Aristophanes, Xenophon and Plotinus (*c.* 10 each); while the smallest number of quotations comes from Archilochus, Empedocles, Aeschylus, Sophocles, Thucydides and Demosthenes[3]. A far greater familiarity with Demosthenes is shown by his correspondent, the monk and scholar Isidore of Pelusium (*c.* 370—*c.* 450), whose reminiscences of Demosthenes, scattered up and down his 2000 Letters, are sometimes of value for purposes of textual criticism[4]. Once, when Dion quotes a passage, which is really to be found in *Il.* xxii 401, Synesius actually ventures to assert that Dion must have invented it[5]. His writings happily illustrate the extent and the character of the study of Greek literature which prevailed in his age[6], while they also embody the opinions of a man of singular versatility, a student as well as a sportsman, a man of genuine cultivation but not entirely free from pedantry, one who stood on the borderland between Neo-Platonism and Christianity, and filled at one time the position of a pagan orator and philosopher, and at another that of an active patriot and a Christian bishop. His *Hymns* have won high praise from Mrs Browning, who translated two of them, while the tenth and last and simplest of them all has found its way into *Hymns, Ancient and Modern*[7]. Even in an abstruser poem of portentous length, a passage where he bids all the sounds of inanimate Nature be silent while he sings

[1] *Ep.* 147. [2] 1128 D.
[3] Crawford, pp. 522–79.
[4] Cp. index to present writer's ed. of *First Philippic and Olynthiacs*.
[5] 1200 A.
[6] Cp. Volkmann's *Synesius*, p. 135.
[7] No. 185, 'Lord Jesus, think on me' (trans. by A. W. Chatfield, 1876).

the Father and the Son, supplies us with a strain of not ungraceful simplicity:—

> Let heaven and earth awed silence keep,
> Let air and sea be still,
> Let rushing winds and waters sleep,
> Hushed be the river, hushed the rill[1].

Touches of poetry are not wanting even in his prose. In contrasting the freedom of his life at Cyrene with the slavery endured by the orators in the law-courts of Alexandria, he says in his *Dion*:—'I sing to these cypresses; and this water here runs, rushing along its course, not measured off, or dealt out by the water-clock... And, even when I have ceased, the stream flows on, and will flow on, by night and by day, and till next year, and for ever'[2].

Palladas

In contrast with the Neo-Platonic and Christian hymns of Synesius we may briefly glance at the 150 epigrams of one of the latest of the pagan poets, Palladas. We there see him sighing over the gods of the ancient world, whose days are gone for ever[3]; studying the old poets, but finding himself so poor that he is compelled to sell his Pindar and his Callimachus[4]; writing witty verses on the scholastic uses of the *Iliad*[5]; discovering that, in the *Odyssey* as well as the *Iliad*, Homer is a misogynist[6]; and revealing himself as in general a gloomy pessimist, whose only enthusiasm is for Hypatia:—

> Thee when I view, thyself and thy discourse
> I worship, for I see thy virgin-home
> Is in the stars, thy converse is in heaven,
> Adorable Hypatia, Grace of speech,
> Unsullied Star of true philosophy[7].

[1] iii 72—81.

[2] *Dion*, c. 11, 1149 A; Crawford, p. 195.—On Synesius in general, see *Opera* in Migne, lxvi 1021—1616; Tillemont, *Mémoires*, xii; Clausen (1831); Druon's *Études* (1859); Volkmann (1869); Lapatz (1870); A. Gardner (1886); J. C. Nicol (1887); Halcomb in *Dict. Chr. Biogr.*; Nieri in *Rivista di filologia* xxi (1892) 220f; Seeck in *Philologus* lii (1893) 458-83 (where the chronology of the *Letters* is revised); W. S. Crawford (1901); and T. R. Glover's *Fourth Century*, pp. 320—356; also Christ, § 654[3], Croiset, v 1043-9; and c. 21 of Kingsley's *Hypatia*.

[3] *Anth. Pal.* ix 441. [4] ix 175. [5] ix 173-4.

[6] ix 166. [7] ix 400. Cp. T. R. Glover, pp. 303-19.

The murder of Hypatia, as we are assured by Socrates (vii 15), brought no small discredit on the patriarch Cyril and the Church of Alexandria. Cyril (380—444) had succeeded Theophilus as patriarch in 412. Apart from homilies and commentaries, the extant works of Cyril include a defence of Christianity against Julian, and against the Arians and Nestorians. He was opposed by the friend of Nestorius, Theodoret (386—*c.* 458), bishop of Cyrrhus in northern Syria (428). Theodoret, in his examination of Christian truth in the light of Greek philosophy, written soon after his appointment as bishop, institutes a comparison between the various schools of philosophy. His statement of the opinions of the Greek philosophers is of value in so far as it has been proved to be founded on Aëtius, who lived in the first century B.C.[1]

Cyril. Theodoret

The study of Greek in this age is illustrated by the fact that, at the synod held in 415 at Diospolis (the ancient Lydda), Pelagius, who was born of a Roman family in Britain (*c.* 370—*c.* 440), made a great impression owing to his perfect familiarity with Greek, which was an unknown tongue to the historian Orosius, the emissary of St Augustine at preceding conferences in Palestine[2]. On the side of St Augustine in the Pelagian controversy was a good Greek scholar, Marius Mercator (*fl.* 418—449), who wrote in Greek against the Nestorians. The decline of Greek scholarship at Rome at this time is indicated by the fact that, when Nestorius sent a Greek letter and other documents to Pope Celestine (430), the latter was compelled to invite Cassianus to come from Marseilles to translate them[3].

Pelagius

Athens was the scene of the latest phase of Neo-Platonism. The mystic teaching of the Syrian pupil of Porphyry, Iamblichus (d. *c.* 330), author of a life of Pythagoras and an exhortation to the study of philosophy, including excerpts from Plato and Aristotle, was introduced into Athens by one Nestorius. At the end of the fourth century a new school was engrafted on the old by the son of this Nestorius, Plutarchus (d. 431), who restored the authority

Neo-Platonists. Plutarchus

[1] ἡ περὶ τῶν ἀρεσκόντων ξυναγωγή, Diels, *Doxographi*, pp. 45 f.

[2] C. Gidel, *Nouvelles Études sur la litt. Gr. moderne* (1878), p. 61 f.

[3] *ib.* 64–5.

of dialectic, besides devoting himself to mystic speculation, and to the Neo-Platonic exposition of Aristotle as well as Plato. He wrote an important commentary on Aristotle's treatise *De Anima*; little, however, of his work has survived except the passages quoted by Olympiodorus (the younger) and other commentators on Aristotle. His successors as heads of the School of Athens were Syrianus (431–8), Proclus (438–85), Marinus, Isidorus, Hegias, and lastly Damascius (529).

A pupil of Plutarchus, Hierocles of Alexandria, who succeeded Hypatia, and flourished between 415 and 450, produced a commentary on the 'golden verses' of 'Pythagoras', which is still extant[1]. A pupil of Hierocles, the Christian Neo-Platonist Aeneas, is the author of a dialogue called *Theophrastus*, on the immortality of the soul and the resurrection of the body, which is praised for its brilliant style and its successful imitation of Plato. Of the successor of Plutarchus, Syrianus of Alexandria, we are told that he was in the habit of introducing his pupils to the 'lesser mysteries' of Aristotle before initiating them in Plato. He is said to have written commentaries on the *Phaedo*, *Republic* and *Laws*. His commentary on three books of the *Metaphysics* has been published[2]; his comments on the rhetorician Hermogenes have also survived[3]. About the end of the fifth century a commentary on Aristotle's *Organon* was produced by David the Armenian, a pupil of Syrianus[4]. All our knowledge of the Neo-Platonism of Syrianus is due to his distinguished pupil, Proclus, who declares that he owes everything to that inspired teacher. Proclus (410—485), who was born in Constantinople, and studied grammar under Orion, and Aristotle under Olympiodorus the elder at Alexandria, went to Athens shortly before 430. The first place, at which he sat down or drank water, was close to a temple dedicated to Socrates. At Athens he read with Syrianus the whole of Aristotle, and afterwards Plato; and there he remained,

**Hierocles. Syrianus**

**Proclus**

[1] ed. Gaisford in *Stobaei Eclogae*, ii (1850); Mullach, *Frag. Phil.* i 408.

[2] ed. Usener, in Berlin Aristotle, v (1870). [3] ed. Rabe, 1892–3.

[4] So Neumann (1829); Rose, however, *De Ar. libr. ordine* (1854) 244 f, makes him a pupil of *Olympiodorus II* and places him in the *sixth* century; and Busse, *Praef. in Porphyrium*, xli–iv, agrees.

living a laborious life in the practice of severe abstinence, and continuing to preside over the School for forty-seven years. We are assured that he was a deep thinker, a fluent lecturer and a man of great personal charm. His pupils deemed him divinely inspired, and on one occasion a casual attendant at his lectures declared that his head was illumined with a celestial splendour[1]. In accordance with his principle that 'all things sympathise with all'[2], he held that the philosopher should observe the religious rites of all nations and be 'the hierophant of the whole world'; he also practised the cult of the dead, visiting in the first instance the tombs of the ancient Attic heroes[3]. He reduced Neo-Platonism to a precise and systematic form, but was incapable of restoring life to theories which had long lost touch with reality. He wrote rapidly, and wrote much, mainly in the form of comments on Plato. To the teaching of Plato he adhered more closely than Plotinus; and Plato is the source of his system of triads. Among his extant works are commentaries on the *Republic*, *Timaeus* and *Parmenides*, also his 'Theological Elements' and a treatise on Plato's 'theology'[4]. In the course of his commentary on the *Republic* he defends Homer against the attacks of Plato. Seven of his Hymns to the Gods have survived. They are inspired with the breath of an 'immortal longing', like that of Plato or Plotinus; and the poet is ever pressing toward the 'path sublime', while he prays to the Sun and Athene and the Muses for the pure and 'kindly light that leads upwards (φῶς ἀναγώγιον), the means of attaining thereto being the study of books that awaken the soul'[5]. His pupil, Marinus, describes him as having sounded all the depths of the theology and mythology of the Greeks and barbarians, and as having reduced them to perfect harmony[6]. Proclus (says Zeller) is really a 'scholastic': all his genius is devoted to the interpretation of texts, which he accepts unreservedly without caring to criticise them[7]. It is stated that he often said that 'if it were in his power, he would withdraw from the knowledge of men, for the

[1] Marinus, *Proclus*, c. 23.
[2] *Elements of Theology*, no. 140.
[3] Whittaker, p. 160.
[4] V. Cousin, ed. 2, 1864.
[5] Bury's *Later Roman Empire*, i 316.
[6] Marinus, c. 22.
[7] See, however, Whittaker, p. 162.

present, all ancient books except the *Timaeus* and the Sacred Oracles'[1]. He was not thinking of the Scriptures, but his aspiration as to Plato was not long afterwards fulfilled in the Western world, by the fact that 'along with the few compendia of logic and the liberal arts, which furnished almost the sole elements of European culture for centuries, there was preserved' a Latin translation of a large portion of the *Timaeus*[2].

Hermeias. Ammonius

After Proclus, Neo-Platonism lived on for about a century. Among its representatives were Hermeias (end of cent. v), who taught at Alexandria, and whose diffuse *scholia* on the *Phaedrus* are still extant[3]; many extracts from them are quoted in the edition of Dr Thompson, who observes that, 'amidst a heap of Neoplatonic rubbish, they contain occasional learned and even sensible remarks'[4]. He agrees with Synesius[5] in supposing that beauty of every kind is the theme of this dialogue. He was succeeded at Alexandria (early in cent. vi) by his son Ammonius, who is still represented by his commentaries on the logical treatises of Aristotle[6], and is the earliest of the extant expounders of the *Eisagoge* of Porphyry[7]. Among the pupils of Ammonius were Simplicius, Asclepius[8], Olympiodorus the younger, and Joannes Philoponus. The last of these wrote (among other works) a commentary on Aristotle's *Physics*[9].

Damascius

After languishing under the successors of Proclus (Marinus, Isidorus and Hegias) the School of Athens revived for the last time under Damascius, who studied at Alexandria and was a pupil of Marinus at Athens. He was not merely a mystic, like Iamblichus; he was also a dialectician, like Proclus. His 'Life of Isidorus' (disfigured by many puerilities)

[1] Marinus, c. 38. [2] By Chalcidius; Whittaker, p. 160.

[3] Published in Ast's ed., 1810, and by Couvreur, 1902.

[4] Thompson's *Phaedrus*, pp. ix, 92, 136.

[5] Volkmann's *Synesius*, p. 148.

[6] ed. Busse, *Categ.* 1895, *De Interpr.* 1897.

[7] Busse's ed. (1891), and Berlin program (1892), cp. Bursian's *Jahresb.* lxxix 88.

[8] *Comm. on Ar. Metaphysics* A–Z, ed. Hayduck (1888), largely founded on Alexander of Aphrodisias.

[9] ed. Vitelli (1887–8).

and his 'Problems and Solutions on First Principles' have survived[1]: his commentaries on Aristotle have perished. He was the head of the School in 529, when the 'golden chain' of the Platonic succession was broken by the edict of Justinian, which put an end to the teaching of Neo-Platonism at Athens. The public payments to the professors had long ceased; even their private endowments were now suppressed, and the closing of the School was the natural consequence[2]. Its teachers lingered for a short time in their Athenian home, and, in 532, seven of them, namely Diogenes and Hermeias, Eulalius and Priscianus, Damascius, Isidorus and Simplicius, left for the court of Chosroes, the enlightened monarch who had recently ascended the Persian throne and who proved his interest in Greek philosophy by promoting the translation of certain Platonic and Aristotelian writings. Their high expectations were bitterly disappointed and they soon entreated permission to return. In 533 Chosroes concluded a treaty with Justinian, which ensured the protection of the philosophers from persecution for their opinions[3]. They returned to the dominions of the empire, to settle, not at Athens, but at Alexandria. Among those who had left Athens for Persia was a pupil of Damascius and Hermeias, Simplicius of Cilicia, whose commentaries on the *Categories*[4], [5]*Physics*, *De Caelo* and *De Anima*[5] of Aristotle are still extant; and whose 'moral interpretation of Epictetus is preserved in the library of nations, as a classic book'[6]. This last is popular in style; while the main value of the rest lies not in their exegesis but in their citations from early Greek philosophers. After 564 we find at Alexandria the younger Olympiodorus, who has left us a life of Plato and commentaries on the *First Alcibiades*, *Gorgias*, *Phaedo*, *Philebus*, and Aristotle's *Meteorologica*. They unfortunately exhibit no originality, either literary or philosophic. The Neo-Platonic

The School of Athens closed by Justinian

Simplicius

Olympiodorus the younger

[1] ἀπορίαι καὶ λύσεις, ed. Ruelle (1889).

[2] Bury's Gibbon, iv 266 n; cp. Finlay's *History of Greece*, i 277–87 Tozer; Herzberg's *Geschichte Griechenlands*, iii 488—545; and Gregorovius, *Stadt Athen im Mittelalter*, i 54–7.

[3] Agathias (*fl.* 570) ii 30 (Ritter and Preller, *ult.*). [4] Basel, 1551.

[5–5] ed. Diels, Heiberg, Hayduck (1882–95). [6] Gibbon, c. xl (iv 267 Bury).

School, and, with it, the study of Greek philosophy, practically ceased towards the end of the sixth century[1].

'Dionysius the Areopagite'

Shortly after the close of the School of Athens, we find (in 532) the first mention of the writings of 'Dionysius the Areopagite'. Their many coincidences with the teaching of Proclus and Damascius have led to their author being identified as a Christian Neo-Platonist, and to their date being assigned to *c.* 480—520. The works on the heavenly and on the ecclesiastical hierarchy (with the triple triads in each), and those on the divine names and on mystical theology, had their influence on the 'angelology', the mysticism, and (in the case of Erigena) the pantheism of the Middle Ages[2]. Their author has been called the father of Scholasticism. He was specially studied by John of Damascus in the Eastern, and by Aquinas in the Western Church; while the effect of his teaching may be traced not only in Savonarola, Ficino and Pico della Mirandola, but also in Dante[3], in the 'trinall triplicities' of Spenser[4], and in the magnificent line in which Milton enumerates more than half the orders of the heavenly hierarchy:—

'Thrones, Dominations, Princedoms, Virtues, Powers'[5].

Grammarians

While Plato and Aristotle were being expounded at Athens and Alexandria, grammar and lexicography were not neglected. With the grammarians the main source of inspiration was Herodian. It was from Herodian that Timotheus of Gaza (*c.* 500) derived the substance of his treatise on combinations of vocal sounds[6]; on the same model, Joannes Philoponus (early in cent. vi), already mentioned as a pupil of Ammonius, wrote a work on dialects and accentuation, including

[1] On Neo-Platonism in general, cp. Zeller, *Phil. d. Gr.* iii 2 (and the literature there quoted); also T. Whittaker's *Neo-platonists* (1901); and Bigg's *Neoplatonism* (1895).

[2] Milman, *Lat. Chr.* ix 57 f; Westcott, *Religious Thought in the West*, pp. 142–93; T. Whittaker, p. 188; H. Koch, *Pseudo-Dionysius* (1900).

[3] *Par.* x 115–7; xxviii 97–132.

[4] *Hymne of Heavenly Love*, 64; cp. *Hymne of Heavenly Beautie*, 85—98.

[5] *P. L.* v 601. The ultimate source of these terms is the Vulgate trans. of *Rom.* viii 38; *Col.* i 16. Cp. Lupton in *Dict. Chr. Biogr.* i 847–8.

[6] κανόνες καθολικαὶ περὶ συντάξεως, Cramer, *Anecd. Par.* iv 239.

an alphabetical list of words differing according to their accent[1], which was widely used in the Middle Ages; and, similarly, Joannes Charax (in the first half of cent. vi) compiled an abstract of Herodian's work on Orthography, part of which (a fragment on enclitics) is still extant[2].

Lexicographers. 'Ammonius'

In lexicography the labours of the Atticists of the second century were continued in a series of mechanical compilations. A treatise on Synonyms[3], attributed in the MSS to 'Ammonius', who left Alexandria for Constantinople in 391[4], appears to be only a revised edition of that of Herennius Philon on the same subject (p. 355). A more important work is that of Orion, who was born at the Egyptian Thebes, and was one of the teachers of Proclus at Alexandria (*c.* 430), and of Eudocia, the consort of Theodosius II, at Constantinople. This was an Etymological Lexicon, the extant portions of which prove that it was founded on the researches of Heracleides Ponticus, Apollodorus, Philoxenus, Apollonius Dyscolus, Herodian, and Orus of Miletus, who has often been confounded with Orion[5]. The work of Orion in its original form was one of the sources of the etymological compilations of the Byzantine age.

Orion

Hesychius of Alexandria

Hesychius of Alexandria, who probably belongs to the fifth century, is the compiler of the most extensive of our ancient Greek lexicons. It is not so much a 'lexicon' as a glossary. In the preface it is described as a new edition of the work of Diogenianus (p. 288), with additions from the Homeric lexicons of Apion and Apollonius (the son of Archibius). Whether the lexicon of Diogenianus was an independent work, or only an abstract of that of Pamphilus

[1] ed. Egenolff (1880).

[2] Bekker's *Anecd.* 1149–56. Krumbacher, *Byz. Litt.* § 242[2] f.

[3] *περὶ ὁμοίων καὶ διαφόρων λέξεων*, ed. C. F. Ammon (1787). Christ, § 629[3]. Cohn in Pauly-Wissowa, *Ammonios* (no. 17), ascribes the work to the Byzantine age.

[4] Socr. *Hist. Eccl.* v 16.

[5] Ritschl, *De Oro et Orione*, *Opusc.* i 582—673; Christ, § 630[3]. Orus and Orion were probably contemporaries; both of them taught first at Alexandria, and afterwards at Constantinople (cp. Reitzenstein's *Etymologika*, pp. 287 f, and 348).

(p. 288), is still a matter of controversy. Hesychius is of special value in connexion with the emendation of classical authors. His work has often enabled Ruhnken and later critics to restore the original word in ancient texts where its place has been taken by an explanatory synonym. The existing lexicon, large as it is, is an abridgement only; in its original form, it apparently included the names of the authorities for each statement[1].

**Hesychius of Miletus**

In the next century another scholar of the same name, Hesychius of Miletus, who lived under Justinian, was the author of a lexicon of special importance in connexion with the history of Greek literature[2]. He owed much to Aelius Dionysius and Herennius Philon. Our knowledge of his lexicon is solely due to the citations of Suïdas, who describes his own work as an epitome of that of Hesychius of Miletus.

**Stephanus of Byzantium**

The reign of Justinian saw an abridgement of the great geographical lexicon of Stephanus of Byzantium. The original work was produced after 400 A.D.; and its extent may be inferred from the fact that the articles before Σ filled as many as fifty books. The only part of the original which has been preserved is the article on Ἰβηρία and those from Δύμη to Δώτιον. It must have included many extracts from ancient authors, with notices of historical events and famous personages. In grammar Stephanus follows Herodian; and, in geography, Hecataeus, Ephorus, Eratosthenes, Artemidorus (*fl.* 100 B.C.), Strabo, Pausanias, and especially Herennius Philon[3].

**Chrestomathies. Proclus.**

Among the earliest of compilers of chrestomathies was Proclus, who is regarded by Gregory of Nazianzus[4] and by Suïdas as identical with Proclus the Neo-Platonist (p. 365), and this opinion is accepted by Wilamowitz[5], though the character of the work is totally different from that of

[1] Ruhnken's *Praefatio*, in *Opusc.* pp. 192—219.

[2] ὀνοματολόγος ἢ πίναξ τῶν ἐν παιδείᾳ ὀνομαστῶν. *Hesychii Milesii Onomatologi quae supersunt*, ed. Flach (1882). Cp. Krumbacher, *Byz. Litt.* § 139[2].

[3] Christ, § 597[3]; ed. Dindorf (1825), Westermann (1839), Meineke (1849).

[4] Migne, xxxvi 914, Πρόκλος ὁ Πλατωνικὸς ἐν μονοβίβλῳ περὶ κύκλου γεγραμμένῃ.

[5] *Phil. Unt.* vii 330.

the extant writings of that philosopher. Earlier scholars[1] had identified him with Eutychius Proculus of Sicca (instructor of M. Aurelius), who, however, is a *Latin*[2] grammarian. He is possibly the Proclus, whose 'enumeration of festivals' is mentioned by Alexander of Aphrodisias[3]. For almost all our knowledge of the 'grammatical (i.e. literary) chrestomathy' of Proclus we are indebted to Photius (*cod.* 239), who states that, in the first two books, the author, after distinguishing between poetry and prose, dealt with epic, elegiac, iambic and melic poetry, naming the leading representatives of each; and that he described the epic cycle in particular as a consecutive series of poems by various authors. This account is confirmed by the fragments of Proclus preserved in the *codex Venetus* of the *Iliad* and in some other MSS. They include a short life of Homer, and a list of the authors of the Trojan part of the cycle, viz. the *Cypria*, the *Iliad*, the *Aethiopis* (Arctinus), the *Little Iliad* (Lesches), the *Iliupersis* (Arctinus), the *Nosti* (Agias), the *Odyssey*, and the *Telegonia* (Eugammon), with an abstract of the contents of all except the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*. Our knowledge of the contents of the lost epics of Greece comes almost entirely from this source[4]. The two other books probably dealt with dramatic poetry, and prose.

The *Readings in History* by Sopater of Apamea, and the sources from which they were derived, are known to us solely through the account in Photius (*cod.* 161). The only Chrestomathy which has come down to us in an approximately complete form is that of Joannes Stobaeus (of Stobi in Macedonia), who is probably not much later than Hierocles (*c.* 450), the latest author whom he cites. In its original form it was in four books, (1) on philosophy, theology and physics, (2) on dialectic, rhetoric, poetry and ethics, (3) on virtues and vices, (4) on politics and domestic economy. The

Stobaeus

[1] Valesius, and Welcker, *Ep. Cycl.* i 3 f.

[2] Capitolinus, *M. Aurelius*, c. 2.

[3] On Aristot. *Soph. El.* p. 4.

[4] D. B. Monro's *Appendix* to Homer's *Od.* (1901), pp. 343—383. Christ, § 637[3]; Croiset, v 978. Text in Gaisford's *Hephaestion*, and Westphal's *Scr. Metr. Gr.*

work is divided into 206 sections, each denoted by a short motto under which all the extracts are grouped, first those in verse, and then those in prose. The number of writers thus represented is no less than 500[1]. In the Middle Ages the four books were treated by copyists as belonging to two separate works, (1) and (2) being entitled 'Extracts on Physics and Ethics' (ἐκλογαί), and (3) and (4) the 'Anthology', a name that really belongs to the whole work[2].

Rhetoricians

The study of rhetoric still survived as part of a general education and as a necessary preparation for public life. We may here briefly notice Aphthonius, who, as a pupil of Libanius, belongs to the end of the fourth and the beginning of the fifth centuries. He is celebrated for his small manual of preliminary exercises (προγυμνάσματα), a work remarkable for its simplicity and clearness, and for the variety of its examples[3]. It follows the tradition of Hermogenes, but the number of the exercises is here extended from twelve to fourteen by the separation of 'refutation' from 'confirmation', and the introduction of a new section on 'blame'. It was the theme of several commentaries, and continued to be used as a text-book not only in the Byzantine age[4], but even as late as the seventeenth century. It is happily described by Mr Saintsbury (i 92) as 'one of the most craftsmanlike cram-books that ever deserved the encomium of the epithet and the discredit of the noun'. After Aphthonius, the writers on rhetoric are only commentators on their predecessors. Thus Troilus (*c.* 400), Syrianus (430), Marcellinus (*c.* 500) and Sopater (early in cent. vi) all wrote commentaries on Hermogenes. Marcellinus was also the author of an extant life of Thucydides, probably founded on the labours of Didymus[5].

Aphthonius

[1] Photius, *cod.* 167; Meineke's *praef.* xxxvii.

[2] ed. Gaisford (1822); Meineke (1857); Wachsmuth and Heyse (1884–95); cp. Christ, § 639[3]; Croiset, v 979.

[3] Spengel, ii. Cp. Christ, § 546[3]; Croiset, v 982 f.

[4] Commentaries by Joannes Geometres (first half of cent. x) and Joannes Doxopatres (first half of cent. xi) are mentioned by Krumbacher, *Byz. Litt.* 452, 462 and esp. 735[2].

[5] Susemihl, *Gr. Litt. Alex.* ii 203 n.

Schools of learning

Early in the sixth century the principal schools of ancient learning in the East were those of Athens, Alexandria and Constantinople[1]. Of these, Athens was the last stronghold of paganism; Alexandria, 'the centre of the widest culture', the home (especially in the fourth and fifth centuries) of pagan poetry and philosophy, as well as of Christian theology; and Constantinople, the seat of a university since the time of Theodosius II[2], and, to a large extent, a school of Christian learning[3]. The secular library there founded by Julian (with its marvellous MS of Homer, forty yards long) had been destroyed by fire in 491, but there was a library of ecclesiastical literature in the patriarchal palace[4]. The best days of Nicomedeia and Antioch were in the fourth century, in the times of Libanius. The Greek and Syriac school of Edessa in Western Mesopotamia had been finally closed in 489. Apart from these, the eastern shores of the Mediterranean could boast of Berytus, which, from the third century till its destruction by an earthquake in 551, was a great school of Roman law, besides being (as described by Eusebius) a school of Greek secular learning[5]. Further to the south was the school of Caesarea, which had counted Origen among its teachers, and the historians Eusebius and Procopius (*fl.* 527—562) among its students. There was even a home of culture in the former land of the Philistines. Towards the close of the fifth century, Gaza[6] produced a grammarian in Timotheus, and rhetoricians such as Procopius of Gaza (*fl.* 491—527), whose paraphrases of Homer were admired by Photius[7], and his pupil and successor, Choricius[8], who held the office of orator under Justin and Justinian. The speeches of Choricius were among the models studied in the

[1] Himerius, vii 13; Themistius, xxiii p. 355.

[2] Bury, i 128.

[3] Bury, i 212, 317.

[4] Bernhardy, *Gr. Litt.* i 664[4]; Bury, i 252.

[5] *De Mart. Palaest.* iv 3; cp. Liban. *Ep.* 1033; and Bernhardy, *Gr. Litt.* i 664[4]. Nonnus, *Dion.* xli 396, calls it 'the nurse of tranquil life', and Agathias, ii 15, 'the pride (ἐγκαλλώπισμα) of Phoenicia'.

[6] Seitz, *Die Schule von Gaza* (1892); Roussos, τρεῖς Γαζαῖοι (1893).

[7] p. 103*a*. His *Letters* are published in the *Epistolographi Graeci* (ed. Didot). Cp. Eisenhofer (1897).

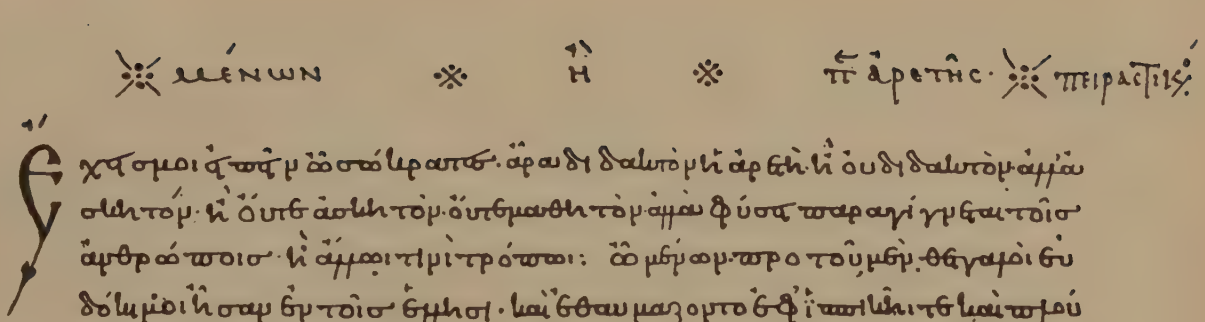
[8] ed. Boissonade, 1846; Förster in *Philol.* liv 93—123 &c.

Byzantine age, and they are even now of value in the textual criticism of Demosthenes[1].

All the rhetoricians, lexicographers and grammarians, whom we have now passed in review, belong to the age that ended with 529 A.D., the eventful year in which the School of Athens was closed in the East, and the Monastery of Monte Cassino founded in the West. Three years later (532) the rebuilding of the Church dedicated to the Eternal Wisdom by the founder of Constantinople was begun by Justinian, who adorned that Christian Church with columns from the pagan temples of Ephesus and Heliopolis, and left behind him, in the many-tinted marbles, the deeply-carved capitals, the lofty dome and the spacious splendour of Santa Sophia, the last of the great religious buildings of the ancient world. Between 529, the date of the publication of Justinian's *Code*, and 533, that of the completion of the *Digest* and the *Institutes*, the legal learning of the past was summed up and reduced to a systematic form, while the old Roman Law of the Twelve Tables was finally superseded. In the following year, the emperor who had suppressed the School of Athens, put an end to the consulship of Rome, thus virtually closing the Roman age in the West, as he had already closed it in the East[2].

[1] See index to present writer's *First Philippic and Olynthiacs* of Demosthenes.

[2] If, in the transitional reign of Justinian, any further event should be sought to mark the end of the old order and the beginning of the new, it may be found perhaps (with Prof. Bury) in the plague of 542, which raged for four months in Constantinople and for four years in the Roman Empire. 'When the plague has ceased, we feel in 550 that we are moving in a completely other world than that of 540' (Bury's *Later Roman Empire*, i 400).



THE BEGINNING OF THE LAST DIALOGUE IN THE BODLEIAN PLATO (LEYDEN FACSIMILE, 1898–1899), copied by John the Calligrapher for Arethas, deacon of Patrae, Nov. 895 A.D. (p. 395 *infra*).

*Ἔχεις μοι εἰπεῖν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἆρα διδακτὸν ἡ ἀρετή; ἢ οὐ διδακτὸν ἀλλ' ἀσκητόν; ἢ οὔτε ἀσκητὸν οὔτε μαθητόν, ἀλλὰ φύσει παραγίγνεται τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἢ ἄλλῳ τινὶ τρόπῳ;* (ΣΩ.) *Ὦ Μένων, πρὸ τοῦ μὲν Θετταλοὶ εὐδόκιμοι ἦσαν ἐν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν καὶ ἐθαυμάζοντο ἐφ' ἱππικῇ τε καὶ πλούτῳ, νῦν δέ, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, καὶ ἐπὶ σοφίᾳ, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα οἱ τοῦ σοῦ ἑταίρου Ἀριστίππου πολῖται Λαρισαῖοι. τούτου δὲ ὑμῖν αἴτιός ἐστι Γοργίας· ἀφικόμενος γὰρ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐραστὰς ἐπὶ σοφίᾳ εἴληφεν Ἀλευαδῶν τε τοὺς πρώτους, ὧν ὁ σὸς ἐραστής ἐστιν Ἀριστιππος.*

# BOOK V.

## *THE BYZANTINE AGE.*

---

ἐστερήθημεν καὶ βιβλίων, καινὸν τοῦτο καὶ παράδοξον, καὶ νέα καθ' ἡμῶν ἐπινενοημένη τιμωρία.

PHOTIUS, *ad Imperatorem Basilium*, *Ep.* 218, ed. Valettas.

μὴ θαυμάσῃς, εἰ φίλος Ἀθηναίων καὶ Πελοποννησίων καθέστηκα ...δεῖ γὰρ τοὺς παῖδας ἀγαπᾶσθαι διὰ τοὺς πατέρας.

PSELLUS, *Ep.* 20, ed. Sathas.

τί δή ποτε, ὦ ἀγράμματε, τὴν μοναστηριακὴν βιβλιοθήκην τῇ σῇ παρεξισάσεις ψυχῇ; καὶ ὅτι μὴ σὺ κατέχεις γράμματα, ἐκκενοῖς καὶ αὐτὴν τῶν γραμματοφόρων σκευῶν; ἄφες αὐτὴν στέγειν τὰ τίμια. ἐλεύσεταί τις μετὰ σέ, ἢ γράμματα μαθών, ἢ ἀλλὰ φιλογράμματος.

EUSTATHIUS, *De emendanda vita monastica*, c. 128, ed. Tafel.

# Conspectus of Greek Literature, &c., 600—1000 A.D.

| Emperors | Poets | Historians, Chroniclers | Rhetoricians | Scholars | Ecclesiastical Writers |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **600** | | | | | |
| 602 Phocas<br>610 Heraclius | | 610–31 John of Antioch | *Philopatris*<br>*c.* 602—610 | 610 Stephanus of Alexandria | |
| | 626 Sergius<br>629 Sophronius | 610–40 Theophylact Simocattes | | | 630 Maximus Confessor 580—662 |
| 641 Heraclius, Constantinus, and Heracleonas | 610–41 Georgius Pisides | 630 *Chronicon Paschale* | | | *Barlaam and Josaphat* |
| 642 Constans II | | | | | |
| 668 Constantine IV | | | | Jacob of Edessa *fl.* 651—719 | Anastasius Sinaites *fl.* 640—700 |
| 685 Justinian II | Andreas of Crete | | | | |
| 695 Leontius<br>697 Tiberius III | *c.* 650—720 | | | | |
| **700** | | | | | |
| 705 Justinian II (restored) | | | | | |
| 711 Philippicus<br>713 Anastasius II | | | | | |
| 715 Theodosius III | | | | | |
| *House of Leo* | 736 John of Damascus | | | | 736 John of Damascus |
| 717 Leo III | *c.* 699—*c.* 753 | | | | |
| 741 Constantine V | 743 Cosmas of Jerusalem<br>Stephen of St Sabas | | | | |
| 775 Leo IV | 725—794 | | | | |
| 780 Constantine VI | Theodorus Studites | Georgius Syncellus | | | |
| 797 Irene of Athens | 759—826 | *fl.* 784—*c.* 810 | | | |
| **800** | | | | | |
| 802 Nicephorus I | | Nicephorus Patriarches d. 829 | | Theognostus *fl.* 813–20 | 806 Nicephorus Patriarches d. 829 |
| 811 Stauracius<br>811 Michael I | | | | Michael Syncellus *fl.* 829–42 | |
| 813 Leo V | | 813 Theophanes Confessor d. 817 | | | |
| 820 Michael II<br>829 Theophilus | | *Theophanes continuatus* | | 830–76 *Syriac and Arabic translations of Aristotle* | |
| | 830 Josephus Studites d. 883 | 813—961 | | | |
| 842 Michael III | | | | 857 Photius | 857 Photius |
| *Macedonian Dynasty* | | | Nicolaus, *Epistolae* | *c.* 820—*c.* 891 | *c.* 820—*c.* 891 |
| 867 Basil I | | 867 Georgius Monachus | 852—925 | 863 Cometas<br>870 d. Alkendi | |
| 886 Leo VI | | | | 870 Ignatius<br>882 *Etymologicum parvum* | |
| **900** | | | | | |
| 912–59 Constantine VII | 917 Constantinus Cephalas, editor of *Anthologia Palatina* | | | 907 Arethas *c.* 860—932+ | |
| 920–44 Romanus I | | Constantine Porphyrogenitus 905—959 | | | |
| 959 Romanus II | | | | | |
| 963 Nicephorus II | | 963 Symeon Magister | | 950 d. Alfarabi<br>950–76 Suïdas | |
| 969 John I, Zimisces | 961 Theodosius, Ἅλωσις Κρήτης | | | | Symeon Metaphrastes, *Lives of Saints* |
| 976 Basil II | John Geometres *fl.* 963—986 | 992 Leo Diaconus *c.* 950—992 | | | |
| **1000** | | | | | |

# CHAPTER XXII.

## BYZANTINE SCHOLARSHIP FROM 529 TO 1000 A.D.

In the history of Greek Literature the Byzantine age, in the broadest sense of the term, may be said to begin with the founding of Constantinople in 330 and to end with its fall in 1453. It may be divided into three parts: (1) the *early* Byzantine period, of about three centuries, from 330 to the death of Heraclius in 641; (2) the *intervening* period of two centuries, which, so far as secular learning at Constantinople is concerned, may be described as a dark age extending from about 641 to about 850; (3) the *later* Byzantine period of six centuries from 850 to 1453[1]. In the history of Scholarship this third period extends over five centuries only, beginning in 850 with the great revival of Byzantine learning heralded by the auspicious name of Photius, and ending about 1350, when, a full century before the fall of Constantinople, the interest in Scholarship passes westward to the cities of Northern Italy which caught the first rays of the new light that came to them from the East.

In our survey of the history of Scholarship, we have found it convenient to treat the first two centuries (330—529) of the first of the above periods as the last two centuries of the Roman age, leaving a period of little more than a century (529—641) for the opening pages of the present Book. In this century, history is represented by the 'statesman and soldier' Procopius of Caesarea (*fl.* 527—562), the secretary of Belisarius and the historian of his campaigns, who resembles Herodotus in his love of the marvellous, Thucydides in his diction, and Polybius in his subordination of the

Period I, 529—641. Historians

[1] Krumbacher, *Geschichte der Byzantinischen Litteratur*, ed. 2, 1897, pp. 11 f.

course of events to the influence of Fortune[1]; by the 'poet and rhetorician'[2] and student of the ancient classics, Agathias (536—582), who, in relating the end of the Gothic war, the Perso-Colchian wars (541—556) and the invasion of the Huns (558), recognises a divine Being (*τὸ θεῖον*) as the author of retribution[3]; by Menander Protector (582), the imitator and continuator of Agathias; and by the Egyptian Theophylactus Simocattes, the euphuistic historian who describes the reign of Maurice (582—602) in a style rich in metaphors borrowed from the Hebrew Scriptures and the Greek Romances. Antiquarian research is the province of Joannes Lydus (*c.* 490—570), who studied Aristotle and Plato under a pupil of Proclus, and in his work *On Offices* gave a full account of the Roman civil service and the causes of its decline[4]. In poetry we have an imitator of Callimachus and of Nonnus in the person of Paulus Silentiarius (the gentleman-usher who preserved silence in the palace of Justinian), the author of nearly 100 elegant epigrams in the *Palatine Anthology*[5], and also of a celebrated *Description of the Church of Santa Sophia*[6], in which he incidentally betrays his contempt for the Athenians, and at the same time flatters the emperor who closed their philosophic School, by stating that his verses will be judged, not by 'bean-eating Athenians, but by men of piety and indulgence, in whom God and the Emperor find pleasure'[7]. George of Pisidia (*Georgius Pisides*), besides celebrating the campaigns of Heraclius, wrote a poem on the Creation, intended to refute Aristotle and Plato, Porphyry and Proclus. Except in a single poem, in which he imitates the hexameters of Nonnus, he uses the iambic measure alone, and is generally strict in observing its rules; but he departs from the standard of the ancient poets in breaking the law of the final Cretic, and in never allowing the accent to fall on the

Poets

[1] Bury's *Later Roman Empire*, ii 178.
[2] Gibbon, c. 43 (iv 420 Bury).
[3] Bury, ii 254 f.
[4] *ib.* ii 183 f.
[5] e.g. v 266, 270, 301.
[6] ed. Graefe (1822); Bekker (1837); German trans. Salzenberg (1854).
[7] Bury, ii 185 f.

last syllable of the line[1]. Psellus, the foremost representative of the Byzantine literature of the eleventh century, did him the honour of devoting a long letter to answering the question 'whether Euripides or Pisides wrote better verses'[2]. The historian Agathias, who in his youth was addicted to heroic verse and 'loved the sweets of poetic refinement', allows reminiscences of the poets to colour his prose. He contributes about 100 epigrams to the *Palatine Anthology*[3], with a preface[4] written in the style of the New Comedy and including a quotation from the *Knights* of Aristophanes (l. 55 f). He assures us that 'poetry is really a thing divine and holy', and that 'its votaries (as Plato would say) are in a state of fine phrenzy'[5]. The sacred poets of this age are Sergius, patriarch of Constantinople (626) and Sophronius, patriarch of Jerusalem (629).

Choeroboscus

Late in the sixth century is the earliest date that can be assigned to Georgius Choeroboscus, who played an important part in Byzantine education by his lectures on Grammar at the university of Constantinople[6]. The chronological order of his principal works was: (1) a treatise on prosody, followed by lectures on (2) Dionysius Thrax, (3) Theodosius, (4) orthography, (5) Hephaestion, and (6) Apollonius and Herodian. His grammatical learning is derived from the above authors, and from Orus, Sergius, Philoponus and Charax, the last three of whom belong to the sixth century. He is himself first quoted in the *Etymologicum Florentinum*, a MS of cent. x, representing a work prepared under the direction of Photius, with the aid of authorities which followed Choeroboscus, who accordingly cannot well be placed *later* than 750[7]. His prolix lectures on the rules of Theodosius of Alexandria on nouns and verbs have come down to us in a complete form, part of them

[1] *ib.* ii 256 f.

[2] Leo Allatius, *De Georgiis*, reprinted in Fabricius, *Bibl. Gr.* x 7 f; Bouvy, *Poètes et Mélodes* (1886), p. 169; Krumbacher, p. 710[2].

[3] e.g. v 237, 261; vi 76. [4] iv 3.

[5] Bury, ii 185.

[6] Certain MSS of his *scholia* on Theodosius describe him as διάκονος and οἰκουμενικὸς διδάσκαλος. He was also the University Librarian, χαρτοφύλαξ. Cp. Hilgard, in *Gram. Gr.* iv p. lxi f.

[7] Reitzenstein, *Etymologika*, p. 194, n. 4.

having been taken down by dictation (ἀπὸ φωνῆς)[1]. He appears to have had comparatively little influence on the later Byzantine grammarians, who preferred to study the great original writers on grammar, but in the age of the Renaissance he is closely followed in the text-books of Constantine Lascaris (1463–8; ed. pr. Milan, 1476) and Urbanus of Belluno (Venice, 1497)[2].

**Stephanus**

Early in the seventh century (610) Aristotle was being expounded by Stephanus of Alexandria, the author of commentaries on the *Categories*[3], *De Interpretatione*, *De Caelo*, *de Anima*, *Analytics*, *Sophistici Elenchi*, and *Rhetoric*[4].

The ecclesiastical writers of this age include Anastasius, patriarch of Antioch (559, d. 599), a precursor of Scholasticism, and an opponent of Justinian's opinion that the body of Christ was incorruptible; and Maximus Confessor (580—662), the private secretary of Heraclius and the opponent of his views on monotheletism. The latter is among the persons conjectured as possible authors of the anonymous *Chronicon Paschale*, an epitome of the history of the world from the Creation to 630 A.D., containing lists of consuls first published by Sigonius (1556), and many other chronological details first communicated by Casaubon to Scaliger and published by the latter in his edition of the *Chronicon* of Eusebius (1606)[5]. Among the authorities on which it is founded are Sextus Julius Africanus and Eusebius, the Consular *Fasti* and the Chronicle of John Malalas. This last in its present form ends with the year 563; its author was a native of Antioch, who aimed at supplying the public of his day with a handbook of chronology written in the language of ordinary life. The only MS is in the Bodleian; the name of the author was identified by John Gregory (d. 1646), and the work published by John Mill (1691), with an appendix consisting of the famous 'Letter to Mill', which revealed to Europe the critical skill and the scholarship of Bentley. In this 'Letter' the passages

**Chronicon Paschale**

**Malalas**

[1] ed. Hilgard, *Gram. Gr.* iv 1 (1889) 101—417 and iv 2 (1894) Proleg. and 1—371.

[2] Krumbacher, § 244[2].

[3] ed. Hayduck (1885).

[4] ed. Rabe, *Comm. Arist.* xxi 2.

[5] Salmon in *Dict. Chr. Biogr.* i 510.

quoted by Malalas from the Greek poets are emended and explained, the laws of the anapaestic metre laid down, and the blunders in proper names corrected, the 'earliest dramatists' Themis, Minos and Auleas being shown to be mistakes for Thespis, Ion of Chios and Aeschylus[1]. To the first half of the seventh century may be assigned the legend of the monk Barlaam and the Indian prince Josaphat, the most famous and most widely-known romance of the Middle Ages. The discovery of a Syriac version of the lost Greek original of the *Apology of Aristides* in the monastery of mount Sinai shows that sixteen printed pages of *Barlaam and Josaphat* are borrowed directly from Aristides[2].

Barlaam and Josaphat

Our second period of two centuries (641—850) includes the hundred years of the iconoclastic emperors, Leo the 'Isaurian' having issued in 727 the decree against images, which was revoked by the empress Eirene in 802, and Leo the Armenian having in 816 promulgated a similar decree, which was finally set aside by the empress Theodora in 843. The chief opponent of the iconoclasm of Leo the 'Isaurian' was the Syrian John of Damascus (*c.* 699—753)[3], who held high office at the court of the Saracens, and sent forth from Damascus three celebrated discourses in defence of the worship of images. He had been educated by Cosmas, an Italian monk familiar with Plato and Aristotle, who had been brought by Arab pirates, probably from the shores of Calabria, to the slave-market of Damascus. John is also celebrated as the author of the *Fons Scientiae* (πηγὴ γνώσεως), an encyclopaedia of Christian theology beginning with brief chapters on the *Categories* of Aristotle, together with extracts from the *Eisagoge* of Porphyry, for his knowledge of both of which he was indebted to Leontius of Byzantium (485—*c.* 542). Elsewhere, he describes certain of his opponents as seeing in Aristotle 'a thirteenth apostle'[4]. In

Period II, 641—850

John of Damascus

[1] Jebb's *Bentley*, pp. 12—16; Prof. G. T. Stokes, in *Dict. Chr. Biogr.* s.v.; Krumbacher, § 140².

[2] J. Armitage Robinson, *Cambridge Texts and Studies*, 1891; Krumbacher, § 392²; Bury, ii 532–4.

[3] Krumbacher, §§ 16, 275².

[4] *Contra Jacobitas*, c. 10.

applying to Christian theology the logical system of Aristotle, he became, through Peter Lombard and Thomas Aquinas, a name familiar to the Schoolmen of the West. He has been assigned 'the double honour of being the last but one of the Fathers of the Eastern Church, and the greatest of her poets'[1]. At the convent of St Sabas, which looks down on the Dead Sea from a rocky ravine S.E. of Jerusalem, he composed those hymns, three at least of which have, in their English renderings, become widely known in modern times:— 'Those eternal bowers'; 'Come, ye faithful, raise the strain'; and the Golden Canon of the Greek Church, ''Tis the Day of Resurrection'[2]. His adoptive brother, Cosmas of Jerusalem, was the most learned of the Greek Christian poets[3], while to his nephew, Stephen of St Sabas (725—794), is assigned the original of the hymn 'Art thou weary, art thou languid?'[4] All of these were preceded by Anatolius, bishop of Constantinople 449—458, the author of the evening hymn of the Greek islanders, 'The day is past and over'[5]; by Romanus, who is regarded as 'the greatest poet of the Byzantine age' (*c.* 500)[6], and by his imitator Andreas, archbishop of Crete (*c.* 650—720), the author of the Great Canon of 250 stanzas, and of the hymn beginning, 'Christian! dost thou see them?'[7] The monastery of Studion in Constantinople was the retreat of Joseph of Sicily (*fl.* 830), who inspired the hymn, 'O happy band of pilgrims'[8], and of Theodore of Studion (759—826), the author of the Canon, which, for the four centuries preceding the *Dies Irae*, remained the 'grandest Judgment-hymn of the Church'[9]. Among other writers of hymns were the historian Theophanes (d. *c.* 817), and Methodius, patriarch of Constantinople (843–7), who called the Synod which in 843 restored the worship of images[10].

Greek hymns

In this second period, apart from sacred poetry, works in prose

[1] J. M. Neale's *Hymns of the Eastern Church*, p. 33 (ed. 1863).
[2] *ib.* 38, 55, 57.
[3] *ib.* 64—83.
[4] *ib.* 84–6.
[5] *ib.* 2—12.
[6] Krumbacher, § 272[2], p. 663.
[7] Neale, pp. 17, 18.
[8] *ib.* 122—152.
[9] *ib.* p. 112.
[10] *ib.* pp. 89, 119. The Greek texts of some of the above hymns are printed in Moorsom's *Companion to Hymns Ancient and Modern*, pp. 79—91[2].

have been left not only by John of Damascus, who has been already noticed, but also by Anastasius Sinaites (*fl.* 640—700), who begins his principal work, the Ὁδηγός or 'Guide to the true way', with a number of definitions clearly taken from Aristotle; and by Theodore of Studion (759—826), who is still represented by his theological writings and by a large collection of letters which throw light on the social life of the ninth century[1]. Under Leo the Armenian (813—820) the grammarian Theognostus compiled a work on orthography comprising more than a thousand rules, mainly founded on Herodian's great work on accentuation. The vowels and the diphthongs which, in Byzantine Greek, have the same pronunciation as those vowels, are here grouped together, ε with αι, and υ with οι, the vowel being called ε ψιλόν, or υ ψιλόν, to distinguish it from the diphthong[2]. In the first half of the ninth century Michael Syncellus (*fl.* 829–42) wrote a popular manual on Syntax. The other prose-writers of the first half of that century include George Syncellus (d. *c.* 810), who brought his Chronicle of the world down to the reign of Diocletian; Theophanes (d. *c.* 817), who carried it on to his own day, to be succeeded by others who continued the work to 901; and the patriarch Nicephorus (d. 829), who wrote a short history of the empire from 602 to 769, and was, with Theodore of Studion, one of the main opponents of the iconoclastic emperor Leo the Armenian. Among the emperor's supporters was John the Grammarian, patriarch from 832 to 842, who to great literary attainments added a wide knowledge of science which led to his being accused by the ignorant of studying magic[3]. But, on the whole, the iconoclastic age was singularly barren in secular learning.

Theognostus

Chroniclers etc.; George Syncellus, Theophanes, Nicephorus

It was, however, during the two centuries described as the dark age of secular literature at Constantinople that the light of Greek learning spread eastwards to Syria and Arabia. The philosophy of Aristotle had already found acceptance, in the fifth century, among the Syrians of Edessa, and, about the middle of that

Aristotle among the Syrians and Arabians

[1] Migne, xcix.

[2] Krumbacher, § 245²; cp. *supra* p. 90.

[3] Finlay, ii 117, 143, 207 f.

century, Syriac commentaries on the *De Interpretatione*, the *Analytica Priora* and the *Sophistici Elenchi* had been produced by Probus. The School of Edessa, closed by Zeno in 489 owing to its sympathy with Nestorianism, was succeeded by that at Nisībis[1], which attracted the notice of Cassiodorus, and that at Gandisapora[2] (between Susa and Ecbatana), which sent forth Syrian students to instruct the Arabians in philosophy and medicine respectively. In the sixth century works of Aristotle had been translated into Syriac by Sergius of Resaina[3]; and, in the seventh, the *De Interpretatione*, *Categories* and *Analytics* were produced in the same language, together with a *Life* of Aristotle, by Jacob, bishop of Edessa (*fl.* 651—719). Under the rule of the Abbāsidae (which lasted from 750 to 1258, and whose capital of Bagdad was founded in 762) the medical science of the Greeks became known to the Arabs through the medium of the Syrians; and, in the reign of the son of Harun-al-Raschid, the calif Almamun (813—833), whose request for the temporary use of the services of Leo the mathematician was resolutely refused by the emperor Theophilus (*c.* 830)[4], philosophical works were translated by Syrian Christians from Greek into Syriac, and from Syriac into Arabic. It was under Almamun that Aristotle was first translated into Arabic under the direction of Ibn al Batrik ('Son of the Patriarch'). The Nestorian Honein Ibn Ishak, or Johannitius (d. 876), who was familiar with Syriac, Arabic and Greek, presided over a school of interpreters at Bagdad; and (besides versions of Plato, Hippocrates and Galen)[5] Greek commentaries on Aristotle were, in his name, translated by his sons and his disciples into Syriac and Arabic. In the tenth century new translations of Aristotle, Theophrastus, Alexander of Aphrodisias, Themistius, Syrianus, Ammonius etc were produced by the Nestorian Syrians. Of the Arabian philosophers in the East the most important were Alkendi of Basra (d. *c.* 870),

[1] καὶ Συρίης πέδον εἶδα καὶ ἄστεα πάντα Νίσιβίν [τ'], | Εὐφράτην διαβάς. Inscr. in Ramsay's *Cities etc. of Phrygia*, ii 723. Cp. Lightfoot's *Ignatius*, i 497. See p. 249 *supra*.

[2] Gondi Sapor in Gibbon, c. 42 (iv 361 Bury).

[3] A. Baumstark, *Lucubr. Syro-Graecae*, 358—438.

[4] Cedrenus, p. 549; Gibbon, c. 52 (vi 34 Bury).

[5] *ib.* vi 29 n.

who commented on the logical writings of Aristotle; Alfarabi of Bagdad (d. 950), who in logic followed Aristotle unreservedly, and accepted the Neo-Platonic doctrine of emanation; Avicenna (980—1037), who taught in Ispahan, combining instruction in medicine with the exposition of Aristotle, analysing the *Organon* and writing commentaries on the *De Anima* and *De Caelo*, and on the *Physics* and *Metaphysics*; and Algazel (1059—1111), who began his teaching at Bagdad and opposed (on religious grounds) the doctrines of Aristotle[1]. The Arabic translations of Aristotle passed from the East to the Arabian dominions in the West, Spain having been conquered by the Arabs early in the eighth century. The study of Aristotle in Spain in the twelfth century, and the influence of the Latin translations of the Arabic versions of Aristotle, is reserved for our review of the Middle Ages in the West (c. xxx).

At the beginning of the two centuries which are regarded as the darkest portion of the Byzantine age, Leo the 'Isaurian', who repelled the last great effort of the Saracens to destroy Constantinople and ably reformed the military defences and the civil administration of the empire, did no service whatsoever to the cause of learning. He actually disendowed the imperial academy in the quarter between the palace walls and Santa Sophia, and ejected the Ecumenical Doctor at its head and the 12 learned men who assisted him in giving instruction in arts and theology[2]. He is even stated by Zonaras, and by George the Monk, to have burnt the academy with its library of 33,000 volumes of sacred and secular literature,—an act which (considering the position of the building) would have been so indiscreet as to be absolutely incredible. It is probable, however, that the schools of theology were alone suppressed, as we know that

[1] Ueberweg's *Grundriss*, ed. 8, ii § 28 (pp. 402—417 of *History of Philosophy*, E. trans.) with the literature quoted there, and in Hübner, § 35, and Krumbacher, p. 1098[2] f, esp. J. G. Wenrich, *De auctorum Graecorum versionibus et commentariis Syriacis Arabicis Armenicis Persicisque* (1842), J. Lippert's *Studien* (1894), and articles by M. Steinschneider; also A. Baumstark, *Aristotcles bei den Syrern vom v—viii Jahrhundert* (1900). Cp. Hauréau, *Histoire de la Philosophie Scolastique*, ed. 2, II i 15—29.

[2] Finlay, ii 44; Bury, ii 433 f.

learned divines such as Theodore of Studion and the patriarch Nicephorus 'received an excellent secular education in grammar, language, science and philosophy'[1]. Towards the end of this dark period, Leo the Byzantine received permission from Theophilus (829—42) to teach in public; under his successor, Caesar Bardas, who ruled on behalf of Michael the Drunkard, iconoclasm was abolished (through the influence of Michael's mother, Theodora), and the university of Constantinople restored. In 857 the patriarch Ignatius, a man of the highest integrity whose father (Michael I) and grandfather (Nicephorus I) had filled the imperial throne, was banished; and a man of equal integrity and greater learning, Photius, whose brother had married the sister of the empress Theodora, and whose grand-uncle Tarasius had been patriarch in his day, was, like Tarasius, raised as a layman from the position of chief Secretary of State to that of the head of the Eastern Church[2]. The appointment of Photius led to a serious conflict with the papacy; and Ignatius was restored in 863. Basil I (867—886), the founder of the Macedonian dynasty, appointed Photius tutor to the emperor's son, afterwards known as Leo the Wise; and the two sets of moral exhortations, which have come down to us under the name of Basil and are founded largely on the work on the duties of princes dedicated by Agapetus to Justinian, and also (like Photius' letter[3] to the king of the Bulgarians) on the moral precepts of Isocrates, may possibly have been really composed by Photius[4]. On the death of Ignatius in 878, Photius was reinstated by Basil, to be exiled by his pupil, Leo the Wise, in 886, and to die in exile in 891.

Period III, 850—1350

Photius, who was born *c.* 820–7, had scarcely completed his own education when he was seized by his life-long passion for instructing others. He displayed an almost pedantic partiality for correcting the grammatical mistakes of his friends, and this passion pursued him not only during his tenure of the patriarchate, but even in the time of his exile[5].

Photius

[1] Bury, ii 435, 519.

[2] Finlay, ii 175 f.

[3] *Ep.* 6, pp. 224–48, ed. Valettas.

[4] Krumbacher, § 191[2].

[5] e.g. *Ep.* 236 Valettas, ...οὔτε σολοικίζουσι...συνήθης εἰμὶ πείθεσθαι.

His house was the constant resort of eager youths to whom he interpreted the *Categories* of Aristotle, and the controversies respecting *genera* and *species*, and 'mind' and 'matter'[1]. He composed text-books of dialectic, and discussed with his pupils points of theology and scholarship. Even when he had risen to high office, his activity as a teacher did not cease. His house continued to be frequented by the most inquisitive members of the intellectual society of the capital[2]. Books were read aloud in the master's presence and were criticised by the master himself, who stated his opinion on their substance and their form. From all who listened to his lectures he exacted the most implicit submission, even demanding written promises of adhesion to his views[3]. The wide range of his attainments was admitted even by his opponents; and, in his many-sided erudition, he not only surpassed his contemporaries, but even rivalled the most learned of the ancients. In his philosophical studies he showed a special partiality for Aristotle; while he had less capacity for appreciating Plato, and was indeed strongly opposed to the Platonic doctrine of Ideas[4]. In his dialectical treatises he generally followed the methods adopted by Porphyry, Ammonius and John of Damascus[5].

The two works of Photius which are of special importance in the history of Scholarship, are (1) his *Bibliotheca* and (2) his *Lexicon*. In dedicating his *Bibliotheca* or *Myriobiblon* to his brother Tarasius, he states that it was written in compliance with his brother's request for information as to the books which had been read aloud and discussed in the circle of Photius during his brother's absence. Photius himself was at the time preparing for his journey as envoy to the Assyrian court, i.e. to the seat of the calif at Bagdad. From the letter of dedication it has been sometimes inferred that this vast work was compiled during the

[1] *Quaest. Amphil.* 77 c. 1 (Hergenröther, iii 342).

[2] *Ep.* 3, *ad Papam Nicolaum* (p. 149 Valettas), οἷκοι...μένοντι χαρίεσσα τῶν ἡδονῶν περιεπλέκετο τέρψις, τῶν μανθανόντων ὁρῶντι τὸν πόνον, τὴν σπουδὴν τῶν ἐπερωτώντων, τὴν τρίβην τῶν προσδιαλεγομένων κτλ. Cp. Hergenröther, i 322–35.

[3] Hergenröther, i 335, note 118.

[4] Hergenröther, iii 342.

[5] Krumbacher, § 216[2].

embassy itself[1]; but, whatever ambiguity there may be in the dedication, the most natural interpretation of the conclusion is that it was completed before the author departed for Assyria[2]. The work, which must have been finished before 857 B.C., while the author was still a layman, consists of 280 chapters, corresponding to the number of separate volumes (*codices*) read and reviewed, and it fills altogether 545 quarto pages in double columns in Bekker's edition. Some of these reviews contain lengthy extracts, with criticisms on the style or subject-matter. Among the prose writings are the works of theologians, historians, orators and rhetoricians, philosophers, grammarians and lexicographers, physicists and physicians, and even romances, acts of councils, and lives of saints and martyrs. Next to the theologians, the historians fill the largest space; and, among the historical writings here preserved for posterity, are important notices of, or extracts from, Hecataeus, Ctesias, Theopompus, Diodorus Siculus, Memnon of Heraclea, Arrian, Phlegon of Tralles, and the chronologist Julius Africanus, besides later historians such as Olympiodorus of Thebes, Nonnōsus of Byzantium, and Candidus the Isaurian. We are also supplied with excerpts from the Chrestomathies of Proclus and Helladius, and brief reviews of the lexicon of the latter, as well as similar works by Diogenianus, and the Atticists Aelius Dionysius, Pausanias and Phrynichus. The author is particularly happy in his literary criticisms. He notes the charm of Herodotus, the monotonously balanced clauses of Isocrates, the clear, simple and pleasant style of Ctesias. Josephus in his view is rich in argument, and in sententiousness and pathos; Appian, terse and plain; and Arrian, masterly in his capacity for succinct narration. Lucian spends all his pains on producing a prose comedy in a style that is brilliant and classical. Phrynichus has collected excellent linguistic materials

[1] *e.g.* Nicolai in Brockhaus, *Encykl.* part 87 p. 359; Saintsbury, i 176. Gibbon, c. 53 (vi 105 Bury) is rather vague.

[2] p. 545, *εἰ μὲν ταύτην τὴν πρεσβείαν διανύοντα* (*διανοοῦντα* MS) *τὸ κοινὸν καὶ ἀνθρώπινον καταλάβοι τέλος, ἔχεις τὴν αἴτησιν τῆς ἐλπίδος οὐ διαμαρτοῦσαν... εἰ δ' ἐκεῖθεν ἡμᾶς ἀνασωσάμενον τὸ θεῖόν τε καὶ φιλάνθρωπον νεῦμα εἰς τὴν ἀλλήλων θέαν...ἀποκαταστήσει* (he will send his brother a fresh series of reviews).

for the use of others, without making any use of them himself. Philostratus is lucid and graceful; Synesius has dignity of phrase, but is apt to become over-poetical, though his *Letters* are full of charm; Cyril of Alexandria writes in a poetical variety of prose; Libanius is a canon and standard of Attic style. Lastly, in writing the earliest extant review of any novel, the critic describes the *Aethiopica* of Heliodorus as abounding in pathetic situations and hairbreadth escapes[1]. The work, as a whole, is such as to prove, in the language of Gibbon, that 'no art or science, except poetry, was foreign to this universal scholar, who was deep in thought, indefatigable in reading and eloquent in diction'[2].

In his *Lexicon* (λέξεων συναγωγή), which belongs to a later date than the *Bibliotheca*, he makes use of excerpts from the vocabularies of Aelius Dionysius and Pausanias, both of them partly founded on Diogenianus; he also uses the abridged Harpocration, with the Platonic lexicons of Timaeus and Boëthus[3]. For Homeric words he depends on Pseudo-Apion, Heliodorus and Apollonius. This Lexicon has been preserved solely in the *codex Galeanus* (*c.* 1200), formerly in the possession of Dr Thomas Gale (d. 1702), and now in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge. It was twice transcribed by Porson, and published from his second transcript by Dobree (1822)[4]. The explanations of certain words given by Photius in the learned Letters addressed during his first exile (867–77) to Amphilochus, bishop of Cyzicus, agree with those of the *Lexicon*[5].

The above was not the only *Lexicon* executed under the superintendance of Photius. In the *Etymologicum Florentinum*[6], preserved in a MS of cent. x, and now called the *Etymologicum genuinum*, Photius is cited in five passages, once in the form οὕτως ἐγώ, Φώτιος ὁ πατριάρχης[7]. But (curiously enough) he is

[1] Cp. Saintsbury, i 176—183.

[2] c. 53 (vi 104 Bury).

[3] Naber's *Proleg.*

[4] Previously edited (from another transcript) by Hermann (1808); and since, by Naber (1864–5).

[5] Hergenröther, iii 10.

[6] Printed (with *Et. parvum*) in E. Miller's *Mélanges* (1868), pp. 11—340.

[7] Reitzenstein's *Etymologika* (summarised in *Berl. Phil. Woch.* 1898, p. 902 f), pp. 58—60 f.

not named in the numerous extracts derived from his earlier *Lexicon* and described as taken ἐκ τοῦ ῥητορικοῦ. In his *Amphilochian Questions* (131), he quotes a passage on the magnet which we find in the *Etymologicum*, and which ultimately comes from the Chrestomathy of Helladius quoted by Photius in the *Bibliotheca* (p. 529)[1]. At the end of one of the articles of the *Etymologicum* the poor scholar who originally transcribed the work laments his poverty and describes himself as impelled by the love of language (τῷ τῶν λόγων ἔρωτι) to spend sleepless nights over his task, in the hope of deriving great advantage from it and leaving to posterity something worthy of remembrance[2]. The authorities here quoted include Methodius, Orus and Orion, Zenobius (the commentator on Apollonius), Herodian, Choeroboscus, Theognostus (*fl.* 820), and many *scholia* on the ancient poets. It would appear that the explanations of Homeric words current early in the sixth century were supplemented from Choeroboscus and reduced to a lexicographical form; that interpolations were then introduced, and that, in this last stage, the work was taken up by Photius, who thus became the founder of the Greek Etymological Lexicons. The *Etymologicum genuinum* was followed by the *Etymologicum parvum*, which was also drawn up under the orders of Photius, and, according to the statement at its close, was completed on Sunday 13 May, the date of 'the opening of the great church' (of Santa Sophia) in a year identified as 882, when the church was repaired and the western apse rebuilt by the emperor Basil the Macedonian[3]. Even on the day of the opening of his great cathedral church, the patriarch was doubtless not uninterested in the completion of the least of his three Lexicons.

His extant *Letters* (260 in number) are mainly on points of dogmatic theology or exegesis, though many of them deal with exhortation and admonition, condolence or reproof. In a letter addressed, during his exile, to the emperor Basil I, he bitterly complains that he has even been deprived of the use of his books[4]. In another he expresses his surprise that the bishop of Nicomedeia regards St Peter's use of ἐγκομβώσασθε

[1] *ib.* 63–5. [2] *ib.* 66. [3] *ib.* 69.
[4] p. 531 ed. Valettas, quoted on p. 377.

(1 Pet. v 5) as a barbarism, and justifies it from Epicharmus and Apollodorus of Carystus[1]. In a third, he writes to the bishop of Cyzicus, eulogising the epistles of Plato in preference to those of Demosthenes and Aristotle, and recommending his correspondent to study those 'ascribed to Phalaris, tyrant of Acragas', and those of Brutus and of the royal philosopher (probably M. Aurelius) and Libanius, together with those of Basil, Gregory Nazianzen, and Isidore[2]. He tells the bishop of Laodicea to cultivate a pure Attic style[3]; and, lastly, he corrects a composition by the monk and philosopher, Nicephorus, and offers to make a collection of rhetorical works on his behalf, as soon as he is definitely informed as to the books which he requires[4]. The second part of his long letter to Michael, king of the Bulgarians (*Ep.* 6), is borrowed largely from the *Nicocles* of Isocrates. The style of his *Letters* varies from the extreme of an excessive redundancy to that of a most laconic terseness. One of the most beautiful passages in his longer letters is that in the first letter to Pope Nicholas (861), where he describes the loss of a life of peaceful calm which befell him on his ceasing to be a layman, and regretfully dwells on the happiness of his home in the days when he was surrounded by eager inquirers after learning by whom he was always welcomed on his return from court[5].

Among the minor contemporaries of Photius were Cometas, a professor of Grammar (863), who prepared a recension of Homer which is the theme of two epigrams written by himself[6]; and Ignatius, the 'master of the grammarians' (870—880), who describes himself as the restorer of Grammar:—

> Ἰγνάτιος τάδε τεῦξεν, ὃς ἐς φάος ἤγαγε τέχνην
> γραμματικήν, λήθης κευθομένην πελάγει[7].

[1] p. 541.

[2] p. 545. It is possibly owing to the influence of Photius that the letters of 'Phalaris' and Brutus have been preserved in so many MSS (Hergenröther, iii 230).

[3] p. 547. [4] p. 551.

[5] p. 149 Valettas, ἐξέπεσον εἰρηνικῆς ζωῆς, ἐξέπεσον γαλήνης γλυκείας κτλ. On Photius, cp. Milman's *Latin Christianity*, iii 156—170; Hergenröther's *Photius*, 1867–9; Krumbacher, § 216[2].

[6] *Anth. Pal.* xv 37, 38. [7] *ib.* 39. Krumbacher, p. 720[2].

But the waves of oblivion have rolled over the Grammar of Ignatius, as well as the Homeric recension of Cometas.

The absence of all notice of the classical Greek Poets in the *Bibliotheca* of Photius has often been observed. Possibly its learned author was more partial to prose. His pupil, Leo the philosopher, whom Caesar Bardas appointed Professor of Mathematics at the University of Constantinople, describes himself as bidding farewell to the Muses, as soon as he becomes a pupil of Photius in the 'diviner lore' of rhetoric[1]. The prose of Photius is certainly better than his scanty contributions to sacred verse; and, apart from this, his omission of poetry in a work professing to record only a portion of his reading in his maturer years is quite consistent with his having studied the usual classical poets in the days of his youth. In the ninth century the authors studied at school, and familiar to the general public in Constantinople, included Homer, Hesiod, Pindar; certain select plays of Aeschylus (*Prometheus*, *Septem*, *Persae*), Sophocles (*Ajax*, *Electra*, *Oedipus Tyrannus*), and Euripides (*Hecuba*, *Orestes*, *Phoenissae*, and, in the second degree, *Alcestis*, *Andromache*, *Hippolytus*, *Medea*, *Rhesus*, *Troades*)[2]; also Aristophanes (beginning with the *Plutus*), Theocritus, Lycophron and Dionysius Periegetes. The prose authors principally studied were Thucydides, parts of Plato and Demosthenes, also Aristotle, Plutarch's *Lives*, and especially Lucian, who is often imitated in the Byzantine age[3]. Among rhetoricians, the favourite authors were Dion Chrysostom, Aristides, Themistius and Libanius; among novelists, Achilles Tatius and Heliodorus. The geographer Strabo is hardly noticed before the Byzantine age. In sacred literature, the books chiefly read were, apart from the Scriptures, certain of the Greek Fathers, such as Basil, Gregory of Nazianzus and of Nyssa, Chrysostom, Johannes Climax (525—600, author of a devotional work on the *Scala Paradisi* ending with the *Liber ad Pastorem*), and John of Damascus, together with lives

Study of the Classics.

[1] *Anth. Gr.*, Appendix iii 255.

[2] The κωλομετρία of Eugenius (*fl.* 500) was confined to 15 plays of the three tragic poets. Cp. Bernhardy, *Gr. Litt.* i 694[4]; and Wilamowitz, *Eur. Her.* i 195[1].

[3] e.g. in the *Philopatris* (*c.* 602–10), *Timarion* (*c.* 1150) and *Mazaris* (*c.* 1416).

of saints and martyrs[1]. The predominance of sacred literature is obvious in the catalogues of the great Greek libraries, such as those on Mount Athos[2]. But the fact that so large a body of secular literature has been preserved at all is mainly due to the learning and enlightenment of eminent ecclesiastics such as Photius and Arethas.

Arethas

Arethas was one of the many distinguished pupils of Photius. He was born at Patrae about 860–5, was Archbishop of Caesarea in Cappadocia in or before 907, and died in or after 932 (the date of a Moscow MS copied on his behalf). Although his residence in Cappadocia kept him far removed from the chief centres of learning, he devoted himself with remarkable energy to the collection of classical as well as ecclesiastical writings, and to commenting on the same. Certain of his annotations on Plato[3], Dion Chrysostom, Lucian, Tatian, Athenagoras, Clement of Alexandria, and Eusebius are still extant; and he happens to be the author of three indifferent epigrams in the Palatine Anthology (xv 32–4). His interest in classical literature is attested by important MSS copied under his orders and at his own expense. Among these are MSS of Euclid (888); the Apologists, Clemens Alexandrinus[4], Eusebius (914); Aristides (917); possibly also of Dion Chrysostom, and certainly of Plato (895)[5]. Arethas was one of the earliest commentators on the Apocalypse, and his own copy of Plato found its way to the monastery at Patmos. This famous MS was brought from Patmos to Cambridge by the traveller, Dr Edward Daniel Clarke, afterwards Professor of Mineralogy in that University. It is now in the Bodleian at Oxford, and is known as the *codex Bodleianus Clarkianus* 39. At the end of the volume it bears an inscription stating that it was 'written by John the calligraphist, for Arethas, Deacon of Patrae, in the month of November 895'. In October 1801, when Clarke discovered the MS in the midst of a disordered heap of volumes lying on the floor of the Library at Patmos,

[1] Krumbacher, § 215[2], p. 505.

[2] ed. Lambros (Camb. Univ. Press), 2 vols., 1895 f.

[3] M. Schanz in *Philol.* 34 (1874) 374 f; E. H. Gifford in *Class. Rev.* 1902, p. 16; J. Burnet, *ib.* p. 276.

[4] *Facsimile* on p. 326.

[5] *Facsimile* on p. 376.

'the cover was full of worms, and falling to pieces'[1]. Its value was fully appreciated by Porson at Cambridge (in 1802)[2] and by Gaisford at Oxford (1812). Its readings were published by the latter in 1820, and it has since been reproduced in facsimile (1898 f). The Oxford MS of Euclid (888), which, like that of Plato, was acquired by Arethas while he was still a deacon at Patrae, is almost the earliest dated example of the Greek minuscule writing of the Middle Ages[3].

The patriarch Photius had been finally deposed on the accession of his former pupil Leo the Wise (886). The next eighty years were entirely taken up with the reigns of the son and the grandson of Basil the Macedonian, Leo the Wise and Constantine Porphyrogenitus, both of whom were chiefly distinguished for their literary productions. Leo (886—911) was the author of certain homilies and epigrams, with a book of oracles which gained him the name of 'the Wise'[4]. The treatise on Tactics bearing his name was probably written by Leo the 'Isaurian'[5]. Constantine Porphyrogenitus, so called because he was born in the porphyry chamber in the imperial palace, was kept in the background from the age of seven to that of forty (912—945), and consoled himself meanwhile by writing books and painting pictures[6]. He produced a biography of Basil I, treatises on the military subdivisions and the administration of the empire[7], and a vast work on the ceremonies of the court[8]. He also rendered considerable service to Greek literature by organising the compilation of a series of encyclopaedias of History, as well as Agriculture and Medicine. The encyclopaedia of History was drawn up under 53 headings, such as On Embassies[9], Virtues and Vices, Conspiracies, Stratagems and Military Harangues. It included numerous extracts

Leo VI, Constantine VII

[1] Clarke's *Travels*, vi 46 (ed. 4, 1818).

[2] Luard's *Correspondence of Porson*, p. 80.

[3] E. M. Thompson, *Palaeography*, p. 163. On Arethas, cp. Krumbacher, § 217[2], and E. Maass in *Mélanges Graux*, pp. 749-66.

[4] Krumbacher, pp. 168, 628, 721[2].

[5] *ib.* p. 636[2].

[6] Gibbon, c. 48 (v 208 f Bury) and c. 53 (vi 62-6).

[7] Migne, cxiii 63—422.

[8] *ib.* cxii 74—1416.

[9] *ib.* cxiii 605—652.

from earlier historians, beginning with Herodotus and ending with Theophylact Simocattes. The most important of these extracts are those from Polybius. They were published by Fulvius Ursinus at Antwerp in 1582 under the title *Selecta de Legationibus*, and, with additions by Hoeschel, in 1603. Further extracts from Polybius and others were included in the *Excerpta de Virtutibus et Vitiis* published by Valesius (1634) from a MS found in Cyprus and acquired by Peirescius (1580—1637), and hence known as the *Excerpta Peiresciana*. A third series of extracts was included in the *Excerpta de Sententiis*, published by Mai in 1827[1].

The Anthology of Cephalas

To the early part of the tenth century we may ascribe the Greek Anthology compiled by Constantine Cephalas, who held office at the Byzantine court in 917. He included in his collection the earlier Anthologies of Meleager, Philippus and Agathias, whose prefatory poems he preserves in his fourth book, and whose epigrams may be found in books v—vii and ix—xi. The Anthology of Cephalas consists in all of xv books, contained in a *Codex Palatinus* of century xi, so called because it belonged to the Library of the Palatinate at Heidelberg. In 1623, on the capture of Heidelberg by Tilly, this MS was among the 3500 presented to the Pope and transported to the Vatican. It was divided into two parts, and after the treaty of Tolentino in 1797 was taken to Paris (with 37 other Palatine MSS) as part of the Italian spoils of Napoleon Bonaparte. After the Peace of Paris (1815) the first part, consisting of Books i—xii, was (with the 37 other MSS) restored to Heidelberg, which also possesses a photographic facsimile of the 48 leaves still retained in Paris. The MS was first made known to scholars by Salmasius, who transcribed the whole at Heidelberg in 1607. Up to that time the Greek Anthology had only been known in the form of the *Anthologia Planudea* (cent. xiv), which will be noticed in the sequel (p. 418)[2].

It is only the literary epigrams of the *Anthology* that are connected by their subject with the history of Scholarship. Some of them contain the very essence of ancient literary criticism. Among the poets here criticised we find Homer, Hesiod and

[1] Krumbacher, §§ 107—144, esp. § 112[2].

[2] Christ, § 357, p. 515[3]; Krumbacher, pp. 727–9[2].

Antimachus; Alcman, Archilochus, Stesichorus, Alcaeus, Sappho, Ibycus, Hipponax, Anacreon and Pindar; Aeschylus, Sophocles and Euripides; Aristophanes and Menander; Lycophron and Callimachus; Aratus and Nicander[1]. All the nine lyric poets are skilfully discriminated in a single epigram (ix 184); all the three bucolic poets described as gathered into one flock and one fold (ix 205); and, in the dedicatory verses by Meleager and Philippus, each of the poets whose verses are entwined in the garland of the *Anthology* is distinguished by the name of an appropriate flower. The writers of prose criticised by these poets are comparatively few; but they include Herodotus and Thucydides, Xenophon and Plato, and some other philosophers[2]. A Byzantine epigrammatist, Thomas Scholasticus, who recognises 'three stars in rhetoric', admires Aristides and Thucydides no less than Demosthenes[3]. Lastly, the verbal critics of Alexandria are the theme of several satirical epigrams, the best known of which are those of Herodicus (preserved by Athenaeus), and of Antiphanes (xi 322) and Philippus (xi 321)[4].

Poets

In the latter half of the tenth century the expulsion of the Arabs from Crete (961) is commemorated by Theodosius Diaconus in a long iambic poem of some historical interest[5]. In the same age we have the prolific poet, John the Geometer (*fl.* 963–86), whose best work is to be found in his epigrams on the old poets, philosophers, rhetoricians and historians[6]. Historical studies are meanwhile represented (1) by the Chronicle bearing the name of 'Symeon Magister' who is probably identical with the celebrated Hagiographer, Symeon Metaphrastes[7]; and (2) by the history of the third quarter of the tenth century by Leo Diaconus, whose style is influenced by Homer as well as Procopius[8].

Historians

[1] vii 1—75; 405–9; 709; 745; ix 24—26; 64; 184—213; 506, 575 etc; cp. J. A. Symonds, *Greek Poets*, 359–66; and Saintsbury, i 81–6.

[2] vii 93—135; 676; ix 188, 197.

[3] xvi 315. This, however, is from the *App. Planudea* and is later than Cephalas.

[4] *Supra*, p. 161 n.

[5] Migne, cxiii 987 f.

[6] *ib.* cvi 901 f; Krumbacher, §§ 305–6[2].

[7] Krumbacher, § 149[2].

[8] *ib.* § 117[2].

Suïdas

To the third quarter of the tenth century (950–76)[1] we may assign the great Lexicon of Suïdas (Σουΐδας), which is a combination of a lexicon and an encyclopaedia, the best articles being those on the history of literature. It is founded (1) on earlier lexicons, such as the abridged Harpocration, Aelius Dionysius, Pausanias and Helladius; (2) on *scholia* on Homer, Sophocles, Aristophanes and Thucydides, and on commentaries on Aristotle; (3) on histories, especially those included in the Excerpts of Constantine Porphyrogenitus; (4) on biographical materials collected by Hesychius of Miletus, and by Athenaeus; and (5) on other writers especially popular at Constantinople in the tenth century, such as Aelian, Philostratus and Babrius. Its numerous coincidences with the lexicon of Photius are best explained by regarding both as having borrowed from the same originals. The earliest extant reference to the lexicon is found in Eustathius (latter part of cent. xii). The learned Greeks of the Renaissance, e.g. Macarius, Michael Apostolius, Constantine Lascaris and 'Emmanuel' (probably Chrysoloras), compiled many extracts from its pages[2]. A minor lexicon, the *Violarium* (Ἰωνιά) bearing the name of Eudocia (1059—1067), the consort of Constantine Ducas, is partly composed of excerpts from Suïdas, and is now ascribed to Constantine Palaeokappa (*c.* 1543)[3], who was actually indebted to printed books for some of the learning which he palmed off on the world under the name of an empress of the eleventh century.

[1] The list of emperors, *s.v.* Ἀδάμ, ends with Joannes Tzimiskes (d. 976); but this may be a later addition, and the lexicon as a whole may be of earlier date.

[2] On Suïdas, cp. Christ, § 633[3]; Krumbacher, § 233[2]; Wentzel, *Beiträge zur Geschichte der griechischen Lexikographen* (*S. Ber. Berlin Akad.* 1895, 477—487).

[3] Christ, p. 844[3]; Krumbacher, § 240[2].

# Conspectus of Greek Literature, &c., 1000—c. 1453 A.D.

| Emperors | Poets | Historians, Chroniclers | Rhetoricians, &c. | Scholars | Ecclesiastical Writers |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **1000** | | | | | |
| 976 Basil II<br>1025 Constantine VIII<br>1028 Romanus III<br>1034 Michael IV<br>1042 Michael V<br>1042 Constantine IX<br>1054 Theodora<br>1056 Michael VI<br>1057 Isaac I Comnenus<br>1059 Constantine X Ducas<br>1067 Romanus IV<br>1071 Michael VII Ducas<br>1078 Nicephorus III<br>1081 Alexius I | Christophorus of Mytilene *fl.* 1028–43<br>John Mauropus *fl.* 1042–55<br>*Christus Patiens* | 1071 John Xiphilinus<br>1080 John Scylitzes<br>1080 Michael Attaliates<br>1080 Nicephorus Bryennius 1062—*c.* 1138<br>Cedrenus | John Doxopatres 'Siceliotes'<br>Michael Andreopulus, translator of 'Syntipas' | Avicenna 980—1037<br>Psellus 1018–78<br>1057–9 Isaac Porphyrogenitus<br>Algazel 1059–1111<br>John Italus<br>Michael of Ephesus<br>Eustratius of Nicaea *c.* 1050—1120 | Symeon *c.* 1025—*c.* 1092<br>1078 Theophylact<br>Euthymius Zigabenus *fl.* 1081—1118 |
| **1100** | | | | | |
| 1118 John II Comnenus<br>1143 Manuel I Comnenus<br>1180 Alexius II Comnenus<br>1183 Andronicus I Comnenus<br>1185 Isaac II Angelus<br>1195 Alexius III | Theodorus Prodromus d. *c.* 1159 | Constantine Manasses<br>1145 Zonaras<br>1148 Anna Comnena 1083—1148<br>1176 John Cinnamus 1143—*c.* 1186<br>Michael Glykas *c.* 1130—*c.* 1190. | Michael Italicus *fl.* 1147–66<br>*Timarion*<br>1155 Nicephorus Basilakes<br>1175 Michael Acominatus 1140—1220 | '*Etymologicum Gudianum*'<br>Tzetzes 1110—1180 +<br>1175 Eustathius d. *c.* 1192–4<br>Gregorius Corinthius | 1143 Nicholaus of Methone d. *c.* 1165 |
| **1200** | | | | | |
| 1203 Isaac II & Alexius IV<br>1204 Alexius V Ducas<br>*Nicaean Emperors*<br>1204 Theodore I Lascaris<br>1222 John III Ducas<br>1254 Theodore II Lascaris<br>1258 John IV Lascaris<br>1259 Michael VIII Palaeologus<br>1261 *Recovery of Constantinople*<br>1282 Andronicus II | 1204 *Loss of Constantinople*<br>*Latin Emperors*<br>1204 Baldwin I<br>1206 Henry<br>1217 Peter<br>1219 Robert<br>1228 Baldwin II –61<br>*Anthologia Planudea* | 1206 Nicetas Acominatus *c.* 1150—*c.* 1211<br>1261 Acropolites 1217—1282 | Blemmydes *c.* 1197—1272<br>Georgius (Gregorius) Cyprius 1241—*c.* 1290<br>Nicephorus Chumnus *c.* 1261—*c.* 1328 | '*Etymologicum Magnum*' between 1100 and 1250<br>1296 Maximus Planudes 1260—1310 | 1275 Joannes Beccus d. *c.* 1293 |
| **1300** | | | | | |
| 1328 Andronicus III<br>1341–76 John V<br>1341–55 John VI Cantacuzenus<br>1376 Andronicus IV<br>1379 John V (restored)<br>1391 Manuel II<br>1425 John VIII<br>1448 Constantine XI<br>1453 *Fall of Constantinople* | Manuel Philes *c.* 1275—1345<br>*Iliad* of Hermoniacus *c.* 1323–35 | 1308 Pachymeres 1242—*c.* 1310<br>Xanthopulus 1295—*c.* 1360<br>1365 John Cantacuzenus *c.* 1295—1383<br>1359 Nicephorus Gregoras<br>1462 Ducas<br>1463 Laonicus<br>1467 Critobulus<br>1477 Phrantzes | Demetrius Cydones *c.* 1325—*c.* 1396<br>1391 Manuel II 1350—1425<br>1416 *Mazaris*<br>1450 Matthaeus Camariotes | Moschopulus *fl.* 1295—1316<br>Thomas Magister *fl.* 1283—1328<br>Theodorus Metochites *fl.* 1283—1328<br>Triclinius<br>John Pediasimus *fl.* 1328–41<br>Andreas Lopadiotes, *Lexicon Vindobonense*<br>1397 Chrysoloras *c.* 1355—1415 | 1349 Gregorius Palamas<br>John Cyparissiotes<br>1353 Philotheus<br>1360 Nilus Cabasilas<br>Nicolaus Cabasilas (*Mystic*) d. 1371<br>1438 Bessarion *c.* 1395—1472 |

# CHAPTER XXIII.

## BYZANTINE SCHOLARSHIP, 1000—1350 A.D. AND AFTER.

The consolidation of Byzantine legislation and despotism, which had continued for a century (867—963) under the first four emperors of the Basilian dynasty, was followed by a shorter period of conquest and military glory (963—1025) under John Tzimiskes and Basil 'the slayer of the Bulgarians', and ended in a still shorter period of conservatism and stationary prosperity (1025—1057) under Constantine VIII and the three successive husbands of his daughter Zoë. Shortly before this last period falls the birth of Psellus (1018—1078), the most notable personage in the Byzantine literature of the eleventh century.

**Psellus**

Born at Nicomedeia, he learnt law at Constantinople from the future patriarch Xiphilinus, whom he imbued with an interest in philosophy. According to his own account, his study of inferior philosophers led him at last to Aristotle and Plato, and thence to Plotinus, Porphyry, Iamblichus and Proclus[1]. He also tells us that in his time learning flourished no longer at Athens or Nicomedeia, at Alexandria or in Phoenicia, or in either Rome, the Old or the New[2]. Under the second of the three husbands of Zoë, Michael the Paphlagonian (1034–41), he held a judicial appointment at Philadelphia; and under the third, Constantine Monomachus (1042–55), he became Professor of Philosophy in the newly founded Academy of law, philosophy and philology at Constantinople. In that capacity he aroused a new interest in the philosophy of Plato, which he preferred

[1] *History of Psellus* (vi 37 f) p. 108, ed. Sathas 1899.

[2] *ib.* p. 110.

to that of Aristotle, the favourite philosopher of the Church, thus exposing himself to the imputation of heresy. As a public teacher, he did much for the revival of Greek literature, and particularly for the study of Plato; and students even from Arabia and the distant East sat at his feet. He rose to the high position of Secretary of State; but, when (in 1054) the friend of his youth, Xiphilinus, withdrew to the famous monastery on the slopes of the Mysian Olympus, he became a monk, and, on the death of the emperor (1055), entered the monastery of his friend. It was not long, however, before he returned to public life; and, after the overthrow of the last of the Basilian dynasty (Michael VI) in 1057, he held high office under Isaac Comnenus and both of his successors. He became Prime Minister under the next emperor, his own pupil Michael VII, who proved 'a worthless sovereign', spending his time in composing rhetorical exercises and sets of iambic or anapaestic verse, instead of attending to public business'[1]. In 1075 he delivered the funeral oration over his friend Xiphilinus, the third of the patriarchs whom he thus commemorated; and, not long after the fall of his imperial pupil, he died (1078).

His attainments as a scholar were most varied. In his speech in memory of his mother[2], he describes himself as lecturing on Homer and Menander and Archilochus, on Orpheus and Musaeus, on the Sibylls and Sappho, on Theano and 'the wise woman of Egypt', meaning probably Hypatia. By Menander he perhaps intends proverbial lines from that poet, for, elsewhere, he mentions Μενάνδρεια, and not Menander, immediately after the tragic poets and Aristophanes[3]. In his high-flown eulogy of Constantine Monomachus, the eloquence, wit and wisdom of the emperor remind him of the great orators, lyric poets and philosophers of old[4]. His voluminous writings include not only a history of the century (976—1077) preceding the close of his life, but also an iambic poem on Greek dialects and on rules of grammar, and a brief description of the surroundings of Athens. In his

[1] Finlay, iii 38.
[2] Sathas, *Bibl. Gr. Medii Aevi*, v 59.
[3] *ib.* 538; Krumbacher, p. 504[2] n.
[4] Sathas, *l. c.*, v 110.

*Letters*, in which the Greek Classics are often mentioned, he pays honour to the Athenians and Peloponnesians for the sake of their ancestors[1], and laments that the Academy and the Stoa have fallen into obscurity and that the Lyceum has become nothing more than a name[2]. In a Letter on Gregory Nazianzen he has many interesting criticisms on the style of the ancient writers[3]. His list of the forensic phrases of Athens includes a passage on the reforms of Cleisthenes, with regard to the distribution of the demes among the new tribes, which we now know to have been ultimately derived from Aristotle's *Constitution of Athens*[4]. Psellus has been well described as the Photius of the eleventh century. His general model in style is Plato, while the short rhythmical and antithetical clauses of his *Letters* resemble the sacred poetry of the Byzantine age. He exercised a considerable influence on the writers of the next generation[5].

Commentators on Aristotle

The successor of Psellus as Professor of Philosophy was John Italus, a keen student of dialectic, who (without neglecting Plato and the Neo-Platonists) mainly devoted himself to the exposition of Aristotle, and especially to the *De Interpretatione* and Books II—IV of the *Topica*[6]. A pupil of Psellus, Michael of Ephesus, commented on part of the *Organon* (adding excerpts from Alexander of Aphrodisias) and also on the *Ethics*[7]; while Eustratius of Nicaea (*c.* 1050—*c.* 1120) expounded the *Ethics*[8] as well as the Second Book of the *Later Analytics*[9].

[1] *Ep.* 20, quoted on p. 377; Gregorovius, *Stadt Athen*, i 177.

[2] *Ep.* 186, p. 472, Sathas.

[3] First letter to Pothos printed in H. O. Coxe, *Cat. Bodl.* i 743—751.

[4] 21 § 4 with *Testimonium* in present writer's ed.

[5] Krumbacher, § 184[2]; cp. Bury's Gibbon, v 504. A 'synopsis' of Aristotle's Logic, which bears the name of Psellus, is the original of the Latin compendium of Petrus Hispanus and his predecessors. The mnemonic words γράμματα, ἔγραψε, γραφίδι, τεχνικός are represented in Latin by *Barbara*, *celarent*, *darii*, *ferio*; and similarly in the other 'figures'. Cf. Prantl, *Logik*, ii[2] 263—301.

[6] *ib.* § 185[2].

[7] ed. Heylbut in Berlin *Ar. Comm.* xx 461—620.

[8] *ib.* pp. 1—406.

[9] Venice, 1534. Cp. Krumbacher, pp. 430[2] f.

Joannes Mauropus

Among the published works of Psellus we find an encomium of more than 25 pages in honour of Joannes Mauropus who, besides passing through the ordinary education of his day, had made a special study of Latin, had modelled his Greek on that of Isocrates, and not unfrequently lit up the sombre style of his Letters with some glowing phrase 'like a rose in winter'[1]. Not long after the accession of Constantine Monomachus (1042) he became Professor of Philosophy at Constantinople; but we soon afterwards find him in 1047 bishop of Euchaita, which lies between the Iris and the Halys, a day's journey beyond Amasia in Pontus. He was the founder of the annual festival which is still celebrated by the Eastern Church in honour of Chrysostom, Basil and Gregory Nazianzen; and he sets a noble example of Christian toleration in an epigram in honour of Plato and Plutarch[2]. In the history of Scholarship he deserves mention as the author of an etymological work in iambic verse. The words selected are suggested by the Greek text of the Scriptures and they are arranged in order of subjects, beginning with words such as Θεός, ἄγγελος, οὐρανός, ἀστήρ, ἥλιος, σελήνη, and with the names of the winds and the four elements. Plato in the *Cratylus* had conjectured that πῦρ was an old 'barbaric' word, but had attempted to supply a derivation for γῆ. Later etymologists had added γῆ to the list of primary words; and Joannes Mauropus agrees with them, protesting against a contemporary who excluded γῆ from the primary words, and adding that, for monosyllables, we are not bound to discover etymologies. The authority followed by Mauropus was apparently Jacob, bishop of Edessa (701), who produced a Christian version of an earlier work on 'etymology' or 'Hellenism', ultimately founded either on Seleucus or some contemporary grammarian in the age of Augustus and Tiberius[3].

Etymological Lexicons

We have already noticed the *Etymologicum genuinum* and the *Etymologicum parvum* as having been prepared under the direction of Photius. Next in date to these works is the *Etymologicum* (*c.* 1100) deriving the epithet of *Gudianum* from the former owner of an inferior MS

[1] Psellus in Sathas, *l. c.*, v pp. 148—150.
[2] Krumbacher, § 308[2].
[3] Reitzenstein, *Etymologika*, pp. 173—189.

of the same (1293), the Dane Marquard Gude (d. 1689), whose collection was presented by Peter Burman to the Library of Wolfenbüttel. Many items in this *Etymologicum* are borrowed from the *Et. genuinum* and the *Et. parvum*, and their source is denoted in the best MS, the *codex Barberinus* I 70 (hardly later than cent. xi), by a monogram for Φώτιος consisting of two circles written above one another with the vertical stroke of *T* running through the centre of each[1]. Some of the items so marked are not to be found in our MSS of the two *Etymologica* edited by Photius, but all of them were probably taken from less imperfect copies of the same works[2]. In general, the compiler fails in judicious selection, while he attempts to combine divergent views, and copies from his different authorities the same opinion in varying forms[3]. For the preservation of the old lexicons the ninth and tenth centuries were as fatal as they were fruitful. Photius and his circle diffused a wider interest in lexicography, but the value of the works produced was constantly deteriorating, the originals being abridged or expanded at the copyist's caprice. In the twelfth century industrious scholars appear to have gone back to the works of the age of Photius. Hence arose the so-called *Etymologicum Magnum*, which was founded mainly on the *Et. genuinum* with additions from the *Et. Gudianum* and from Stephanus of Byzantium and Tryphon 'on breathings', while it dealt very freely with the *Et. gen.* by altering the headings and the phraseology, suppressing quotations, adding passages from Homer, and in general aiming at something more than an expanded recension of its original[4]. It was compiled between 1100 and 1250. It was first printed (with many interpolations) by Callierges (1499) who was the first to give the work the name of *Et. magnum.* It was afterwards edited by Sylburg (1594) and Gaisford (1848). The *Etymologicum* of 'the great grammarian' Symeon[5] is an abridged edition of the *Et. genuinum* with additions

[1] Reitzenstein, *l. c.*, p. 138. The publisher of that work (B. G. Teubner) has kindly supplied me with a *facsimile* of the symbol, $\overline{\Phi}$. Leopold Cohn (*Deutsche Litteraturzeitung*, 1897, p. 1417) demurs to accepting $\overline{\Phi}$ as a monogram for Φώτ(ιος), but gives no other explanation.

[2] *ib.* 152 f. [3] *ib.* 155. [4] *ib.* 241 f.

[5] Studemund, *Anecd. Var. Gr.* i 113 f.

from the *Et. Gudianum*, Stephanus of Byzantium and a lost 'rhetorical lexicon'. It is later than 1100 and earlier than 1150, the approximate date of the lexicon of 'Zonaras', which derives its etymological glosses from this source. An expansion of Symeon's work is described as the 'great grammar'[1].

**Lexica Segueriana**

The *Lexica Segueriana* are so called because they are preserved in a MS of cent. xi formerly belonging to Pierre Séguier (1588—1672, President of the French Academy), now in the Paris Library (*Coislinianus* 345). This MS, which contains a number of minor lexicons and treatises on syntax, presents us with a vivid picture of the general range of grammatical studies in Constantinople during the tenth and eleventh centuries. It includes lexicons to Homer (that of Apollonius), Herodotus and Plato (that of Timaeus), the lexicons of Moeris and Phrynichus, and five anonymous lexicons, generally called the *Lexica Segueriana*, (1) an anti-atticist work directed against Phrynichus; (2) a lexicon on syntax with examples going down as far as Procopius (*fl.* 527—562) and Petrus Patricius (*c.* 500—562); (3) a list of forensic terms; (4) rhetorical terms with notes on Greek antiquities, derived from a lexicon to the Orators; (5) a συναγωγὴ λέξεων χρησίμων, in which the treatment of words beginning with A is very lengthy owing to numerous additions from Phrynichus, Aelius Dionysius and others[2].

**Lexicon Vindobonense**

The *Lexicon Vindobonense* was the work of one Andreas Lopadiotes (first half of cent. xiv). Almost its only value rests on the fact that it has preserved lines from Sophocles[3] and Pherecrates not found elsewhere. It is mainly founded on the abridged Harpocration[4].

**Poets**

The eleventh century claims one of the best of the Byzantine poets, Christophorus of Mytilene (*fl.* 1028–43), who writes occasional verses and epigrams in the iambic metre[5]. The tragic cento called the *Christus Patiens*,

[1] Reitzenstein, 254 f. Cp. Krumbacher, § 237².

[2] The *Lex. Seg.* are printed in Bekker's *Anecd. Gr.* pp. 75—476, including A of (5); the rest of which has since been published in Bachmann's *Anecd. Gr.* i 1—422. Cp. Christ, § 635³; Krumbacher, § 236².

[3] Nauck 738, ζημίαν λαβεῖν ἄμεινόν ἐστιν ἢ κέρδος κακόν.

[4] Krumbacher, § 238².

[5] ed. Rocchi (1887); Krumbacher, § 307².

once ascribed to Gregory Nazianzen, is now assigned to the eleventh or twelfth century[1].

Historians

History is represented not only by Psellus, the friend of the patriarch John Xiphilinus, but also by that patriarch's nephew and namesake, who, at the prompting of Michael VII (1071–8), produced an epitome of books 36 to 80 of Dion Cassius and thus preserved for us the substance of the last twenty books, which would otherwise have been completely lost[2]. The year 1080 approximately marks the close of three other historical works, (1) the Chronicle (811—1079) of John Scylitzes who carries on the works of George Syncellus and of Theophanes; (2) the history (1034–79) of Michael Attaliates; and (3) the materials for the life of Alexius Comnenus collected by Nicephorus Bryennius who makes Xenophon his model, and whose work is continued and completed by his wife, the daughter of Alexius, Anna Comnena. Late in this century, or early in the next, we may place the Chronicle compiled by Cedrenus, which begins with the Creation and ends with 1057 A.D.[3]

Rhetoricians

One of the foremost Byzantine rhetoricians is John Doxopatres, also known as John Siceliotes, an important commentator on Hermogenes and Aphthonius[4]. He belongs to the first half of the eleventh century[5]. At the close of the same century a widely popular collection of oriental stories, which had been translated from Sanskrit into all the languages of the East, was rendered from Syriac into Greek under the name of 'Syntipas' by Michael Andreopulus, a Christian subject of the Armenian prince Gabriel of Melitene. Through this Greek rendering the stories passed to the West, where they reappeared in the romances of the Seven Sages and of Dolopathos, and even had their influence on the *Gesta Romanorum* and on the *Decameron* of Boccaccio[6].

[1] Krumbacher, § 312².
[2] *ib.* § 153².
[3] *ib.* § 152².
[4] Walz, *Rh. Gr.* ii and vi. Cp. Saintsbury, i 187 f.
[5] Krumbacher, § 195².
[6] *ib.* § 393².

Ecclesiastical Writers

The ecclesiastical writers of the century include Symeon, the head of the Monastery of St Mamas in Constantinople, one of the greatest mystics of the Eastern Church and the precursor of the fanatic quietists of the fourteenth century[1]; and the eminent biblical commentator, Theophylact, archbishop of Bulgaria, who owes much to Chrysostom and Gregory Nazianzen[2]. His *Exhortation*, addressed to his royal pupil, Constantine, son of Michael VII, is founded on Xenophon, Plato, Polybius, Diogenes Laërtius, Synesius, and especially on Dion Chrysostom and Themistius. It also shows a striking absence of prejudice in its quotations from Julian 'the Apostate'. His *Panegyric* on the emperor Alexius Comnenus closes with an impressive appeal for the protection of learning[3].

Tzetzes

The twelfth century is marked by the name of Tzetzes (*c.* 1110—*c.* 1180), the author of a didactic poem on literary and historical topics extending over no less than 12,674 lines of accentual verse, and displaying a vast amount of miscellaneous reading. The name of *Chiliades* is due to its first editor, the author's own name for it being simply *βίβλος ἱστορική*. The work is in the form of a versified commentary on his own *Letters*, which are full of mythological, literary and historical learning. The following lines on the seven liberal arts, founded on a passage in Porphyry, are a very favourable example of his style:—

> δευτέρως δὲ ἐγκύκλια μαθήματα καλοῦνται
> ὁ κύκλος, τὸ συμπέρασμα πάντων τῶν μαθημάτων,
> γραμματικῆς, ῥητορικῆς, αὐτῆς φιλοσοφίας,
> καὶ τῶν τεσσάρων δὲ τεχνῶν τῶν ὑπ' αὐτὴν κειμένων,
> τῆς ἀριθμούσης, μουσικῆς, καὶ τῆς γεωμετρίας,
> καὶ τῆς οὐρανοβάμονος αὐτῆς ἀστρονομίας[4].

The contents of this prodigious work show that its author's reading included, in verse, Homer, Hesiod, Pindar, the tragic poets, Aristophanes, Theocritus, Apollonius Rhodius, Lycophron, Nicander, Dionysius Periegetes, Oppian, the Orphica, Quintus Smyrnaeus and the Greek Anthology. In prose, he was familiar with historians, such as Herodotus, Diodorus, Josephus, Plutarch,

[1] Krumbacher, § 63[2].
[2] *ib.* § 52[2].
[3] *ib.* § 196[2].
[4] xi 525 f.

Arrian, Dion Cassius and Procopius; with orators, such as Lysias, Demosthenes and Aeschines; with philosophers, such as Plato and Aristotle; with geographers, such as Strabo and Stephanus of Byzantium; and, lastly, with the satirist Lucian. The total number of authors quoted exceeds 400. His other works include *Allegories*[1] on the Iliad and the Odyssey in 10,000 lines (*c.* 1145–58); a Commentary on the Iliad (*c.* 1143); hexameter poems on *Antehomerica*, *Homerica* and *Posthomerica*; *scholia* on Hesiod (before 1138) and on Aristophanes, with important *prolegomena* giving valuable information on the Alexandrian Libraries[2]; *scholia* on Lycophron, Oppian, and probably Nicander; a versified epitome of the *Rhetoric* of Hermogenes; and, lastly, a poem on Prosody (after 1138). We learn much about Tzetzes from his own writings; he often complains of his poverty and his misfortunes and of the scanty recognition of his services. He was once reduced to such distress that he found himself compelled to sell all his books, except his Plutarch; and he had bitter feuds with other scholars. His inordinate self-esteem is only exceeded by his extraordinary carelessness. He calls Simonides of Amorgos the son of Amorgos, makes Naxos a town in Euboea, describes Servius Tullius as 'consul' and 'emperor' of Rome, and confounds the Euphrates with the Nile. He is proud of his rapid pen and his remarkable memory; but his memory often plays him false, and he is, for the most part, dull as a writer and untrustworthy as an authority[3].

The patrons of Tzetzes included Isaac Comnenus, brother of the best of the Byzantine emperors, John II (d. 1143); also the latter's son and successor, Manuel I (d. 1180), and Manuel's first wife the German princess Bertha (Irene). Anna Comnena, the sister of John, may here be mentioned as the writer of a life of her father Alexius I, which supplemented and continued in 1148 the materials collected by her husband, the distinguished soldier and diplomatist, Nicephorus Bryennius (d. 1137). She is familiar with Homer, Aristophanes, and the tragic poets, as well as with Herodotus, Thucydides and Polybius, and her work is the earliest

Anna Comnena

[1] Cp. Saintsbury, i 187.

[2] *Supra*, p. 119 n.

[3] Krumbacher, § 219².

monument of the literary revival inspired by the example of Psellus[1]. John II and Manuel were among the patrons of Theodorus Prodromus (d. after 1159), a poverty-stricken poet, who writes in colloquial as well as classical Greek, and is specially successful in prose, as an imitator of Lucian[2].

Theodorus Prodromus

The most memorable name among the scholars of the twelfth century is that of Eustathius, whose philological studies at Constantinople preceded his tenure of the archbishopric of Thessalonica from 1175 to *c.* 1192. Of his *Commentary on Pindar*, written while he was still a deacon, the only part preserved is a valuable preface on lyrical and Pindaric poetry, on the poet's life, and on the Olympic games and the pentathlum[3]; but there is nothing to show that he possessed any more of the Epinician Odes than ourselves. His next work is his paraphrase and *scholia* to *Dionysius Periegetes*[4], followed by an important *Commentary on the Iliad and Odyssey*[5]. That on the Iliad is twice as long as that on the Odyssey; both are preceded by literary introductions in which the commentator dwells with enthusiasm on the abiding influence of Homer on the literature of Greece[6]. Both of them comprise many excerpts from earlier writers, including Herodian's work on accentuation. The title παρεκβολαί implies incidental extracts made in the course of general reading, and is specially appropriate to what is primarily a compilation. Eustathius makes much use of the Homeric glossary of Apion and Herodorus, which is partly founded on the same materials as the *scholia* to the Venice MS of Homer and has thus preserved some of the criticisms of Aristarchus. Among his other authorities are Athenaeus, Strabo, and Stephanus of Byzantium; also Heracleides of Miletus and two Greek works of Suetonius, together with the lexicons of Aelius Dionysius and Pausanias, the original *Etymologicum magnum*

Eustathius

[1] Krumbacher, §§ 120, 121[2]. [2] *ib.* §§ 313, 333[2]; p. 354 *supra*.

[3] Printed in Dissen and Schneidewin's *Pindar*, 1843.

[4] ed. Bernhardy (1828), and C. Müller in *Geogr. Gr. Min.* ii 201 f.

[5] ed. Stallbaum, 7 vols. 1825–30.

[6] In another work he refers to dramatic representations of Homeric scenes at Thessalonica; *Opuscula*, p. 81, Tafel.

(i.e. the complete text of the imperfectly preserved *Et. genuinum*)[1], and Suïdas, who is not quoted by any earlier commentator. These are only a few of his text-books: 'from his horn of plenty' (in the phrase of Gibbon) he 'has poured the names and authorities of four hundred writers'[2].

His great commentary on Homer has led modern scholars to regard him as one of the most instructive of the Byzantines. But he is much more than a mere scholiast; while in learning he stands high among all his contemporaries, he is also a man of political insight, and a bold and far-seeing reformer. His *Commentaries* belong to his earlier life at Constantinople, when his house was the chief literary centre in the capital and was comparable with the Academies of ancient Athens[3]. His works on the history of his own times refer to the years after he had become archbishop of Thessalonica (1175). During the disastrous invasion by the Normans from Sicily in 1185 he remained at the post of peril, conciliated the Sicilian generals and induced them to restrain the excesses of their troops[4], and afterwards wrote a narrative of the causes and the result of the invasion[5]. He also did much towards raising the general intellectual and moral standard among the Greek monks of his diocese. He protests against their reducing their monastic libraries to the level of their own ignorance by parting with their books, and implores them to allow those libraries to retain their precious stores for the sake of those who at some future time might be inspired with a greater love of learning than themselves[6].

Michael Acominatus

On the death of Eustathius (*c.* 1192–4) an eloquent panegyric on that 'last survivor of the golden age' was pronounced by his former pupil, Michael Acominatus, who apparently became archbishop of Athens in the same year as that in which Eustathius was called to Thessalonica (1175). His brother, Nicetas Acominatus, distinguished

[1] Reitzenstein, *Et.* p. 252 n.

[2] c. 53 (vi 105 Bury).

[3] Euthymius, ap. Tafel, *De Thessal.* p. 399.

[4] Finlay, iii 215.

[5] ed. Tafel (1832); Bekker (1842); also in Migne, cxxxv.

[6] *De emendanda vita monastica*, c. 128 (quoted on p. 377). Krumbacher, § 221[2].

himself as a statesman and as the historian of the years 1180 to 1206, while his own tenure of the see of Athens is the brightest page in the mediaeval history of Greece. On reaching his see, he tells us of the ruined condition of Athens and the desolation of Attica; but, on taking up his official residence on the platform of the Acropolis, he must have felt that few bishops in Christendom had such a glorious cathedral as the Parthenon. In his inaugural discourse, he describes his audience as the genuine descendants of the Athenians of old, eulogises Athens as the mother of eloquence and wisdom, and as indebted for her fame not to the memorials of byegone times (among which he describes the choragic monument of Lysicrates as the 'Lantern of Demosthenes'), but to the virtue of her citizens. But he soon becomes conscious that his eloquent discourse has been imperfectly understood by the Athenians of his day; and, as time goes on, he is oppressed by the contrast between the Athens of the past and of the present; he sees the sheep feeding amid the scanty ruins of the Painted Porch. The charm of the Attic landscape still remains, and, from the height of Hymettus, he can view, in one direction, the whole of Attica, and, in the other, the Cyclades, spread out like a map before him; but he feels that the ancient race of orators and philosophers has vanished; he composes the only extant poem of lamentation over the downfall of Athens[1]; and he consoles himself with the books which he has brought from Byzantium, with Homer and Thucydides, with Euclid, Nicander and Galen, all the volumes that he finds in the official library of his see being contained in two chests beside the altar in the Parthenon. On the capture of Constantinople during the Fourth Crusade in 1204, Athens was handed over to the Franks and became a see of the Latin Church, and Michael withdrew to the neighbouring island of Ceos, where he died in 1220 within sight of the shores of Attica[2].

Michael Acominatus had not yet ceased to be archbishop of Athens, when certain 'Greek philosophers of grave aspect'

[1] Boissonade, *Anec. Gr.* v 374.

[2] Krumbacher, § 199[2], and esp. Gregorovius, *Stadt Athen*, i 204—227, 240–4.

are stated by Matthew Paris to have arrived from Athens at the court of King John (*c.* 1202)[1]. They were doubtless monks from the East, but they were not allowed to remain in England. Matthew Paris[2] elsewhere assures us that his older contemporary, John of Basingstoke, archdeacon of Leicester, informed Robert Grosseteste, the learned bishop of Lincoln, that, while he was studying at Athens, he had seen and heard certain things unknown to the Latins. He had there found a copy of the *Testament of the Twelve Patriarchs*, which the bishop of Lincoln caused to be translated into Latin by a monk of St Albans; and he had himself translated into that language a Greek Grammar. During his visit, he had also learnt much from Constantina, the daughter of the archbishop of Athens, a girl of less than twenty, who (besides being familiar with the *trivium* and *quadrivium*) could predict pestilences and earthquakes as well as eclipses. As the archdeacon died in 1252, the only Greek archbishop of Athens, who could have been the father of this learned lady, must have been Michael Acominatus. But the latter assures us that he had no children; and, while we may well believe that John of Basingstoke really visited Athens and brought some Greek MSS to England, we must conclude that there is some mistake as to the identity of the learned lady of whom he had often spoken to Matthew Paris[3].

Athens and England

Another learned ecclesiastic of this age is Gregorius, archbishop of Corinth (*c.* 1200), author of an extant work on *Greek Dialects*. This is founded partly on Tryphon (cent. i B.C.) and Joannes Philoponus (cent. vi A.D.), on *scholia* and glossaries to Pindar, Aristophanes and especially Theocritus, and probably also on the author's independent reading of Herodotus, as well as Pindar and Theocritus. It aims at completeness but is defective in arrangement; its popularity is, however, abundantly proved by its preservation in numerous manuscripts[4].

Gregorius Corinthius

[1] *Hist. Anglorum* (*Minor*), ed. Madden, iii 64.
[2] *Chronica Maiora*, ed. Luard, v 285
[3] Gregorovius, *l. c.*, i 231–4.
[4] ed. G. H. Schaefer (1811); cp. Krumbacher, § 248[2].

Historians

History in the twelfth century is represented by the three Chroniclers, Constantine Manasses, whose 6733 lines of accentual verse begin with the Creation and end with the year 1081; and Zonaras and Glykas, both of whom close their prose chronicles in 1118[1]. The two principal historians of this time are Cinnamus, whose work has survived in an abstract extending from 1118 to 1176; and Nicetas Acominatus, whose great history in 21 books covers the years between 1180 and 1206 and thus includes the Latin conquest of Constantinople[2].

Rhetoricians

His brother Michael, the archbishop of Athens, may be classed among the rhetoricians of this century, which also claims Michael Italicus (*fl.* 1147–66), many of whose *Letters* are addressed to members of the imperial house and to the leading men of the time. In one of them he pulls to pieces a work composed by an unnamed patriarch of Constantinople, pointing out that nearly the whole of it is copied from Chrysostom, Basil and Gregory of Nyssa. In another he writes to the poor scholar, Theodorus Prodromus, who handsomely calls his correspondent a second Plato[3]. Another prolific rhetorician of this age is Nicephorus Basilakes, whose lament over his brother who fell in the Sicilian war probably belongs to the year 1155[4].

Nicolaus of Methone

Among ecclesiastical writers, Nicolaus of Methone (*fl.* 1143–80) throws a considerable amount of light on the theological controversies of the time, but his reputation has suffered since the repeated discoveries of his unacknowledged indebtedness to Photius and others. His critical examination of Proclus is borrowed almost *verbatim* from Procopius of Gaza; but, although it is destitute of originality, it shows that, owing to the renewed interest in ancient philosophy which arose in the twelfth century, there was a special call for defending the plain teaching of the Church against the subtleties of Neo-Platonism[5].

[1] Krumbacher, §§ 154–6[2].
[2] *ib.* §§ 122–3[2].
[3] *ib.* § 197[2].
[4] *ib.* p. 473[2].
[5] *ib.* § 22[2].

During the time of the Empire of Nicaea, and the rule of the house of Lascaris, i.e. from the loss of Constantinople in 1204 to its recovery in 1261, the most notable name in literature was that of Nicephorus Blemmydes (*c.* 1197—1272), who is a philosopher, as well as a theologian, geographer, rhetorician and poet. His manual of Logic and Physics has been preserved in many MSS[1]. The contemporary historian of this age is Georgius Acropolites (1217—1282), a dignified personage, who avoids vulgarisms, and, instead of condescending to the use of γάδαρος (γαΐδαρος), the vulgar Greek word for an ass, prefers its grander etymological counterpart ἀείδαρος, 'the ever-beaten one'[2]. But the Greek Empire of Nicaea presents us with nothing of importance in the history of Scholarship, and the same is true of the contemporary Latin Empire of Constantinople (1204–61). Learned men in the West had long regarded the capital of the East as the treasure-house of ancient literature. In the first half of the tenth century, the arch-priest Leo of Naples had brought back with him a MS of the legend of Alexander by Pseudo-Callisthenes, and his Latin translation of the same had supplied a new theme to the poets of the West[3]. In 1167, one Guillaume of Gap, a student of medicine who became a monk, was sent to Constantinople by the Abbé of St Denis in search of Greek MSS, but it is probable that the MSS with which he returned were only connected with 'Dionysius the Areopagite'[4]. When the Normans took Thessalonica (1185), the collections of books, which they sold for a mere trifle, found Italians ready to purchase them[5]. Even before the Latin conquest of Constantinople, the Italians are said to have bought up MSS and sent off whole ship-loads of them[6]. Great havoc was doubtless inflicted by that conquest, and by the three conflagrations by which it was attended. On

Empire of Nicaea; Blemmydes and Acropolites

Constantinople and the West

[1] Krumbacher, § 186[2]. [2] *ib.* p. 287[2].

[3] Zacher, Pseudo-Callisthenes (1867).

[4] Jourdain, *Recherches*, p. 46; Delisle in *Journal des Savants*, 1890, 725—739.

[5] Eustathius, *De Thess. a Latinis capta*, c. 135.

[6] Michael Acominatus, i 17 (Gregorovius, *l. c.*, i 286).

19 August, 1203, the second of these conflagrations, which originated in the wilful act of a few Flemish soldiers, lasted for two days, when 'splendid palaces, filled with works of ancient art and antique classic manuscripts, were destroyed'[1]. 'Without computing the extent of our loss, we may drop a tear' (says Gibbon) 'over the libraries that have perished in the triple fire of Constantinople'[2]. After the capture of the city (13 April, 1204), when the Franks passed in procession through the streets, they showed their contempt for a people of scribes and scholars by displaying a pen and an ink-horn and a sheet of paper, but the Greek historian of these events had his revenge when he denounced the conquerors as 'ignorant and utterly illiterate barbarians'[3]. During the seven and fifty years of the Latin emperors, there was probably a certain amount of literary intercourse between the East and the West. In 1205, Pope Innocent III exhorted the 'Masters and Scholars of the University of Paris' to go to Greece and revive the study of literature in the land of its birth[4]. Philip Augustus founded a college on the Seine where the Greeks of Constantinople might study the Latin language[5]. Lastly, in 1209, according to Guillaume le Breton, certain works on Metaphysics, composed (it was said) by Aristotle, had recently been brought from Constantinople and translated into Latin, but these *libelli* (he adds) were ordered to be burnt as likely to foster heresy[6].

**Scholars under the Palaeologi**

The Byzantine age ends with the Palaeologi, who held sway between the recovery of Constantinople from the Franks in 1261 and its capture by the Turks in 1453. The scholars who lived under that dynasty are the precursors of a new era. They differ widely from those who lived under the Macedonian (867—1057) and Comnenian (1057—1185) dynasties, in their treatment of classical texts.

[1] Finlay, iii 261, after Nicetas, 356, and Villehardouin, 82.

[2] c. 60 *ult.*

[3] Nicetas, *ἀγραμμάτοις βαρβάροις καὶ τέλεον ἀναλφαβήτοις*, Gibbon, c. 60 (vi 409 Bury).

[4] '...in Graeciam accedentes, ibi studeretis literarum studia reformare, unde noscitur exordium habuisse' (Jourdain, *Recherches*, p. 48).

[5] *ib.* p. 49.

[6] *ib.* p. 187.

While most of the MSS from the ninth to the twelfth centuries (such as the Laurentian MS of Aeschylus, Sophocles and Apollonius Rhodius, and the Ravenna MS of Aristophanes) maintain the tradition of the Alexandrian and the Roman ages, those of the thirteenth and following centuries show that Byzantine scholars were beginning to deal with old Greek texts in a capricious manner, and to tamper with the metres of ancient poets with a view to bringing them into conformity with metrical systems of their own invention[1]. The scholars of these centuries have less in common with Photius, Arethas and Eustathius than with the earliest representatives of the revival of learning in the West, who are the inheritors of the latest traditions of the Byzantine age[2].

Planudes

Among the late Byzantine scholars who had much in common with the precursors of the Renaissance the first in order of time is the monk Maximus Planudes (*c.* 1260—1310). He had an exceptionally good knowledge of Latin, having possibly been led to acquire that language by the constant controversies between the Greek and Latin Churches. It was probably owing to his knowledge of Latin that he was sent as envoy to Venice in 1296. Among the many Latin works, which he translated into Greek, were Caesar's *Bellum Gallicum*, Cicero's *Somnium Scipionis*, Ovid's *Metamorphoses* and *Heroides*, and the smaller grammar of Donatus. His translation of the *Heroides* was founded on a MS now lost, which must have been superior to our existing MSS. The value of this translation is shown in the late Mr Arthur Palmer's edition (1898). Thus, in vi 47, *quid mihi cum Minyis, quid cum Tritonide pinu*, the version of Planudes alone has preserved the true reading *Dodonide* which is confirmed by Δωδωνίδος...φηγοῦ, used to describe the material of the cutwater of the Argo by Apollonius Rhodius, i 527 and iv 583. His independent works included a dialogue

[1] Wilamowitz, *Eur. Her.* i 194[1], 'Diese Byzantiner sind eigentlich gar nicht als Schreiber, sondern als Emendatoren aufzufassen; sie sind nicht die Collegen der braven stupiden Mönche, die treufleissig nachmalten, was sie nicht nur nicht verstanden, sondern auch nicht zu verstehen meinten, sondern sie sind unsere Collegen...Sie haben so manchen Vers für immer geheilt, und noch viel öfter das Auge von Jahrhunderten geblendet.'

[2] Krumbacher, p. 541[2] f.

on Grammar with a treatise on Syntax[1]; a collection of Letters, of special interest in connexion with the writer's studies[2]; a life of Aesop, with a prose paraphrase of the 'Fables'; *scholia* on Theocritus and Hermogenes; a work on Indian mathematics, and (probably) the *scholia* on the first two books of the Arithmetic of Diophantus. Among his compilations were historical and geographical excerpts from Plato, Aristotle, Strabo, Pausanias, Dion Cassius, Synesius, Dion Chrysostom and Joannes Lydus, some of them important in connexion with textual criticism. He also abridged and rearranged (with a few additions) the Anthology of Constantine Cephalas (p. 397), thus forming the collection of Greek epigrams called the *Anthologia Planudea*, the only Greek Anthology known to scholars before the recovery of the Anthology of Cephalas in 1607. The Planudean Anthology, still preserved in the Library of St Mark's at Venice (no. 481), is in the hand of Planudes himself. It ends with his name, and with the date, Sept. 1302 (i.e. 1301 A.D.)[3].

Among his eminent contemporaries was John Beccus, patriarch from 1275 to 1282, who strongly supported the union of the Eastern and Western Churches, even dying in prison for that cause in 1293[4]. The chief opponent of Beccus was Gregory of Cyprus, patriarch from 1283 to 1289, whose *Life* and *Letters* supply a pleasing picture of his times, while his interest in education is proved by his mythological stories and by his prose paraphrases of Aesop[5]. Gregory's devoted pupil and strong adherent, Nicephorus Chumnus (*c.* 1261—*c.* 1328), was connected with the royal house, his daughter having been married to the son of Andronicus II. He left public life for the retirement of the monastery in 1320. His literary works were mainly directed against Plato and the Neo-Platonists, and especially against Plotinus; but he also attacks the Aristotelian philosophy. It thus appears that the controversy on Plato and Aristotle, which was one of the characteristics of the Renaissance, had its counterpart as early as the Byzantine

Nicephorus Chumnus

[1] Bachmann, *Anecd. Gr.* ii 1—166.
[2] ed. Treu, Breslau (1890).
[3] Krumbacher, § 223[3].
[4] *ib.* § 29[2].
[5] *ib.* §§ 30, 202[2].

age. In this respect, amongst others, Nicephorus Chumnus is a precursor of the Renaissance. In his rhetorical writings he insists on the maintenance of the Attic standard of style, finding his own models in Isocrates and Aristides, and also in his master, Gregory of Cyprus. His rhetorical manner often mars the effect of his *Letters*, some of which are professedly written in the Laconic and others in the Attic style; while a certain monotony results from the frequent recurrence of the same construction and the same combination of connecting particles[1].

Moschopulus

Maximus Planudes counted among his pupils and friends Manuel Moschopulus (*fl.* 1300), the nephew of an archbishop of Crete. The reputation of Moschopulus is largely due to his having extracted from the two volumes of an anonymous grammatical work a catechism of Greek Grammar, which had a considerable influence during the early Renaissance[2]. He also compiled a school-lexicon of Attic Greek, besides brief notes on the first two books of the *Iliad*, as well as on Hesiod[3], Pindar's *Olympian Odes*, Euripides and Theocritus[4]. His influence on the Byzantine text of Pindar was unsatisfactory. Among the MSS of Pindar a 'family' of forty-three, most of them containing the *Olympian Odes* alone, is regarded as representing the 'badly interpolated edition of Moschopulus'[5].

Thomas Magister

Among his contemporaries was Thomas Magister, secretary to Andronicus II (1282—1328). After becoming a monk, and assuming the name of Theodulus, he devoted himself to the special study of the ancient Classics. He was the author of several school-books, the chief of which is a 'selection of Attic nouns and verbs'[6] founded on Phrynichus, Ammonius, Herodian, Moeris and others, with many additions from his own reading, especially in Herodotus, Thucydides, Aristides and Synesius. He also wrote *scholia* on

[1] Krumbacher, § 203[2].

[2] On its relation to the *Erotemata* of Chrysoloras, Chalcondyles etc., cp. Voltz, in Jahn's *Jahrb.* 139 (1889) 579—99; and Hartfelder's *Melanchthon* (1889), p. 255.

[3] *Facsimile* on p. 428.

[4] Krumbacher, § 224[2].

[5] Seymour's *Selected Odes*, p. xxiii; Tycho Mommsen's ed., p. xxiv f.

[6] ed. Ritschl, 1832.

Aeschylus, Sophocles and Euripides, and on three plays of Aristophanes (*Plutus*, *Nubes*, *Ranae*). The *scholia* on Pindar, which bear his name, are ascribed by Lehrs[1] to Triclinius.

Theodorus Metochites

Another scholar of the same age was Theodorus Metochites (d. 1332), who, like his eulogist Thomas Magister, was in the service of Andronicus II. Though inferior to the foremost scholars of former generations, such as Photius and Psellus, he was one of the most learned men of his time. His works include *Philosophical and Historical Miscellanies*, with excerpts from more than seventy philosophers and historians, which are often of textual importance. His erudition is praised in the highest terms by his pupil, Nicephorus Gregoras[2], a man of encyclopaedic learning, who is best known as a historian, though he is also the writer of a commentary on the wanderings of Odysseus, and of many works still remaining in manuscript, including a treatise on Grammar and Orthography[3].

Triclinius

The foremost textual critic of the age of the Palaeologi was Demetrius Triclinius (early in cent. xiv). He expounded and emended (and not unfrequently corrupted) the texts of Hesiod, Pindar, Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides (*Hecuba*, *Orestes*, *Phoenissae*)[4] and Theocritus. His *scholia* on Aeschylus and Hesiod (*c.* 1316–20) still exist in his own handwriting in Naples and Venice respectively[5]. His transcript of Hesiod bears the date 1316[6]; that of Aphthonius (at New College, Oxford) is dated 1298. His MS of Aeschylus was allied to a Venice MS of cent. xv, while that of Pindar was copied from the Florentine MS D (cent. xiii—xiv)[7]. He acquired a considerable knowledge of metre, but was misled to some extent by the changes of pronunciation which had come over the Greek language in the course of the Byzantine age. His textual

[1] *Pindarscholien*, 97—9. Krumbacher, § 225[2].

[2] vii 11 p. 272 ed. Bonn, *βιβλιοθήκη γὰρ ἦν ἔμψυχος καὶ τῶν ζητουμένων πρόχειρος εὐπορία* (Krumbacher, § 226[2]).

[3] *ib.* § 128[2].

[4] Wilamowitz, *Eur. Her.* i 194[1], 'Triklinios ist in Wahrheit eher als der erste moderne Tragikerkritiker zu führen denn als ein zuverlässiger Vertreter der Ueberlieferung.'

[5] Krumbacher, § 227[2].

[6] *Facsimile* on p. 428.

[7] Wilamowitz, *l. c.*

emendations differ widely in value. In the case of Pindar in particular, 'he altered the text to conform to his crude rules of grammar and metric. His notes are full of conceit and self-assertion. Their value has been said to be chiefly negative; any text is suspicious which contains the readings recommended by him'[1]. His edition is now represented in a family of twenty-eight MSS[2].

Sophonias

Early in the fourteenth century the monk Sophonias wrote paraphrases of Aristotle's *Categories*, *Prior Analytics*, *Sophistici Elenchi*, *De Anima*[3], *De Memoria* and *De Somno*, which were once attributed to Themistius and owe their value solely to their excerpts from the best of the earlier commentaries.

Leon Magentinus

In the same century *scholia* on the whole of the *Organon* were compiled by Leon Magentinus, metropolitan of Mytilene[4].

Glykys

The rhetorician and grammarian, John Glykys, who was highly esteemed by his pupil, the historian Nicephorus Gregoras, and was for a short time patriarch of Constantinople (1319), wrote a Syntax more remarkable for its lucidity than for its learning, in which he quotes largely from Homer, Thucydides, Plato and Demosthenes, as well as from the Septuagint[5].

Pediasimus

Among the miscellaneous works of John Pediasimus (*fl.* 1282—1341), professor of philosophy at Constantinople, were some *scholia* on Hesiod's *Theogony* and *Shield of Hercules*, and on the *Syrinx* of Theocritus[6].

Manuel Chrysoloras

Our list of late Byzantine scholars may here close with the name of Manuel Chrysoloras, who was born a century before the fall of Constantinople, and died forty years before that event, having meanwhile played a leading part in the revival of Greek learning in Italy.

Poets

Among the late Byzantine poets, the counterpart of Theodorus Prodromus in the twelfth century is Manuel Philes in the fourteenth (*c.* 1275—1345). The favourite metre for his dialogues, and for his writings on zoology and on

[1] Seymour's *Selected Odes*, p. xxii.
[2] Tycho Mommsen's ed. p. xxx f.
[3] ed. Hayduck, 1883.
[4] Krumbacher, § 182[2].
[5] *ib.* § 249[2].
[6] *ib.* § 228[2].

works of art, is the iambic trimeter, in his use of which he never allows the accent to fall on the final syllable[1]. While Philes remains true to the classical types of metre and language, his contemporary Constantine Hermoniacus was prompted by a despot of Epirus (1323–35) to produce in the language of daily life a new version of the *Iliad* written in short trochaic lines consisting of only four accentual feet[2]. Philes wrote a poem in memory of his patron. Pachymeres (1242—*c.* 1310), whose great historical work continues from 1261 to 1308 the ample narrative of Acropolites, while his minor writings include a treatise on the *quadrivium* and an abstract of the philosophy of Aristotle[3]. Half a century later we have the ecclesiastical historian, Xanthopulus (1295—*c.* 1360), whose history practically ends with 610 A.D. He was coeval with the emperor John Cantacuzenus (1295—1383), who, on his abdication in 1355, withdrew to a monastery, where he composed a history of the years 1320 to 1356, in which he records 'not a confession, but an apology, of the life of an ambitious statesman'[4]. He was also coeval with Nicephorus Gregoras (1295—*c.* 1360), who was educated under Theodorus Metochites, and (like Pachymeres) showed a special partiality for controversial theology while writing, in a style modelled on that of Plato, the history of the period between the Latin conquest of Constantinople and the end of his own life (1204—1359)[5]. After these historians a whole century elapses before we reach the Athenian Laonicus Chalcondyles (*fl.* 1446–63), a brother of the first modern editor of the *Iliad* and an imitator of Herodotus and Thucydides, who begins with 1298 and ends in 1463 his account of the expansion of the Ottoman power; Ducas, who describes, in a literary form of popular Greek, the period from 1341 to 1462; Phrantzes (1401—*c.* 1477), who writes, in a style intermediate between that of Chalcondyles and Ducas, the history of the years 1258—1476; and Critobulus of Imbros, an imitator of Thucydides, who, in sharp contrast with Ducas and Chalcondyles, avowedly takes the

Historians

[1] Krumbacher, § 324[2].
[2] *ib.* § 371[2].
[3] *ib.* § 126[2].
[4] Gibbon, c. 63 (vi 489 Bury).
[5] Krumbacher, § 128[2].

Turkish point of view in tracing the victorious career of the conqueror of Constantinople[1].

Rhetoricians

The rhetoricians of this age include the essayist Demetrius Cydones (*c.* 1325—*c.* 1396), who studied Latin at Milan, and imitated Plato not only in his lament over those who fell in the civil feuds of Thessalonica (1346), but also in his appeal to the Greeks to be at unity among themselves and with the Latin Church (1369)[2]. They further include the emperor Manuel Palaeologus (1350—1425), who vainly visited Italy, France and England (1399—1402) in quest of aid against the Turks. In the precepts addressed to his son, he imitates Isocrates; and, in one of his *Letters*, we find him thanking Demetrius Cydones for a copy of the lexicon of Suïdas, which, arriving at a time when the emperor was short of funds, is humorously described as having made him rich in words, but not in wealth[3]. Lastly, we have the 'rhetorical epitome' of Matthaeus Camariotes, who continued to teach Philosophy, Rhetoric and Grammar, even when the Turks were threatening Constantinople (1450), and who begins his rhetorical monody on the troubles of his time by sighing with the Psalmist for 'the wings of a dove'[4].

Ecclesiastical writers

The ecclesiastical writers of this age are mainly absorbed in the controversy with the *Hesychastae*, or Quietists, as represented primarily by Gregorius Palamas (d. 1349), who, in quest of a life of contemplation, left the court of Constantinople for the monasteries of Mount Athos. Among his supporters in this controversy were Philotheus and Nilus Cabasilas, while his principal opponents were Nicephorus Gregoras and John Cyparissiotes, who continued the attack on the Quietists begun by the Calabrian monk, Barlaam (*fl.* 1339–48). Nicolaus Cabasilas, the nephew of Nilus, and the last of the great Greek mystics, died in 1371. A century later saw the death of Bessarion, who meanwhile had transferred his allegiance from the Eastern to the Western Church, and had done much for the promotion of Greek Scholarship in Italy as a patron of learning,

[1] Krumbacher, §§ 132–5[2].
[2] *ib.* § 207[2].
[3] *ib.* § 210[2].
[4] *ib.* pp. 451, 498[2].

as an enthusiastic student of Plato, and as founder of the Library of St Mark's at Venice.

**Byzantine Scholarship**

Of the extant remains of Byzantine literature, apart from theological works, nearly half belong to the domain of Scholarship in the widest sense of the term. The scholars of the Byzantine, and of the latter part of the Roman age, are unsystematic and diffuse, are deficient in originality of thought and independence of character, and are only too ready to rest satisfied with a merely mechanical reproduction of the learning of the past. In matters of Scholarship they seldom show a real advance, or even display a sound and impartial judgement. But, if they are themselves to be judged in a spirit of fairness and candour, they cannot be compared with the great Alexandrian critics, from whom they are parted by a thousand years, in the course of which the cultivation of Scholarship was attended with ever increasing difficulty and discouragement. A Planudes or a Triclinius cannot reasonably be judged by the same standard as an Aristophanes or an Aristarchus; and a Moschopulus has as little as a Melanchthon in common with the great Alexandrians. Even the Byzantine scholars of the ninth and eleventh centuries did not enjoy the advantages of the Alexandrian age, or of our own; but they served to maintain a continuity of tradition by which the learning of Alexandria has been transmitted to Europe. They must be tried by the standard of their own contemporaries in other lands: a Photius must be compared with an Alcuin; a Psellus with an Anselm. The erudite Byzantines who lived under the dynasty of the Palaeologi, men like Planudes, Moschopulus, and Theodorus Metochites, will be seen in their true light, if they are regarded as among the earliest precursors of the Renaissance. For it must be remembered that, for the revival of Greek learning, we are indebted not only to the Greek refugees who in the middle of the fifteenth century were driven from Constantinople to the hospitable shores of Italy, or even to the wandering Greeks of the previous century. The spirit of the Renaissance was at work in Constantinople at a still earlier time. In the ninth century, that spirit is embodied in the brilliant personality of Photius, which illuminates an age of darkness and barbarism. In the

tenth, the intelligent knowledge of antiquity and the aspiration after its continued preservation appear to decline, while the despotic will of Constantine Porphyrogenitus threatens to bury the remains of earlier Greek literature under a mass of encyclopaedic works projected on a magnificent scale but executed in a most mechanical manner. But, in the same age, we may gratefully acknowledge the efforts made by intelligent custodians and expositors of the treasures of the past, such as Arethas the *bibliophile*, and Suïdas the lexicographer. In the eleventh century the comprehensive intellect of a Psellus is attracted to the study of antiquity as a whole, in the way that was afterwards characteristic of the foremost humanists of the Renaissance; while, under the Comneni (1057—1185) and the Palaeologi (1261—1453), the humanistic spirit is unmistakably prominent. It has accordingly been well observed, that historians of the Renaissance must in the future go back as far as Moschopulus and Planudes, and, even further still, to a Eustathius and a Psellus, an Arethas and a Photius. To obtain a continuous view of the course of grammatical tradition, we must remember that the works, which enabled Theodorus Gaza, Constantine Lascaris and Manuel Chrysoloras to promote the study of the Greek language and literature in Italy, were directly derived from Greek and Byzantine sources, from the canons of Theodosius, and the catechism of Moschopulus, while the ultimate originals of both of the latter were the works of Dionysius Thrax in the Alexandrian, and Apollonius and Herodian in the Roman age.

Although it was mainly by the preservation and transmission of ancient literature that Byzantine scholarship had an important influence on the learning of the West, there was no lack of original and independent scholars who applied their powers to the emendation and interpretation of the old Greek Classics, and even to the elaboration of new metrical systems. Their weakest side was Grammar. They laid little stress on Syntax and not much more on Accidence, while they paid special attention to Accentuation and Orthography, the latter subject deriving a peculiar importance from the changes which had affected the pronunciation of the Greek language. But the scientific study of Grammar was set aside for the preparation of

mere manuals for the use of beginners. The innumerable treatises on Accidence, Syntax, Prosody, and Metre, which abound in most collections of mediaeval MSS, cannot be regarded as works of Scholarship but merely as commonplace text-books and exercise-books for use in the schools of Constantinople. These treatises seldom agree with one another, every teacher and transcriber having in turn applied the processes of combination or interpolation to altering his copy at his own caprice[1].

**The Greek Classics in and after Century IX**

It would be interesting to ascertain what portions of ancient literature were in the actual possession of the Byzantines, and which were their favourite works. In and after the ninth century they possessed little more than ourselves of the remains of classical Greek literature, such as Homer, Hesiod, Pindar, the Attic dramatists, the prae-Alexandrian historians and orators, and Plato and Aristotle[2]. But they were better provided with the works of the learned specialists and of the later historians. The compilers of excerpts in the time of Constantine Porphyrogenitus (912–59) had before them complete copies of many of the latter (such as Dexippus, Eunapius, Priscus, Malchus, Petrus Patricius, Menander Protector and John of Antioch), now surviving in fragments only. Considerable portions of Polybius were unknown to them, but many fragments of that historian have been preserved to us through these excerpts alone. It was only in an imperfect form that Dion Cassius was known to Zonaras and Xiphilinus.

The loss of a large part of Greek literature may be ascribed to the general cessation of literary activity from the middle of the seventh (the age of Theophylact Simocattes) to the middle of the ninth century (the age of Photius). In the tenth, many prose works may have perished owing to the compilation of excerpts under Constantine Porphyrogenitus. There was probably a considerable destruction of ancient literature in the three fires of Constantinople which attended its capture by the Franks in 1204. But its capture by the Turks in 1453 probably did comparatively little damage to the surviving remains of ancient libraries. By that time Greek MSS had already been recognised

[1] Abridged from Krumbacher, pp. 499—502[2].

[2] p. 394 *supra*.

as a valuable commodity. Possibly in the first storming of the city much was destroyed, but it is expressly stated by a contemporary writer that, on the fall of Constantinople, the Turks made money of the MSS which they found, and that they despatched whole cart-loads of books to the East and the West[1]. Another historian, who writes as a friend of the Turks, notices the destruction of books sacred and profane, stating that some were destroyed, but 'the greater number' were sold for a mere trifle[2]. There is probably a good deal of exaggeration in the statement made by a Venetian, Laurus Quirinus, who, writing to Pope Nicholas V, on 15 July, 1453, says, on the authority of a cardinal, that more than 120,000 volumes had been destroyed[3].

The debt of modern Scholarship to the Byzantine age cannot be better summed up than in the following extract from Mr Frederic Harrison's Rede Lecture of 1900:—

'The peculiar, indispensable service of Byzantine literature was the preservation of the language, philology, and archaeology of Greece. It is impossible to see how our knowledge of ancient literature or civilisation could have been recovered if Constantinople had not nursed through the early Middle Ages the vast accumulations of Greek learning in the schools of Alexandria, Athens, and Asia Minor; if Photius, Suidas, Eustathius, Tzetzes, and the Scholiasts had not poured out their lexicons, anecdotes, and commentaries; if the *Corpus Scriptorum historiae Byzantinae* had never been compiled; if indefatigable copyists had not toiled in multiplying the texts of ancient Greece. Pedantic, dull, blundering as they are too often, they are indispensable. We pick precious truths and knowledge out of their garrulities and stupidities, for they preserve what otherwise would have been lost for ever. It is no paradox that their very merit to us is that they were never either original or brilliant. Their genius, indeed, would have been our loss. Dunces and pedants as they were, they servilely repeated the words of the immortals. Had they not done so, the immortals would have died long ago'[4].

When the Byzantine age, in the fullest sense of the term, ended in 1453 with the conquest of Constantinople by the Turks,

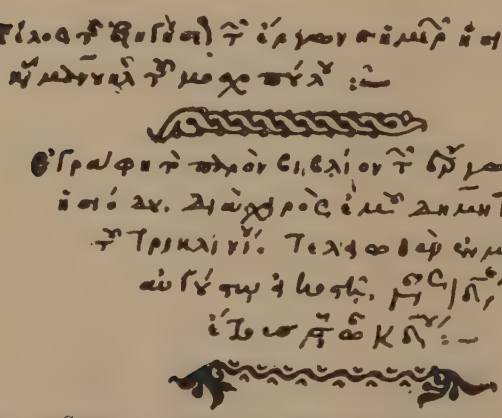
[1] Ducas, c. 42 (p. 312 ed. Bonn), *τὰς δὲ βίβλους ἁπάσας, ὑπὲρ ἀριθμὸν ὑπερβαινούσας, ταῖς ἀμάξαις φορτηγώσαντες ἀπανταχοῦ ἐν τῇ ἀνατολῇ καὶ δύσει διέσπειραν· δι' ἑνὸς νομίσματος δέκα βίβλοι ἐπιπράσκοντο, Ἀριστοτελικοί, Πλατωνικοί, θεολογικοὶ καὶ ἄλλο πᾶν εἶδος βίβλου.* Krumbacher, § 215[2], pp. 503–6.

[2] Critobulus, c. 62, 3 (Bury's Gibbon, vii 194 n).

[3] Letter in Cotton MSS quoted in Hodius, *De Graecis Illustribus*, 1742, p. 192.

[4] *Byzantine History in the Early Middle Ages*, p. 36.

the attention of the youthful conqueror, Mohammed II, was arrested, as he rode through the hippodrome, by the brazen column composed of three serpents intertwined, which is still to be seen on the *Atmeidan*. More than nineteen centuries had passed since the heads of those serpents had first supported the historic tripod which the Greeks had dedicated at Delphi in memory of their victory over the barbarians at Plataea. A blow from the conqueror's mace shattered part of one of the serpents' heads, and that shattered head was an expressive emblem of the fact that the power of the Greeks to resist the barbarians was now at an end. But we may gratefully remember that the capital of the Eastern Empire had, with all its elements of weakness, proved strong enough to stand for centuries as the bulwark of Europe against the barbarians of the East, thus sheltering the nascent nations of the West, while they slowly attained the fulness of their maturity, and, at the same time, keeping the treasures of the old Greek literature in a place of safety, until those nations were sufficiently civilised to receive them. From our survey of the history of Scholarship in the Byzantine age, we now turn to the story of its fortunes during the corresponding period of the Middle Ages in the West of Europe.



END OF SCHOLIA ON HESIOD'S WORKS AND DAYS BY MANUEL MOSCHOPULUS, COPIED BY DEMETRIUS TRICLINIUS 1316 A.D.

Codex S. Marci Venetus 464, fol. 78; Wattenbach et von Velsen, *Exempla Codicum Graecorum*, xxi (pp. 419 f *supra*).

# BOOK VI.

## *THE MIDDLE AGES IN THE WEST.*

---

*semper aut discere aut docere aut scribere dulce habui.*

BEDE, *Historia Ecclesiastica*, v 24.

*mihi satis apparet propter se ipsam appetenda sapientia.*

SERVATUS LUPUS, *Ep.* 1.

*in otio, in negotio, et docemus quod scimus et addiscimus quod nescimus.*

GERBERT, *Ep.* 44.

*claustrum sine armario <est> quasi castrum sine armamentario.*

GEOFFREY of Sainte-Barbe-en-Auge to Peter Mangot (*c.* 1170), in Martène, *Thesaurus novus Anecdotorum*, i 511.

*notitia linguarum est prima porta sapientiae.*

ROGER BACON, *Opus Tertium*, c. 28, p. 102 Brewer.

*On peut dire que la philosophie scholastique est née à Paris et qu'elle y est morte. Une phrase de Porphyre, un rayon dérobé à l'antiquité, la produisit; l'antiquité tout entière l'étouffa.*

VICTOR COUSIN, *Ouvrages Inédits d'Abélard*, p. lx (1836).

# Conspectus of History of Scholarship, &c., in the West, 600—1000 A.D.

| Italy | Spain | 'France' *W. Frankland* | 'Germany' *E. Frankland* | British Isles |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **600** | | | | |
| 604 d. Gregory I | 570–636 Isidore of Seville | 535–600 Venantius Fortunatus | | 602–5 Augustine abp of Canterbury |
| 612 f. Bobbio | | 'Virgilius Maro' | 614 f. St Gallen | *?Hisperica famina* |
| 615 d. Columban | | 613 Frank kingdoms united under Clothar II | | 651–90 Aidan bp of Lindisfarne |
| Greek monasteries founded in Rome by Martin I (649–55) | | 620 f. Fleury | | 668–90 Theodore of Tarsus abp of Canterbury |
| | 657 Eugenius III bp of Toledo | 625 f. St Riquier | | 673 b. Bede |
| | | 630 f. Ferrières | | 675 b. Boniface |
| | | 634 f. Rébais | 645 d. Gallus | 688–726 Ina, king of Wessex |
| | | 650 f. Péronne | | 690 d. Benedict Biscop |
| | | 656 f. Stavelot | | |
| | | 658 Fredegarius | | |
| 690 Greek declines in Italy | 690 d. Julian bp of Toledo | 662 f. Corbie | | |
| | | 688 d. St Wandrille | | |
| **700** | | | | |
| 715–31 Gregory II | 714 Arab Conquest of Spain | 721 f. Prüm | | 650–709 Aldhelm |
| 726 f. Novalesa | | 725 d. St Giles | 724 f. Reichenau | 732 Egbert abp of York |
| 730–80 Greek refugees in Italy | | 732 Saracens defeated by Charles Martel | | 734 d. Tatwine abp of Canterbury |
| 731–41 Gregory III | | 752 end of Merovingian & beginning of Carolingian line | | 735 d. Bede, b. Alcuin |
| 770 Petrus Pisanus | | | | |
| 774 end of Lombard kingdom | | 742–66 Chrodegang abp of Metz | 744 f. Fulda | |
| 725–97 Paulus Diaconus | | | 754 d. Boniface | |
| 795–817 Leo III | | | 763 f. Lorsch | |
| | | 772–814 Sole rule of Charles the Great | 743–84 Virgil bp of Salzburg | 778–81 Alcuin head of the school of York |
| | | 796–804 Alcuin at Tours | | |
| **800** | | | | |
| Charles the Great crowned at Rome | | 810 Dungal at St Denis | | 810–5 b. Joannes Scotus |
| 817–24 Pascal I | | 814–40 Louis the Pious | 822 f. Corvey | |
| 818–50 Greek refugees in Italy | | 821 d. Theodulfus bp and founder of school of Orleans | 770–840 Einhard | |
| 823 Dungal at Pavia | | | 843 Treaty of Verdun | |
| | | 826 Ermoldus Nigellus | 776–856 Rabanus Maurus | |
| | | 837 Thegan | 809–49 Walafrid Strabo | |
| | | 840–77 Charles the Bald | 830 f. Hirschau | |
| 846 d. Pacificus of Verona | | 805–62 Servatus Lupus | 850 Ermenrich of Ellwangen | |
| | | 845 Joannes Scotus (d. 875) | 852 Rudolf, *Ann. Fuld.* | |
| 858–67 Nicholas I | | 850 d. Freculphus | 874 Agius, *Poeta Saxo* | 871—*c.* 900 Alfred |
| | | 840–60 Sedulius at Liège | 890 Salomo III, abbot of St Gallen | |
| | | 865 d. Radbertus | | |
| | | 877 d. Eric of Auxerre | | |
| | | 881–8 Charles the Fat | | |
| **900** | | | | |
| | | 908 d. Remi of Auxerre | 911 end of E. Carolingians | |
| | | 910 f. Cluni | 912 d. Notker Balbulus | |
| 916–24 *Gesta Berengarii* | | 915 d. Regino | 918–36 Henry of Saxony | |
| 924 d. Berengar | | 923 d. Abbo Cernuus | 925 Lotharingia recovered for Germany | |
| | | 930 d. Hucbald | 936 *Ecbasis Captivi* | |
| 961–2 Otho I crowned at Rome king of Italy and emperor | | 942 d. Odo of Cluni | 936–73 Otho I | 942–58 Odo abp of Canterbury |
| 967 d. Gunzo of Novara | | 950 b. Gerbert of Aurillac | 965 d. Bruno abp of Cologne | 959–88 Dunstan abp of Canterbury |
| 972 d. Luitprand bp of Cremona | | | 973 d. Ekkehard I | *c.* 955—1030 Ælfric of Eynsham |
| 974 d. Ratherius bp of Verona | | | 973–83 Otho II | 969 f. Ramsey |
| 999–1003 Silvester II (*Gerbert*) | | 987 end of W. Carolingians & beginning of line of Hugh Capet | 983 Walther of Speier | 985–7 Abbo of Fleury at Ramsey |
| | | | 984 Hroswitha of Gandersheim | |
| | | 991–6 Gerbert abp of Rheims | 996–1002 Otho III | |
| **1000** | | | | |

*Continued from p.* 204.

b. *born*; d. *died*; f. *founded*.

# CHAPTER XXIV.

## FROM GREGORY THE GREAT (*c.* 540—604) TO BONIFACE (675—754).

THE Roman age has already been described as coming to an end in the memorable year 529, when the Monastery of Monte Cassino was founded in the West and the School of Athens closed in the East. The history of Scholarship during the Middle Ages in the West, to which we now turn our attention, covers a period of rather more than eight centuries, extending from about 530 to about 1350 A.D. Shortly after the beginning of this period, we have the birth of the biographer of Benedict, Gregory the Great (540), the father of mediaeval Christianity; and, shortly before its end, the death of Dante (1321), who embodies in his immortal poem much of the scholastic teaching of the age. In our survey of this period, we propose to pass in review the names of special interest in the world of letters, so far as they have definite points of contact with the history of classical learning. The present chapter begins with the biographer of Benedict, and ends with Boniface.

Gregory the Great (*c.* 540—604), who became Pope in 589, belonged to a senatorial family and received a liberal education which made him second to none in Rome[1]. He had already filled the high office of Praetor, when he withdrew from a secular life and devoted his ancestral wealth to the founding of six monasteries in Sicily, and a seventh in Rome, which he selected for his own retreat. As papal envoy in Constantinople (584–7), notwithstanding his ignorance of Greek, he entered into a controversy with the Patriarch himself.

**Gregory I**

[1] Greg. Tur. *Hist. Franc.* x 1; Paulus Diaconus, *Vita Greg.* c. 2.

In one of his *Letters*[1] he complains that there were none in Constantinople who were capable of making a good translation from Latin into Greek, an expression implying, on his own part, some slight acquaintance with the latter language, although, in another letter, he disclaims all such knowledge, adding that he had never written any work in that language[2]. In his *Magna Moralia* he sets forth an allegorical interpretation of the Book of Job, which he was not capable of studying either in Hebrew or in Greek, but only in the earlier and the later Latin versions. It was his own influence that led to the general recognition and acceptance of the Latin Vulgate. Towards the close of the long letter prefixed to the *Moralia*, he confesses his contempt for the art of speech, and admits that he is not over-careful in the avoidance of barbarisms or inaccurate uses of prepositions, deeming it 'utterly unworthy to keep the language of the Divine Oracles in subjection to the rules of Donatus'[3]; and this principle he applies to his own commentary, as well as to the sacred text. His attitude towards the secular study of Latin literature is well illustrated in the letter to Desiderius, bishop of Vienne. He is almost ashamed to mention the rumour that has reached him, to the effect that the bishop was in the habit of instructing certain persons in grammatical learning. 'The praises of Christ cannot be pronounced by the same lips as the praises of Jove'[4]. He hopes to hear that the bishop is not really interested in such trifling subjects[5]. Elsewhere, however, the study of Grammar and the knowledge of the liberal arts are emphatically commended on the ground of the aid they afford in the understanding of the Scriptures; but the genuineness of the work, in which this opinion is expressed[6], is doubtful. Later writers record the tradition that Gregory did his best to suppress the works of

[1] *Epp.* vii 30.

[2] *Ep.* xi 74, nos nec Graece novimus, nec aliquod opus aliquando Graece conscripsimus (cp. vii 32, quamvis Graecae linguae nescius).

[3] Migne, lxxv 516 B.

[4] 'In uno se ore cum Iovis laudibus Christi laudes non capiunt'; a reminiscence of Jerome's *Ep. ad Damasum*, 21 § 13, 'absit ut de ore Christiano sonet Iupiter omnipotens', xxii 386 Migne (R. L. Poole's *Medieval Thought*, 8).

[5] nugis et secularibus litteris; *Ep.* xi 54.

[6] Book v of *Comm.* on *I Kings* 3, 30, Migne lxxix 356.

Cicero, the charm of whose style diverted young men from the study of the Scriptures[1], and that he burnt all the books of Livy which he could find, because they were full of idolatrous superstitions[2]. It was even stated that he set the Palatine Library on fire, lest it should interfere with the study of the Bible, but the sole authority for this is John of Salisbury[3] (d. 1180), and the statement is unworthy of credit[4].

Iordanes

In the same century we have an interesting group of three historians, all of whom exemplify the prevailing decline in grammatical knowledge. The first of these is Iordanes, the author of a universal chronicle, who, in his abridgement (551) of the *History of the Goths* by Cassiodorus, borrows his preface from Rufinus and his opening words from Orosius, and confesses his debt to others in delightfully ungrammatical Latin[5]. The justice with which he describes himself as *agrammatus*[6] is apparent on every page of his work. He makes *dolus* and *fluvius* neuter, and *flumen*, *gaudium* and *regnum* masculine; and abounds in errors of declension and conjugation; but even his blunders in grammar, gross as they are, cannot conceal the debt which he obviously owes to the rhetorical phraseology of Cassiodorus, to whom he is also indebted for all his learned quotations[7].

Gildas

The interval between the consulship and the death of Cassiodorus corresponds to the life of Gildas of Bath (516—573), the first native historian of Britain. The learning he had derived from St Iltul, the 'teacher of the Britons', was enlarged by a visit to Ireland; and he even founded a monastery in Brittany. Much of the earlier part of his 'lament

[1] In Edict of Louis XI (1473); P. Lyron, *Singularitates Historicae*, i 167 (Tiraboschi, *Letteratura Italiana*, ii 2, 10, vol. iii, p. 118 ed. 1787).

[2] S. Antoninus, *Summa Theol.* iv 11, 4 (*ibid.*).

[3] *Policraticus*, ii 26, viii 19.

[4] On Gregory, cp. Tiraboschi, *Lett. Ital.* iii 109—123 (ed. 1787); Bayle's *Dict.*, *s.v.*; Heeren, *Cl. Litt. im Mittelalter*, i 78—81; Milman, *Lat. Christ.* ii 97—145; Ebert, *Lit. des Mittelalters*, i² 542–6; and Teuffel, § 493; *Epp.* ed. Ewald and Hartmann in *Mon. Germ. Hist.* 1887–99.

[5] Scito me maiorum secutum scriptis ex eorum latissima prata paucos flores legisse.

[6] *Get.* 265.

[7] Teuffel, § 485.

on the ruin of Britain' is derived from St Jerome's *Letters* and from a Latin version of the *Ecclesiastical History* of Eusebius. The work as a whole is written in a verbose, florid, fantastic and exaggerated form of monastic Latin, and its prolix periods often tend to obscurity[1].

Gregory of Tours

It was in the year of the death of Gildas (573) that Gregory, the historian of the Franks (*c.* 538—594), became bishop of Tours. In the preface to his *History* he refers to the decay of literature in Gaul[2]. His works in general show a certain familiarity with Virgil, especially with the first book of the *Aencid*, but he cannot quote three lines of verse without making havoc of the metre[3]. Yet he ventures to criticise the versification of king Chilperic[4], who, besides writing Latin poetry, had (like Claudius) attempted to add several new letters to the Latin alphabet. He is familiar with the preface to the *Catiline* of Sallust; but his quotations from Cicero are borrowed from Jerome, and those from Pliny and Gellius are probably second-hand. He repeatedly apologises for his imperfect knowledge of grammar[5]. He combines the plurals *haec* and *quae* with a singular verb; he writes *antedictus cives* for *antedictos*, and *percolibantur* (i.e. *perculebantur*) for *percellebantur*; and one of his favourite constructions is the accusative absolute. The study of his works shows that, in his day, the pronunciation of Latin

[1] Cp. Ebert, i[2] 562–5; Teuffel, § 486, 1.

[2] Decedente atque immo potius pereunte ab urbibus Gallicanis liberalium cultura litterarum...Vae diebus nostris, quia periit studium litterarum a nobis.

[3] *H. F.* iv 30 and *Mart.* i 40.

[4] *H. F.* v 44, 'scripsit alios libros idem rex versibus, quasi Sedulium secutus; sed versiculi illi nulla paenitus metricae conveniunt ratione'. Nevertheless, posterity placed the statue of Chilperic over the S.W. door of Notre-Dame, with a lyre in his hand in the attitude of Apollo (Montfaucon, *Mon. de la Monarchie*, t. i). Mâle, however, *L'Art Religieux*, 438, identifies this as David.

[5] *H. F.* iv 1, veniam precor, si aut in litteris aut in syllabis grammaticam artem excessero, de qua adplene non sum imbutus. *Vit. Patr.* 2, *praef.*, non me artis grammaticae studium imbuit neque auctorum saecularium polita lectio erudivit. *Liber in gloria confessorum*, *praef.*, timeo, ne, cum scribere coepero, quia sum sine litteris rethoricis et arte grammatica, dicatur mihi a litteratis: 'O rustice et idiota...qui nomina discernere nescis; saepius pro masculinis feminea...commutas; qui ipsas quoque praepositiones...loco debito plerumque non locas'...sed tamen respondebo illis et dicam, quia: 'opus vestrum facio et per meam rusticitatem vestram prudentiam exercebo'.

differed from the spelling; *e* was confounded with *i*, and *o* with *u*; many of the consonants were pronounced feebly or suppressed altogether; aspiration was little observed, and a sibilant sound was introduced into *ci* and *ti*. Meanwhile, the vocabulary was being enlarged by the addition of words borrowed from Greek and Hebrew and even from barbarous languages, and by the use of old words in new senses. The departure from classical usage is most striking in matters of syntax, while there is comparatively little change in the inflexions. Gregory of Tours is primarily an authority for the history of the Franks during the century preceding his own death; but he also supplies important evidence on the characteristics of the Latin language in the days of its decline[1]. The decay of letters is lamented in the next century by Fredegarius Scholasticus (*fl.* 658), who, in a Chronicle written in a Burgundian monastery, complains that the world is on the wane, intellectual activity is dead, and the ancient writers have no successors[2].

Fredegarius

Among the older contemporaries of Gregory, bishop of Tours, was Martin, archbishop of Bracara, whom he describes in general as second to none of his own age in the world of letters, and in particular as the author of the Latin verses over the S. door of the church of St Martin at Tours. In his ethical works, and especially in his treatise *de ira* and the *formula honestae vitae*[3], he makes much use of Seneca, and these works were long ascribed to Seneca himself[4].

Martin of Bracara, d. 580

The decline in Scholarship which has been traced in the historians is also to be noticed in the poets of this age. The poets of the middle of the sixth century include the Tuscan Maximianus, who spent his youth in Rome, and wrote in his later years the six elegies which had a singular fascination for students in the

Poets; Maximianus, Arator, Corippus, Fortunatus

[1] Max Bonnet, *Le Latin de Grégoire de Tours* (1890). Cp. Ebert, i² 566–79, and Teuffel, § 486, 3—9.

[2] Bouquet, ii 413 (Haase, *De Medii Aevi Stud. Philol.* 28); cp. Putnam, *Books in the Middle Ages*, i 128.

[3] Included in Supplement to Haase's ed. of Seneca.

[4] Teuffel, § 494, 2; Schanz, § 470.

Middle Ages[1]. He is a Christian who poses as a pagan. Familiar with Virgil, Catullus, and the elegiac and lyric poets of the Augustan age, he is not always correct in points of prosody, his metrical mistakes including *verĕcundia* and *pĕdagogus*[2]. Irregularities of prosody are also frequent in the metrical version of the *Acts of the Apostles* produced by Arator, who studied at Milan and Ravenna. In the same age the African Corippus (550) writes epic poems on historical subjects in a fluent style inspired by Virgil and Claudian, while he also imitates Ovid, Lucan and Statius, being, in point of prosody, the most correct of all the poets of his time. His contemporary, Venantius Fortunatus (*c.* 535—*c.* 600), was educated at Ravenna, left Italy for Gaul, where he found a friend in Gregory of Tours, and, towards the end of his life, became bishop of Poitiers. He is a devoted adherent of Radegunde (the widow of king Clothar I) and her foster-daughter. He tells us that Radegunde was a profound student of St Gregory, St Basil and St Athanasius, and that Gertrude, abbess of Nivelle, had sent messengers to Rome and to Ireland for the purchase of books[3]. He also mentions the custom of giving recitations from Virgil and other poets in the Forum of Trajan[4]. His elegiacs and hexameters include many reminiscences of Virgil and Ovid, Claudian and Sedulius, Prosper and Arator, while he is himself imitated by later versifiers such as Alcuin and Theodulfus, Rabanus Maurus and Walafrid Strabo[5]. He describes a castle on the Mosel, and a voyage from Metz to Andernach[6], without attaining the charm of the *Mosella* of Ausonius. He addresses the bishop of Tours in a generally correct set of Sapphics after the Horatian model, unhappily ending with *care Grĕgōri*. In the same poem he mentions Pindar (*Pindarus Graius*), and, in the prose preface to his *Life of St Martin*, he even quotes four rhetorical terms in the original Greek[7]. He flatters the poets and orators of his day with the

[1] Reichling in *Mon. Germ. Paed.* XII pp. xx, xxxvii f.

[2] Manitius in *Rhein. Mus.* xliv 540; R. Ellis in *A. J. P.* v 1—15 and *Cl. Rev.* xv 368; ed. Petschenig (1890), Webster (1900).

[3] viii 1. [4] iii 20; vi 8.

[5] Manitius, Index iii and iv to ed. by Leo and Krusch in *Mon. Hist. Germ.* (1881–5).

[6] iii 12; x 9. [7] ἐπιχειρήματα, ἐλλείψεις, διαιρέσεις, παρενθέσεις.

assurance that they found their inspiration in Homer and Demosthenes[1]; but his own study of his classical predecessors does not prevent his perpetrating such mistakes as *ādhuc*, *īnitium*, *idŏlum*, *ecclĕsia* and *trĭnitas*; and he succeeds in making four false quantities in the six Greek names included in the single line, *Archўta*, *Pythagoras*, *Arătus*, *Cato*, *Plāto*, *Chrўsippus*[2]. Three, however, of his sacred poems are widely known. Ambrose is his model in *Vexilla regis prodeunt*, while the triumphant trochaic tetrameter of the Roman soldiers, and of Prudentius, is the type followed by *Pange lingua gloriosi proelium certaminis*. The ordinary elegiac couplet is used in the description of Spring (*Salve festa dies*) written for Felix, bishop of Nantes, whom he belauds as a perfect Greek scholar and as 'the light of Armorica'. It is only in these three poems, and in the modern hymns translated from them[3], that Fortunatus may be said to have survived to the present day[4].

'Virgil', the grammarian

The decadence of Latin in the seventh century (one of the darkest ages in Latin literature) is exemplified in the person of the grammarian Virgilius Maro, who may be placed early in that century, or late in the sixth[5]. He assures us that his master Aeneas gave him the name of Maro, 'quia in eo antiqui Maronis spiritus redivivit'. He describes certain grammarians as wrangling for a fortnight over the vocative of *ego*, and as drawing their swords after an equally long discussion on inchoative verbs. His only value lies in the way in which he illustrates the transition from Latin to its Provençal descendant, and from quantitative to rhythmical forms of verse. He is described as belonging to the school of Toulouse[6]. He records the custom of having two separate Libraries (1) of

[1] viii 1.

[2] vii 12, 25; cp. *index rei metricae* in Leo's ed.

[3] Moorsom's *Companion to Hymns A. and M.*, pp. 58—66[2].

[4] Cp. Ampère, *Hist. Litt.* ii 312 f; Ozanam, *La Civilisation Chrétienne chez les Francs*, pp. 412–9 (ed. 1855); Ebert, i[2] 533; Teuffel, § 491 f; and Saintsbury, i 396–9.

[5] Ozanam, 438 f. His only extant works are the *Epitomae ad Fabianum puerum*, and the *Epistolae ad Julium germanum diaconum* (Mai, *Cl. Auct.* v 1); cp. Hümer (Wien, 1882).

[6] Abbo of Fleury (d. 1004), *Quaest. Gr.* ed. Mai, *Cl. Auct.* v 349.

Christian, (2) of pagan literature[1]. He also tells us that his preceptor 'Virgilius Assianus' wrote a work on the twelve kinds of Latin. With the help of Greek, he coins new words: *scribere* becomes *charaxare*, *rex* appears as *thors* (from θρόνος), and a cryptic form of Latin comes into use, which has points of similarity with the Irish monk's *Hisperica famina* (cent. vii), where, amid much that is singularly obscure, it is a relief to find so clear a phrase as:—'*pantes* solitum elaborant agrestres *orgium*[2].' It is characteristic of the Irish origin of this strange composition that we here find two words borrowed from Greek.

Greek in Ireland

While the accurate knowledge of Latin was declining in Gaul, even Greek was not unknown in Ireland[3]. That island had reaped the benefit of its remoteness from those incursions, which, in the fifth century, had wrought havoc on the civilisation of almost all the lands of the West. It was in the same century (*c.* 405) that St Patrick, who had been educated under St Martin of Tours, crossed the seas to convert the Irish to the Christian faith. In 445 he established an archiepiscopal see at Armagh[4]; and, four years later, the first invasion of Britain by the English drove Christianity into the mountains of Wales and the borders of Scotland, and even to the many monasteries which had recently been founded in Ireland[5]. The knowledge of Greek, which had almost vanished in the West, was so widely diffused in the schools of Ireland, that, if anyone knew Greek, it was assumed that he

[1] *Ep.* p. 41.

[2] Mai, *l.c.*, v 479 f; Ozanam, *La Civilisation Chrétienne chez les Francs* (1855), 423–51, 483 f, and *Études Germ.* ii 479 f; Teuffel, § 497, 7; *Hisperica Famina*, ed. Stowasser (1887); ed. Jenkinson (announced); R. Ellis in *Journ. Philol.* xxviii (1903) 209 f; Zimmer, *Nennius vindicatus* (1893), 291 f, assigns it to S.W. Britain (first half of cent. vi).

[3] Cp. Cramer, *De Graecis Medii Aevi Studiis* (1849), i 42; Ozanam, *l.c.* 475–82; Hauréau, *Singularités Historiques et Littéraires* (1861), pp. 1—36; G. T. Stokes, *Ireland and the Celtic Church* (1886), Lect. xi; and H. Zimmer, *Keltische Kirche in Britannien u. Irland*, in *Realencyclopädie f. prot. Theol.* (1901), abstract in *Eng. Hist. Rev.* 1901, p. 757 f.

[4] Zimmer places the death of St Patrick in 459; Stokes in 463.

[5] Cp. T. Moore's *History of Ireland*, vol. i c. 10; and Eichhorn, *Allg. Gesch.* (1799) ii 176—188.

must have come from that country. The Irish passion for travel[1] led to the light of learning which had lingered in the remotest island of the West being transmitted anew to the lands of the South[2].

Columban

The Irish monk, Columban, born in Leinster about 543, had received an excellent education on one of the many islands of Lough Erne before he entered the monastery of Bangor on the Eastern coast of Ulster. The monastery was then at the height of its fame, and it was doubtless owing to the classical training he had there received, that he was able at the age of 68 to address a friend in a lengthy poem of Adonic verse, from which the few following lines are taken:—

'Inclyta vates,
Nomine Sappho,
Versibus istis
Dulce solebat
Edere carmen.
Doctiloquorum
Carmina linquens,
Frivola nostra
Suscipe laetus'.
Migne, lxxx 291.

Elsewhere he quotes Juvenal, and recommends the reading of the ancient poets as well as the ancient fathers[3]. About 585, he was suddenly smitten with a longing for foreign travel. Attended by twelve companions, he left for Gaul; and, having been invited to settle in Burgundy, he founded in the woodland solitudes of the Vosges the three monasteries of Anegray, Luxeuil (*c.* 590) and Fontaines[4]. It was about this time that he composed his Rule, which has much in common with that of Benedict, and prescribes the copying of MSS, besides teaching in schools and constant toil in field and forest[5]. He was banished from Burgundy about 610, and, after withdrawing to Nantes, returned towards the Rhine, passing from Zürich to Zug and ultimately to the Lake of

[1] *Vita S. Galli*, ii 47 (Pertz, *Mon.* ii 30), Scotorum, quibus consuetudo peregrinandi iam paene in naturam conversa est.

[2] On 'Scots on the Continent', see A. W. Haddan's *Remains* (1876), 258—294; cp. H. Zimmer's *Irish Element in Mediaeval Culture* (E. T.); and Greith, *Gesch. d. altirischen Kirche in ihrer Verbindung mit Rom, Gallien u. Alemannien* (Freiburg in B., 1867).

[3] Ussher, *Ep. Hib. Syll.* p. 11 f.

[4] *Life* by Jonas, cc. 9, 10. Cp. Margaret Stokes, *Three Months in the Forests of France* (1895).

[5] Margaret Stokes, *Six Months in the Apennines, a Pilgrimage in search of vestiges of the Irish Saints in Italy* (1892).

Constance, where he spent two or three years in preaching to the heathen. When he left for Italy (*c.* 612), he was welcomed by the king of the Lombards and his queen Theodolinda; and, S.E. of the Lombard capital of Pavia, he founded on the stream of the Trebbia the monastery of Bobbio[1] (*c.* 613). In a cavern, high above the opposite bank of the stream, he died in 615[2]. His life was written in the same century by Jonas, a monk of Bobbio, who quotes Virgil and Livy, and has evidently formed his style on the study of the Classics. Columban's 'belt, chalice and knife' are still shown in the *sacrarium*[3].

The monastery founded by the Irish monk became a home of learning in northern Italy. In course of time its library received gifts of MSS of the fourth and fifth centuries, originally transcribed for men of letters in Rome, and others of later date, presented by wandering countrymen of the founder, such as Dungal[4], the Irish monk who presided over the school at Pavia in 823. The first catalogue, which contained 666 MSS, including Terence, Lucretius, Virgil, Ovid, Lucan, Persius, Martial, Juvenal and Claudian, with Cicero, Seneca and the elder Pliny, was drawn up in the tenth century, and has been printed by Muratori[5]. It is arranged according to the authors and the donors of the MSS. The second, 'restored' in 1461 and including 280 volumes, was discovered and published in 1824 by Peyron[6]. The library was explored by Giorgio Merula (1493)[7], Tommaso Inghirami (1496),

[1] On the spot it is pronounced *Bobio*, according to the old spelling of the name. The epitaph on Bp Cummian (d. 730) has *Ebovio* (Margaret Stokes, *Six Months in the Apennines*, p. 152).

[2] In the same year died Aileran, an Irish monk who borrows from Origen, Philo and Josephus the best part of a brief explanation of certain Biblical names (Migne, lxxx 327–34).

[3] M. Stokes, pp. 14, 178 f. On Columban, cp. Ozanam, *Civ. Chrét.* c. iv; Ebert, i[2] 617 f; Milman, ii 284—295; Dr Moran, *An Irish Missionary and his Work* (1869); G. T. Stokes, *Ireland and the Celtic Church*, Lect. vii; and M. Stokes, *l. c.*

[4] Wattenbach, *Schriftwesen im MA*, p. 489. Gottlieb, however, maintains that the work of the elder Dungal against Claudius of Turin was given by a later Dungal in cent. XII (Traube, *Abhandl. Bayr. Akad.* 1892, 332–7).

[5] *Ant. Ital.* iii 809—880, esp. p. 818; cp. G. Becker's *Catalogi Bibliothecarum Antiqui* (1885), p. 64; and Léon Maître's *Écoles*, p. 297.

[6] *Fragmenta Orat. Cic.* p. iii f.

[7] *Centralbl. f. Bibl.* v 343 f.

and Aulo Giano Parrasio (1499). Many valuable MSS were removed by Cardinal Borromeo, some of them being placed in the Ambrosian Library, which he was founding at Milan (1606), while others were sent to the Vatican at the instance of Paul V (1618). In 1685 the monastery was visited by the learned Benedictine, Mabillon[1]. During the 18th century a number of the remaining volumes were transported to Turin. The greater part have thus been dispersed through the libraries of Rome, Milan and Turin, while some have found their way to Naples and Vienna[2]. It is practically certain that the Ambrosian palimpsest of Plautus[3] and those of several of Cicero's Speeches (cent. iv) and of the Letters of Fronto, discovered in the Ambrosian Library early in the 19th century, all came from the monastery founded by the Irish monk at Bobbio; but the monks of that monastery, while they deserve our gratitude for preserving these MSS at all, have made the task of deciphering them needlessly difficult by inscribing on these ancient scrolls later copies of works so easily accessible as the Vulgate, and the Acts of the Councils and the works of St Augustine. Among other MSS, which once belonged to Bobbio, may be mentioned fragments of Symmachus and the Theodosian Code; *scholia* on Cicero[4] (cent. v), MSS of St Luke (v–vi), St Severinus (vi), Josephus (vi–vii), St Ambrose, St Augustine and St Maximus (vii), Gregory's *Dialogues* (*c.* 750), and St Isidore (before 840)[5]. Lastly we cannot forget the 'Muratorian fragment'

[1] *Iter Italicum*, 215. He describes it as 'the *Bobian* (called by the ancients the *Ebobian*) monastery'.

[2] M. Stokes, 281–2. On the MSS in Turin, cp. Ottino (1890); on those in Rome and Milan, Seebass in *Centralbl. f. Bibl.* xiii; on others, Gottlieb, *ib.* iv 442 f, and Gebhardt, *ib.* v 343–62, 383—431, 538.

[3] Studemund, *Apographum*, p. v f, Neque unde neque quo tempore codex in bibliothecam Ambrosianam pervenerit, certo constat...Ubi sacer codex conscriptus sit nescimus. Bobbii eum conscriptum esse et vulgo credunt et inde probabile fit, quod rude ac parum elegans scripturae genus..... amanuensem non Italum fuisse persuadet; itemque genus scripturae Anglo-saxonicum quo supplementa illa insignia sunt, vix amanuensi ex Italia oriundo tribuerim.

[4] ed. Orelli, v ii 214—369; recent literature in Bursian's *Jahresb.* cxiii (1902) 192 f.

[5] *Facsimiles* from all the nine MSS here dated are published by the Palaeographical Society. The Medicean Virgil (v) also came from Bobbio.

(cent. viii or earlier), the earliest extant list of the books of the New Testament.

Gallus and St Gallen

When the founder of Bobbio left for Italy, one at least of his companions, Gallus by name, remained on the shore of the Lake of Constance. Accompanied by several of the other Irish monks, he founded on a lofty site in the neighbourhood (614) the monastery which has given the name of St Gallen to the town which surrounds it. The founder died in extreme old age about 645. The monastery of St Gallen has proved no less important than that of Bobbio as a treasure-house of Latin as well as Irish literature. As we shall see in the sequel, at least four unique MSS of Asconius, Valerius Flaccus, Statius and Manilius were there discovered in 1416 by Poggio, together with a complete copy of Quintilian[1]. The Library still possesses a few leaves of a MS of Virgil belonging to the fourth or fifth century[2]. Another pupil of Columban, Agilius (St Aile), was the first abbot of the monastery founded at Resbacus (Rébais, E. of Paris) in 634[3], and the MSS there copied included Terence, Cicero, Virgil, Horace, Donatus, Priscian and Boëthius[4].

Isidore of Seville

Within less than 25 years after the Irish monks had founded Bobbio and St Gallen, and thus unconsciously promoted the preservation of some of the most important remains of Latin literature, Isidore, bishop of Seville (*c.* 570—636), produced an encyclopaedic work which gathered up for the Middle Ages much of the learning of the ancient world. The work is known as the *Origines*, and is remarkable for the great variety of its contents and for its numerous citations from earlier authorities. The friend, for whom it was composed, divided it into 20 Books, describing the whole as a vast volume of 'etymologies' including everything that ought to be known. Books I—III are on the liberal arts, grammar (including metre) filling a whole Book; IV, on medicine and on

[1] Cp. F. Weidmann, *Gesch. d. Bibliothek von St Gallen* (1842); Catalogues of the MSS in G. Becker's *Catalogi* (1885); cp. Léon Maître's *Écoles*, p. 278 f, and Ozanam's *Civ. Chrét.* p. 487 f.

[2] *Facsimile* on p. 185.

[3] Jonas, *Vita S. Columbani*, 26.

[4] Greith, *Altirische Kirche*, p. 291 (Denk, *Gallo-Fränkisch. Unterricht*, 257 f). *Perrona Scottorum* (Péronne, near Corbie) was founded by Irish monks *c.* 650.

libraries; v, on law and chronology; vi, on the books of the Bible; vii, on the heavenly and the earthly hierarchy; viii, on the Church and on sects (no less than 68 in number); ix, on language, on peoples, and on official titles; x, on etymology; xi, on man; xii, on beasts and birds; xiii, the world and its parts; xiv, physical geography; xv, political geography, public buildings, land-surveying and road-making; xvi, stones and metals; xvii, agriculture and horticulture; xviii, the vocabulary of war, litigation and public games; xix, ships and houses, dress and personal adornment; and xx, meats and drinks, tools and furniture. The work is mainly founded on earlier compilations, Book ii being chiefly taken from the Greek texts translated by Boëthius; the first part of iv from Caelius Aurelianus; xi from Lactantius; and xii—xiv, xv &c., from Pliny and Solinus; while its plan, as a whole, and many of its details, appear to have been borrowed from the lost *Prata* of Suetonius[1]. The author also makes use of Lucretius, Sallust, and an epitome of Vitruvius, with Jerome, Augustine, Orosius and others[2]. The work was so highly esteemed as an encyclopaedia of classical learning that, to a large extent, it unfortunately superseded the study of the classical authors themselves. Among its compiler's other writings is a Chronicle founded on Julius Africanus and on Jerome's rendering of Eusebius (ending with 615), a History of the Goths, a continuation of Gennadius *De Viris Illustribus*, and a treatise *De Natura Rerum*, widely known in the Middle Ages. We gain a vivid impression of his own surroundings from the verses written by himself for the 14 presses (*armaria*), which composed his library and were adorned with the portraits of 22 authors. Theology is represented by Origen, Hilary, Ambrose, Augustine, Jerome, Chrysostom and Cyprian; poetry by Prudentius, Avitus, Juvencus and Sedulius; ecclesiastical history by Eusebius and Orosius; law by Theodosius, Paulus and Gaius; medicine by Cosmas, Damian, Hippocrates and Galen; and, besides these 20, we have Gregory the Great and Isidore's elder brother, Leander. Each of these is commemorated in elegiac verse, beginning with

[1] Nettleship, i 330 f.

[2] Dressel, *De Isidori Originum Fontibus*, Turin (1874).

three couplets on the library in general, implying that it contained secular as well as sacred literature :—

'sunt hic plura sacra, sunt hic mundalia plura:
ex his si qua placent carmina, tolle, lege.
prata (vides) plena spinis, et copia florum;
si non vis spinas sumere, sume rosas...'

The series ends with some lines addressed 'To an Intruder', the last couplet of which runs as follows:—

'non patitur quenquam coram se scriba loquentem;
non est hic quod agas, garrule, perge foras'[1].

Though Isidore was himself familiar with many portions of pagan literature, the only authors which he permitted his monks to read were the Grammarians. He held it safer for them to remain in humble ignorance than to be elated with the pride of knowledge, or led into error by reading dangerous works[2]. In support of this narrow view, he even appeals to the Vulgate rendering of Psalm lxxi where, by combining the end of verse 15 (as translated from an inferior variant in the LXX) with the beginning of the following verse, he obtains the singular text :—*quia non cognovi litteraturam*[3], *introibo in potentias Domini*[4]. Had he referred to Cassiodorus, he might there have found a better motto in the prayer :—*praesta, Domine, legentibus profectum*[5].

Greek in Spain

Isidore has the reputation of having been 'learned in Greek and Latin and Hebrew'[6]. He distinguished between five varieties of Greek, i.e. the four dialects and the κοινή, and eulogised it as excelling all languages in euphony[7]. But his knowledge of the language was very slight. Acquaintance with Greek is attested in Spain at a still earlier date

[1] Migne, lxxxiii 1107; cp. J. W. Clark's *Care of Books*, p. 46.

[2] *ib.* 877, *Isidori Regula*, c. 8, gentilium libros vel haereticorum volumina monachus legere caveat; melius est enim eorum perniciosa dogmata ignorare quam per inexperientiam in aliquem laqueum erroris incurrere.

[3] γραμματείας *v. l.* for πραγματείας.

[4] *Sententiarum Liber*, iii 13.

[5] *Inst.* i 33. On Isidore in general, cp. Ebert, i² 588—602; Teuffel, § 496; Saintsbury, i 400 f.

[6] Migne, lxxxi 53 D, 86 B.

[7] *Ep.* ix 1, 4.

in the person of the 'world-renowned Spaniard' who took a prominent part in the Council of Nicaea, Hosius, bishop of Cordova (d. 357), who is said to have brought a Greek teacher back with him from the East to aid him in the study of Plato. John, the Gothic bishop of Gerona (590), had in his youth spent seven years in Constantinople with a view to perfecting himself in Greek and Latin[1]; and, about the time of Isidore's death, some knowledge of Greek is shown by Julian, bishop of Toledo (d. 690), who gives Greek titles to two of his works[2], and touches twice on the beauty of the style of Demosthenes[3]; while, in 657, another bishop of that see, Eugenius III, declares that it would need the powers of a Socrates or a Plato, a Cicero or a Varro, to do justice to the memory of Gregory the Great[4].

About the same date (659) in Gaul, we find St Ouen, archbishop of Rouen, urging the superiority of sacred over secular writings by asking what was the worth of philosophers such as Pythagoras, Socrates, Plato and Aristotle, or the 'sad strains of those wicked poets', Homer, Virgil and Menander, or the histories of Sallust, Herodotus and Livy, or the eloquence of Lysias, Gracchus, Demosthenes and Tully, or the acumen of Horace, Solinus, Varro, Democritus, Plautus and Cicero[5]. The odd juxtaposition of some of these names excites suspicion, and the mention of Tully and Cicero, Democritus and Menander, suggests a doubt whether St Ouen had really read the secular writings on which he casts such profound contempt. About a century before his death, two celebrated Graeco-Latin MSS, the *Codex Bezae* of the Gospels and Acts, and the *Codex Claromontanus* of St Paul's Epistles, had been copied in Western Europe, possibly in Gaul itself; and Gaul may also claim a Graeco-Latin glossary of the seventh century[6]. In the same century the library at Ligugé contained 'nearly all the Greek and Latin Fathers'[7]. Early in the next, we

Gaul

[1] Isidore, *De Viris Ill.*, c. 44.

[2] προγνωστικῶν and ἀντικειμένων; Migne, xcvi 453, 495.

[3] *ib.* 727.

[4] Migne, lxxxvii 415 C.

[5] Migne, lxxxvii 479.

[6] Harley MS 5792; Palaeographical Society's *Facsimiles*, ii 25.

[7] *Hist. Litt. de la France*, ii 429.

find a Greek hermit living to the S. of Nîmes in the person of Aegidius (St Giles), who is described as a native of Athens (d. 725).

Germany

While the evidence for a knowledge of Greek at this time is slight indeed in Gaul, it is even slighter in Germany, where there is no proof of any interest in Greek before the revival of learning under Charles the Great. Literary interests were, however, partially revived in the northern monasteries under the influence of the Benedictine Chrodegang, archbishop of Metz (742—766), who had been Chancellor to Charles Martel from 737 to 741. The rules which he framed for the restoration of discipline[1] were adopted in the monasteries of France, Italy, Germany and England, and a certain uniformity was thus secured in the singing, the language and the script of the monastic schools which continued until the time of Alcuin[2].

Italy

Meanwhile, in Italy, four of the popes of the seventh and eighth centuries were actually Greeks by birth. Again, in 648, Maurus, archbishop of Ravenna, writes in Greek[3] to Pope Martin I (649—655), who sends to personages in the East a number of letters written in Greek[4], but there is no proof that the Greek was his own, though in the Lateran Council of this time (649) we have many references to the Greek Fathers. It is supposed that it was under Martin I that the first Greek monasteries were founded in Rome[5]. The reply sent by Pope Agatho (*c.* 679) to a Byzantine emperor is preserved in Greek as well as in Latin, together with the Greek original of another letter. The Acts of the third Council of Constantinople were translated from Greek into Latin by Pope Leo II (683). But Greek must have been on the decline, as the year 690 is regarded as the date of the temporary extinction of that language in Italy[6]. In the following century the iconoclastic

[1] D'Achery's *Spicilegium*, i 564 f; Migne, lxxxix 1053—1126; *Life* in Pertz, *Mon.* xii 552–72.

[2] Denk, *Gallo-Fränkisch. Unterricht*, 271–6; cp. Putnam's *Books in the Middle Ages*, i 128 f.

[3] Migne, lxxxvii 103.

[4] *ib.* 119—198.

[5] Hardouin, *Conciles*, iii 719; Gidel, *Nouvelles Études*, p. 150.

[6] Martin Crusius, *Annales Suevici*, 274 (Gidel, p. 156).

decrees of 727 and 816 drove many of the Greek monks and their lay adherents from the Empire in the West to the South of Italy and even to Rome itself. Gregory III (731—741) built them a monastery dedicated to St Chrysogonus. In 750 the Greek Pope, Zacharias, received the Greek nuns who brought from the convent of St Anastasia a celebrated image of the Virgin and the relics of St Gregory Nazianzen; Paul I (761) was equally hospitable to the monks, who probably procured for him the Greek MSS which he sent to Pepin-le-Bref; while Hadrian I (780) enlarged for the benefit of the Greeks the church which had been known since the end of the sixth century as that of *S. Maria in schola Graeca*, but was thenceforth called *S. Maria in Cosmedin*, the new name being taken (as at Ravenna) from the quarter of Constantinople named *Kosmedion*. In 818 the existing monasteries were too few to contain all the Greek monks that flocked to Rome, and Pascal I gave the fugitives the monastery of St Praxedis, while other popes in the same century, e.g. Stephen IV (817) and Leo IV (850), founded monasteries for them in Rome and in Southern Italy[1]. The South of Italy continued to be politically connected with Constantinople from the time of the recovery of Italy by the generals of Justinian (553)[2] to its capture by the Normans (1055), and, in the extreme South, Greek monks of the Basilian order were still in existence in the age of the Renaissance. Even at the present day there are villages in the ancient Calabria near the 'heel', and in the modern Calabria near the 'toe' of Italy, where Greek continues to be spoken with slight varieties of dialect, while the tradition of Greek as a living language lingers in other parts of those regions[3]. The decline of learning in Northern Italy, at the time when the Greek monks were flocking to her Southern shores, is attested by

[1] Muratori, *Script. Ital.* III i 215, 234. Cp. Gardthausen, *Gr. Paläographie*, p. 418.

[2] Bury, *Later Roman Empire*, ii 439 f, 447 f.

[3] Morosi, *Studi sui dialetti greci della terra d' Otranto*, Lecce (1870), and *Dialetti...in Calabria* (1874), and Zambelli, Ἰταλοελληνικά, pp. 23, 202; cp. Roger Bacon, *Opus Tert.* 33; Cramer, i 26; Gidel, *Nouvelles Études*, 145—156, and Tozer in *J. H. S.*, x 11—42, esp. 38 f; also A. Dresdner, *Kultur u. Sittengeschichte der italienischen Geistlichkeit im* 10. *u.* 11. *Jahrhundert* (1890), p. 195 f.

Lothair I, who, in his decree of 823, deplores the general extinction of learning and reorganises education throughout his Italian dominions by instituting central schools at nine important places,—Pavia, Ivrea, Turin, Cremona, Florence, Fermo, Verona, Vicenza and Friuli[1]. The head of the school at Pavia was an Irishman.

Britain and Ireland

Early indications of a knowledge of Greek in Britain have been traced in certain Latin renderings from the Old Testament apparently taken directly from the LXX. These are contained in the anonymous work *De Mirabilibus Sacrae Scripturae* (*c.* 660), and in a MS of Irish Canons (early in cent. VIII)[2]. Three Greek letters (εις) may be seen on an ancient block of tin, now in the Penzance Museum[3]; and some slight knowledge of Greek is implied in an Irish Canon of the end of the seventh century, where a monk is thus defined:—*monachus Graece, Latine unalis, sive quod solus in eremo vitam solitariam ducat, sive quod sine impedimento mundiali mundum habitet*[4]. In the Book of Armagh (*c.* 807) the Lord's Prayer is written in Latin words but in Greek characters; and, down to the days of archbishop Ussher, a church at Trim was called the 'Greek church'[5], while its site was still known in 1846 as the 'Greek park'[6]. The Irish monk, Virgil the geometer, who became the first bishop of Salzburg at the end of the eighth century, was charged by Boniface with believing in the existence of the antipodes[7]; and, half a century later, an Irish monk of Liège, named Sedulius, was copying a Greek Psalter, writing Latin

[1] Muratori, *Script. Rer. Ital.* I ii 151; *Antiq. Medii Aevi*, iii 815; Tiraboschi, iii 179 f.

[2] J. R. Lumby, *Greek Learning in the Western Church during the seventh and eighth centuries*, Cambridge (1878), p. 3. 'In the AS church the Greek creed was sung in service, as at St Gallen and Reichenau'; 'King Athelstan's psalter' includes the Lord's prayer and the apostles' creed in AS characters, but in the Greek language; see esp. Caspari's *Quellen zur Gesch. des Taufsymbols*, iii (Christiania, 1875) 188–99, 219–34, 466—510 (Mayor and Lumby on Bede, p. 298 f).

[3] Haddan and Stubbs, *Councils* etc. i 699.

[4] *ib.* i 170 f.

[5] Ussher, *Ep. Hibern. Syll.* note 16.

[6] G. T. Stokes, *Ireland and the Celtic Church*, p. 218 n.

[7] *ib.* 224; Ozanam, 133 f. Boniface, *Ep.* lxvi, Jaffé iii 191.

verses[1], making extracts from Origen and expounding Jerome[2]. Another Irish monk, the grammarian Dicuil (*c.* 825), in a short treatise on Geography[3] ranging from Iceland to the pyramids of Egypt, gives an impression of very wide attainments by naming the following Greek authors:—Artemidorus, Clitarchus, Dicaearchus, Ephorus, Eudoxus, Hecataeus, Herodotus, Homer, Onesicritus, Philemon, Pytheas, Thucydides, Timosthenes and Xenophon of Lampsacus. His work is mainly founded on Cæsar, Pliny and Solinus and includes quotations from Pomponius Mela, Orosius, Priscian and Isidore of Seville[4]. Macrobius and Priscian are his authorities on grammar[5].

While Ireland sent forth Columban to found monasteries in Eastern France and Northern Italy in 585 and 612 respectively, Rome, in the person of Gregory, sent Augustine to Britain in the interval between the above dates. Augustine arrived in Kent in 597 and died archbishop of Canterbury in 605. Some sixty years later, the archbishopric was offered by Pope Vitalian first to Hadrian, who is described as 'most skilful in both the Greek and Latin tongues', and finally to Theodore, who was born at Tarsus and educated at Athens, and therefore familiar with Greek[6]. This Greek archbishop (668—690) founded a school at Canterbury for the study of Greek, and bestowed upon his foundation a number of books in his native language. Nine hundred years later, archbishop Parker showed an antiquarian at Canterbury copies of 'Homer and some other Greek authors, beautifully written on thick paper with the name of this Theodore prefixed in the front, to whose library he reasonably thought (being led thereto by show of great

Theodore of Tarsus

[1] *Poëtae Latini Aevi Car.* iii 151—237 Traube. He often borrows from Virgil, Ovid and Fortunatus.

[2] G. T. Stokes, pp. 225–8; cp. Ebert, ii c. 6; Pirenne, *Sedulius de Liège* (Bruxelles, 1882); Traube, *Abhandl. Bayr. Akad.* 1892, 338—346. His comm. on Eutyches, founded on Macrobius and Priscian, shows a knowledge of Greek (Hagen, *Anecd. Helv.* 1—38).

[3] *De Mensura Orbis Terrae.*

[4] *ib.* 214–6; Ebert, ii 392–4; cp. Letronne, *Recherches*, ii 3, vi 8.

[5] Teuffel, § 473, 9.

[6] Described by the Greek Pope Zacharias in *Bonifatii Epp.*, 185 Jaffé, as 'Greco-Latinus ante philosophus et Athenis eruditus'.

antiquity) that they sometime belonged'[1]; but there is no doubt that this MS of Homer, which is still preserved among the Parker MSS in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, belonged not to Theodore of Tarsus (who had died eight centuries before it was written), but to Linacre's friend, William Tilley of Selling[2]. With the help of Hadrian, who had declined the archbishopric, Theodore made many of the monasteries of England schools of Greek and Latin learning, so that, in the time of Bede (673—735), some of the scholars who still survived, such as Tobias, bishop of Rochester (d. 726)[3], were as familiar with Latin and Greek as with their mother-tongue[4]. The Worcestershire monk, Tatwine, who became archbishop of Canterbury (d. 734), besides writing riddles in Latin verse, was the author of a Latin grammar founded on Donatus and his commentators[5]; and the tradition of Greek descended to the early days of Odo (875—961), archbishop of Canterbury[6].

Aldhelm

Among the pupils of the school at Canterbury was Aldhelm (*c.* 650—709), who was also educated under the Irish scholar, Maidulf, the founder of the monastery of Malmesbury, of which Aldhelm afterwards became abbot. Most of his literary labours were associated with Malmesbury, which continued to be a seat of learning down to the later Middle Ages. Aldhelm visited Rome in 690 and was bishop of Sherborne from 705 to his death. The church that he built at Bradford on Avon is still standing. In the records of his life we are told that 'he had mastered all the idioms of the Greek language, and wrote and spoke it, as though he were a Greek by birth'. 'King Ina had hired the services of two most skilful teachers of Greek from Athens'[7]; and Ina's kinsman, Aldhelm, 'made such rapid strides in learning that ere long he was thought

[1] Lambarde, *Perambulation of Kent*, p. 233 ed. 1576; Milman, *Lat. Christ.*, ii 272.

[2] M. R. James, *Abp. Parker's MSS* (1899), p. 9.

[3] Bede, *H. E.* v 8, 20, 23.

[4] *ib.* iv 2 (with Mayor's note on p. 298).

[5] Teuffel, § 500, 4.

[6] Migne, cxxxiii 934 B—C.

[7] Migne, lxxxix 66.

a better scholar than either his Greek or Latin teachers'[1]. He often introduces Greek words into his Latin letters, an affectation censured by William of Malmesbury[2]; he alludes to Aristotle and the Stoics, and employs Greek terms in defining Greek metres. His dialogue on Latin prosody (which fills forty-five columns in Migne) is enlivened with a number of ingenious riddles in verse, which the pupil is expected to solve and to scan. In writing on Latin metres, he naturally quotes Latin poets, such as Terence, Virgil, Horace, Juvenal and Persius. His principal prose work, *De Laudibus Virginitatis*, ends with a promise (which was duly fulfilled) of treating the same theme in verse:—'the rhetorical foundations being laid and the walls of prose constructed, he would roof it with dactylic and trochaic tiles'[3]. His Latin prose is unduly florid[4]. His prose and verse alike are marked by a love of Greek idioms and of alliteration[5]. His main claim to distinction is that 'he was the first Englishman who cultivated classical learning with any success, and the first of whom any literary remains are preserved'[6].

Bede

While Aldhelm has been justly called the father of Anglo-Latin verse, his younger and far more famous contemporary, Bede (673—735), has left his mark in literary history almost exclusively in the field of prose. He spent

[1] *ib.* 85. His familiarity with Greek and Latin is mentioned by the 'Scottus ignoti nominis' who wants to borrow a book for a fortnight and offers himself as a pupil:—dum te praestantem ingenio facundiaque Romana ac vario flore litterarum, etiam Graecorum more, non nesciam, ex ore tuo, fonte videlicet scientiae purissimo, discere malo, quam ex aliquo (alio ?) quolibet potare turbulento magistro; Bonif. *Ep.* 4 (Mayor's *Bede*, p. 298).

[2] *Gesta Pontificum*, v § 196, p. 344; Warton's *Eng. Poetry*, *Diss.* II, p. cxxxv (ed. 1824); Cramer, i 41.

[3] H. Morley's *English Writers*, ii 135.

[4] Cp. *Ep. ad Eahfridum*, lxxxix 94 Migne,... 'Hiberniae rus, discentium opulans vernansque (ut ita dixerim) pascuosa numerositate lectorum, quemadmodum poli cardines astriferis micantium ornantur vibraminibus siderum'. 'The flowers of his eloquence are reserved for Irish friends or Irish pupils' (Haddan's *Remains*, 267). His metrical studies are mentioned in his letter to Hedda, bp of Winchester (676—705), Jaffé iii 32.

[5] Ebert, i[2] 622–34; Milman, ii 279 f; Teuffel, § 500, 2; Mayor's *Bede*, p. 201; Traube, *S. Ber. Bayr. Akad.* 1900, 477–9; Bp Browne (1903).

[6] Stubbs in *Dict. Chr. Biogr.* Cp. Ozanam, *Civ. Chrét.* p. 493–7.

his whole life in the monastery of Jarrow, dividing his time between the duties of religion and learning[1]. He began his literary work at the age of 30, finding copious materials in the books which had been brought from Rome and elsewhere by his own teachers, Benedict Biscop and Ceolfrid. Even on his death-bed he was working still, and the last hours of his life saw the completion of his translation of St John's Gospel into Anglo-Saxon[2].

In the *Historia Ecclesiastica gentis Anglorum* (731) we have interesting references to the generosity with which Irish professors received English pupils (in 614) and furnished them gratis with books and teaching[3], the diffusion of learning by Theodore and Hadrian and their pupils[4], the studies of the English in Rome[5], and the collection and circulation of books in England[6]. The author appears throughout as a master of the learning of his times, as (in Fuller's phrase) 'the most general scholar of his age'[7]. His diction, which is clear, natural and comparatively pure, gives the surest proof of mental discipline won by the study of the ancients and of the chief Fathers of the Church.

Of Benedict Biscop he tells us that, from each of his five visits to Rome, he returned with great store of books[8] and pictures. Bede's chronological works are founded on Jerome's edition of Eusebius, and on Augustine and Isidore. His skill in Latin verse is shown in his elegiacs on Queen Etheldrida[9], and in his hexameters on the miracles of St Cuthbert. He also wrote a treatise on metre, with an appendix on the figures of speech used in the Scriptures. His Greek learning is indicated in this treatise and in the references to a Greek MS of the *Acts* which are to be found in his *Liber Retractionum*. The Latin authors most frequently quoted by him are Cicero, Virgil and Horace, and

[1] *H. E.* v. 24 (quoted on p. 429).

[2] Cuthbert quoted in Mayor's *Bede*, p. 179, and Fuller, *ib.* 192.

[3] iii 27.

[4] iv 18; v 20.

[5] v 19.

[6] v 15, 20.

[7] Fuller's *Worthies*, p. 292, ed. 1662.

[8] *Vitae Abbatum*. Of his fourth journey it is stated 'eum innumerabilem librorum omnis generis copiam apportasse'. He also obtained books at Vienne; and his sixth journey (685) was almost entirely devoted to the collection of books, including classical works.

[9] *H. E.* iv 20.

(doubtless at second-hand) Lucilius and Varro. The decline of learning at his death is lamented by William of Malmesbury in the brief tribute paid to his memory:—*sepulta est cum eo gestorum omnis paene notitia usque ad nostra tempora* (cent. XII): *adeo nullus Anglorum studiorum eius aemulus, nullus gloriarum eius sequax fuit*[1].

Boniface and Fulda

It was not until long after the death of Bede that his *Historia Ecclesiastica* became known to his contemporary Boniface, or Winfrid (675—754), who was born two years after the birth of Bede and died twenty years after his death. A native of Crediton, he was educated at Exeter and Nursling. With the sanction of Gregory II (719) he preached in Thuringia and Friesland, converted the Saxons and Hessians, became a bishop in 723 and archbishop of Maintz in 745, resigning that dignity to return to Friesland in 753 and to die a martyr's death in the following year. His devoted follower, Sturmi of Noricum, had already founded a settlement in the woodland solitudes of Hersfeld, and, penetrating still further into the depths of the vast forest of beech-trees, had tracked the stream of the Fulda for nearly 30 miles to the South, until he reached a still more lonely place, where a plot of land extending four miles every way was given to God by the pious Carloman and a notable monastery (that of Fulda) built with the approval of Boniface (744)[2]. Boniface is best known as 'the apostle of Germany'. In literature his works are of slight importance. They include two text-books on metre and on grammar (founded on Donatus, Charisius and Diomedes)[3], a set of acrostic hexameters on the virtues and vices, and some sermons and letters written in an inelegant type of Latin. Among these last we find letters from English abbesses written in the florid style of Aldhelm, in which he is addressed, *carissime frater*,

[1] *Gesta*, i 62 (Mayor's *Bede*, 187). On Bede, cp. Teuffel, § 500, 3; and Ebert, i² 634—650, translated (with other authorities) in Mayor and Lumby's ed. of *H. E.* iii, iv; also Ozanam, *Civ. Chrét.* 498 f, and H. Morley's *English Writers*, ii 140—157. The Latin poets known to Aldhelm and Bede are enumerated by Manitius, *S. Ber. d. Wien. Akad.* 1886, 535—634.

[2] Bonifacii *Ep.* 75; Pertz (ii 368), *Vita Sturmii* (Milman, *Lat. Christ.* ii 304 f).

[3] Bursian, i 15, and in *Bayer. Akad.* 1873, 457 f, and *Jahresb.* i 8.

while his own letters are described as *dulcissimae*[1]. One of his relatives, a nun who afterwards presided over the convent of Bischofsheim, sends him with much misgiving a short set of Latin hexameters[2]. He writes to his friends in England for books, and asks a learned abbess to make him a copy of St Peter's Epistles 'in letters of gold'[3]. The only trace of any knowledge of Greek in his letters is to be found in a few Greek words written in Latin characters[4]. His sense of grammatical accuracy is so deeply shocked, when he hears of an ignorant priest administering the rite of baptism *in nomine Patria et Filia et Spiritu sancta*, that he almost doubts the validity of the rite[5]. At the age of 60 he was still capable of writing elegant hexameters congratulating the Greek Zacharias on his elevation to the papacy[6]. When he died in Friesland, his body was conveyed to the monastery which had been founded under his sanction at Fulda. The monastery adopted the Benedictine Rule, and soon rivalled St Gallen as a school of learning, numbering among its inmates Einhard, the future biographer of Charles the Great, and Rabanus Maurus, the earliest *praeceptor Germaniae*. In 968 it was deemed the most important in all Germany. It has since been turned into a Seminary, while the abbey-church hard by has become a Cathedral; but the bones of the founder still rest in the ancient crypt, and, in the midst of the many towers of the town that has gathered round the monastery, a statue of bronze continues to perpetuate the memory of Boniface[7].

[1] *Ep.* 14 = *Ep.* 3 Migne.

[2] *Ep.* 21 Migne.

[3] *Ep.* 32 Jaffé.

[4] *Apo ton grammaton agiis* (=a litterarum sacris), *Ep.* 9.

[5] *Ep.* 58 Jaffé, lxxxix 929 Migne.

[6] *ib.* 748.

[7] On Boniface, cp. Ozanam, *Civ. Chrét.* c. v, 170—219, 503–6; Ebert, i² 653–9; Teuffel, § 500, 5; Bursian, *Cl. Philol. in Deutschland*, i 14 f; Norden, *Kunstprosa*, 669; and on the School of Fulda, Specht, *Unterrichtswesen in Deutschland*, 1885, 296—306.

## CHAPTER XXV.

### FROM ALCUIN (*c.* 735—804) TO ALFRED (849—900).

In the present chapter we are mainly concerned with the interest taken in the study of the Classics from the age of Charles the Great to that of Alfred. As a scholarly adviser, the Welsh monk Asser was to Alfred what the English deacon Alcuin was to Charles the Great.

Among the pupils of Bede was Egbert, archbishop of York, and among the pupils of Egbert in the cathedral school of that city was Alcuin (*c.* 735—804), who was probably born in the year of Bede's death. He owed less, however, to the general supervision of archbishop Egbert than to the direct teaching of his master Ælbert, who (in 766) succeeded Egbert as archbishop. More than once his master went abroad in search of new books or new studies[1]; and, on one of these occasions, his pupil accompanied him to Rome. In 778 Alcuin was himself placed at the head of the School and Library of York. We still possess the Latin hexameters, in which he gives us an enthusiastic description of the Library and a list of the authors which it contained[2]. Among prose authors he mentions Jerome, Hilary, Ambrose, Augustine, Athanasius, Orosius; Victorinus and Boëthius; Gregory and Leo; Basil and Chrysostom; Cassiodorus and Fulgentius; Aldhelm and Bede; among earlier writers, in prose or verse, Pompeius (Trogus) and Pliny; Aristotle (doubtless

Alcuin

[1] *De Sanctis Euboricae urbis*, 1455.

[2] *De Pont. Eccl. Ebor.* 1535—1603, ci 843 Migne, and in *Poëtae Lat. Aevi Car.* i 203 f; well rendered in West's *Alcuin*, p. 34.

in Latin[1]) and Cicero; Virgil, Lucan and Statius; among later poets, Sedulius and Juvencus, and, among grammarians, Donatus and Priscian. His enumeration of all these and other authors shows that, in the last quarter of the eighth century, the Library at York far surpassed any, even in the twelfth century, in England or France, whether at Christ Church, Canterbury, or at St Victor's in Paris, or at Bec in Normandy[2]. Alcuin himself had copied text-books at York in his youth[3], and scribes were afterwards sent there to copy MSS for his monastery at Tours.

Alcuin paid a second visit to Rome in 780; and, on his return in the following year, met Charles the Great at Parma, and was thus led to take part in the revival of learning which marks that monarch's reign[4]. He had already visited the Frankish court at Aachen on his return from Rome, twelve years before, in the year of Charles' accession (768). He was now invited to become the head of a school attached to the court; and, after obtaining the consent of his king and his archbishop, was installed as master of the school in 782, and continued to preside over it for eight years. The school is best regarded as a migratory institution attached to the court, whether at Aachen or elsewhere[5]. Charles was as familiar with colloquial Latin as with his native German; he seems also to have understood Greek, though he spoke it imperfectly[6]. His instruction in Latin and Greek appears to have been derived from an elderly grammarian, Peter of Pisa, while Greek was taught at his court (782–6) by Paulus Diaconus (*c.* 725—797), a Benedictine monk, who had learnt his Greek at Pavia, and had lived at Beneventum (which was closely connected with the Greeks), and who wrote his celebrated *History of the Lombards* at Monte Cassino, after his final retirement from the world. He

[1] Possibly the abridgement of the *Categories* bearing the name of Augustine (Hauréau, *Hist. de la Philosophie Scolastique*, i 93–7).

[2] Léon Maître's *Écoles*, pp. 290, 295; Mullinger's *Schools of Charles the Great*, p. 61.

[3] *Ep.* 38.

[4] So completely had the tradition of learning been broken in Gaul that a contemporary states that before his reign 'nullum studium fuerat liberalium artium' (Monachus Engolismensis, ap. Duchesne, ii 76). Cp. Monach. Sangall. i 1 (*Mon. Carolina*, p. 631).

[5] Léon Maître, p. 39.

[6] Einhart's *Vita Caroli*, c. 25.

shows his knowledge of Greek in his *History*, in his summary of the abridgement of Verrius Flaccus by Pompeius Festus[1], and in his revision of the Homilies which were issued by Charles in 782 with the following memorable pronouncement:—'We impose upon ourselves the task of reviving, with the utmost zeal, the study of letters well-nigh extinguished through the neglect of our ancestors. We charge all our subjects, as far as they may be able, to cultivate the liberal arts, and we set them the example'[2]. The revision of all the church books enjoined in 789 stimulated a high degree of activity in the *scriptoria* of Frankland[3].

After a short absence in England (790–3), Alcuin, who had already been appointed abbot of St Loup near Troyes and of Ferrières near Orleans, was made abbot of St Martin's at Tours, which he soon restored to a commanding position among the schools of the land. He taught his monks to use the pen instead of the spade and hoe, telling them that copying MSS was better than cultivating the vine[4]. Under his rule the clear and precise hand known as the Caroline Minuscule was developed at Tours[5]; and 'the script, which was accepted as the standard in the imperial schools, served seven centuries later as a model for the first type-founders of Italy and France'[6]. Alcuin sent some of his monks to England for books[7], and continued in constant correspondence with scholars in the land of his birth and the land of his adoption. He was himself a scholar and a teacher to the last: 'in the morning of his life' (in the language of one of his letters) 'he had sowed in Britain; and now, in the evening of that life, he ceased not to sow in France'[8]. He died in 804, four years after Charles had been crowned Emperor in Rome.

[1] Nettleship, i 202; Teuffel, § 261, 6.

[2] Pertz, *Leg.* i 44 (Mullinger's *Schools of Charles the Great*, p. 101). Cp. (on Paulus Diaconus) Ebert, ii 36—56; Teuffel, § 500, 6; Balzani's *Early Chroniclers of Italy*, 66—90.

[3] Wattenbach, *Schriftwesen im MA*, 273[2]; E. M. Thompson, *Palaeography*, 233.

[4] Fodere quam vites melius est scribere libros (*ad Musaeum*).

[5] Delisle, *Mém. de l'Acad. des Inscr.* (1885), xxxii 29—56, with 5 *facsimiles*; Traube, *S. Ber. Bayr. Akad.* 1891, 427 f; E. M. Thompson, *l.c.*, 233 f.

[6] Putnam, *Books and their Makers in the Middle Ages*, i 107 (after Delisle, *l.c.*).

[7] *Ep.* 38.

[8] *Ep.* 43 (78 Jaffé), c. 209 Migne.

Among Alcuin's prose works a prominent place is here due to his dialogues on Grammar, Rhetoric, and Dialectic. He is mainly a grammarian[1]. In his first dialogue *On Grammar*, the seven liberal arts are compared to the seven pillars of the house of Wisdom[2], and are described as the seven steps by which the student ascends to the heights of Theology. The substance of his second dialogue is taken from earlier grammarians, among whom Donatus and Priscian are mentioned, while the definitions are borrowed from Isidore. The interlocutors are a well-informed English youth of fifteen, who answers the inquiries of an eager Frank who is one year younger, while the master himself presides over the disputation. Grammar is here somewhat narrowly defined as the science of written sounds, the guardian of correct speaking and writing. In the dialogues *On Rhetoric* and *Dialectic* the persons concerned are Charles and Alcuin, and the principal authorities followed in the former are Cicero *De Inventione* and Julius Victor, and, in the latter, Boethius, Isidore and the Pseudo-Augustinian *Categories*. The importance of *Dialectic* is also urged in the dedication of the treatise *On the Trinity*, while the fragment *On the Seven Arts* shows that Cassiodorus was studied in the age of Alcuin. The tract *On Orthography* discusses in alphabetical order a number of Latin words which were apt to be wrongly spelt, and is useful in connexion with the pronunciation of Latin and the criticism of the texts of the time. The student is here told to distinguish between *alvus* and *albus*, *vellus* and *bellus*, *acervus* and *acerbus*; also between *vel* and *fel*, *quod* and *quot*[3]. It may be noticed with regret, that, in the course of this tract, the author strangely derives *hippocrita* (*simulator*) from *hippo* 'falsum' and *chrisis* 'judicium'[4].

His *Life of St Willibrord*, the precursor of Boniface, supplies evidence as to the flourishing state of learning in Ireland: Willibrord left Northumbria, *quia in Hibernia scholasticam eruditionem viguisse audivit* (c. 4). The 1657 hexameters of his patriotic poem *On the Kings, Bishops and Saints of York* contain many reminiscences of Virgil and Prudentius. His *Epigrams*

[1] Cp. Hauréau, i 126.
[2] *Prov.* ix 1.
[3] Mullinger, 78 f.
[4] Migne, ci 910 B.

consist partly of inscriptions for various monastic buildings, or for the beginning or end of MSS. The epigram *ad Musaeum libros scribentium* (67) includes a couplet of some interest in connexion with Alcuin's letter urging Charles to require copyists to attend to matters of punctuation[1]:—

> 'per cola distinguant proprios et commata sensus,
> et punctos ponant ordine quisque suo'.

Of his 300 *Letters*[2] (all written in France, and five-sixths of them at Tours, during the last eight years of his life), the most interesting are those addressed to his friends in England or to Charles the Great or to his former pupil Arno, bishop of Salzburg. They are well written, and clear and natural in expression, the best in point of style being those addressed to the king[3].

Alcuin's Greek quotations are mainly borrowed from Jerome, and his knowledge of the language (illustrated in a letter to Angilbert[4] where he quotes from the LXX version of the Psalms) is obviously very slight[5]. In the School of the Palace Angilbert was known as Homer, another as Macharius and Alcuin himself as Flaccus. He is familiar with Horace. Virgil he had studied with enthusiasm in those early days at York when, in the language of his biographer, he was *Virgilii amplius quam Psalmorum amator*[6]; but, in after-life, when he had become celebrated as a teacher, he is described as saying to his students:—'The sacred poets are sufficient for you, and there is no reason why you should be corrupted by the luxuriance of Virgil's language'[7]. The library at Berne, however, possesses a MS of Virgil in Caroline minuscules (cent. ix), which is believed to be either written in Alcuin's hand

[1] *Ep.* 112 Jaffé, 101 Migne.

[2] *Alcuiniana* (1873); cp. Sickel's *Alcuinstudien* in Vienna Acad. 1875, 461—550.

[3] Separately edited by H. Schütze (1879).

[4] *Ep.* 27 (252 Jaffé).

[5] Alcuin's Greek scholarship (like that of many others) is much exaggerated by Tougard, *L'Hellénisme dans les écrivains du Moyen-Age du vii au xii s.* (1886), p. 23.

[6] *Alcuini vita*, c. 1.

[7] *ib.* c. 10. sufficiunt divini poëtae vobis, nec egetis luxuriosa sermonis Virgilii vos pollui facundia; cp. Maitland's *Dark Ages*, 182[3], and Mullinger, 112.

or at least transcribed from his own copy[1], and which certainly once belonged to his monastery at Tours[2]; and there is no prejudice against the poet in his own verses to his brethren at York (260 f):—

> 'Moenibus Euboricae habitans tu sacra iuventus,
> fas idcirco, reor, comprendere plectra Maronis,
> somnigeras subito te nunc excire Camenas,
> carminibusque sacris naves implere Fresonum'.

Yet even here, he seems to regard Virgil mainly as a model for sacred verse. Elsewhere he regrets that one of his friends is less familiar with the four Gospels than with the twelve *Aeneades* (*sic*)[3]. But, notwithstanding his 'timid mistrust of pagan learning', 'he loved the temple of the Muses, and was at once their high-priest and their apostle in the days when the worshippers at their shrine were few'[4].

Alcuin has been described in the Benedictine History of the Literature of France[5] as 'the most learned man of his age', while recent writers have credited him with 'ability as an administrator', and with 'a certain largeness of view, in spite of his circumscribed horizon'. He was conscious 'of the continuity of the intellectual life of man', and 'of the perils that beset the transmission of learning from age to age'. 'In every way that lay in his power, he endeavoured to put the fortunes of learning for the times that should succeed him in a position of advantage, safeguarded by an abundance of truthfully transcribed books, sheltered within the Church and defended by the civil power'[6]. The tradition of learning had descended from Benedict Biscop, Bede and Egbert to Alcuin; and the influence of Alcuin, which passed from York to Tours, was transmitted through Rabanus to Fulda and thence to Auxerre and Ferrières, to Old and New Corbie[7], and Reichenau, St Gallen and Rheims, while part of that influence finally reached

[1] C. G. Müller, *Analecta Bernensia*, iii 23 f (Comparetti, *Virgilio*, i 122).
[2] Chatelain, *Pal. des Cl. Lat.* pl. 67.
[3] *Ep.* 34 (*Alcuiniana*, p. 714).
[4] Mullinger, p. 127.
[5] iv 344.
[6] A. F. West, *Alcuin*, 122 f.
[7] p. 473 *infra*.

Paris[1]. Alcuin marks the beginning of the period in the history of European education which is described as the Benedictine Age, the age extending from the brief revival of learning under Charles the Great to the rise of the University of Paris (*c.* 1170)[2].

Among the monasteries founded by Charles was that of Lorsch, E. of the Rhine, near Worms (763); while among those that witnessed a revival of learning in his time was that founded near Caudebec, to the W. of Rouen, by St Wandrille (d. 668), a pupil of Columban. Part of the building is still in use, while the rest remains beautiful even in its ruins. A school was there established by the abbot Gervold (d. 806), and a *scriptorium* instituted by a priest named Harduin, who himself copied the four Gospels *Romana litera*[3], i.e. apparently in uncial characters[4]. In a fragment of its Chronicle we find many words borrowed from the Greek such as *scema*, *onomata*, *paralisis*, *tirannidem*, *anaglificus*, while *curia* is explained by *bouleuterion* and *turricula* by *pyrgiscos*[5]. A knowledge of Greek is also shown in the Chronicle of Freculphus, a pupil of Rabanus Maurus and bishop of Lisieux (d. 850)[6].

In the age of Charles the study of Greek was incidentally promoted by intercourse between the West and the East, whether in the form of diplomacy in general, or in the way of overtures for the intermarriage of members of the two imperial houses. Thus there were negociations for a marriage, first between Charles and the empress Eirene (d. 803), and next between a daughter of the former and a son of the latter (the ill-fated Constantine VI). In this second case the daughter, and the priests who were to accompany her, learnt Greek in view of a project that ended in

[1] *ib.* 165. On Alcuin's life and works (Migne, c, ci), see Lorenz (1829, E. T. 1837); Monnier (1853); Werner (1881[2]); Dümmler's *Poëtae Lat.*, i 160—351 (1881); Jaffé's *Alcuiniana* (1873); Ebert, ii 12—36; Mullinger, and West; also H. Morley's *English Writers*, ii 158—172; and the literature quoted in these works. For the whole of the period between 768 and 1180, cp. Léon Maître, *Les Écoles Épiscopales et Monastiques* (1866).

[2] Léon Maître, 173; Rashdall's *Universities*, i 26, 293.

[3] *Gesta abb. Fontanell.* c. 16 in Pertz, *Mon.* ii 292.

[4] Wattenbach, *Schriftwesen*, 370[2].

[5] Migne, cv 741 B—C.

[6] Migne, cvi 1128, 1147, 1162 (Tougard, 26).

nothing[1]. Late in 804 Charles is said to have founded a school at Osnabruck, where Greek as well as Latin was studied, partly for the purpose of training envoys capable of speaking Greek at Constantinople[2]. Hatto, bishop of Basel, gave a Greek name (*hodoeporicum*) to the narrative of his fruitless journey to Constantinople, and Greek words occur in his writings. The envoys subsequently sent by the emperor of the East greeted the emperor of the West as '*imperatorem καὶ βασιλέα*'. Near the close of his life, Charles is said to have carefully compared the Latin text of the Gospels with the Greek and the Syriac[3].

Theodulfus

Among the friends of Alcuin and the advisers of Charles was Theodulfus, who practically succeeded Alcuin as head of the palace school, and in 798 became bishop of Orleans and abbot of Fleury. He is memorable not only as the initiator of free education, but also as an accomplished Latin poet. In one of his poems he mentions his favourite authors; they include the Fathers and Isidore, the 'pagan philosophers' with Prudentius and other Christian poets, the grammarian Donatus and his commentator Pompeius, together with Virgil and Ovid. In reference to these last he favours the mystic or allegorical interpretation of mythology[4]. In another poem he supplies us with the earliest poetic description of the seven liberal arts[5]. Under Louis the Pious he was suspected of disloyalty and imprisoned from 818 to his death in 821. In his prison he composed the famous hymn beginning *Gloria laus et honor tibi*[6], which continued to be sung in France during the procession on Palm Sunday for nine and a half centuries, down to the outbreak of the Revolution[7].

[1] Cedrenus, ii 21 Bonn.

[2] Migne, xcviii 894 B. The genuineness of the 'capitular' for the foundation of Osnabruck has been disputed by Rettberg (Bursian, *Cl. Philol. in Deutschland*, i 28; cp. Cramer, ii 17).

[3] Thegan, *De gestis Ludovici*, c. 7; Gidel, *Nouvelles Études*, 157—161.

[4] *Carm.* 14, 19, i 543 Dümmler's *Poëtae Lat. aevi Carol.*, In quorum dictis quamquam sint frivola multa, Plurima sub falso tegmine vera latent.

[5] *Carm.* 46, i 544 Dümmler.

[6] *Carm.* 69, i 558 Dümmler; Moorsom's *Historical Companion*, 'All glory, laud, and honour'.

[7] Ebert, ii 70—84; K. Lersch (Halle, 1880).

Clement, Dungal, Donatus

Among the Irish monks who represented learning under Charles the Great were Clement and Dungal. The *Acts of Charles*, written by a monk of St Gallen late in the ninth century, tells us of 'two Scots from Ireland', who 'lighted with the British merchants on the coast of Gaul', and cried to the crowd, 'if any man desireth wisdom, let him come unto us and receive it, for we have it for sale'[1]. They were soon invited to the court of Charles. One of them, Clement, partly filled the place of Alcuin as head of the palace school[2]. The other 'was sent into Italy, to the monastery of St Austin at Pavia'. In the MSS the name of the second Irishman is either wrongly given as *Albinus* (i.e. Alcuin) or is left blank. It may here be suggested that the missing name is obviously that of Dungal. That learned Irishman was asked by Charles to explain the double eclipse of 810, and his letter in reply proves his familiarity with Greek and Latin poets, and with Virgil in particular[3]. Under the emperor's grandson, Lothair (823), Dungal was placed at the head of the school at Pavia[4]. Another Irish monk, Donatus (*c.* 800—876), who, in his early wanderings in North Italy, was welcomed in 829 as bishop of Fiesole, alludes, in the latest prayer of his life, to the 'prophetic' lines in the *Fourth Eclogue*, and tells us in his own epitaph that he had 'dictated to his pupils exercises in Grammar, and schemes of metre, and Lives of Saints'[5].

Einhard

The life of Charles the Great was written in admirable Latin by Einhard (*c.* 770—840), a layman educated at Fulda, who, from about 795, did good service at the court of Aachen as architect as well as diplomatist. He had an excellent library, and was a diligent student of the ancient Classics. After the death of Charles in 814 he withdrew from the court and built two churches in the Odenwald, living at the place afterwards known as Seligenstadt from 830 till his death ten years later. His

[1] Pertz, *Mon.* ii 731; *Mon. Carolina*, 631; Ebert, iii 214 f.

[2] Mullinger, 121 f.

[3] Migne, cv 447—458; *Mon. Carolina*, 396.

[4] pp. 440, 448. The possible identity of Dungal of Pavia with the recluse of St Denis (810) is admitted by Traube, *Abhandl. Bayr. Akad.* 1902, 332 f.

[5] *Poetae Lat. Aevi Car.* iii 692 Traube; M. Stokes, *Six Months in the Apennines*, 206, 247 f.

*Life of Charles*[1], which was finished shortly after his hero's death, has been justly described as a 'classic monument of historic genius'[2], as 'one of the most precious bequests of the early Middle Ages'[3], as the 'ripest fruit of that revival of humane and secular learning, which had been brought about by Charles himself'[4]. In comparison with the ancient Romans, its author describes himself as a *homo barbarus*, and all the tribes between the Rhine and Weser, the Baltic and the Danube, as 'barbarians.' But it marks the highest point attained in the classical studies of the Caroline age. To Einhard Charles is a new Augustus, and the culmination of his hero's connexion with old Rome is his coronation in Rome itself (800). Einhard's model in Latin style is the *Life of Augustus* by Suetonius[5], and he also gives proof of a careful study of Caesar and Livy. In his preface he quotes the *Tusculan Disputations*, and he also imitates the rhetorical works of Cicero and certain of his speeches,—the *Second Verrine*, the *First Catilinarian*, and the *Pro Milone*[6]. It was probably owing to the architectural tastes of Einhard that the work of Vitruvius became first known in Germany and was preserved for other lands and later ages. The oldest extant MS, the Harleian, once belonged to Goderamnus of Cologne, abbot of Hildesheim (1022–30); but it is little later than Einhard. Einhard writes to a student at Fulda, asking him to make inquiries as to the meaning of certain technical terms in Vitruvius[7]. The copy of that author formerly preserved at Fulda appears to have been subsequently sent to Reichenau[8].

Except in the case of Einhard, the revival of learning promoted by Charles the Great, with the aid of Alcuin, was mainly concerned with sacred literature, and it was of no long duration[9].

[1] Jaffé-Wattenbach, *Einharti Vita Caroli Magni*, 1876[2].

[2] Mullinger, 126.

[3] Hodgkin, *Charles the Great*, 222.

[4] Ebert, ii 94; cp. Wattenbach, *Deutschlands Geschichtsquellen*, i[6] 178—187.

[5] See parallel passages in Preface and notes to cc. 18—27 in Jaffé-Wattenbach's ed.; also F. Schmidt (Bayreuth, 1880), and (on his other models) Manitius in *Neues Archiv für ält. deutsche Gesch.* vii 517–68.

[6] Manitius, *l.c.*, 565 f.

[7] *Ep.* 56 Jaffé.

[8] Vitruvius, ed. Müller-Strübing, p. iii f.

[9] Bartoli, *I Precursori del Rinascimento* (1876), 10—16.

After the death of Charles literary interests soon began to decline under his feeble son, Louis the Pious (d. 840), though Louis himself (like his father) 'knew Latin and understood Greek'. His early conquest of Barcelona (801), and his successes with the Bretons (818) and the Danish king Harold (826), were sung in 6000 elegiac verses by a student of Virgil, the monk of Aquitaine, Ermoldus Nigellus[1]. Thegan, the high-born bishop, who wrote the *Life of Louis*, declares that a poet would need the united powers of Homer, Virgil and Ovid to describe the guilt of the low-born bishops who opposed their emperor (833)[2]. In 829 the prelates of Gaul were compelled to urge him to 'cause public schools to be established in at least three fitting places' of his realm, in accordance with the canon of 826 enjoining the appointment of 'masters and doctors to teach the study of letters and of the liberal arts'[3]. During his reign the school of the monastery at Tours lost its recent importance, while the school of the palace was under the Irish monk, Clement, who compiled a grammar for the son of Louis, the future emperor Lothair (d. 869). Charles the Bald, the son of Louis the Pious by his second wife, the accomplished Judith, was king of France from 840 to 876 and emperor of the West for the last year of his life. At the head of his school he placed the foremost philosopher of the early Middle Ages, John the Scot (to whom we shall return in the sequel), and he is praised for inviting teachers of philosophy not only from Ireland but also from Greece[4].

The ancient and important school of Fulda, which had been founded under the sanction of Boniface[5], was the scene of the learned labours of the most proficient of the pupils of Alcuin. Hraban or Rabanus, born at Mainz in 776, was educated at Fulda, and (after 801) at Tours under Alcuin, who gave him the name of Maurus, the favourite pupil of Benedict. Rabanus himself became a teacher at Fulda, where he treasured the notes he had taken of

Rabanus Maurus

[1] Pertz, *Mon.* ii 464 f; *Poëtae Lat. Aevi Car.* ii 1—93; Ebert, ii 170–8.
[2] *Vita Ludov.* 44 (Milman, iii 141).
[3] R. L. Poole's *Medieval Thought*, 24 f.
[4] Eric, p. 478 *infra*.
[5] p. 453 *supra*.

Alcuin's lectures at Tours[1]. He continued to teach as abbot in 822, among his pupils being Servatus Lupus and Walafrid Strabo. At Fulda he founded the Library, and part of his teacher Alcuin's epigram *ad Musaeum* was inscribed over the door of the *Scriptorium*[2]. In 842 he retired to a lonely hill a few miles from Fulda, and there composed his encyclopaedic work *De Universo*. He became archbishop of Mainz in 847 and died in 856.

Apart from extensive biblical commentaries, he wrote several educational works. In one of these he was the first to introduce Priscian into the schools of Germany. He also wrote a short treatise on alphabets and abbreviations; and a chronological work founded on Boëthius, Isidore and Bede. His treatise on clerical education ends with a few chapters on pagan learning, which he describes as helpful towards the understanding of the Scriptures[3]. He also reviews the liberal arts, especially Grammar, which he defines as the 'science of interpreting the poets and historians; and the art of correct writing and speaking'[4], thus recognising the *literary* side of Grammar more strongly than Alcuin. Dialectic[5] and the other arts are to be carefully studied for ecclesiastical purposes. The former is the 'disciplina disciplinarum; haec docet docere, haec docet discere'[6]. Rabanus recognises that the writings of the Platonists in particular contain many useful moral precepts, and much that is true on the worship of the one God. A large part of this work is compiled from Augustine and Cassiodorus, and from Gregory's *Cura Pastoralis*. His vast encyclopaedia *De Universo* is practically a theological edition of Isidore. His latest work, *De Anima*, founded on Cassiodorus, is strangely followed by a few chapters on the military discipline of the Romans, copied from Vegetius for the benefit of Lothair II. Certain glosses on Aristotle and Porphyry implying an adherence to Nominalism are accepted by their discoverer, Cousin, as the work of Rabanus, though they are attributed by others[7] to one of his pupils. Rabanus has the

[1] Ne vaga mens perdat cuncta dedi foliis; | hinc quoque nunc constant glossae parvique libelli. Migne, cxii 1600.

[2] Wattenbach, *Schriftwesen*, 364². Cp. Dümmler, *Ostfränk. Reich*, ii 652, n. 13.

[3] *De Cleric. Inst.* iii c. 16 f.

[4] c. 18. [5] c. 20. [6] c. 26.

[7] Prantl and Kaulich (Seth, in *Enc. Brit.* xxi 420 *b*).

reputation of knowing Greek, and in his writings we have passages assuming some slight knowledge of that language. Thus, in discussing the derivation and meaning of *syllaba*, after quoting Priscian, he has recourse to Greek:—'*nam syllaba dicta est ἀπὸ τοῦ συλλαμβάνειν τὰ γράμματα*'[1]. He appears to have no direct knowledge of Homer, although he mentions the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, as well as the *Aeneid*, as examples of a mixed kind of poetry (*coenon* vel *micton*)[2]. He is said to have held that Latin was derived from Greek, and that a knowledge of Greek was an aid to the more accurate knowledge of Latin[3]. At Fulda twelve monks were regularly employed as copyists, and down to the seventeenth century there was a large collection of MSS, most of which were unfortunately scattered during the Thirty Years' War. The library of the Westphalian monastery of Corvey (founded 822) is mentioned in the ninth century, and learning also flourished at Regensburg (652) on the Danube, and at Reichenau (724) on an island of the Untersee, W. of the Lake of Constance[4].

Walafrid Strabo

The most important pupil of Rabanus was Walafrid Strabo (*c.* 809—849). Unlike his master, he had a genuine gift for poetry; he studied Christian and pagan poets, and wrote on sacred as well as secular themes. Of his sacred poems the most striking is that on the *Visions* of Wettin, an early precursor of Dante's *Divina Commedia*. His two great secular poems are (1) *On the statue of Theodoric*, and (2) his *Hortulus*, a description of the plants in the monastic garden of Reichenau, which was widely read during the Middle Ages and the Renaissance. Its charm and freshness are not impaired by occasional reminiscences of Virgil and Columella. In

[1] *Op.* i 29; Migne, cxi 617; from Isidore, *Etym.* i 16, 1.

[2] i 203; Migne, cxi 420; from Suetonius, *De Poëtis* (p. 5 Reifferscheid), ap. Diomedem, lib. iii 482 Keil. In cvii 408 *quidam eloquens* is his authority for a passage nearly identical with Cic. *Orator*, § 69; this quotation (which I have not seen noticed elsewhere) must have ultimately come from a writer who had a complete MS of the *Orator*. The *codices mutili* begin with § 91.

[3] Trithemius (Migne, cvii 84 B), ap. Cramer, ii 23. Cp. Köhler's *Hrabanus Maurus*, 13 f.

[4] Ziegelbauer, *Hist. Litt. Ord. S. Ben.* i 487, 569, ap. Heeren, *Cl. Litt. im MA*, i 162 f. On Rabanus, cp. Ebert, ii 120; Mullinger's *Schools*, 138—151; and West's *Alcuin*, 124—164; *Opera* in Migne, cvii—cxii.

his other poems his principal model is Prudentius. He is also the author of the original form of the *Glossa Ordinaria* (subsequently revised by Gilbert de la Porrée and Anselm of Laon), which occupies the top and side margins of MSS of the Vulgate. He brought out a new edition of the *Life of Gallus* and of Einhard's *Life of Charles the Great*. His only independent work in prose was connected with Ecclesiastical History, being written at the request of the librarian of his monastery. He died in the prime of life, having been accidentally drowned in crossing the Loire. He was certainly a man of singular literary versatility; and his influence, as tutor to Charles the Bald and as abbot of Reichenau, was always healthy and bore lasting fruit[1].

**Ermenrich of Ellwangen**

A remarkable picture of the varied learning of the time is presented by a letter written (*c.* 850) by a pupil of Walafrid, Ermenrich of Ellwangen[2], to Grimold, abbot of Weissenburg and St Gallen.

After discussing the difference between the mind and the soul, he passes on to points of Grammar, dealing particularly with accent, quantity and pronunciation, and naming as authorities, not only Alcuin and Bede, Priscian and Donatus, but also Consentius, Sextus Pompeius and Servius. He next introduces a specimen of the allegorical interpretation of Scripture, with a digression on the nature of the soul. With the aid of Virgil and his commentators, he adds some remarks on pagan mythology, incidentally expressing his contempt for the pagan poets, whose works he condescends to regard as of the nature of manure, useful for fertilising the fields of sacred literature. He knows that Virgil has imitated Theocritus in the *Eclogues*, Hesiod in the *Georgics* and Homer in the *Aeneid*, but his knowledge of these facts is clearly due to Servius alone[3]. He refers in conclusion to the monastery of St Gallen, adding a specimen of his proposed poetic life of the founder, with some sets of verses in praise of his own preceptor, and on the sacred theme of the Trinity.

In the course of this letter he quotes Lucretius (i 150–6), Virgil and Servius, Ovid, Prudentius, Juvencus, Arator, the Latin Homer, the epitaph on the son of Cato the Censor, the *Mosella* of Ausonius, Priscian's translation of Dionysius Periegetes, and

[1] Migne, cxiii—cxiv; poems in *Poëtae Lat. Aevi Car.* ii 259—423 Dümmler; Ebert, ii 145—166; Specht, 310.

[2] Edited (from a MS at St Gallen) by Dümmler (1873); cp. Bursian in *Jahresb.* i 10 f.

[3] p. 219 *supra*.

lastly Pliny, Boëthius and Fulgentius[1]. The letter also displays some slight knowledge of Greek vocabulary (as well as ignorance of Greek Accidence and Prosody) by the introduction of isolated words or single lines, sometimes in Greek and Latin combined. But, as a whole, it is a specimen of superficial learning rather than true taste. The writer's erudition was, however, recognised by his being made bishop of Passau in 865, nine years before his death[2].

Servatus Lupus

A far more agreeable picture is presented to us in the 130 *Letters* of Servatus Lupus, born of a noble family in the diocese of Sens, educated at Ferrières and at Fulda, and abbot of the former from 842 to his death, little more than twenty years later. At Fulda he had not only been educated for six years under Rabanus, the most learned theologian of the day, but had also obtained literary advice and instruction from Einhard, the ablest scholar of the time. While Alcuin, the instructor of Rabanus, was exceedingly narrow in his literary interests, Lupus, the pupil of Rabanus, has a far wider range. In his literary spirit he is a precursor of the humanists of the Renaissance. To one of his correspondents he expresses his regret that the pursuits of literature are almost obsolete[3]; to another, his delight at their revival in his own neighbourhood[4]. In writing to Einhard he confesses that a love of letters had been implanted in him almost from his very boyhood, and contrasts the revival of letters in Einhard's own time, under Charles the Great, with their decline in the days when 'men scarcely tolerate any who attempt to acquire knowledge'[5]. He is himself an eager borrower, and a wary lender, of books. He asks one of his relations to send a capable monk to Fulda and borrow from the abbot a copy of Suetonius 'in two moderate-sized volumes, which he can either bring himself, or send by a trusty messenger'[6]. He begs the archbishop of Tours to send him a copy of the commentary of Boëthius on the *Topica* of Cicero[7].

[1] Gottlieb, *Bibliotheken*, p. 441.
[2] Ebert, ii 179—184.
[3] 34, nunc litterarum studiis paene obsoletis.
[4] 35, reviviscentem in his nostris regionibus sapientiam.
[5] *Ep.* 1. [6] 91. [7] 16.

He writes to the abbot of York to ask for the loan of the Questions on the Old and New Testaments ascribed to St Jerome by Cassiodorus, also those of Bede, the seventh and following books of St Jerome on Jeremiah, and the twelve books of the *Institutions* of Quintilian[1]. Not content with borrowing from Fleury in his own neighbourhood and from other monasteries in France, and from Fulda and York, he even writes to Rome. Thus he applies to pope Benedict III (855–8) for the above books of St Jerome, and for certain MSS of Cicero *de Oratore*, and of Quintilian, which he had seen in Rome (849), the latter being 'in a single volume of moderate size'. He adds that his monastery already possessed parts of the last two works, and concludes by begging for the loan of the commentary on Terence by Donatus[2]. He is himself so cautious about lending a MS which is in constant demand, that he has almost resolved on despatching it to some place of security for fear of losing it altogether[3]. In the same letter he answers a number of minor questions on points of spelling and prosody by appealing to the grammarian Caper, and by quoting thrice from Virgil, twice from Martial, and once from Prudentius, Alcuin and Theodulfus. He lends the bishop of Auxerre St Jerome's commentary on the Prophets before he has had time to read it himself, and (doubtless in answer to some inquiry) informs him that Caesar had not really written a *History of Rome*, but only the *Commentaries on the Gallic War*, of which the bishop had doubtless heard, and a copy of which would be sent as soon as possible, adding that the continuation was the work of Caesar's secretary, Hirtius[4]. With a view to correcting his own texts, he borrows extra copies of works already in his possession. He thanks a friend for revising his copy of Macrobius and for sending a MS of the commentary of Boëthius; he inquires about a MS of Cicero's *Tusculan Disputations*, and, in the same letter, answers questions on prosody by quoting Virgil and Juvencus as well as Servius and Priscian[5]. He informs a monk of the Benedictine monastery at Prüm that he intends to compare his own copy of Cicero's *Letters* with the text which he has just received, and thus arrive at the truth;

[1] 62. [2] 103. [3] 20.
[4] 37. [5] 8.

he also asks for his friend's copy of Cicero's translation of Aratus, with a view to filling up some *lacunae* in his own[1]. He declines to send a MS to a monk at Sens, because his messenger will be exposed to the perils of a journey on foot[2]. He cannot lend Hincmar the *Collectaneum* of Bede on the Epistles of St Paul, because 'the book is too large to be concealed in the vest or the wallet, and, even if either were possible, it might be a prey to robbers tempted by the beauty of the MS'[3]. He is prevented from sending Gellius to Einhard because the abbot has once more kept it in his own possession[4]. He is interested in obtaining, through Einhard, carefully copied specimens of uncial characters[5]; and it may be remembered that it was in this age that Charles the Bald caused a MS of the Gospels to be copied in letters of gold for the abbey of St Denis[6], with the donor's portrait as frontispiece, and that he received a MS of the Bible in Caroline minuscules[7] from the abbot of Tours, where that hand had been formed under the rule of Alcuin.

His attitude towards the Classics may be partly illustrated by a letter in which he good-humouredly describes a presbyter of Mainz, named Probus, as charitably including Cicero and Virgil (whose works he is copying) in the number of the elect[8]. His own literary tastes are more clearly shown in his first letter to Einhard, where, after saying that, in his judgement, 'learning should be sought for its own sake'[9], he adds that he had found the authors of the day far removed from the dignity of the Ciceronian style emulated by the foremost of the Latin Fathers, until at last he lighted on Einhard's admirably written *Life of Charles the Great*[10]. A wide knowledge of Latin literature is displayed in his frequent re-

[1] 69. [2] 20. [3] 76. [4] 5.

[5] 5 (cxix 448 C, Migne), scriptor regius Bertcaudus dicitur antiquarum litterarum, duntaxat earum quae maximae sunt, et unciales a quibusdam vocari existimantur, habere mensuram descriptam. Itaque, si penes vos est, mittite mihi eam per hunc, quaeso, pictorem, cum redierit, schedula tamen diligentissime sigillo munita.

[6] *Hist. Litt. de la France*, iv 282 f.

[7] Specimen in Lecoy de la Marche, *Les Manuscrits* (Quantin), p. 69. It was written (*c.* 845–50) by a monk of Marmoutier.

[8] 20 *ad finem*. [9] Quoted on p. 429.

[10] p. 434 A.

ferences to Latin authors. Among historians, we find Livy[1], Sallust, Caesar, Suetonius, Justin and Valerius Maximus[2]; in rhetoric, Cicero and Quintilian; among poets, Terence, Virgil, Horace and Martial; and, among grammarians, Caper, Gellius, Donatus, Servius, Macrobius and Priscian. He describes a knowledge of German as 'most necessary at the present day'[3]; at the same time, he protests against the rumour that he had himself gone to Fulda to learn that language; it would not have been 'worth his while to go so far for such a purpose'; he had really spent his time there in copying MSS, *ad oblivionis remedium et eruditionis augmentum*[4]. There is hardly any sign that he knew Greek. He consults Einhard about certain Greek words in Servius[5]; and, when he is himself consulted on similar points by Gotteschalk, he hints that the niceties of the language are best ascertained from the Greeks themselves[6]. He states that *blasphemus* is obviously a Greek word, because of the collocation of *p* and *h*, and he proves from Prudentius that the second syllable is long, but he adds that he is informed by a Greek that, 'among the Greeks' (who in this case clearly allowed the accent to supersede the quantity), 'it was always pronounced short',—an opinion shared by Einhard[7]. Even in his treatise on the tenets of the Latin Fathers, written in answer to an inquiry from Charles the Bald[8], he cannot refrain from quoting Cicero and Virgil[9].

The importance of the age of Servatus Lupus, in regard to the preservation and transmission of MSS, may be inferred from the large number of MSS of the ninth century and the first half of the tenth, which are recorded as having belonged to the monastic libraries of France[10]. It was also about this time that classical MSS

[1] 34, illud quod sequitur tangere nolui donec in Livio vigilantius indagarem.

[2] Cp. Traube in *S. Ber. Bayr. Akad.* 1891, p. 402.

[3] 70. [4] 6. [5] 5 *ad fin.*

[6] 30 *ad fin.* [7] 20 p. 467 C—D. [8] 128.

[9] Migne, cxix 633. For the *Letters* see Migne cxix 431—610, and cp. Nicholas, *Étude* (1861); De la Rochéterie, in *Mémoires* i (1865–72) 369—466 of the *Acad. de Sainte Croix d'Orléans*; Mullinger's *Schools of Charles the Great* (1877) c. 4; Sprotte's *Biographie* (1880); and ed. by Du Dezert (Paris, 1888); also Ebert, ii 203–9; Manitius in *Rhein. Mus.* (1893) 313—320; and Norden's *Kunstprosa*, 699 f.

[10] Norden, 704 f.

first found their way into Germany, the writers of the golden age being scantily represented by Virgil, Lucan, Livy and portions of Cicero, while later authors were more frequent, especially Macrobius, Martianus Capella and Isidore.

Paschasius Radbertus

While the monastery of Ferrières, near Sens and the Upper Seine, was the home of Lupus, that of Corbie on the Somme, near Amiens, is similarly associated with his contemporary Radbertus, who also bears the name of Paschasius (*c.* 790—865). He joined in founding the New Corbie in Westphalia (822). His familiarity with Latin literature is shown by the passages which he tacitly borrows from Cicero, Seneca, Virgil and Horace, and there is some slight evidence that he was acquainted with Greek[1].

In the reign of Charles the Bald (840—877), whom Lupus describes as 'doctrinae studiosissimus'[2], there is a certain revival of interest in literature, but it resembles the final flicker of an expiring flame rather than 'a light that rises to the stars'. This last is the flattering phrase used by Eric of Auxerre (d. *c.* 877) in a letter addressed to the king. He even describes Greece as lamenting the loss of those of her sons whom the liberality of the king has attracted to Gaul, and nearly all Ireland, with the band of her philosophers, as disdaining the perils of the sea and embracing a voluntary exile in answer to the summons of one who was a Solomon in wisdom[3].

Joannes Scotus (Erigena)

The chief representative of Ireland and philosophy at the court of Charles the Bald was Joannes Scotus, or John the Scot[4] (*c.* 810–5—*c.* 875), who, from about 845, was the head of the palace school and thus took part in a temporary revival of learning. In his person the

[1] Migne, cxx; Tougard, *L'Hellénisme*, p. 30; Ebert, ii 230 f. His four poems (including an '*egloga*') are printed in *Poëtae Lat. Aevi Car.* iii 45—53 Traube.

[2] *Ep.* 119.

[3] Migne, cxxiv 1133.

[4] Known to his contemporaries as *Joannes Scotus*, *Scottus*, or *Scotigena*; and called by himself, in his translation of 'Dionysius', *Joannes Ierugena* (changed in later MSS into *Erugena* and *Eriugena*). *Erigena* appears later still, and *Joannes Scotus Erigena* not earlier than cent. XVI (Christlieb, 15 f, ap. R. L. Poole's *Medieval Thought*, 55; and Traube in *Poëtae Lat. Aevi Car.* iii 518).

Greek Scholarship of Ireland found a welcome in France in the days when England was being overrun by the Danes. His favourite manual was Martianus Capella. He was also familiar with the Greek Fathers, such as Basil, Chrysostom and Gregory Nazianzen (whom he oddly identifies with his namesake of Nyssa), and he had a special admiration for Origen[1]. In the phrase of William of Malmesbury, his mental vision was 'concentrated on Greece'[2]. While his Latin style is recognised as correct and even elegant, he is fully conscious of the inadequacy of his Greek scholarship. He is familiar with Plato's *Timaeus*[3], and it has been supposed[4] that he knew the original text; at any rate, his Latin quotations from the *Timaeus* are independent of the translation by Chalcidius. His general familiarity with Greek is fully proved by the fact that he was chosen to execute a Latin translation of 'Dionysius the Areopagite'. A copy of the original had been sent as early as 757 by Pope Paul I to Pepin-le-Bref, and a splendid MS of the same had subsequently been presented to Louis the Pious by the Byzantine emperor, Michael the Stammerer (827). The author was regarded as the patron-saint of France, and Hilduin, the abbot of St Denis, had in vain attempted to produce a satisfactory version. Thus it fell to the lot of an Irishman of the West to introduce the works of a Greek mystic of the East to the knowledge of a Franco-Roman king. The faithful and literal rendering executed by Joannes Scotus was regarded as an interpretation which itself needed an interpreter. Such was the opinion of the papal librarian, Anastasius, who had himself learned Greek at Constantinople, and wondered how 'this barbarian living on the confines of the world, who might have been deemed to be as ignorant of Greek as he was remote from civilisation, could have proved capable of comprehending such mysteries and translating them into another tongue'[5]. The

[1] Cp. Baur's *Lehre von der Dreieinigkeit*, ii 263—344 (Poole, 60).

[2] *Gesta Regum Angl.* ii § 122, in Graecos acriter oculos intendit.

[3] In *De Div. Nat.* i 31 he quotes in Latin 30 D f. In iii 27 he refers to the planets, 'quae semper circulos suos circa solem peragunt, sicut Plato in Timaeo edocet'.

[4] Hauréau, i² 152.

[5] Migne, cxxii 93 C—D. The date of the translation is 858–60. The original was found in France and not brought from Ireland; and the same is true of his later translation of Maximus on Greg. Naz.

influence of 'Dionysius' is apparent in many parts of the great work of Joannes Scotus, *De Divisione Naturae*, and particularly in the last book, with its doctrine of the final absorption of the perfected soul into the Divine Nature[1], where, by a fusion of Neo-Platonism and Christianity, he forms a 'theory of the Eternal Word as containing in Himself the exemplars of created things', a theory implying the formula *universalia ante rem*. Another important work, his *Liber de Praedestinatione*, was written at the request of Hincmar, archbishop of Rheims, and a man of some pretensions to a knowledge of Greek[2], in criticism of the Augustinian doctrine as stated by Gotteschalk (840). In his reply (851) he constantly resorts to the aid of Dialectic. He also anticipates the doctrine of the Schoolmen by insisting that true philosophy and true religion are identical with one another[3]. He describes the course of his argument as passing through the four stages of 'division, definition, demonstration and analysis', adding the Greek name of each[4]. When the Latin Fathers fail him, he appeals to the Greek, and, when the Fathers desert him, he takes refuge in the philosophers. The mistakes of his opponents he compassionately describes as mainly due to their ignorance of the Greek language. His treatise was opposed by theologians at Lyons and Fulda, and by Prudentius, bishop of Troyes, who traces in its pages 'the folly of Origen' and the trickery of an unsanctified sophistry, and meets his opponent's 'assumption of superiority on the ground of his classical learning' by appealing to Jerome's abjuration of Cicero. Jerome had maintained that the Scriptures should be understood in their simplicity instead of serving as a battle-ground of the rhetoricians; while Joannes Scotus had dragged his readers back to Greek sources for all that he had failed to find in Latin. Lastly, Prudentius attacks the work of Martianus Capella, which was

[1] Abstract in R. L. Poole, 60—73.

[2] Migne, cxxv 538 A—B. Cp. Carl von Noorden's *Hinkmar* (1863); Schroers (1884); and Traube, in *Poëtae Lat. Aevi Car.* iii 406–20.

[3] *De Div. Naturae*, i 1; Hauréau, i² 153 n. 1.

[4] (*μέθοδος*) *διαιρετική*, *ὁριστική*, *ἀποδεικτική* and *ἀναλυτική*. Cp. David the Armenian's *Prolegomena* to Porphyry's *Isagoge*: *εἰσὶ δὲ τέσσαρες αἱ διαλεκτικαὶ μέθοδοι· εἰσὶ γὰρ διαιρετική, ὁριστική, ἀποδεικτική, ἀναλυτική* (J. A. Cramer's *Anecd. Paris.* iv 442); also Fr. Cramer, *De Gr. Medii Aevi Studiis*, ii 34 n. 156.

deemed to have been mainly responsible for leading the author into this labyrinth of error, and tempting him to prefer the teaching of Varro, which was supported by that of Capella, although it had been refuted by St Augustine. The close attention paid to Capella by Joannes Scotus is further exemplified by the Commentary discovered by Hauréau among the MSS of the ninth century which once belonged to the great Benedictine monastery of Saint-Germain-des-Prés[1].

The controversy between Joannes Scotus and his opponents may well be regarded as a turning-point in the history of mediaeval scholarship[2]. The mechanical tradition handed down by Bede and Alcuin is now superseded by a spirit of inquiry and discussion, and the claims of reason, as contrasted with those of authority, are eagerly maintained[3].

It is probable that Joannes Scotus remained in Frankland, even after the death of Charles the Bald (877). An English tradition makes him end his days at Malmesbury, where he is said to have been stabbed to death by the pens of his pupils[4], and where the traveller, Leland[5], afterwards saw 'an image set up in the abbey church' in his honour.

The Latin authors quoted by him include Virgil and Horace, Pliny and Boëthius[6]. His knowledge of Greek was quite exceptional for the age in which he lived. His partiality for that language is proved by his selecting a Greek title for his principal work, *περὶ φύσεως μερισμοῦ*, *id est De Divisione Naturae*, in the course of which he is constantly quoting 'Dionysius' and Gregory, and frequently referring to the *Categories* of Aristotle. "If anyone wishes to know more about the 'possible' and the 'impossible', *legat περὶ ἑρμηνείας*, hoc est, *De Interpretatione Aristotelem*"[7]. In the dedicatory preface to his translation of the 'Areopagite', he praises the king for prompting him not to rest satisfied with the

[1] *Notices et Extraits*, xx (Hauréau, i 152). Cp. R. L. Poole, 76, n. 25.

[2] Mullinger, p. 189.

[3] *De Div. Nat.* i 69 p. 513 B, ratio immutabilis nullius auctoritatis adstipulatione roborari indiget.

[4] William of Malmesbury, *Gesta Regum Angl.* ii § 122, discussed in R. L. Poole's *Medieval Thought*, 313—329, and Traube, *l. c.* iii 522.

[5] *Itinerary*, ii 26[2]. [6] Migne, cxxii 498.

[7] *ib.* 597 C.

literature of the West, but to have recourse to the 'most pure and copious waters of the Greeks'. In approaching his task, he modestly describes himself as a mere tiro in Greek; and although, in a work extending over 160 columns of print, he succeeds in presenting a closely literal rendering of his original, the general truth of his description of his own attainments, when put to the test of original composition, is clear enough in the few Greek hexameters which he addresses to the king of France and the archbishop of Rheims[1]. They are sufficiently bad to discredit bishop Bale's story[2] that their author had studied Greek at Athens. Even his Latin elegiacs he occasionally intersperses *sacro Graecorum nectare*, i.e. with Greek words written in Greek characters. It was probably in connexion with his own study of Greek that he drew up a Latin abstract of the treatise of Macrobius on the differences between the Greek and Latin verbs[3]. Aristotle who, in his judgement, is 'the acutest of the Greeks in the classification of all created things', is specially quoted in connexion with the ten Categories, which 'apply to things created, and not (as St Augustine has shown) to the Creator'[4]. Plato, however, had seen that all inquiries as to the nature of the existence of things created had for their aim the knowledge of the Creator; he therefore follows Plato. His Platonism makes him a Realist, and his extreme Realism ends in Pantheism. 'John the Irishman' has been happily characterised by a countryman of his own as 'an erratic genius', 'brilliant, learned, heretical'[5]. His principal work was regarded as the source of certain heresies in the early part of the thirteenth century. It was accordingly committed to the flames by the orders of Pope Honorius III (1226), and the *editio princeps*,

[1] *ib.* 1237; also in Traube, *l. c.*, iii 518–56, with other *Carmina Scottorum Latina et Graecanica*, *ib.* 685—701. The *Versus Romae* are there (p. 554) placed later than 878, and the allegorical treatment of Ovid's *Met.*, in the *Integumenta*, not earlier than cent. XIII (p. 526). Both were once ascribed to Joannes Scotus.

[2] R. L. Poole, 311 f.

[3] Ussher, *Ep. Hib.* p. 135; Teuffel, § 444, 9; Keil, *Gr. Lat.* v 595 f; p. 225 *supra*.

[4] *De Div. Nat.* i 14.

[5] G. T. Stokes, *Ireland and the Celtic Church*, p. 218.

published by Thomas Gale at Oxford in 1681, was placed in the index of prohibited books a few years after its publication[1].

Eric and Remi of Auxerre

Two of the contemporaries of John the Scot may here be briefly mentioned, both of them natives of Auxerre. The elder of these, Eric (841—877?), was educated under Servatus Lupus at Ferrières. Among the fruits of his studies which he sent with a set of elegiacs to the bishop of Auxerre, we find a series of extracts from Suetonius and Valerius Maximus, copied under the direction of Lupus. The six books of his metrical Life of St Germanus of Auxerre show a familiarity with Virgil, and some slight knowledge of Greek[2]. He is also the author of a number of notes on the translation of Aristotle *De Interpretatione* by Boëthius, the *Eisagoge* of Porphyry, and the *Categories* of Aristotle, as 'translated from Greek into Latin by St Augustine'. This last, however, is not really a translation from Aristotle, and it must therefore be inferred that in the tenth century the text of the *Categories* was still unknown[3]. Eric's distinguished pupil, Remi of Auxerre, taught at Rheims (*c.* 893), and was the first to open a school in Paris (900; d. 908). His commentaries on Donatus[4] and Martianus Capella[5] are still extant. Greek words occur in his treatise on Music and in his commentary on Genesis and on Donatus. In the latter, which remained in use to the times of the Renaissance, his chief Latin authority is Virgil. He also commented on the *Carmen Paschale* of Sedulius[6].

[1] On Joannes Scotus, see *Opera* ed. Floss (Migne, cxxii) and the literature there quoted; also Guizot's *Civilisation en France*, iii leçon 29, pp. 137—178; Maurice, *Mediaeval Philosophy*, 45—79; Hauréau, i 148—175; Ebert, ii 257—267; Milman, *Lat. Christ.* iv 330 f; Mullinger's *Schools of Charles the Great*, c. 5; R. L. Poole's *Medieval Thought* (1884), 53—78; H. Morley's *English Writers*, ii 250–9; and A. Gardner (1900). Cp. Traube, *l.c.*

[2] Ebert, ii 285—292; Traube, *l. c.* iii 422. He has also some knowledge of Caesar, the *Odes* and *Epodes* of Horace, and of Persius and Petronius, *ib.* 424; and *Heiricus magister* is quoted in *scholia* on Juvenal, ix 27.

[3] Hauréau, i 188 and 196; cp. Traube, *l. c.*, 424.

[4] ed. W. Fox (1902); cp. Haase, *De Medii Aevi Stud. Philol.* 26 f note; Bursian, *Cl. Philol. in Deutschland*, i 27 and note.

[5] Hauréau, i 203–5; cp. Ebert, iii 234 f.

[6] Hümer in Vienna *Akad.* April 1880.

Classics at Pavia, Modena and St Gallen

The Irish monk Dungal[1] (d. 826) is not only a student of Cicero and Macrobius, but he also shows some slight knowledge of Greek by using the word *μήνη* and the phrase *κατὰ ἀντίφρασιν*, and by explaining the term *apologia* 'secundum proprietatem Graeci sermonis'[2]. Half a century later, we find traces of classical studies not only in Dungal's school at Pavia, but also at Modena. While the Franks on their march to rescue Louis II at Beneventum (871) sang rude rhymes regardless of inflexions and abounding in biblical citations only[3], the citizens who guarded the walls of Modena chanted far more elegant lines of accentual Latin verse recalling the ancient sieges of Troy and Rome:—

'O tu, qui servas armis ista moenia,
Noli dormire, moneo, sed vigila:
Dum Hector vigil extitit in Troïa,
Non eam cepit fraudulenta Gretia', etc.[4]

Towards the close of the century there is evidence of the study of the Classics at St Gallen, which possessed Irish translations from Hippocrates and Galen, and the Greek Grammar of Dositheus[5]. Among the MSS added to its library by Hartmund (*c.* 841—883) were a (Latin) Josephus, Justin, Solinus, Orosius, Martianus Capella, Priscian and Isidore[6]; and Latin verse was written (and forms of deeds and letters drawn up) by the versatile abbot Salomo III (890)[7]. A learned monk of St Gallen, Notker the Stammerer (*c.* 830—912), laboriously copied out for the episcopal chancellor of Charles the Fat a Greek MS of the Canonical Epistles which had been lent by the bishop of Vercelli[8]. Notker intersperses Greek words in his Latin[9]; he ends a letter explaining certain musical symbols with the words: *Salutant te ellinici fratres,*

[1] p. 463 *supra*.

[2] Migne, cv 455, 473, 467.

[3] Traube, *l. c.*, 403–5.

[4] Muratori, *Ant. Ital.*, diss. 40 (Hallam, *Lit.* i[4] 26 f); cp. Ebert, iii 174 f; Traube, *O Roma nobilis* (1891), p. 9; and *Poëtae Lat. Aevi Car.* iii 702–5.

[5] Bursian, i 28 f.

[6] *ib.* i 33 n.

[7] *ib.* i 39. Ebert, iii 150 f, 154 f. On his encyclopaedia cp. G. Meier, *Die sieben freien Künste*, i 16 *b*. On his life cp. Dümmler, *Mitth. d. antiq. Ges. Zürich*, xii 262; for his poems, see *Poëtae Lat. Medii Aevi*, iv 296 f.

[8] Pertz, *Mon.* ii 101; Migne, cxxxi 989 C.

[9] Migne, 1025 A—B.

implying that some at least of his brother-monks were students of Greek[1]. But his desire for a translation of Origen suggests that he was unfamiliar with that language. The words of his profoundly pathetic anthem, *Media vita in morte sumus*, suggested by the sudden death of a workman engaged in building a bridge over the gorge of the Goldach at Martinstobel[2], continued to be sung at compline during part of Lent, and have found their way into the English Order for the Burial of the Dead. About the same time another monk, vaguely described as 'Poëta Saxo', was composing his Latin epic on Charles the Great, beginning with four books of hexameters (partly founded on Einhard) and ending with a book of elegiacs lamenting the death of Charles and the invasions of the Normans[3]. The part of the Chronicle of Regino, abbot of Prüm, which relates to the year 889, is written in the style of Justin[4]. In the same century a Graeco-Latin Glossary was drawn up at Laon[5]; a similar work existed in the library of Corbie, and Greek MSS in those of St Riquier and of Rheims[6]. In century VIII or IX, an unknown 'monk of Einsiedeln' visited Pavia and Rome, made a plan of the latter, and returned with copies of Latin and even of Greek inscriptions[7]. There is evidence of the ecclesiastical use of Greek (especially in the chanting of the Creed) in the dioceses of Münster, Rheims and Poitiers, and at the Cathedral of Vienne[8]; and, in the rite for

The 'monk of Einsiedeln'

Ecclesiastical use of Greek

[1] Ekkehart minimus, in H. Canisius, *Thesaurus*, ii 3 p. 198 (ed. 1725). On St Gallen in c. ix and x cp. Wetzel (1877), and Specht (1885), 109, 313–28.

[2] Von Arx, *St Gallen*, i 93–5; Scheffel's *Ekkehard*, note 186.

[3] Pertz, *Mon.* i 227 f; Jaffé's *Carolina*, 542 f; Ebert, iii 125 f. *Poëtae Lat. Medii Aevi*, iv 1—71 Winterfeld. He has been identified with the poet Agius (of Corvey), author of a fine elegiac poem in memory of Hathumoda, the first abbess of Gandersheim (d. 874); Traube, *Poëtae Lat. Aevi Car.* iii 368—88; Hüffer, *Korveier Studien* (1898).

[4] Bursian, i 40.

[5] ed. E. Miller in *Notices et Extraits*, xxix 2, 1—230; cp. P. Piper, *die älteste deutsche Literatur*, 338 f.

[6] Appendix to Léon Maître, *Écoles*; Tougard, *L'Hellénisme*, 36 f.

[7] *Anon. Einsiedlensis*, Mommsen in *Ber. d. Sächs. Ges.* 1850, p. 287 f. Cp. p. 249 *supra*. The author was probably a monk of Reichenau (Specht, 311).

[8] Martène, *De Antiquis Ecclesiae Ritibus*, i 88, 102, 114, 117 (ed. 1736); Tougard, 20.

the consecration of churches, the bishop was required to write in the dust with his staff the letters of the Greek alphabet, the evidence for this custom extending over centuries VIII to XV[1]. Greek was the language used in the fourteenth century in chanting the *Gloria in excelsis* at the midnight Mass at Tours, and also, from the thirteenth century to the Revolution, in the annual Mass at St Denis on the octave of the patron Saint of France[2].

But Greek studies, on the whole, fell into decline during the two centuries after the death of Joannes Scotus. They survived, to some slight extent, among those who had been trained in his school, such as Hucbald (d. 930), who celebrated Charles the Bald in 146 hexameters, in which every word begins with the letter C[3], and also sang of the victory of Louis the Stammerer over the incursions of the Normans. Some of Hucbald's verses are varied with Greek words, which also occur in his treatises on music[4]. Louis himself gave the name of *Alpha* to a monastery which he had founded in Burgundy, and that of *Carlopolis* to Compiègne[5]. The Latin poem on the siege of Paris by the Normans (885—7), written by Abbo 'Cernuus', monk of Saint-Germain-des-Prés (d. 923)[6], abounds in Greek words; and in 'book iii' of his poem, all such words are explained by interlinear glosses in Latin[7].

Hucbald

Abbo

The ninth century closes in England with the name of Alfred (849—*c.* 900). He was taken to see Rome at the age of five, and again at the age of seven. Notwithstanding the general decay of learning, and the disquiet

Alfred

[1] Martène, ii 679; cp. Roger Bacon's *Gk. Gr.* pp. 25, 83, 195, and *Opus Majus*, i 94 (=iii 117) Bridges.

[2] Martène, i 279; Tougard 21; cp. Gardthausen, *Gr. Pal.* 422. The 'Greek Mass in honour of St Denys' was printed in 1656 and 1777 (Egger, *Hellénisme en France*, i 49).

[3] Carmina clarisonae calvis cantate Camenae &c; Migne, cxxxii 1042 f; Ebert, iii 167; *Poëtae Lat. Medii Aevi*, iv 267 f.

[4] Tougard, 40.

[5] Gidel, 189 f.

[6] Pertz, *Mon.* ii 776—805; Migne, cxxxii 722; *Poëtae Lat. Medii Aevi*, iv 72 f.

[7] Tougard, 39; Ebert, iii 129 f; Freeman, *Historical Essays*, i 225—34.

caused by the Danish invasions, he led a studious life in his youth, and, after succeeding to the throne in 871, began a series of translations from Latin authors with the aid of the Welsh monk, Asser. In English literature Alfred is 'our first translator.' In his rendering of Boëthius (*c.* 888) he does not hesitate, in the interests of his people, to add to the original whenever he thinks fit. Thus in one case he expands three lines of Latin into nearly thirty. He also translated the *Universal History* of Orosius, adding or omitting, as he deemed best. A third translation (in which his own name does not appear) is that of Bede's *Ecclesiastical History*; and a fourth, that of Gregory's *Cura Pastoralis*. It is only in this last that the king states his general design as a translator. He laments that there were but few South of the Humber, and none South of the Thames, who could understand the Divine Service, or even explain a Latin epistle in English. He had therefore thought it good to translate into English the books that were most necessary to be known. At the king's request, the bishop of Worcester produced an abridged translation of Gregory's *Dialogues*. A similar translation of St Augustine's *Soliloquies* is ascribed to Alfred himself. In the introduction to the latter he refers to his previous works under the parable of the wood 'from which he and his friends had brought the fairest trees and branches they could bear away, leaving many remaining for those who should come after them'[1].

[1] H. Morley's *English Writers*, ii 266—292, Pauli's *Life*, and the rest of the literature on p. 294, with that produced at the 'Millenary' of 1901, esp. Plummer's *Ford Lectures*.

# CHAPTER XXVI.

## THE TENTH CENTURY.

The six centuries extending from the beginning of the sixth to the end of the eleventh are proverbially known as the Dark Ages; and, of all these centuries, the tenth is held in lowest esteem. It is the age of gloom, the age of iron, the age of lead[1]. England was being repeatedly overrun by the Danes, and the monastic reforms of Dunstan only incidentally promoted the interests of learning. The Normans had definitely established themselves in France (912), where the line of Charles the Great came to an end in 987, to be succeeded by the House of Capet. Hordes of Hungarians had meanwhile been ranging over the whole of Germany, the South of France and the North of Italy; in the last year of the ninth century they had set on fire the monastic library of Nonantola, near Modena[2], and, on their return to the North, they inflicted the same fate on the monasteries of St Gallen and Fulda[3]. In Germany, the line of Charles had been followed in 911 by that of the Saxon kings, the second of whom, Henry the

[1] Baronius, *Annales*, 900 A.D., 'saeculum...ferreum...plumbeum...obscurum'; 'obscurum' is the epithet selected by Cave. Leibnitz, *Introd. in Script. Rerum Brunsvic.* § 63 (1707), paradoxically regards it as (in Germany at any rate) a 'golden age', compared with cent. XIII; while Guizot and Hallam (*Lit.* i 4[4]) agree in describing cent. VII, rather than cent. X, as the *nadir* of the human intellect in Europe; and (in contrast to Leibnitz) Charles, *Roger Bacon*, 97, considers it generally agreed that cent. XIII is the 'golden age' of the Middle Ages. Cp. Muratori, *Antiq.* iii 831; Mabillon, *Acta SS., s.* v, *praef.* ii; *Hist. Litt. de la France*, vi 18 f, and Mosheim's *Eccl. Hist.* i 590 (1863).

[2] Muratori, *Annali*, ann. 899. Mabillon (*Voy. Lit.* 252) found only two MSS there.

[3] Milman, *Lat. Christ.* iii 280.

Fowler, was the first to check the Hungarian inroads (933), which were finally quelled by his son Otho the Great (955), who was crowned emperor of the West in Rome (962) and was succeeded by Otho II and Otho III. When the third Otho received the imperial crown in Rome from the German pope, Gregory V (996), the sixty years of the abasement of the papacy came to an end. Three years later, Gerbert, the foremost scholar of the age, became pope of Rome. The century closed with the youthful emperor's impressive visit to the vaulted chamber where Charles the Great still sat enthroned beneath the dome of Aachen[1]; and, within the next three years, the emperor and the pope had both passed away.

In this century learning flourished at the ancient capital of Aachen, under the guidance of Bruno, brother of Otho I and archbishop of Cologne from 935 to 965. It also flourished further to the South, in the region of the Meuse and Mosel at Toul and Verdun, which were occupied by colonies of monks from Greece and Ireland[2]. It was in the same region that an abbot of Prüm,

**Regino**

Regino, who died at Trier in 915, produced a chronicle displaying its author's acquaintance with Justin[3], and a treatise on harmony in which Greek terms are correctly explained[4]. John of Vandières (between Metz and Toul), afterwards abbot of Gorze (near Metz), studied the current *Introductions* to the logical works of Aristotle with a view to understanding the references to the *Categories* in the *De Trinitate* of Augustine[5]; and Ratherius of Liège (d. 974), thrice bishop of Verona, quotes Greek and also Latin authors, among the latter being Plautus, Phaedrus, and Verona's poet, Catullus[6]. In his

**John of Vandières**

**Ratherius**

[1] Otho of Lomello (discussed by Lindner, and Hodgkin, *Charles the Great*, 250).

[2] Mabillon, *Annal.* iv 90; Martène, *Thesaur.* iii 1066; Calmet, *Hist. Lorr.* i, *Hist. Episc. Tull.* c. 52; *Hist. Litt. de la France*, vi 57; Cramer, *De Graecis Medii Aevi Studiis*, ii 37; Gidel, *Nouvelles Études*, 195; Haddan's *Remains*, 286.

[3] Bursian, *Cl. Phil. in Deutschland*, i 40.

[4] Migne, cxxxii 491—9 (Tougard, *Hellénisme*, 38 f); Ebert, iii 326—331.

[5] Mabillon, *Acta SS. O. S. B.* vii 393.

[6] R. Ellis, *Catullus*, p. viii[2].

treatise *De Contemptu Canonum* he introduces a quotation from Horace with the words:—*perlepide Flaccus eantitat noster*; and he declines to ordain any except those who give proof of proficiency in literature[1]. Among his lost works may be noticed a Latin Grammar, which recalls the usual penalty for boyish neglect of grammatical rules by its quaint title of *Sparadorsum*[2].

Panegyricus Berengarii

In the first quarter of the century (916–24) Verona was apparently the home of the unknown grammarian, who composed the epic poem called the *Gesta* or *Panegyricus Berengarii*, in which he borrows from Virgil and the Latin 'Homer', and Statius and Juvenal. Considerable knowledge of the grammarians is displayed in a contemporary commentary intended to facilitate the study of this poem in the grammar-schools of the day[3].

Odo of Cluni

Early in the same century, in France, the monastery of Cluni was founded by William, duke of Aquitaine (910), to be ruled by Berno, its first abbot (d. 927), and reformed by his successor, Odo (d. 942); and these reforms infused new life into the schools connected with the Order at Metz and Rheims, at Liège and Paris[4]. Odo, in the early days which he had spent as a youth of high birth in the monastery of St Martin at Tours, had taken delight in the study of Virgil, when he was warned in a dream to abandon that perilous occupation. In his dream he saw a beautiful vase teeming with poisonous serpents; the beautiful vase (he felt assured) was the poet's verse, while the serpents were his pagan sentiments[5]. He went to Paris and attended the lectures on Logic and the liberal arts delivered by Remi of Auxerre, but retained little of Remi's philosophic teaching. He afterwards complained about 'the mere logicians who had more belief in Boëthius than in the Bible'[6]. His writings prove, however, that he had studied Virgil and Priscian[7], St Augustine's *Dialectic* and Martianus Capella, besides showing some knowledge

[1] Migne, cxxxvi 564; Ozanam, *Documents Inédits*, 14; cp. A. Vogel, *Ratherius von Verona* (1854); Ebert, iii 373 f, 383.

[2] Gidel, 198 f; Bursian, i 42.

[3] *Poëtae Lat. Medii Aevi*, iv 354 f; Ugo Balzani's *Chroniclers*, 119 f.

[4] Heeren, i 201.

[5] Migne, cxxxiii 49 A.

[6] Pez, *Thesaur.* III ii 144 (Cramer ii 41).

[7] Migne, *l. c.* 'immensum Prisciani transiit transnatando pelagus'.

of Greek[1]; while his contemporary and namesake, Odo, archbishop of Canterbury (d. 958), was taught Greek as well as Latin[2]. Both of these languages were also known to Bruno, archbishop of Cologne (d. 965), a younger brother of Otho the Great[3]. Bruno, who had himself learnt Greek from certain eastern monks at the imperial court, called an Irish bishop from Trier to teach Greek at Aachen, and also encouraged the transcription of the works of Latin authors, which became models of style to historians such as Widukind of Corvey (d. 1004), whose *Res Gestae Saxonicae* gives proof of his study of Sallust[4]. Greek and Latin were also known to Sergius, bishop of Naples[5]. Another Italian, Gunzo of Novara (d. 967), when accused by the monks of St Gallen of using an accusative instead of an ablative, justified himself in a long letter to the monks of Reichenau, in the course of which he quotes a score of Latin authors, his favourite poets being apparently Persius and Juvenal[6]. The hundred MSS, which he carried with him into Germany, included the *De Interpretatione* and the *Topics* of Aristotle, and the *Timaeus* of Plato. He discussed the controversy between the Platonists and the Aristotelians as to the nature of 'universals'[7]; and he is credited with combining the study of Greek with an interest in science; but, as he uses Latin characters in quoting half a line of Homer (which he clearly borrows from Servius)[8], it is probable that the above texts were only Latin translations[9]. In this century the catalogue of Lorsch displays a goodly array of Latin classics.

Bruno

Gunzo

In the same century the monastery of Gandersheim, founded to the S. of Hanover in 856, was famous as the retreat of the learned nun, Hroswitha[10] (*fl.* 984), who celebrated in 'Leonine' hexameters (inspired by Virgil,

Hroswitha

[1] Cp. Hauréau, *Singularités Historiques*, 129 f; Ebert, iii 170—3.

[2] Cramer, ii 38; Tougard, 40.

[3] Cramer, ii 35; Tougard, 42; Bursian, i 41, 43 f; Norden, *Kunstprosa*, 711 n; Poole's *Medieval Thought*, 86—8.

[4] Ebert, iii 428; Bursian, i 44 f.

[5] Gidel, 196.

[6] Migne, cxxxvi 1283 (960 A.D.).

[7] Migne, *l. c.*

[8] Cramer, ii 41 f; Tougard, 42 f; Ebert, iii 370 f; Bursian, i 42 f.

[9] Bursian, i 34.

[10] *clamor validus* is her own rendering of her name.

Prudentius and Sedulius) the acts of Otho down to 968. Further, with a view to providing the age with a purer literature than that of Latin Comedy, she composed six moral and religious plays, in which she imitates Boëthius as well as Terence. But, as the mediaeval copyists of Terence were unconscious that his plays were written in verse, the plays of Hroswitha are written in actual prose. They survive in a single MS at Munich, the discovery of which was welcomed with enthusiasm by the early humanists in Germany, the first to print them being Conrad Celtes (1501). It is true that the scenes in these plays are apt to be indecorous, but virtue always triumphs in the end, and the close of all the plays is invariably beyond reproach. Whether they were meant to be acted by the nuns or not, is a matter of dispute, and does not appear to admit of decision. The writer's simplicity of character is certainly extraordinary, and there is a charming candour in the unaffected phrases of her preface:—*si enim alicui placet mea devotio, gaudebo. Si autem vel pro mea abiectione vel pro vitiosi sermonis rusticitate nulli placet, memet ipsam iuvat quod feci.* An exceptional number of recent editions attests her enduring popularity[1].

Hedwig and Ekkehard II

Another learned lady of the tenth century is Hedwig, daughter of Henry of Bavaria, the brother of Otho I. A close parallel to the story of the daughter of Charles the Great, the princess who learned Greek in view of her proposed marriage to Constantine VI[2], may be found in the story of the betrothal of the niece of Otho I to a 'Byzantine prince named Constantine'. Hedwig learnt Greek, but she broke off the match, and was learning Latin, when she transferred her affections from the Byzantine prince to a wealthy countryman of her own. Soon afterwards, in the years of her widowhood in the Black Forest, she devoted herself to the study of Virgil under the guidance of Ekkehard II, a monk of the neighbouring monastery of St Gallen; and, from the school of that monastery, her tutor once brought with him a promising pupil, who, on coming into

[1] ed. Magnin (1843; 1857); Barack (1858); Bendixen (1862); Winterfeld (1902). Cp. Milman, *Lat. Christ.* ix 181 f; R. Köpke (1869); Ebert, iii 314 f; Bursian, i 45 f.

[2] p. 461 *supra.*

her presence, modestly expressed his longing to learn Greek in the Latin line :—*esse velim Graecus, cum sim vix, Domna, Latinus.* Hedwig, in her delight, kissed the blushing boy, and placed him on her foot-stool, where he went on confusedly improvising Latin verses, while she taught him her own Greek rendering of the antiphon *Maria et Flumina* :—

*Thalassi, ke potami, eulogiton Kyrion.*
*Ymnite pigonton Kyrion, alleluja*[1].

She often sent for him afterwards and listened to his Latin verses and taught him Greek ; and, when he finally left her, gave him a copy of Horace and certain other books which were still preserved in the library of St Gallen at the time of the writer of the Chronicle, Ekkehard IV (d. *c.* 1060)[2]. The boy had in the meantime risen to be abbot of the monastery (1001–22), while the monk who read Virgil with Hedwig became provost of Mainz (d. 990). His uncle, Ekkehard I, was the author of the great epic on the exploits of Walter of Aquitaine, which includes many reminiscences of Virgil and Prudentius[3]. Ekkehard I died in 973, and his poem was revised by the fourth of that name.

**Walther of Speier**

Ten years after the death of Ekkehard I, Walther, a schoolmaster of Speier (983), names (among the authorities for Greek and Roman mythology etc.) Homer, Terence, Virgil, Horace, Lucan, Persius, Juvenal, Boëthius and others. His chief model is Virgil, while he also shows his acquaintance with Ovid, Statius, Sedulius, and Martianus Capella, and with the translation of Porphyry by Boëthius[4].

While Walther is a scholar of purely local interest, France, Germany and Italy alike claim a part in the career of one of the

[1] i.e. θάλασσαι καὶ ποταμοί, εὐλογεῖτε τὸν Κύριον, ὑμνεῖτε πηγαὶ τὸν Κύριον, ἀλληλούϊα.

[2] Ekkehardi IV *Casus S. Galli*, c. 10 (Pertz, *Mon.* ii 122 f, esp. 125). Cp. Scheffel's *Ekkehard*, 309 f. For the death of Ekkehard IV the date *c.* 1060 (instead of *c.* 1036) is proposed by Dümmler in Haupt's *Zeitschrift*, 1869, p. 2.

[3] Grimm u. Schmeller, *Lat. Gedichte*, *x—xi Jahrh.* (1838); also Peiper's *Ekkehardi Primi Waltharius* (1873); cp. Ebert, iii 265—76; and Graf's *Roma*, ii 174; also Althof's *Waltharii Poësis* (1899), and Strecker's *Ekk. u. Vergil* in *Zeitschr. f. deutsches Alt.* 1898, 339–65. Winterfeld's ed. in preparation.

[4] Cp. W. Harster (Bursian, i 52).

most prominent personages of the century, Gerbert of Aurillac in the Auvergne. Born about 950, he became a pupil of Odo of Cluni, and his studies carried him even as far as Barcelona, near the Arab frontier of Spain. He afterwards taught at Tours, Fleury, Sens and Rheims; was successively abbot of Bobbio and archbishop of Rheims, withdrew from France to the court of the emperor in Germany, and became archbishop of Ravenna, and finally pope of Rome (as Silvester II) at the close of the century (d. 1003). In an age described by himself as *dira et miseranda tempora*[1], he was deemed a prodigy of science and learning, the range of his studies having included mathematics, music and medicine, and having even involved him in the imputation of being addicted to magic arts. The papal legate, who protested against his appointment as archbishop of Rheims, passionately declared that the Vicars of St Peter (and his disciples) declined to have as their master a Plato, a Terence, or other *pecudes philosophorum*[2]. Gerbert probably owed all his knowledge of Plato to the Latin translation of part of the *Timaeus*, though he quotes Greek words in his *Geometry* and elsewhere[3]. His pupil and friend, the historian Richer of Rheims (d. 1010), describes him as expounding Porphyry's *Introduction* in the translation of Victorinus and with the commentary of Boëthius, as well as the (Latin version of the) *Categories* and *De Interpretatione* of Aristotle, together with Boëthius on the *Topics* of Cicero[4]. Apparently, the old version of the *Categories* by Boëthius, which had been lost for a while, had now been recovered[5]. He also asks a friend to send him an extract from Boëthius, *De Interpretatione*[6]. Among the authors which he expounded at Rheims were Terence, Virgil, Horace, Lucan, Persius, Juvenal and Statius. He is familiar with Sallust, Caesar, Suetonius, and (above all) with Cicero. He urges one of his friends to collect MSS on his behalf in Italy, and to send him transcripts of Boëthius and Victorinus,

Gerbert (Silvester II)

[1] *Ep.* 130.

[2] Pertz, *Mon.* iii 687; Milman, *Lat. Christ.* iii 342.

[3] Tougard, 45.

[4] Migne, cxxxviii, *Hist.* iii c. 46 (Cramer, ii 51; Gidel, 201); cp. Mullinger's *Cambridge*, i 44.

[5] Hauréau, i 213.

[6] *Ep.* 123.

with the *Ophthalmicus* of Demosthenes[1]; and he advises another to bring with him on his journey Cicero's *Speeches* and the *De Republica*, probably meaning by the latter the *Somnium Scipionis*, the sole surviving portion of the Sixth Book[2]. He also writes for a complete copy of Cicero *pro rege Deiotaro*[3]. It has even been surmised that the preservation of Cicero's *Speeches*, which he frequently quotes, may have been largely due to Gerbert. He is eager to obtain MSS of Caesar, Pliny, Suetonius, Symmachus and the *Achilleis* of Statius. He tells a friend that he is forming a library with the aid of MSS from Germany and Belgium, and from Rome and other parts of Italy, and asks for transcripts from France[4]. He quotes Terence, Virgil, the *Odes* as well as the *Epistles* of Horace, the *Letters* of Seneca, and the *Catilina* of Sallust[5]. Besides these, he mentions Eugraphius on Terence, and Cassiodorus, but no Greek author whatsoever. He was once, however, abbot of Bobbio, the library of which included, in the tenth century, a Greek text of the *Categories*[6], and we have a short treatise from his pen, in which he reconciles an apparent contradiction between the *Categories* and Porphyry's *Introduction*[7]. A knowledge of Greek has been sometimes inferred from his correspondence with Otho III, but it will be observed that the latter (who inherited his Greek from his Byzantine mother) only asks Gerbert to recommend him a manual of arithmetic[8]. Among Gerbert's pupils was Fulbert, who included medicine in the wide range of his studies, and became bishop of Chartres and founder of its famous school (990, d. 1029). We shall find pupils of Fulbert prominent as teachers in many parts of France in the following century[9]. Another of Gerbert's pupils, Richer (who has been already mentioned), was also a student at Chartres, which, at the end of this

Fulbert

Richer

[1] *Ep.* 130. Demosthenes Philalethes (who lived under Nero) was an Alexandrian physician of the school of Herophilus.

[2] *Ep.* 86; Norden, 706 n.

[3] *Ep.* 9.

[4] *Ep.* 44.

[5] *Ep.* 123.

[6] Hauréau, i 217 n.

[7] *ib.* 213 f.

[8] 'Deposcimus ut Graecorum vivax ingenium suscitetis, et nos arithmeticae librum edoceatis' (with Gerbert's reply, *Ep.* 187).

[9] *Opera* in Migne, cxli; Léon Maître, *Écoles*, 102 f; Clerval, *Écoles de Chartres* (1895), 31—91; p. 497 *infra*.

century, had a flourishing school of medicine, and, under Fulbert and his successors, became an important school of learning. Among the authors there studied by Richer (in and after 991) were Hippocrates, Galen and Soranus, obviously in Latin translations and abridgements of the Greek text[1].

Luitprand

The most original hellenist of this age is doubtless Luitprand or Liudprand (*c.* 920–972), bishop of Cremona. A Lombard by birth, he repeatedly represented Berengar II and Otho I as envoy at Constantinople, where he acquired a remarkably varied but far from accurate knowledge of Greek, and where he apparently died in 972. His reports on his missions of 950[2] and 968[3] supply us with a vivid description of the many differences between Italy and the new Rome in manners and opinions[4]. They abound in Greek words, phrases and idioms, and snatches of odd stories, which attain a new interest owing to the fact that the author always takes pains to set down the Latin pronunciation of the Greek, *e.g.* ἄθεοι καὶ ἀσεβεῖς, *athei ke asevis*[5]. In the MS all the Greek words are inserted by the author himself[6]. He quotes from the *Iliad* and from Lucian's *Somnium*, and is familiar with Plato's celebrated saying, αἰτία ἑλομένου, θεὸς ἀναίτιος[7]. He also cites Terence, Plautus, Virgil, Horace and Juvenal, and even knows when they wrote[8]. The embassies of Luitprand and others were concerned with certain proposals for a marriage between Otho II and Theophano, daughter of Romanus II. They were ultimately successful, and Theophano's knowledge of Greek

[1] Cramer, ii 50—5; Gidel, 202. On Gerbert, see *Opera* in Migne, cxxxix, and cp. Muratori, *Antiq.* iii 872—4; Maitland's *Dark Ages*, 55 n; Ebert, iii 384—92; Werner, *Gerbert von Aurillac* (1878); Hock, *Hist. du Pape Sylvestre II* (1837); Poole's *Medieval Thought*, 88 f; Norden, 705—10; *Epp.* ed. J. Havet (Paris, 1889). On Richer, cp. Ebert, iii 434 f.

[2] *Antapodosis*, vi 5—10.

[3] *Relatio*, pp. 136—166 of *Liudprandi Opera*, ed. Dümmler, 1877[2].

[4] Finlay's *Hist. of Greece*, ii 329.

[5] *Antap.* ii 3.

[6] Pertz, *Mon.* iii 270.

[7] *Rep.* 617 E.

[8] On Luitprand, cp. Migne, cxxxvi; Cramer, ii 47 f; Gidel, 204—25; Ebert, iii 414—27; and Preface to Dümmler's ed.; also Balzani's *Chroniclers*, 123—142.

descended to her son, Otho III, whose father owed his life to the remarkable skill with which he personated the speech and action of a Greek soldier, when he was defeated and captured in Calabria in 982. Otho III was educated under Bernward, who became bishop of Hildesheim in 993, and lived to see its large library of sacred and philosophical literature fall a prey to the flames in 1013[1]. Other German monasteries, at Corvey and Herford, suffered a similar fate at the hands of the Hungarians[2].

Abbo of Fleury

Meanwhile, in England, in the second half of the tenth century, Oswald, archbishop of York (d. 992), who had himself been educated at Fleury on the Loire, invited Abbo of Fleury[3] (d. 1004) to become the instructor of the monks of the abbey which the archbishop had caused to be founded in 969 at Ramsey near Huntingdon. Besides composing, with the aid of Dunstan, a Life of St Edmund, king of the East Angles, Abbo wrote for his pupils at Ramsey a scholarly work known as the *Quaestiones Grammaticales*. He here deals with their difficulties in matters of prosody and pronunciation, showing in his treatment of the same an accurate knowledge of Virgil and Horace, and even an interest in textual criticism[4]. In the same age, the early *Lives of Dunstan* (d. 988), and the *Letters* bearing on his times, are (like other writings of the same period across the Channel) not unfrequently interspersed with Greek words. These may have been derived from Greek

[1] *Ann. Hild.* in Pertz, *Mon.* iii 94, 'sed hoc ah! ah! nobis restat lugendum, quia in eodem incendio...inexplicabilis et inrecuperabilis copia periit librorum'.

[2] Both of these were restored by bp Rotho (*c.* 1043), *Vita Meinwerci*, c. 49 § 150 (*Mon., Scr.* xi 40).

[3] The *Life* by the monk Aimoin, in Migne, cxxxix 390, states that he studied grammar, arithmetic and dialectic at Fleury (near Orleans), astronomy at Paris and Rheims, and music on his return to Orleans, besides attending to geometry, and to rhetoric (in the text-book of Victorinus). Cp. *Hist. Litt.* vii and Cuissard-Gaucheron in *Mém. de la Soc. archéol....de l'Orléanais*, xiv (1875), 579—715.

[4] ed. Mai, *Cl. Auct. Vat.* v (1833) 329—49, esp. 334, 346 f; Migne, cxxxix 375 f; Léon Maître, *Écoles*, 76 f; Ebert, iii 392—9. Cp. Haase, *De Medii Aevi Stud. Philol.* 27. The 600 MSS of Ramsey Abbey (at a later date) included Terence, Virgil, Ovid, Lucan, Martial and three copies of Horace; also the 'Sompnum Cypionis' (Macray's ed. of *Chronicon*, p. xliii, in *Rolls Series*); while the Graeco-Latin Psalter of prior Gregory (*fl.* 1290) has been found among the MSS at Corpus (M. R. James, *Parker MSS*, p. 10).

hymns or versicles, or from Greek glossaries[1]. In the same half-century, Ælfric (*c.* 955—*c.* 1030), the abbot of Eynsham in Oxfordshire, who must be distinguished from both of his eminent namesakes, the archbishops of Canterbury (d. 1006) and York (d. 1051), was the chief helper of bishop Ethelwold (d. 984) in making Winchester famous as a place of education. It was there that he began, and it was at Eynsham that he continued and completed, the preparation of those school-books which did so much for the early study of the Latin language in England. They included a *Latin Grammar*[2], with extracts translated from Priscian, followed by a *Glossary* of some 3000 words in Latin and English, arranged (more or less) in order of subjects. This *Glossary* is the oldest Latin-English Dictionary in existence[3]. The third of these educational works was the *Colloquium*, in which Latin, being still a living language, is taught in a conversational manner; the Latin words of the dialogue are explained by an interlinear translation; the pupil is made to answer questions as to his own occupations and those of his companions; and the use of the rod is not forgotten[4]. Ælfric is still better known as the author of three courses of *Homilies* (990–6) partly translated from Augustine, Jerome, Gregory and Bede, the Saxon preface of which includes an impressive reference to the expected end of the world[5]. The same topic was the theme of a discourse described in 990 as having been heard at Paris (long before) by Abbo, who became abbot of Fleury after his return from England.

Ælfric

The approach of the year 1000 is said to have filled Christian Europe with an awestruck apprehension that the end of all things was at hand. It is sometimes supposed that the ensuing panic led to a general pause in the pursuits of actual life, and that even the tranquil

The year 1000

[1] See end of Pref. and Index, ed. Stubbs in *Rolls Series*.

[2] *Facsimile* from Cambridge Univ. MS, Hh. 1, 10, on p. 495 *infra*.

[3] Printed at Oxford (1659); ed. Zupitza (1880); both include the *Grammar*.

[4] M. 'Vultis flagellari in discendo?' D. 'Carius est nobis flagellari pro doctrina quam nescire'. Ed. Thorpe, *Analecta Anglo-Saxonica* (1834) 101 f; and Wright and Wülker's *Vocabularies* (1884) i[3] 79 f.

[5] On Ælfric, cp. esp. Dietrich in *Zeitschr. f. hist. Theol.* 1855—6; Ebert, iii 509—16; J. E. B. Mayor in *Journ. of Cl. and S. Philol.* iv 2—5; and Skeat, *Introd.* to *Ælfric's Lives of Saints*, i (1881).

routine of the cloister was paralysed by an imminent expectation of the day of doom. It is further said that, at this crisis, the fear of the future stimulated the generosity of many benefactors of the Church; but, if so, it must (no less inevitably) have arrested the efforts of the student in the monastic school and the copyist in the *scriptorium*. At such a time the latter might well ask himself what avail was there in continuing to transcribe the classic page, if the original and the copy were so soon to perish in the world-wide conflagration of a *Dies Irae*,

> 'When, shriveling like a parched scroll,
> The flaming heavens together roll'.

But, when the fatal hour was past, we are told that churches and monasteries, which had been falling into decay, were rebuilt; a great architectural movement was begun; and, in the monastic schools, letters and arts were awakened to a new life[1]. It would doubtless be an exaggeration to assume that this new life was suddenly aroused by no other cause than the passing away of a temporary terror[2]. But, in any case, the millenary year marks the transition from one of the darkest centuries of the Middle Ages to one that was in the main a period of progress culminating in the intellectual revival of the twelfth century.

[1] Léon Maître, *Écoles*, 96, and Olleris, *Vie de Gilbert*, 21 (quoted in Mullinger's *Cambridge*, i 45 f); also Milman, *Lat. Christ.* iii 329, and Bartoli, *Precursori del Rinascimento*, 18 f. The approach of the end of the world had been announced in 909, and at least eight deeds of gift between 944 and 1048 begin with the formula, *appropinquante mundi termino* (De Vic et Vaisette, *Hist. de Languedoc*, 1733, ii, *Preuves* pp. 86—215); but a similar phrase is to be found in the *Formulae* collected in 660 by an aged monk of Paris named Marculf (see quarto series of *Mon. Germ. Hist.*, *Legum Sectio* v, 1886, p. 74). Cp. Rodulfus Glaber, *Hist.* iv, *Praef.* and cc. 4—5.

[2] Eicken, in *Forschungen zur Deutschen Gesch.*, 1883; Jules Roy, *L'An Mille*, 1885; Orsi, in *Rivista Storica Italiana*, 1887, 1—56; also G. L. Burr in *Amer. Hist. Rev.* vi no. 3 (April 1901); and Rashdall's *Universities*, i 31.

mancipium loquitur. min peal ſpreċd. mea mancipii filius.
mineꝛ pealaꝛ ſunu. meo mancipio fabrico domus. minum
peale ic timbꝛe huſ. meum mancipiū ġecuſo. minne peal
ic beladiġe. Ðmeū mancipium ſere bene. tala þu min peal
ſaꝛ pel. ameo mancipio multa bona aceepi. þꝛam minū̄ peale
ic unoeꝛ þeniġ þela ġoda. Ecptiꝛ mea mancipia anent. mine
pealaꝛ ejuaḋ. meoꝝ mancipioꝝ ſeġeꝛ. minþa þeaꝛ manna
æceþaꝛ. meiſ mancipiiſ diuido denarioſ. minū̄ þeaꝛ mannū̄
ic ðæle penegaꝛ. mea mancipia arguo. mine þeoꝛan menn
ic þꝛeaġe. Ðmea mancipia eſtoꝛe fiddeſ. tala ġe mine þeo-
ꝛan boḋ ġetꝛeoꝛe. ameiſ mancipiiſ adiutiſ ſum. þꝛam
minum þeoꝛum mannum ic com ġepultumoo. Ðeꝛoꝛma
hao. ego. ic. maċaḋ hiꝛ menigpealoe ġeeċl. noſ. pe. ⁊oꝛ
hiꝛ ġentiuum. nūi. cumaḋ ꝥa. diriuatiua. nīꝛ. ⁊nīꝛſ.
nīꝛ. fīꝛ. upe bꝛoḋoꝛ. nīni fīem. upne bꝛoþoꝛ. onī fīꝛ. tala
þu upe bꝛoþoꝛ. anīo fīē. þꝛam upe bꝛoḋeꝛ. Eoptiꝛ. nūi
fīſ. upe ġebꝛoþꝛa. nīoꝝ fīm obedientia. upæ ġebꝛoḋꝛa
ġe hyꝛſumneꝛſ. nīſ fīiþ ministro. upū ġebꝛoþꝛum ic þeme.
nīoſ fīſ amo. upe ġebꝛoþꝛa ic lupie. anīſ fīiþ: þꝛam upū
ġebꝛoþꝛū. Ġeneꝛiſ feminini. nīꝛ ſoꝛoꝛ. upe ſpa ſtepꝛ. nīne
ſoꝛoꝛiſ. ⁊ſpa þoḋ ſpa þe æꝛi dalinodon. mea ancilla.
Ġeneꝛiſ neutꝛi. nrūm consilium. upe þaꝛ. nūi consilii.
upeꝛ þaꝛeꝛ. ⁊ſpa þoḋ æꝛē neutꝛi generiſ. hic & haec
nīꝛſ. & hoc nīꝛ te. upeꝛ landeꝛ mann oðð elleꝛ hpæt
nīnūſ. ⁊ſpa þoḋ æꝛē. þæꝛe þꝛuðdan oedimunge. Eall
ſpa ġaḋ. hic & haec unīſ & hoc unīꝛ te. eoꝛþeꝛ landeꝛ
mann. Ðeoꝛþeꝛ hao iſta. þa. ⁊hiꝛ gentiuus. boḋ tui.

From Cambridge University ms (Cent. xi) of Ælfric's Latin Grammar, folio 33 (=p. 18 Zupitza); see p. 493 *supra*.

# Conspectus of History of Scholarship, &c., in the West, 1000—1200 A.D.

| Italy | Spain | France | Germany | British Isles |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **1000** | | | | |
| 1005 b. Lanfranc | | 1004 d. Abbo of Fleury | 1004 d. Widukind of Corvey | |
| | | 1010 d. Richer of Rheims | 1017 f. Bamberg | |
| | | 1029 d. Fulbert of Chartres | 1022 d. Notker Labeo | *c.* 1030 d. Ælfric of Eynsham |
| 1033 b. Anselm | | 1034 f. Bec | 1022 d. Bernward of Hildesheim | |
| | | 1045–66 Lanfranc prior of Bec | 1036 d. Meinwerk of Paderborn | |
| *c.* 1050 *fl.* Salerno | | 1050 d. Rodulfus Glaber | 1054 d. Hermannus Contractus | |
| 1053 Papias | | 1066 Lanfranc abbot of Caen | 1060 d. Ekkehard IV | |
| 1056 Anselm of Bisate | | 1066–78 Anselm prior of Bec | 1058–77 *fl.* Lambert of Hersfeld | |
| 1007–72 Petrus Damiani | 1020–70 Avicebron | | 1075 Adam of Bremen | 1070–89 Lanfranc abp of Canterbury |
| 1075 *fl.* Leo Marsicanus | | 1084 f. Carthusians | 1076 d. Immed of Paderborn | 1075 b. Ordericus Vitalis |
| 1050–80 Constantinus Afer | | 1088 d. Berengarius of Tours | | |
| 1058–85 Alfanus abp of Salerno | | 1078–93 Anselm abbot of Bec | | 1077–93 f. *scriptorium* at St Albans under abbot Paul |
| 1086–7 Victor III (Desiderius of Monte Cassino) | | 1098 f. Cistercians | | 1093–1109 Anselm abp of Canterbury |
| **1100** | | | | |
| | | | 1100 Conrad of Hirschau | |
| 1111 William of Apulia | | 1106 d. Roscellinus | | 1109 d. Anselm |
| | | 1112 d. Sigebert of Gembloux | | |
| 1113 Irnerius of Bologna | | 1115 d. Ivo of Chartres | | |
| 1116 d. Leo Marsicanus | | 1115 Radulfus Tortarius | | |
| 1117 d. Grossolano abp of Milan | | 1120 Honorius of Autun | | 1118 d. Florence of Worcester |
| | | 1121 d. William of Champeaux | | |
| | | 1124 d. Guibert of Nogent | | |
| | | 1119–24 *fl.* Bernard of Chartres | | |
| 1128 Jacobus de Venetia | | 1125 d. Marbod of Rennes | Metellus of Tegernsee | |
| | | 1134 d. Hildebert of Tours | | 1130 Adelard of Bath |
| | 1138 d. Avempace | 1137 *Schol. Med.* Montpellier | 1137–58 Otto bp of Freising | |
| | 1130–50 Raymond abp of Toledo; translations from Arabic by Joannes Hispalensis and Gondisalvi | 1140 Bernard of Cluni | | |
| | | 1079–1142 Abelard | | 1142 d. William of Malmesbury |
| | | 1142 d. Hugo of St Victor | | |
| | | 1142 d. Ordericus Vitalis | | 1147 b. Giraldus Cambrensis |
| | | 1142 *fl.* Petrus Helias | 1146–58 Wibald abbot of Corvey | 1154 d. Geoffrey of Monmouth |
| | 1143 Robertus Retinensis | 1146 d. Macarius of Fleury | | 1155 d. Henry of Huntingdon |
| | | 1153 d. Bernard of Clairvaux | 1152–90 Emp. Frederic Barbarossa | 1160 Serlo Grammaticus |
| 1150 Alberico of Bologna | | 1145–53 *fl.* Bernard Silvester of Tours | | 1170 Robert of Cricklade |
| | | 1154 d. William of Conches | | 1110–80 John of Salisbury |
| | | 1154 d. Gilbert de la Porrée | | 1173 Peter of Blois settles in England |
| | | 1156 d. Petrus Venerabilis | | 1175? b. Michael Scot |
| | | 1167 William of Gap | | 1167–83 Simon abbot of St Albans |
| 1187 d. Gerard of Cremona | 1175 Gerard of Cremona | *c.* 1160–70 Univ. Paris | 1185 Saxo Grammaticus | 1154–89 Henry II |
| 1190 Godfrey of Viterbo | | 1173 d. Richard of St Victor | 1187 Gunther's *Ligurinus* | 1196 Walter Map archdeacon of Oxford |
| 1191 Henricus Septimellensis | 1126–98 Averroës | 1174 Matthew of Vendôme | 1165–95 Herrad of Landsperg | 1198 d. William of Newburgh |
| 1194 Burgundio of Pisa | 1135–1204 Maimonides | 1184 Jean de Hauteville | | Daniel de Morlai |
| | | 1192 d. Adam of St Victor | | 1200 d. Nigellus Wirecker |
| **1200** | | | | |

*Continued from p.* 430.

# CHAPTER XXVII.

## THE ELEVENTH CENTURY.

In France the most notable teacher in the first quarter of the eleventh century is Fulbert, bishop of Chartres (d. 1029). One of his admirers describes the influence of his teaching as passing through many channels: School of Chartres

> 'Gurges altus ut minores solvitur in alveos,...
> Sic insignes propagasti per diversa plurimos,...
> Quorum quisque prae se tulit quod te usus fuerit'[1].

Among the many pupils, who were proud to acknowledge their indebtedness to his teaching, were Lambert and Adelmann at Liège, Berengarius at Tours, Olbert at Gembloux, Angelrann at Saint-Riquier, Reginald at Angers, and Domnus at Montmajour-lez-Arles[2]. In the middle of the century, Saint-Évroult, S. of Lisieux in Normandy, was celebrated as a school of copyists, which sent skilful transcribers to give instruction in the art to inmates of other monasteries in France[3]. St Évroult

The Norman monastery of Bec flourished under the rule of Lanfranc[4] (1045) and Anselm (1066), both of whom came from Northern Italy to Normandy, and were thence called to England to become archbishops of Canterbury. Bec

[1] Mabillon, *Analecta*, i 422 (Léon Maître, *Écoles*, 103); Clerval, *Écoles de Chartres*, 59 f.

[2] See Index to Léon Maître; Clerval, 62 f, 72—91.

[3] Ordericus Vitalis, iii 483, v 582.

[4] *ib.* ii 246.

In England the incursions of the Danes, which ended in the conquest of the island by Canute (1016), had left no leisure for the pursuits of learning; and the influence of the Norman Conquest of 1066–71 on the intellectual life of the country did not take effect until after the close of this century. In the story of the many ruthless devastations recorded in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, books are mentioned only in connexion with the plundering of Peterborough by Hereward in 1070:—

'They took there so much gold and silver, and so many treasures in money and in raiment, and in books, as no man may tell to another, saying they did it from affection to the monastery'.

Schools of Bamberg and Paderborn

In Germany, the eleventh century saw the foundation of the bishopric, library and school of Bamberg (1017), and a revival of learning in the school of Paderborn. This revival was due in part to the influence of Meinwerk, bishop in 1009–36, and still more to that of his nephew, Immed, bishop in 1052–76, in whose time the authors studied included Sallust, Virgil, Horace and Statius[1]. Latin verse on historic and other themes was being written with some success; but, towards the end of the century, the interest in the Classics began to abate. This was partly due to the influence of the monks of Cluni, who insisted on a stricter monastic discipline and a more complete subservience to the will of the Church, while, in the absorbing struggle for supremacy between Hildebrand and the German emperor, the claims of learning fell into abeyance[2]. About the middle of the century, the styles of Sallust and Livy were admirably combined in the *Annals* of Lambert of Hersfeld (d. 1077), who was familiar with Terence, Virgil and Horace[3], while Sallust and Lucan were well known to Adam of Bremen, the author of the *Ecclesiastical History of Hamburg* (*c.* 1075), which is an important authority for the early history of Northern Europe[4].

Lambert of Hersfeld; Adam of Bremen

[1] *Vita Meinwerci* in *Mon. Germ. Hist.* xi 140 (Bursian i 55; incompletely quoted in Heeren, i 196).

[2] Bursian, i 58—62.

[3] *ib.* i 57; Norden, *Kunstprosa*, 750 f.

[4] Bursian, i 58

Notker Labeo

Early in the century we find a distinguished teacher at St Gallen in the person of Notker Labeo (d. 1022), also known as Notker 'the German' from his having translated (or taken part in translating) into that language not only the Psalms of David but also the *Andria* of Terence, the *Eclogues* of Virgil, and the *Distichs* of 'Cato', together with Martianus Capella, several treatises of Boëthius, and the Latin version of Aristotle's *Categories* and *De Interpretatione*[1]. He writes to the bishop of Sion, on the upper Rhone, to tell him that the abbot of Reichenau has borrowed the bishop's copy of Cicero's *First Philippic* and the commentary on the *Topica*, depositing as security for their return the *Rhetoric* of Cicero and of Victorinus; and he adds that, if the bishop wants certain books, he must send more parchment and money for the copyists[2]. In the same century a monk of Reichenau, Hermannus 'Contractus' (the 'cripple', 1013—1054), composed a Chronicle founded on the Latin translation of Eusebius and on Cassiodorus and Bede[3]. The tenth and eleventh centuries, the golden age of St Gallen, were succeeded by an iron age in the twelfth century.

Hermannus 'Contractus'

Meanwhile, in Italy, where the study of 'grammar' and poetry seems never to have entirely died out, young nobles and students preparing for the priesthood were not unfrequently learning Latin literature together in private grammar-schools[4] conducted either by lay 'philosophers' or by like-minded clerics, who were regarded with suspicion by their stricter brethren. One of these liberal clerics, Anselm of Bisate (*c.* 1047–56), describes the Saints and the Muses as struggling for his possession, while he was utterly perplexed as to which he should prefer:—'so noble, so sweet, were both companies

Anselm of Bisate

[1] Jourdain, 285 f; Cramer, ii 43; Bursian, i 56. The translations of Capella, Boëthius and Aristotle were published by Graff in 1837, and also by Hattemer, *Denkm. d. Mittelalters*, iii 263—372 (Prantl, *Logik*, ii² 61 f).

[2] J. Grimm, *kl. Schriften*, v 190; P. Piper, *Die Schriften Notkers u. seiner Schule*, i 861 (Norden, 708).

[3] Bursian, i 56 f.

[4] Giesebrecht, *De Litt. Studiis apud Italos*, p. 15 (=29 of Ital. trans.); Ozanam, *Documents Inédits* (1850), 1—79.

that I could not choose either of them; so that, were it possible, I had rather both than either'[1]. In the same century, Desiderius, the abbot of Monte Cassino, who became Pope as Victor III (1086–7), was causing his monks to make copies of Horace, and Ovid's *Fasti*, as well as Seneca and several treatises of Cicero[2]; Cicero, Sallust and Virgil were familiar to Leo Marsicanus, the Chronicler of Monte Cassino[3]; and the composition of Latin hexameters and elegiacs, and of lyrics after the model of Horace and Boëthius, was successfully cultivated by Alfanus, a monk of the same monastery, who was archbishop of Salerno from 1058 to 1085[4]. The strict disciplinarian, Petrus Damiani (d. 1072), protests in a narrow-minded way against the 'grammatical' studies of the monks of his time, who 'cared little for the Rule of Benedict in comparison with the rules of Donatus'[5]; he admits, however, that 'to study poets and philosophers with a view to making the wit more keen and better fitted to penetrate the mysteries of the Divine Word, is to spoil the Egyptians of their treasures in order to build the Tabernacle of God'[6]. In sacred verse he is best represented by the hymn on 'the joys and the glory of Paradise', beginning with the words:—*Ad perennis vitae fontem*[7].

Desiderius

Most of our evidence as to the knowledge of Greek in this century is derived from certain points of contact between the West and Constantinople. Early in the century, Greek artists came to the Old Rome from the New to cast the bronze doors of the ancient basilica of 'St Paul's outside the Walls', and Greek characters were used to inscribe the names of the prophets adorning those doors[8]. Greek,

Greek in century xi

[1] *Rhetorimachia*, ii; Dümmler, *Anselm der Peripatetiker*, p. 39 (Poole's *Medieval Thought*, 82).

[2] *Chron. Cassin.* iii c. 63 in Muratori iv 474; Giesebrecht, 34 (59 f Ital. trans.); Balzani's *Chroniclers*, 160 f.

[3] d. *c.* 1116; Pertz, *Mon.* vii; Balzani, 164—173 (*Leo Ostiensis*).

[4] Giesebrecht 54, 66—95 (in Ital. ed. only); Ozanam, *l. c.*, 255—270; Shipa, *Alfano I, Arcivescovo di Salerno*, p. 45 (Salerno, 1880).

[5] *Opusc.* xiii c. 11; Migne, cxlv 306.

[6] *Opusc.* xxxii c. 9; Migne, cxlv 560.

[7] Trench, *Sacred Latin Poetry*, 315; J. M. Neale, *Hymns* (1865), 2—15.

[8] Gradenigo, *Letteratura Greco-Italiana* (Brescia, 1759), p. 29.

as well as Latin, was in use in the services at St Peter's[1]. A patriarch of Venice, Dominico Marengo, who was sent to Constantinople to promote the reunion of the Churches, addressed the bishop of Antioch in a Greek letter (1053), which is still extant[2]. Thirteen years later, an Italian known as John Italus was lecturing at Constantinople on Plato and Aristotle, and on Proclus and Porphyry[3]. Meanwhile, in the literature of text-books, we find Papias the Lombard (*c.* 1053)[4] compiling a dictionary of Latin, in which he marks the quantity and gives the gender and the inflexions of the words, but draws no distinction between the ancient classical forms and the barbarous forms in modern use, and cares little for matters of etymology. But he invariably gives the Latin rendering of any Greek word which he has occasion to quote; he even transcribes five lines of Hesiod (*Theog.* 907–11), and translates them into Latin hexameters[5]. It has, however, been suspected that this is an interpolation due to the editor of the Venice edition (1485)[6]. The work includes definitions of legal terms, with excerpts from earlier glossaries and from manuals of the liberal arts, including the current text-books on logic[7]. It was still in use in the sixteenth century. About 1061 Benzo, bishop of Alba, in his panegyric on the emperor Henry IV, makes a display of his Greek and Latin learning by naming Pindar and Homer, as well as Terence, Virgil, Lucan, Statius, Horace (*Horatius noster*), and Quintilian[8]; but it is probable that his acquaintance with Greek was solely due to his South-Italian origin[9]. Evidence of Italian interest in Greek literature is traced by the Laurentian librarian, Bandini, in the Greek MSS of the tenth and eleventh centuries belonging to the library of the Benedictine monks in Florence[10]. Italy claims two students of Greek

Papias

Benzo

[1] Gradenigo, *Letteratura Greco-Italiana* (Brescia, 1759), p. 31.
[2] *ib.* 40.
[3] p. 403 *supra*; Prantl's *Logik*, ii[2] 301.
[4] Tiraboschi, iii 339 f; Hallam, *Lit.* i 72[4]; p. 639 *infra*.
[5] Gradenigo, 38.
[6] Haase, *De Medii Aevi Studiis Philologicis*, 32 n.
[7] Prantl, *Logik*, ii[2] 70.
[8] Graf, *Roma*, ii 172.
[9] Dresdner, *Kultur- u. Sittengeschichte*, 195.
[10] *Specimen litt. Florentinae s. xv*, i (1748), p. xxvi.

Lanfranc and Anselm

in the persons of Lanfranc and Anselm, both of whom were of Lombard race. Lanfranc of Pavia (b. *c.* 1005), who studied the liberal arts and law in Italy, spent many years at Bec in Normandy, and was abbot of Caen (1066) and archbishop of Canterbury (1070–89). He is said to have studied Greek[1]. Bec was also (1060–93) the monastic retreat of another future archbishop of Canterbury, Anselm of Aosta (d. 1109), who shows an interest in Greek by quoting the opinions of the Greeks[2], by inquiring for copies of their writings[3], and by selecting Greek names for the titles of two of his works, *monologion* and *proslogion*[4]. He recommends his pupils to study Virgil and other profane authors with due reserve[5].

Before turning to the history of Scholasticism in connexion with the name of Anselm, we may briefly notice that, early in the eleventh century, a Greek Lectionary was copied at Cologne for the Abbey of St Denis (1021)[6]; also that, among the authorities for Norman history, Dudo of St Quentin uses not a few Greek words in the midst of the strange medley of prose and verse in which he panegyrises the early dukes of Normandy, while a more important writer, William of Poitiers, is familiar with Sallust and Caesar[7]. In the same age, the monastery of Hildesheim rose to distinction under Bernward, while that of Fulda was on the decline in 1066. In the second half of the century, St Gallen and Hirschau were continuing to flourish, Hirschau becoming specially famous as a school of copyists[8]. The latter part of the century saw the foundation of two new religious Orders, or new branches

[1] Migne, cl 30 B; on Lanfranc's studies, cp. Crozals (1877), c. 1, 2. His influence may be traced in a 'prickly' style of writing probably derived from the 'Lombard' hand which he apparently introduced at Bec and Caen, and afterwards at Canterbury (M. R. James, *Sandars Lecture*, 29 May, 1903, and *Ancient Libraries of Canterbury*, p. xxviii). See *facsimile* on p. 503.

[2] Migne, clviii 1144 C.

[3] *ib.* 1120 C.

[4] Tougard, p. 55.

[5] *Ep.* i 55, exceptis his in quibus aliqua turpitudo sonat. Cp. Migne, clvi 852 f.

[6] *Lectionary of Epistles and Gospels*, now in Paris Library (Omont, *MSS Grecs Datés*, pl. xiv).

[7] Körting, *Litt. Ital.* III i 85–7.

[8] Heeren, i 234 f.

of the great Benedictine Order, the Carthusians (1084) and the Cistercians (1098). The Rule of the Carthusians enjoins the duty of keeping useful books and diligently transcribing them. Guigo (1133), the fifth abbot of the Grande Chartreuse near Grenoble, who is described by Trithemius as a man of learning in secular as well as sacred literature, insists on special diligence in the work of a copyist[1]. The Cistercians distinguished themselves in the following century by their skill in calligraphy[2]; but neither of these Orders made any provision for schools open to pupils unconnected with their monasteries[3].

Carthusians and Cistercians

[1] Heeren, i 254; cp. J. W. Clark, *Care of Books*, 69.

[2] *ib.* 232; cp. *Hist. Litt. de la France*, vii 11; J. W. Clark, 70, 84–9.

[3] On education in cent. X—XI, cp. Schmid's *Gesch. der Erziehung*, II i 232—58 (where Ælfric is strangely omitted).

---

Hunc librū dño precio emptū ego LANFRANCVS archiepūs de beccensi cenobio in anglicā trāsmarinā deferri fecī ecclē xpi dedi. Siqs eū de iure prefate ecclesie abstulerit. anathema sit.

Clemens epūs seruus seruoꝝ dī. Lanfrāco archiepō. salutē & aplicā benedictionē. Fraternitatis tue literas dilectionis diligenter. quia famę & bonę opinionis tuę fragrantiā sepius odorifera querimur dō mortis & scientia exhalantis. Bene igit certū tenę quia te muniscentię mee diligentē. aplicarum. & magis magistro deuote in die cum presentia exoptem. cū qa tibi ac salus tuę boni. tū ecclī quia ecclę dī unitatem. cū hactenus. nullatenus mihi hoc tēpore necessarium. Quid igit agatis cunctis lamb. oculis de nra administratione refertum. fraternitatē tuā puta minime oportet. te aute negligentiā tuā emendare non dubitet. Debuit enī scientia & prudentia tuę gubernationis. ecclē dī toe uentoꝝ turbinibus agitate. toe aquarū inundationibus pressę. toe ruinis & quassationibus ictę. ut ine ipsa petra marmoris sub uentis aduersoꝝ ei fretu q̄ intoe poterit inferi n̄ prevalebunt aduersus ea. Ustica igit & fē & admuni mate tua. respice petrū. unde petra suprā quā fundatur dī ecclām suā. Non nos ppē peccatā despicias nr̄a admitta nr̄a intercessione reconciliari. ppitius eis meritum ruinā quā cathedrā. quā tenere dō mutari suscepimus. mutarique modis tutare uolumus. Adq̄ hortandē fraternitatē tuā dilectionis nre presentibus literis commonemus. adq̄ eū maximo mihi & amoris affectu inuitamus. habito pre oculis amore & timore dī exposcere. simulq; quo posset errore & scripturę quę contra scām romanā eccl̄iam pullulauit euellere contendere. omnesq; cepos frēs nros ex mā parte salutā. & ad honorē & utilitatē sē romanę ecclē studio sinceritatis fraternę hortare.

Specimens of Christ Church, Canterbury, hand (*c.* 1070–84), from the last few leaves of a beautifully written XI century MS of *Decretals* (in a Christ Church hand) and *Canons* (apparently in an Italian hand), given by Lanfranc to Christ Church, Canterbury, and by Whitgift to Trinity College, Cambridge; MS B 16. 44 (M. R. James, *Catalogue of Western MSS*, i 540 f). Size rather larger than ¼ of the original. See further in *List of Illustrations*.

# CHAPTER XXVIII.

## THE TWELFTH CENTURY.—THE SCHOOLMEN AND THE CLASSICS.

The early Schoolmen and the Classics

WHILE John the Scot was a precursor of Scholasticism, an important place in the first period of its history is occupied by Anselm. It may therefore be convenient, at this stage of our survey, to glance at that history, so far as it has points of contact with the study of Greek or Latin texts, and to endeavour to indicate, in the case of the leading Schoolmen, the extent of their acquaintance with the Classics[1].

The term σχολαστικός is first found in a letter addressed by Theophrastus to his pupil Phanias[2]; and the title of *doctores scholastici* was given to the teachers of theology and the liberal arts, and particularly to the teachers of dialectic, in the Caroline age. Scholasticism may be described as a reproduction of ancient

[1] Among the books consulted in this connexion are Ueberweg's *Grundriss der Gesch. der Philosophie* (ed. 8 Heinze, 1894), E.T. 1875; Hauréau, *La Philosophie Scolastique*, ed. 2 (1872); Prantl, *Gesch. der Logik im Abendlande* (1855–70); Maurice, *Mediaeval Philosophy* (1857; new ed. 1870); Milman's *Lat. Christ.* ix 100—161; also Tables vi, vii in F. Schultze's *Stammbaum der Philosophie* (1890), and Prof. Seth in *Enc. Brit.* xxi 417—431 (where the Histories by Kaulich and Stöckl are quoted). Among the monographs on portions of the subject are Jourdain's *Recherches* (ed. 1843); Rousselot's *Études* (1840–2); Cousin's Introd. to *Abélard* (1836), reprinted in *Frag. Phil.* ii; Hauréau's *Singularités Hist. et Litt.* (1861); and R. L. Poole's *Illustrations of the History of Medieval Thought* (1884); and, among more general works, Erdmann's *Grundriss der Gesch. der Philosophie*, ed. 3, 1878, E.T. 1898[3], i §§ 149—225; and Schmid's *Gesch. der Erziehung*, II i 282—308.

[2] Diog. Laërt. v 50.

philosophy under the control of ecclesiastical doctrine[1]. Its history (including that of its precursors) falls into two main divisions, (1) the accommodation of Aristotelian logic and Neo-Platonic philosophy to the doctrine of the Church, from the time of Joannes Scotus (d. 875) to that of Amalrich (d. 1207) and his followers, i.e. from century IX to the beginning of century XIII; (2) the accommodation of the Aristotelian philosophy, *which had now become fully known*, to the dogmas of the Church, from the time of Alexander of Hales (d. 1245) to the end of the Middle Ages.

John the Scot had affirmed the identity of true religion with true philosophy[2], but he interpreted the teaching of the Church in the light of 'Dionysius the Areopagite', whose doctrines he wrongly supposed to be those of the early Christians, whereas they were really those of the Neo-Platonists of the latter part of the fifth century[3]. Believing that the 'general' existed before the 'particular', he practically held the Platonic doctrine of ideas in the form afterwards expressed by the phrase, *universalia ante rem*. On the other hand, those whom he describes as *dialectici* held that individual objects were substances in a primary sense, while *species* and *genera* were substances only in a secondary way. This doctrine was derived partly from the dialectical works of Aristotle, and from Porphyry's *Introduction*, as translated and expounded by Boëthius; and partly from works attributed to St Augustine. Porphyry's *Introduction*, as translated by Boëthius, mentions the five predicables, i.e. the notions of genus, species, difference, property, and accident. It also touches on the question whether *genera* and *species* have a substantial existence, or whether they exist merely as mental conceptions. This question, and others arising out of it, had been suggested to Porphyry by the

[1] 'The scholastic philosophy was an attempt to codify all existing knowledge under laws or formulae analogous to the general principles of justice. It was no attempt...to bind all knowledge with chains to the rock of S. Peter, or even to the rock of Aristotle...Truth is one and indivisible, and the medieval philosophy found its work in reconciling all existing knowledge logically with the One Truth which it believed itself to possess'. Stubbs, *Lectures on Medieval...History*, Lect. xi, 211[1].

[2] p. 475 *supra*.

[3] p. 369 *supra*.

*Metaphysics* of Aristotle, by the *Parmenides* of Plato, and by the teaching of his own master, Plotinus. Porphyry, however, declined to discuss them, but this passage of Porphyry, as translated by Boëthius[1], gave the first impulse to the long controversy between Realism and Nominalism, which continued until the revival of learning. 'A single ray borrowed from the literature of the ancient world called Scholasticism into being; the complete revelation of that literature extinguished it'[2].

Plato's doctrine (as stated by Aristotle) that 'universals' have an independent existence and are 'before' individual objects (whether in point of rank alone, or in point of time as well) is extreme Realism. Its formula is *universalia sunt realia ante rem*. The Aristotelian view that 'universals', while possessing a real existence, exist only *in* individual objects, is moderate Realism. Its formula is *universalia sunt realia in re*. Nominalism, on the other hand, implies that individuals alone have a real existence, that *genera* and *species* are only subjective combinations of similar elements, united by the aid of the same concept, which we express by one and the same word (*vox* or *nomen*). Nominalism has two varieties, stress being laid in (1) on the subjective nature of the concept, and in (2) on the identity of the word employed to denote the objects comprehended under the concept. (1) is Conceptualism, and (2) is extreme Nominalism; and the formula of both is *universalia sunt nomina post rem*. All these views appear in different degrees of development in the ninth and tenth centuries.

The first period of Scholasticism began in Platonic Realism and ended in Conceptualism; while the second began in Aristotelian Realism and ended in Nominalism. Thus, in the first period, the Realism of Joannes Scotus (d. 875), and that of Anselm (d. 1109), which stands in contrast with the early Nominalism of Roscellinus (d. 1106), are followed by the Realism of William of Champeaux (d. 1121) and the Conceptualism of Abelard (d. 1142). In the second, the Aristotelian Realism of the Franciscans, Alexander of Hales (d. 1245) and Bonaventura (d. 1274), and of the Dominicans, Albertus Magnus (d. 1280) and

[1] p. 239 *supra*.

[2] Cousin quoted on p. 429 (cp. Mullinger's *Cambridge*, i 50).

Thomas Aquinas (d. 1274), is criticised by Roger Bacon (d. 1294) and Duns Scotus (d. 1308), who are succeeded by the great Nominalist, William of Ockham (d. 1347).

Aristotle

Until the fourth decad of the twelfth century, the only logical writings of the ancients known in the Middle Ages were Aristotle's *Categories* and *De Interpretatione* (in the translation of Boëthius); Porphyry's *Introduction to the Categories*, as translated by Victorinus and Boëthius; the Augustinian *Principia Dialecticae*, and the Pseudo-Augustinian *Categoriae Decem*; Martianus Capella, and Cassiodorus *On Dialectic*; and the following works of Boëthius:—his commentaries on the above translations of Porphyry and on Aristotle *De Interpretatione* and Cicero's *Topica*, with certain minor works on syllogisms etc. Besides these there was Isidore. Thus of the five parts of Aristotle's *Organon*, the *Categories* and *De Interpretatione* alone were known, while the *Analytics*, *Topics* and *Sophistici Elenchi* remained (for the time being) unknown. The *Analytics* and *Topics* (as translated by Boëthius) were unknown to Sigebert of Gembloux (d. 1112)[1]; they came into notice after 1128 (the date of the Venice translation by Jacobus Clericus)[2], the *Prior Analytics* being discussed in 1132[3] by Adam du Petit-Pont (afterwards bishop of St Asaph), and cited by Gilbert de la Porrée (d. 1154)[4]. The whole of the *Organon* was known to John of Salisbury (in 1159), while the *Physics* and *Metaphysics* came into notice about 1200[5]. Meanwhile, Plato was represented by the Latin rendering of part of the *Timaeus* executed by Chalcidius (cent. IV), which included some account of the theory of Ideas[6]; by the statement of Plato's opinions in Aristotle; by the passages quoted in Cicero, Augustine and Macrobius; and by the account

[1] Prantl, *Logik*, ii² 77, 212 f.

[2] p. 535 *infra*.

[3] Cousin, *Frag. Phil.* ii 333 f; Prantl, ii² 104.

[4] Prantl, ii² 105, 217 f.

[5] Amable Jourdain, *Recherches critiques sur l'âge et l'origine des traductions latines d'Aristote, et sur les commentaires grecs ou arabes employés par les docteurs scolastiques* (1817), ed. 2 (Charles Jourdain, 1843). Cousin, *Frag. Phil.* ii 55—62; Hauréau, i 90—121; Prantl, *Logik*, ii c. 13 and 14; Summary in Ueberweg, i 367 E.T.

[6] 28 A, 48 E (trans. ends with 53 C).

of his tenets given by Apuleius *De Dogmate Platonis*. The *Phaedo* and the *Meno* had been translated about 1160[1], but were little known.

Late in the tenth and early in the eleventh century, Logic was eagerly studied at Fulda and Würzburg, and at St Gallen under Notker Labeo[2]; also, in France, in the eleventh century, by Gerbert and his pupil, Fulbert of Chartres (d. 1029), and by the latter's pupil, Berengarius of Tours (d. 1088). Berengarius cast contempt on the traditional authority of Priscian, Donatus and Boëthius[3], and preferred the study of the *arts* of Grammar and Logic to that of the ancient *authors*, thus anticipating a conflict which will attract our attention in the sequel[4]. He also anticipates one of the great scholastic debates of the future in his attack on the doctrine afterwards known as that of transubstantiation, which was defended by Lanfranc (d. 1089). But, in this controversy, both the contending parties (unlike the Schoolmen of the future) appealed to authority, and not to reason[5]. Reason *subordinated* to authority was the guiding principle of Lanfranc's great successor, Anselm (d. 1109), the champion of Realism and also of the normal tenets of the Church against that early Nominalist, Roscellinus (d. 1106)[6], whose Nominalism led him to tritheism. 'The Platonically conceived proof of the being of God contained in the *Monologium* shows that Anselm's doctrine of the universals as substances in things (*universalia in re*) was closely connected in his mind with the thought of the *universalia ante rem*, the exemplars of perfect goodness and truth and justice, by participation in which all earthly things are judged to possess those qualities. In this way he rises like Plato to the absolute Goodness, Justice and Truth, and then proceeds in

Berengarius and Lanfranc

Roscellinus and Anselm

[1] By 'Euericus' Aristippus, archdeacon of Catania (Rashdall's *Universities*, ii 744). The trans. of the *Phaedo* is found in Paris catalogues of 1250 and 1290 (V. Le Clerc, *Hist. Litt. de la France au 14^e s.*, 425, cp. Cousin, *Frag. Phil.* ii 466). The translator is identified by Rose (*Hermes*, i, 1866, 373–89) with Henricus Aristippus, possibly the 'learned Greek' with whom John of Salisbury studied the *Organon*, probably at Beneventum (p. 520 *infra*).

[2] p. 499 *supra*.

[3] Prantl, *Logik*, ii² 73 n.

[4] End of c. xxxii.

[5] Cp. Poole's *Medieval Thought*, 102 f.

[6] Prantl, *Logik*, ii² 78—96.

Neo-platonic fashion to a deduction of the Trinity as involved in the idea of the Divine Word'[1].

Nominalism made its first prominent appearance in the latter part of the eleventh century[2], when certain Schoolmen ascribed to Aristotle the doctrine that Logic was concerned only with the right use of words and that *genera* and *species* were only subjective, and disputed the real existence of 'universals'. These Schoolmen were sometimes called the '*modern* dialecticians', because they opposed the traditional realistic interpretation of Aristotle. The extreme Nominalism of Roscellinus and the Realism of William of Champeaux (d. 1121)[3] were impartially opposed by a celebrated pupil of both, Abelard (d. 1142), who maintained the moderate form of Nominalism since known as Conceptualism[4]. Abelard went further than his predecessors in the application of dialectic to theology. In dialectic he regards Aristotle as the highest authority:—'if we suppose Aristotle, the leader of the Peripatetics, to have been in fault, what other authority shall we receive in matters of this kind?' The only thing that Abelard cannot tolerate in Aristotle is his polemic against Plato. Abelard prefers, by a favourable interpretation of Plato, to pronounce both to be in the right[5]. His voluminous writings include glosses on Porphyry's *Introduction*, on Aristotle's *Categories* and *De Interpretatione*, and also on the *Topica* of Boëthius[6]. He was acquainted with no Greek works except in Latin translations, but he advises the nuns of 'the Paraclete' to study Greek and Hebrew, as well as Latin, and points to the example set by their mother superior, Heloïssa[7]. Plato[8] he knew only through the quotations in Aristotle, Cicero, Macrobius, Augustine and Boëthius. He states that he could not learn Plato's dialectic from Plato's own writings, because the latter had not been translated[9]. He certainly used the translation of the *Timaeus*

Abelard

[1] Seth in *Enc. Brit.* xxi 422.
[2] On 'precursors of Nominalism', cp. Poole, 336 f.
[3] Michaud (1867); Prantl, ii 130[2] f.
[4] Poole, 140 f.
[5] *Dial.* pp. 204–6 (Ueberweg, i 391 E.T.).
[6] Ueberweg, i 388.
[7] Cousin, *Frag. Phil.* ii 51.
[8] *Inst. Theol.* i 17; ii 17 etc.
[9] *Dial.* 205 f; Cousin, *Frag. Phil.* ii 50—56.

by Chalcidius[1]; he is familiar with the 'pattern-forms, which Plato calls the ideas', and he knows that 'Plato conceived of God as an artificer who planned and ordered everything before he made it'[2]. He is also inclined to accept Plato's exclusion of poets from his commonwealth, holding that their study, however necessary, should not be too long continued[3]. He states that Aristotle's *Physics* and *Metaphysics* had not been translated[4]. His knowledge of Aristotle was confined to the *Categories* and *De Interpretatione*, and the *Analytica Priora* in some other translation than that of Boëthius[5]. Besides these, his text-books include Porphyry's *Introduction*, four treatises of Boëthius[6], and the writings ascribed to 'Hermes Trismegistus'. But before composing his *Dialectica*, which is his most permanent contribution to the advancement of learning (and must be earlier than 1132), he certainly had an indirect knowledge of three of the logical treatises of Aristotle, which gradually became known after 1128[7]. The anonymous treatise *De Intellectibus*, once ascribed to Abelard, implies an acquaintance with a translation of the *Analytica Posteriora*[8] different from that of Boëthius. While his strictly orthodox opponent, Bernard of Clairvaux, looked with suspicion on all human learning, Abelard maintained the importance of secular literature as an indispensable aid to sacred studies[9]. When he foresaw the likelihood of his own condemnation for heresy, he gave proof of his familiarity with the Latin Classics by turning to Gilbert de la Porrée (who apparently lay under similar suspicions), and applying to Gilbert the line of Horace:—

'nam tua res agitur, paries cum proximus ardet'[10].

Even so strong an opponent of secular learning as Peter the

[1] *Intr. ad Theol.* clxxviii 1007, 1013 Migne (*Tim.* 27 c, 34 c).

[2] *Intr. ad Theol.* ii 109 (Poole, 172).

[3] *Theol. Chr.* ii 445 (Poole, 169).

[4] *Dialect.* p. 200 Cousin.

[5] Prantl, ii[2] 100 f.

[6] *Dial.* 140 f, libros Divisionum cum Syllogismis tam categoricis quam hypotheticis (Ueberweg, i 390).

[7] p. 507 *supra*; Prantl, ii[3] 102 f.

[8] Prantl, ii[2] 104 n. 19, and 206 f. Ueberweg, i 396.

[9] Poole, 169.

[10] i *Ep.* 18, 84; *ib.* 134.

Venerable, in breaking to Heloïssa the news of the death of Abelard, charitably describes him as 'ever to be named with honour as the servant of Christ and verily Christ's philosopher'[1]. He has also left his mark on the history of European education. The great popularity of the lectures given in Paris by this eloquent, brilliant, vain, impulsive and self-confident disputant, has led to his being regarded as the precursor of the time when Paris became the School of Europe[2].

Bernard of Chartres

Bernard of Chartres (d. *c.* 1126), William of Conches (d. 1154) and Adelard of Bath (*fl.* 1130) held a Platonism modified by Christianity, while they maintained the authority of Aristotle with regard to our knowledge of the world of sense. 'In comparison with the ancients, we stand (says Bernard, of himself and his contemporaries) like dwarfs on the shoulders of giants'[3]. Bernard, 'the most perfect Platonist of his age'[4], was a believer in the essential harmony of Plato and Aristotle. He looked on learning as the fruit of humble and patient research, pursued through a tranquil life of poverty and seclusion from public affairs[5]. The fame of his School of Classical Scholarship, and the story of his method, still live in the pages of John of Salisbury[6].

William of Conches

Next to Bernard of Chartres, his pupil William of Conches (d. 1154), who taught at Chartres and Paris, is regarded by John of Salisbury as the most accomplished scholar of his time[7]. He produced a commentary on the *Timaeus* of Plato and on the *Consolatio* of Boëthius, with a comprehensive but incomplete work

[1] Poole, 166.

[2] On Abelard, cp. (besides Hauréau and Ueberweg) Rémusat (1845); Prantl, ii[2] 162—205; Milman, *Lat. Christ.* iv 326—368; Poole's *Medieval Thought*, 136—176, and the literature there quoted (p. 137); also Compayré (1893), J. McCabe (1901), and Rashdall's *Universities*, i 48—57.

[3] Quoted by John of Salisbury, *Met.* iii 4, and (without name) by Peter of Blois, *Ep.* 92.

[4] *Met.* iv 35.

[5] 'mens humilis, studium quaerendi, vita quieta, | scrutinium tacitum, paupertas, terra aliena, | haec reserare solent multis obscura legendo'; quoted and expounded by John of Salisbury, *Policraticus*, vii 13, and by Hugo of St Victor (d. 1141).

[6] *Met.* i 24; Clerval, *Écoles de Chartres*, 158 f, 180 f, 248 f; *infra* p. 519.

[7] *ib.* i 5, 'grammaticus opulentissimus'.

on *Philosophy*, in which Galen is quoted, while words borrowed from Greek are not rare[1]. This work was reduced to a more orthodox form in his *Dragmaticon*, where, in regard to his relations towards Plato, he says of himself, 'Christianus sum, non Academicus'[2]. In the same age the great traveller, Adelard of Bath (*c.* 1130), visited Spain, Greece, Asia Minor and Egypt. He was the first to translate Euclid from Arabic into Latin; he also endeavoured to reconcile the opinions of Plato and Aristotle on the question of 'universals'[3]. A contemporary pupil of Bernard, Gilbert de la Porrée (*c.* 1075—1154), the foremost logician among the Realists of this century, was the author of a commentary on Boëthius *De Trinitate*, and of a work on the last six of the Categories which was printed in the earliest Latin editions of Aristotle. He was the first writer after Boëthius and Isidore, who was recognised in the Middle Ages as an authority on Logic[4]. He cites the *Analytics* as already generally known[5]. His pupil, Otto of Freising (d. 1158), was one of the first to introduce into Germany the *Topica*, *Analytica* and *Sophistici Elenchi*, possibly in the translation by Boëthius[6]; but he is far more famous as the faithful counsellor and as the sagacious historian of the earlier exploits of his distinguished nephew, Frederic Barbarossa[7].

Adelard of Bath

Gilbert de la Porrée

Otto of Freising

Bernard of Chartres, the chancellor of 1119 to 1126, was succeeded by Gilbert de la Porrée, who held that office from about 1126 to 1141, and was afterwards bishop of Poitiers from 1142 to his death in 1154. In the breadth of his intellectual interests, and in his power of bringing all of them to bear on any subject he had in hand, Gilbert was true to the traditions of

[1] *Hist. Litt. de la France*, xii 466.

[2] vi 306; Hauréau, i 430 f; Prantl, ii² 127 f; Poole, 124—131; Clerval, 181 f, 264 f.

[3] *De Eodem et Diverso* (*c.* 1105–16); Hauréau, i 352 f; Wüstenfeld, *Göttingen Abhandl.* 1877, pp. 20—23.

[4] Poole, 132–5; 179—200; Berthaud (Poitiers, 1892); Clerval, 163 f, 261 f.

[5] *Liber Sex Principiorum*, ed. 1552 (Jourdain, p. 29).

[6] Ragevinus, *Gesta Frid.* iv 11, Pertz, *Mon.* xx 451 (Prantl, ii² 105, 229).

[7] Balzani's *Chroniclers*, 249–56.

Bernard[1]. His successor as chancellor was Bernard's younger brother Theodoric, who was appointed in 1141 and died *c.* 1150–5. He is known as the author of the following works:—(1) a philosophic treatise *de sex dierum operibus*, being an attempt to reconcile the Biblical account of the Creation with the views of Plato in the *Timaeus*[2]; (2) a commentary on the *Ad Herennium*[3]; (3) a survey of the Seven Liberal Arts in two vast volumes filling in all 1190 pages, which he bequeathed to the Chapter of Chartres, where it is still to be seen in the public library[4]. In this work, probably written about 1141, he deals (under the head of *Dialectic*) with all the treatises in the *Organon* except the *Later Analytics*, and is among the first of the mediaeval writers to attempt to popularise their contents[5]. John of Salisbury, who tells us that he attended his lectures on Rhetoric[6] without much profit, describes him as *artium studiosissimus investigator*[7]. He has been identified as the keen disputant mentioned in the *Metamorphosis Goliae* (1141):—the 'doctor Carnotensis, | cujus lingua vehemens truncat velut ensis'[8]. In 1144 Rodolphus of Bruges, a pupil of Theodoric, and of Hermann the Dalmatian (one of the early translators from Arabic into Latin), sent him from Toulouse a rendering of Ptolemy's *Planisphere* with a flattering dedication[9]; and, between 1145 and 1153, Bernard Silvester of Tours dedicated his celebrated treatise *De Mundi Universitate* to Theodoric in the following terms:—

Theodoric of Chartres

[1] John of Salisbury, *Hist. Pontificalis*, xii p. 526 (Poole, 121).

[2] Paris MS 3584; Hauréau, *Notices et Extraits*, xxii (2) 167; Clerval, *Écoles de Chartres*, 254–9.

[3] Wattenbach in *S. Ber. Bayr. Akad.* 1872, p. 581; P. Thomas in *Mélanges Graux*, 42.

[4] Clerval, *L'Enseignement des Arts Libéraux à Chartres et à Paris...d'après l'Eptateuchon de Thierry* (1893), and *Écoles* (1895), 220—240. First identified in 1888 by the Abbé Clerval, who showed me the MS at Chartres in April, 1903. It is written in double columns, in a bold and clear hand; but the Greek words (borrowed from Priscian) are somewhat inaccurately spelt.

[5] Clerval, *Écoles*, 244 f.

[6] *Met.* ii 10. [7] *Met.* i 5.

[8] *Metamorphosis Goliae*, 189 (p. 28 ed. Wright); Hauréau, *Mém. de l'Acad. des Inscr.* xxviii (2), 1876, 226.

[9] Wüstenfeld, *Göttingen Abhandl.* 1877, 52; Clerval, *Écoles*, 171.

'Terrico, veris scientiarum titulis Doctori famosissimo, Bernardus Silvestris opus suum'. The perusal of the rest of the dedication[1] is hardly needed to convince us that Bernard Silvester is not the same as Bernard of Chartres, the brother of Theodoric. Theodoric was succeeded as chancellor by a third Bernard, Bernard of Moélan, who, like the brothers Bernard and Theodoric of Chartres, was of Breton birth, and ended his days in his native land as bishop of Quimper (1159—1167)[2].

Bernard Silvester (or Silvestris) is definitely connected with Tours in the following couplet written by his pupil Matthew of Vendôme :—

**Bernard Silvester of Tours**

'me docuit dictare decus Turonense magistri
Silvestris, studii gemma, scolaris honor'[3];

and, in his *Poëtria*, the same pupil quotes as *in libro Cosmographiae Turonensis*, a couplet which is found in the *De Mundi Universitate* of Bernard Silvester, the date of which is determined by its reference to the pontificate of another Bernard, Eugenius III (1145–53). Bernard Silvester is described as follows by Henri d'Andely in the *Bataille des Sept Arts* (328 f) :—

'Bernardin li Sauvages,
Qui connoissoit toz les langages
Des esciences et des arts'.

[1] Reprinted from Barach's text by Clerval, 220, who draws no inference from the terms of the dedication. The tone is clearly not that of a *brother*.

[2] Bernard of Chartres was formerly identified with Bernard Silvester (*Hist. Litt.* xii 261), and both of them with Bernard of Moélan, bishop of Quimper (Hauréau, *Comptes Rendus*, *Acad. des Inscr.* 1873, 75, and Poole, 114 f). But it has since been made clear by Clerval (*Lettres Chrétiennes*, v 393) and admitted by Hauréau (*Mém. Acad. Inscr.* xxxi (2) 1884, 77—104), that there were three different persons :—(1) Bernard of Chartres (d. *c.* 1126–30); (2) B. Silvester of Tours (*fl.* 1145–53); and (3) B. of Moélan, bp of Quimper (d. 1167). C. V. Langlois, *Bibl. de l'école des chartes*, 1893, 237–50, still identifies (1) and (2). Hauréau's date for the death of (1), 'soon after 1141', is corrected by Clerval, *Écoles*, 1895, 158 f.

[3] Hauréau, *Mém.* 1884, 99. Bernard's *Summa Dictaminum*, a manual of instruction in writing Latin letters, was composed in verse, probably at Tours, in or after 1153. It was abridged in prose by a canon of Meung (Langlois, *l. c.* 225–37).

Bernard was a scholar of a musing, meditative type, who, in his two short books *On the Universe* (entitled the *Megacosmus* and the *Microcosmus* respectively)[1] supplies us with a work on philosophical Mythology, mainly founded on the *Timaeus*, and written in a somewhat pagan spirit. Like the *Consolatio* of Boëthius, it consists of prose varied with verse. The prose is concise and obscure, while the verse is vigorous, and is suggestive of a wide knowledge of the classical poets. Most of the nine poems are in elegiacs, and only one in hexameters. Notwithstanding an able writer's opinion that the model of the author of these poems was Lucretius[2], they supply no certain proof of any knowledge of that poet; the rhythm of the hexameters is clearly that of Lucan, while the vocabulary is mainly that of Ovid[3]. The work was ranked by Eberhard of Bethune[4] next to the *Consolatio* of Boëthius and the *Satyricon* of Martianus Capella. Its author is characterised by Gervase of Tilbury as *egregius*, both as a 'versifier' and as a 'philosopher'[5]. Bernard also wrote an allegorical commentary on the first half of the *Aeneid*[6], as well as an exposition of the *Eclogues* of Theodulus, and a prose and verse rendering of

[1] *De Mundi Universitate*, ed. Barach and Wrobel (Innsbruck, 1876).

[2] Poole, 118, 219 n.

[3] My opinion is confirmed by that of Mr J. D. Duff, who, after examining the whole work at my request, has noted reminiscences of Ovid, *Met.* i 85 (p. 55, l. 30) and *Am.* i 5, 21 f (p. 69, l. 3); also of Juvenal, iii 203 f (p. 16, l. 41) and v 23 (p. 17, l. 68). In the *verse*, he finds no certain trace of Lucretius, but he notices an apparent parallel to Lucr. iii 19 f in the following passage of the *prose* (p. 36 f):—'Anastros in caelo regio est...indefecto lumine, serenitate perpetua...Ea igitur...non densatur pluviis, non procellis incutitur nec nubilo turbidatur'. Here, however, I have no doubt that, while *Anastros* comes from Mart. Capella, viii § 814, the rest is derived from Apuleius, *De Mundo*, c. 33 (translated from the Pseudo-Aristotelian *De Mundo*, c. vi p. 400):—(Ὄλυμπος) 'neque caliginem nubium recipit vel pruinas et nives sustinet; nec pulsatur ventis nec imbribus caeditur'. Then follows in Apuleius, as in 'Aristotle', a quotation of Homer, *Od.* vi 42–5, the original source of Lucr. iii 19 f.

[4] *Lab.* iii 85 p. 830 Leyser.

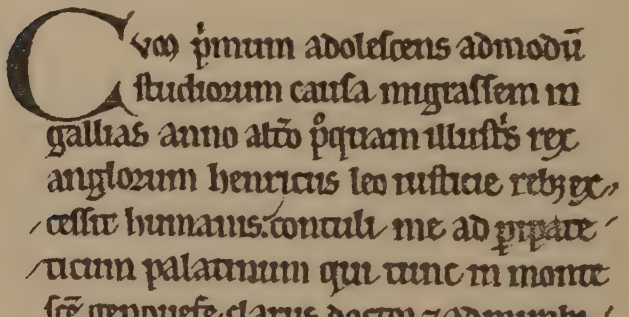
[5] *Otia imp.* in Leibnitz, *Scr. Rer. Brunsw.* (1707) i 888, 975.

[6] Specimens of this, and the *Megacosmus* and *Microcosmus* in Cousin, *Frag. Phil.* ii 265—291, cp. 134—142, ed. 1855 etc. Cp. Hauréau, i 407 f; Prantl, ii 126[2]. The *Megacosmus*, c. iii ll. 37—48, is imitated by Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, 4617.

an Arabic treatise on astrology, probably translated for him by Hermann the Dalmatian[1]. A treatise on the astrolabe in the library at Chartres is dedicated by Hermann to one B., who is probably Bernard Silvester[2], sometimes erroneously identified with his earlier contemporary Bernard of Chartres.

[1] *Experimentarius Bernardi, sive Bernardini, Silvestris*; Bodl. MSS, Digby 46 and Ashmole 304 (Langlois, *l. c.* 248 f). On examining the Pepys MS 911, *De Virtute Planetarum*, in Magdalene Coll., Cambridge, I find that this is another copy of the *Experimentarius*.

[2] Clerval, *Hermann le Dalmate*, 1891, p. 11.


Cum primum adolescens admodū
studiorum causa migrassem in
gallias anno atō pquam illustris rex
anglorum henricus leo iustitie rebus ex-
cessit humanis. contuli me ad pripate-
ticum palatinum qui tunc in monte
scē genouefe clarus doctor et admirabi-
lis omnibus pludebat. Jui ad pedes eius
prima artis huius rudimēta accepi. et p
modulo ingenioli mei quicqd grade-
bat ab ore eius tota mētis auiditate
excipiebam. Deīn p discessum eius qui
in ppropus usus ē. adheli magistro

FROM THE MS OF JOHN OF SALISBURY'S METALOGICUS ETC. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. This copy once belonged to Becket, *Sancti Thome archiepiscopi* having been erased on the flyleaf (see M. R. James, quoted on p. 518 n. 3 *infra*). In the above extract from *Met.* ii 10, the *Leo Justitiae* is Henry I (d. 1135), and the *Peripateticus Palatinus*, Abelard (b. at *Palatium*, Le Pallet, near Nantes).

# CHAPTER XXIX.

## THE TWELFTH CENTURY CONTINUED.

THE narrow scholastic study of Logic found an able critic in John of Salisbury (1110–1180). In 1136 he went to Paris, where he attended Abelard's lectures on Logic, as well as those of the orthodox Realists, Alberic of Rheims and Robert of Melun (afterwards bishop of Hereford). Both of these last would, in his opinion, have distinguished themselves in physical studies, 'if they had relied on the great foundation of literature and had followed the footsteps of the ancients'[1]. After two years thus spent on Logic in Paris, he studied 'Grammar' for three years at Chartres[2], under the celebrated 'grammarian', William of Conches. At Chartres he also studied the *Quadrivium* and (at a later date) Logic and Theology under Gilbert de la Porrée[3]. He subsequently returned to Paris for a course on Theology, thus traversing the main subjects of mediaeval study in a wide and comprehensive manner very different to the mechanical routine prescribed in the following century[4]. After spending ten or twelve years abroad, he returned to England, became secretary to three successive archbishops of Canterbury, Theobald, Thomas Becket and Richard, was often sent to France and Italy on diplomatic missions, was for 30 years the central figure of English learning[5], and, for the last four years

John of Salisbury

[1] *Met.* ii 10 (cxcix 867 D, Migne). See *facsimile* on p. 516.

[2] The place has been determined by Schaarschmidt, *Joh. Saresberiensis*, p. 22.

[3] Among his other teachers he names Richard 'l'Évêque', Hartwin the German, Petrus Elias and Theodoric.

[4] Rashdall, i 64.

[5] Stubbs, *Lectures*, Lect. vii, 139[1].

of his life, bishop of Chartres. His principal works are his *Entheticus*, in 1852 lines of elegiac verse; his *Policraticus*[1] (with an introduction in 306 elegiacs, called by the same name as his earlier poem); his *Metalogicus*; and his *Letters*[2]. The *Policraticus* and *Metalogicus* were dedicated to Becket[3]. Both of them were finished in 1159, while Henry II (attended by his chancellor, Becket) was engaged in the siege of Toulouse. In the *Policraticus*, which is 'to some extent an encyclopaedia of the cultivated thought of the middle of the twelfth century'[4], we have an interesting chapter on Aristotle[5], and a satirical account of the scholastic controversies of the age. When the writer went to Paris to study Canon law, he found the Schoolmen busy with their wordy warfare, ever producing some new opinion on *genera* and *species*, unknown to Plato or Boëthius, which they had been fortunate enough to extract from the mine of Aristotle[6]. The scholastic treatment of Logic is also abundantly illustrated in his *Metalogicus*[7], where he vindicates the claims of 'Grammar', or a scholarly knowledge of ancient literature, while, in defending an intelligent study of Logic, he insists that it is useless in itself, being only important when associated with the other arts[8]. He considers Aristotle more convincing in his arguments against the opinions of others than in the proof of his own, and regards him as far from infallible or *sacrosanctus*[9]. He meets the attacks of a critic, whom he calls *Cornificius*[10] (after the opponent of Virgil mentioned by Donatus in his life of that poet), and, under the

[1] *De nugis curialium* (i—vi) *et de vestigiis philosophorum* (vii, viii).

[2] The *Historia Pontificalis* (1161–3) was not printed until 1868 (*Mon.* xx 515–45), and not identified as his work until 1873.

[3] A copy of both, belonging to Becket, is among the Parker MSS at Corpus Christi Coll., Cambridge (No. xlvi; M. R. James, *Abp Parker's MSS*, pp. 5, 22). See p. 516.

[4] Poole, 218; Hardy's *Descr. Cat.* (in *Rolls Series*), II xxxiii f.

[5] vii c. 6; Schaarschmidt, p. 176.

[6] vii 12; Migne, cxcix 664 C (Mullinger, i 56 f).

[7] ii 9; iv 27.

[8] ii 10, sicut dialectica alias expedit disciplinas, sic si sola fuerit, jacet exsanguis et sterilis; cp. iv 28, tunc demum eminet, cum adjunctarum virtute splendescit.

[9] iii 8; iv 27.

[10] Identified as Reginaldus by Prantl, ii² 232—4.

title of *Cornificiani*, satirises the narrow-minded specialists in Logic who despised literature, and describes by way of contrast the system of literary instruction which prevailed in the School of Chartres. Early in the eleventh century the cathedral school of that city had been famous under Fulbert (d. 1029), as a home of sacred learning; and learning continued to be represented there in the person of Lanfranc's pupil, the great lawyer, bishop Ivo (d. 1115). Soon after the death of Ivo the School rose once more into fame under Bernard (1119–26) and his brother Theodoric (1141 f), canons and chancellors of Chartres. In John of Salisbury's day (1138), William of Conches and Richard l'Évêque continued to perpetuate the teaching of Bernard, and thus carried on a sound and healthy tradition[1]. In that School the study of 'figures of speech' was treated as merely introductory to that of the classical texts, which were explained not only on grammatical but also on general principles, the different excellences of prose and verse being pointed out, and emphasis laid on the sense as well as the style of the author studied. The pupils wrote daily exercises in prose and verse, founded on the best models only[2], and corrected one another's compositions, besides learning passages by heart and holding discussions on a set subject. The general method of the School was founded on the scheme of education laid down by Quintilian[3].

The School of Chartres

John of Salisbury, the ripest product of this School, stands out as the most learned man of his time. He gives an analysis of the whole series of Aristotle's treatises on Logic[4]. His *Metalogicus* (1159) is, in fact, the first work of the Middle Ages, in which the whole of the *Organon* is turned to account[5], and Aristotle's own criticisms on Plato's doctrine of Ideas applied to

[1] Bernard belongs to a former generation, having probably died before 1130; *Met.* i 24, *Sequebatur* hunc morem Bernardus Carnotensis...Ad hujus magistri formam praeceptores mei etc.; *Pol.* vii 13 *senex* Carnotensis.

[2] *Met.* i 24, ea sufficere quae a claris auctoribus scripta sunt.

[3] *Met. l. c.*; cp. Schaarschmidt, 65 f, 73 f, 82 f; Norden, *Kunstprosa*, 715—9; Poole, 113—124; Rashdall, i 65 f; Clerval, 223—232.

[4] *Met.* iii—iv.

[5] The same ground is apparently traversed less completely in the *Eptateuchon* of Theodoric (*c.* 1141), where the *Later Analytics* is omitted; p. 513 *supra*.

the scholastic controversy on universals[1]. He is familiar not only with the Boëthian translations but also with certain new renderings[2]. He laments the obscurity of the translation of the *Later Analytics*[3], and the long neglect of the *Topics*[4]. He has studied certain parts of the *Organon* with a learned Greek[5] (possibly during his stay of three months with Hadrian IV at Beneventum[6]); but he never professes to have read any Greek work without such assistance; he derives *Analytica* from *ἀνὰ* and *λέξις*[7]; and he never quotes from any Greek author unless that author exists in a Latin translation. In the *Metalogicus* he mentions Boëthius as often as Aristotle, and borrows from Boëthius the explanations of all the Greek terms of Grammar or Logic that he uses[8]. He asks his former teacher, Richard 'l'Évêque', now archdeacon of Coutances, for transcripts of any of Aristotle's works (to be executed at his own expense), and for explanations of difficult passages[9]; and his correspondence with John the Saracen shows that he was ignorant of Greek[10]. And yet, though he is opposed to Plato's teaching, and is only acquainted with the incomplete translation of the *Timaeus* by Chalcidius and a few traditional passages from the *Republic*, he is so conscious of Plato's greatness as to declare that, on the day when Plato, the first of philosophers, passed away, it seemed as though the sun itself had vanished from the heavens[11]. He repeatedly supports the Scriptures by citations from Latin authors, but he warns us not to allow *authority* (as represented by the Classics) to do prejudice to *reason* (or the mental faculty enlightened by Christianity)[12]. He praises the method of instruction pursued (as we have seen) by Bernard of Chartres, whom he describes as 'in modern times, the

[1] *Met.* ii 20.

[2] *Ep.* 211 and *Met.* ii 20 (the *nova translatio* has the more literal *cicadationes* instead of *monstra* in the rendering of *τερετίσματα* in *Anal. Post.* i 22, 4). See also Prantl, ii² 108 n. 34, and Rose in *Hermes*, i 383.

[3] *Met.* iv 6.

[4] *Met.* iii 5; Prantl, ii² 106.

[5] *Met.* i 15; iii 5; p. 508 n. 1 *supra*.

[6] *Pol.* vi 24.

[7] *Met.* iv 2; *Analetica* in text, and *Analectica* in summary, of Corpus MS.

[8] Jourdain, *Recherches*, 254 f; cp. Schaarschmidt, 113.

[9] *Ep.* 211 (Schaarschmidt, 264).

[10] *Epp.* 149, 169.

[11] *Pol.* vii 6 (init.); Hauréau, i 540.

[12] *Pol.* vii 10 (Poole, 219).

most abounding spring of letters in Gaul'[1]. That method began with Donatus and Priscian, and included Cicero and Quintilian, and the poets and historians of Rome. He himself quotes, in varying degrees of frequency, poets such as Terence, Virgil, Horace, Ovid, Lucan, Statius, Persius, Martial, Juvenal and Claudian, as well as the apocryphal play called the *Querolus*[2], but he knows nothing of the genuine plays of Plautus, or of Lucretius; and he cites Catullus only once[3]. He quotes the historians Sallust, Suetonius, Justin and Valerius Maximus, but he makes the strange mistake of implying that Suetonius and Tranquillus were two different persons[4]. He has only one reference to Livy[5]; Caesar and Tacitus he knows by name alone, but he is familiar with Seneca and Petronius, Quintilian and the elder Pliny, and he even quotes the younger Pliny's *Panegyric*[6]. He owes much of his classical lore to Gellius and Macrobius and the Latin Grammarians, and he has an extensive knowledge of Apuleius. But his favourite Latin author is Cicero. Though he only quotes the *Speeches* once[7], he knows the *Epistolae ad Familiares*, and is thoroughly acquainted with the philosophical works. He is supposed to have possessed the *De Republica*[8], but all his references to that lost work are to passages already quoted by St Augustine. He says of Cicero: *orbis nil habuit maius Cicerone Latinus*[9], and the purity of his own Latin prose has justly been praised by modern critics[10]. Among the MSS that he bequeathed to the Library at Chartres were the *De Officiis* and *De Oratore* of Cicero, and the *Quaestiones Naturales* of Seneca[11]. The only Latin work known to him, which has since been lost, is that of an interlocutor in Macrobius,—Virius Nicomachus

[1] *Met.* i 24.

[2] Probably written in Gaul in cent. IV—V; Teuffel, § 421[a]; Schaarschmidt, 101; Norden's *Kunstprosa*, 630.

[3] xiv 9 in *Met.* i 24.

[4] *Pol.* viii 18 ad fin.

[5] *Pol.* iii 10, scriptor belli Punici.

[6] *Pol.* iii 14, 'Caecilius Balbus'.

[7] *Pol.* viii 7 (*pro Ligario*, 12).

[8] Heeren, i 251.

[9] *Enth.* 1215.

[10] Ap. Hallam *Lit.* i 74[4]; cp. Poole, 123; Rashdall, i 67.

[11] Migne, cxcix col. xii.

Flavianus (d. 394), *de vestigiis sive dogmate philosophorum*, and he borrows the first part of this description in the full title of his *Policraticus*, and the second in that of his *Entheticus*[1]. In all the Latin literature that was accessible to him, he is obviously the best-read scholar of his age[2].

Peter of Blois

Peter of Blois (*c.* 1135–1204), who settled in England about 1173 as secretary to the archbishop of Canterbury, and became archdeacon of Bath and London, and secretary to Henry II, urges the importance of a literary training for a future king and assures the archbishop of Palermo that 'with the king of England there is school every day, constant conversation of the best scholars'[3]. In the 243 letters written by him for Henry II, it is quite exceptional to find one which contains no quotations from the Classics. Besides the poets, he quotes Cicero (with the exception of the *Speeches*), Sallust, Livy, Curtius, Seneca's *Letters*, Quintilian, Tacitus and Suetonius. His Latin prose is more ambitious than that of the other writers of the twelfth century[4].

Giraldus Cambrensis

His younger contemporary, the keen and active Norman-Welshman, Giraldus Cambrensis (1147—*c.* 1222), born at Manorbeer Castle in Pembrokeshire, studied from time to time in Paris until 1180, attended Prince John on his expedition to Ireland in 1185, and described its conquest by Henry II in a historical work, in which he aims at a style that is simple and easy, and absolutely free from all pedantry. 'Is it not better (as Seneca says) to be dumb than to speak so as not to be understood?'[5] To the Irish chiefs he here assigns Greek patronymics, and makes them deliver set speeches garnished with quotations from Caesar and Ovid. He

[1] Schaarschmidt, 103—7.

[2] Stubbs, *Lectures*, Lect. vii, 153[1]. Cp., in general, Schaarschmidt in *Rheinisches Museum* xix (1859) 200 ff, and esp. *Johannes Saresberiensis, nach Leben u. Studien, Schriften u. Philosophie* (1862); Jourdain, *Recherches* 247—256; Prantl, *Logik*, ii[2] 234—260; Hauréau, i 533 f; R. L. Poole, *Medieval Thought*, 201—225; and the literature quoted in these works.

[3] Stubbs, *Lectures*, 119[1].

[4] *Opera* in Migne, ccvii; cp. Norden, 717–9, and Clerval, *Écoles de Chartres*, 293 f.

[5] Vol. v 208 (in *Rolls Series*); H. Morley, *English Writers*, iii 76.

also wrote works of the highest interest on the topography of Ireland and Wales[1], reviving an ancient classical custom by reciting the first of these during three memorable days of public entertainment at Oxford (1187)[2]. He was an ardent reformer of ecclesiastical abuses in his native land, and his great disappointment in life was that he never became (like his uncle) bishop of St David's. But his studies were never intermitted[3], and he dwells with special interest on a description of his book-case[4]. His later writings teem with classical quotations. In his work *De Principis Instructione* (finished about 1217), with the exception of Lucretius and Tacitus, there is hardly any notable author between Terence and Boëthius whom he does not cite. In the preface he gives us extracts from Cicero and Pliny in praise of a quiet and studious life[5]; while, in the body of the book, he illustrates the virtue of patience by nine quotations[6], and the modesty of princes by seventeen[7]. In the prologue to one of his latest works, the *Speculum Ecclesiae* (*c.* 1220), he speaks of the neglect of the Latin poets and philosophers, which had led to barbarism of style and to ignorance of prosody[8]. He also regrets the recent importation from Toledo of certain logical and physical treatises attributed to Aristotle, which he describes as having been lately prohibited in France on the ground of their heretical tendency[9]. The anecdotes in his *Gemma Ecclesiastica* illustrate the ignorance of Latin which prevailed among the clergy in Wales[10].

**Latin Prose**

The Latin prose of the twelfth century is grammatically correct, and, even in the next two centuries, it has not ceased to be a living language. In fact, during the Middle Ages in general, Latin prose never dies out[11]. Among natives of England alone, the writers of historical prose include Florence of Worcester (d. 1118), Ordericus Vitalis, born near Wroxeter to become at Saint-Évroult the ecclesiastical

[1] Vol. v and vi. [2] i 410. [3] iii 336.
[4] i 369. [5] viii p. lxiii. [6] *ib.* 17.
[7] *ib.* 47 f. [8] iv 3, 7 f (note).
[9] iv 9 f. See p. 539 *infra.*

[10] On Giraldus, cp. H. Morley, iii 64—82; Hardy, *Descr. Cat.* (in *Rolls Series*), II xxxii, and the Prefaces to his works by Brewer (vol. iv) and G. F. Warner (vol. viii), in the same *Series.*

[11] Stubbs, *Lectures*, Lect. vii, 152—5[1]; Norden, *Kunstprosa*, 748–63.

historian of England and Normandy, and to die in the same year as William of Malmesbury (*c.* 1142); also Geoffrey of Monmouth (d. 1154), Henry of Huntingdon (d. *c.* 1155), William of Newburgh (d. *c.* 1198), Roger of Hoveden and Ralph de Diceto (d. *c.* 1201), Gervase of Tilbury (*fl.* 1211), Matthew Paris (d. 1259) and Ralph Higden (d. 1364)[1]. An unnamed Englishman was probably the first collector of the *Gesta Romanorum*, with its many citations from Ovid, Seneca, Pliny, Valerius Maximus, Macrobius, Gellius and Boëthius; the earliest MS belongs to 1326[2].

Latin Verse in centuries xii, xiii

William of Apulia

(Guido)

Meanwhile, in Italy, Latin verse had been successfully applied to historic themes by William of Apulia, a native of France who imitated Virgil in composing (between 1099 and 1111) his epic poem on the Norman conquest of Southern Italy and the victorious career of Robert Guiscard (d. 1085)[3]; and by other poets of Como, Bergamo, Pisa, Eboli and Parma between 1088 and 1247[4]. The Tale of Troy was the theme of Guido delle Colonne of Messina (end of cent. XIII)[5]. The moralising type of verse, which was so dear to the Middle Ages, had, in the meantime, been represented in Italy by Henricus Septimellensis (*fl.* 1191), who imitates Boëthius in his allegorical poem *De diversitate Fortunae et Philosophiae consolatione*[6], and by Henricus Mediolanensis who dedicates to Clement IV (1265–8) his *Controversia Hominis et Fortunae*[7].

Henry of Septimello, and of Milan

In the twelfth century England claims at least seven Latin poets. Serlo Grammaticus, canon of York and abbot of Fountains (*fl.* 1160), wrote a poem in 70 accentual trochaic lines 'on the war

[1] H. Morley, iii, and the Prefaces to the editions in the *Rolls Series*, with Sir Thomas Hardy's *Descriptive Catalogue*, and Gardiner and Mullinger's *Introduction to English History*, 239—273, 285. [2] H. Morley, iii 367 f.

[3] Text in Muratori, *Scr. Rer. Ital.* v 245—278; extracts in Gibbon c. 56 (vi 176—208, 522 Bury).

[4] Wiese u. Pèrcopo, *It. Litt.* (1899), 7 f.

[5] An epic in Latin *prose*, plagiarised from the French poem of Benoît de Sainte-More (1165). Cp. Bartoli, *Precursori del Rinascimento*, 85. Chaucer's 'debt to Guido' has been discussed anew by Prof. G. L. Hamilton (1903).

[6] ed. Leyser, *Hist. Poëtarum Medii Aevi* (1741), 453 f; Migne, cciv.

[7] ed. Popma (Cologne, 1570).

between the king of Scotland and the barons of England' (1138)[1]. Nigellus Wirecker of Canterbury (d. 1200) is known as the witty author of a long elegiac poem on the adventures of the donkey 'Burnellus', the typical monk, who spends some time at the university of Paris[2]. Jean de Hauteville (*fl.* 1184), who was born near Rouen and passed part of his life in England, being sometimes called a Norman monk of St Albans, was the composer of a poem in nine books on the miseries of humanity, 'a learned, ingenious and very entertaining performance'[3], describing modern students living a hard life in Paris and ancient philosophers declaiming in distant Thule against the vices of mankind[4]. Far better known is Walter Map, the versatile archdeacon of Oxford (in 1196), the author of the Latin version of the legends of Lancelot of the Lake, the Quest of the Holy Grail and the Death of Arthur, and also of the celebrated satirical poems called the Apocalypse and the Confession of bishop Golias[5]. The following lines, naming several of the leading teachers of the age, may be quoted as a specimen of his Latin rhymes:—

Serlo. Nigellus. Jean de Hauteville

Walter Map

'Celebrem theologum vidimus Lumbardum;
Cum Ivone, Helyam Petrum, et Bernardum,
Quorum opobalsamum spirat os et nardum;
Et professi plurimi sunt Abaïelardum'[6].

Walter Map's satirical poems are the comparatively innocent counterpart of the Latin rhymes of the wandering students of Western Europe known from 1227 onwards by the name of

[1] Battle of the Standard; MS in Library of C. C. C., Cambridge; cp. Leyser, 427 f; ed. Twysden in *Decem Scriptores*, i 331; his date is 1109–1207?.

[2] *Anglo-Latin Satirical Poets*, i 11—145, ed. T. Wright (1872); cp. Chaucer, *Cant. Tales* 15318; and H. Morley, *English Writers*, iii 175.

[3] Warton, *Eng. Poet., Diss.* II cliv (1824).

[4] *Johannis de Altavilla Architrenius*, ed. T. Wright, *l. c.*, i pp. xxv f, 240—392; cp. Wright's *Hist. of Caricature*, 160.

[5] ed. T. Wright (1841); Hardy, *Descr. Cat.* II xxxv; H. Morley, iii 120—144, 166—174. The *Apocalypse* includes a curious passage on the Seven Arts (*ib.* 168). It is first ascribed to Map in a Bodl. MS of cent. XIV, 'Apocalipsis Magistri Galteri Mahap'.

[6] p. 28 Wright, *Metamorphosis Goliae*; discussed in *Mém. Acad. Inscr.* xxviii (2) by Hauréau, who regards the authorship as doubtful; the dramatic date of the poem is 1141.

*Goliardi*[1], who sing of love and wine and the joys of springtime, and indulge in profane parodies and in bitter satire of all classes secular or sacred[2]. Joseph of Exeter (d. *c.* 1210), a brother of Theobald, archbishop of Canterbury, is the only Latin epic poet claimed by England. He is described as 'a miracle of this age in classical composition'[3]. He produced (with the aid of Dares, and in the style of Ovid, Statius and Claudian) a poem *De Bello Trojano*, which is still extant, while his *Antiocheis* on the exploits of Richard I is now represented by a solitary fragment of twelve lines on *Flos Regum Arthurus*[4]. One of the best known Latin poets of the time, Geoffrey de Vinsauf (*Galfridus de Vino Salvo*), educated at St Frideswide's, Oxford, and in the universities of France and Italy, dedicated to Innocent III (d. 1216) his *Poëtria Nova*, an Art of Poetry in more than 2000 lines founded partially on that of Horace and recommending the use of the ancient metres instead of the modern 'Leonines' and rhyming verses, with examples of various kinds of poetic composition[5]. Alexander Neckam (1157–1217), born at St Albans, distinguished himself in Paris in 1180 and was abbot of Circencester in 1213–7[6]. He wrote in prose as well as in verse. In the course of his amusing treatise *De Naturis Rerum*, with its many anecdotes of animals, he borrows much from Aristotle, Pliny, Solinus and Cassiodorus, and also quotes Virgil, Horace, Ovid, Lucan, Juvenal, Martial and Claudian. In a long chapter on the Seven Arts he shows grave mistrust of scholastic learning, and attacks the teaching of Logic in the

Joseph of Exeter

Geoffrey de Vinsauf

Alexander Neckam

[1] Wright's *Hist. of Caricature*, etc., 162—73; J. Grimm, *Gedichte des Mittelalters* (1844); *Carmina Burana* (from Benedictbeuern, S. of Munich), (1847; ed. 2, Schmeller, 1883); Hubatsch, *Vagantenlieder* (1870); translations in J. A. Symonds, *Wine, Women and Song* (1884).

[2] Burckhardt's *Renaissance*, Part III c. 1, p. 173 f, Eng. ed. 1898, and Bartoli's *Precursori*, 35—72. Cp. Wattenbach, *Geschichtsquellen*, ii[6] 472–6.

[3] Warton, *l. c.*, p. clxii.

[4] Quoted in Camden's *Britannia*, end of notes to Book iii; cp. H. Morley, iii 183.

[5] Leyser, 862—978; cp. Warton, *l. c.*, p. clxxi; Tyrwhitt on Chaucer, *Cant. Tales* 15353; H. Morley, iii 189; K. Francke, *Lat. Schulpoësie* (München, 1879); Saintsbury, i 412 f.

[6] H. Morley, iii 196; cp. Warton, *l. c.*, p. clx.

university of Paris[1], which he describes as the home of Theology and the Arts[2]. His vast elegiac poem *De Laudibus Divinae Sapientiae* traverses much of the same ground. It also describes the chief seats of learning in his day, summing up in a single couplet the four faculties of Arts, Theology, Law and Medicine recognised in the university of Paris, the 'paradisus deliciarum':—

'hic florent artes; coelestis pagina regnat;
stant leges; lucet jus; medicina viget'[3].

His Latin fables, which have been printed[4], are praised for their vigorous style[5]. His lexicographical works, entitled *Vocabularium biblicum* and *Repertorium vocabulorum*, remain unpublished. In the *De utensilibus* (ed. Scheler, 1867) the Latin names of different articles are taught by means of a connected narrative with interlinear glosses in French. The author's own name, which was apparently pronounced like *nequam*, was the theme of repeated pleasantries. Once, when he played on the name of Phi-lippus (abbot of Leicester), the latter retorted with the couplet:

'Es niger et nequam dictus cognomine *Necham*:
Nigrior esse potes, nequior esse nequis'[6].

Joannes de Garlandia

Joannes de Garlandia, who studied at Oxford and Paris (1204), was an Englishman by birth, but regarded France as the land of his adoption[7]. He was present at the siege of Toulouse (1218), where he saw the catapult by which Simon de Montfort (the elder) was then slain[8]. He also assisted at the founding of the university (1229). In the

[1] c. 173 p. 283, ed. T. Wright in *Rolls Series* (1863).

[2] c. 174 p. 311.

[3] p. 453. His elegiac poem *De Vita Monachorum* is printed in another vol. of the *Rolls Series*,—*Anglo-Latin Satirical Poets*, ii 175—200. Aristotle there appears as a logician alone (p. 193).

[4] Du Méril, *Poésies Inédites du Moyen Age* (1854).

[5] Bernhardy, *Röm. Litt.* 672[6].

[6] Leland's *Itinerary* (1744) vi 48 (=54), quoted by J. E. B. Mayor, *Journ. of Cl. and S. Philol.*, iv 10.

[7] *De Triumphis Ecclesiae*, p. 59 (ed. T. Wright, Roxburghe Club, 1856), Anglia cui mater fuerat, cui Gallia nutrix, Matri nutricem praefero Marte meam.

[8] Gonv. and Caius MS 385 (605), MS of *Dictionarius*, § 47 p. 146 v.

course of one of his two principal poems, *De Mysteriis Ecclesiae*[1], he commemorated the death of Alexander of Hales (1245); he completed the other, *De Triumphis Ecclesiae* (on the crusade against the Albigenses), before 1252. The language of the latter abounds in grammatical conceits and fantastic devices of metre. The metrical models here named are Virgil, Ovid, Statius, Lucan[2]; and the following is a favourable specimen of its style:—

> 'Est caeli sine nocte dies, plausus sine planctu,
> Absque fame saties, absque labore quies.
> Est ibi verus amor sine luxu, pax sine pugna,
> Et sine sorde decor et sine lite favor'[3].

He was also the author of an *Ars Rhythmica*, in which whole poems are given as examples of the rules of rhythm[4]. His prose works included three Latin *Dictionarii*, or rather vocabularies, 'one of common and another of obscure words, and a third of things'. The last of these was clearly written for use at the University of Paris[5]. In another work[6] he gives a list of authors which the student should read in Latin literature[7], Grammar[8], Dialectic[9], Rhetoric[10], Arithmetic, Geometry, Astronomy, Medicine, Law,

[1] Same MS, part 5; cp. Leyser, 339.

[2] p. 125 Wright. [3] p. 129.

[4] ed. G. Mari, *I Trattati Medievali di Ritmica Latina* (1899), 35—80; Saintsbury, i 408.

[5] Part 3 of above MS, f. 143; J. E. B. Mayor, *Journ. of Cl. and S. Phil.* iv 7; and Hauréau, quoted on p. 529, n. 1; T. Wright's *Vocabularies* (1857), 120—138; Scheler, *Lexicographie Latine du xii et du xiii s.* (1867), 18—83.

[6] Part 1 of MS.

[7] Donatus, Cato, Theodulus, Statii *Thebais*, Virgilii *Aeneis*, Juvenal, Horace, Ovid (esp. *Met.* and *De Remed. Am.* and possibly the *Fasti*), Statii *Achilleis*, Virgilii *Bucol.* and *Georg.*; Sallust, Cic. *De Or.*, *Tusc. Disp.*, *De Am.*, *De Sen.*, *De Fato*, *Paradoxa*, *De Nat. Deor.*(?), *De Off.*, parts of Martial and Petronius, Symmachus, Solinus, Sidonius, Suetonius, Q. Curtius, Trogus Pompeius, Hegesippus, Livy, Seneca (*Epp.*, *Quaest.*, *Ben.*, *Trag.* and *Declam.!*); p. 47 f.

[8] Donatus, Priscian.

[9] Boëthius, *De Categ. Syllog.*, *Topica*, *De Divisione*, *Porphyrii eisagoge*, *Aristotelis Categ.*, *De Interpr.*, *Soph. El.*, *Anal. Pr.*, †*Apodoxium* (*Anal. Post.*); Cicero, *Topica*; Apuleius, *De Interpr.*; Aristotle, *Met.*, *De Gen. et Corr.*, *De Anima*; p. 52 v.

[10] Cic. *De Inv.*, *ad Herenn.*, *De Or.*; Quintilian, '*Causae*' (i.e. *Decl.*), and *De Or. Inst.*

† Probably a corruption of *Apodeixeon.*

Theology, adding the names of the appliances required by a *notarius* and a *librarius*[1]. Roger Bacon[2] heard Joannes de Garlandia discourse in Paris on the orthography of *orichalcum*, and his *Dictionarii* were still in use during the boyhood of Erasmus[3].

Radulfus Tortarius. Marbod. Hildebert

Latin verse was well represented in France by Radulfus Tortarius of Fleury (*fl.* 1115), who versified Valerius Maximus, and described his journey to Blois, Caen and Bayeux in the style of Horace[4]; by Marbod, bishop of Rennes (d. 1125), the author of the poem *De Gemmis*[5]; and by Hildebert, bishop of Mans and archbishop of Tours (d. 1134)[6], the only modern author whom John of Salisbury's friends were recommended to read[7]. Taking Virgil, Horace, the elegiac poets and Martial as his models, he wrote no less than 10,000 lines of verse, his principal poems being on the *Creation of the World*[8], the *Fall of Troy*[9], and the *Ruins of Rome*. The last of these, which is quoted in full by William of Malmesbury[10], was inspired by a visit to Rome in 1106. It is a striking poem, beginning with the couplet:—

> 'par tibi, Roma, nihil, cum sis prope tota ruina;
> quam magni fueras integra, fracta doces'.

[1] The same MS includes an *Accentuarius*, a *Compendium Gramm.*, and a *Morale Scholarium* by the same author. He also wrote an *Opus Synonymorum* (Leyser, 312 f; Migne, cl 1577) and *Aequivocorum* (Leyser, 338). See esp. Hauréau in *Notices et Extraits*, xxvii 2 (1879), 1—86, where 31 of his works are discriminated.

[2] *Op. Minus*, c. 7.

[3] Mayor, *l. c.*, p. 6 note.

[4] De Certain in *Bibl. de l'école des chartes*, t. xvi; Léon Maître, *Écoles*, 101 f; Barth, *Adv.* l. lii c. 7; *Hist. Litt.* x 88; Migne, clx.

[5] ed. Beckmann (1799); Migne, clxxi 1758.

[6] ed. Beaugendre (1708); Migne, clxxi; Hauréau, in *Notices et Extraits*, xxviii 2 (1887), 289 f; cp. Neckam, *De Laudibus*, p. 454 Wright.

[7] Hildebert, *Epp.* (Migne, clxxi 141—312), studied by Peter of Blois, Migne, ccvii 314; Rashdall, i 65 n.

[8] Leyser, 391 f.

[9] *ib.* 398 f.

[10] ii 403 Stubbs; Burman's *Anth. Vet. Lat. Epigr.* i 457; extract in Trench, *Sacred Latin Poetry*, 108, and in Norden, *Kunstprosa*, 723.

Writers of Church hymns

As a writer of Sacred Verse he is more classical than Bernard of Cluni (*fl.* 1140), the author of the famous poem of nearly 3000 lines *De Contemptu Mundi*[1], or Bernard of Clairvaux (d. 1153), with his strains of deepest feeling, or other hymn-writers, for example Peter the Venerable (d. 1156), Adam of St Victor (d. *c.* 1192), and, among the Italians, Thomas Aquinas (d. 1274), and the authors of the *Dies Irae* and the *Stabat Mater* respectively,—Thomas of Celano (*fl.* 1226) and Jacobus de Benedictis (d. 1306)[2]. In the hymns of authors such as these, the Latin Verse of the Middle Ages held its own against the vernacular languages of Europe; it was only when it was consecrated to the service of the Church that that Verse became immortal. The sacred lyrics of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries attain a far higher level of literary interest than the

Petrus de Riga. Matthew of Vendôme

*Aurora* of Petrus de Riga, canon of Rheims (d. 1209)[3], whose vast poem of 15,050 lines supplies a paraphrase of a large part of the historical books of the Bible[4]. The story of Tobit is the theme of Matthew of Vendôme, a pupil of Bernard Silvester and an imitator of Tibullus and Propertius[5]. Epic poetry was meanwhile

Brito. Gautier de l'Isle. Alain de l'Isle

represented by the *Philippis* of Guilielmus Brito of St Pol de Léon (1150—1226), chaplain to king Philip Augustus, and an imitator of Ovid, Statius and Virgil. The ten books of the *Alexandreis*[6] of Gautier de Châtillon or de l'Isle (*Gualterus ab Insulis*, d. 1201) were founded on Curtius, and modelled on Lucan;—*lucet Alex-*

[1] *Latin Satirical Poets*, ii 7—102 (*Rolls Series*); extracts in Trench, 304 f, partly translated by J. M. Neale (1858 etc.); *Hymns A. and M.*, Nos. 225–8.

[2] Trench, *l. c.*; Neale, *Eccl. Lat. Poetry* in *Enc. Metrop.*, *Roman Lit.* 211–66 (1852[3]); Moorsom, *Hist. Companion*, 117—149[2]; also Daniel's *Thesaurus*, and Julian's *Dictionary*.

[3] Grässe, *Handbuch*, ii 306; in the prologue to his *Aurora*, he says 'Petrus Riga vocor'.

[4] Leyser, 692 f.

[5] Wright and Halliwell, *Reliquiae Antiquae*, ii 257 f. *Fl.* at Tours after 1174. His poetic epistles in *S. Ber. Bayr. Akad.* 1872, 561—631.

[6] ed. princeps Pynson; ed. Müldener (1863); cp. R. Peiper (Breslau, 1869).

*ander Lucani luce*[1]. In 1330[2] his epic poem was regarded as a Classic in Flanders, the land of his birth, but all that is now remembered is the single line:—*incidis in Scyllam cupiens vitare Charybdim*[3]. His prose work, the *Moralium Dogma* (which has led to his being regarded as a precursor of the Renaissance), is a purely pagan treatise founded mainly on Cicero and Seneca and abounding in quotations from Terence, Sallust, Virgil, Horace, Lucan, Statius, Persius and Juvenal[4]. The rising reputation of his *Alexandreis* was attacked by the poet's countryman, Alain de l'Isle (*Alanus ab Insulis*), the 'Universal Doctor', who died as a monk at Clairvaux (*c.* 1203). He is best known as the author of the remarkable poem called the *Anti-Claudianus*[5]. Here[6], as in Claudian's first poem *In Rufinum*[7], Alecto summons her infernal crew to attack the hero of the epic,—Rufinus in the earlier poem, and the newly-created Man in the later; but, while in Claudian the attack is triumphant, in Alanus the Vices are vanquished by the Virtues. In the *Anti-Claudianus* the Palace of Nature is adorned with portraits of Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, Virgil, Seneca and Ptolemy[8], while Aristotle, Zeno, Porphyry and Boëthius are singled out in connexion with Dialectic[9]. The long and elaborate descriptions of the Seven Liberal Arts that conspire in making the several parts of the chariot of Wisdom[10], and also in bestowing their varied gifts on the perfect Man[11], point to the influence of Martianus Capella. That of Boëthius is no less clearly marked in the mingled prose and verse of the *De Planctu Naturae*[12], where the character of 'Genius' excommunicating all who abuse the laws of Nature has found an imitator in the 'Roman de la Rose' of

[1] Eberhard, *Labyrinthus*, iii 39; cp. K. Francke, *Schulpoësie* (1879), p. 89 f. In the same work Geoffrey de Vinsauf, Eberhard, Henricus of Septimello and of Milan, Bernhard of Gest (near Münster) and Nigellus are discussed.

[2] Warton, *l. c.*, p. clxix. [3] v 301; Migne, ccix 514.

[4] p. 33 ed. Sundby (1869); Bartoli's *Precursori*, 27–9.

[5] *Satirical Poets*, ii 268—428 T. Wright, beginning *Incipit prologus in Anticlaudianum de Antirufino.* Cp. O. Leist, *Der Anticlaudianus* (Seehausen, 1878 f).

[6] p. 404. [7] l. 25 f.

[8] p. 277 f. [9] p. 313 f.

[10] pp. 304—332. [11] pp. 390–3.

[12] ed. Wright, ii 429—522.

Jean de Meung (*c.* 1270)[1], while Chaucer[2] knows this poem as well as the 'Anticlaudian'[3]. In the latter, the allegory of the journey of Wisdom to the throne of God may have had its influence on Dante[4], and the following lines seem not entirely unworthy of comparison with part of Milton's sublime invocation of 'celestial Light'[5]:—

> 'Tu mihi praeradia divina luce, meamque
> Plenius irrorans divino nectare mentem
> Complue, terge notas animi, tenebrasque recidens
> Discute, meque tuae lucis splendore serena'[6].

The poem includes a singularly elegant description of the island-home of Fortune[7], besides repeated references to Plato's theory of Ideas[8]; and its last two pages are remarkably fine. As a poet, the author is even regarded by Joannes de Garlandia as *Virgilio major, et Homero certior*[9]. In his prose works he borrows moral sentiments from Cicero[10] and Seneca[11], besides showing his familiarity with the Latin translation of the *Timaeus*[12] and the Neo-Platonic *Liber de Causis*. Eberhard of Bethune (*fl.* 1212) and Alexander of Ville-Dieu (d. 1240) write their Grammars[13] in Latin verse, but have no pretensions to being poets. But the former is also the reputed author of the *Labyrinthus*[14], a poem on the miseries of teachers of rhetoric and poetry, the third and last part of which supplies us with a critical estimate of the poets in vogue, more than 30 in number. By the

Eberhard

[1] H. Morley, iv 15 f.

[2] *Parlement of Foules*, 316, 'Alayne, in the Pleynt of Kynde'.

[3] *House of Fame*, ii 478. He also imitates in *Cant. Tales*, 16430 f, a couplet from the *Parabolae*:—'Non teneas aurum totum quod splendet ut aurum, | Nec pulchrum pomum quodlibet esse bonum' (Leyser, 1074).

[4] Ten Brink, and Rambeau (H. Morley, v 231).

[5] *P. L.* iii 51 f. [6] p. 356. [7] p. 396–9.

[8] pp. 290, 372, 379, 449, 518 (all suggested by the *Timaeus* alone). Like Abelard and Bernard Silvester, he personifies νοῦς as Noÿs.

[9] *De Triumphis Ecclesiae*, p. 74.

[10] Migne, ccx, *De arte praedicatoria*, c. 1, where *nihil citius arescit lacryma*, quoted as from Lucretius, really comes from *ad Herenn.* ii 31 § 50, or Cic. *de Inv.* i 56 § 109.

[11] *ib.* cc. 3, 21, 23–5, 29, 36 (Hauréau, i 523).

[12] Hauréau, i 528. [13] p. 640 *infra*.

[14] Leyser, 796—854. Eberhardus is named as the author in Part iii 689; cp. Saintsbury, i 408 f.

side of Virgil and Ovid, Persius and Juvenal, Statius and Claudian, we here find later poets such as Petrus de Riga and Alanus ab Insulis, with the authors of the *Architrenius*, the *Alexandreis*, the *Physiologus* (Theobaldus[1]), and the *Solimarius*[2] (Gunther). The writer of this last, a Cistercian monk, who was probably of German origin and lived in the Vosges until after 1210, is far better known as the author of the *Ligurinus* (1187), a famous epic in ten books on the exploits of Frederic Barbarossa, where the facts are derived from Otto of Freising and the style from Lucan[3]. Justin and Valerius Maximus, with Martianus Capella, are the models followed in the blended prose and verse of the Danish History of Saxo Grammaticus (ending with 1185)[4]. In the following century the only Latin poems of note in Germany are the Ovidian *Lippiflorium*[5] of Justinus of Lippstadt (before 1264) on the varied career of Bernard of Lippe as knight, monk and bishop; and the *Herlingsberga*[6] of Heinrich Rosla of Nienburg (near Hanover) on certain heroic exploits of a duke of Braunschweig-Lüneberg in 1287. These exploits were fortunate in being celebrated by a *vates sacer*, but the *vates* himself has attained little more than local fame. Late in century XII the *Hortus Deliciarum* gives proof of a prejudice against poetry, and a preference for philosophy and the Liberal Arts (see plate on p. 537).

Gunther

Before turning to the second period in the history of Scholasticism, we may here notice a few of the indications of the study of Greek in the twelfth century. Guibert, abbot of Nogent (d. 1124), notes the rise in his own lifetime of a new interest in literary studies[7], but he

Greek in France

[1] His description of the Sirens was known to Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, 15277 Tyrwhitt.

[2] A poem of the Crusades; Warton, *Eng. Poet., Diss.* II clxx; 240 lines published by Wattenbach, 1881 (Bursian, *Cl. Philol.*, i 73).

[3] Migne, ccxii 327—476 (with *Prooemia* 255 f and *eruditorum testimonia*, 280 f); Pannenborg in *Forschungen zur deutschen Gesch.*, 1871–3; Norden, *Kunstprosa*, 875–9; Bursian, i 72; and esp. Wattenbach, *Geschichtsquellen*, ii[6] 286—290.

[4] Bursian, i 73 f.

[5] ed. Laubmann (1872).

[6] ed. Meibom, in *Scr. Rer. Germ.* i 775 (Bursian, i 85 f).

[7] Migne, clvi 844 (Rashdall's *Universities*, i 32).

supplies no proof of any interest in Greek. While Abelard knew no Greek, the mystic Hugo of St Victor, who died in the same year (1142), produced a new translation of 'Dionysius the Areopagite'[1]. His pupil, Richard of St Victor (d. 1173), 'who was in contemplation more than man'[2], so far from studying Greek, prompted men to leave in the plain Aristotle and Plato and all the herd of philosophers, and to ascend the mount of contemplation that looks down on all the sciences and on all philosophy[3]. Macarius, abbot of Fleury (d. 1146), has the credit of having compiled a Greek lexicon (printed in the fifth volume of Stephens' *Thesaurus*[4]), but this 'lexicon' is merely an abstract from Suïdas, and is probably the work of a Byzantine monk[5]. The Greek books which Guillaume de Gap, abbot of St Denis from 1172–3 to 1186, brought to St Denis from Constantinople in 1167[6], included a panegyric on Dionysius by Michael, 'patriarch' of Jerusalem, which is still extant[7], and a life of the philosopher Secundus, which Guillaume himself translated into Latin, while the panegyric was translated by another Guillaume of St Denis, the correspondent of another translator of Dionysius, John the Saracen[8]. Pierre le Chantre, bishop of Paris (d. 1197), mentions, among Greek authorities, Aristippus, Aristotle, Demosthenes, Diogenes, Epicurus, Josephus, Plato and Porphyry[9], and borrows a quotation from the *Phoenissae*[10]. About the same time the sub-prior of Ste-Barbe-en-Auge reminds a monk at Caen that 'a cloister without books is like a castle without an armoury'[11]. But, in the catalogue of the neighbouring monastery at Bec (*c.* 1164), not a single Greek book is to be found[12]. About the year 1200, Hélinand, a monk of Froidmont, near Beauvais, writes

[1] Migne, clxxviii 1080 D, 1704 B—C. [2] Dante, *Par.* x 132.
[3] Migne, cxcvi 54; *Benjamin Minor*, c. 75.
[4] Tougard, 64.
[5] *Macarii hieromonachi ecloge e lexico Suidae* (Krumbacher, p. 563[2]).
[6] p. 415 *supra*.
[7] Paris Library, *fonds grec*, no. 933.
[8] Delisle in *Journal des Savants* (1900), 725—739.
[9] Migne, ccv 19 (Tougard, 61).
[10] *ib.* 30 D, borrowed from Seneca, *Ep.* 49.
[11] *ib.* 845 A (quoted on p. 429).
[12] Migne, cl 769—792; Mullinger's *Cambridge*, i 100 f.

for γνῶθι σεαυτόν *nothiselitos* and *nothiselito*[1]. It was only through the Fathers that some of the Latin scholars of France caught a far-off echo of Greek learning[2]. Meanwhile, in Germany, we find David the 'Scot' writing at Würzburg on the *De Interpretatione* (1137)[3], Otto of Freising (d. 1158) promoting the study of Aristotle[4]; and Wibold, abbot of Corvey (d. 1158), reading Greek and Latin poets, orators and philosophers. When he borrows certain works of Cicero from the library at Hildesheim, he deposits as pledge 'the commentaries of Origen' and a Greek book on *Tactics*[5]. The Italian hellenists of this century include Grossolano, archbishop of Milan (d. 1117), who was sent by Pascal II to Constantinople, and whose Greek argument on the Procession of the Holy Ghost is still extant[6]; Jacobus Clericus of Venice, who translated and expounded the *Topics*, *Analytics* and *Sophistici Elenchi* of Aristotle (1128)[7]; Alberico of Bologna (*c.* 1150), who translated the aphorisms of Hippocrates[8]; the Tuscan brothers, Hugo and Leo (*c.* 1170–77), both of whom took part in Greek discussions at Constantinople, and the latter of whom produced a rendering of the *Oneirocritici Graeci*[9]; and Godfrey of Viterbo (d. 1190), who is said to have known Greek, Hebrew, Chaldee and other languages[10]. About the same date Pisa is represented by Hugutio, bishop of Ferrara (1191—1212), who compiled from Papias an etymological dictionary in which Greek words are

Germany

Italy

[1] Gidel, 274 n.

[2] Philip de Harveng, abbot of Bonne-Espérance (Migne, cciii 154), etsi (lingua) Hebraea et Graeca eo datae sunt ordine patribus ab antiquo, tamen quia non usu sed *fama sola ad nos veniunt de longinquo*, eisdem valefacto ad Latinam praesentem noster utcunque se applicat intellectus (Denifle, in *Archiv für...MA*, iv 595).

[3] Heeren, i 257 f.

[4] Bursian, i 68, 75 f; p. 512 *supra.*

[5] 'quem Graece *stratagematon* vocant, quod militare est'; Migne, clxxxix 1298 f (Tougard, 59).

[6] Gradenigo, 50 f.

[7] Robertus de Monte, abbot of Mont S. Michel (Pertz, *Mon.* viii, *Scr.* vi, 489 n.); cp. Jourdain, 58; Prantl, ii 99[2]; Ueberweg, i 391.

[8] Gradenigo, 70.

[9] *ib.* 71–5.

[10] *ib.* 76—83; depreciated by Muratori, in Pref. to *Scr. Rerum Ital.*, i p. vii.

quoted[1]; and by the famous jurist Joannes Burgundio (d. 1194), an envoy of Barbarossa in the East, who translated certain of the works of 'Gregory of Nyssa' (i.e. Nemesius, *On the Nature of Man*)[2], Chrysostom, and John of Damascus (*On the Orthodox Faith*), together with the Greek passages in the Pandects, the rendering of which is ascribed to another by Accursius[3]. It was Burgundio who pointed out to John of Salisbury the importance of the *Posterior Analytics*[4]. The state of Greek learning in England may be inferred from the fact that, in the catalogue of Christ Church, Canterbury (end of cent. XII), while there are 18 MSS connected with Priscian, the only Greek book is a grammar (*Donatus Graece*), and Aristotle is represented solely by Latin renderings of the *Topica* and *Sophistici Elenchi* and of Porphyry's *Introduction*, with the commentaries by Boëthius[5]. 'Master Thomas Brown', who enjoyed the confidence of king Roger of Sicily (d. 1154), is the first Englishman whose name was written in Greek, Thomas Brounos appearing among the attestations of the Greek charters of king Roger[6]. The Greek studies of John of Salisbury (d. 1180) have already been noticed[7]. Alexander Neckam of St Albans (d. 1217)[8], who learnt and taught in Paris (1180), quotes the *Analytica Posteriora*[9], the *Topica* and *De Anima*[10]. His younger fellow-countryman, Alfred de Sereshel, in his work *De Motu Cordis*, dedicated to Neckam, names nearly all the works of Aristotle which had lately been translated from Arabic into Latin[11]. He has been identified with 'Alfred the Englishman', the translator of the *De Plantis*, whom we shall shortly meet again among the translators from the Arabic, who gave a new extension to the knowledge of Aristotle in the West of Europe[12].

England

[1] Du Cange, *Praef.* § 46; Gradenigo, 83 f.

[2] ed. C. J. Burkhard (Wien, 1902). [3] Gradenigo, 86—94.

[4] *Met.* iv 7 (Prantl, ii[2] 106); omitted in Theodoric's *Eptateuchon* (1141), Clerval, *Écoles de Chartres*, 245.

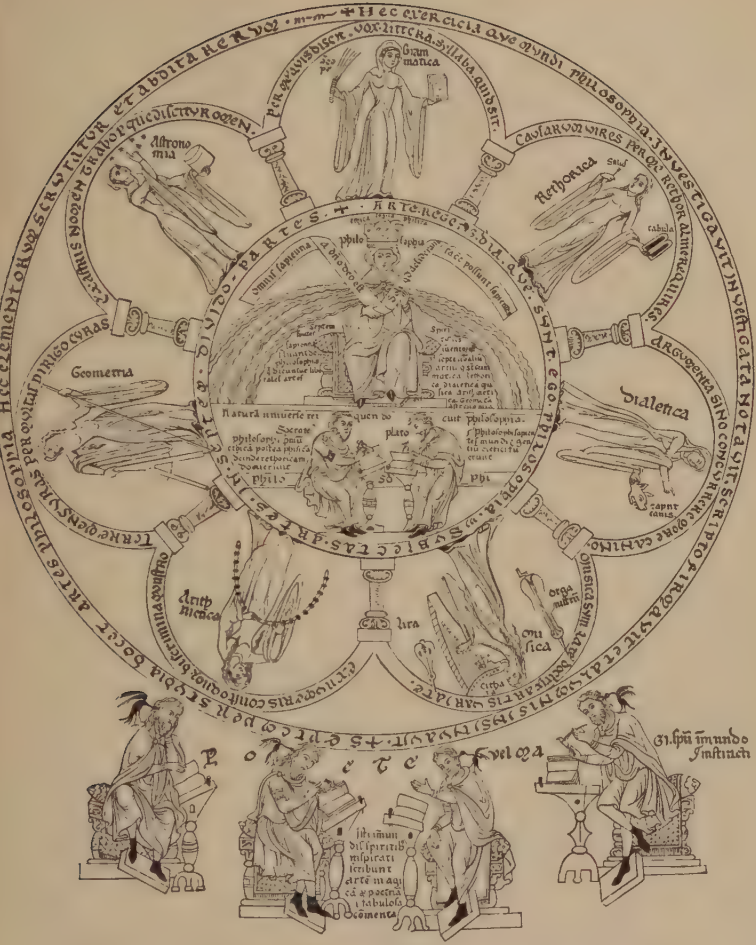
[5] Mullinger, i 100 f; *facsimile* in M. R. James, *Canterbury Libraries*.

[6] Stubbs, *Lectures*, 133[1]; Freeman, *Hist. Essays*, iii 472. Neither gives the original text: Cusa, *Diplomi*, Palermo, 1868, i 313, μάϛρο θωμᾶ τοῦ βρούνου.

[7] p. 520. [8] p. 526 f.

[9] *De Naturis Rerum*, pp. 57, 142, 291, 293, 299. He calls it *Analectica*.

[10] Hauréau, II i 63. [11] *ib.* 65 f. [12] p. 547.


Hec exercicia
Grammatica
Astronomia
Rethorica
Geometria
Dialetica
Arithmetica
Musica
lira
Philosophia
Plato
Socrates
Phylosophi
Phylosophia
Natura universe res
Scientia
Sapientia
Sapientia artium
Septem artes liberales
Septem artium
Septem
Septem artes
Septem opera
Septem
Septem
Septem

| Italy | Spain | France | Germany | British Isles |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **1200** | | | | |
| | | 1201 d. Gautier de l'Isle | | 1200 d. Nigellus Wirecker |
| | | 1203 d. Alain de l'Isle | | |
| | | 1135–1204 Peter of Blois | | 1200 Geoffrey Vinsauf |
| | | 1207 d. Amalrich | | 1201 d. Roger Hoveden |
| | | 1209 d. Petrus Riga | | 1202 d. Ralph de Diceto |
| 1210 f. Franciscans | | 1210 Aristotle's *Physics* proscribed in Paris | 1210 Albrecht v. Halberstadt | 1210 d. Joseph of Exeter |
| 1212 d. Hugutio bp of Ferrara | | 1212 Eberhard of Bethune | | 1211 Gervase of Tilbury |
| 1220 Frederic II crowned at Rome | 1209?–1217 Michael Scot at Toledo | 1215 Aristotle's *Physics* and *Metaphysics* proscribed | 1215 Frederic II crowned at Aachen | |
| 1221 Michael Scot at Bologna | | 1215 f. Dominicans | | |
| 1220 or 1232 Frederic II sends translations of Aristotle to Bologna and Paris | | 1217 Dominicans in Paris | | 1217 d. Alexander Neckam |
| | | 1226 d. Guilielmus Brito | | |
| | | 1228–48 *fl.* William of Auvergne | | 1147–1222 Giraldus Cambrensis |
| 1222 f. Univ. Padua | | | | |
| 1224 f. Univ. Naples | | 1230 Franciscans in Paris, joined 1231 by Alexander of Hales (d. 1245) | | |
| 1226 Thomas of Celano | | | | |
| 1230 Bonaccursius | | 1231 Aristotle's *Physics* conditionally allowed | | 1234? d. Michael Scot |
| | 1240 & 1256 Hermann the German at Toledo | 1240 d. Alexander of Villedieu | | 1240 d. Edmund Rich abp of Canterbury |
| | | | | 1245 d. Alexander Hales (Paris) |
| | | | | 1230–50 *fl.* Bartholomaeus Anglicus |
| 1249 d. Petrus de Vinea | 1243 f. Univ. Salamanca | | 1193–1280 Albertus Magnus | 1249 f. Univ. Coll. Ox. |
| 1250–64 *fl.* Bartholomew of Messina | | 1204–52 *fl.* Joannes de Garlandia | | 1252 d. John of Basingstoke |
| | | 1253 d. John of Rochelle | | 1175–1253 Grosseteste |
| | | 1255 Aristotle's *Physics* and *Metaphys.* studied in Paris | | 1258 d. Adam Marsh |
| | | | | 1259 d. Matthew Paris |
| 1260 d. Accursius | | 1261 The new Orders recognised in Univ. of Paris | | 1260 William Shyrwood |
| | | | | 1260–9 f. Balliol Coll. |
| 1266 Henricus Mediolanensis | | 1264 d. Vincent of Beauvais | | |
| 1271 Gerard of Sabbionetta | | | | 1264 f. Merton Coll. |
| 1221–74 Bonaventura | | | | 1215–70 *fl.* Alfred de Sereshel |
| 1225–74 Thomas Aquinas | | 1272 Siger of Brabant leaves Paris | 1280 Hugo von Trimberg | |
| (1268–81 *fl.* William of Moerbeke) | 1277 d. Petrus Hispanus | | 1281 Conrad von Mure | 1279 d. Kilwardby abp of Canterbury |
| 1283–4 Siger of Brabant d. at Orvieto | | 1283 Gilles de Paris, *De Regimine Principum* | 1281–3 Nicolaus de Bibera | 1284 f. Peterhouse, Camb. |
| 1286 Balbi | | | 1284 H. Kosbein of Lübeck | 1214–94 Roger Bacon |
| 1294 d. Brunetto Latini | | | | |
| Guido delle Colonne | | | | |
| **1300** | | | | |
| Marchesini of Reggio | | | | 1300 Geoffrey of Waterford |
| 1306 d. Jacobus de Benedictis | | 1311 Council of Vienne | | 1308 d. Duns Scotus (Cologne) |
| 1309 d. Lovato | | 1315 d. Raymund Lull | | 1316 f. Exeter Coll. |
| 1250–1315 Petrus Aponensis | | 1294–1316 Gilles de Paris (*Egidio da Roma*) bp of Bourges | | 1326 f. Oriel and Clare |
| 1265–1321 Dante | | 1322 Jean de Jandun | | 1340 f. Queen's Coll. Ox. |
| 1261–1329 Mussato | | 1327 Buridan, rector Univ. Paris, d. 1350 | | 1345 d. Richard of Bury |
| 1319–27 *fl.* Del Virgilio | | 1344 Levi ben Gerson | | 1345? d. Walter Burley |
| 1337 Ferreto | | | | 1346 d. John of Baconthorpe |
| 1343 f. Univ. Pisa | | | 1347–8 f. Univ. Prague | 1347 d. William of Ockham |
| | | | 1365 f. Univ. Vienna | 1347 f. Pembroke Coll. Camb. |
| 1349 f. Univ. Florence | | 1348 Nicolas d'Autrecour | 1383 Deventer school f. by Gerardus Magnus, and | 1348 f. Gonville Hall |
| | | | | 1349 d. Thomas Bradwardine abp of Canterbury |
| | | | 1396 Florentius Radewyns | 1350 f. Trinity Hall |
| 1304–74 Petrarch | | 1362 d. Pierre Bersuire | | 1352 f. Corp. Chr. Coll. Camb. |
| 1313–75 Boccaccio | | 1366 Study of Aristotle recognised in Paris | 1386 f. Univ. Heidelberg | 1373 f. Winchester School |
| 1330–1406 Coluccio Salutato | | | 1388 f. Univ. Cologne | 1380 f. New Coll. |
| 1396–1400 Chrysoloras at Florence | | 1382 d. Nicole Oresme | 1392 f. Univ. Erfurt | 1324–84 Wycliffe |
| **1400** | | | | 1328–1400 Chaucer |

*Continued from p. 496.*

# CHAPTER XXX.

## THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY. THE NEW ARISTOTLE.

The new Aristotle

The Schoolmen had apparently become acquainted with the whole of Aristotle's *Organon* after 1128[1], and there is definite proof of such acquaintance on the part of John of Salisbury in 1159[2]. Much of the mediaeval knowledge of Greek literature in Western Europe came through Latin translations of Arabic renderings of the original Greek. Works of Hippocrates and Galen were translated from the Arabic, at Monte Cassino, by the monk Constantine (*c.* 1050–80), who was born in Northern Africa and who studied in distant Babylon[3]; and the first acquaintance of Western Europe with any of the Aristotelian writings other than the *Organon* was due to the Arabs of Spain. In the middle of the twelfth century, and again, during the first half of the thirteenth, the great centre of activity in the production of Latin renderings from the Arabic was Toledo on the Tagus, which had been under Arab rule from 714 to 1085, when it was added by Alphonso the Brave to the dominion of Castile. Before 1150 Avicenna's commentary on the *De Anima*, and other physical and metaphysical writings of Arabian philosophers, were there translated from Arabic through Castilian into Latin by Dominic Gondisalvi with the aid of the Jewish interpreter, Joannes Avendeath (ben David),

Gondisalvi

[1] pp. 507, 535. [2] p. 519.

[3] Jourdain, *Recherches*, 96. Cp. Rashdall's *Universities*, i 81; and Steinschneider in *Virchow's Archiv*, B. 37—39, *Constantinus Africanus u. seine arabischen Quellen*; also F. Wüstenfeld in *Göttingen Abhandl.* xxii 2, 1877 (*Die Uebersetzungen Arabischer Werke in das Lateinische*, pp. 133), 10—20. 'Constantyn' is named with 'old Ypocras' and 'Galien' in Chaucer's *Prologue*, 433.

and by the command of Raymund, archbishop of Toledo (*c.* 1130—1150)[1]. Gerard of Cremona, the elder (d. 1187), was attracted to Toledo by his interest in Ptolemy's *Almagest*, which he translated in 1175. Among the more than 70 other works, which he rendered from Arabic into Latin, were Aristotle's *Analytica Posteriora*, *Physics*, *De Caelo et Mundo*, *De Generatione et Corruptione* and *Meteorologica*, as well as the Pseudo-Aristotelian *De Causis*[2].

Gerard of Cremona

The thirteenth century witnessed a still further and far more important extension in the knowledge of the works of Aristotle. For this extension the Schoolmen were indebted, on the one hand, to the Arabs and Jews in the West, and on the other, either directly or indirectly, to the Greeks in the East. Aristotle had long been studied in Syria and Arabia[3]; and the knowledge of his writings, which had passed from Constantinople to the East, had subsequently followed the course of Arab conquest along the Northern coast of Africa, till it reached the West in Spain, and thence found its way into France; but the Arabic translations executed at Bagdad in the first half of the ninth century did not reach Paris in their Latin form until after the middle of the twelfth.

[1] Jourdain, 112 f. In the preface to the Latin version of Avicenna's Arabic treatise *De Anima*, 'Joannes Avendehut' (i.e. *Joannes Hispalensis*), writing to the abp of Toledo, describes it as 'hunc librum vobis praecipientibus, et me singula verba *vulgariter* proferente, et Dominico Archidiacono singula in Latinum convertente, ex Arabico translatum', *ib.* 449; cp. 151, 217. Gondisalvi also translated the *De Caelo, Physics* and *Metaphysics* of Avicenna (Brown, *Michael Scot*, pp. 236, 238), and the 'Logic and Philosophy' of Algazel (Ueberweg, i 407). Joannes Hispalensis was the translator of the *De differentia spiritus et animae* of Costa ben Luca, a Christian philosopher and physician of Baalbek (864—923), who brought Greek MSS into Syria and translated Greek works at Bagdad (Barach, *Bibl. Philos. Med. Aet.* ii 118). Cp. Wüstenfeld, *Göttingen Abhandl.* 25—39. The translation of the Koran promoted by Peter the Venerable (d. 1156) was executed in Spain in 1141–3 by Robertus Retinensis, an Englishman who ended his days as archdeacon of Pampeluna. He was probably aided by Hermann the Dalmatian and 'Master Peter of Toledo' (Brown, 119; cp. Migne, clxxxix 14, 659; Wüstenfeld, 44—50). Rodolfus Brugensis, who translated Ptolemy's *Planisphere* at Toulouse in 1144, was a pupil of Hermann, and Robertus Retinensis was a younger friend of the latter (Wüstenfeld, 48—53).

[2] Wüstenfeld, *Göttingen Abhandl.* 58, 66 f.

[3] p. 385 *supra*.

The Arabian philosophy was a form of Aristotelianism blended with Neo-Platonism. In the twelfth century its principal representatives in Spain were Avempace (d. 1138) and Averroës (d. 1198). Avempace, who wrote a number of logical treatises at Seville (*c.* 1118), and afterwards lived at Granada and in Africa, left behind him commentaries on the *Physics*, the *Meteorologica* and other physical works of Aristotle. Averroës, who was born at Cordova (1126), became a judge at Seville and Cordova, and (in 1163) was recommended to the Calif as the fittest person to expound the works of Aristotle and make them accessible to all[1]. He was physician to the Calif and to his successor, Almansur, by whom he was banished in 1195, the study of Greek philosophy having already been forbidden in the Moorish dominions in Spain. In 1198 he died, and, not long after, the Moors were defeated on the uplands of Tolosa (1212), subsequently losing Cordova in 1236 and Seville in 1244. The Arabian philosophy was soon extinguished in Spain and elsewhere, and the interest in Aristotelianism transferred from the Moslems to the Christians. Averroës, whose reverence for Aristotle even exceeded that of his Eastern exponent, Avicenna, regarded the Greek philosopher as 'the only man whom God had permitted to attain the highest summit of perfection', and as 'the founder and perfecter of scientific knowledge'[2]. His services to Aristotle were threefold. He prepared (1) short paraphrases reproducing Aristotle's own opinions in strictly systematic order; (2) intermediate commentaries; and (3) complete expositions (these last being of later date than the others). All these three types are extant in the case of the *Analytica Posteriora*, the *Physics*, the *De Caelo*, *De Anima* and *Metaphysics*; (1) and (2) alone in that of Porphyry's *Introduction*, the *Categories*, *De Interpretatione*, *Analytica Priora*, *Topica*, *Sophistici Elenchi*, *Rhetoric*, *Poetic*, *De Generatione et Corruptione*, and *Meteorologica*; (1) alone in that of the *Parva Naturalia*, the *De Partibus Animalium* and *De Generatione Animalium*; while only (2) was ever written on the *Ethics*. We have no comments of his on the *Historia Animalium*

Avempace

Averroës

[1] Abd-el-Wahid ap. Renan, *Averroës*, 17[4].

[2] Renan, *l.c.*, 54[4] f.

or the *Politics*. The former had already been abridged by Avicenna, and it is doubtful whether the latter was ever translated into Arabic at all. Averroës knew neither Greek nor Syriac, but he studied Aristotle in Arabic translations of Syriac versions of the original Greek, and the printed editions of his commentaries reach us in a Latin rendering of a Hebrew version of his own Arabic[1]. His later reputation was twofold. He was the great *Commentator*, who was imitated by Thomas Aquinas; and the great *heretic*, who was refuted by him[2].

The Jewish philosophy of the Middle Ages included Alexandrian and Neo-Platonic elements. Neo-Platonic as well as Aristotelian influence is represented by the Spanish Jew, Solomon Ibn Gebirol (*c.* 1020—1070), who wrote in Arabic and has been identified as the philosopher known to the Schoolmen as Avicebron. His arguments assume the Neo-Platonic theory of the real existence of all that is apprehended by means of universal concepts. He was not acquainted with Plotinus, but probably derived his Neo-Platonic views from Arabic translations of Proclus and of works erroneously ascribed to Empedocles, Pythagoras and Aristotle. The reconciliation of Aristotelian philosophy with Jewish theology was the aim of Abraham ben David of Toledo (*c.* 1150), and of Moses Maimonides of Cordova (1135–1204), who assigns to Aristotle an unlimited authority in all secular knowledge. The commentaries on Porphyry's *Introduction* and on Aristotle's *Categories* and *De Interpretatione* by Levi ben Gerson (1288—1344) are printed in a Latin rendering in the old Latin editions of Aristotle. Their author lived in the South of France.

Avicebron

Maimonides

The Arabs and the Jews did great service by inspiring the students of the West with a new enthusiasm for learning. It was through learned Jews, acquainted with Latin as well as Arabic, that Arabic renderings of Aristotle were translated into Latin and thus came to the knowledge of the Schoolmen, and these translations owed their popularity to the fact that they were not only literal but were also accompanied by explanations of obscurities in the original[3].

[1] Renan, *l.c.*, 52[4]. [2] See plate opp. p. 560. [3] Jourdain, *Recherches*, 16.

It will be remembered that the centre of attraction for all translators from the Arabic in this age was Toledo[1].

Daniel de Morlai

Shortly before 1200, an Englishman named Daniel de Morlai (of Morley, near Norwich), discontented with the dull traditional teaching of the doctors of Paris (*c.* 1170—1190), went to study under the Arabs at Toledo and came back to England 'with a number of precious MSS'[2], being warmly welcomed on his return by John of Oxford, bishop of Norwich, who was specially interested in astronomy. He had at first hesitated to return on hearing that in England 'there was no liberal education, and that, to make way for Titius and Seius, Aristotle and Plato were forgotten'; and he was afraid lest he should be 'the only Greek among the Romans'[3]. His only extant work is on the teaching of the Arabians as to the earth and as to the orbs of heaven.

Translators from the Arabic

Among the translators from the Arabic in centuries XII and XIII were Gerard of Cremona, Michael Scot, Hermann the German, and Alfred the Englishman. The earliest of these, Gerard of Cremona[4], translated the Almagest of Ptolemy[5], and

[1] p. 539. [2] cum pretiosa multitudine librorum.

[3] Pref. to *De Naturis Inferiorum et Superiorum*, Arundel MS 377 f, printed by Prof. Holland in Oxford Hist. Soc., *Collectanea*, ii 171 f; cp. H. Morley's *English Writers*, iii 187; Rashdall, i 323, ii 338; F. A. Gasquet, *Dublin Rev.*, 1898, 359.

[4] Roger Bacon, *Comp. Phil.* 471. Tiraboschi, iii 192, 381, and Boncompagni, *Vita di Gherardo Cremonense* (1851), distinguish between Gerard the elder, who, according to the Chronicle of Francesco Pipino, died in 1187, and Gerard the younger (*di Sabbionetta*, S.E. of Cremona), an older contemporary of Hermann the German (Hermann was still alive in 1271). Guido Bonatti, cent. XIII (Boncompagni, p. 65), describes as his own contemporaries Michael Scotus, and 'Girardus de Sabloneto Cremonensis'. But the difficulties as to the two Gerards are not yet entirely removed. In Boncompagni's work Gerard the elder is identified with the translator, and Gerard the younger is an astronomer, whereas the latter alone (whom Roger Bacon describes as a translator) could have been a contemporary of Hermann. Possibly there is a mistake in Pipino's date for the death of Gerard the elder, but that date is repeated in several MSS of his *Life* and is consistent with the date of his translation of the *Almagest* (1175). Accordingly, it appears more probable that, in *Compend. Philos.* c. 10, Roger Bacon confounded the 'older contemporary of Hermann' with the translator of cent. XII.

[5] Charles, *Roger Bacon*, 331.

certain works of Galen, Hippocrates and Avicenna[1]. His translations were executed at Toledo[2]. The next, Michael Scot, is said to have studied at Oxford[3], and is traditionally associated with Bologna[4]. He was certainly a student at Paris, and probably learned Arabic at Palermo before 1209[5]. He there lived at the brilliant court of Frederic II, the youthful King of Sicily, to whom he dedicated three of his earliest works. On the marriage of Frederic to the elder daughter of the King of Aragon (1209), he apparently left for Toledo and there completed a rendering of two Arabic abstracts of Aristotle's *Historia Animalium*, (1) *De Animalibus ad Caesarem*[6], and (2) *Abbreviatio Avicennae*. The latter was dedicated to Frederic as 'Emperor of the Romans and Lord of the World'. As Frederic was not crowned Emperor at Aachen until 1215, it is impossible to assign the second version to any earlier date[7]. In 1217 Michael produced a translation of Alpetraugi's Arabic treatise on the *Sphere*[8]. Between that date and his return to the imperial court in 1223, he translated the commentaries of Averroës on the *De Caelo* and the *De Anima* of Aristotle. The versions of the other commentaries of Averroës contained in the same MSS as the above were doubtless the work of the Toledo School of translators, and the renderings of the commentaries on the *Physics* and *Metaphysics* may well be assigned to Michael

Michael Scot

[1] Dr J. F. Payne, in Rashdall, ii 780–2. For his translations from Arabic versions of Aristotle, see p. 540 *supra*.

[2] e.g. Vatican MS 2089, p. 307 v, incipit sextus de naturalibus auicenae translatus a magistro Girardo cremonensi de arabico in latinum in toleto (J. Wood Brown, *Michael Scot*, p. 238).

[3] Jourdain, *Recherches*, 125.

[4] Boccaccio, *Dec.* viii 9.

[5] J. Wood Brown, p. 24.

[6] Caius Coll. MS 109 (178) fol. 9–107. Wüstenfeld, *Gött. Abhandl.* 102–6, holds that Michael Scot translated from a *Hebrew* rendering of Avicenna's Arabic abstract of the *Hist. An.*

[7] Mr J. Wood Brown (p. 55) assigns it to 1210, and so reads the colophon of Vat. MS 4428, p. 158; but in his own facsimile (opposite p. 55) I notice a straggling v above the end of MCCCX.

[8] Jourdain, 133; Renan, 208[4]; Brown, 99—105. The author flourished *c.* 1190 and was a pupil of Abubacer. His name, which is spelt in several different ways, is really Ibn el-Bitraugi (from Petroches, N. of Cordova).

Scot, who is attacked by Albertus Magnus[1] for a digression on the part of Averroës stating the opinions of Nicholas the Peripatetic[2]. Frederic II was crowned at Rome in 1220, and Michael Scot was at Bologna on 21 Oct., 1221[3], and had apparently returned to the imperial court at Palermo by 1223. He was highly esteemed as an astrologer and a physician. He was even recommended for ecclesiastical preferment in England by Honorius III (1224[4]) and Gregory IX (1227[5]), the latter attesting his proficiency in Arabic and Hebrew, but saying nothing as to any knowledge of Greek. Roger Bacon who, on the authority of Hermann the German, says that Scot was ignorant of languages, and adds that he was largely aided by a learned Jew, named Andreas[6], describes him as introducing to the scholars of the West certain of the physical and mathematical (?) works of Aristotle, with the commentators on the same. Translations from the Arabic are doubtless meant, and the date of their introduction is 'after 1230'[7]. In 1232 the emperor granted special permission for the transcription of Michael Scot's *Abbreviatio Avicennae*, the second of the two works in which Scot had dealt with Aristotle's *Historia Animalium*[8]. It was

[1] *Op.* ii 140.

[2] Hauréau, i 470; Renan, 209[4]; Brown, 127. The other commentaries of Averroës in the Venice MS are those on the *Meteorologica*, *De Gen. et Corr.*, *Parva Naturalia*, and the apocryphal *De Causis*; also the original work *De Substantia Orbis* (Jourdain, 128—130; Brown, 132). In the St Victor MS the *Parva Nat.* is ascribed to Gerard of Cremona.

[3] Caius Coll. MS 109 (178) fol. 102 *c* has a transcript of the translator's note to the *De Animalibus ad Caesarem*:—'et iuro ego Michael Scotus qui dedi hunc librum latinitati quod in anno M°CC°XX°I, xii Kal. Novembr. die Mercurii accessit nobilior domina totius civitatis hononiensis (*sic*), quae erat hospita mea &c' (a new and definite date in Scot's career, communicated by Dr M. R. James).

[4] *Chartul. Univ. Paris*, i 105. [5] *ib.* 110.

[6] *Comp. Phil.* 472.

[7] *Op. Maj.* 36 f, tempore Michaelis Scoti, qui annis 1230 transactis apparuit deferens librorum Aristotelis partes aliquas de naturalibus et mathematicis cum expositoribus sapientioribus, magnificata est Aristotelis philosophia apud Latinos. Cp. Jourdain, 128 f. Bridges, iii 66, has 'de Naturalibus et Metaphysicis (Bodl. MS) cum expositionibus authenticis'.

[8] Brown, 178.

apparently not long after 1232 that Frederic II sent to the universities of Bologna and Paris the translations he had caused to be made from the Greek and Arabic MSS of the 'works of Aristotle and other philosophers relating to Mathematics and Logic,' which were contained in the imperial library[1]. Copies of the emperor's letters addressed to Bologna[2] and Paris[3] have come down to us, and it is possible that they were delivered by Michael Scot himself, who may also have visited Oxford. He died before 1235[4], and tradition places his burial, as well as his birth, in the lowlands of Scotland. With his fame as an alchemist, astrologer and necromancer we are not here concerned. His reputed skill in magic has been celebrated by Dante[5], Boccaccio[6] and Walter Scott[7].

Hermann the German

Hermann the German completed at Toledo in 1240[8] his translation of the intermediate commentary of Averroës on the *Ethics*, and, at some other date, a translation of an Arabic abridgement of the *Ethics* (possibly the work of Averroës). His work on the *Rhetoric* consisted simply of the glosses of Alfarabi, while that on the *Poetic* was merely the abridgement by Averroës[9]. It was only in this form that Aristotle's treatise on Poetry was known to the Middle Ages. These slight works on the *Rhetoric* and *Poetic* bear the date of Toledo, 1256. Frederic II had died in 1250,

[1] Jourdain, 154 f, 163 f. Prantl (*Logik*, iii 5) assigns this to 1220. It is contended that Frederic would more probably have communicated with Bologna and Paris *before* founding his own university at Naples (1224) than *after*.

[2] Petrus de Vineis, *Epp.* iii 67 (vol. i p. 432 ed. Iselius, 1740).

[3] *Chartul.* i 435 (in the name of Manfred); cp. Brown, 174.

[4] Henri d'Avranches, quoted by Brown, p. 176. The date of the treatise 'written for Manfred in 1256' may be that of the Spanish era, corresponding to 1218, and may refer to a work written for Frederic II in 1218, and afterwards copied for Manfred (*Eng. Hist. Rev.*, 1898, p. 349).

[5] *Inf.* xx 115–7.

[6] *Dec.* viii 9.

[7] Notes 2 C—E on *The Lay*.

[8] MS Laur. lxxix 18.

[9] Printed at Venice, 1481, and included in the Venice Aristotle of 1560. Cp. Roger Bacon, *Op. Maj.* 59, *Comp. Phil.* 473; Jourdain, 139—144; Charles, *Roger Bacon*, 122 note 1, and 329; Wüstenfeld, *Göttingen Abhandl.* 91–6.

and the date of 1256 is in agreement with the fact that Roger Bacon, writing in 1267[1], describes Hermann as a translator in the service of 'Manfred, recently conquered by king Charles' of Anjou (1266)[2]. Some MSS of the above-mentioned Letter to the Universities bear the name of Manfred[3], who may have re-issued his father's Letter, with presentation copies of the translations made in his own time. A translation of the *Magna Moralia* was dedicated to Manfred by Bartholomew of Messina[4].

Alfred the Englishman

The last of these translators from the Arabic is Alfred the Englishman (*fl.* 1215–70), chaplain to Cardinal Ottoboni in Rome and papal legate to England under Henry III[5]. He quotes Arabic writers and apparently knew no Greek[6]. He produced a Latin translation of the Arabic version of the Pseudo-Aristotelian *De Plantis*[7], with a short supplementary comment on the same, in the course of which he quotes the *De generatione et corruptione*, the *Meteorologica*, *De Anima* and *Analytica Posteriora*[8]. He also appears to have revised the first translation of the *Meteorologica* and to have interpolated that translation with additions of his own. This is stated by Roger Bacon[9], who had a very low opinion of all these translators from the Arabic, including 'William the Fleming', to whom we shall return at a later point[10].

While the knowledge of Aristotle had thus been reaching the scholars of the West through the circuitous route of translations from the Arabic, the Latin conquest of Constantinople in 1204 had opened to those scholars the prospect of a direct access to the stores of Greek learning. The conquerors themselves regarded that learning with contempt, but the natural result of their con-

[1] *Op. Tertium*, p. 91. [2] Renan, *Av.* 211–5[4].

[3] Cp. Denifle on *Chartul. Univ. Paris.*, i 435 (Rashdall, i 359).

[4] Tiraboschi, iv 170.

[5] Bale, s.v. *Alphredus Anglicus*, p. 322, ed. 1557; Morley's *Eng. Writers*, iii 187.

[6] *Introd.* to Roger Bacon's *Gk. Gr.* (1902), p. li, n. 5.

[7] p. 536 *supra*; quoted by Vincent of Beauvais (1250), *Spec. Nat.* ix pp. 91–2, ed. 1494 (Wüstenfeld, *l. c.*, 87 f.).

[8] Barach, *Bibl. Philos. Med. Aet.* ii 11—13, 113.

[9] ap. Charles, 372 f. The 'first translation' is presumably that of Gerard of Cremona.

[10] pp. 563, 569 f.

quest was the dispersion of Greek MSS, some of which found their way to the West. The only evidence as to any MSS of Aristotle having been brought from Constantinople refers to the *Metaphysics*[1], but the *Physics* is probably meant. The Schoolmen, no longer satisfied with renderings from the Arabic versions of Aristotle, began to obtain translations taken directly from the Greek. Thus the *De Anima* was known to William of Auvergne (who became bishop of Paris in 1228 and was still alive in 1248) in a translation from the Greek, before the Schools of Paris had received Michael Scot's translation either of the Arabic text[2] or the commentary by Averroës. The *Rhetoric*, the *Politics*, the first four books of the *Nicomachean Ethics*, the *Magna Moralia*, part at least of the *Metaphysics*, and the *Parva Naturalia*, were known from the first in Latin translations from the original, but the earliest *complete* versions of the *Ethics* and *Metaphysics* (with those of the *Physics*, *Hist. Animalium*, *De Caelo* and *Meteorologica*) were from the Arabic[3]. The translations from the Arabic had been often disfigured with Arabic words merely transliterated into Latin, because their meaning was unknown. On the other hand, those from the Greek were, indeed, slavishly literal and not always accurate, but they had at least the advantage of bringing the student one stage nearer to the original. The studies of the Schoolmen were greatly extended and transformed by their wider acquaintance with Aristotle, as well as with the partly Neo-Platonic and partly Aristotelian writings of Arabian and Jewish philosophers. The Neo-Platonic teaching of 'Dionysius the Areopagite', as represented in the pantheistic doctrine of Joannes Scotus, was revived by Amalrich (of Bena, near Chartres, d. 1207), and his most distinguished follower[4], David of Dinant. This revival of pantheism was probably stimulated in part by the Aristotelian commentary of Alexander of Aphrodisias (translated by Gerard of Cremona[5]), and by the pseudo-Aristotelian *Liber de Causis*[6]. Amalrich was already in his grave when the pantheistic

[1] p. 416 *supra*. [2] Jourdain, 170.

[3] Jourdain, 144, 177; cp. Rashdall, i 359 f.

[4] See, however, Erdmann, i § 192.

[5] Jourdain, *Recherches*, 123 f, and C. Jourdain, *Mém. de l'Acad. d'Inscr.* 26 (1867), 493, 497.

[6] Hauréau, II i 103 f.

drift of his writings was discovered. As the result of a Council held in Paris in 1210, his doctrines were condemned, his bones disinterred, and ten of his followers burnt alive[1]. At the same time, it was ordered that 'neither the books of Aristotle on natural philosophy, nor comments on the same, should be read, either privately or publicly'[2]. It is uncertain whether the 'books of Aristotle' were his own *Physics*, or one of the Arabic adaptations of the same, e.g. that of Avicenna or Averroës[3], or some Pseudo-Aristotelian work, such as the *De Causis* or the *De secretiore Aegyptiorum doctrina*[4]. Guillaume le Breton inaccurately reports that it was the *metaphysical* (probably meaning the *physical*) writings of Aristotle, recently brought from Constantinople and translated from Greek into Latin, which were burnt and proscribed in 1209 (*sic*)[5]. In 1215 the Statutes drawn up for the university of Paris by the papal legate order the study of the Aristotelian books on Dialectic, while they forbid the study of the *Physics* and *Metaphysics* (the latter being now mentioned for the first time in a public document)[6]. Roger Bacon states that the opponents of the study of Aristotle brought against that philosopher (in connexion with his belief in the eternity of the world) a passage at the end of the *De generatione et corruptione*[7]. The

[1] See the miniature in Lacroix, *Vie...Religieuse au Moyen Age*, p. 445.

[2] Denifle and Chatelain, *Chartularium Univ. Paris.* i 70, with Denifle's n., 'Inter auctores ante concilium mortuos inveni citatos libros *De Metaphysica*... Absque dubio erant etiam noti *libri Physicorum* et forsan *De Caelo et Mundo*'. See Giraldus Cambr. on p. 522 *supra*. Cp. Hauréau, II i 101; Ueberweg, i 431; and literature in Rashdall, i 356 n.

[3] So Jourdain, Hauréau and Denifle. *Ce qui reste indubitable* (says Renan, 221[4]), *c'est que le concile de* 1209 [1210] *frappa l'Aristote arabe, traduit de l'arabe, expliqué par les Arabes*.

[4] Cp. Charles, *Roger Bacon*, p. 313.

[5] p. 416 *supra*. Cp. Launoy, *De varia Aristotelis in acad. Paris. fortuna* (1653), c. 1; Jourdain, 187.

[6] *Chartul.* i 78 f, 'non legantur libri Aristotelis *de methafisica et de naturali philosophia*, nec summae de eisdem'. Cp. Roger Bacon, *Opus Majus*, p. 14, 'temporibus nostris Parisius diu fuit contradictum naturali philosophiae Aristotelis per Avicennae et Averrois expositores, et ob densam ignorantiam fuerunt libri eorum excommunicati'; *Op. Tert.* p. 28, and *Comp. Theol.* (p. 570 *infra*).

[7] ap. Charles, *Roger Bacon*, 315, note 1.

fact that this is *one* of Aristotle's works on 'natural philosophy' may have led to *all* his works on that subject being condemned at the same time as the *Metaphysics*[1]. In 1220 we vaguely hear of a translation of Aristotle, partly from the Greek, partly from the Arabic, by those who knew both[2]. From 1228 to 1231, owing to a conflict between the university and the citizens of Paris, the members of the former withdrew to other places. On their return in 1231, Gregory IX directed that 'the *libri naturales* ...should not be used until they had been examined and revised'[3]. This implied a considerable mitigation of the severe sentences passed on the study of Aristotle in 1210 and 1215. Between 1230 and 1240 his reputation was so much enhanced by the introduction of his *philosophical* (as contrasted with his *dialectical*) works, that he was recognised as the 'prince of philosophers'[4]. All his works began to be expounded in Paris by the most eminent doctors of the Church, such as Albertus Magnus (1245) and Thomas Aquinas (1257); and, in 1255, even the *Physics* and *Metaphysics* were included among the subjects prescribed in the Faculty of Arts at the University of Paris[5].

Meanwhile, the monks had long ceased to be the sole educators of Europe, the line of great monastic teachers having ended with the name of Anselm, who ceased to be abbot of Bec in 1093. A generation later the monasteries began to close their doors against secular students[6]. Even the revival of monasticism and the reforms of the twelfth century were of no permanent avail for the promotion of learning. The control of education passed from the monks and the monastic schools to the secular clergy and the cathedral schools[7]; and the cathedral

[1] Charles, 315. The eternity of the world is also maintained in *Physics*, viii 1.

[2] Jourdain, 7.

[3] *Chartul.* i 138, '(magistri artium) libris illis naturalibus qui in concilio provinciali ex certa causa prohibiti fuere, Parisius non utantur, quousque examinati fuerint et ab omni errorum suspitione purgati'; cp. Hauréau, II i 108 f.

[4] Jourdain, 28.

[5] *Chartul.* i 278.

[6] Rashdall, i 42.

[7] Cp. Léon Maître, *Les Écoles Épiscopales et Monastiques* (768—1180), 1866, esp. p. 169.

school of Notre-Dame, which was already famous under William of Champeaux (*c.* 1100), developed into the university of Paris (*c.* 1170)[1]. The Order of the Franciscans was founded at Assisi in 1210, and that of the Dominicans at Toulouse in 1215; and both of these Orders, whose centre of activity was in the towns, resolved on establishing themselves at the great seats of education. The Dominicans, who were characterised by a strictly conservative orthodoxy, fixed their head-quarters at Bologna and at Paris (1217), besides forming a settlement at Oxford (1221). The Franciscans, who were generally less highly intellectual than the Dominicans, and less strongly opposed to novel forms of opinion[2], settled at Oxford and Cambridge in 1224, and at Paris in 1230[3]. A long struggle between both of these Orders and the university of Paris ended in their having certain restricted rights in connexion with that university in 1261[4]. When once these Orders had been founded, all the great Schoolmen were either Franciscans or Dominicans[5].

Alexander of Hales

The first of the Schoolmen who was familiar with the whole range of Aristotle's philosophy, and with his Arabic commentators, and who employed the same in the service of theology, was Alexander of Hales, who derived his name from a place in the N. of Gloucestershire, now known as Hailes, near Winchcombe. He joined the Franciscan Order in Paris in 1231, on the return of the university from the dispersion of 1229[6], and, after a distinguished scholastic career, died in 1245[7]. He is a representative of Realism. His ponderous *Summa Theologiae*, left unfinished at his death, was completed by

[1] *ib.* p. 145; Compayré, *Abelard*, 6—8; Rashdall, i 277 f.

[2] Renan, *Averroès*, p. 259[4], En général, l'école franciscaine nous apparaît comme beaucoup moins orthodoxe que l'école dominicaine. Cp. V. Le Clerc, *Hist. Litt. de la France au 14^e siècle*, pp. 97—144, esp. p. 129 f.

[3] Rashdall, i 346 f. [4] *ib.* 369—392.

[5] The great work on the writers of the Franciscan Order is Wadding, *Annales Minorum*, 6 folio vols. (1625 f), ed. 2 in 25 vols. (1731—1886). That on the Dominicans is Quétif et Echard, *Scriptores Ordinis Praedicatorum*, 2 folio vols. (1719 f).

[6] Bacon, *Op. Minus*, 326 Brewer, where his *Summa* is bitterly attacked.

[7] He is lamented by Joannes de Garlandia, *De Myst. Eccl.*, as the 'flos philosophiae' etc.

others in 1252. It shows the influence of the Eastern Arabs Avicenna and Algazel far more than that of the Western Arab Averroës[1]. The commentary on the *Metaphysics*, once ascribed to him, is now recognised as the work of another Franciscan, Alexander of Alexandria. In the University Library at Cambridge[2], a MS of Alexander of Hales' exposition of the Apocalypse, certainly belonging to his time and possibly written by his own hand, includes a portrait of the author represented kneeling in the habit of a Franciscan friar[3].

Edmund Rich

Another Englishman, Edmund Rich, born in Berks, and afterwards archbishop of Canterbury (1235–40), canonised as St Edmund of Abingdon, was the first to expound the *Sophistici Elenchi* at Oxford[4]. The ideology and cosmology of Plato were taught in Paris by William of Auvergne (d. 1249), who knew the *Phaedo* and the *Timaeus* alone, and wrote works *De Universo* and *De Anima* largely founded on Aristotle, quoting the *Physics*, *Metaphysics*, *De Anima*, *Ethics* etc. in Latin translations, though he had little confidence in Aristotle's *dicta*[5]. He denounces as heretical a number of propositions mainly taken from the Pseudo-Aristotelian *De Causis*, and frequently attacks Averroism under the name of Aristotle and his followers, but he only mentions the name of Averroës once (when he calls him a 'most noble philosopher'[6]), while he has many quotations from Aristotle himself[7]. John of Rochelle, who, as the pupil and successor of Alexander of Hales, taught at Paris from 1245 to 1253, shows his familiarity with the *De Anima* of Aristotle, and its Greek and Arabic expositors, in a treatise bearing the same name and exemplifying a new interest in the study of psychology[8].

William of Auvergne

John of Rochelle

Grosseteste

Platonic and Aristotelian doctrines were combined by the eminent Franciscan Robert Grosseteste (*c.* 1175—1253), bishop of Lincoln, and the earliest recorded chancellor of Oxford, who was born at

[1] Renan, *Averroès*, 224[4]. [2] Mm. v. 31.
[3] J. R. Green's *Short History*, illustr. ed., p. 287. [4] pp. 567, 570.
[5] Hauréau, II i 145. [6] *De Univ.* i 851; Renan, *Av.*, 225–7[4].
[7] Jourdain, 31, 288–99. [8] Hauréau, II i 192.

Stradbroke in Suffolk, and educated at Oxford and (possibly) at Paris. About 1199 Giraldus Cambrensis[1] commends him as one whose education had been 'built on the foundation of the liberal arts and on an abundant knowledge of literature'. He was appointed lecturer to the Franciscans shortly after their establishment in Oxford in 1224[2]. His contemporary, Matthew Paris, writing at St Albans, then the centre of classical learning in England, describes him as *vir in Latino et Graeco peritissimus*[3], and states that in his Greek studies he was assisted by a Greek monk of St Albans named Nicholas[4]. His great admirer, Roger Bacon, while he states much to his credit, assures us that, until the latter part of his life[5], his knowledge of Greek was not sufficient to enable him to translate from that language, and that he could never translate from either Greek or Hebrew without assistance[6]. He also tells us that Grosseteste entirely neglected the works of Aristotle[7]; but the context seems to show that this statement should be limited to the current translations of Arabic versions of certain of the *physical* treatises alone[8]. It was probably during his life at Oxford that he prepared his commentaries on the *Categories*, *Analytics*[9] and *Sophistici Elenchi*. He had access to translations of the *Posterior Analytics* besides that of Boëthius, and he was also acquainted with the commentary of Themistius[10]. He drew up a summary of the *Physics*, with a commentary on the same[11], and a few notes on the *Consolatio* of Boëthius. Further, he supplied the Western Church with 'translations' from 'Dionysius the Areopagite' and John of Damascus[12].

[1] i 249 Brewer.
[2] *Mon. Franc.* i 37.
[3] *Hist. Angl.* ii 467 Madden.
[4] *Chron. Maj.* iv 233 Luard.
[5] *Op. Tert.* 91.
[6] *Comp. Phil.* 472.
[7] *ib.* 469.
[8] Cp. F. S. Stevenson's *Robert Grosseteste*, p. 41.
[9] That on the *Anal. Post.*, which was tacitly utilised by Albertus Magnus (Stevenson, p. 55), was printed six times between 1494 and 1552.
[10] i 10, littera *aliarum* translationum et sententia *Themistii* neutri praedictarum sententiarum videtur concordari (Prantl, *Logik*, iii 85).
[11] Printed at Venice, 1498.
[12] Bacon, *Comp. Phil.* 474. Grosseteste's *commentary* on Dionysius is printed in the *Opera Dion. Areop.* 264—271, Argent. 1503. His 'translation' of John of Damascus is apparently a commentary on Burgundio's version of the *De Fide Orthodoxa*.

It was under his direction that in 1242 Nicholas of St Albans translated the *Testaments of the Twelve Patriarchs* from a MS lately brought from Athens by the bishop's own archdeacon, John of Basingstoke[1], which has been identified with a MS of the tenth century in the Cambridge University Library[2]. No less than 31 copies of the Latin version of this apocryphal work are in existence, one of them transcribed for the abbey of St Albans by Matthew Paris[3], who has further transcribed for us the Greek numerals introduced by John of Basingstoke[4]. The name of Grosseteste has also been connected with the Greek romance of Asenath, the patriarch Joseph's Egyptian wife, the Latin version of which has been preserved by Vincent of Beauvais[5]. In the *Compendium Scientiarum* Grosseteste classified all the departments of knowledge recognised in his day, and a MS of his *Summa Philosophiae* in the Cambridge Library contains twenty chapters identical with the encyclopaedia in question[6]. All the above works probably belong to the time between 1239 and 1244. At the latter date, Grosseteste quotes from the *Nicomachean Ethics*[7], and not (as before) from the *Eudemian*[8]. It is uncertain whether he actually translated the former; a translation and exposition of the same, ascribed to Grosseteste, was once in the Library of the Jacobins in the Rue St Honoré, Paris[9]. M. Charles, however, refuses to believe that the translation was executed by Grosseteste[10]. But it may be pointed out that he certainly caused a copy of the *Ethics* (doubtless in the form of a Latin translation) to be transcribed for him, and that he was asked to lend this copy to a Franciscan in London in 1251[11]; also that Hermann the German, who finished his translation of the Arabic commentary of Averroës on the *Ethics* in 1240, states, in the preface to his rendering of

[1] p. 413 *supra*. [2] Ff. I. 24.

[3] British Museum, Royal MSS 4 D vii; *facsimile* in Hardy's *Descriptive Cat.* iii, plate 9.

[4] *Chron. Maj.* v 285.

[5] *Spec. Hist.* i c. 118—122; M. R. James, in *Camb. Mod. Hist.* i 586.

[6] Ii. III. 19. [7] *Ep.* 106.

[8] *Epp.* 94, 101. [9] Jourdain, *Recherches*, 59.

[10] *Roger Bacon*, 328.

[11] Adam Marsh's *Ep.* in Brewer's *Mon. Franc.* i 114, librum ethicorum Aristotelis quem scribi fecistis vestra gratia etc.

Alfarabi's comments on the *Rhetoric* in 1256, that his work on the *Ethics* had been rendered useless by Grosseteste's translations of the latter from the original Greek[1]. It may therefore be inferred that a Latin translation of the Greek text of the *Ethics* was known under the name of Grosseteste, having probably been executed under his direction between 1240 and 1244 by one of the Greeks whom he had invited to England. A Latin rendering of the important 'middle recension' of the Epistles of Ignatius, conjecturally attributed to Grosseteste by Ussher (1644), is definitely assigned to him in a MS at Tours[2]. This translation betrays some acquaintance with the Lexicon of Suïdas[3], renderings from which are ascribed to Grosseteste by John Boston of Bury. These renderings consisted of only a few of the biographical articles, but even the fact that he possessed such a work is worthy of notice. The translations drawn up for his use by others were apparently extremely literal, while in those executed by himself he was content to give the general sense of the original[4]. He was not strong in verbal scholarship; he had strange ideas on the etymology of *monachus* and the meaning of *Therapeutae*[5]; but, on his death-bed, he showed that he held orthodox views on the derivation of 'heresy', and, even in his last hours, he could aptly apply to the Mendicant Orders the line of Juvenal, *cantabit vacuus coram latrone viator*[6]. In his *Letters* he frequently quotes Horace[7], Ovid[8] and Seneca[9]. 'Probably no one' (in the language of their editor, Dr Luard) 'has had a greater influence upon English thought and English literature for the two centuries that

[1] Reverendus pater, magister Robertus, Lincolniensis episcopus, ex primo fonte unde emanaverat, Graeco videlicet, ipsum librum est completius interpretatus, et Graecorum commentis praecipuas annexens notulas commentatus (Jourdain, 140; cp. Renan, *Av.*, 212[4]).

[2] Lightfoot, *Apostolic Fathers*, II i 76[2] f.

[3] Val. Rose in *Hermes*, v 155; Brit. Mus. Royal 8 B i (M. R. James, *Bibl. Buriensis*, p. 76).

[4] *Ep.* 57 (Stevenson, p. 225).

[5] *Epp.* p. 173 Luard.

[6] Matth. Paris, *Chron. Maj.* v 400 f.

[7] *Sat.* i 7, 3; *Ep.* i 1, 60; *A. P.* 25.

[8] *Ars Am.* i 655; *Rem. Am.* 91; *Her.* v 7; *Ex Ponto* ii 6, 38 (twice).

[9] *Epp.* 23, 35, 67 (all on p. 23).

followed his age'. Wycliffe actually ranks Democritus, Plato, Augustine and Grosseteste above Aristotle[1]; and Gower calls him 'the grete clerc Grossteste'[2]. Apart from his important services as a reformer and a statesman, he fully deserves the credit of having given 'a powerful impulse to almost every department of intellectual activity, revived the study of neglected languages, and grasped the central idea of the unity of knowledge'[3]. He also deserves to be remembered as one of the earliest leaders of thought at Oxford, as a promoter of Greek learning, and as an interpreter of Aristotle, who went far beyond his master in the *experimental* knowledge of physical science[4]. The MSS which he bequeathed to the Franciscans at Oxford have almost entirely vanished, but his copy of St Augustine *De Civitate Dei* is still carefully preserved in the Bodleian[5].

Adam Marsh

When Walter de Merton, the founder of the College bearing his name at Oxford (1264), applied to Grosseteste for subdeacon's orders, he presented a letter of introduction from Grosseteste's friend Adam de Marisco[6], or Adam Marsh (d. 1258), who entered the Franciscan order shortly after 1226, and was unsuccessfully nominated bishop of Ely in opposition to Hugh Balsham, the future founder of Peterhouse, the earliest of the Colleges of Cambridge (1284). Adam Marsh was the first Franciscan who lectured at Oxford. His *Letters* (in the course of which he writes to Cambridge for parchment to supply the needs of the Franciscans at Oxford[7]) contain only one verbal reminiscence of the Classics[8], and his style is far less classical than that of his friend Grosseteste. But the attainments of both of these early Franciscans are warmly eulogised by a

[1] *Trial*, iv c. 3 (Stevenson, p. 335).

[2] *Conf. Am.* iv 234.

[3] Stevenson, p. 337.

[4] Roger Bacon, *Op. Tert.* 469 (Rashdall, i 521). Cp. Mullinger, i 84 f, 153 f, and (in general) F. S. Stevenson's *Robert Grosseteste* (1899), and the literature there quoted.

[5] No. 198.

[6] *Mon. Franc.* i, *Ep.* 242.

[7] *Mon. Franc.* i 391.

[8] *ib.* 274, propter causam vivendi, vivendi finem facere (Juv. viii 84).

younger member of the same Order, their pupil Roger Bacon[1]. Among their contemporaries abroad, the teaching of Plato (as represented by the Neo-Platonists and Augustine) was followed in preference to that of Aristotle by the pupil of Alexander of Hales and the immediate successor (in 1253) of John of Rochelle, the mystical Franciscan, Bonaventura (1221—1274).

Bonaventura

In the Dominican Order the most learned scholar of this age was Vincent of Beauvais (d. 1264), tutor to the sons of Louis IX, who took pleasure in reading Vincent's works and in collecting, in the Library at the Sainte Chapelle, all the MSS needed for their composition. Vincent is best known in connexion with the *Speculum Mundi*, a vast encyclopaedia divided into four parts distinguished by the epithets *Naturale*, *Doctrinale* (*c.* 1250), *Historiale* (*c.* 1254) and *Morale* (doubtless by a later writer, *c.* 1310–20)[2]. The spirit in which he prepared his colossal work may be discerned in the opening words of his preface:—

Vincent of Beauvais

'Quoniam multitudo librorum et temporis brevitas, memoriae labilitas, non patitur cuncta, quae scripta sunt, pariter animo comprehendi, mihi, omnium fratrum minimo, plurimorum libros assidue revolventi, ac longo tempore studiose legenti, visum est tandem (accedente etiam majorum meorum consilio) quosdam flores pro modulo ingenii mei electos, ex omnibus fere quos legere potui, sive nostrorum, id est, Catholicorum Doctorum, sive gentilium, scilicet Philosophorum et Poëtarum et ex utrimque Historiarum, in unum corpus voluminis quodam compendio et ordine summatim redigere.'

In compiling the *Speculum Naturale*, he had the assistance of many members of his Order, who made the extracts required for his purpose. In reference to his omnivorous reading he is justly described as a *librorum helluo*. The number of authors cited by him in the *Speculum Naturale* alone is as many as 350, with 100 more in the *Speculum Doctrinale* and *Historiale*; but, his knowledge of these authors being far from profound, he is sometimes landed in curious mistakes. Thus he supposes that

[1] *Op. Tert.* 75, perfecti in sapientia divina et humana, and 70. Cp. (on both) Pauli's *Abhandlung* (Tübingen, 1864); also (on Marsh) Little's *Grey Friars at Oxford*, 134–9, and Stevenson's *Grosseteste*, 76 f.

[2] Printed at Strassburg, 1473– , Nuremberg, 1483–6, Venice, 1494; also at Douai, 1624. Separate ed. of *Spec. Hist.* Augsburg (and Paris), 1474.

there were two authors bearing the name of Sophocles and only one of the name of Seneca, while he actually describes Cicero as a Roman general[1]. He knew no Greek: he calls the emperor Isaac Angelus *Conrezach* (ed. 1474) or *Corezas* (ed. 1624), obviously a corruption of Κύρ' Ἰσαάκ[2]. He supplies us, however, with valuable evidence as to the successive stages which marked the translation of the 'Aristotelian' writings into the Latin language. Thus, for the *Organon*, he uses the old rendering from the Greek, by Boëthius; that from the Arabic in the *Historia Animalium*, *De Plantis*, *De Caelo et Mundo*, and in all except Book IV of the *Meteorologica*; the recent rendering from the Greek in the *Parva Naturalia*, the *Physics*, *Metaphysics*, *De Anima* and *Ethics*, while he never quotes the *Politics*[3]. In the case of Tibullus, he derives his quotations from certain excerpts earlier in date than any complete MS of that author now in existence[4].

Albertus Magnus

In this age the great exponents of Aristotle among the Schoolmen were the two Dominicans, Albertus Magnus (1193—1280) and his famous pupil Thomas Aquinas (1225–7—1274). The former, a Suabian by birth, was a student at Padua and Bologna, and taught at Paris (near the narrow street still called the *Rue de Maître-Albert*), and also at the great school of the German Dominicans at Cologne. He was the first of his Order to teach philosophy and the first of the Schoolmen to state the philosophy of Aristotle in a systematic form, with constant reference to the Arabic commentators. Without neglecting the Platonic and

[1] Graf, *Roma*, ii 178; cp. *Hist. Litt. de la France*, xviii 482 f, and Bartoli's *Precursori*, 29—31.

[2] *Spec. Hist.* xxix 64; Gidel, 274. Cp. Hallam, *Lit.* i 117[4]; Boutaric, *Vincent de B. et la connaissance de l'antiquité classique au xiii[e] s.* (1875) in *Rev. des quest. hist.* xvii.

[3] Jourdain, 33, 360–72.

[4] O. Richter, *De Vincentii Bellovacensis excerptis Tibullianis* (1865). On the later literature, see Bursian's *Jahresb.* li 318. The influence of the mediaeval encyclopaedias of Vincent de Beauvais, Brunetto Latini and Bartholomaeus Anglicus on western literature, and especially on German poetry in cent. XIV—XV, is indicated in Liliencron's *Festrede* (München, 1876). Cp. *Hist. Litt. de la France*, xviii 449—519, and F. C. Schlosser (1819).

Neo-Platonic writings (so far as they were known to him), he paid special attention to Aristotle, all of whose works were accessible to him in Latin translations either from the Arabic or the Greek or both. Thus, in the case of the *De Anima* and the *Physics*, he is able to quote a rendering from the Greek which is purer in its Latinity than that of the Arabic-Latin version of the fourth book *De Caelo*, where the Latin is largely interspersed with transliterations from the Arabic. In interpreting the several works of Aristotle, he mainly follows Avicenna, continuing Avicenna's plan of freely paraphrasing the text[1]. These paraphrases, in which he adapts the teaching of Aristotle to the requirements of the Church, are invariably followed by a 'digression', in which he states and discusses the views of his predecessors. The only case in which we find a regular commentary, instead of a paraphrase, is that of the *Politics*, which probably belongs to the latter part of his life[2]. His works, as printed at Lyons in 1651, fill 21 folio volumes, forming an encyclopaedia of all the learning and the polemics of his time. He is somewhat severely criticised by Prantl[3] as merely an indefatigable compiler; but he may perhaps be regarded with greater justice as a man of rich and varied endowments, who in astronomy and chemistry sought for truth in nature, and who deserves full credit as the restorer of the study of Aristotle[4]. As 'provincial' of his Order in Germany, he visited many monasteries, and, whenever he heard of any ancient MSS, he either copied them himself or caused them to be copied by his companions[5]. But the influence of that Order, during the first century of its existence, was, in general, detrimental to classical learning. The Dominicans studied the Classics not for their own sake but for the purposes of preaching, and their own Latin style, which was doubtless debased by the low standard of

[1] Cp. Jourdain, 38; Renan, *Av.*, 231, 236[4]; and list in Bursian, i 78 n.

[2] Charles, *Roger Bacon*, 316 note 2. He here follows the method of his pupil Thomas Aquinas. But the authorship is disputed (Erdmann, i § 200, 8).

[3] *Logik*, iii 189. It is possibly Albertus who is attacked by Roger Bacon in *Op. Tertium*, p. 30 f and *Op. Minus*, p. 327 f (Charles, pp. 108, 355, '*ignorat linguas*'); see, however, Brewer's *Pref.* p. xxxiv.

[4] Cp. T. Clifford Allbutt, *Science and Medieval Thought*, p. 74 note.

[5] Hauréau, II i 218.

Latinity attained in the current translations and comments on Aristotle, was apt to be exceedingly barbarous[1].

Thomas Aquinas

The great pupil of Albertus Magnus, Thomas Aquinas, the son of a count of Aquino, was born (*c.* 1225–7) at a castle near the ancient Aquinum; he received his first education at the neighbouring monastery of Monte Cassino, and continued his studies for six years at the *studium generale* lately founded by Frederic II at Naples, where he entered the Dominican Order. He next studied at Cologne under Albertus Magnus (who took his favourite pupil with him to Paris and brought him back to Cologne), taught philosophy at Cologne, Paris, Bologna, Naples and elsewhere; lived at the papal court in Rome from 1260 to 1269, and was less than 50 years of age when he died in 1274, on his way to the Council of Lyons. In his teaching he brought Scholasticism to its highest development by harmonising Aristotelianism with the doctrines of the Church. Certain dogmas were, however, excluded from comparison by being regarded as mysteries to be received as matters of faith alone. With Aquinas, the logical and metaphysical basis is that of Aristotle, with elements derived from Platonism and from Christian theology[2]. While Albertus had composed *paraphrases* of Aristotle after the manner of his eastern exponent Avicenna, Aquinas produced *commentaries* after that of his western interpreter Averroës. He thus comments on the *De Interpretatione*, *Analytica Posteriora*, *Physics*, *Parva Naturalia*, *Metaphysics*, *De Anima*, *Ethics*, *Politics*, *Meteorologica*, *De Caelo et Mundo* and *De Generatione et Corruptione*. These commentaries were composed in Italy (*c.* 1260–9). His three greatest works are his Exposition of the Sentences of Peter Lombard, his *De Veritate Fidei Catholicae* (1261–4), and his celebrated *Summa Theologiae* (which was left unfinished). In this last his teaching on the subject of Angels is naturally founded on 'Dionysius the Areopagite'; one of his favourite phrases is *ut docet Dionysius*; and he has no suspicion of the true date of that author. In the domain of theology the *Summa*

[1] Bursian, i 77. Cp. Hallam, *Lit.* i 77[4] note *y*.

[2] All these sources of illumination are indicated by the convergent rays in the upper five-eighths of Traini's celebrated picture.

*St Luke* *St Matthew* *St Paul* *Christ in Glory* *Moses* *St John* *St Mark*

*Aristotle* *St Thomas Aquinas* *Plato*

*Averroës*

ALTAR-PIECE BY TRAINI (1345), IN THE CHURCH OF S. CATERINA, PISA.

Reduced from Rosini's *Pittura Italiana*, tav. xx.

is an embodiment of the *scientific* spirit of the thirteenth century, a spirit which, as represented by Alexander of Hales, Albertus Magnus and Thomas Aquinas, stands in sharp contrast with the *literary and classical* spirit of the twelfth century, as exemplified in John of Salisbury and Peter of Blois[1]. As a commentator on Aristotle, Thomas Aquinas does not indulge in 'digressions', like those of Albertus Magnus, and in this respect he is followed by his Dominican pupil Robert Kilwardby (archbishop of Canterbury, d. 1279), who left behind him 39 treatises in philosophy alone[2]. On the question of 'universals' Thomas Aquinas is a Realist in the moderate Aristotelian sense, while he opposes the Platonic theory of ideas, as represented by Aristotle, though he accepts it, so far as it is supported by St Augustine[3]. The question how far he was familiar with Greek has been often discussed. He has been described as ignorant of Greek by Oudin[4] and others[5], who are vaguely opposed by Gradenigo[6] on the ground of his frequent citations from Aristotle and the Greek fathers, and the wide prevalence of a study of Greek in the Dominican Order. The dissertations by Bernardo de Rubeis (1750), reprinted in the first volume of the papal edition of Thomas Aquinas (1882), tend to show that, though he was not a consummate hellenist, he was not an entire stranger to the Greek language. He had doubtless some original Greek texts at his disposal, and obtained fresh versions taken directly from the Greek, as his biographer expressly states[7]. In a single work, the *Catena Aurea*, he cites the opinions of 60 Greek writers; in his *Summa*, he refers to a score of

[1] F. A. Gasquet, in *Dublin Review*, 1898, 373.

[2] Hauréau, II ii 29.

[3] Ueberweg, i 444 f.

[4] *Comm. de Scriptoribus Eccl.* (1722), iii 256, 'nesciebat...linguas quas appellant exoticas;...ut Graeca nec tantisper intelligeret'.

[5] Brucker, *Hist. Crit. Phil.* iii 803 f; Gidel, p. 232. Erasmus on *Ep. Rom.* i described him as 'dignus plane cui linguarum quoque peritia...contingeret'.

[6] *Lett. Greco-Italiana* (1759), 62.

[7] Tocco, in *Acta Sanct.*, Antwerp, i 665, 'scripsit etiam super philosophiam naturalem et moralem, et super metaphysicam, quorum librorum procuravit ut fieret *nova translatio* quae sententiae Aristotelis contineret clarius veritatem'. Cp. Jourdain, 40, 392.

ecclesiastical and about the same number of secular Greek authors (including Heraclitus and Aristophanes), and Greek etymologies present themselves on the opening pages of that work[1]. He compares the Latin renderings of the Greek texts of the *Ethics* and *Politics*, and records variants which are copied from him by his master Albert. In his Commentary on the *Ethics*[2] (as observed by Dr Jackson) 'the presentation of the right reading misspelt, and of a ludicrous etymology side by side with one which is very nearly right, seems to show that, whilst Aquinas had about him people who knew Greek, he himself had no substantial knowledge of it'[3]. His Commentary on the *De Interpretatione* offers some criticisms on the Greek text, and implies the use of two Latin versions. He also refers to the Greek in commenting on the *Analytica Posteriora*. In the *Physics* (vii 2, 4) he explains the Greek words *spathesis* and *cercisis*, which are retained in the Latin versions. In the *De Caelo et Mundo* he notices that the words *De Caelo* alone represent the Greek title[4], and he also gives the meaning of a number of Greek terms. The same is true of the *Meteorologica*, where he apparently used three versions, all derived directly from the Greek[5]. In quoting Aristotle he uses translations from the Greek alone and not from the Arabic[6]. It was at his own instance that 'William of Brabant' is said to have produced in 1273 (doubtless with the help of others) a literal Latin translation of the Greek text of 'all the works of Aristotle', which superseded the old renderings from the Arabic[7]. 'William

[1] Tougard, 63 f.

[2] v 1, (νόμος) ἀπεσχεδιασμένος (p. 1129*b* 15).

[3] Clifford Allbutt, *l.c.*, p. 76 f.

[4] apud Graecos intitulatur *De Caelo.*

[5] Jourdain, 396—400.

[6] *ib.* 40.

[7] 1273: *Wilhelmus de Brabantia*, ordinis Praedicatorum, transtulit omnes libros Aristotelis de graeco in latinum, verbum ex verbo, qua translatione scholares adhuc hodierna die utuntur in scholis, ad instantiam domini *Thomae de Aquino* (Slav. Chron. in Lindenbrog's *Scriptores rerum Germ. septent.*, 1706, p. 206; cp. Jourdain, 67). 'Henri de Hervordia' adds: nam temporibus domini *Alberti* translatione veteri omnes communiter utebantur (*ib.* 68). Cp. Tocco on p. 561; also MS of *De Caelo et Mundo* in Trin. Coll. Library (no. 1498, late in c. XIII) 'hec est noua tra*n*slacio'.

of Brabant', Roger Bacon's 'William the Fleming'[1], is none other than William of Moerbeke, or Meerbecke, a small town S. of Ghent and on the borders of Flanders and Brabant.

William of Moerbeke

He was educated at Louvain and was probably one of the young Dominicans annually sent to Greece to learn the language. After his return (*c.* 1268) he was chaplain to Clement IV and Gregory X, and acted as Greek secretary at the Council of Lyons (1274), where he was one of those who chanted the Nicene Creed in Greek, thrice repeating the words contested by the Greek Church[2]. Roger Bacon, who does not mention him in 1267 among the translators of Aristotle[3], describes him as well known in 1272[4]. Towards the close of his life he became archbishop of Corinth (1277—1281) and continued the work of executing (and possibly superintending) translations from Greek into Latin. His translations included Simplicius on Aristotle *De Caelo et Mundo*, and probably Simplicius on the *Categories* (1266) and Ammonius *De Interpretatione*, possibly the *Organon*, *Physics* and *Historia Animalium*, certainly the 'Theological Elements' of Proclus (at Viterbo 1268)[5], the *Prognostics* of Hippocrates, and Galen *De Alimentis* (1277), and (above all) the *Rhetoric* (1281) and *Politics* of Aristotle[6]. The value of the last

[1] *Comp. Phil.*, 471; *infra* pp. 569 f.

[2] *Hist. Litt. de la France*, xxi 145.

[3] *Op. Tertium*, 91.

[4] *Comp. Phil.*, 471.

[5] Specimen quoted by Cousin, ed. 1820–7; MS in Peterhouse Library, after 1268, part 4 of no. 121 in M. R. James' *Catalogue*; p. 566 *infra*. Thomas Aquinas (xxi 718, ed. 1866) notices that the Pseudo-Aristotelian *Liber De Causis* is an Arabic abstract of the 'Theological Elements' of Proclus (Wüstenfeld, *Gött. Abhandl.* 110 f); the *De Causis* is ascribed to Alfarabius (d. at Damascus, 950). The *Decem Dubitationes*, *De Providentia* and *De Malorum Subsistentia* of Proclus were all translated by William at Corinth in 1280=1281 N.S. (Quétif, i 390).

[6] Jourdain, 67 f. The *Rhetoric* of Aristotle and of Cicero, and the *Summa* of Aquinas, are among the MSS received at Avignon by Adam bp of Hereford in 1319, for Laurence Bruton de Chepyn Norton, nephew of the abbot of Hayles (Gasquet, *Essays*, 37). William's transl. of the *Politics* was finished before the death of Thomas Aquinas (1274), who quotes it twice in the *Summa contra Gentiles*, *c.* 1261–5 (*Rhein. Mus.* xxxix 457). A *Nova Translatio* of the *Ethics*, bearing in the MS the date 1281 (probably by Henry Kosbein of Brabant, printed in 1497), was used by Thomas before 1262 (Quétif, *u. s.*).

two translations has been fully appreciated by Spengel and Susemihl respectively. Though this translator's knowledge of Greek is imperfect[1], the very baldness and literalness of his rendering, which has been denounced by Roger Bacon and by Sepulveda[2], add to its value as evidence of the text of the lost MS from which it was translated, a MS better than the best of those that have survived.

The Greek text of the *Ethics* is said to have been translated by Henry Kosbein of Brabant, who may possibly be identified with one of that name who was bishop of Lübeck from 1270 to 1284[3]. Another 'translator' of Aristotle, Thomas de Cantimpré (*c.* 1271), has a vague existence in a notice by Trithemius[4]. Siger of Brabant is described by Dante as lecturing at Paris in the Rue du Fouarre[5]; and it was once supposed that Dante might have listened to his lectures in Paris. But it is now known that Dante was only seven when Siger left Paris (1272) and under eighteen when Siger died in prison at Orvieto, in 1283–4[6]. It is therefore clear that he is introduced by Dante, not as the poet's teacher, but as 'the typical representative of the faculty of *Arts*, to balance the Theologians and the representatives of the other Faculties', mentioned in the same canto. It has also been ascertained that 'Siger was an Averroist, i.e. a pure Aristotelian who taught the doctrine of Aristotle as to the eternity of the world, the unity of intellect, the mortality of the individual soul, without the compromises, accommodations, and corrections

[1] See Newman's *Politics*, vol. II p. xliv f, where examples of the translator's ignorance are cited. Cp. Busse (1881) in Susemihl-Hicks, 71–3.

[2] *Pol.* trans. 1548.

[3] *Hist. Litt. de la France*, xxi 141; Gidel, 264 f.

[4] Jourdain, 64 f, who is wrong, however, in identifying him with the Thomas (bp of St David's) mentioned by Roger Bacon, *Op. Maj.* 48. Thomas Cantipratanus, an Augustinian Canon of Cantimpré near Cambrai, became a Dominican in 1232, studied at Cologne and Paris, and was sub-prior of Louvain where he died (either as early as 1263 or as late as 1280). The most important of the works assigned to him in Zedler's *Universal Lexikon* (1745) is *De Naturis Rerum* (*c.* 1240 in 20 books), but no trans. of Aristotle is there mentioned.

[5] *Par.* x 136.

[6] Maudonnet, *Siger de Brabant* (Fribourg, 1899).

adopted by the orthodox Aristotelians like St Thomas'[1]. He wrote several works on Logic, including a commentary on the *Prior Analytics*[2]. He is further said to have expounded the *Politics* in a revolutionary spirit, and the same is reported of Nicolas d'Autrecour (*c.* 1348) and the Carmelite Pierre la Casa and the Benedictine Gui de Strasbourg. Meanwhile, about the date of Siger's death, Gilles de Paris, who was studying the *Politics* for a very different purpose, had founded on that treatise a work *De Regimine Principum*, written (*c.* 1283) for the benefit of the future king, Philip le Bel[3]. About the same time, an Irish Dominican, Geoffrey of Waterford (d. 1300), translated the *Physiognomica*[4], and, in the preface to his rendering of the Pseudo-Aristotelian treatise *De Regimine Principum*, recorded the legend that, at the death of Aristotle, his spirit passed into the heavens in the semblance of flame[5]. The Saracenic interest in Aristotle is embodied in the belief that the bones of that philosopher were preserved in the principal Mosque of Palermo[6].

We have now seen that, in the course of about 130 years, i.e. in the interval between the early translations at Toledo in 1150 and the death of William of Moerbeke in 1281, the knowledge of Aristotle's philosophy had passed in Europe from a phase of almost total darkness to one of nearly perfect light. The whole of the *Organon* had become known. The *Physics*, *Metaphysics*, and *Ethics* had reached Europe through translations from the

[1] Rashdall on Maudonnet in *Eng. Hist. Rev.* 1902, 347 f.

[2] Cp. *Hist. Litt. de la France*, xxi 96—127.

[3] Le Clerc, *Hist. Litt.* 505. The Augustinian monk Gilles de Paris is the same as Egidio (Colonna) da Roma, who became bp of Bourges in 1294, and died at Avignon in 1316 (Tiraboschi, iv 147–51; Lajard in *Hist. Litt. de la France*, xxx 421—566). He repeatedly quotes the *Politics* and *Ethics* in his *De Regimine Principum*, which was printed 11 times in Latin (1473—1617) and translated into French soon after 1286 (ed. Molenaer, 1899). It is one of the sources of Occleve's *Governail of Princes* (H. Morley, *Eng. Writers*, vi 131).

[4] *Hist. Litt. de la France*, xxi 216; Gidel, 263.

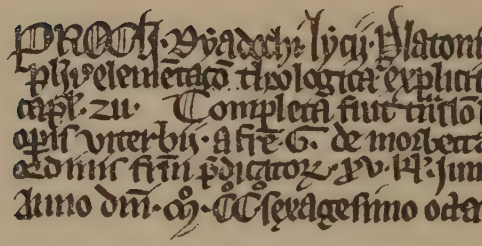
[5] Gidel, 353.

[6] Baddeley's *Charles III of Naples*, 123.

Arabic, and the *De Anima*, the *Magna Moralia*, *Politics* and *Rhetoric* through translations from the Greek[1]. The *Poetic* had already been translated into Arabic from a Syriac version founded on a Greek MS far older than any text of the treatise now extant, but this translation, which was probably little known, has only recently been made available for the purposes of textual criticism[2].

[1] Cp. p. 548 *supra*.

[2] Margoliouth, *Anecdota Orientalia* (1887); Butcher's ed. 2, p. 4. Cp. Egger, *Hist. de la Critique*, 554-60[3]; Immisch in *Philol.* lv (1896) 20—38; J. Tkač in *Wiener Studien*, xxiv (1902) 70—98. The date of the Arabic version is *c.* 935.



COLOPHON OF THE 'THEOLOGICAL ELEMENTS' OF PROCLUS.

From a XIII cent. MS in the Library of Peterhouse, Cambridge, copied from the translation finished at Viterbo by William of Moerbeke, 18 May, 1268 (p. 563 *supra*).

Part iv of MS I. 2. 6 (M. R. James, *Catalogue of the MSS in the Library of Peterhouse, Cambridge*, no. 121, p. 142).

# CHAPTER XXXI.

## THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY AND AFTER.

## ROGER BACON (1214—94) TO DANTE (1265—1321).

Among the keenest critics of the Schoolmen, and also of the recent translators of Aristotle, was Roger Bacon (*c.* 1214—1294). Born near Ilchester and educated at Oxford and Paris, he included among his teachers at Oxford men such as Robert Grosseteste, Adam Marsh and Thomas Wallensis (afterwards bishop of St David's). All of these are said to have been pupils of Edmund Rich (archbishop of Canterbury, 1234—40), who, according to a biography ascribed to the Dominican Robert Bacon, studied as though he were to live for ever, and lived as though he were to die on the morrow[1]. It was probably under the influence of Grosseteste, the first lecturer to the Franciscans at Oxford[2], that he entered the Franciscan Order. After pursuing his studies in Paris, he returned to England about 1250. Some seven years later, he fell under the suspicions of his Order, and, by the authority of its recently appointed general, afterwards known as the 'seraphic' Bonaventura, was for ten years (1257—67) kept in close confinement in Paris. He probably owed his partial release to the goodwill of Clement IV (d. 1268), for whom he now wrote, in the wonderfully brief space of 15 months, his three great works, the *Opus Majus*, the *Opus Minus* and the *Opus Tertium* (1267). These were followed

**Roger Bacon**

[1] St John's Coll. MS, fol. iii v, col. 2, (studebat) discere, quasi semper victurus; vivere, quasi cras moriturus (printed in *Life* by W. Wallace, 1893).

[2] Grosseteste, *Epp.* p. 179 Luard.

by his *Compendium Studii Philosophiae* (1271–2). He was once more placed under restraint in 1278; but he had again been released before writing his *Compendium Studii Theologiae* (1292), and he probably died at Oxford in 1294. His earlier reputation as an alchemist and a necromancer was greatly transformed by the publication (by Dr Samuel Jebb) of his *Opus Majus* (1733), which has been recognised as at once the Encyclopaedia and the Organon of the thirteenth century[1]. He here discusses the hindrances to the progress of true science, and broadly sketches the outlines of grammar, logic, mathematics, physics (especially optics), experimental research and moral philosophy; but in the text, as first published, the part on grammar was imperfect and that on moral philosophy[2] was wanting. Extracts from a MS of the *Opus Tertium* were published by Cousin in 1848[3]; fragments of the *Opus Minus*, with the *Opus Tertium* and the *Compendium Studii Philosophiae*, were first edited by Professor J. S. Brewer in the *Opera Inedita* of 1859; and an excellent monograph on their author was produced by M. Émile Charles in 1861. The following is the general purport of the passages in the above works of Roger Bacon which bear on our present subject:—

'Ignorance of the truths set forth by the ancients is due to the little care that is spent on the study of the ancient languages. It is vain to object that some of the Fathers neglected that study and misunderstood its advantages. Worthy as they are of respect in many ways, they cannot serve as our models in everything. They knew and appreciated Plato, but were almost entirely ignorant of Aristotle. The first to translate and explain the *Categories* was Augustine, who praises Aristotle more for that one small work than we for all (*Opus Majus*, p. 18). The next to translate Aristotle was Boëthius, who rendered parts of the Logic and a few other works...The Fathers often follow Aristotle's teaching on Grammar, Logic and Rhetoric, and the common axioms of his *Metaphysics*; but they neglect the rest and even bid us neglect it (p. 19). Philosophy is also neglected by modern doctors, who use inferior text-books (p. 21). It is impossible to obtain a perfect knowledge of the Scriptures, without knowing Hebrew and Greek, or of philosophy without knowing

[1] Whewell's *Phil. of the Inductive Sciences*, xii c. 7.

[2] Since published by J. K. Ingram (Dublin, 1858). Cp. E. Charles, *Roger Bacon*, pp. 339—348. The Preface was first printed by F. A. Gasquet in *Eng. Hist. Rev.* 1897 p. 516 f. The *Op. Majus* has been edited by Bridges (1897–1900).

[3] *Journal des Savants* (1848), Mars—Juin.

Arabic as well (p. 44). A translator ought to be thoroughly familiar with the science of which he is treating, and with the language of his original and that of his own rendering. Boëthius alone has known the meaning of the languages[1]; Grosseteste alone, the meaning of the science. All the other translators are ignorant of both. Their translations of Aristotle in particular are impossible to understand (p. 45). The Latin translations of Josephus, Dionysius, Basil, John of Damascus and others, are inferior to those executed by Grosseteste' (p. 46).

'There are not five men in Latin Christendom who are acquainted with the Hebrew, Greek and Arabic Grammar...There are many among the Latins who can *speak* Greek, Arabic, and Hebrew; very few, who understand the *grammar* of these languages, or know how to teach them...So it is now with nearly all the Jews, and even with the native Greeks...Even when they *do* understand the languages, they know nothing of the sciences...We must have the original texts of the separate parts of philosophy, that the falsities and defects in the Latin copies may be discovered' (*Opus Tertium*, p. 33). 'The scientific works of Aristotle, Avicenna, Seneca, Cicero, and other ancients, cannot be had except at a great cost; their principal works have not been translated into Latin...The admirable books of Cicero *De Republica* are not to be found anywhere...I could never find the works of Seneca...although I made diligent search for them during twenty years and more' (p. 55)[2].

'Though we have numerous translations of all the sciences by Gerard of Cremona, Michael Scot, Alfred the Englishman, Hermann the German, and William <the> Fleming, there is such an utter falsity in all their writings that none can sufficiently wonder at it...Certainly none of the above-named had any true knowledge of the tongues or the sciences, as is clear, not from their translations only, but also from their condition of life. All were alive in my time; some, in their youth, contemporaries with Gerard of Cremona, who was somewhat more advanced in years among them. Hermann the German, who was very intimate with Gerard, is still alive (1272) and a bishop. When I questioned him about certain books of Logic[3], which he had to translate from the Arabic, he roundly told me he knew nothing of Logic, and therefore did not dare to translate them...Nor did he understand Arabic, as he confessed; in fact, he was rather an assistant in the translations, than the real translator. For he kept Saracens about him in Spain, who had a principal hand in his translations. In the same way Michael the Scot claimed the merit of numerous translations. But it is certain that Andrew, a Jew, laboured at them more than he did. And even Michael, as Hermann reported, did not understand either the sciences or the tongues. And so of the rest; especially the notorious

[1] Cp. *Op. Tert.* 33; *Gk. Gr.* 29.

[2] Brewer's *Preface*, pp. lxi—lxiii.

[3] The *Rhet.* and *Poet.* are meant; cp. *Comp. Stud. Philos.* p. 473. Hermann the German (ap. Wüstenfeld, *Gött. Abhandl.* 93) himself describes them as *logici negocii Aristotelis complementum.* Cp. Charles, p. 122 n. 1, and Immisch, in *Philol.* lv 20; p. 546 *supra.*

William <the> Fleming, who is now in such reputation (1272); whereas it is well known to all men of letters in Paris, that he is ignorant of the sciences in the original Greek, to which he makes such pretensions; and therefore he translates falsely and corrupts the philosophy of the Latins' (*Compendium Studii Philosophiae*, p. 471)[1]. 'If I had any authority over the translations of Aristotle, I should have all of them burnt to save men from wasting their time in studying them and thus multiplying the sources of error and ignorance' (p. 469).

'Slowly has any portion of the philosophy of Aristotle come into use among the Latins. His *Natural Philosophy*, and his *Metaphysics*, with the commentaries of Averroës and others, were translated in my time (*temporibus nostris*), and interdicted at Paris before the year A.D. 1237, because of the eternity of the world and of time, and because of the book of the *Divination by Dreams*, which is the third book *De Somno et Vigilia*, and because of many passages erroneously translated. Even his Logic was slowly received and lectured on. For St Edmund, the archbishop of Canterbury [Edmund Rich], was the first who in my time read the *Elenchi*[2] at Oxford. And I have seen Master Hugo, who first read the book of *Posterior* (*Analytics*), and have also seen his writing (*verbum*). So there have been few, considering the multitude of the Latins, who are of any account in the philosophy of Aristotle; nay, very few indeed, and scarcely any up to this year of grace 1292...The *Ethics* has but slowly become known[3], having been only lately, and that seldom, expounded by our masters[4]...Thus far, there have only been three persons who could form a true judgement of the small portion of the whole of Aristotle that has been translated'[5].

In the *Opus Majus* Roger Bacon protests against the inordinate amount of time spent on the metaphysical controversy as to Universals[6] (p. 28); notices the expansion in the knowledge of

[1] Brewer's *Preface*, p. lix.

[2] *librum Elenchorum* (Univ. Coll. Oxf. MS, Rashdall ii 754); *librum Elem̄torum* (Brit. Mus. MS Royal 7 F vii, folio 155).

[3] *coïtata* (*communicata*?) Brit. Mus. MS.

[4] *a magistris* (*ib.*), not *Parisiis* (as printed by Charles).

[5] *Compendium Studii Theologiae*, p. lv of Brewer's *Preface*, corrected and supplemented from text in Charles, p. 412, and Rashdall, ii 754, and from MS in Brit. Mus.

[6] His own position may be inferred from the fact that he criticises the 'Unity of Form' held by Thomas Aquinas, thus anticipating Scotus; while, in his doctrine of Universals, he anticipates Ockham, but avoids the mistake of supposing that the particular alone is real. Cp. Extracts in Charles, p. 383, 'Universale non est nisi convenientia plurium individuorum'...'Individuum est prius secundum naturam' etc.; also the full discussion, *ib.* pp. 164—244, and the brief summary in Rashdall, ii 525.

Aristotle's writings dating from the time of Michael Scot, i.e. from after 1230 (p. 36); and denounces the inadequacy of the current translations, and especially the ignorance which had led the translators to leave foreign words standing in their text (p. 45). Three times over he expresses his annoyance at the use of the word *belenum* in the Latin translation of the (Pseudo-Aristotelian) *De Plantis*. Once, while lecturing on Aristotle, he had hesitated and stumbled over this unwonted word, whereupon his Spanish pupils laughed outright and told him that it was only the Spanish for 'henbane' (*hyoscyamus*)[1]. Curiously enough, the late Greek translator of this Spanish equivalent for the Arabic rendering of the lost original of Nicolaus Damascenus, although he uses the word ὑοσκύαμος elsewhere[2], has actually borrowed, from the Spanish-Latin rendering, the word βελένιον, which has no real authority whatsoever.

In the fragmentary *Opus Minus* Roger Bacon points out errors of translation in the Vulgate, as well as mistakes due to modern correctors of the text:—'everyone presumes to change anything he does not understand,—a thing he would not dare to do for the books of the classical poets' (p. 330 f)[3]. Here and elsewhere he lays the foundations for the textual criticism of the Scriptures[4]. He also protests against the implicit trust placed in the works of an earlier Franciscan, Alexander of Hales, even suggesting that his ponderous *Summa Theologiae* ('plusquam pondus unius equi') was not composed by himself (p. 326). In the *Opus Tertium* he boldly challenges a comparison of his own work with that of Albertus Magnus and William Shirwood (p. 14),

[1] *Opus Majus*, p. 45; *Op. Tertium*, p. 91; *Comp. Phil.*, p. 467. Cp. *De Plantis* i 7, 2 (p. 821 *a* 32=iv 28, 39 Didot). The Latin translator of the Arabic was 'Alfred the Englishman'. Bacon has the delicacy not to mention this fact, but he ascertains the right rendering from 'Hermann the German' (p. 467).

[2] 820 *b* 5 (*Ar.* iv 27, 13 Didot).

[3] The unnamed scholar, who had spent 40 years in cautiously correcting and expounding the Vulgate, has been identified as the Oxford Franciscan, William de Mara, or de la Mare. Cp. Denifle, *Archiv f. Litt. etc. des MAs*, 1888, 545. (See F. A. Gasquet in *Dublin Rev.*, 1898, p. 21.)

[4] Charles, p. 263; cp. J. P. P. Martin, *La Vulgate latine au xiii s. d'après Roger Bacon* (1888), and esp. F. A. Gasquet on 'English Biblical Criticism in the 13th cent.', in *Dublin Rev.*, Jan. 1898, 1—21.

while he is never weary of extolling the merits of Grosseteste[1], or of descanting on the mistakes in the current renderings of Aristotle[2]. He also discourses on textual corruptions, on accents, on aspirates, and on punctuation and prosody (pp. 234—256 f). Lastly, in the *Compendium Studii Philosophiae*, he tells us that, in many parts of Italy, the clergy and the people were Greek[3], and that teachers of that language, who had been brought from Italy by Grosseteste, were still to be found in England (p. 434). In urging the study of Greek as well as Hebrew, he adds:—'we are the heirs of the scholars of the past, and (even in our own interests) are bound to maintain the traditions of learning, on pain of being charged with infinite folly' (p. 435). He next gives a long list of Latin words derived from Greek (p. 441)[4], attacks the etymological works of Papias, Hugutio and Brito[5] (pp. 447—452); quotes with approval the criticism on *auricalcum* (a mistake for *orichalcum*[6]) which he had himself heard from Joannes de Garlandia in Paris (p. 453); and adds a number of common errors in spelling, scansion and etymology (pp. 454—462). He urges many further reasons for studying Greek (p. 464 f), insists that Aristotle should be read in the original (p. 469), and assures us that he had seen the Greek text of the 50 books of Aristotle on Natural History (p. 473), mentioned by Pliny (viii 17). Towards the close, he sets forth the Greek alphabet, with the name and sound and numerical value of each letter (p. 495 f)[7], classifies all the letters, and discourses at length on accentuation and prosody (pp. 508—519).

The desirability of the study of Greek is sufficiently shown by the copyist of the above treatise, who clumsily tries to represent Greek words in Latin characters. On the other hand, the Greek

[1] pp. 33, 70, 75, 88, 91; cp. *Op. Maj.* 45, 64; *Comp. Phil.* 469, 472, 474; *Gk. Gr.* 118.

[2] pp. 75, 77, 124; cp. *Op. Maj.* 262, 420, 460.

[3] Cp. *Op. Tert.* 33; and *Gk. Gr.* 31, in regno Siciliae (*meaning S. Italy*) multae ecclesiae Graecorum et populi multi sunt qui veri Graeci sunt etc.

[4] Cp. *Gk. Gr.* 68 and *Introd.* xxxv f.

[5] Cp. *Gk. Gr.* 37, 92, 98; Charles, pp. 330, 359, and *infra*, p. 639 f.

[6] Cp. p. 386, *Op. Min.* c. 7, and *Gk. Gr.* p. 92

[7] *Facs.* in Brewer's *Opera Inedita* ad fin. Cp. frontispiece to *Opus Majus*, vol. iii, ed. Bridges.

is beautifully written in the MS of Roger Bacon's *Greek Grammar* preserved in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, which includes a short Greek Accidence and ends with the paradigm of τύπτω[1]. This Grammar has now been published, together with a fragment, ascribed to the same work, in the Cambridge Library[2]. The author holds that 'the Grammar of all languages is *substantially* the same, though there may be *accidental* variations in each'[3]. Greek Grammars had already been collected for Grosseteste in Greece itself[4], and one of his friends had actually brought such a work from Athens and had translated it into Latin[5]. Bacon's own knowledge of Greek was mainly derived from the Greeks of his day, and it is their pronunciation that he invariably adopts[6]. In his Grammar he naturally followed the Byzantine tradition, which was also followed subsequently by Constantine Lascaris and Chrysoloras[7]. He may have had some direct knowledge of Theodosius[8]; but it seems more probable that, like Theodorus Prodromus[9], he used a Greek Catechism resembling that preserved in the Wolfenbüttel *Erotemata*[10]. Besides the Grammar, there is a Greek lexicon which may be attributed to Roger Bacon[11]. But these are isolated works; in the library of Christ Church, Canterbury (*c.* 1300), not a single Greek text was to be found[12].

In the *Opus Majus*[13] Roger Bacon refers to the translation of Homer in a way which, at first sight, seems to imply a personal familiarity with the charm of the original; but this impression is unhappily dispelled when we find two parallel passages, from both

[1] Brewer's Pref. to *Op. Inedita*, p. lxiv; cp. Charles, 66.

[2] E. Nolan (Cambridge Univ. Press, 1902).

[3] p. 27. [4] *Op. Tert.* 91.

[5] p. 413 *supra.*

[6] *Gk. Gr.* p. xx of *Introd.*, and pp. 32, 48 and *passim* in the transliterations there given.

[7] Heiberg in *Byz. Zeitschr.* 1900, 472 f; and S. A. Hirsch in *Introd.* to *Gk. Gr.* p. lx.

[8] p. 354 *supra.* [9] p. 354 *ult.*

[10] S. A. Hirsch, *u. s.*, p. lxii.

[11] M. R. James in *Camb. Mod. Hist.* i 587.

[12] *ib.* 589; p. 536 *supra.*

[13] p. 44, si cuiquam videatur linguae gratiam interpretatione non mutari, Homerum exprimat in Latinum ad verbum.

of which it is certain that he is here quoting Jerome[1]. In the preface to his *Compendium Theologiae* he justifies certain quotations from Cicero, Pliny and Seneca by adding:—'etiam causa specialis me monet ut *excitem lectorem ad quaerendum libros auctorum dignos*, in quibus magna pulchritudo et dignitas sapientiae reperitur, qui nunc temporis sicut a multitudine studentium, sic a doctoribus eius penitus ignorantur'[2]. In philosophy his greatest names are Aristotle[3] and his Arabian exponents, Avicenna and Averroës. He refers to the *Phaedo* and *Timaeus* of Plato, which were probably known to him only in Latin translations[4]. In Latin his favourite authors are Cicero, whose appeal to Caesar he aptly applies to the pope:—*noli nostro periculo esse sapiens*[5], and Seneca[6], who helps him to denounce the blind following of authority:—*vivimus ad exempla*[7]. In history he knows Sallust, Livy and 'Trogus Pompeius'; he is also familiar with Pliny and Solinus, and with Donatus, Servius, Apuleius, Gellius, Censorinus, Boëthius, Cassiodorus and Priscian[8]. He describes Bede as *literatissimus in grammatica*[9], and even as

[1] *Op. Tert.* 90; *Comp. Phil.* 466.

[2] ap. Charles, p. 411.

[3] He knew the whole of the *Organon*, the *Physics*, *De Caelo* (of which he had two translations, one of them taken from the Greek), *De Anima*, *De Generatione et Corruptione*, *Parva Naturalia*, the 'nineteen' books of the *Hist. An.*, ten books of the *Metaphysics* (*Comp. Phil.* 473), and the *Ethics* (in three translations). He had some slight knowledge of the *Rhet.* and *Poët.* (Charles, p. 325), and the *Politics*, but called it the 'Book of Laws' (*ib.* 397, and *Comp. Phil.* 422 f). He also knew the Pseudo-Aristotelian *De Plantis*, *De Causis* and *Liber Secretorum*. The *Problems* had only been partially and inadequately translated (Charles, 376). Cp., in general, Charles, 315–7.

[4] Charles, 323.

[5] *Pro Marc.* 25 (*Op. Tert.* p. 87). He also knew the *Verrines*, *Phil.*, *Paradoxa*, *De Part. Orat.*, *De Div.*, *De Am.*, *De Sen.*, *De Nat. D.*, *De Off.*, and the then 'little known' *Tusc. Disp.* He mentions 'five' books of the *Academica* (*Op. Tert.* p. 50, and Brit. Mus. MS, Royal 7. F. vii, folio 154 v), probably meaning the *De Finibus*; he cites fragments of the *Hortensius* and *Timaeus* and searches in vain for the *De Republica*. Cp. Charles, 323.

[6] He knows the *Letters*, *De Benef.*, *Ira*, *Clem.*, and *Quaest. Nat.* (besides certain apocryphal works). Charles, 322.

[7] *Ep.* 123 § 6 (ap. *Op. Tert.* 50).

[8] Charles, 330, 333 f.

[9] *Op. Min.* 332.

*antiquior Prisciano*[1]! but he mainly relies on Priscian, without slavishly following him[2]. In verse he quotes freely from Terence, Virgil, Juvenal, Lucan, Statius and the later poets. He urges that boys should not be taught the 'foolish fables' of poets such as Ovid[3]; but, when he needs a new argument for the study of Greek, he tacitly borrows a line from the *Epistolae ex Ponto* (iii 5, 18):—'gratius ex ipso fonte bibuntur aquae'[4]. He knew Arabic and Hebrew, as well as Greek, and the same keenness of spirit, that prompted him to insist on the importance of the study of Greek, impelled him to extend the bounds of science. In science he was at least a century in advance of his time, and, in spite of the long and bitter persecutions that he endured, he was full of hope for the future. The spirit in which he looked forward to an age of wider knowledge was like that expressed in one of his own citations from Seneca[5]:—'veniet tempus quo ista quae nunc latent, in lucem dies extrahat et longioris aevi diligentia'[6].

In Roger Bacon's day, notwithstanding his eagerness for promoting the study of Aristotle in the original Greek, it was the *Latin* Aristotle alone that was studied in the schools. In the very year in which he was writing his three great works in Paris (1267), Oxford was prescribing for the course in Arts the whole of the Latin *Organon*, and, as an alternative, the *De Anima* and the *Physics*[7]. The study of the *Physics* in England during this century may be illustrated by the MS of the Latin translation of that work, written in England and illuminated with a representation of a mediaeval lecture-room, in which a closely packed group of nine tonsured students, with their books resting on their knees, is

[1] *Gk. Gr.* 41.

[2] *Op. Tert.* 245, and *Gk. Gr.* 131. [3] *Op. Tert.* 55.

[4] Printed as prose in *Comp. Phil.* 465 (with *dulcius*).

[5] *N. Q.* vii 25, 4.

[6] Extr. in Charles, p. 393. See, in general, *Hist. Litt. de la France*, xvi 138—41; E. Charles, *Roger Bacon, sa vie, ses ouvrages, ses doctrines* (1861); A. Parrot, *R. B., sa personne, son génie, ses œuvres et ses contemporains* (1894); Brewer's Pref. to *Opera Inedita* (1859); and Adamson in *Dict. Nat. Biogr.*; and cp. Mullinger, i 154–9; Rashdall, ii 522–5; Gasquet in *Dublin Review*, 1898, 1—21; Clifford Allbutt, *Science and Medieval Thought*, pp. 72, 78 f; and Hirsch in *Introd.* to *The Greek Grammar of Roger Bacon* (1902).

[7] Rashdall, ii 455.

listening to a scholar, who is lecturing with uplifted hand, robed in an academic gown and enthroned on a professorial chair[1].

Raymundus Lullius

Roger Bacon's interest in Greek and Arabic was shared by a slightly later Franciscan, the unwearied traveller, Raymundus Lullius (1234—1315), who urged the Pope and the authorities of the university of Paris to establish a college in which Greek and Arabic and the language of the Tartar races could be taught with a view to the refutation of the doctrines of Mahomet and Averroës[2].

While, among the Franciscans, the extreme Realist, Alexander of Hales, and the mystic Bonaventura had, in their philosophic opinions, agreed in adhering to the Augustinian tradition as to the teaching of Plato, the Dominicans Albertus Magnus and Thomas Aquinas had introduced Aristotelianism into theology. The views of these Dominicans were opposed at Paris and Oxford (1277), and this opposition was followed by further developments of Franciscan philosophy[3]. A new form of Realism culminated in the teaching of the Franciscan Joannes Duns Scotus, who was possibly born at Dunstan (near Dunstanburgh Castle) in Northumberland, and who opposed the teaching of Thomas Aquinas at Oxford, Paris (1304) and Cologne, where he died in 1308[4]. While the system of Thomas Aquinas implies the harmony of faith and reason, Duns Scotus has less confidence in the power of reason and enlarges the number of the doctrines already recognised as capable of being apprehended by faith alone. He has also a less high regard than Thomas for the teaching of Aristotle, and he adopts many Platonic and Neo-Platonic opinions. His works include *Quaestiones* on Aristotle *De Anima* and *Meteorologica*, and an exposition and summaries and conclusions, as well as *Quaestiones*, on the *Metaphysics*. The

Duns Scotus

[1] British Museum, Royal 12. G. v. (reproduced in *Social England*, ill. ed., i 623). The double columns of the text of this MS have two narrow columns of glosses on each side.

[2] Renan, *Averroès*, 255[2] f; Rashdall, ii 96; F. A. Gasquet in *Dublin Review*, 1898, 365; *Hist. Litt. de la France*, xxix 1—386; Erdmann, i § 206.

[3] Rashdall, ii 527 f.

[4] The tombstone in the *Minoritenkirche* bears the inscription:—'Scotia me genuit, Anglia me suscepit, Gallia me docuit, Colonia me tenet'.

*Quaestiones* on the *Physics* are now acknowledged to be spurious. In the domain of pure Scholarship he is represented by the *Grammatica Speculativa*[1], which is also described as a treatise *De Modis Significandi*, and is sometimes attributed to Albert of Saxony[2], although Duns Scotus himself refers to it in his work on Logic, which he wrote early in his career. In his Grammar, he quotes Petrus Helias, as well as Donatus and Priscian.

Even in the ranks of the Realists, the extravagant Realism of Duns Scotus was followed by a reaction led by Wycliffe (1324–84), who (for England at least) is at once 'the last of the Schoolmen' and 'the first of the Reformers'. Humanists were agreed with later Reformers, such as Tyndale (1530), in opposing the subtleties of Scotus. In 1535 (a date which marks the close of the influence of Scholasticism in England) the idol of the Schools was dragged from his pedestal at Oxford and Cambridge; and one of Thomas Cromwell's commissioners at Oxford writes:—'We have set Dunce in *Bocardo*, and have utterly banished him Oxford for ever, with all his blynd glosses . . . (At New College) wee fownd all the great Quadrant Court full of the Leaves of Dunce, the wind blowing them into every corner'[3]. But, a little more than a century later, a magnificent edition of his works, excluding the biblical commentaries, and including the philosophical and dogmatic writings alone, was published in 13 folio volumes by the Irish Franciscans at Lyons (1639). In the first volume of this edition he is called 'amplissimae scholae nobilis antesignanus', and is even described as 'ita Aristotelis discipulus, ut doceri ab eo Aristoteles vellet, si viveret'. He also survives, as a typical Schoolman, in Butler's *Hudibras* (1664), where the hero of the poem is compared to Duns Scotus (as well as to Thomas Aquinas and 'the irrefragable Doctor', Alexander of Hales):—

> 'In school-divinity as able
> As he that hight Irrefragable;
> A second Thomas, or, at once,
> To name them all, another Dunce'.

By a strange caprice of fortune the name of one who was celebrated

[1] i 39—76 (ed. 1639). Cp. Bäbler's *Beiträge* (1885), 84–8.
[2] Title of Venice ed. of 1519. Albert taught in Paris, *c.* 1350–60.
[3] Layton in Strype's *Eccl. Memorials*, i 324.

as 'the subtle Doctor', and was regarded by Hooker as 'the wittiest of school divines'[1], and by Coleridge as the only Englishman possessed of 'high metaphysical subtlety'[2], has become synonymous with stupidity[3].

Duns Scotus is distinguished from all the other Schoolmen by what Prantl[4] has described as 'a peculiarly copious infusion of Byzantine Logic'. The *Synopsis* of Aristotle's Logic compiled by Psellus (d. 1078)[5] was translated by William Shirwood, who was a prebendary of Lincoln Cathedral in 1245, and treasurer in 1258 and 1267[6]. It is in this treatise that the mnemonic verses for the 'Moods of the Four Figures', *Barbara*, *celarent* etc., are found for the first time. The *Synopsis* of Psellus was afterwards incorporated in the seventh section of the *Summulae Logicales* of Petrus Hispanus of Lisbon, who died as Pope John XX (XXI) in 1277, while the first six sections of Petrus Hispanus contain the substance of the Logic of Aristotle and Boëthius[7].

William of Ockham

The teaching of the Dominican Thomas Aquinas was opposed not only by the Realist Duns Scotus, but also by another Franciscan, the great Nominalist William of Ockham (d. 1347). The date of his birth is unknown, but, in his boyhood, he must often have gazed on the seven lancet-windows of the thirteenth century, which make the church of his birthplace in Surrey unique in the annals of architecture. He studied at Oxford and graduated in Paris. Realism, which had been shaken more than two centuries before by Roscellinus, was to all appearance shattered by William of Ockham, who is the last of the greater Schoolmen. He opposes the real existence of universals, pointing out that, if (with Plato) an independent existence is ascribed to the universal, the latter practically becomes an individual object. He also regards Aristotle's doctrine of Categories as resting on

[1] *Eccl. Pol.* I xi 5.

[2] *Literary Remains*, iii 21.

[3] Trench, *Study of Words*, 83 f; early exx. (1577) in Murray, *Oxf. Dict.* s.v.

[4] *Logik*, iii 203.

[5] p. 403 *supra*.

[6] Confused by Leland with William of Durham, *Dict. Nat. Biogr.* lii 146.

[7] Val. Rose and Thurot (as well as Mansel and Hamilton) held, however, that the Greek *Synopsis* was translated from the Latin. Cp. Ueberweg, i 404, 459 E. T.; and Mullinger, i 175—186.

a division, not of things, but of words, and as primarily having a grammatical reference[1]. His chief service to philosophy is that 'he brought again to light . . . the true value of the inductive method, as auxiliary to the deductive,—the great truth which Aristotle had indicated and the Schoolmen had shut out'[2].

Burley

As an opponent of Ockham at Oxford we have Walter Burley (1275—1345?), whose ignorance of Greek did not debar him from writing commentaries on the *Ethics* and *Politics*, which he dedicated to Richard of Bury. His *liber de vita ac moribus philosophorum*, extending from Thales to Seneca (and not excluding poets), was the first attempt in modern times at writing a history of ancient philosophy; but it is marred by strange mistakes in matters of literary history, the two Plinies and the two Senecas being treated as one, Statius Caecilius confounded with Papinius Statius, and Livy with Livius Andronicus[3]. The doctrines of Averroës were accepted by Burley and by the 'prince of the Averroists', the English Carmelite, John of Baconthorpe (d. 1346), but the influence of these two Englishmen was stronger in Italy than in England[4].

Though the pretensions of Scholasticism had been reduced by William of Ockham, its methods survived in works such as that of Thomas Bradwardine, who was archbishop of Canterbury at his death in 1349. He is the author of a scholastic treatise *De Causa Dei*, founded mainly on Augustine; it is in company with Augustine and Boëthius that he is respectfully mentioned by Chaucer[5], and, in the view of his editor, Sir Henry Savile (1618), 'solidam ex Aristotelis et Platonis fontibus hausit philosophiam'. It is true that his pages abound in citations from Seneca, Ptolemy, Boëthius and Cassiodorus, as well as the

[1] Ueberweg, i 462 f and 154.

[2] Mullinger, i 189; cp. Rashdall, ii 535 f; Clifford Allbutt, p. 89 f; H. Morley, *Eng. Writers*, iii 326 f, v 12—14; and Hauréau, II ii 356—430.

[3] Haase, *De Med. Aevi stud. Philol.* 13 f. MS in Trinity Coll. Library, O. 2. 50 (no. 1154 M. R. James), first ed. 1467; latest ed., Tübingen, 1886. Burley is said to have written 130 treatises on Aristotle alone.

[4] Renan, *Av.*, 318[4] f.

[5] *Cant. Tales* 15248.

Fathers and the Schoolmen, but we have reason to know that all this erudition is derived from the library of his friend Richard of Bury (1287—1345)[1]. Richard, the son of Sir Richard Aungerville, was educated at Oxford, and was appointed bishop of Durham in recognition of his success as envoy (in 1330) to the pope at Avignon, where he made the acquaintance of Petrarch. The latter describes him as 'a man of ardent temperament, not ignorant of literature, and with a strong natural curiosity for obscure and recondite lore', but the Italian attempted in vain to enlist the Englishman's aid in determining the topography of the ancient Thule[2]. As the author of the *Philobiblon*, Richard is more of a bibliophile than a scholar, and the few Greek words that occur in its pages do not warrant our inferring that he had any extensive knowledge of the language. He is fully conscious of the great debt of Latin literature to that of Greece[3]. He proposes to remedy the prevailing ignorance by providing a Greek as well as a Hebrew grammar for the use of students[4], whom he describes as at present getting 'a smattering of the rules of Priscian and Donatus, and as chattering childishly concerning the *Categories* and *Perihermenias*, in the composition of which Aristotle spent his whole soul'[5]. He agrees with Bradwardine and Holkot (who is sometimes supposed to have been the real writer of the *Philobiblon*[6]) in quoting 'Hermes Trismegistus' and 'Dionysius the Areopagite'. His weakness for books is indicated by the fact that Richard II, abbot of St Albans (1326–35), once bribed the future bishop of Durham by presenting him with four volumes from the monastic library, viz. Terence, Virgil, Quintilian, and Hieronymus against Rufinus, besides selling him for £50

Richard of Bury

[1] Mullinger, i 198 f; H. Morley, iv 61–4.

[2] *De Rebus Fam.* iii 1 p. 137 Fracassetti; cp. Voigt, *Humanismus*, ii 248[3]; Mullinger, i 201.

[3] c. x § 162 f.

[4] c. x § 167.

[5] c. ix § 154, in cuius scriptura...calamum in corde tinxisse confingitur. The phrase is found in Isidore *Et.* ii 27, and also earlier, in Cassiodorus, *De Dialectica* (see *supra*, p. 253).

[6] Holkot *inter alia* 'moralised' the *Metamorphoses*; cp. *Philobiblon*, c. 13 § 178, 'veritas indagatur sub eloquio typicae fictionis'.

thirty-two other volumes from the same collection, including a large folio MS of the works of John of Salisbury[1].

Buridan

One of the best known of the supporters of the revived Nominalism of William of Ockham was Buridan, rector of the university of Paris in 1327 (d. after 1350), who wrote *Quaestiones* on Aristotle's *Physics*, *De Anima*, *Parva Naturalia*, *Ethics* and *Politics*[2]. His text-book of Logic taught the student how to find the middle term of a syllogism; and, as Aristotle[3] holds that the quick discovery of the middle term shows acuteness of intellect, this aid towards enabling dullards to gain credit for acumen became famous as a *pons asinorum*. Buridan's proverbial ass, which stands unmoved between two bundles of hay, because it is attracted equally in both directions, has not been found in any of his works. In his commentary on the *Ethics*[4], however, he declares it impossible to decide whether the will, when under the influence of two evenly-balanced motives, can with equal facility decide for or against any given action; and the popular illustration of the 'ass' may have been suggested by a passage in Aristotle, *De Caelo*[5].

Jean de Jandun

Among the most active exponents of Aristotle was Jean de Jandun, who nevertheless (*c.* 1322) showed himself fully conscious of the futility of the contemporary passion for argumentation which was only interested in the process of discussion and indifferent to its result[6]. Benedictines, Dominicans and Franciscans were at one in their keenness for expounding Aristotle. The catalogues of the Sorbonne for 1290 and 1338 show how vast a literature had gathered round Aristotle in the form of translations and comments by his Arabic and his Latin expositors.

[1] *Chron. Mon. S. Albani*, ii 200 (quoted by E. C. Thomas, ed. *Philobiblon*, p. xxxix f); cp. H. Morley's *Eng. Writers*, iv 38—61.

[2] The last two, printed in Paris in 1500, were reprinted at Oxford, 1637–40.

[3] *Anal. Post.* i 34.

[4] *In Eth. Nic.* iii, *Qu.* 1.

[5] ii 13, τῶν ἐδωδίμων καὶ ποτῶν ἴσον ἀπέχοντος (καὶ γὰρ τοῦτον ἠρεμεῖν ἀναγκαῖον). Ueberweg, i 466 E. T.

[6] Le Clerc, *Hist. Litt. de la France au* 14$^{e}$ *s.*, i 502 f. This enthusiastic admirer of Averroës wrote *Quaestiones in Ar. libros Phys., Metaph., De Anima, De Caelo* (printed in cent. xv, xvi). Cp. Renan, *Av.* 339–42[4].

In the thirteenth century the extension of the knowledge of Aristotle beyond the narrow limits of the *Organon* widened the intellectual horizon by stimulating the study of Psychology and Metaphysics. Aristotle was now recognised as the supreme and infallible authority, not in Logic alone, but also in Metaphysics, in Morals, and (unhappily) in Physiology and Natural Science in general. He was associated in Northern Europe with the study of speculative philosophy and theology, and in Italy with that of medicine, thus incidentally leading to an alliance between the Faculties of Medicine and Arts in the Italian Universities[1]. Under the wing of Aristotle, room was found even for Averroës. About the middle of the fourteenth century the Inceptor in Arts at the university of Paris was compelled to swear that he would teach nothing that was inconsistent with 'Aristotle and his commentator Averroës'[2]. But the mediaeval dependence on the authority of Aristotle gradually gave way. The change was in part occasioned by the recovery of some of the lost works of ancient literature, and the transition from the Middle Ages to the Renaissance was attended by a general widening of the range of classical studies, and by a renewed interest in Plato.

Bologna

Early in the twelfth century the study of Roman Law had been revived at Bologna by Irnerius (*c.* 1113), who, besides expounding the Roman code in lectures, introduced the custom of explaining verbal difficulties by means of brief annotations known as 'glosses'. But Bologna was far from being a School of Law alone. It was also famous as a School of Rhetoric and the Liberal Arts, where composition in prose and verse was practised under the name of *Dictamen*, especially in the early part of the thirteenth century, when Buoncompagno was the great master of Rhetoric and Composition[3]. In the same century the example of Irnerius was followed by Accursius of Florence, who also taught at Bologna (d. 1260). Whenever in his public lectures he came upon a line

[1] Rashdall, i 235.

[2] *Chartul.* ii 680 (Rashdall, i 368), with the important addition, *nisi in casibus qui sunt contra fidem.*

[3] Tiraboschi, iv 464—500; Rashdall, i 111. He produced a work in six books on the art of writing letters (1215).

of Homer quoted by Justinian, tradition describes him as saying: *Graecum est, nec potest legi*[1]. The phrase would naturally occur in his oral teaching only, and its alternative form, *non legitur*, need mean nothing more than, 'This is Greek, and is not lectured upon'. It has not been found in the published Glosses of Accursius, who, in his translation of the Pandects, as was shown by Albericus Gentilis[2] (d. 1611), correctly explains the large number of Greek words occurring in the text. It has been suggested, however, that if the phrase was used at all by Accursius, it was not due to any ignorance of Greek on the part of this learned lawyer, but to the fact that the public assumption of a knowledge of that language would have laid him open to an imputation of heresy which he deemed it prudent to avoid[3]. In the first half of the sixteenth century, his 'barbarism' and his 'ignorance' are attacked by humanists such as Vives and Brassicanus, Budaeus and Alciatus[4], but none of these deal with his knowledge of Greek.

Bologna's early fame as a school of Law was due (1) to the study of the Digest, (2) to a closer and more technical study of texts, and (3) to the fuller organisation of legal study. In the interpretation of Civil Law, the work of that school has been described as representing, in many respects, 'the most brilliant achievement of the intellect of mediaeval Europe'[5]. It certainly promoted textual criticism in its own department of study. The jurists of Bologna repeatedly made pilgrimages to Pisa to consult the famous MS of the Pandects, which was removed to Florence in 1406, and by the collation of this and other MSS formed the ordinary text of the Civil Law[6].

[1] W. Burton, *Gr. Ling. Hist.* (1657), 49, notum est illud Francisci Accursi, quotiens ad Homeri versus a Justiniano citatos pervenit, *Graecum est*, inquit, *nec potest legi*. Cp. Tiraboschi, iv 356; Gidel, 236 f. On the omission of the *Greek* Constitutions of Justinian in the Western MSS, cp. Windscheid, *Lehrbuch des Pandektenrechts*, ed. 1900, § 3.

[2] *Dial.* (1721), 188; cp. E. Otto, *Vita Papiniani* (1743), 67.

[3] Gidel, 236 f.

[4] Bayle, s.v. *Accurse.*

[5] Rashdall, i 122 f; Gebhart, *Les Origines de la Renaissance en Italie* (1879), 59 f, *Le droit romain...est la grande originalité doctrinale de l'Italie au moyen âge...A Paris, on dispute sur Aristote dont le texte original manque; à Bologne, à Rome, on commente les monuments authentiques du droit écrit.*

[6] Rashdall, i 254 f. Cp. Bartoli's *Precursori*, 26 f.

While Accursius of Florence was lecturing at Bologna, Bologna counted among her native scholars the Dominican Bonaccursius, whose knowledge of Greek led to his being sent to the East in 1230 to discuss the points at issue between the Greek and Latin Churches[1]. In the same century Cremona claims four hellenists[2]; while Genoa is the home of the learned

**Balbi of Genoa**

Dominican, Balbi (1286)[3], whose *Catholicon* (a Latin Grammar, followed by a Dictionary founded on Papias and Hugutio) was placed, as a book of reference, in the churches of France[4], was printed by Gutenberg at Mainz in 1460[5], and was translated into French and used in the schools of Paris as late as 1759. France also adopted a Latin Grammar of the thirteenth century compiled by a Lombard named Caesar, in which the examples are selected from Sallust, Virgil,

**Petrus of Padua**

Horace, Ovid, Lucan and Juvenal[6]. Pietro d'Abano (*Petrus Aponensis*, *c.* 1250—1315) studied in Greece and at Paris, where he began the translation of the *Problems* of Aristotle, which he completed at Padua[7]. He also translated portions of the Greek text of Galen, and of the problems ascribed to Alexander of Aphrodisias, having been engaged on the latter during his stay in Constantinople[8].

In 1311 the Council of Vienne, in discussing the reunion of

**Teaching of Greek**

the Churches, recommended the appointment of two teachers of Greek in each of the principal cities of Italy. Under Clement V (d. 1314) a Greek school was accordingly opened in Rome, and money collected for

[1] Gradenigo, 99; Tiraboschi, iv 160; Krumbacher, p. 98[2].

[2] Gradenigo, 102.

[3] *ib.* 103 f. The small extent of his knowledge of Greek is indicated in the words: 'hoc difficile est scire, et maxime mihi non bene scienti linguam Graecam'. Cp. Tiraboschi, iv 356, 481, 526.

[4] Le Clerc, *Hist. Litt.* 430[2]. The sacristan of Saint-Oyan had a *Catholicum*, with an iron chain attached to it (inventory of 1483 in *Bibl. de l'école des chartes*, I 322). Cp. Ducange, § 47.

[5] Hallam, *Lit.* i 80[4]; *facsimile* of colophon in Bouchot, *Le Livre*, 33.

[6] ed. C. Fierville (1886).

[7] Jacobus Philippus Bergamas, *Suppl. Chron.*, p. 331 (Gradenigo, 107). The translation and exposition of the *Problems* of Aristotle, and of Alexander Aphrod., was printed at Venice in 1519. The latter are included in the Didot Aristotle, iv 291–8.

[8] Tiraboschi, v 204.

the founding of Greek and Hebrew professorships at Oxford[1]. In 1325 there were lectures on Greek, as well as Arabic, Chaldee and Hebrew, in the university of Paris, but the papal legate was instructed to take care that these strange tongues were not made the means of introducing outlandish doctrines. The suspicion of heresy clung to the Greek language in particular, and bishops gave up the traditional custom of signing their names in Greek. There were hardly any hellenists except among the Dominicans, who, as they had early secured complete control of the Inquisition, could with perfect impunity learn as much Greek as they pleased[2]. In the same age, a certain prejudice against the study of the Aristotelian Logic is implied in the story that, about 1330, a Bachelor of Arts of the university of Paris emerged from the tomb, robed in a cloak of parchment black with Latin characters scribbled over its folds, to warn his former instructor against the vanities of the world and to tell him of the torments he was enduring in consequence of his having studied Logic at Paris[3]. After many decrees to the contrary, the study of Aristotle was restored with hardly any restrictions by the Papal Legates of 1366. For the B.A. degree it was necessary to take up Grammar, Logic and Psychology, the first of these including the 'Doctrinale' of Alexander of Villedieu; the second, the *Organon* of Aristotle and the *Topics* of Boëthius; and the third, the *De Anima*. For the License in Arts, the subjects comprised the *Physics* and the *Parva Naturalia*, and, for the M.A. degree, the greater part of the *Ethics* and at least three books of the *Meteorologica*[4]. But Aristotle was not studied in the original. The vast number of lucubrations on Aristotle included in the two oldest catalogues of the library of the Sorbonne (1290 and 1338) supply no proof of any direct acquaintance with the Greek text[5].

The university of Paris was too closely bound up with the

[1] Rashdall, ii 459. Cp. Burton, *Ling. Gr. Hist.*, 54.

[2] Le Clerc, *Hist. Litt. en 14e s.* 423–6[2]; *Hist. Litt. de la France*, xxi 143, 216; Gebhart, *Origines de la Renaissance*, 136, (*Les dominicains*) *ont brûlé beaucoup de livres, en qualité d'inquisiteurs, mais ils en lisaient aussi beaucoup.*

[3] Le Clerc, *l.c.*, 502.

[4] De Launoy, *De Var. Arist. fortuna*, p. 50. Cp. Rashdall, i 436 f.

[5] Le Clerc, *l.c.*, 503.

study of Aristotle and too strictly subservient to his supreme authority, to be able to take the lead in that general revival of Classical interests which we associate with the age of the Renaissance. Yet the Western lands of Europe, France as well as England, had seen more than one revival of learning in the course of the early Middle Ages. The first two revivals are associated with the names of Aldhelm and Bede, and of Alcuin and Charles the Great. Among the Latin versifiers of the Caroline age, the Englishman who assumes the classic name of Naso writes Virgilian Eclogues in which he borrows phrases from the poets of Rome to express his consciousness that he is himself living in the age of a *renascence*:—

Earlier revivals of learning

> 'rursus in antiquos mutataque saecula mores;
> aurea Roma iterum renovata *renascitur* orbi'[1].

Even under the successors of Charles the Great, Latin verse lived on in the lines of Ermoldus Nigellus and of Abbo Cernuus, while Greek prose found an interpreter in the person of Joannes Scotus. In the tenth century Gerbert had been conspicuous in the study of Cicero; in the twelfth, Cicero and Seneca had inspired the moral teaching of Gautier de Châtillon[2]; and, in the thirteenth, the composition of works in Latin prose had flourished in England under Henry II, while in France a wide acquaintance with Latin literature had been displayed in the vast encyclopaedia of Vincent of Beauvais[3]. In the province of education, the changes which began to pass over the schools of France in the eleventh century had culminated in a great intellectual renaissance in the early part of the twelfth, during the age of Abelard[4]. Throughout the Middle Ages the region of France which lay North of the Loire had taken the lead in the education of Europe, but that region had been too completely permeated and possessed by the

[1] *Ecl.* i 8 in *Poetae Lat. Aevi Car.* i 385 Dümmler; Ovid, *A. A.* iii 113, 'aurea Roma'; Calpurnius, *Ecl.* i 42, 'aurea secura cum pace renascitur orbi'; cp. Körting's *Litt. It.* iii 82.

[2] p. 531 *supra.* [3] Cp. Bartoli's *Precursori*, 10—31.

[4] Rashdall, i 30—71. John of Salisbury, *Met.* i 5, tells us that, under the influence of *amatores litterarum* (such as Abelard, William of Conches and Theodoric of Chartres), *redierunt artes et, quasi jure postliminii, honorem pristinum nactae sunt, et post exsilium gratiam et gloriam ampliorem.*

mediaeval spirit to become the native land of the Renaissance[1]. That honour was reserved for the classic soil of Italy, where the Renaissance was slowly called into life by a variety of causes[2], by the prevailing spirit of intellectual freedom, by the social and political condition of the country, by the continuous tradition of the Latin language, by the constant witness to the existence of Greek in the region once known as *Magna Graecia*, by the survival of the remains of antique sculpture, such as the marble reliefs which inspired the art of Niccola Pisano[3], and by the abiding presence of the ruins of ancient Rome, which aroused the enthusiasm, not only of unnamed pilgrims of the tenth and twelfth centuries, but also of men of mark such as Giovanni Villani[4], and Rienzi[5], and Petrarch, in the first third of the fourteenth[6]. 'During the gloomy and disastrous centuries which followed the downfall of the Roman Empire, Italy had preserved, in a far greater degree than any other part of Western Europe, the traces of ancient civilisation. The night which descended upon her was the night of an Arctic summer. The dawn began to reappear before the last reflection of the preceding sunset had faded from the horizon'[7]. But, although the night was luminous, the sun was absent, and Petrarch was the morning-star of a new day; yet there were other stars in the sky before the star of Petrarch.

Causes of the Renaissance in Italy

The Renaissance generally associated in its early stages with the name of Petrarch, was a gradual and protracted process, and not a single and sudden event with a fixed and definite date. One of the prominent characteristics of that Renaissance was

[1] Körting, *Litt. It.* iii 93.

[2] Cp. Gebhart's *Origines de la Renaissance en Italie* (1879), esp. pp. 51—146. Sicily and Apulia had already seen a temporary revival of learning under Frederic II (pp. 544–6 *supra*).

[3] Vasari, *Vita*, init.

[4] 1300; *Cron.* viii 6; Balzani's *Chroniclers*, 332.

[5] Voigt, *Humanismus*, i 53[3].

[6] Petrarch, *De Rebus Fam.* vi 2 p. 314 Fracassetti.

[7] Macaulay, *Machiavelli* (1827), p. 30 of *Essays* (1861). Ozanam, *Doc. Inédits* (1850), p. 28, has similarly described 'the night which intervened between the intellectual daylight of antiquity and the dawn of the Renaissance' as *une de ces nuits lumineuses où les dernières clartés du soir se prolongent jusqu'aux premières blancheurs du matin.*

Petrarch's enthusiasm for Cicero. But the Umbrian poet Jacopone da Todi, who died in 1306, two years after the birth of Petrarch, mentions the 'melody' of Cicero's writings on the laws of Rome as one of the vanities that he abandoned when he renounced the world[1].

Precursors of the Renaissance; Lovato and Mussato

Among the immediate precursors of the Renaissance in Italy we may here mention two prominent representatives of Latin poetry at Padua. One of these, the eloquent and learned Lovato (d. 1309), was the first to recognise the rules of metre followed by Seneca[2]. The other, his younger contemporary and the inheritor of his literary interests, was the eminent statesman, historian and poet, Albertino Mussato (1261—1329). Mussato was the author of poems abounding in reminiscences of Virgil, Ovid and Lucan, and of works in prose recalling Livy's eulogies of the old Roman heroes, Camillus and Scipio Africanus. Seneca is his model in the diction, and, to some extent, in the general framework of his celebrated tragedy, the *Eccerinis*, a work founded on the career of the brutal tyrant, Ezzelino, who became lord of Padua in 1237. In a literary controversy with a Dominican monk of Mantua, Mussato strangely contends that poetry is a branch of theology; and, although he imitates ancient models in all his works, whether in verse or prose, he has only a dim apprehension of the beauty of the old classical literature. He thus belongs to the early twilight rather than the actual dawn of the Renaissance[3].

A smoother and more flowing style in Latin prose was attained by the two historians, Giovanni da Cermenate of Milan (1312), who successfully imitated Livy and Sallust[4], and Ferrĕto of

[1] *Le poesie spirituali* (1617) p. 5, *Rinunzia del Mondo, str.* 20, *lassovi le scritture antiche, | che mi eran cotanto amiche, | et le Tulliane rubriche, | che mi fean tal melodia*; Gebhart, 157; Norden, 738.

[2] Cp. Muratori, *Script. Rer. Ital.* x 1, 'habuit...Padua civitas Lovatum, Bonatinum et Mussatum, qui delectarentur metris et amice versibus concertarent'; Körting, *Litt. It.* iii (1884) 355 f; Wiese u. Pèrcopo, *It. Litt.* 120; Novati, quoted in Wicksteed and Gardner's *Dante and Giovanni del Virgilio*, 36.

[3] Körting, iii 302–55; Voigt, *Humanismus*, i 16—18[3]; Balzani's *Chroniclers*, 275–91, esp. 287 f; Cloetta, *Beiträge*, ii (1892) 5—76; Wicksteed and Gardner, 1—58.

[4] Tiraboschi, v 451; Voigt, i 19[3].

Cermenate. Ferreto. Del Virgilio

Vicenza (d. 1337), who made Virgil, Lucan, Statius and Claudian his models in an epic in honour of Can Grande of Verona[1]. It was the Latin epic on a modern heroic theme that Giovanni del Virgilio of Bologna suggested to Dante, when he had the audacity to send him (early in 1319) a set of Latin hexameters, criticising with a somewhat pedantic and superior air the poet's preference of Italian to Latin as the language of the *Divina Commedia*. Del Virgilio's claim to be regarded as a precursor of the Renaissance rests mainly on his admiration for Virgil, whose name was either assumed by himself or won from others by his success as an exponent or an imitator of the Roman poet[2]. He has no claim on the ground of any revival of the Virgilian Eclogue, for the credit of that rather unhappy innovation is clearly due to Mussato[3] and Dante. The only direct reminiscence of Virgil in Dante's first *Eclogue* is caught up by Del Virgilio, who adds seven more in his reply[4]; but, in a poem of 1327, six years after Dante's death, Virgilio himself describes the pastoral flute of Virgil as first breathed upon by Dante:—

> 'fistula non posthac nostris inflata poëtis
> donec ea mecum certaret Tityrus olim,
> Lydius Adriaco qui nunc in litore dormit'[5].

Since the time of Virgil, Eclogues had been written by Calpurnius under Nero and by Alcuin under Charles the Great, and Benedictine Bucolics on sacred themes had been attempted from the ninth to the twelfth centuries[6], but their revival is here ascribed to Dante. In the year of that poet's death (1321), Del Virgilio was the only professor of poetry, the only interpreter of Virgil, Lucan, Statius and the author of the *Metamorphoses*, left in Bologna[7]. He had repeatedly sent his poetic greetings to the exile at Ravenna, and he now wrote a brief poem in his memory[8]. Six years later he sent a Virgilian *Eclogue* to one who in his day was at least as famous a poet as Dante, Mussato, then

[1] Körting, iii 358. Cp. Balzani's *Chroniclers*, 272–4.
[2] Wicksteed and Gardner, 121.
[3] Körting, iii 324, 365.
[4] Wicksteed and Gardner, 207 f.
[5] *ib.* 176.
[6] *ib.* 230 f; e.g. the 'egloga' ascribed to Paschasius Radbertus (d. after 856), in *Poet. Lat. Aevi Car.* iii 45.
[7] *ib.* 133.
[8] *ib.* 174.

in exile at Chioggia. Virgilio was also the author of a treatise on the *Metamorphoses*[1], which proves that the mediaeval passion for 'moralising' and allegorizing mythology was as strong as ever towards the close of the Middle Ages.

Brunetto Latini

A still earlier precursor of the Renaissance may be justly recognised in the person of the eminent notary of Florence, Brunetto Latini (d. 1290), who, during his exile in France (1260–7), wrote his *Tesoretto* and his *Tesoro* in Italian verse and French prose respectively. The former is a didactic poem in an allegorical form; the latter, an encyclopaedia of learning ranging over History, Astronomy, Geography, Zoology, Ethics, Rhetoric and Politics. In treating of Rhetoric, the author gives us a French translation of Caesar's and Cato's speeches in the *Catiline* of Sallust. Italian translations of the first seventeen chapters of the *De Inventione*, and of Cicero's speeches in defence of Ligarius, Marcellus and Deiotarus, were also executed by Brunetto; but the renderings of Cicero's 'Catilinarians' and of the speeches in Livy, which have been ascribed to him, probably belong to the times of the Renaissance. The general cast of both of his best-known works is mainly mediaeval, but he obviously takes a keen delight in quoting the Classics in his *Tesoro*, the work in which he 'still lives'. Such is the language which he is made to apply to his masterpiece in that Canto in which Dante mysteriously confesses that he had learned from its author 'how man becomes eternal'[2].

Dante

Dante (1265—1321) is a precursor of the Renaissance in a limited sense alone,—in his breaking loose from the mediaeval tradition by writing his great poem not in the Latin but in the Tuscan tongue; in his delight in minutely realistic descriptions, whether of the tortures of Hell or of the course of his travels through all the three realms of the spirit-world; in his proud self-consciousness as a poet; and in his personal longing for immortal fame. His individualism is also apparent in the autobiographical facts imbedded in the mediaeval mysticism of the *Vita Nuova*. The *Convito*, begun as a commentary on that work, is written in a comparatively modern spirit.

[1] Wicksteed and Gardner, 120, 314–21.

[2] *Inf.* xv; Körting, iii 370—401.

The *De Monarchia*, again, combines the political principles of the Middle Ages with a new enthusiasm for the traditions of the old Roman Empire; while the *De Vulgari Eloquio* discriminates between different varieties of Latin prose, and recognises the claim of a modern language to a strictly scientific investigation. It is a new thing to find such wide learning outside the clerical order. Dante is true to the strictest theology of the Middle Ages, but at the same time he is as learned a layman as any that we shall meet in the coming age of the Renaissance[1].

The speculative basis of Dante's great poem is furnished by the scholastic combination of Christian theology with the Aristotelian philosophy. For Aristotle himself he has the highest regard. In the Limbo of the unbaptized, in a green meadow surrounded by the sevenfold walls of a noble castle, the poet sees 'the Master of them that know', with Plato and Socrates hard by; and, amongst others, Tully and Livy and the 'moralist Seneca', with Avicenna, and Averroës 'who the great Comment made'[2]. In his works in general he frequently refers to the Latin Classics. He 'was born a student' (says Professor Norton), 'as he was born a poet, and had he never written a single poem, he would still have been famous as the most profound scholar of his times'[3]. His references to ancient literature have been collected and classified, and the following list shows approximately the number of times he quotes each of the works mentioned:—the Vulgate (500+), Aristotle (300+)[4], Virgil (*c.* 200), Ovid (*c.* 100), Cicero (*c.* 50)[5], Statius and Boëthius (30—40), Horace (7)[6], Livy and Orosius (10—20); the *Timaeus* of Plato in the translation by Chalcidius, with Homer, Juvenal, Seneca, Ptolemy, Aesop, Valerius Maximus and St Augustine (less than 10 each)[7]. The above list does not include the references to the Schoolmen, such as Peter

[1] Körting, iii 401–15; Gebhart, 282—308. Cp. Villani, *Cron.* ix 136, (Dante) 'fu grande letterato quasi in ogni scienza, tutto fosse laico'. See also Burckhardt, *Renaissance*, Part II c. 3, and Voigt, i 11—15[3].

[2] *Inf.* iv 130—144.

[3] Norton's *New Life* of Dante, p. 102.

[4] Mainly the *Ethics*, *Physics*, *Metaphysics* and *De Anima*.

[5] *De Off.*, *Sen.*, *Am.*; also *De Finibus*.

[6] Six from *Ars Poetica*, and one from *Ep.* i 14, 43.

[7] E. Moore, *Studies*, i 4 f.

Lombard, Bonaventura, Hugh and Richard of St Victor and (above all) Albertus Magnus, and Thomas Aquinas, whose greatest disciple is Dante[1]. Sometimes, when he appears to be quoting Aristotle, his real authority is Albertus Magnus. Thus, in the *Convito* (ii 15), where he discusses the theories on the Origin of the Milky Way, his statement of the opinions of Anaxagoras and Democritus is derived, not from Aristotle's *Meteorologica* (i 8), but from the corresponding work of Albertus Magnus, who knew the *Meteorologica* in an Arabic translation alone. Dante here compares the Old translation with the New, meaning by the 'Old' one of the renderings from the Arabic, and by the 'New' one of those from the Greek[2]. Again, in the *Convito* (iii 9), where he discusses the nature of vision, and refers to Aristotle, *di Senso e Sensato*, his statement as to Aristotle's views apparently comes from the treatise by Albertus Magnus, which bears the corresponding title[3]. Dante's eight references to Pythagoras are, directly or indirectly, due in four cases to Aristotle, in one to Diogenes Laërtius, and in the rest to Cicero or St Augustine[4]. He follows Albertus and the Arabs in treating the *De Partibus* as a portion of the *Historia Animalium*[5]. Like Apollinaris Sidonius and Vincent of Beauvais, he apparently regards Seneca the moralist as different from the poet, and he wrongly describes the *De Quatuor Virtutibus* as the work of Seneca[6]. On the death of Beatrice, he finds consolation in Cicero's *Laelius* and in Boëthius[7]. On her first appearance in the *Purgatorio* he indulges his frequent fancy for interweaving the sacred and the secular by describing her as welcomed in the words of the Vulgate and of Virgil alike, *benedictus qui venis* being immediately followed by *manibus o date lilia plenis*[8]. His five great pagan poets are Homer, Virgil, Horace, Ovid, Lucan[9]. Statius is not found in the *Inferno*, his

[1] *Contrapasso* (*Inf.* xxviii 142), Aristotle's ἀντιπεπονθός, comes from Aquinas, *Summa*, ii[2] qu. 61, art. 4. Cp., in general, Ozanam, *Dante et la Philosophie Catholique au xiii s.* (1839), and Hettinger, on Aquinas and Dante (*Die Theologie der Göttlichen Komödie*, 1879), with other works cited in Ueberweg, ii § 33, p. 290[8], esp. Berthier's *Comm.* (Turin, 1893 f).

[2] Paget Toynbee, *Dante Studies*, 42 f; cp. Moore, i 305–18.

[3] *ib.* 53. [4] *ib.* 87—96. [5] *ib.* 247 f.

[6] *De Mon.* ii 5; Toynbee, 155 f. [7] *Conv.* ii 13, 14; Moore, i 282.

[8] *Purg.* xxx 19; Moore, i 26 f. [9] *Inf.* iv 88.

place, as a 'Christian', converted by Virgil's *Fourth Eclogue*, being in the *Purgatorio*[1]. Elsewhere, Dante names Virgil, Ovid, Lucan and Statius alone as the 'regular' Latin poets[2], his omission of Horace being possibly due to a mere accident[3], especially as he has previously quoted the *Ars Poëtica* with respect, as the work of *magister noster Horatius*[4]. His standard authors in Latin prose are Cicero, Livy, Pliny, Frontinus and Orosius[5].

His knowledge of Greek appears to have been practically *nil*[6]. The only four references to Homer are borrowed from others[7]. It is true that he quotes the Greek word *hormen*[8] and carefully explains *filosofo* as *amatore di sapienza*[9]; but, on the other hand, he blindly follows Hugutio in deriving *autore* from *autentin* (αὐθέντην)[10], 'worthy of trust and obedience', adding on his own account that Aristotle is most 'worthy of' such 'trust', and that his teaching is of the 'highest authority'[11]. But Dante's Aristotle was only the Latin Aristotle, and of the treatise on Poetry he unfortunately knew nothing. Like the mediaeval scholars in general, he lay in bondage to the Latin versions of the *Timaeus* and of Aristotle, and it was high time for a revival of learning to restore a knowledge of the Greek texts, and to extend the range of study, and inspire it with a new interest, even in the case of Latin literature.

[1] xxi f. Cp. Verrall in *Independent Review*, Nov. 1903.

[2] *De Vulgari Eloquio*, ii 6.

[3] Hor*atium* might easily have fallen out before St*atium*.

[4] *De Vulg. El.*, ii 4. [5] *ib.* ii 6.

[6] Manetti (d. 1459), *Boccaccii Vita*, 'graecarum litterarum cognitione Dantes omnino caruit'; Gradenigo, 110.

[7] Moore, i 341; Toynbee, 204 f. In *Conv.* i 7 *ult.*, 'Homer cannot be rendered into Latin'...

[8] *Conv.* iv 21. [9] *ib.* iii 11.

[10] Priscian, v 20, '*auctor*, quando αὐθέντην significat, commune est; quando αὐξητὴν, *auctrix* facit femininum'. Eberhard, *Graecismus*, c. xi, distinguishes *auctor* 'ab augendo', from *autor* 'ab authentin, quod Grecum est'.

[11] *Conv.* iv 6. Dante's relation to Greek is discussed by Gradenigo, *Lett. Greco-Italiana*, 110 f, and Celestino Cavedone (Modena, 1860); cp. Moore's *Studies*, i 164 n; and, on Dante's Classical studies in general, Schück in *Neue Jahrb.* (1865), ii 253—281.

# CHAPTER XXXII.

## THE SURVIVAL OF THE LATIN CLASSICS.

WHILE the Greek Classics owed their safe preservation to the libraries of Constantinople and to the monasteries of the East, it is primarily to the monasteries of the West that we are indebted for the survival of the Latin Classics. A certain prejudice against pagan learning, and especially against pagan poetry, had doubtless been traditional in the Christian community. Tertullian[1] asked, what had Athens to do with Jerusalem, or the Academy with the Church; and Jerome[2], what concern had Horace with the Psalter, Virgil with the Gospel, and Cicero with the Apostles? But Jerome[3] agreed with Origen[4] in holding that it was as lawful for Christians, as for Jews, to 'spoil the Egyptians', and (after due precautions) to appropriate any prize they had captured from the hands of the enemy[5]. The prejudice, however, lived on among Churchmen such as Gregory the Great, Alcuin of Tours and Odo of Cluni[6]. In a similar spirit, Honorius of Autun, in the preface to the *Gemma Animae* (*c.* 1120), asks 'how is the soul profited by the strife of Hector, the arguments of Plato, the poems of Virgil, or

**Prejudice against the Classics**

[1] *De Praescr.* 7 (Migne ii 20).

[2] *Ep.* 22 § 29 (Migne, xxii 416); cp. St Augustine, *De Doctrina Christiana*, ii 40 (60), Migne, xxxiv 63; Maitland's *Dark Ages*, 173[3].

[3] *Ep.* 70 (Migne, xxii 665).

[4] Migne, xi 87, xii 490. Cp. Norden's *Kunstprosa*, 675–80.

[5] Deut. xxi 10.

[6] pp. 432, 459 f, 485 *supra*, and Norden, 531; also (on Alcuin and Virgil) Schmid, *Gesch. der Erziehung*, II i 177.

the elegies of Ovid, who, with others like them, are now gnashing their teeth in the prison of the infernal Babylon, under the cruel tyranny of Pluto'?[1] Even Abelard (who quotes Jerome's opinion) inquires 'why the bishops and doctors of the Christian religion do not expel from the City of God those poets whom Plato forbade to enter into his city of the world'[2]; while Nicholas, the secretary of Bernard of Clairvaux, (writing after 1153,) sighs over the charm he had once found in Cicero and the poets, and in the golden sayings of the philosophers and the 'songs of the Sirens'[3]. The Benedictine chronicler, Rodulfus Glaber (d. 1050), tells the story of one Vilgardus, a student of 'grammar' in the neighbourhood of Ravenna, who, in a dream, saw three demons who had assumed the forms of Virgil, Horace and Juvenal, the study of whose texts betrayed him into heretical opinions, for which he was condemned by Peter, archbishop of Ravenna (in or before 971)[4]. Herbert de Losinga, the first bishop of Norwich (d. 1119), had a dream that compelled him to renounce the reading and the imitation of Virgil and Ovid[5]. Poets (unless their writings were of highly moral purport, or capable of being 'moralised' by means of allegorical interpretation) were in fact regarded with far less favour than philosophers. One of the celebrated illustrations in the *Hortus Deliciarum*, the pictorial encyclopaedia composed, or compiled, by the abbess Herrad of Landsperg for the nuns of Mont St Odile in Alsace (1167–95), represents two large concentric circles filled with the following figures. In the upper half of the inner circle, Philosophy, a queenly form whose crown is parted into the semblance of three human heads identified as 'Ethics', 'Logic' and 'Physics', may be seen enthroned in majesty, while, in the lower half of the same circle, we have Socrates and Plato seated at desks with books open before them. The outer circle is filled with a series of seven arches, and, under each of

[1] Migne, clxxii 543; Maitland, 185[a].

[2] *Theol. Christ.* ii, Migne, clxxxviii 1210 D; Maitland, 186[a].

[3] 'Petri Damiani' *Sermo* 61, p. 296 E Caëtani (Migne, cxliv 852 D).

[4] *Hist.* ii c. 12 (Migne, cxlii); Tiraboschi, iii 192; Giesebrecht, *De litt. studiis* (Ital. trans. p. 24).

[5] *Epp.* p. 53–7, cp. pp. 63, 93. Nevertheless he tells his pupils to take Ovid as their model in Latin verse (p. 75), and himself quotes *Tristia*, i 9, 5—6 (Goulburn and Symonds, *Life and Letters of H. de L.*, i 249).

these, we have a personification of one of the Seven Liberal Arts, with her emblems in her hands, Grammar with a book and a birch, Rhetoric with a tablet and stylus, and similarly with the rest. Below and *outside* this outer circle are four 'poets or magicians', each of them writing at a desk, with an evil spirit prompting him, in the form of a raven hovering near his ear. The whole design is further embellished with many mottoes in appropriate places[1].

The philosophical works of Cicero had supplied a model for the Latin prose of the Fathers and of their successors in the Middle Ages; but even Cicero, it was sometimes felt, might be studied with an undue devotion. In 1150 we find the prior of Hildesheim writing to the abbot of Corvey in the following terms:—

'Though you desire to have the books of Tully, I know that you are a Christian and not a Ciceronian[2]. You go over to the camp of the enemy, not as a deserter, but as a spy. I should therefore have sent you the books of Tully which we have,—*De Re Agraria*, *Philippics* and *Epistles*, but that it is not our custom that any books should be lent to any person without good pledges. Send us therefore the *Noctes Atticae* of Aulus Gellius and Origen *On the Canticles*'. The abbot replies in the same strain, assuring the prior that Cicero is not the main staple of his repast, but only serves as dessert, and sending him Origen and (in the absence of Gellius) a book on Tactics[3].

Lastly, the abbot of Cluni, Peter the Venerable (d. 1156), writing to Master Peter of Poitiers, thus urges the uselessness of the study of the ancients:—

'See now, without the study of Plato, without the disputations of the Academy, without the subtleties of Aristotle, without the teaching of philosophers, the place and the way of happiness are discovered...Why, vainly studious, are you reciting with the comedians, lamenting with the tragedians, trifling with the metricians, deceiving with the poets, and deceived with the philosophers?'[4]

[1] The MS perished in the flames during the bombardment of Strassburg in 1870. The illustrations have since been reproduced (from earlier copies) in Straub and Keller's magnificent folio (1879—99); see Plate, p. 537 *supra*. Cp. Engelhardt (1818) 31 f (with plate); Bursian, i 74; and Graf, *Roma*, ii 193 f.

[2] p. 220 *supra*.

[3] Maitland, 175[3] f. Text in Jaffé, *Bibl. Rer. Germ.* i 326.

[4] Migne, clxxxix 77 D; Maitland, 445[3]. Cp., in general, Specht, *Gesch. des Unterrichtswesens*, 40—57; and Wattenbach, *Geschichtsquellen*, i[6] 324–6.

A more generous spirit had animated Cassiodorus when he exhorted his monks to study the liberal arts and to follow the example of Moses, who was 'learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians', and also that of the learned Fathers of the Church[1]; and the example of the Fathers is pleaded by the Norman poet, Étienne de Rouen (end of cent. XII), in the abstract of Quintilian, which he prepared for his pupils at Bec[2]. Doubtless many of those who entered the monastery were drawn to it as a place of peace and quietness, a home of learning and leisure, where they could live apart from the 'strife of tongues' and the tumult of war. The influence of such studious votaries of the 'religious' life must have done much to counteract the traditional prejudice against the pagan Classics[3]; and intelligent learners of Latin could hardly fail to be attracted by the perfection of form attained by many of the old authors whose works they studied with a view to mastering the language that had long been traditional in the teaching and in the services of the Church, and remained (for the present) the only medium of literary expression in Western Europe. Thus an interest in the Latin Classics had succeeded in surviving all the fulminations of the Fathers and the censures of the Church. But, in the centuries with which we are now concerned, the study of the Classics, wherever it actually prevailed, was regarded not as an end in itself, but as a means towards the better understanding of the Bible, and this is the main difference in the attitude assumed towards that study in the Middle Ages and the Renaissance.

While the reading of pagan authors was discouraged by writers such as Isidore of Seville, and by the founders of the monastic Orders, no restriction was placed on the copying of MSS. Jerome had recommended that form of industry as one of the most suitable occupations of the monastic life[4]; and Ephraem the Syrian (d. 378) had mentioned the transcription of books, as well as the dyeing of parchments, among the manual labours of

[1] *Div. Lect.* c. 28.

[2] Comparetti, *Virgilio nel Medio Evo*, i 112, note 2; Léon Maître, *Écoles*, 159; Fierville, *Introd.* to Quintil. I, p. xxviii f.

[3] Cp. Clifford Allbutt, *Science and Medieval Thought*, 79; Putnam, i 122.

[4] *Ep.* 125, scribantur libri.

monks[1]. The copying of MSS was in fact the only manual occupation recognised in the monasteries founded by St Martin of Tours, where it was confined to younger members of the house[2]. The Benedictine Rule is vague, but it assumes the existence of a monastic library[3], naturally consisting of ecclesiastical books, while the work of the monastic schools would no less naturally involve the acquisition of a number of classical texts. Thus the celebrated MSS known as the Vatican Virgil (cent. II or III) and the Carolingian Terence (cent. IX) once belonged to the Benedictine abbey of St Denis, near Paris. The devotion of the Benedictine Order to the cause of classical and general literature has been fully and elaborately justified and exemplified in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries by Mabillon[4] and Ziegelbauer[5], and has since been more succinctly set forth by Montalembert[6] and Dantier[7]. The Rule of the Cluniacs appoints a special officer to take charge of the books, and provides for an annual audit of the volumes assigned to the several monks, and a similar provision is to be found in the statutes of Oriel College, Oxford (1329)[8]. The Carthusian Rule assumes that very few of the monks are incapable of being copyists and punishes any monk who refuses to copy when he is able to do so[9]. The Carthusian abbot Guigo (d. 1137) regards the labour of the copyist as an 'immortal work'[10]. But the members of this Order apparently confined their attention to ecclesiastical literature. The Frisian brothers, Emo and Addo, were wider in

[1] Wattenbach, *Schriftwesen im MA*, 351[2]; Lecoy de la Marche, *Les MSS*, 89.

[2] Sulp. Severus, *Vita Martini*, c. 7.

[3] c. 48.

[4] *Traité des études monastiques* (1691), and *Réflexions* (1693).

[5] *Observationes Literariae O. S. B.* four folio volumes (Augsburg, 1784). Cp. C. Acheri's (i.e. Father Cahier's) 12 *Essais* in *Annales de philosophie chrétienne*, xvii—xviii, Oct. 1838–9, esp. *Essais* 3–7 *bibliothèques*, 8 *calligraphie*, 9—10 *miniatures*, 11—12 *luxe bibliographique au moyen-âge*.

[6] *Monks of the West*, Bk xviii c. 41.

[7] *Les monastères bénédictins d'Italie*, 2 vols. (1866), on Monte Cassino, Bobbio, etc.

[8] J. W. Clark, *Care of Books*, 67, 133. Cp. Gasquet's *Essays*, 20, 28.

[9] Lecoy de la Marche, 90.

[10] Migne, cliii 883.

their interests. As students at Paris, Orleans and Oxford, they divided the night between them, and spent it in copying all the texts they could find, with the explanations given them by their lecturers; and, as head of the Premonstratensian abbey of Wittewierum in Groningen (d. 1237), Emo afterwards instructed nuns as well as monks in the art of transcribing MSS[1]. At Cluni all the requirements of the copyist were provided by the *armarius* or librarian[2], and the rule of silence was strictly enjoined. If the copyist wanted a book, he had to stretch out his hands and make a movement as of turning over leaves. To distinguish different kinds of books, various further signs were in use. If he required a Psalter, he placed his hands over his head, in allusion to the royal crown of David; if a pagan book, he scratched his ear after the manner of a dog[3]. Sometimes, for lack of parchment, a copyist effaces a pagan text to make room for a Christian work; but the converse occasionally happens, and a case is known in which the Epistles of St Paul have been superseded by the books of the *Iliad*[4]. Occasionally, the copyist protests against or even alters a text which, on moral grounds, he disapproves[5]; and the heathen incantations, copied in a MS of Apuleius *de herbis* in a hand of the ninth century, are marked for omission in a hand of the fifteenth[6].

The scene of the copyist's industry was the *scriptorium*[7]. This might either be a large room where twelve copyists could be at work at once, or a small cell for a single transcriber. In the old plan of the monastery at St Gallen, the *scriptorium* is beside the church and below the library[8]. Under Alcuin, St Martin's at Tours became

The scriptorium

[1] Wattenbach, *l.c.*, 374[2]; cp. Montalembert, v 136 f (1896).

[2] *ib.* 372[2].

[3] Martène, *De Antiq. Monach. Ritibus*, lib. v, c. 18 § 4, pro signo libri saecularis, praemisso generali signo libri, adde ut aurem tangat cum digito, sicut canis cum pede pruriens solet.

[4] Comparetti, *Virgilio*, i 114.

[5] Comparetti, i 115; Friedländer's *Martial*, i p. 73 f.

[6] Haase, *De Med. Aevi Stud. Philol.* 19.

[7] Ducange, s.v. *Scriptores*; Hardy, *Descriptive Catalogue*, Pref. to vol. iii (*Rolls Series*); cp. Gasquet's *Essays*, 41 f.

[8] N. of the chancel; Pertz, *Mon.* ii 95; Wattenbach, 370[2].

famous for a time as a school of copyists[1], and one of his epigrams had the *scriptorium* for its theme, an epigram borrowed in part by

SIMON, ABBOT OF ST ALBANS,
SEATED AT HIS BOOK-CHEST.
British Museum, Cotton MS, Claudius E 4.
(From J. W. Clark, *Care of Books*, 293.)

[1] p. 457 *supra*. Alcuin's direct share in the formation of the script, which became characteristic of Tours, has, however, been disputed by Prof. K. Menzel of Bonn in his contribution to the fine folio volume entitled *Die Trierer Ada-Handschrift* (Leipzig, 1889), 3—5. Prof. Menzel there assigns the credit to Alcuin's successors, (1) Fridugis of York (804–34), and (2) Adelard (834–45), under the former of whom Adalbaldus was active as a skilful copyist (Wattenbach, *Geschichtsquellen*, i⁶ 160). He also points out that the semi-uncial variety of that script (*facsimile* in E. M. Thompson's *Palaeography*, 234) hardly survived the year 900, while the Caroline minuscules lived on (*ib.* 235). The 'Ada MS' (a celebrated *codex aureus* of the Latin Gospels, prepared by command of Charles the Great, and presented to the abbey of St Maximin, at Trier, by the emperor's sister Ada, d. 817? or 823?) is written in exceedingly beautiful minuscules by two scribes, (A) *c.* 790–9, and (B) *c.* 800–20. The external and internal splendour of the MS suggests that it was probably prepared in the imperial city of Aachen itself; and the date of its completion is presumably after the death of Alcuin (804). On the other hand, the ordinary script of Alcuin's own time at Tours may be regarded as well represented by a mixed MS of certain works of Alcuin and Bede, now at Cologne (no. cvi; *facsimile* in Arndt's *Schrifttafeln*, 37—40).

Alcuin's pupil, Rabanus Maurus, for the *scriptorium* at Fulda[1]. In the Benedictine monasteries in general, it became customary to institute, first the library, then the *scriptorium*, and finally the school. At St Albans, the *scriptorium* founded by abbot Paul (1077–93) was above the chapter-house, while the MSS collected a century later by abbot Simon (1167–83) were kept 'in the painted aumbry in the church'[2]. In many cases the *scriptorium* was considerately placed in the immediate neighbourhood of the calefactory. Instead of a large room, there might be a number of small *scriptoria* ranged round a cloister, each of them opening on to the cloister-walk and lighted by a single window on the opposite side, like the 'carrels' of St Peter's abbey, now forming part of Gloucester cathedral. 'Over against the carrells' (in the great Benedictine House at Durham) 'did stande certaine great almeries of waynscott all full of bookes, wherein did lye as well the old auncyent written Doctors of the Church as other prophane authors with dyverse other holie men's wourks'[3]. Nicholas, the secretary of Bernard of Clairvaux, describes his *scriptoriolum* (with its door open to the apartment of the novices, and with the cloister to the right and the infirmary and place of exercise to the left) as 'a place to be desired, and pleasant to look upon'; as 'comfortable for retirement', and 'fitted with choice and divine books'[4]. The task of the copyist was often carried on in the open cloister[5]. No MS was copied in the monk's own cell, and, for fear of accidents, candle-light was (in general) not allowed; but we know of one at least who (in his own pathetic words) 'Dum scripsit, friguit, et quod cum lumine solis Scribere non potuit, perfecit lumine noctis'[6]. The scribe was expected to copy exactly what he saw before him, even when it was clearly wrong: and his work was afterwards revised by the *corrector*[7].

The extreme elaboration with which the copyists of Cluni

[1] Browerus, *Antiquitates Fuldenses* (1612), p. 46, and p. 466 *supra*.
[2] *Gesta Abbatum*, i 184, 192 (Gasquet's *Essays*, 6).
[3] *Rites of Durham* p. 70 (J. W. Clark, *Care of Books*, 90).
[4] *Ep.* 35, Migne, cxcvi 1626 f; Maitland, $404^3$ f.
[5] Gasquet, 43 f; J. W. Clark, 80 f.
[6] Pez, *Thesaurus*, i p. xx.
[7] Wattenbach, $359^2$ f (cp. Bursian, i 31 f).

executed their work was criticised by the Cistercians, who, however, ended by following their example, even exempting their copyists from all labour in the fields except at the time of harvest[1]. Among the most famous schools of copyists were those of Tours, Orleans, Metz, Rheims, Prüm and St Gallen. But in 1297 at St Gallen, and in 1291 at Murbach in the upper Vosges, few (if any) of the monks were competent copyists, and similarly at Corbie (near Amiens) the monks ceased to act as copyists themselves at the end of the thirteenth century[2]. The Lucretius, which was there *c.* 1200, has since been lost. Many of the other MSS have, however, survived, notably a MS of Pliny the elder (cent. IX) and two of the *Thebais* of Statius (cent. IX, X)[3]; and (although the copyist seldom signed his work) the names of 27 librarians, copyists or correctors of MSS at Corbie are still known[4]. At Cluni, the MSS included Livy, Sallust, Suetonius, Trogus Pompeius (i.e. Justin), Seneca, 'Aristotle', Cicero, Ovid, Virgil, Horace, Juvenal, Statius, Lucan, Terence, Claudian, Aesop, Pliny the elder, Festus, Priscian (besides the chief mediaeval authors), the catalogues of centuries XII and XIII containing nearly 1000 volumes[5]. The monks of centuries X, XI and XII are credited with having been keener copyists than their successors; but the love of learning, which had received its first impulse from Cassiodorus, never entirely died out. It left its results in the MSS of Monte Cassino and Bobbio; of Corbie and Cluni; of Moissac on the upper Garonne, and Tours[6] and Fleury on the Loire[7];

[1] Wattenbach, $372^2$.

[2] *ib.* $377^2$; cp. Gasquet's *Essays*, 52.

[3] *Facsimiles* in Chatelain, *Pal. des Cl. Lat.*, Pl. 140 f, 161.

[4] Delisle, *Bibl. de Corbie* (1860), *Mém. de l'Acad. des Inscr.* xxiv 266—342 = *Bibl. de l'école des chartes*, xxxi 393—439, 498—515; *Cabinet des MSS*, ii 427.

[5] Found by Mabillon and Martène; Delisle, *Cabinet des MSS*, ii 458—87; *Inventaire* (1884), 337-79; Lecoy de la Marche, 92; cp. E. Sackur, *Die Cluniacenser* (Halle, 1892–4).

[6] e.g. the Berne Virgil, and the Leyden Nonius Marcellus.

[7] e.g. the Berne Horace and Statius, the Paris Lucan, the Vatican *Fasti* of Ovid. Cp. also Traube, *S. Ber. Bayr. Akad.* 1891, 400–2; Delisle, *Cab. des MSS*, ii 364–6, and *Notices et Extraits*, xxxi (1) 357—439; Cuissard-Gaucheron, *MSS...d'Orléans, Fonds de Fleury* (Orleans, 1855).

of St Gallen and Reichenau; of Lorsch, Hersfeld[1] and Fulda[2]. The work accomplished at Monte Cassino under Desiderius has been already mentioned[3]. Among other Italian libraries were those at Novalesa, near Mont Cenis, which contained more than 6000 volumes in 906, when the monks removed them to Turin for fear of the Saracens[4]; and at Pomposa, near Ravenna, including copies of Seneca and Pliny[5]. In France the monastery of Moissac alone preserved a copy of 'Lactantius' *De Mortibus Persecutorum*[6]; that of Murbach, the only MS of Velleius Paterculus; that of Fleury, near Orleans, the longer version of the Commentary on Virgil by Servius[7]; Bobbio once possessed the only MS of Terentianus Maurus; and similarly in many other cases[8]. Thus it is that the monasteries of the Middle Ages may justly be regarded not only as 'repositories of the learning that then was', but also as 'well-springs of the learning which was to be'[9]. While the records of other literatures have perished, we are indebted to the monks for the fact that

> 'Classic lore glides on,
> By these Religious saved for all posterity'[10].

The survival of certain of the Latin Classics was due to their local interest. Catullus survived in his birthplace, Verona (possibly owing to Pacificus, the archdeacon of that city, who, before 846, presented 218 MSS to the local College of Canons[11]); Caesar's

[1] Cp. Holder-Egger's *Lambert* (1894), p. xii f.

[2] J. Gegenbaur (Fulda, 1871–4, 1878). On all the monasteries in this line, see Index to Wattenbach, *Geschichtsquellen*, and to Specht, *Unterrichtswesen*.

[3] p. 500 *supra*.

[4] Muratori, *Script. Rer. Ital.* II ii 731; Tiraboschi, iii 194; Balzani's *Chroniclers*, 183 f; Cipolla, *Mon. Novaliciensia* (Rome, 1898).

[5] Montfaucon, *Diar. Ital.* c. 6.

[6] Now Par. Colbert. 1297.

[7] Now Par. 7929.

[8] Cp. Vadianus ap. Ziegelbauer, *Obs. Lit. O.S.B.*, ii 520. For Rutilius Namatianus we depend entirely on a Vienna transcript of a unique MS formerly at Bobbio.

[9] Maitland's *Dark Ages*, Pref.

[10] Wordsworth, *Eccl. Sonnets*, XXV.

[11] Muratori, *Ant. Ital.* iii 838; Tiraboschi, iii 264.

*Gallic War*, in France; the *Germania* and the early books of the *Annals* of Tacitus, with all that remains of Ammianus Marcellinus[1], in Germany; and Frontinus, *On Aqueducts*, at Monte Cassino, S.E. of the Roman Campagna, where this unique MS is still preserved. The interests of education prompted the preservation of authors on Grammar, with Terence and Virgil, and (in a less degree) Lucan and Statius, Persius and Juvenal. Sallust, Livy and Suetonius were retained as models for historical, Cicero's *Speeches* for rhetorical, and Ovid for poetical composition. The ethical interest prolonged the existence of the philosophical writings of Cicero and Seneca, and of the historical anecdotes of Valerius Maximus[2]. Germany seems to have been mainly interested in subject-matter; France, in style and form. Catullus was preserved in France, as well as in Italy; Horace, chiefly in France; Propertius, probably in France alone, being first mentioned by Richard de Fournival, chancellor of Amiens (XIII)[3]; the two earliest notices of Tibullus come from France[4], and his allusions to the local rivers may have added to his popularity in that country[5]. The *Cynegetica* of Nemesianus is mentioned by Hincmar of Rheims alone, as a book which he had studied as a boy (d. 882). Cicero's *Speeches* survived at Cluni, Langres and Liège, and the Ciceronian MSS at Hirschau were brought from France[6]. The first to translate any of the *Speeches* was an Italian, Brunetto Latini (d. 1294); the *Brutus* survived solely in Italy; the *De Oratore* and *Orator*, in Italy and France. As an authority on matters of diction, the grammarian Festus was known in France, and was also preserved in Italy[7], Paulus Diaconus, generally recognised as the author of the extant abridgement, having lived in both of these lands. The historians (with the

[1] *Codex Fuldensis* (cent. X) now in Vatican.

[2] On Valerius cp. Wibald of Corvey (*c.* 1150) in *Bibl. Rer. Germ.* i 280 Jaffé.

[3] Propercii Aurelii Nautae monobiblos (cp. Teuffel, § 246, 1), Manitius in *Rhein. Mus.* xlvii, Suppl. p. 31. List of Richard's books in Delisle, *Cab. des MSS*, ii 514.

[4] Norden, *Kunstprosa*, 718 n. 2.

[5] i 7, 1—12.

[6] *Bibl. Rer. Germ.* i 327.

[7] Cp. Manitius, in *Philol.* xlix 384.

exception of the author of the *Gallic War*) were diligently read and copied in Germany[1]; and the elder Pliny in Germany and England.

Richard of Bury looks back with regret on the ages when the monks used to copy MSS 'between the hours of prayer', giving all the time they could to the making of books, and contrasts the industry of the past with the idleness of his own day (1345)[2]. He also presents us with a vivid picture of his own eagerness in collecting MSS with the aid of the *stationarii* and *librarii* of France, Germany and Italy. For some of his books he sends to Rome; he also dwells with rapture on his visits to Paris, 'the paradise of the world', with its delightful libraries, its MSS of Aristotle and Plotinus, St Paul and Dionysius, and 'all the works in which the Latin Muse reproduces the lore of Greece'[3]. He adds that, in his own manors in England, he always employed a large number of copyists[4], scribes and correctors, besides binders and illuminators[5]; and he pays an eloquent and well-known tribute to his beloved books[6]. All the rooms in his house are said to have been crowded with them. They are even said to have encroached on his bedroom in such numbers that he could not get to bed without stepping over them. His library has unfortunately been lost, and even its catalogue has vanished[7].

Universities

From the Monasteries the copying of MSS passed to the Universities. During the 70 years preceding the date of the *Philobiblon*, authorised copyists for the production of text-books were licensed and controlled by the university of Paris (1275), numbering 24 in 1292 and 29 in 1323[8]. The library of the Sorbonne was instituted in 1289; its catalogue (which is still extant) numbers 1017 titles, and by the statutes

[1] Manitius in *Rhein. Mus. l.c.*, with summary in Norden, 691 f.

[2] *Philobiblon* c. 5.

[3] c. 8, §§ 126–8.

[4] *antiquarii* (§ 143 = *transcriptores veterum*, § 207).

[5] § 143. [6] c. 1 §§ 26—29.

[7] H. Morley's *Eng. Writers*, iv 56; Putnam, i 168; p. 580 *supra*.

[8] Paul Lacroix, quoted by Lecoy de la Marche, p. 110 f. On 'Books in the early Universities', see Schmid, *Gesch. d. Erziehung*, II i 490–5, and Putnam, i 178—224.

of 1321 one copy of every work in its best form was added to the collection[1]. But, at least half a century before Paris became famous as the home of Scholasticism (*c.* 1100) or Bologna as a school of Law (*c.* 1113), and more than a century before Oxford began to flourish, possibly owing to the withdrawal of certain English students from Paris (1167), Salerno had been known throughout Europe as a school of Medicine (*c.* 1050), and Latin translations of Arabic renderings of the great Greek physicians began to be in use in that 'city of Hippocrates' before the end of the eleventh century[2]. Montpellier is first noticed as a school of Medicine in 1137, and the text-books there used are chiefly those of the Greek Galen, as translated from Arabic into Latin in the twelfth century, mainly by Gerard of Cremona[3]. We hear of students migrating from Oxford to Cambridge in 1209, and from Bologna to Padua in 1222, and we find Salamanca and Toulouse coming into being about the same date, while the only important universities founded between that time and the middle of the fourteenth century are those of Pisa (1343), Florence (1349), and Prague (1347–8), this last being the earliest of German universities. The traditions of study, which had been in a measure maintained by the Monasteries down to about the end of the twelfth century, passed in part to the Dominican and Franciscan Orders in the thirteenth, while, before the close of the Middle Ages, they also found a home in Universities such as those which have here been briefly mentioned.

A few of the indications of the relative importance attached to the principal Latin authors in the Middle Ages may here be noticed[4], with some mention of the leading mediaeval MSS still extant, and of the mediaeval libraries where they were formerly

[1] A. Franklin, *Les Anciennes Bibl. de Paris* (1867), *La Sorbonne*, 221—318; cp. Putnam, i 166.

[2] Rashdall, i 77 f.

[3] *ib.* ii 115, 780.

[4] Cp. Manitius in *Philologus*, xlvii—lii, and Suppl. vii, 1899 (for mediaeval quotations), and *Rhein. Mus.* xlvii, Suppl. pp. 152 (for evidence from mediaeval catalogues), with literature in Hübner, *Bibliographie*, §§ 34, 38; also A. Graf, *Roma nella Memoria...del Medio Evo* (1883), ii 153—367; and the very brief sketches in G. Meier's *Sieben Freien Künste* (Einsiedeln, 1886), i 17—21, and Bursian's *Cl. Philol. in Deutschland*, i 27 f.

preserved[1]. It will thus be seen how large a portion of the Latin Classics owes its present existence to the industry of copyists prior to the age of the Renaissance. Plautus was little read[2]; he is only quoted second-hand by Rabanus Maurus, who clearly derives his knowledge from Priscian and Isidore; but many isolated lines are cited in the *Glossarium Osberni*[3], a work of English origin. In the mediaeval catalogues, he is found at Bury[4] and at Bamberg[5] only, but he is mentioned by Ratherius, bishop of Verona (965)[6], and Philip de Harveng (cent. XII)[7], both of whom once belonged to the diocese of Cambrai. The text of Plautus now depends (1) on the Ambrosian palimpsest in Milan (cent. IV—V), containing the *Trinummus* and *Miles Gloriosus* and about half of twelve other plays, which almost certainly came from Bobbio[8], and (2) on five MSS of the 'Palatine' recension, viz. one at Heidelberg[9], two in the Vatican, one in the British Museum (XI), and a second Ambrosian MS (XII). Until 1428, only the first eight of the twenty extant plays were really known. Terence was far more familiar. A line from his plays was even quoted in St Peter's by Liberius, bishop of Rome (352–66), in an exhortation addressed to the sister of Ambrose on her reception as a nun in the presence of her brother[10]. He was closely imitated by Hroswitha, and not

Plautus. Terence

[1] Nearly all the MSS here mentioned are included in Chatelain's *Paléographie des Classiques Latins*, containing more than 300 *facsimiles*, with descriptive letterpress (1884—1900). Further details as to the 'class-marks' etc. of MSS in *modern* libraries may be found in Teuffel or Schanz, and the current critical editions.

[2] Peiper, *Archiv f. Lit. Gesch.* v 495; *Rhein. Mus.* xxxii 516; Manitius, *Philol.* Suppl. vii 758 f.

[3] A column and a half of references in Index to Mai, *Auctores*, viii. The work was ascribed by Leland to Osbern, a monk of Gloucester (*c.* 1150); *Rhein. Mus.* xxix (1874) 179 f.

[4] M. R. James, *Bibl. Buriensis*, p. 27.

[5] Manitius, *Rhein. Mus.* xlviii 101.

[6] Migne, cxxxvi 752, Catullum nunquam antea lectum, Plautum iam olim lego [nec]lectum.

[7] Migne, cciii 872 (*Captivi*), 1008 (*Asinaria*).

[8] p. 441 *supra*.

[9] Complete *facsimile* (Leyden, 1900).

[10] *Hautontim.* 373; Ambrose in Migne, xvi 225 C.

unfrequently cited by others[1]; but, although his metres had been expounded by Priscian, he was regarded as a prose-author not only by the learned abbess of Gandersheim, but also by the well-informed schoolmaster of Bamberg, Hugo of Trimberg[2]. The text depends on the Bembine MS in the Vatican (IV—V), so called because it belonged to Cardinal Bembo's father, who describes it as a *codex mihi carior auro*[3]. The later MSS (IX) belong to the inferior recension by Calliopius (III—IV).

Catullus

Verona's poet Catullus, who had been imitated in the Roman Age[4], and partially known to Ausonius, Paulinus and Apollinaris Sidonius in Gaul, and to Corippus in Africa[5], is quoted by Isidore of Seville in the seventh century, but is not even named again until the time of Ratherius, bishop of Verona (965)[6]. The MS at Verona, lost for a time but recovered shortly before 1323, was known to Petrarch (1347) and Coluccio Salutato (1374), but had vanished again before Traversari's visit (July 1433)[7]. It is (directly or indirectly) the source of all the extant MSS[8], the best of them being the Paris MS from Saint-Germain-des-Prés, copied at Verona in 1375[9], the Oxford MS from the collection of the Venetian Jesuit Canonici (1817), copied about 1400, and the *codex Datanus* in Berlin (1463). The *Epithalamium* alone is included in a Paris Anthology of century IX.

Lucretius, who, in the Roman Age, had been familiar to

[1] Manitius, *Philol.* lii 546–53; Cloetta, *Beiträge*, i; *Komödie u. Tragödie im MA*, 2 f (Halle, 1890); Magnin, *Bibl. de l'école des chartes*, i 524–31. John of Salisbury, *Pol.* vii 9, calls him *Comicus qui prae ceteris placet*; but the only plays he quotes are the *Andria* and *Eunuchus*.

[2] *Registrum Multorum Auctorum* (1280), ed. Hümer, *Ein Quellenbuch zur Lat. Literaturgeschichte des MAs*, Vienna *Akad. Sitzungsber.* 1888, (Sallust, Cicero, Terence) 'non in numero ponuntur metricorum' (l. 282).

[3] Complete *facsimile* (Leyden, 1903).

[4] Bursian's *Jahresb.* li 239.

[5] *Philol.* xlviii 760; cp. Bährens, ii 65.

[6] p. 607 *supra*, n. 6; R. Ellis, *Prol.* vii f.

[7] *Hodoeporicon*, p. 34; Voigt, *Humanismus*, i 207, 439, ii 384[3]; Bährens, i pp. v—xi; R. Ellis, *Prol.* x—xii.

[8] Disputed by L. Schwabe (1886) and B. Schmidt (1887).

[9] Complete *facsimile* (Paris, Leroux, 1890).

Arnobius, Lactantius[1] and Jerome[2], and had been occasionally imitated by Commodianus and frequently quoted by Isidore, was little read in the Middle Ages[3]. But he is mentioned by Ratherius, and, through the medium of the grammarians, he became known to Bede, one of whose quotations enabled Lachmann to emend the poet's text (vi 868). A few consecutive lines are quoted by Ermenrich of Ellwangen[4]. Some at least of the quotations in Rabanus Maurus are undoubtedly derived (as in the case of Plautus) from Priscian and Isidore. If any of them are first-hand, they may have been taken from the ninth century MS now at Leyden (A), which was formerly in the library of St Martin's church at Mainz, the see of Rabanus. The tenth century MS at Leyden (B) was once in the abbey of St Bertin, near St Omer and not far from Corbie, and mediaeval catalogues show that Lucretius was not unknown at Corbie itself, as well as at Murbach and Bobbio. Our present authorities, A and B, are derived from a lost original of century IV—V, consisting of 302 pages written in thin capitals, which was formerly in some part of Frankland[5]. Marbod, bishop of Rennes (d. 1123), who opposed the Epicureanism of his day, has an obvious echo of Lucretius in the lines,

Lucretius

> 'Hanc (*sc.* mortem) indoctus homo summum putat esse malorum,
> Omnia cum vita tollentur commoda vitae'[6].

A single line of Lucretius[7] is inaccurately quoted in works bearing the names of Wilhelm of Hirschau[8] (d. 1091) and Honorius of Autun[9] (*c.* 1120), both of which are now generally ascribed to William

[1] Philippe, *Rev. de l'Hist. des Religions*, 1896, 16—36.

[2] *Adv. Ruf.* iii c. 29.

[3] Manitius, in *Philol.* lii 536–8. Jourdain, *Recherches*, 21, seems hardly justified in saying that *à toutes les époques du moyen âge on a lu...le poème de Lucrèce.*

[4] ed. Dümmler, p. 20 (Lucr. i 150–8).

[5] Lachmann, *Comm.* init.

[6] *Liber decem Capitulorum*, ix; Lucr. iii 898—901, and iii 2, 'commoda vitae'.

[7] ii 888, ex insensilibus ne credas sensile gigni.

[8] *Philosophicae Institutiones*, i p. 24.

[9] *De Philos. Mundi*, i c. 21, Migne, clxxii 54.

of Conches[1]. The same line is quoted by Giraldus Cambrensis[2] (d. 1222); but, with William and Giraldus alike, the ultimate authority is Priscian (iv 27), as is proved by their agreeing with Priscian in making the last word of the line *nasci* instead of *gigni*[3]. Giraldus actually quotes it as a line of Plautus, thus revealing his ignorance of the text of Plautus and Lucretius, and of the metres of both. Richard of Bury[4] mentions Lucretius (with Homer and Theocritus) as a poet imitated by Virgil. This remark is described by Manitius[5] as a proof of very wide reading, but Richard may easily have found his authority (for Virgil's debt to Lucretius) in one of his favourite authors, Gellius[6]; or (for the poet's debt to Homer and Theocritus, as well as Lucretius) in Macrobius[7], whom he mentions in the very next section[8].

**Virgil**

Of all the poets by far the most popular in the Middle Ages was Virgil. The allegorical interpretation of the *Aeneid*, as an image of human life, as a story of the triumph of wisdom and virtue over folly and passion, first put forward by Fulgentius[9], was accepted by Bernard Silvester and his contemporary John of Salisbury[10], as well as by Dante, and by scholars in the Renaissance, such as Alberti and Landini. Virgil was of course the constant model of the mediaeval epics. His general popularity in the Christian community was partly due to his *Fourth Eclogue*, which had been regarded by Lactantius, Eusebius, St Augustine and Prudentius as a prophecy of the coming of Christ[11]. Vincent of Beauvais[12] ascribed the conversion of three

[1] Poole's *Medieval Thought*, 339–46. [2] vol. iv 1.

[3] The Vatican *Glossarium Osberni* (XII) in Mai, *Auctores*, viii 515, also quotes the line with *nasci*.

[4] *Philobiblon*, § 162. [5] *Philol.* lii 538.

[6] i 21, 7.

[7] (Theocr., Homer, v 2, 4—6); (Lucr.) vi 1—6.

[8] See, in general, Manitius, *l. c.*; Jessen in *Philol.* xxx 236–8; J. Philippe, in *Rev. de l'Hist. des Religions*, xxxii (1895) 284—302, xxxiii (1896) 19—36, 125—162. Cp. Lambinus, *Lucr.* ed. 1583, p. vii; Barth on Statius *Silv.* ii 7, 76 (1664); and Munro, *Lucr.*, notes i p. 1; also Voigt, i[3] 241 n. 2.

[9] *Virgiliana continentia* (*c.* 520 A.D.), ed. Helm, 1898.

[10] Schaarschmidt, 97 f.

[11] Comparetti, *Virgilio*, i 132–5. Jerome, *Ep.* 53 (Migne, xxii 545), describes such views as *puerilia*.

[12] *Spec. Hist.* xi 50.

pagans to the perusal of that poem. In the mystery-plays of the Middle Ages, Virgil, with the Sibyl and the Prophets, appeared as witnesses to the Incarnation. In a play of the eleventh century the *Praecentor*, addressing the poet, says:—

'Vates Maro gentilium,
Da Christo testimonium';

and the poet replies:—

'Ecce polo demissa solo nova progenies est'[1].

It was also a pious belief in Italy that St Paul had visited the poet's tomb when he passed through Naples, and had shed tears of regret at the thought that the poet had not lived at a time when he might have been converted by the Apostle. A hymn in honour of St Paul, which continued to be sung at Mantua down to the fifteenth century, included the following stanza:—

'Ad Maronis mausoleum
Ductus fudit super eum
Piae rorem lacrymae;
Quem te, inquit, reddidissem,
Si te vivum invenissem,
Poëtarum maxime!'[2]

To Dante (as is well known) Virgil is 'the glory of the Latin race'[3], 'the honour of all science and all wit'[4], 'the sea of all wisdom'[5], 'the gentile sage, who all things knew'[6], the poet who, as the symbol of human wisdom and philosophy, is his 'leader, lord and master'[7] in his journey through the *Inferno* and the greater part of the *Purgatorio*[8]. The text of Virgil rests mainly

[1] Du Meril, *Origines Latines du theâtre moderne*, p. 184 (Graf's *Roma*, ii 206).

[2] Daniel, *Thesaurus*, v 266 (Comparetti, *Virgilio*, i 131).

[3] *Purg.* vii 16. [4] *Inf.* iv 73.

[5] *Inf.* viii 7. [6] *Inf.* vii 3.

[7] *Inf.* ii 140. *De Monarchia*, ii 3, divinus poëta noster Virgilius.

[8] Virgil leaves Dante in *Purg.* xxx 49 f.—A long list of reminiscences of Virgil in the Latin poets of cent. v—xii is collected in Zappert, *Virgils Fortleben im MA* (Vienna *Akad.*, 1851); see also Ribbeck's Index. The subject in general is fully treated in Comparetti's *Virgilio nel Medio Evo*, 2 vols. (1872), and Graf's *Roma*, ii 196—258; cp. Tunison's *Master Virgil*, ed. 2 (1890), and C. G. Leland, *Unpublished Legends of Virgil* (1899), also Du Méril in *Mélanges archéol. et lit.* (1850), 425–78. On Virgil in mediaeval schools, cp. Specht, *Unterrichtswesen*, 97 f. See also Schanz, II i² § 249.

on the *Medicean* MS (V), once at Bobbio; the *Palatine* (V?), formerly at Heidelberg; and the *Vatican* MS (3867), with 16 illustrations (VI?), from St Denis. Hardly a quarter of the text is preserved in an older *Vatican* MS (IV?) including 50 pictures of Virgilian scenes[1]. There are seven leaves, from a St Denis MS (II or III?), now in the Vatican and in Berlin, and fragments (IV?) at St Gallen[2]; also a Paris palimpsest from Corbie, and a Verona palimpsest with scholia (both of cent. IV?). Lastly, we have two important MSS from Tours and Fleury (IX), now in Berne[3] and Paris respectively; and, among the Paris MSS (IX—XII), one from the abbey of St Martial at Limoges.

**Horace**

The study of Horace in the Caroline age is represented mainly by Alcuin, who assumes the name of Flaccus, and displays a knowledge of the *Odes* and *Epodes* as well as the *Satires* and *Epistles*, which may also be traced in the poems of Theodulfus, bishop of Orleans (d. 821). The oldest extant MS of Horace, the *codex Bernensis*, came from the neighbourhood of Orleans. The famous description of Death (*Odes*, i 4, 13 f) is cited as follows by Notker Balbulus of St Gallen (cent. IX):—

> 'ut cecinit versu verax Horatius iste,
> caetera vitandus lubricus atque vagus:
> pallida Mors aequo pulsat pede sive tabernas
> aut regum turres; vivite, erit, venio'.

In the Montpellier MS (cent. X) the *Ode to Phyllis* (iv 11) is set to the music of the lines ascribed to Paulus Diaconus, which supplied Guido of Arezzo with the names of the notes, *ut*, *re*, *mi*, *fa*, *sol*, *la*, *si*:—

> '*ut* queant laxis *re*sonare fibris
> *mi*ra gestorum *fa*muli tuorum,
> *sol*ve polluti *la*bii reatum,
> *S*ancte *J*ohannes'[4].

[1] Photographed in *Fragmenta et picturae Verg. cod. Vat.* 3225 (Rome, 1899); partly reproduced in G. F. Hill's *Illustrations of School Classics*, No. 221 f (1903).

[2] *Facsimile* on p. 185 *supra*.

[3] p. 459 f *supra*.

[4] Dümmler, *Poëtae Lat. Aevi Car.*, *Appendix Carminum Dubiorum*, i 83; Orelli's *Horace*, Appendix to vol. ii ed. 3.

The *Satires* and *Epistles* supply, in 250 lines, an eighth part of the Epics of the 'Calf and Wolf', and the 'Fox and Lion', known as the *Ecbasis Captivi* (shortly after 936)[1]. The poet is called *noster Horatius* by Benzo, the bishop of Alba (*fl.* 1061), who, in the *Panegyric* dedicated to the emperor Henry IV, also names Virgil, Lucan, Statius, 'Homer', and Quintilian[2]. The *Odes* and *Epodes* (as well as Virgil's *Eclogues*) are imitated by Metellus of Tegernsee (first half of cent. XII) in the poems written in many metres in honour of St Quirinus[3]. Horace is named by Abelard among the 'pagan philosophers' cited by the doctors of the Church. In 1280 his hexameter poems are regarded by Hugo of Trimberg[4] as more important than the lyrics: the former are the *libri principales*, the latter are *minus usuales*. Thus the moral precepts embodied in his rather carelessly written hexameters were apparently recognised as possessing a permanent value, while his elaborate and almost inimitable lyrics were regarded as only the occasional poetry of a by-gone age, and were probably all the less likely to be appreciated, or imitated, owing to the perplexing variety of the metres employed. The distinction drawn by Hugo is fully confirmed by statistics. Out of 1289 scattered quotations from Horace in the Middle Ages, exactly 250 (or less than $\frac{1}{5}$) are from the lyrics and as many as 1039 from the hexameters[5]. The total number of quotations from the lyrics in Italy is only 19, distributed over several centuries, and gradually diminishing till they reach the age of Dante, when they entirely disappear. Horace was, in fact, little known in Italy before the Renaissance, while he was far more familiar in France and Germany. Germany in century XIII claims the only two mediaeval quotations from the *Carmen Saeculare*. It was in the lands watered by the Rhine, the Mosel and the Meuse (within the limits corresponding to the mediaeval Lotharingia), that

[1] ed. Voigt (1875); Bursian, i 49 f, and in *S. Ber. Bayr. Akad.* 1873, 460 f; Ebert, iii 276, 285—326; and Testimonia in Keller-Holder's *Horace*, ii (1869).

[2] Graf, *Roma*, ii 172.

[3] Canisius, *Lect. Ant.* i, appendix, p. 35 f. Cp. Bursian, i 71; *S. Ber. Bayr. Akad.* 1873, Aufsatz 3; and *Jahresb.* i 9.

[4] *Registrum*, 68 f.

[5] See tabular conspectus in Moore's *Studies in Dante*, i 201.

Horace was best appreciated; and the same is true of other Latin poets. Thus it was apparently in the region immediately surrounding the ancient court of Aachen, that the influence of the revival of learning under Charles the Great lasted longest[1]. Most of the 250 extant MSS come from France. The oldest, now known as the *codex Bernensis*, which belongs to the Mavortian recension (527) and is written in an Irish hand (IX), came from Fleury on the Loire. It has Celtic glosses here and there in the margin, and is one of a group of MSS now ascribed to Irish contemporaries of Sedulius of Liège[2]. Among other MSS, which are interesting by reason of the places of their origin or their preservation, we have the *Leidensis* (IX) from Beauvais, the *Bruxellensis* (XI) probably from Gembloux, Paris MSS (X) from Rheims and Autun, a Vatican MS (X) from Weissenburg in Alsace, and others at Einsiedeln (X) and St Gallen (XI). The ancient *codex Blandinius* perished in the fire which destroyed in 1566 the Benedictine monastery near Ghent, from which it had been borrowed by Cruquius[3]. A similar fate befell a MS of century IX—X during the siege of Strassburg in 1870.

Ovid

A popularity intermediate between that of Virgil and Horace was attained by Ovid, especially in his *Metamorphoses*, his *Fasti*, his *Ars Amatoria* and his *Remedia Amoris*[4]. He is named by Isidore of Seville in his treatise *De Summo Bono* as the particular pagan writer who is most to be avoided, but this does not debar the bishop from quoting about 20 passages from the poet. It is fair, however, to add that he only once quotes the *Ars Amatoria* (ii 24), and even this quotation (harmless in itself) may be regarded as neutralised by a reminiscence of the *Remedia Amoris* (140).

[1] The *Analecta ad carminum Horatianorum historiam*, carried by M. Hertz (1876 f) down to Venantius Fortunatus, have been continued to 1300 in the *Analekten* of Manitius (1893). Further reminiscences of Horace are quoted by Torraca, *Nuove Rassegne* (1894), pp. 421–9; cp. also Graf's *Roma*, ii 293–6; and Schanz, II i² § 265 *a*.

[2] Traube, *Abhandl. Bayr. Akad.* 1892, p. 348 f. Complete *facsimile* (Leyden, 1897), pp. 333–72.

[3] p. 184 f *supra*.

[4] Manitius in *Philol.* Suppl. vii 721–58. Cp. Specht, *Unterrichtswesen*, 99, and Wattenbach, *Geschichtsquellen*, i⁶ 325.

Ovid was imitated by the scholars at the court of Charles the Great, one of whom assumed the name of Naso, while another, Theodulfus, believed that profound truths were contained in his poems, if properly (i.e. allegorically) understood[1]. The *Metamorphoses* was translated into German by Albrecht von Halberstadt (1210), and parts of that work, and the *Heroides*, were borrowed in the vast poem of Conrad of Würzburg on the Trojan War[2]. The *Tristia* inspired the laments of Ermoldus Nigellus (d. 834) in the days of his exile[3]. Ancient and mediaeval poems, which Ovid never wrote, were ascribed to his pen, and, in England, the spurious *De Vetula* was strangely accepted as genuine by Walter Burley, Richard of Bury and Thomas Bradwardine. All his genuine works were known and quoted, and most of them imitated and translated, during the Middle Ages[4]. He is often cited by the Troubadours and the Minnesingers. In the twelfth century we find the monks of Canterbury using his poems as a treasury of stock quotations[5]; and even the *Art of Love* was allegorised for the benefit of nuns[6]. It is only the first book of the *Amores* that is much quoted in the Middle Ages. There is no poet who is cited oftener by Vincent of Beauvais (d. 1264). In the middle of the same century all the works, except the spurious *Halieutica*, are named by Richard de Fournival of Amiens, while Conrad von Mure of Zürich (d. 1281) quotes from all, except the *Medicamina Faciei*. Philip de Vitri translated and 'moralised' the *Metamorphoses* in French

[1] p. 462 n. 4 *supra*.

[2] Bartsch, *Albrecht ..u. Ovid im MA* (1861).

[3] Migne, cv 551—640; Dümmler's *Poetae Lat. Aevi Car.* ii 1—93 (where Virgil is, however, imitated more than Ovid). On the *Tristia*, cp. Ehwald (Gotha, 1889).

[4] Gaston Paris, in *Hist. Litt. de la France*, xxix (1885) 455—525; *Litt. Fr. au Moyen Age* (1888) § 49 (a poem of *c.* 70,000 verses by the Franciscan Ch. Legouais, cent. XIV); and *La Poésie du Moyen Age*, sér. 1 (1895); also E. Stengel, in *Römanische Philol.* xlvii (1886). On the French imitations and translations of the *Met.* cp. L. Sudre (1893). More than 2000 lines in the *Roman de la Rose* are inspired by Ovid. See also Schanz, II i[2] § 313.

[5] Stubbs, *Epp. Cantuarienses* (1187–99) in *Rolls Series*; and *Lectures*, 129[1]. The monks quote *Ex Ponto* i 10, 36; ii 6, 38; iv 16, 52; *Amores* i 15, 39; *Ars Am.* i 444; *Rem. Am.* 462.

[6] Wattenbach, *Sitzungsb. Bayr. Akad.* 1873, 695.

verse, at the request of Jean de Bourgogne, wife of Philip V (d. 1322)[1]. Dante regards the *Metamorphoses* as a model of style[2], and as a work requiring allegorical interpretation[3], in which sense it was fully expounded by his younger contemporary Giovanni del Virgilio[4]. Chaucer's *Legend of Good Women* proves his familiarity with the *Metamorphoses* and *Heroides*; and there is no Latin poet that he cites more frequently[5]. The interest which he excited is proved by the mediaeval story of the two students who visited the tomb of Ovid, *eo quod sapiens fuerat*. One of them asked the poet which was (morally) the best line that he had ever written; a voice replied:—*virtus est licitis abstinuisse bonis*[6]. The other inquired which was the worst; the voice replied:—*omne juvans statuit Jupiter esse bonum*[7]. Thereupon both the students proposed to pray for the repose of the poet's soul, but the voice ungratefully sent them on their way with the words:—*nolo Pater Noster; carpe, viator, iter*[8].

The earliest extant MSS of any part of Ovid, those in Paris, Oxford and Vienna, belong to century IX. The Oxford MS, which includes (besides three other works) the first book of the *Ars Amatoria* with Latin and Celtic glosses, is written in a Welsh hand[9]. It was once in the possession of Dunstan, abbot of Glastonbury from 943, who has drawn a portrait of himself on its opening page[10]; and there is a certain piquancy at finding such a MS in the hands of one who, after falling in love with a lady of the court, was ultimately among the strictest of monastic disciplinarians. One of the best of all classical MSS is the *codex*

[1] Le Clerc, *Hist. Litt.*, 406, 498.

[2] *De Vulg. El.* ii 6.

[3] *Conv.* ii 1; iv 25, 27, 28; cp. Szombathely, *Dante ed Ovidio* (Trieste, 1888).

[4] Wicksteed and Gardner, *Dante and Giovanni del Virgilio*, 314 f.

[5] See Index to Skeat's *Chaucer*.

[6] *Her.* xvii 98, *est virtus*.

[7] A paraphrase of *Her.* iv 133, *Juppiter esse pium statuit quodcumque juvaret*.

[8] T. Wright, *Latin Stories from MSS of XIII—XIV cent.* (1842), c. 45. On Ovid in MA, cp., in general, Graf, *Roma* ii 296—315, and Manitius in *Philol.* Suppl. vii, 723–58.

[9] R. Ellis, *Hermes*, 1880, 425 f, and *XII Facs.* 1885, pl. 1.

[10] Illustr. ed. of Green's *History*, p. 105.

*Puteaneus* of the *Heroides* (XI) in the Paris Library[1]. The MS of the *Fasti* now in the Vatican (X) has been identified with one formerly at Fleury. The best MS of the *Metamorphoses* (X—XI) was once in the monastery of San Marco at Florence. A palimpsest of two leaves from the *Epistolae ex Ponto*, now at Wolfenbüttel, belongs to the sixth century.

Lucan

Lucan was one of the best known of the Classical poets. He owed his popularity largely to his learned allusions to matters of geography, mythology and natural history, as well as to his rhetorical style and his pointed sayings. The anonymous author of a Life of archbishop Oswald (d. 992) in Latin verse (c. XIII?) names, as the three typical epic poets, Homer, Walter of Châtillon, and Lucan[2]. He was also regarded as a historical authority, being the main source of the mediaeval romances on Julius Caesar. He is quoted by Geoffrey of Monmouth and John of Salisbury, and is the principal model of Gunther's *Ligurinus* (1187). His poem was translated into Italian in 1310. He is mentioned by Dante as the last of the four great Latin poets in the fourth canto of the *Inferno*; and is placed by Chaucer on the summit of an iron column in the *House of Fame*;

> 'And by him stoden all these clerkes,
> That write of Romes mighty werkes'[3].

On certain other columns in the same building the poet places Homer, Virgil, Ovid and Statius[4].

The MSS of Lucan belong to two recensions. (1), that of Paulus Constantinopolitanus, identified with the Papulus Const[s] Theyderich of a Paris MS of 674, is well represented by one of the two MSS at Montpellier (IX—X), which was formerly at Autun: (2) is best represented by a MS at Leyden written in a German hand (X). Of two Paris MSS of century IX, one came from Epternach and is possibly the source of the MS at Berne; while another (XI) came from Fleury. There are also two sets of

[1] *Facs.* in Palmer's ed.
[2] Warton's *English Poetry*, *Diss.* 3, i 231 (Hazlitt).
[3] iii 407–16.
[4] Cp., in general, Graf, *Roma*, ii 315–8, and Manitius in *Philol.* li 704–19.

fragmentary palimpsests, (1) at Rome, and (2) at Naples and Vienna; the latter once belonged to Bobbio.

Statius

Statius was no less famous than Lucan. The *Thebais* was imitated by Chaucer in his *Troilus and Creseide* and elsewhere; and the *Achilleis* by Joseph of Exeter, and by Conrad of Würzburg. Both of his great epic poems are often quoted[1], while his *Silvae*, imitated only once in the Caroline age by Paulus Diaconus[2], remained practically unknown[3] till its discovery by Poggio at St Gallen (1416). In an ancient Norman poem he is called *Estace le Grand*, though Virgil (in the same line) has no epithet whatsoever[4]. He was expounded by Gerbert (x), closely imitated in the same century in the *Panegyricus Berengarii* (*c.* 920), and much quoted in the *Glossarium Osberni* (xii) as well as by Vincent of Beauvais and Conrad von Mure (xiii). Dante attributes the 'conversion' of Statius to the perusal of Virgil's *Fourth Eclogue*[5]. It has been suggested that Statius was possibly credited with an aversion to idolatry, owing to the lines in the *Thebaid*:—

> 'nulla autem effigies, nulli commissa metallo
> forma dei, mentes habitare et pectora gaudet'[6].

Among the more than 70 MSS of the *Thebais*, the earliest are the three at Paris, viz. two from Corbie, i.e. the *codex Puteaneus* (ix) and another (x), and one from Epternach (x); also MSS at Bamberg (x), Berne (xi) formerly at Fleury, and Leyden (xi) once at Würzburg. The MS belonging to St John's College, Cambridge (x), once the property of the poet Crashaw, is possibly identical with the *codex Anglicanus* of N. Heinsius[7]. The far fewer MSS of the *Achilleis* include the above-mentioned *codex Puteaneus* (ix), and those at Eton (xi), Paris (xii) and Wolfenbüttel (xiv).

[1] Manitius in *Philol.* lii 538–45. Cp. Schanz, II ii² § 412.

[2] *Carmen* 35, *Curre per* Ausoniae *non segnis epistola campos* (*Silv.* iv 4); Manitius in *Philol.* Suppl. vii 762.

[3] O. Müller, *Rhein. Mus.* xviii 189.

[4] Cp. Graf, *Roma* ii 318–21, and Joly, *Benoît de Sainte-More*, ii 317 f.

[5] *Purg.* xxii 66—73.

[6] *Theb.* xii 493, *v.l.* 'deae'.

[7] A conjecture due to Mr H. W. Garrod, C.C.C., Oxford, who collated it in 1902.

Martial

The quotations from Martial preserved by the grammarians from the time of Victorinus, Charisius and Servius, to that of Priscian and Isidore, prove that he was well known from the fourth to the sixth centuries. There are many reminiscences of his epigrams in Ausonius and in Apollinaris Sidonius; but it is the variety of his metres, rather than his vocabulary, that finds an imitator in Luxorius (cent. VI)[1]. The epitaph of a bishop of Seville, who died in 641, ends with a line from Martial (vii 76, 4):—'non timet hostiles iam lapis iste minas'. The curious name of *Coquus* is given him in certain ancient Glossaries[2]; also sometimes in John of Salisbury[3], Walter Map, and Conrad von Mure, and always in Vincent of Beauvais, who reserves the name of Martial for Gargilius Martialis. The MSS of Martial fall into three families. The first includes MSS (IX—X) at Leyden, Paris (no. 8071) and Vienna, the last of which was brought from France into Italy by Sannazaro (early in XVI). These MSS were copied from a lost MS of century VIII—IX. The second, including a Lucca MS now in Berlin (XII), and a Heidelberg MS now in the Vatican (XV), also an Arundel MS in the British Museum, formerly in the possession of Pyrkheimer and Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk (XV), and a MS in Florence (XV, Laur. 35, 39)[4], represents the recension made by Torquatus Gennadius (401). The third (inferior to the first and second), including a MS in the Advocates' Library at Edinburgh (X) and a *codex Puteaneus* in Paris (X), is derived from a MS in Lombard minuscules of century VIII or IX. The *Excerpta Frisingensia*, now in Munich, belong to century XI[5].

Juvenal

The moral earnestness of Juvenal led to his being highly esteemed in the Middle Ages. According to the monastic catalogues, his Satires were preserved in three copies at Bobbio, St Bertin and Rouen, and in two at Corbie, Bamberg and Durham. Abbot Marleberge (1218)

[1] Friedländer's *Martial*, p. 68 f. [2] *id.* on iii 77.

[3] iv 128, 230, 287 Giles; cp. Manitius, in *Philol.* xlix 560–4, esp. note on 562. 'Marcialis coquus' is the old title of a MS in C.C.C. Cambridge.

[4] W. M. Lindsay, *Cl. Rev.* 1901, 413 f; 1902, 315 f.

[5] See Friedländer's ed. pp. 67—108; also W. M. Lindsay's *Ancient editions of Martial* (1902), and text 1902. The 'Lucca MS' formerly belonged to the monastery of S. Maria Corte-Orlandini (in Lucca).

brought to the monastic library at Evesham a Juvenal, as well as a Lucan and a Cicero[1]. He is often quoted by Geoffrey of Monmouth, John of Salisbury, Vincent of Beauvais, and others[2]. The composers of the semi-pagan student-songs of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries *magis credunt Juvenali, quam doctrinae prophetali*[3]. His popularity is still further attested by the fact that (apart from *scholia* of the fourth century) he is the theme of mediaeval *scholia* bearing the name of Cornutus. A reminiscence of the Tenth Satire may be noticed in Chaucer's *Troilus and Creseide* (iv 197):—

> 'O Juvenal lord, true is thy sentence,
> That little wenen folk what is to yerne'.

The best MS, that at Montpellier (cent. IX), which includes Persius, formerly belonged to the abbey of Lorsch, and may once have been in that of St Gallen, which still possesses an important MS of the early *scholia* (IX), almost identical with those in the margin of the Montpellier MS. There are also early MSS of Juvenal in the British Museum (IX)[4], two in the library of Trinity College, Cambridge (X) from St Augustine's, Canterbury, besides those at St Gallen and Einsiedeln, Vienna, Leyden and Paris (X), the last of which once belonged to the abbey of St Furcy at Lagny-sur-Marne. Another Paris MS (XI) was formerly in the abbey of St Martial at Limoges. Two MSS of century XI at Leyden and Florence end with a subscription referring to a recension by Nicaeus, a pupil of Servius[5]. Either Nicaeus or some other grammarian composed the commentary from which our earlier *scholia* are derived; and a further recension connected with the name of Epicarpius (V?) is attested in a Paris MS (XI). From a copy of this recension, in which the last sheet was missing, came the revision connected with the later *scholia* bearing the name of 'Cornutus', and this in turn was the origin of the recension by Eric of Auxerre[6], which is the source of all our

[1] *Chron. Abb. de Evesham*, p. 267 Macray.
[2] Manitius in *Philol.* l 354–68. Cp. Schanz, II ii[2] § 420 *a*.
[3] *Anz. f. Kunde d. deutschen Vorzeit*, 1871, 232.
[4] Add. 15,600 (one of 59 MSS); Winstedt, *Cl. Rev.* xvi 40.
[5] *Legi ego Niceus Romae apud Servium magistrum et emendavi.*
[6] *Heiricus magister* is quoted on ix 27.

existing MSS, except the Oxford MS (XI), which has supplied us with additions to the Sixth Satire (1899)[1].

Persius

The popularity of Persius is attested by many quotations, especially in Rabanus Maurus, Ratherius of Verona, Gunzo of Novara, and John of Salisbury[2]. His name appears often in mediaeval catalogues of centuries IX—XII. Among the three best MSS are two at Montpellier (IX and IX—X), the latter of which, like the MS in the library of the Canons of St Peter's at Rome (IX), belongs to a recension of 402 A.D. There are also good MSS in Paris (X and XI), and Leyden (X—XI), with two closely connected MSS, both written in England, one in Trinity College, Cambridge (X), and the other in the Bodleian (XI), which was given to the cathedral library of Exeter by bishop Leofric (1050–72).

MSS of Propertius, Tibullus, Val. Flaccus, Phaedrus

The only complete MS of Propertius earlier than century XV is that at Wolfenbüttel (XII), formerly at Naples, a MS known to Petrarch and Politian. Little more than the first book is contained in a Leyden MS (XIV). The earliest evidence for the text of Tibullus is contained in certain *Excerpta Parisina* (IX—X) known to Vincent of Beauvais (p. 558); later than these are the *Excerpta Frisingensia* (XI) now at Munich; the earliest complete MS, that at Milan (XIV), was once in the possession of Coluccio Salutato. The text of Valerius Flaccus rests on the Vatican MS (IX—X) and the MS found by Poggio at St Gallen (1416) and now known only through copies, especially Poggio's copy in Madrid and an independent copy at Queen's College, Oxford[3]. The only complete MS of Phaedrus is the *codex Pithoeanus*, now at Du Mesnil near Mantes (IX—X). We have to be content with secondary evidence of the text of its twin-brother, the MS formerly at Rheims, which perished by fire in 1774.

Boëthius

The fame of Boëthius, the 'last of the Romans', was perpetuated throughout the whole of the Middle Ages. He was known not only as the first inspirer of the great scholastic problem and the translator of certain of

[1] S. G. Owen, *Cl. Rev.* xi 402; Winstedt, *ib.* xiii 201.

[2] Manitius in *Philol.* xlvii 710–20.

[3] A. C. Clark, *Cl. Rev.* xiii 119—124. 'Manilius' similarly 'survived' at Gembloux and elsewhere (X—XII), awaiting the Renaissance.

the logical treatises of Aristotle[1], but also as the author of the *Consolatio*, which is preserved in many MSS (IX—X), and was specially familiar to Dante and to Chaucer. The blended prose and poetry of that work found frequent imitators, as in the case of Bernard Silvester and Alain de l'Isle[2]. Its author is named with Terence, Sallust, Cicero, Virgil and Statius, as well as Arator, Prudentius, Sedulius and Juvencus, in a poem combining wide reading with much ignorance of grammar, composed by Winric, master of the cathedral school of Trier in the twelfth century[3].

The principal ancient and 'modern' poets are briefly reviewed as models of style in the third part of Eberhard of Bethune's *Labyrinthus* (1212)[4], where Horace is strangely omitted. A typical list of the authors studied in the schools of the Middle Ages may be found in the rhyming lines of Hugo of Trimberg's *Registrum* (1280)[5], while, in a satire by a monk of Erfurt (1281–3)[6], we have a shorter list, including the grammarians Donatus and Priscian, and the poets Ovid, Juvenal, Terence, Horace, Persius, Plautus, Virgil, Lucan, Maximianus and Boëthius[7]. The library of the abbey of St Edmund at Bury included Plautus, Terence, Horace, Juvenal, Persius, Virgil and Statius[8]. A MS of Silius Italicus is entered in a catalogue of St Gallen in the ninth century, but otherwise he has left no trace of his existence from the time of Apollinaris Sidonius[9] to that of Poggio (1416). In the absence of all knowledge of the Greek Homer, who 'apud Graecos remanens nondum est translatus'[10], mediaeval students read of the Trojan War in the poem of

[1] p. 239 *supra*.

[2] This kind of composition was called *prosimetrum* in cent. XII—XIII (Norden, 756).

[3] ed. Kraus (Bursian i 70). On Boëthius, cp. Graf, ii 322—367.

[4] p. 532 *supra*.

[5] ed. Hümer; cp. Bursian, i 82.

[6] *Nicolai de Bibera Occulti Erfordensis carmen satiricum*, ed. T. Fischer (1870).

[7] Bursian, i 83; Gottlieb, *Mitt. Bibliotheken*, 446. Cp. Joannes de Garlandia's list on p. 528 n. 7.

[8] M. R. James, *Bibl. Buriensis*, 103.

[9] *Carm.* ix 260.

[10] Hugo's *Registrum*, 162.

'Pindarus Thebanus'[1] and the prose narratives of Dictys and Dares[2]; and the Tale of Troy was the theme of many Latin and vernacular poems in the Middle Ages[3].

Turning from verse to prose, we find Cicero revered throughout the Middle Ages as the great representative of the 'liberal art' of Rhetoric. His famous sayings were collected by Bede; his *De Inventione* was the source of a short treatise on rhetoric by Alcuin; the *Tusculan Disputations* were quoted, and the *pro Milone*, the first *Catilinarian* and the second *Verrine* imitated, by Einhard; while the text of his *Epistles*, which was not unknown to the Irish monk, Sedulius[4], was carefully studied by Servatus Lupus[5]. He is 'the king of eloquence' to Paschasius Radbertus in the ninth century, and to William of Malmesbury in the twelfth. In the former century Almannus[6] declares that to celebrate St Helena adequately would call for an eloquence greater even than that of Cicero. The knowledge of Cicero exhibited by all the above writers, and by Rabanus Maurus and Joannes Scotus[7], is far exceeded by that shown by the presbyter Hadoardus, the *custos* of an unidentified library in Western Frankland, whose excerpts in a Vatican MS of century IX include many passages from the *De Oratore*, and more than 600 from the philosophical works[8]. In the tenth century Gerbert is specially interested not only in the rhetorical and philosophical works but also in the speeches, and the preservation of these last in France is possibly due to his influence[9]. In the same century the *Letters* existed in the library

Cicero

[1] Quoted by Ermenrich (850) and in the *Gesta Berengarii* (920), and often in later works (Manitius in *Philol.* l 368–72). Cp. Teuffel, § 320, 7.

[2] *ib.* §§ 423, 471.

[3] A. Joly, *Benoît de Sainte-More et le Roman de Troie, ou les métamorphoses d'Homère de l'épopée Gréco-Latine au Moyen Age* (*Mém. de la soc. des Ant. de Norm.* xxvii; also printed separately, 1870–1). Benoît was plagiarised by Guido delle Colonne (p. 524 *supra*), and either or both may have been the source of Chaucer's *Troilus*. Cp. also Dunger (Dresden, 1869), Körting (Halle, 1874), Gorra (Turin, 1887), H. Morley, *English Writers*, iii 207–31; and Morf in *Romania*, 1892.

[4] Mommsen, *Hermes*, xiii 298.

[5] p. 470 *supra*.

[6] *Acta SS. Bolland.*, August iii 581 *a*.

[7] P. Schwenke, *Philol.* Suppl. v (1889) 404–9.

[8] Schwenke, *ib.* 397—588.

[9] p. 490 *supra*.

at Lorsch, and they were known to Luitprand[1]. Honorius of Autun (d. 1136), in his treatise *De Animae Exsilio*[2], says that those who dwell in the 'City of Rhetoric' are taught by Tully to speak with grace, and are trained by him in the virtues of prudence, fortitude, justice and temperance. In the same century Abelard cites only four of his works, the *De Inventione* and *Topica*, and the *De Officiis* and *Paradoxa*. Abelard's pupil, John of Salisbury, knew many more, and (besides being acquainted with the *Letters*[3]) was specially familiar with the philosophical treatises, which are also quoted by his friend, Peter of Blois (d. 1204). Vincent of Beauvais (d. 1264) and Walter Burley (d. 1345?) give long lists of his works, but there is nothing to show that the former really knew the *Letters* included in his list. The latter does not even name them[4]. Meanwhile, in Germany, Lambert of Hersfeld[5] (*fl.* 1058–77) is familiar with the *Catilinarians*; Conrad of Hirschau (*c.* 1100), who knew the *Laelius* and *Cato* alone, is eloquent in praise of their author[6]; and Wibald, abbot of Corvey (1146), whose Letters show an extensive knowledge of Latin literature, is eager to make a collection of all the works of Cicero in a single volume[7]. Herbord of Michelsberg, near Bamberg (d. 1168), quotes whole chapters of the *De Officiis*[8], and Ethelred of Rievaulx (d. 1166) wrote a

[1] Cic. *Epp.* ed. Mendelssohn, p. vi f.

[2] c. 3, Migne clxxii 1244.

[3] Mendelssohn, p. ix.

[4] Orelli's *Cicero*, III[2] x—xi. The *Letters* are there described as unknown in cent. x—middle of cent. xiv; but we shall see shortly that there were 3 MSS at Cluni in cent. xii.

[5] ed. Holder-Egger (Norden, *Kunstprosa*, 708).

[6] *Dial. sup. auctores*, 51 (ed. Shepps), Tullius nobilissimus auctor iste libros plurimos philosophicos studiosis philosophiae pernecessarios edidit et vix similem in prosa vel praecedentem vel subsequentem habuit (Norden, *l.c.*).

[7] Jaffé, *Bibl. Rer. Germ.* i 326 (after asking the abbot of Hildesheim for *Tullii libros* he adds) 'nec pati possumus, quod illud nobile ingenium, illa splendida inventa, illa tanta rerum et verborum ornamenta oblivione et negligentia depereant; set ipsius opera universa, quantacunque inveniri poterunt, in unum volumen confici volumus'; and he receives from Hildesheim the *Philippics*, the *De Lege Agraria* and the *Letters* (Norden, 709; Bursian, i 75).

[8] ii 15, 16, in *Vita Ottonis Episcopi Babenbergensis* (*Mon. Hist. Germ.* xx 706–7).

Ciceronian dialogue on Christian friendship. In century XII the library of Cluni possessed three MSS of the *Letters* and of the *Speeches*, five of the philosophical and seven of the rhetorical works. Of the MSS of the *Speeches* one has been identified with a ninth century MS containing the greater part of the *Catilinarian Speeches*, and of the *pro rege Deiotaro*, with a portion of the *pro Ligario* and *Second Verrine*, now in Lord Leicester's collection at Holkham[1]. The library of the Sorbonne (1338) had 24 MSS of the rhetorical and philosophical works, as well as the *Letters*. The *Speeches* best known in the Middle Ages were those against Verres, Catiline and Antonius. The rhetoric of attack was apparently more popular than that of defence. But the latter was also appreciated. Philip Harcourt, bishop of Bayeux, bequeathed to Corbie a collection of books including the *pro Ligario*, *Marcello* and *Deiotaro*, the *De Divinatione*, *Natura Deorum*, *Legibus* and *Fato*, the *Tusculan Disputations* and '*ad Hortensium liber I*'[2], probably meaning thereby not the lost *Hortensius* but the second book of the *Prior Academics*, described by Vincent of Beauvais[3] as the *Dialogus ad Hortensium*. It may be remembered that the three speeches above mentioned were translated by Brunetto Latini (d. 1294)[4]. Dante's references to Cicero are primarily to the *De Officiis* and *Cato*, secondarily to the *Laelius* and *De Finibus*, with one or two notices of the *De Inventione* and *Paradoxa*. The *Laelius* is one of the two books in which he finds consolation on the death of Beatrice[5].

Among the earlier MSS of Cicero, the most important of the *codices mutili* of the *De Oratore* and *Orator* is the MS now at Avranches (IX) formerly in the abbey of Mont-St-Michel. The *codex mutilus* of the *De Oratore* in the British Museum (IX) came from the abbey of Cormery, S.E. of Tours; and the corresponding MS at Erlangen (X) was copied for Gerbert at

[1] W. Peterson, *Anecd. Oxon.* ix; *Cl. Rev.* 1902, 322, 401; doubted by R. Ellis, *ib.* 460.

[2] Ravaisson, *Les Bibl. de l'Ouest*, p. xi.

[3] *Spec. Doctr.* v 12 (Kayser's *Cic.* xi 56).

[4] p. 590 *supra*.

[5] E. Moore, *Studies in Dante*, i 258—273. Cp., in general, P. Deschamps, *Essai Bibliographique sur Cicéron* (1863); Graf, *Roma*, ii 259—267; Norden, 708–10 n.

Aurillac. The complete text of the above works, and of the *Brutus*, was unknown until 1422. The *Topica* is included in MSS at Einsiedeln (IX) and St Gallen (X). There are important MSS of certain of the *Speeches* in Rome (VIII), Milan (IX), Paris (IX), and Munich, viz. two from Tegernsee (X, XI) and one from St Peter's, Salzburg (XI); also a MS from Reichenau at Zürich (XI), and a MS, probably from Cluni, at Holkham Hall, Norfolk (IX)[1]. The fragmentary palimpsests in Turin (III? and IV?), Milan and Rome (V?) once belonged to Bobbio; another in the Vatican (IV?) was for a short time at S. Andrea della Valle, near Pompey's theatre[2]. The fragments of the *pro Fonteio* and *in Pisonem*, included in a MS at Cues, have been traced to Sedulius of Liège[3]. The Brussels MS of the *pro Archia* (XI) came from the abbey of Gembloux. For the *Epp. ad Atticum* we have no longer to rely entirely on the transcript in Florence (*Laur.* 49, 18) made at Milan in 1392, possibly from the MS found by Petrarch at Verona in 1345; there is independent evidence in a few leaves of a MS at Würzburg (XI); also in six Italian MSS and two in Paris (XIV—XV)[4]. For the *Epp. ad Familiares* our main authority is another MS (IX—X) in Florence (*Laur.* 49, 9), which was taken from Vercelli to Milan, where it was first heard of in 1389; but there is an independent transcript of the two halves of the same original in the British Museum (XII, *Harl.* 2773; and XI, *Harl.* 2682; the latter from Cologne[5]). The first half alone is preserved in a Paris MS (XII), formerly in the library of Notre-Dame. The two MSS of the first half had a common origin. The Harleian MS of the second half (XI), together with an Erfurt MS (XII—XIII), and a Palatine MS in the Vatican, formerly at Heidelberg (XV—XVI), form an independent German group, the last at least of the three

[1] p. 625 *supra*.

[2] This palimpsest (of the *Verrines*) *possibly* came from Bobbio, but it has not been traced to any earlier owner than Pius II (d. 1464), on the later fortunes of whose MSS cp. E. Piccolomini in *Bolletino Storico Senese*, 1899, fasc. iii. Text first published by Mai (1828), *Cl. Auctores*, ii 390 f, *in Verrem.*

[3] Traube, *Abhandl. Bayr. Akad.* 1892, p. 367 f.

[4] C. A. Lehmann (Weidmann, 1892); cp. S. B. Platner, in *A. J. P.* 1899, 290 f; 1900, 420 f; and A. C. Clark, in *Philol.* 1901, 195 f.

[5] The same MS is specially important for the Speeches *pro Milone*, *Marcello*, *Ligario* and *Rege Deiotaro* (ed. A. C. Clark, 1900).

having probably been copied *c.* 1500 from a lost MS from Lorsch[1]. There is also a leaf of a palimpsest from Bobbio, now in Turin (v). Among the numerous MSS of the philosophical works are those in Florence (IX?), Rome (IX, X), Vienna (IX), Leyden (IX—XI) and Paris (IX—XII). The Paris MS of the *De Amicitia* (XI) came from the abbey of St Martial at Limoges. There are also MSS of the *De Officiis* at Berne (IX), and in the British Museum (X), and a MS of the *De Senectute* at Zürich (XII); the latter once belonged to Reichenau, but there are earlier MSS in Paris (IX) and Leyden (IX and X). One of the former (IX) came from Tours; one of the latter, from Fleury. Considerable portions of the *De Republica* were published by Mai from a Vatican palimpsest formerly at Bobbio (V)[2]. The best MS of Varro, *De lingua Latina*, is in Florence (XI), but an extract from that work is included in a much earlier miscellaneous MS, now in Paris, which was copied at Monte Cassino about 800 A.D. The text of Varro *De re rustica* (like that of the corresponding work by Cato) depends on a long-lost MS formerly in the library of San Marco, Florence.

'Cato.' Seneca

Cato the elder enjoyed the reputation of being the writer of the widely popular *Distichs*[3], which, with the fables of 'Aesop' and Avianus, were studied by beginners in the mediaeval schools. Seneca was famous as the author of the *Naturales Quaestiones*, and still more as a moralist. He is called *Seneca morale* by Dante[4], and is quoted by writers such as Otto of Freising, Giraldus Cambrensis and Roger Bacon, oftener than either Cicero or 'Cato'. He was believed to be a Christian, his 'correspondence with St Paul'[5] being first mentioned by Jerome, who accepts it as genuine and includes its supposed author among his *scriptores ecclesiastici*. Jerome's opinion was followed by John of Salisbury, Vincent of Beauvais and many others[6]. The 'Palatine' MS of Seneca

[1] Mendelssohn, ed. 1893, pp. vi, xxiv; cp. Gurlitt (1896).

[2] For further details as to the MSS of the several speeches and philosophical works, see Teuffel, §§ 179, 183–5, and the current critical editions.

[3] Manitius in *Philol.* li 164–71; Graf, *Roma*, ii 268–78.

[4] *Inf.* iv 141. [5] Haase's *Seneca*, iii 476—481.

[6] Graf, ii 278—293. Bernard of Clairvaux (*Ep.* 256) borrows a spirited sentence from Seneca (*Ep.* 20, 7) in urging the reluctant pope, Eugenius III, to proclaim a new Crusade (1146).

*De Beneficiis* and *De Clementia* (IX) came from Lorsch. Of the MSS of the *Letters*, that at Bamberg (IX) is now the sole authority for Letters 89–124. The earliest of the MSS of the *Letters* in Paris (IX, X, XI) probably came from Corbie; there are also MSS in Florence, Leyden and Oxford (X). The MS of the *Dialogues* in Milan (XI) was probably copied at Monte Cassino. The *Naturales Quaestiones* are preserved in MSS at Bamberg, Leyden and Geneva (XII) and at Montpellier (XIII). The MS of the *Tragedies* (XI) in the Laurentian Library came from the Convent of San Marco. The principal MSS of the elder Seneca are those of century X in the Vatican, and at Antwerp and Brussels, with the excerpts at Montpellier, the last of which belonged in century XIV to the Benedictine abbey of St Thierry near Rheims. The best MS of the unabridged text, that in Brussels, formerly belonged to Nicolas Cusanus, and may have had a common origin with the MS of the poems of Sedulius; it has hence been inferred that the preservation of the elder Seneca's Greek quotations, however inaccurately they have been transcribed, is probably due to the influence of the Irish monk of Liège[1].

Pliny the elder

Pliny the elder, whose 'Natural History' exactly suited the encyclopaedic tastes of the Middle Ages, was widely read in the original, and also in the excerpts of Solinus. In the mediaeval catalogues he is named nine times in France and in Germany, and only twice in Italy and England. But this gives a very imperfect impression of the care with which he was studied in England. A more convincing proof of the thoroughness of that study may be found in the Northumbrian excerpts now in Berne (VIII)[2], and in the fact that Robert of Cricklade, prior of St Frideswide at Oxford, dedicated to Henry II (1154–89) a *Defloratio* consisting of nine books of selections taken from one of the older class of MSS, which has been recently recognised as sometimes supplying us with the only evidence for the true

[1] Traube, *Abhandl. Bayr. Akad.* 1892, p. 356.

[2] K. Rück, *Auszüge* (München, 1888); Welzhofer on Bede's quotations, in *Christ-Abhandl.* 1891, 25—41. King John lent a MS of Pliny to the abbot of Reading (Pauli, *Gesch. v. Engl.* iii 486).

text[1]. The more important of the 200 MSS of Pliny are divided into the incomplete *vetustiores* and the more complete *recentiores*. The best of the former is a MS of books xxxii–vii, now at Bamberg (x). Further, there is a palimpsest of parts of books xi—xv, formerly at Reichenau, and now in the Benedictine abbey of St Paul in the E. of Carinthia; a MS of books ii—vi in Leyden (IX) and two in Paris (IX—X). One of the latter (G), and the Vatican MS (D), and a Leyden MS (V), are separate parts of a single MS formerly at Corbie. Even before the Corbie MS had been revised and corrected, it was copied early in century X in another of the MSS now at Leyden (F)[2].

Pliny the younger

The younger Pliny was little known, being mentioned only twice in the mediaeval catalogues of Germany, and only thrice in those of France, but his *Letters* are quoted once by Ratherius of Verona[3], and his *Panegyric* by John of Salisbury[4], while Walter Map even knows of Pliny's wife, Calpurnia[5]. For the *Letters* we have to depend mainly on the Medicean MS (IX) consisting of the first 17 quires of the sole MS of the early books of Tacitus' *Annals*. This MS of the *Letters* was transcribed (probably before it left Germany) in a MS now at Prague (XIV). The Vatican MS of books i—iv (X) was copied from the same original as the Medicean. For the latter part of book ix we depend partly on a Dresden MS (XV), one of a class containing eight books in all, but omitting book viii; the date of the oldest of this class, now at Monte Cassino, is 1429. There is also a third class of MSS including only 100 Letters. This is represented by Florence MSS from the Riccardi palace (IX—X) and from San Marco (X—XI). It was MSS of this class

[1] K. Rück in *S. Ber. Bayr. Akad.* 3 Mai 1902, p. 195 f. On quotations from Pliny, see Manitius in *Philol.* xlix 380–4; on those from Solinus, *ib.* xlvii 562–5. Cp. Detlefsen, *ib.* xxviii 296 f, and Rück, *S. Ber. Bayr. Akad.* 1898, 203—318. Robert of Cricklade became prior in 1130 or 1141, and visited Italy and Sicily in 1158–9. In his dedication he addresses Henry II in the words: *es in liberali scientia studiosus.*

[2] *Facsimiles* of G, V, F in Chatelain, *Pal.* pl. 140–2.

[3] Migne, cxxxvi 391 (*Ep.* i 5, 16); Manitius, *Philol.* xlvii 566 f.

[4] Schaarschmidt, 95.

[5] p. 28 l. 182 Wright. 'Plinium Calpurniae succendit scintilla'.

alone that were known to Vincent of Beauvais[1] and to Coluccio Salutato, the first Italian who mentions the *Letters*[2]. For most of the *Correspondence with Trajan* we have no MSS. The *Panegyricus* is preserved only in MSS of the 'Panegyrici' copied from a lost MS formerly at Mainz (XV), and in three leaves of a palimpsest from Bobbio (VII—VIII).

Quintilian

The *Declamations* (or Causae) ascribed to Quintilian are alone mentioned by Trebellius Pollio and by Lactantius. There is evidence of a recension *c.* 500 A.D. They were abridged by Adelard of Bath (1130)[3], and their study lasted through the Middle Ages down to the time of Petrarch (1350)[4]. His genuine *Institutio Oratoria* is described by Jerome as the model followed by Hilary of Poitiers (d. 367), and it was also studied by Rufinus and Cassiodorus, by Julius Victor and Isidore of Seville. It was known to Lupus of Ferrières and Wibald of Corvey[5]; to Bernard of Chartres, to John of Salisbury and to Peter of Blois (XII), and, in the next century, to Vincent of Beauvais[6]. Meanwhile, among the books bequeathed to the abbey of Bec by Philip Harcourt, bishop of Bayeux (1164), there was a MS of the *Institutio Oratoria*. This MS was copied in the same century by the poet Étienne de Rouen in an abstract extending to about a third of the ten books therein condensed. This abstract passed from Bec to the abbey of Saint-Germain-des-Prés, and, under the name of the *codex Pratensis* (XII), it is now in the Paris Library[7]. Harcourt's MS, which is now lost, was also copied in the *codex Puteanus* (XIII) in the same collection. The principal MSS fall into three classes:—(1) represented only by the *First Ambrosian* at Milan (X—XI), consisting of three-fourths of a transcript of a complete MS which has disappeared; (2) the MS at Berne, formerly at Fleury, which has been copied in the *Second*

[1] *Spec. Hist.* x c. 67. The MS from the Riccardi palace was formerly in the chapter library at Beauvais.

[2] Plin. *Epp.*, ed. Keil, p. xvi.

[3] *Catal. Bibl. Leiden* (1716), p. 383.

[4] *Ep. Fam.* xxiv 7.

[5] *Ep.* 167 Jaffé, *Mon. Corb.*

[6] Orelli-Baiter, *Cic.* III² viii f; Quintil. I, ed. Fierville (1890) xiv—xvi.

[7] Fierville, xxviii f, and *facsimile* ad fin.

*Ambrosian*, and an independent Paris MS of the same class, formerly in Notre-Dame[1], all three belonging to century X, and all marked by many *lacunae* small or great; (3) the mixed MSS, primarily represented by that at Bamberg, which consists of two parts, the first (x) having been copied from the defective MS at Berne, and the second from a complete MS of class (I) now lost. Early in century XI, while this second part was being added to the Bamberg MS, the latter was itself copied in an exceptionally important MS, which was taken to Cologne[2] and afterwards to Düsseldorf, and is now in the British Museum (*Harl.* 2664)[3]. Of this Harleian MS there are two transcripts of special interest, both belonging to century XI. The earlier of these is now at Florence, the later at Zürich. The former owner of the first, Werner (*Werinharius*), bishop of Strassburg (1001–29), attended the Council of Frankfort in 1006 and interested himself in the erection of the cathedral at Bamberg[4]. He may thus have been led to acquire a transcript of the Cologne copy of the Bamberg MS. He certainly gave to the library of Strassburg Cathedral in or before 1029 a MS of Quintilian, which has been identified as a transcript of the Cologne MS. In 1372 this copy was one of the chained books in the monastic dormitory at Strassburg; afterwards (with a Strassburg MS of Cicero's philosophical works[5]) it found its way into the Medicean Library in Florence, where it is still to be seen[6]. It was supposed by Raphaël Regius (1491)[7] to be the MS found by Poggio at St Gallen (1416). But, although Poggio made a hasty copy of the MS at Constance[8], there is nothing to prove that he did not return the original to St Gallen[9]. That

[1] Akin to this is a MS in the library of St John's Coll. Camb. (XIII). Petrarch's copy (XIV), now in Paris (7720), is a direct or indirect transcript of the *cod. Bernensis*.

[2] A. C. Clark, in *Neue Heidelb. Jahrb.* 1891, p. 238 f.

[3] L. C. Purser in *Hermathena*, 1886, p. 39: Peterson, on Quintil. x, p. lxiv, with *facsimile*.

[4] *Gallia Christiana*, v 792–4, ed. 1731.

[5] San Marco 257 (in Laur.).

[6] *Laur.* 46, 7 (examined at Florence). *Facsimile* on p. 203.

[7] ap. Bandini, *Cat.* ii 382.

[8] Poggio to Guarino, 16 Dec. 1416, haec mea manu transcripsi.

[9] Cp. Reifferscheid, *Rhein. Mus.* 1868, 145.

original is probably the slightly later copy of the Cologne manuscript, a copy which was certainly once at St Gallen and has been at Zürich since the early part of cent. XVIII[1]. Some of the quires show Italian memoranda giving the number of lines (*rige*) contained in the page[2].

**Historians. Cornelius Nepos. Caesar**

Cornelius Nepos, Caesar, Sallust, Livy, Suetonius, Justin and Florus were much studied in the Middle Ages, and a special popularity attended the historical anecdotes of Valerius Maximus. The history of the text of Cornelius Nepos goes back to the time of Theodosius II (d. 450)[3]. One of the best MSS, the *liber Danielis* (now lost), came from a library at or near Orleans. The extant MSS include the *codex Gudianus* (XII—XIII) at Wolfenbüttel, and the sole survivor of a better class of MSS, the MS at Louvain (XV), formerly in the neighbouring Premonstratensian abbey of Parc[4]. Caesar is often quoted in the *Gesta Treverorum*. In the mediaeval catalogues (except in those of France) he is one of the rarer authors[5]. Among the best MSS now extant are an Amsterdam MS (IX—X); two Paris MSS, from Fleury (IX—X) and Moissac (XI—XII), which are better than the interpolated *codex Thuaneus* (XI—XII); and a Vatican MS (X) corresponding to that from Fleury. Besides these there are MSS in the British Museum and at Leyden (XI), the latter from Beauvais, which is probably the former home of one of the two Florence MSS (XI); there are also MSS in the Vatican and in Vienna (XII). The writer of a Pelagian letter (*c.* 410–30) protests against the study of Virgil, Sallust, Terence and Cicero, *et caeteros stultitiae et perditionis*

[1] It was regarded by Mabillon (1673), *It. Germ.* 36, as the MS found by Poggio. Sabbadini, *Riv. di Filol.* XX, 1892, 307 f, cites a letter of Guarino to Poggio (early in 1418) mentioning a *second* complete MS as in Poggio's possession, which Sabbadini regards as identical with the Florence MS formerly at Strassburg, while he does not admit that the *first* MS found by Poggio is that at Zürich. The controversy might be settled by examining *codex Urbinas* 577, which purports to be a copy of Poggio's transcript of the original.

[2] Letter-press to Chatelain's pl. 178. See, in general, Peterson's *Introd.* to Quint. X, pp. lviii—lxxv, and lit. there quoted.

[3] Traube, *S. Ber. Bayr. Akad.* 1891, 409–25.

[4] On mediaeval quotations, see Manitius, *Philol.* xlvii 567 f.

[5] Manitius, *Rhein. Mus.* xlviii; *Philol.* xlviii 567 f.

*auctores*[1]; and a school-book belonging to the latter part of the previous century contains quotations from each of these four writers in the above-mentioned order[2]. Sallust was imitated by Sulpicius Severus, and (together with Virgil and Cicero) by Ambrose; and the *Bellum Catilinae*[3] was even quoted by Leo the Great[4]. The last to study the *Histories* at first-hand was Augustine (d. 425)[5]; later writers borrowed their quotations from Priscian and Isidore; but a new interest in Sallust was awakened in century VIII[6]. In the latter half of century X his phraseology is reproduced by Richer of Rheims; and afterwards by Ragevinus, in his continuation (1160) of Otto of Freising's history of Barbarossa[7]. Among the many MSS of the *Bella* are three in Paris (two of cent. IX, and one of XI). A *lacuna* in these has to be supplied from later MSS, including several at Munich (XI etc), and a Paris MS (XI) from Epternach. There is also a MS at St Gallen (XI), and one in Brussels (XI) from the church at Egmont. The Speeches in the *Bella* and in the *Histories* are contained in the Vatican excerpts from Corbie (X), and fragments of the *Histories*[8] in four leaves of a MS divided between the vatican, Berlin and Orleans (IV—V), which probably came from Fleury. The great work of Livy was originally in 142 books, of which only 35 (viz. books 1—10 and 21—45) have survived. A summary of the contents of the lost books is preserved in the *Periochae*, best represented by a MS at Heidelberg (IX), and we have direct quotations from or vague references to the lost books in Asconius, Tacitus, Frontinus, in Plutarch and Dion Cassius; in Servius and Censorinus; and in Priscian and Cassiodorus; also in the Bernese *scholia* on Lucan. Thus the whole of Livy appears to have survived to the end of the Roman Age, but

Sallust

Livy. Florus

[1] Caspari, *Briefe etc.* (1890), p. 17.

[2] Keil, *Gr. Lat.* vii 449.

[3] 37, 5, sicut in sentinam confluxerant.

[4] *Sermo*, xvi 4 (Weyman, in *Philol.* lv 471–3).

[5] Sallust was a favourite model with African writers of cent. II—V (Monceau, *Les Africains*, 1894, 86—90).

[6] Vogel, *Quaest. Sall.* Erlangen, 1881, pp. 426–32.

[7] Bursian, i 76. He is also imitated by Widukind and Adam of Bremen.

[8] Hauler, in *Wiener Studien*, 1887, 25 f; ed. Maurenbrecher, 1891–3.

the books known to the Middle Ages[1] were the same as those known to ourselves, and the rumours of the survival of a complete Livy at some place in the diocese of Lübeck, which were rife in the times of the Renaissance[2], remained unconfirmed. The style of Livy was imitated by Einhard, and, with greater freedom, by Lambert of Hersfeld[3]. His work was first translated into French by the Dominican Pierre Berçuire at the request of king John III (d. 1341)[4]. For books of the *first decade* the earliest authority, and the only representative of the earlier of the two recensions, is the Verona palimpsest of books 3—6 (v). All the ten books were included in the later recension by Victorianus, and books 3—8 were further revised by one or other of the two Nicomachi[5], both of whom held office at Rome in 431. This recension is best represented by the Medicean MS (x—xi)[6], next to which comes a MS from the Colbert collection in Paris (x), besides one from Fleury (ix—x), and others at Einsiedeln, and in the British Museum and the Vatican (x), and also in Florence and Leyden (xi)[7]. Similarly we have two recensions of the *third decade*, one of which is best represented by the Paris MS, *codex Puteanus* (v) from Corbie, and its Vatican copy, *codex Reginensis* (ix, *c.* 804–34) from Tours[8], and by a Florence MS (x); the other, by a Turin palimpsest (v) and by MSS nearly related to the lost MS of Speier. The text of the *fourth decade* depends on a Bamberg MS (xi) and on the recorded readings of the lost MS of Mainz; and that of the first five books of the *fifth decade*, on a Vienna MS (v) from Lorsch, which in century VIII belonged to the bishop of a place near Utrecht. The epitome of Livy by Florus is preserved in an uninterpolated form in a MS at Bamberg (ix). Suetonius was successfully imitated by Einhard (830), who was educated

[1] Manitius, *Philol.* xlviii 570–2.

[2] Voigt, *Humanismus*, i 247³ f.

[3] *Ann.* p. 71 f, cp. Liv. ii 6.

[4] Le Clerc, *Hist. Litt.* 431, 499.

[5] p. 215 *supra*.

[6] *Facsimile* on p. 236.

[7] On the Medicean MS, and the Leyden MS L, see *Proc. Camb. Philol. Soc.* 30 Oct. 1902.

[8] Chatelain, in *Rev. de Philol.* xiv (1890) 78 f; *Paléographie*, pl. cxvi f; Traube, *S. Ber. Bayr. Akad.* 1891, 425 f.

Suetonius.
Val. Maximus.
Vegetius.
Justin.
Q. Curtius

at Fulda. Servatus Lupus, who could find no MS of Suetonius in France, borrowed the Fulda MS (*c.* 850), and at the close of the same century a MS of Suetonius was copied at Tours, which still exists in Paris under the name of the *codex Memmianus* (IX), the best that has come down to us. While Eric of Auxerre made extracts from Suetonius and Valerius Maximus at the suggestion of Servatus Lupus, Sedulius of Liège had already been culling excerpts from Valerius and Vegetius[1]. Valerius is represented by MSS at Berne (IX) and Florence (X), the former from Fleury, the latter from the abbey of Malmédy-Stavelot near Liège[2]; also by the Vatican MS (IX) of the abridgement by Julius Paris (late IV). This MS of the abridgement, which came from Fleury, and the Berne MS of the original belong to a Ravenna recension by Domnulus (V)[3]. Vegetius, *De Re Militari*, was much studied during the wars of the ninth century. An abridged excerpt of part of the work was made by Rabanus Maurus, and a set of elegiacs was written by Sedulius to accompany the gift of a MS from bishop Hartgarius to Eberhardus[4]. The extant MSS fall into two classes, best represented by a MS in Paris and a Palatine MS in the Vatican (X), the former belonging to the recension of Eutropius (450). The MSS of Justin, who was a favourite model for historical composition[5], similarly fall into two groups, the first represented only by a MS in Florence (XI), the second including a MS at St Gallen (IX—X), a St Denis MS in Paris (IX), and a Fleury MS at Leyden (IX—X). Quintus Curtius, the imitator of Livy and Seneca, was studied by Einhard and Servatus Lupus and others in the Middle Ages[6]. The earlier MSS (IX—XI) include those in Leyden (IX, X), Paris and Berne (IX) and fragments at Einsiedeln (X).

[1] MS C 14 at Cues on the Mosel (including fragments of Cic. *in Pisonem* and *pro Fonteio*). Cp. Traube, *Abhandl. Bayr. Akad.* 1892, 366–72.

[2] Cp. Wibald (of Stavelot and Corvey), c. 1150, in *Bibl. Rer. Germ.* i 280.

[3] Brandes, *Wiener Studien*, 1890, 297 f; Traube, *S. Ber. Bayr. Akad.* 1891, 387—400.

[4] *Poëtae Lat. Aevi Car.* iii 212 Traube.

[5] F. Rühl, *Die Verbreitung des Justins im MA* (1871).

[6] Dosson, *Étude*, 360.

Tacitus

In the mediaeval catalogues there is no certain trace of Tacitus. Reminiscences of the *Germania* and the *Histories* have been detected in Einhard, and of the *Annals* in a single passage of Rudolf's annals of Fulda (852)[1], while the *Germania* is the source of the same writer's description of the Saxons[2], and of the epigram in Guibert of Nogent (d. 1124):—*modernum hoc saeculum corrumpitur et corrumpit*[3]. William of Malmesbury supplies a remarkably close parallel to a passage in the *Histories*[4], and Peter of Blois professes to have frequently referred to that work[5]. Books i—vi of the *Annals* have survived only in the Medicean MS (IX), found in 1509[6] and supposed to have come from one of the monasteries of Northern Germany, either Corvey[7] or Fulda[8], or possibly Lübeck[9]; *Annals* xi—xvi and *Histories* i—v, solely in another Medicean MS (XI), 'found' in 1427, which is written in 'Lombard' characters and was possibly copied at Monte Casino[10]. The extant MSS of the *Dialogus*,

[1] Pertz, *Mon.* i 368, super amnem quem Cornelius Tacitus [*Ann.* ii 9—17] scriptor rerum a Romanis in ea gente gestarum Visurgim, moderni vero Wisahara vocant.

[2] *Mon.* ii 675 f [*Germ.* 4, 5, 10, 11].

[3] Migne, clvi 858 (G. Meier's *Sieben Freien Künste*, i 19); Tac. *Germ.* 19, nec corrumpere et corrumpi saeculum vocatur.

[4] ii 73, vix credibile memoratu est quantum...adoleverit; cp. *Gesta Regum Angl.* c. 68, incredibile quantum brevi adoleverit (Manitius, *Philol.* xlvii 566). Apart, however, from *adoleverit*, both historians may have been imitating Sallust, *Cat.* 7, incredibile memoratu est...quantum brevi creverit; and even *brevi adoleverit* may have been suggested to the English historian by Sallust, who has *brevi adolevit* in *Jug.* 11 and 63.

[5] *Chartul. Univ. Paris.*, i 27 f. Cp., in general, E. Cornelius, *Quomodo Tacitus...in hominum memoria versatus sit usque ad renascentes litteras* (1888), where Widukind and the author of the Life of Henry IV are credited with a knowledge of Tacitus; also Manitius, *Philol.* xlvii 565 f.

[6] Soderini *Ep.*, quoted by Urlichs, *Eos*, i 244.

[7] *Ep. Leonis X*, 1 Dec. 1517; Tac., ed. *Beatus Rhenanus* 1533; *Philol.* xlv 376–80; Hüffer, *Korveier Studien*, 1898, 14.

[8] Tac. ed. Ritter, p. xxxvii f; refuted by Urlichs, *Eos*, i 243 f, ii 224 f.

[9] Voigt, *Humanismus*, i 253[3]; corrected in *Neue Jahrb.* 1881, 423, 805, and in *Curtius-Aufsätze*, 333.

[10] *Chron. Cass.* iii 63; possibly copied *c.* 1053–87 in the time of Desiderius. The MS was probably known to Boccaccio (d. 1375), cp. *Rhein. Mus.* 1848, 145, and Voigt, i 250[3]; complete *facsimile* of both MSS, Leyden, 1902.

*Germania*, and *Agricola* are all of century XV, with the exception of a MS of the *Agricola* and *Germania* recently discovered in a private library at Jesi near Ancona, which belongs to century XII[1]. The poem on the Civil War contained in the *Satires* of Petronius (§§ 119—124) was known to Eric of Auxerre[2]. It is possibly Eric's MS of excerpts from the *Satires* that was once at Auxerre[3] and is now at Berne (IX—X). Two leaves at Leyden belong to the same MS. There are also two MSS in Paris (XII, XV), the second of which (the only authority for the *Cena Trimalchionis*) was found at Trau in Dalmatia. Fuller excerpts than those in the Berne MS were copied by Scaliger, Tornaesius and Pithoeus from MSS which have since vanished.

Petronius

A favourable impression of the extent to which the ancient historians were sometimes studied is supplied by Radulfus de Diceto, dean of St Paul's (d. 1202)[4], who gives a dated list of the historical authorities followed in his *Abbreviationes Chronicorum*, beginning with 'Trogus Pompeius' and Valerius Maximus, while he quotes, in his own work, authors such as Caesar, Suetonius, Solinus, Florus, Apuleius, Virgil, Lucan, Martial, Statius, Claudian and Vegetius[5]. But, in the Middle Ages as a whole, we find an ignorance of ancient history in general, and even of the history of philosophy and literature. Historical studies were entangled with strange versions of the tale of Troy and fabulous stories of Alexander the Great[6], while the wildest legends gathered round the names of Aristotle[7] and Virgil[8]. The fables of mythology, again, were either denounced as diabolical inventions or forced to minister to edification with the aid of allegory. The direct

[1] *Wochenschr. f. kl. Philol.* 1903, 83, 163.

[2] *Vita S. Germani*, i 109—113, v 207, 229; cp. Traube's *Poetae Latini*, iii 424.

[3] Usener, in *Rhein. Mus.* xxii (1867) 413 f; not in Eric's hand, says Traube, iii 822.

[4] ed. Stubbs (1876).

[5] Gottlieb, *Mitt. Bibl.*, p. 447 f.

[6] P. Meyer, *Bibl. franç. du Moyen Age*, t. iv—v; Gaston Paris, *Litt. Fr. au Moyen Age*, § 44; H. Morley, *English Writers*, iii 286—303.

[7] Gidel, *Nouvelles Études*, 331—384; Hertz, *Abhandl. Bayr. Akad.* 1892, 1—104.

[8] Comparetti, *Virgilio* ii.

study of classical authors was largely superseded by the use of encyclopaedic compilations[1], such as those of Isidore and Rabanus, of William de Conches and Honorius d'Autun, the *Floridum* of Lambert (*c.* 1120), the *Imago Mundi* of Omons (1245)[2], the *Specula* of Vincent of Beauvais (d. 1264), and the nineteen books *De proprietatibus rerum* of the English Franciscan, Bartholomew (*fl.* 1230–50), whose knowledge of Geography is derived solely from the Bible and from Pliny, Orosius and Isidore, with the commentaries on the same. His quotations from Aristotle are always taken from the Latin translations of the *Arabic* versions[3]. The *Reductorium Morale* of Pierre Berçuire (d. 1362) was of the same encyclopaedic type as the above productions[4].

Grammar

The classical learning of the Middle Ages was largely derived second-hand, not only from comprehensive encyclopaedias, but also from books of elegant extracts or *florilegia;* and, even if the student never attained to the reading of the authors themselves, he at least went through a protracted course of Latin Grammar. Early in the Middle Ages the vast compilation of Priscian was succeeded by the minor manuals of Cassiodorus and Isidore, of Aldhelm and Bede. All of these treated Grammar in a sober and serious spirit; it was reserved for the eccentric sciolist, who called himself 'Virgilius Maro' (cent. VI—VII), to invent new words at his own caprice[5], and to justify their existence by fabricating quotations which imposed upon his successors. After the eighth century the history of Grammar falls into two periods, (1) from the age of Alcuin to that of Abelard (centuries IX—XI), and (2) from the age of Abelard to the Renaissance (centuries XII—XIV). In the first period the authorities mainly followed are Donatus and Priscian. The few examples of texts quoted in illustration of

[1] Haase, *De Medii Aevi Studiis Philol.*, pp. 4—6; Liliencron's *Festrede* (1876); and Norden, 740 note 1.

[2] In French verse, *Notices et Extraits*, v. 243–66.

[3] *Hist. An.*, *Meteor.*, *De Caelo et Mundo*; Jourdain, 359. The original Latin of Bartholomew was printed in 1470–2, and Trevisa's English version (of 1398) in 1495 etc. Extracts are given in Steele's *Mediaeval Lore* (1893).

[4] Hallam, *Lit.* i 117–9[4]; *Bibl. de l'école des chartes*, xxxii 325 f; Hauréau, *Mém. de l'Acad. des Inscr.* xxx (2) 45—55.

[5] Cp. p. 438 *supra*.

grammatical rules are all borrowed from earlier grammars. Little of Greek is known except the letters; but, in the MSS of writers on grammar, while the orthography of Greek words is in general correct (the words being written in capitals, and without accents), there is no knowledge of Greek Accidence. Donatus has in the meantime been converted into a catechism (*Donatus minor*), and the most popular text-book is the commentary on that catechism by Remigius of Auxerre (d. 908)[1]. A superstitious respect for a standard grammatical text, an ignorance of Greek and of classical antiquity in general, a disposition to reason *about* grammatical facts instead of studying the facts themselves, a preference for ecclesiastical as compared with classical usage, are among the main characteristics of the first period. All these reappear in an exaggerated form in the second; but, in the latter, we find Logic intruding into the sphere of Grammar, asserting itself first in the early part of the twelfth century and still more strongly in the thirteenth[2]. While the study of Logic is diffused over all Europe, the general trend of grammatical studies in Italy and in France, South of the Loire, is different from that North of that river and in lands under the educational influence of Northern France, such as England, Flanders and Germany. In Italy and in Southern France the study of Logic, combined with that of Grammar, is subordinate to that of Law; and Grammar is cultivated solely for the practical purpose of enabling the student to speak and write Latin with correctness. The most popular lexicons of the Middle Ages were produced by Italians. Papias[3]

[1] p. 478 n. 4 *supra*.

[2] 'Cupio per auxilium dialecticae grammaticam adiuvare', the student's reply to Buoncompagno's warning against the neglect of Grammar (cent. XII), cp. Thurot, *Notices et Extraits*, xxii 90. The following comparison is ascribed to Albertus Magnus (cent. XIII): 'sicut se habet stultus ad sapientem, sic se habet grammaticus ignorans logicam ad peritum in logica'. The *glosa notabilis* on Alexander of Villedieu by Gerhard of Zutphen (Cologne, 1488) applies all the precision of Scholasticism to points of Syntax (Alexander, ed. Reichling, pp. xii, lxiv f).

[3] p. 501 *supra*; Littré on *Glossaires* in *Hist. Litt. de la France*, xxii (1852) 5—8; *Rhein. Mus.* xxiv (1869) 378, 390; Teuffel, § 42, 6—9, and § 472, 7. The principal source of Papias is the anonymous *liber glossarum* (cent. VIII—IX), partly derived from Placidus (cent. V ?).

(1053) is a Lombard; Hugutio[1] (*fl.* 1192, d. 1212) and Balbi[2] (1286) are of Pisa and Genoa respectively. The biblical glossary called the *Mammotrectus* (μαμμόθρεπτος) is ascribed to Marchesini of Reggio (*c.* 1300).

In the second period the chief authorities on Grammar are men of Northern Europe who have studied in Paris. Petrus Helias, the author of a commentary on Priscian, is a Frenchman who taught in Paris (*c.* 1142). Alexander of Villedieu, the composer of a hexameter poem, in 2645 lines, on (1) Accidence, (2) Syntax, and (3) Prosody, Accentuation and Figures of Speech, compiled from Priscian, Donatus, Petrus Riga, and possibly also from unknown grammarians of the twelfth century, is a native of Normandy (1200)[3]. Flanders is the native land of his contemporary, Eberhard of Bethune (1212), the author of a poem on Grammar, written in hexameters interspersed with elegiacs, which owes its name of *Graecismus* to the fact that it includes a chapter on derivations from the Greek[4]. Flanders also claims Michael

[1] Of Papias and Hugutio Roger Bacon said, *nesciverunt Graecum*; see p. 535; Ducange, *Praef.* §§ 44, 46; Haase, *De Medii Aevi Studiis Philologicis*, 31–3; Charles, *Roger Bacon*, 330, 359. Cp. A. Scheler, *Lexicogr. Lat.* (1867); S. Berger, *De glossariis...medii aevi* (Paris, 1879); Salvioli in *Rivista Europea*, xiv (1880) 745 f; G. Meier, *Die Sieben Freien Künste*, i 17; and Eckstein, *Lat. u. Gr. Unterricht* (1887) 53 f. Hugutio, s. v. *cera*, after showing that the second syllable of *sincerus* is long, severely adds that, if in any verse that syllable is made short, *abradatur cum suo auctore de libro vitae et cum justis non scribatur*. For *sincĕris*, cp. Charisius in Keil's *Gr. Lat.* i 81, 218; Hagen, *Anecd. Helv.* ccl; and Eberhard, *Graecismus* (c. xiii), 71—4.

[2] On Balbi (*Joannes Januensis*), see p. 584 *supra*; Ducange, § 47; and Haase, 34 f. He explains *laicus* 'i.e. *popularis*, et dicitur a *laos*, quod est *populus*, vel potius a *laos*, quod est *lapis*; inde *laicus* est *lapideus*, quia durus et extraneus est a scientia literarum'. Hugutio and Balbi are among the sources of the *Promptorium Parvulorum* (1440), ascribed to the Dominican Geoffrey of Lynn.

[3] ed. Reichling in *Mon. Germ. Paed.* XII (1893), date, p. xxxvi f; authorities, pp. lxxvi–ix; 250 MSS (1259—1526), and *c.* 300 printed editions (1470—1588). Cp. Haase, 17, 45 (where the clearness of his Syntax is commended); Bäbler, *Beiträge zu einer Gesch. d. Lat. Gr. im MA*, 116 f; and Neudecker, *Das Doctrinale* (Pirna, 1885). Alexander is mentioned in the *Epp. Obscurorum Virorum*, i *Epp.* 7, 25, ii *Ep.* 35.

[4] ed. Wrobel (1887); cp. Bäbler, 95 f; Norden, *Kunstprosa*, 741 n. His date (1212 Leyser, Ducange, Reichling) rests on the somewhat ambiguous

'Modista' of Marbais (cent. XIII), the writer of a treatise *De Modis Significandi*, who actually invokes the authority of Aristotle for the simple statement that one cannot give to another that which one has not got oneself[1]. Lastly, we find two Englishmen, the first of whom is Joannes de Garlandia (*fl.* 1204–52), who was known to Roger Bacon[2], and left behind him about fourteen works on Latin Grammar and cognate subjects[3]. The second is Robert Kilwardby, archbishop of Canterbury (1272–9), who was a Master of Arts of Paris and famous as a commentator on Priscian[4]. In the thirteenth century Priscian was compelled to share the place of honour with his commentators Helias and Kilwardby, while in the fourteenth he was practically superseded by the modern compilations of Alexander of Villedieu and Eberhard of Bethune[5]. These last owed much of their popularity to the fact that they were written in Latin verse. Verse was also the medium used by a Canon of Hildesheim, Ludolf of Luchow, for his treatise on Syntax known as *Florista*, beginning with 'Flores grammaticae propono scribere', which was widely used in Germany, Flanders and France[6]. Even in the prose grammars of the previous century the principal rules had always been given in verse, as an aid to the memory. In this second period any Greek words that occur in the MSS of the grammarians are mechanically copied, and are often wrongly read and erroneously explained. Latin Grammar ceases to be cultivated as the art of speaking and writing Latin with correctness. It has now become a purely speculative science.

lines: 'anno milleno centeno bis duodeno | condidit Ebrardus Graecismum Bethuniensis'. Haase (45) incorrectly interpreted this as 1124. On his ignorance of Greek, cp. *ib.* 15. He fills 60 folios of the 'Canterbury lesson-book' (*c.* 1480) described in Gasquet's *Essays*, 279. Conrad von Mure produced a *Novus Graecismus* at Zürich (1281), cp. Bursian, i 84 f.

[1] Thurot, 118 n. 2.

[2] *Comp. Phil.* 453; p. 572 *supra*.

[3] p. 529 n. 1 *supra*; and Bäbler, 172, 175–8.

[4] Comm. on Books i—xv in Camb. Univ. Library, MS Kk. 3. 20.

[5] *Chartul. Univ. Paris.*, iii 145.

[6] Florista, Papias, Hugutio, Michael Modista, and Joannes de Garlandia are all satirised by Erasmus in his *Conflictus Thaliae*, Act. ii *Opera* i 892; cp. Rabelais i 14 (*Journ. of Cl. and S. Phil.* iv 6 note); also Erasmus, *Epp.* 2, 79, 507, 810, and 394 (Gudanus to Battus), ed. Leyden.

Modern Syntax owes much to the grammarians of the Middle Ages. In the thirteenth century a complete system of philosophical grammar was composed, which was destined to hold its ground in the schools for two centuries. The work in which this philosophy of grammar was first laid down was entitled *De Modis Significandi*, and its teachers were called *Modistae*. It has been variously attributed to Thomas Aquinas or Thomas of Erfurt or Duns Scotus in century XIII[1], and even to Albert the Saxon in the following century. It was the theme of several commentaries, and of manuals such as that of Michael de Marbais already mentioned. These manuals were denounced by the early humanists because of the barbarous character of their Latinity, the inordinate number of their definitions, and the extreme subtlety of their distinctions[2]; but much that was useful in them was incorporated in the new text-books[3].

The grammarians of the Middle Ages dealt with Latin as the living language of the Church and the Schools, and it was precisely because it was a living language that it departed further and further from the classical standard. Founded on the Vulgate and the Fathers, it enlarged its vocabulary by incorporating names of things unknown to the ancients, together with technical terms of the Schools, whether invented by the Schoolmen or the Grammarians. We owe 'instance' to the former, and 'substantive' (in the ordinary sense, different from that of Priscian) to the latter[4]. It is open to Seneca[5] to complain that he cannot translate τὸ ὄν except by *quod est*, but Thomas Aquinas and Duns Scotus would have felt no such difficulty, and Quintilian[6] would not have condemned them for using *ens* or *essentia*. 'If fear' (says Priscian[7]) 'had prevented authors from using any new words, which were necessarily demanded either by

[1] p. 577 *supra*.

[2] e.g. Erasmus, in his *Antibarbarus*, calls Michael an *autor insulsissimus*.

[3] Haase, 38—42, 44 f; Reichling's ed. of Alexander, pp. cvi—cx.

[4] *instantia* used for ἔνστασις in Buridan, *in Metaph. Arist. Quaestiones* (Prantl, iv 35); in the secondary sense of 'example', not found in English earlier than 1586. *verbum* (not *nomen*) *substantivum* is normal in Priscian.

[5] *Ep.* 58 § 7.

[6] viii 3, 33.

[7] viii 92; cp. Paulsen, *Gesch. des gelehrten Unterrichts*, 27; Reichling, *l. c.* iv—vi.

the nature of things or by the desire of expressing a certain meaning, *perpetuis Latinitas angustiis damnata mansisset*'. Among changes of Syntax, the commonest are the use of *quod* or *quia*, instead of the Accusative with the Infinitive; *fore*, for *esse* with the Future Participle; the Accusative for the Ablative Absolute; and *quatenus* in the 'final' sense of *ut*. Even Grammarians gravely endeavour to maintain the legitimacy of the constructions *legitur Virgilium*[1] and *sillogizantem ponendum est terminos*[2]. The scholastic Latin of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries degenerates in the fourteenth; and this degeneracy was doubtless accelerated by the uncouth style of the renderings of Aristotle which began to be common in the thirteenth century[3].

The conflict between the Arts and the Authors

Grammar was the portal of all the Liberal Arts; the latter could only be approached through the study of the 'parts of speech':—*qui nescit partes, in vanum tendit ad artes*[4]. But it was only one of the Seven Arts constituting the normal course of mediaeval study. Combined with Logic and Rhetoric, it formed the *trivium*, with which ordinary students were generally content. In the case of the more advanced, the study of these three Arts was followed by that of the *quadrivium*, consisting of Music, Arithmetic, Geometry and Astronomy[5]. The late Latin couplet

[1] 'There-is-a-reading-of Virgil'. Thurot, 302 f. [2] *ib.* 307 f.

[3] Cp. C. Thurot, *Doctrines Grammaticales au Moyen Age*, in *Notices et Extraits*, xxii 2 (1868) pp. 591, esp. 60—121, 500–6; and V. Le Clerc, *Hist. Litt. de la France au 14e s.* (1865), 420 f, 426 f; also F. Haase, *De Medii Aevi Studiis Philologicis* (Breslau, 1856), and *Vorlesungen* (1874), i 12—14; Specht, *Gesch. des Unterrichtswesens* (1885), 86—96; Eckstein, *Lat. u. Gr. Unterricht* (1887), 54 f; Schmid, *Gesch. der Erziehung*, II i (1892) 299, 439; and Salvioli, in *Rivista Europea*, xiv 732 f. The study and use of Latin in Germany is treated by Jakob Burckhard, *De linguae latinae in Germania...fatis* (2 vols, 1713, Suppl. 1721). On mediaeval Grammar, cp. Bäbler's *Beiträge* (1885).

[4] 'Metrista' (Haase, 44); Buoncompagno (ap. Thurot, 90), qui partes ignorat, se ad artes transferre non debet. A woodcut in Reisch, *Margarita Philosophica* (1504), copied in Reicke, *Der Gelehrte* (1900), Abb. 43, exhibits Grammar opening the gate of a tower with representatives of the Arts looking out of the windows in the successive storeys, and with that of Theology on the summit.

[5] See esp. G. Meier, *Die Sieben Freien Künste im MA*, Einsiedeln, 1886–7; also Schmid, *l. c.* II i 439—448; and Specht, *l. c.* 81—139.

summing up the Seven Arts in two memorial lines corresponding to these divisions is well known to many who may not have heard the name of its author, or rather its earliest recorder[1]:—

> 'Gram loquitur; Dia vera docet; Rhet verba colorat;
> Mus canit; Ar numerat; Ge ponderat; Ast colit astra'.

The Middle Ages were the battle-ground of a struggle between the study of the Liberal Arts, as represented in meagre manuals like that of Martianus Capella, and the study of the classical authors themselves. The study of the Arts was regarded as subservient not only to the study of the Scriptures[2], but also to that of theoretic Theology; and, in a work of art belonging to the close of the Middle Ages, a fresco of the Spanish Chapel in Florence (*c.* 1355), we may see Thomas Aquinas enthroned among the Prophets and Evangelists, while, in a lower row, a subordinate position is assigned to the personifications and the representatives of the Liberal Arts. But the study of the Arts, though subordinate to that of the Scriptures, was deemed far more important than that of the Authors. In comparison with the latter, the text-books of the Arts in general, and of Logic in particular, were considered safer reading: a syllogism might possibly involve a fallacy, but it was at any rate free from the taint of paganism[3]. From the first part of the eleventh century, the influence of the Schoolmen made the *schools* of Paris the stronghold of the study of Logic; and, at the beginning of the thirteenth, we find the earliest statute of the *university* of Paris insisting on the study of Plato and Aristotle ~~alone~~, to the neglect of a general classical education[4]. Meanwhile, in the twelfth, the interest in the Classics still survived at Chartres during the three years (1137–40) in which John of Salisbury was studying there, under one of Bernard's pupils, William of Conches, and Richard l'Évêque. Bernard had been succeeded as chancellor

[1] The Franciscan Scotist, Nicolaus de Orbellis (*Dorbellus*), d. 1455; born and died at Angers; lived chiefly at Poitiers. *Logica*, f. 3; Prantl, iv 175.

[2] Alcuin, ci 853 Migne; Abelard, ii 67 Cousin; John of Salisbury, *Enth.* 373 f, 441–5, etc. (Norden, *Kunstprosa*, 680–4).

[3] Cp. Rashdall, i 36. The mystic Hugo of St Victor (d. 1141) regards the *Authors* as a mere 'appendix' to the *Arts*, describing the former as *ludicra*, and the latter as *seria*, Migne clxxvi 768 (Norden, 688 f).

[4] *ib.* i 71 f.

[1] These notes.

by Gilbert de la Porrée (1126) and ultimately by Bernard's brother Theodoric (1141—*c.* 1150–5), who composed (*c.* 1141) a great work on the Seven Liberal Arts, treating each of them in connexion with ancient or modern text-books. For Grammar he quotes Donatus and Priscian; for Dialectic, Aristotle and Boëthius; for Rhetoric, Cicero; for Music and Arithmetic, Boëthius; for Geometry, Adelard of Bath (the translator of Euclid), with Frontinus and Isidore; for Astronomy, Hyginus and Ptolemy[1]. In this connexion it is interesting to point out that it was between 1134 and 1150[2], at a time when the influence of Bernard was still strong in Chartres, when his immediate pupils were actually teaching in its famous school, and while his brother Theodoric was successively 'master of the school' and 'chancellor', that the right-hand door-way of the West Front of the cathedral was adorned with figures of the Seven Arts, each of them associated with an ancient personage, Grammar with Priscian, Dialectic with Aristotle, Rhetoric with Cicero, Music with Pythagoras, Arithmetic with Nicomachus, Geometry with Euclid, and Astronomy with Ptolemy[3].

GRAMMAR AND PRISCIAN from Chartres Cathedral. (Viollet-le-Duc, *Dict. Archit.* ii 2.)

We may here notice a certain preference for Greek authorities, even in cases where the text-books in current use were Latin; and it will be observed that Boëthius, who fills a large part of the Eptateuchon,

[1] Abbé Clerval, *Les Écoles de Chartres au Moyen-Age* (1895), p. 222 f (synopsis of the *Eptateuchon*). Cp. p. 513 n. 4.

[2] The dates given by Abbé Clerval, *Guide Chartrain*, 7 f.

[3] Cuts in Viollet-le-Duc, *Dict. Archit.* s.v. *Arts Libéraux*, and E. Mâle, *L'Art Religieux du xiii^e s.* (1898), 117. The idea was borrowed from

is absent from the sculptures. These are approximately assigned to 1145[1]; it may therefore be conjectured that the absence of any public recognition of Boëthius among the external sculptures of the cathedral may have been possibly due to the suspicions of heresy, which in 1146–8[2] gathered round the name of Gilbert de la Porrée, chancellor of Chartres, in connexion with his commentary on the four books *On the Trinity*, ascribed to Boëthius. But the names of the above representatives of the Arts, though probably correct, are only conjectural; and, after all, it is from Boëthius that the designations of the Greek authorities on Music, Arithmetic and Geometry are derived. Apart from the cathedral of Clermont, that of Chartres stands alone in according, among its works of art, a place of honour to representatives of the old classical world[3]; and this is true not only of the sculptures of the West Front (1145), but also of those of the North Porch (1275), where Medicine is represented by Hippocrates, Geometry by Archimedes, Painting by Apelles, and Philosophy by Aristotle[4].

To the school of Chartres (as we have already seen)[5] John of Salisbury owes his excellent Latin style and his general interest in Classics. He regretfully remarks that, since the days that he spent under the pupils of Bernard, 'less time and less care have been bestowed on *grammar*, and persons who profess all arts, liberal and mechanical, are ignorant of the *primary art*, without which a man proceeds in vain to the rest; for, albeit the other studies assist literature, yet this has the sole privilege

Martianus Capella (p. 230 *supra*). Among other cathedrals, where the Seven Liberal Arts were represented (at a later date than at Chartres, and unaccompanied by classical personages) are those of Laon and Sens (XII), Auxerre (end of XIII), Rouen and Soissons. At Clermont Aristotle, Cicero and Pythagoras are represented with the attributes of the corresponding Arts, but the Arts themselves are absent. The statues of Philosophy at Laon and at Sens are modelled on the description in Boëthius, *Cons.* i 1 (Mâle, pp. 122–5, and, in general, 102–121). For the representations of the Seven Arts in the *Hortus Deliciarum*, see plate on p. 537 *supra*.

[1] W. Vöge, *Die Anfänge des monumentalen Stils im MA* (1894), pp. 118—123, 156; E. Mâle, 119.

[2] Poole, 179—191.

[3] Mâle, 121, 426 f.

[4] Cuts in Viollet-le-Duc, ii 8—9.

[5] pp. 517—522.

of making one lettered'[1]. The results of the classical education initiated by Bernard are also clearly seen in Peter of Blois (*c.* 1135—1204), who passed his youth at Chartres and had the highest admiration for John of Salisbury. In one of his letters he expresses his doubts about a pupil who, neglecting a knowledge of Grammar and classical authors, has betaken himself to the subtleties of Logic, 'which supply no proper foundation for literary learning'[2]. Similarly, Giraldus Cambrensis, writing in his old age (*c.* 1220), requires of all who desire to speak, not only *recte*, but also *lepide* and *ornate*, an education, not in the *trivium* alone, but also in the authors[3].

From the twelfth century onwards, a marked improvement in Latin versification is manifest in France. A careful study of models such as Statius, Lucan and Ovid, as well as Tibullus and Propertius, may be noted in the poems of Matthew of Vendôme[4]. Virgil, Horace, the elegiac poets and Martial are imitated by the best of the mediaeval Latin poets, Hildebert, archbishop of Tours[5].

In the history of classical studies in the Middle Ages an important place must be assigned to the struggle between the schools of Paris and Orleans[6]. The latter had been founded in the age of Charles the Great by the bishop of Orleans, Theodulfus, whose familiarity with classical literature is proved by his poem *de libris quos legere solebam*[7]. The classical tradition was maintained at Orleans, and was

Orleans

[1] *Met.* i 27 (Poole, 122 f).

[2] *Chartularium Univ. Paris.*, i 27 f, grammaticae et auctorum scientia praetermissa volavit ad versutias logicorum...non est in talibus fundamentum scientiae litteralis, multisque perniciosa est ista subtilitas. Cp. p. 522 *supra.*

[3] *Prooem.* of *Speculum Eccl.*, preserved by Ant. Wood, quoted in Brewer's ed., iv 7. Cp. p. 523 *supra.*

[4] p. 530 *supra.*

[5] p. 529 *supra.* His *Moralis Philosophia* (clxxi Migne) abounds in quotations from the Classics.

[6] Delisle in *Annuaire Bulletin de la Soc. de l'Histoire de France*, vii (1869), 139—154; Mlle A. de Foulques de Villaret, *Mém. de la Soc. archéol...de l'Orléanais*, xiv (1875) 299—440; Norden, 724 f; Rashdall, ii 136–8.

[7] i 543 Dümmler.

further strengthened by the proximity of the schools of Fleury[1] and Chartres. The school of Orleans sent forth a series of men of learning in the eleventh and twelfth centuries. During the twelfth and thirteenth centuries in particular, the art of letter-writing flourished at Orleans and in its immediate neighbourhood. That art became, indeed, so widely popular in the thirteenth century, that it even ceased to retain the distinction, which it had won in the hands of men of mark in the previous century[2]. The success with which classical composition was cultivated at Orleans is proved by the fact that the three papal secretaries of 1159 to 1185 (besides several Latin poets, and commentators on Ovid and Lucan[3]) were produced by that school. A Latin versifier, who wrote in England about the year 1200, places Orleans as a school of Literature (literally 'Authors') on a level with Salerno, Bologna and Paris as schools of Medicine, Law and Logic respectively[4]. While the school of Orleans was attacked by Alexander of Villedieu[5], the Latin poets produced by that school were lauded by two poets of English birth, Alexander Neckam[6] and Joannes de Garlandia[7]. Even when the school of Chartres, overshadowed by Paris, began to decline, the classical tradition lived on at Orleans till at least the middle of the thirteenth century[8]. In that century the school acquired a new interest through its struggle with the Sorbonne. Orleans had

[1] Cuissard-Gaucheron in *Mém. de la Soc. archéol. de l'Orléanais*, xiv (1875) 551—715. The great abbey church of St Benoît-sur-Loire is all that now survives of the buildings of the famous school of Fleury. Its MSS were dispersed in 1562.

[2] N. Valois, *De Arte Scribendi Epistolas apud Gallicos Medii Aevi Scriptores* (1880), 24, 28 f, 39 f, 43. On Bernard Silvester's *Summa Dictaminum* (*c.* 1153) see p. 514 *supra*.

[3] In one of the models of the art of letter-writing the student asks for commentaries on Virgil and Lucan. There were glosses on Ovid by Arnoul le Roux of Orleans (c. XII).

[4] Galfridus de Vino Salvo, *Poëtria Nova*, 1009 f, with other passages quoted by Delisle, Reichling (*Mon. Germ. Paed.* XII p. xxxvii f), and Norden, 727 f. Cp. p. 526 *supra*.

[5] *Ecclesiale*, prolog.

[6] *De Naturis Rerum*, p. 454 Wright.

[7] *Ars Lectoria* (1234), Delisle *l.c.* p. 145.

[8] Rashdall, ii 138.

neglected the study of philosophy and had insisted solely on the attainment of purity of style through the direct study of classical authors, especially Virgil and Lucan. The *Authors* were supreme at Orleans, the *Arts* in Paris[1]. This contrast is clearly shown in certain Latin poems of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries[2]. It is still more vividly represented in the contemporary poem of Henri d'Andely on the *Battle of the Seven Arts*, which belongs to the latter part of c. XIII[3]. The conflict between the study of philosophy in Paris and the cultivation of literature, especially poetic literature, at Orleans, is here represented as a battle between the forces of Logic and of Grammar. The piece is not without interest as a precursor of a far better known production, Swift's *Battle of the Books* (1697). The following may serve as a brief summary:—

Grammar unfurls her banner before the walls of Orleans, and summons all her forces to the fray. Around that banner gather 'Homer' and Claudian, Persius, Donatus and Priscian, with many another knight and squire. They are soon reinforced by the chieftains of Orleans itself, when they all combine in a march on Paris. Logic trembles at their approach; she summons aid from Tournai and elsewhere, and places in a chariot three of her champions who are skilled in all the Liberal Arts. Rhetoric has meanwhile taken up her stand with the Lombard knights[4] at a fort six leagues distant from Paris[5], where her forces are joined by those of certain other Arts:—Physic, Surgery, Music, Astronomy, Arithmetic and Geometry, while Theology remains apart in Paris. Among the champions of that city are Plato and Aristotle. Donatus begins the battle by attacking Plato; Aristotle meanwhile attacks Priscian, but is thrown from his steed and continues to fight on foot against Grammar, i.e. Priscian (who is aided by his modern 'nephews', Alexander and Eberhard), when he is himself attacked, not by Priscian only, but by Virgil and Horace, Lucan and Statius, Persius and Juvenal, Propertius, Sedulius, Arator, Terence and 'Homer'; and would certainly have surrendered, but for the aid of Logic and the several impersonations of the *Organon*, *Physics* and *Ethics*, with Porphyry, Macrobius and Boëthius. Dan Barbarime, though a vassal of Grammar, takes up arms against her, because he also holds lands in the domain of Logic. While the battle goes on raging, the Authors find it hard

[1] The Statute of 1254 prescribes certain parts of Aristotle, with Donatus, Boëthius and Priscian, but none of the Latin Classics.

[2] Quoted by Delisle, *l.c.*; others add a passage from the discourse delivered at Toulouse by the learned monk, Hélinand, in 1229: 'ecce quaerunt clerici *Parisiis artes liberales*, *Aurelianis auctores*, Bononiae codices, Salerni pyxides, Toleti daemones, et nusquam mores' (*Sermo* 2, *In Asc. Domini*).

[3] The author was a Canon of Rouen about 1270.

[4] See n. 3, p. 650 *infra*.

[5] Mont-l'Héri.

to hold their own, although Ovid and Seneca hasten to their aid, together with certain modern poets, including Jean de Hauteville and Alain de l'Isle[1]. Logic, however, is obliged to withdraw to the fort held by Rhetoric and Astronomy, and is there beleaguered by the forces of Grammar, till she sends down an envoy who unfortunately knows so little of the rules of speech that he cannot even deliver his message clearly and is accordingly compelled to return without result. Meanwhile Astronomy flings her lightning on her foes, burns their tents and scatters their forces; and, since that day, the Muse of Poetry has buried herself out of sight, somewhere between Orleans and Blois, never daring to show herself in the land where her rival, Logic, is holding sway. But she is honoured still by the Britons and the Germans[2], although the Lombards hate her[3]. 'This will last' (adds the poet) 'for thirty years; but the next generation will once more give heed to Grammar. Meanwhile, I declare that any scholar who cannot construe his text is a contemptible person, since, in every science, whoever is not perfect in his parts of speech, must be deemed the merest boy'[4].

Before the year 1300 the literary school of Orleans had been thrown into the shade by the schools of the Seven Arts in Paris, and the study of Law alone survived[5]. But the fourteenth century saw the fulfilment of the poet's prophecy of a revival of learning, which began, not in France or Germany or England, but in Northern Italy, where, in the early years of that century, the morning-star of the Renaissance arose in the person of Petrarch.

[1] Only indicated by the names of their poems, *Architrenius* and *Anti-claudianus* respectively (pp. 525, 531 *supra*). Similarly, Gautier de Châtillon is clearly meant by 'geta ducis Macidum', which the editor of the text has twice refrained from correcting into *Gesta ducis Macedum*, the first words of the *Alexandreis* (p. 530 *supra*).

[2] *Li Breton et li Alemant.* 'Les Anglais', says d'Aussy in his paraphrase, implying that Bretons are not meant. In l. 404 the poet uses the unambiguous *l'Englois* in allusion to Adam du Petit-Pont.

[3] A reference to the Lombard usurers in France, who are represented as hating the Muse of Poetry, only because they dun poets for their dues.

[4]
*Quar en toute Science est gars,*
*Mestres, qui n'entent bien ses pars.*

Text in Appendix to Jubinal's ed. of Rutebeuf ii (1839) 415—435 and in iii (1875) 325—347; abstract by Legrand d'Aussy in *Notices et Extraits*, v (1800) 496—512, and in Norden, 728–31.

[5] V. Le Clerc, *Hist. Litt.* 278[2]; Rashdall, ii 138 f.

# INDEX.


Aachen, 456, 463, 484, 486, 600, 614
Abbo, (1) 'Cernuus', 481, 586; (2) of Fleury, 492
Abelard (*Abaïelardus*, 525), 509 f; 506, 517, 533, 586, 595, 613, 624
Accents, 126
Accius, 171
Accursius, 536, 582
Accusative Absolute, 434, 643
Acominatus, (1) Michael, 411 f; (2) Nicetas, 411, 414
Acro, 200
Acropolites, 415
Ada MS, 600 n.
Adam, (1) of Bremen, 498; (2) bp of Hereford, 563 n. 6; (3) du Petit-Pont, 507; (4) of St Victor, 530
'Adamantius Martyrius', 252, 254 (Teuffel, § 472, 6)
Adelard of Bath, 511 f, 630, 645
Ælfric of Eynsham, 493, 495
Aelian, 329
Aemilianus Macer, 251
Aemilius Paullus, L., 169 f
Aeneas, 162; (2) Neo-Platonist, 365
Aeschines and Homer, 33
Aeschylus, 24, 52–4, 65; 131, 141; 284, 394, 420
Aëtius, 364
Africanus, (1) Julius, 342, 390; (2) Constantinus, 539
Agapetus, (1) pope, 249; (2) deacon, 388
Agathias, 380 f
Agius of Corvey, 480 n. 3
Alain de l'Isle (*Alanus ab Insulis*), 531 f; 230, 622, 650
Albans, St, 525, 553 f, 580, 600 f
Alberico of (1) Monte Cassino, 648 n. 2; (2) Bologna, 535
Albert of Saxony, 577
Albertus Magnus, 558 f; 506, 550, 571, 592
Albinus on Plato, 321
Albrecht von Halberstadt, 615
Alcaeus, 44, 270, 280, 345
Alciphron, 310
Alcman, 23, 47
Alcuin, 455 f; 241, 254, 259, 466, 589, 600, 612, 623. Cp. Hauréau, i² 123 f; Wattenbach *G. Q.* i⁶ 150–163; Hauck, *Kirchengeschichte*, ii 116–145; on his *Grammar*, Frey, 1886; and on his influence, Monnier, 264–8²
Aldhelm, 450 f (portrait in *Social England*, i², 307)
Alexander the Great, 34, 46, 101 f; in MA, 637
Alexander, (1) Aetolus, 121, 162; (2) of Aphrodisias, 333; 548, 584; (3) of Cotyaeum, 305; (4) son of Numenius, 311; (5) Polyhistor, 159, 325; (6) of Hales, 551 f; 506, 528, 561, 571, 576; (7) of Alexandria, 552; (8) of Villedieu, 532, 585, 640 f, 648 f
Alexandria, 101; School of, 105–43, 160; Museum, 105 f; Libraries, 107 f, 110–114, 409; Librarians, 114; Serapeum, 113, 341, 355; Alexandria and Pergamon, 111, 159–62; Alexandria in c. VI, 374
Alexandrian age, 102–64; dates of, 104; phases of scholarship in, 159 f; seats of learning in, 160–4; Alexandrian canon, 129 f; literature, 115
Alfanus, 500
Alfarabi, 387, 555, 563 n. 5
Alfred the Great, 481 f; 242; (2) 'Alfred the Englishman', 536, 547, 569

Algazel, 387, 552. Alkendi, 386
Allegorical interpretation of the Bible, 335, 344, 432; Homer, 29, 147, 154, 337, 409; Virgil, 610; Ovid, 615 f; myths and mythology, 147, 462, 590, 637
Alpetraugi, 544
Alphabet, Greek, 88 f, 275, 572
Ambrose, St, 234; 206, 223, 607
*Amiatinus, codex*, 251
Ammianus Marcellinus, 206, 604
Ammonius of Alexandria, (1) pupil of Aristarchus, 136; (2) father of Tryphon, 142; (3) Saccas (c. III), 334; (4) author of work on Synonyms (c. IV), 142, 355, 370; (5) son of Hermeias (c. VI), 367, 563
Anacreon, 44, 127, 345
Analogy and Anomaly, 128, 131, 142, 148, 154 f, 161, 175–7
Anastasius I (emp. 491 A.D.), 258; (2) of Antioch (c. VI), 382; (3) Sinaites (c. VII), 385; (4) papal librarian (c. IX), 474
Anaxagoras, 30
Anaximenes, 109
Andreas, (1) of Crete, 384; (2) Lopadiotes, 406; (3) Andreas (Andrew), and Michael Scot, 545, 569
Androclus and the Lion, 200, 289
Andronicus, Livius, 167, 199; (2) Andr. Rhodius, 164
Anselm (St) of Aosta, prior and abbot of Bec, and abp of Canterbury, 497, 502, 506, 508, 550; (2) of Bisate, 499; (3) of Laon, 468
*Anthologia Palatina*, 397 f; *Planudea*, 418
Antidorus of Cumae, 7
Antigonus of Carystos, 149, 161
Antimachus, 34, 38
Antioch, 163, 344, 347, 374
Antipater of Sidon, 268
Antiphanes, on Alexandrian critics, 398
Antisthenes, 92, 109
Aphthonius, 373; 108, 311, 420
Apion, 288
Apollinaris of Laodicea, 352
Apollinaris Sidonius, 230 f; 208; (2) Sulpicius A., 198
Apollodorus, (1) of Athens (chronologer), 135 f, 151; (2) of Pergamon (rhetorician), 158
Apollonius, (1) Rhodius, 114, 116, 122, 269, 270; (2) Dyscolus, 312 f; 258, 303; (3) of Perga, 149; (4) son of Archibius, 289
Apsines, 330 f
Apuleius, 310; 216 n. 2, 574; *De Dogmate Platonis*, 310, 508; *De Herbis*, 599; *De Mundo*, 311, 515 n. 2
Apulia, William of, 524
Aquinas, (St) Thomas, 560 f; 506, 550, 576; his interest in Greek, 561 f; his commentaries on Aristotle, 560, 562; his relation to Averroës, 542, 560 and pl. facing 560; his Latin hymns, 530; his influence on Dante, 592
Arabic, study of, 575 f, 585; Latin translations of Arabic renderings of (1) Aristotle, 539 f, 544, 548, 558, 565; (2) Hippocrates and Galen, 539, 544; (3) Euclid, 512; (4) Ptolemy, 540, 543
Arabs, study of Aristotle among the, (1) in the East, 385 f; (2) in the West, 540–2
Arator, 436. Aratus, 116, 162
Arcadius, Pseudo-, 126 n. 1, 355
Archilochus, 22, 50; 129, 131; 270, 283, 361
Arethas, 395; 376, 425
Aristarchus, 130–5; 114, 140, 161
Aristides, Aelius, 305 f, 348, 395; (2) author of *Apology*, 383; (3) Ar. Quintilianus, 335, 337
Aristippus of Catania, 508 n. 1, 520 n. 5
Aristobulus, 325
Aristonicus, 140, 141
Aristophanes, 32, 43; in Plato's *Symposium*, 61; the *Frogs*, 53 f, 60; in Alexandrian age, Aristoph. of Byzantium on, 128; Aristarchus, 131; Callistratus, 135; Crates, 154; Didymus, 141; in Roman age, Plutarch, 298; Symmachus, 321; Byz. *scholia*, 409, 420
Aristotle, on Homer, 33, 35 f; dramatic criticism in, 62 f; his *didascaliae*, 64 f; his criticism of poetry, 70–2; outline of his *Treatise on Poetry*, 73 f; and of the third Book of his *Rhetoric*, 79 f; his relations to Isocrates and Demosthenes, 81 f; his quotations from Plato, 83; Grammar in Ar., 97; the fortunes of his MSS, 85 f; Andronicus of Rhodes, 164; Arabic list of his works, 304
The *Categories* studied by St Augustine, 223, 478; expositions of Ar.

by Alexander of Aphrodisias, 333, Themistius, 345, Syrianus, 365, Ammonius, 367, David the Armenian, 365, Philoponus, 367, and Simplicius, 368
Roman study of, 177, 265 f; Vettius Agorius and the *Analytics*, 224; translations from the *Organon* by Boëthius, 239, 241, 489, 558 (and by others, 510, 553); abstract by Cassiodorus, 253
In Byz. age, 382; 383, 389, 403, 418, 421; among the Syrians and Arabians, 385 f; Saracenic interest in Ar., 565
In MA in the West; (1) 'Logica Vetus'; *Interpr.* and *Categ.* studied by Joannes Scotus, 476, Eric of Auxerre, 478, and Jean de Vandières, 484; *Interpr.* and *Top.* introduced into Germany by Gunzo, 480; *Interpr.* and *Categ.* expounded by Gerbert, 489, and translated into German by Notker Labeo, 499
(2) 'Logica Nova'; *Anal.*, *Top.*, and *Soph. El.* translated (1128) by Jacobus Clericus de Venetia, 507, 535, and introduced into Germany by Otto of Freising, 512; *Anal. Pr.* known to Adam du Petit-Pont, 507, and Abelard, 510; and *Anal. Post.* to author of *De Intellectibus*, 510; the *Organon* in Theodoric's *Eptateuchon*, 513, and in John of Salisbury's *Metalogicus*, 519 f; *Anal. Post.* etc., known to Neckam, 536, translated from Arabic by Gerard of Cremona, 540; *Soph. El.* expounded at Oxford by Edmund Rich, *Anal. Post.* by 'Master Hugo', 570, and both by Grosseteste, 553; *Interpr.* and *Anal.* etc., criticised by Thomas Aquinas, 562; *Anal. Pr.* expounded by Siger, 565; William of Ockham on *Categ.*, 578; Richard of Bury on *Interpr.*, 580 n. 5
(3) The new Aristotle, 539 f, 565 f; Latin translations from the Arabic, 540, 547, 548, 558 f, 565, 638; from the Greek, 520, 548, 558 f, 562, 566; criticised by Roger Bacon, 569–572; their Latinity, 560, 643; Ar. expounded by Avicenna, 387, Averroës, 541, Albertus Magnus, 558 f, and Thomas Aquinas, 560 f; study of *Physics* and *Met.* previously forbidden in Paris, 549, 570; allowed, 550; supreme authority of Ar., 582, 593 (Dante); legends of, 565, 637; prejudice against study of his logic, 585; *Physics*, 367, 507, 510, 540, 553, 559, 562, 575; *Met.* 365, 416, 507, 510, 548 f; *Meteor.* 540, 547, 562; *De Caelo*, 540, 559, 562; *De Anima*, 536, 539, 548, 552, 559; *De Gen. et Corr.* 540; *De Somno et Vigilia*, 570; *Hist. An.* 544 f; *Rhet.* 35, 79 f, 274, 546, 548, 555, 563, 569; *Poet.* 24, 35 f, 47, 63, 73 f, 546, 566, 569, 593; *Ethics*, 548, 554, 562, 563 n. 6, 564, 570; *Magna Moralia*, 547; *Pol.* 542, 548, 558, 562, 563, 565; [*De Regimine Principum*], 565; *Constitution of Athens*, 86, 403; [*Physiogn.*], 565; [*Problems*], 36, 584; [*De Causis*], 532, 540, 548 f, 552, 563 n. 5; [*De Mundo*], 311, 515 n.; [*De Plantis*], 536, 547
Aristoxenus, 99
Arno of Salzburg, 459
Arnobius, 205, 609
Arrian, 303
Arruntius Celsus, 198
Arsinoe II, 106, 122, 143
Artemidorus of Ephesus, 304
Artemon of Pergamon, 158
Arthurian legends, Latin version, 525 f
Arts, the Seven Liberal, 174, 223, 228–30, 253, 408, 458, 462, 513, 525 n. 5, 526, 531, 533, 596, 643 f; in *Hortus Deliciarum*, pl. 537; in fresco of 'Spanish Chapel', Florence, 259, 644; in mediaeval sculpture, 645 f
Arts *versus* Authors, 508, 644, 649 f
Asclepiades of Myrleia, 158
Asclepius, 357
Asconius, 191; 442
Asper, Aemilius, 197, 211
Asser, 482; 454
Asterius (cons. 494 A.D.), 235
Ateius Praetextatus, L., 5, 182
Athanasius, 207, 343
Athenaeus, 330
Athenodorus of Tarsus, 159
Athens, and the Athenian age, 17–102; dates, 18; in the Alexandrian age, 162; Schools of, 343, 345, 347, 351,

364–8; description of surroundings by Psellus, 402; Athens in c. XII, 412; Athens and England, 413
Attalus I, 149, 161; II, 135, 151, 157; III, 152
Attic Comedy, Eratosthenes on, 125; literary criticism in, 53–57
Atticists, Greek, 316 f; 308 f; Roman, 265
Atticus, the friend of Cicero, 181; 320?; (2) commentator on Plato, 322
*Auctor* and *Autor*, 593 n.
Augustine (St), (1) bp of Hippo, *Confessions* etc., 222–4; [*Categories*], 478, 505, 507; *Dialectic*, 224, 485, 507; *Soliloquies*, 482; Orosius and Pelagius, 364; (2) abp of Canterbury, 449
Aurelius, M., 302 f
Ausonius, 209 f
Authority and reason, 476, 508, 520
Autun, 233 n. 3, 614, 617
Auvergne, William of, 548, 552
Auxerre, Eric of, 479, 637; cathedral, 646 n.
Avempace, 541
Avendeath (Avendehut), 539 f
Averroës, 541 f, 544 f, 552, 560, 570, 576, 579, 581 n. 6, 582, 591; on Ar. *De Caelo*, *De Anima*, *Physics* and *Met.* 544, 545 n.; on *Ethics*, 546; refuted by Thomas Aquinas, 542, cp. pl. facing 560
Avianus, 627
Avicebron, 542
Avicenna, 387, 552, 559, 560; on Ar. *De Anima*, 539; *Abbreviatio Avicennae*, 544 f
Avitus, Alcimus, 234 (Teuffel, § 474, 5)

Bacchylides, 47, 141, 285, 353
Bacon, Roger, 567–75; 507, 529, 543 (Gerard of Cremona), 545 (Michael Scot), 547, 549, 553, 554, 557 (Adam Marsh and Grosseteste), 563
Baconthorpe, 579
Bagdad, 386 f, 389, 540
Balbi of Genoa, *Catholicon* of, 584, 640
Balsham, Hugh, 556
Bamberg, 498; MSS, 607, 618, 619, 628, 631, 634
Barlaam, 423; (2) *Barlaam and Josaphat*, 383
Bartholomew, (1) of Messina, 547; (2) *De Propr. Rerum*, 638
Basil (St), 343; Basilian monks, 447
Basil I, 388, 392
Basingstoke, John of, 413, 554
Beauvais, 614, 632; see *Vincent*
Bec, 497, 502 f, 534, 597, 630
Becket, 516–8
Bede (*Baeda*), 451 f; 482, 574, 609, 623, 638
*Belenum* (*beleño*), 'henbane', 571
Benedict, St, 256 f; Rule of, 255, 257, 500, 598; Order of, 258, 598; the Benedictine age, 461; 'Benedictine Bucolics', 589; (2) Benedict Biscop, 452; (3) Benedict III, 470
Beneventum, 479, 520
Benoît de Sainte-More, 524 n. 5, 623 n. 3
Benoît-sur-Loire, St, 648 n. 1
Bentley's *Letter to Mill*, 382
Benzo, 501, 613 (Wattenbach, *G. Q.* ii$^{6}$ 228)
Berçuire (Bersuire, Bercheure), 634, 638
*Berengarii*, *Gesta*, 485, 618
Berengarius of Tours, 508
Bernard, (1) of Chartres, 511 f, 520 f, 644, 646; (2) of Clairvaux, 510, 530, 627 n. 6; (3) of Cluni, 530; (4) of Moélan, 514; (5) B. Silvester of Tours, 513, 514–6, 530, 610, 622
Berne, MS of Virgil, 459, 612; Horace, 614; Lucan, 617
Bernward of Hildesheim, 492, 502
Bertin, abbey of St, 609, 619
Berytus, 374
Bessarion, 423
Bible, allegorical interpretation of, 335, 344, 432; MS of, in Caroline minuscules, 471; see also *Vulgate*
Bion, 115
Blemmydes, 415
Bobbio, 440–2, 490, 602 f, 607, 609, 612, 618 f, 626 f
Boccaccio, 636 n. 10
Boëthius, 237 f, 259 f, 621 f; his translations and expositions of Aristotle's *Organon*, 239, 470, 478, 489, 499, 507, 509, 512, 520, 568; non-Boëthian transl$^{s}$., 510, 553; transl. of Porphyry's *Introduction*, 239, 488, 505 f; the Scholastic Problem, 239 f, 505 f; *Philosophiae Consolatio*, 241, 482, 487, 511, 515, 531, 622; *De Trinitate*, 241, 512, 646; treatises on Arithmetic, Geometry and Music, 239, 646
Bologna, 606; Irnerius, Buoncom-

pagno and Accursius, 582; Michael Scot, 544 f; Frederic II, 546; Del Virgilio, 589
Bonaccursius, 584
Bonaventura, 506, 557, 567
Boniface, St (*Winfrid*), 453 f
Brabant, William of, 562 f
Bradwardine, abp, 579 f, 615
Britain and Ireland, Greek in, 448
Brito, (1) author of *Philippis*, 530; (2) author of *Vocabularium*, 572
Brown, Master Thomas, 536
Browning, Robert, 2, 59; Elizabeth Barrett, 296, 362
Brunetto Latini, 590, 604, 625
Bruno, abp of Cologne, 484, 486
Bryennius, Nicephorus, 407, 409
Buoncompagno, 582, 639 n. 2, 643 n. 4
*Burana, Carmina*, 526 n. 1
Burgundio of Pisa, 536, 553 n. 12
Buridan, 581
Burley, Walter, 579, 615, 624
Bury, 607, 622; Richard of, 580, 615
Byzantine age, 376–428; dates, 377, 400; 'dark age' of Byz. literature, 379, 383–5, 426; study of the Classics, 394, 426; Grammars, 425 f; MSS, 395, 415, 427; Byz. Scholarship, 424–6; debt of Scholarship to the Byz. age, 427 f. See also *Constantinople*

Caecilius, 169; (2) of Calacte, 129, 281
Caen, 502 f, 534
Caesar, on Analogy, 176; 269, 470, 502, 603 f, 632; (2) Caesar the Lombard, Grammar of, 584
Caesarea, school of, 374
Caesellius Vindex, 197
Callimachus, 121 f; 114, 116, 129
Callinus, 22, 130
Calliopius, 608
Callisthenes, Pseudo-, 415
Callistratus, (1) Aristophaneüs, 135; (2) author of *Eikones*, 329
Camariotes, Matthaeus, 423
Cambridge (in 1209), 606; Franciscans in (1224), 551; Peterhouse (1284), 556; dates of other early Colleges, 538; MSS, *facsimiles* from, 495, 503, 516, 566; other MSS, 319, 391, 445, 450, 492 n. 4, 516 n. 1, 518 n. 3, 527 f, 544 n. 6, 545 n. 3, 552, 554, 562 n. 7, 563 n. 5, 567 n., 573, 579 n. 3, 618, 620 f, 631 n. 1, 641 n. 4
*Cancellarius*, 248
Canon, Alexandrian, 129 f; Attic Orators, 129, 281; Latin Comic Poets, 178
Canopus, decree of, 116
Cantacuzenus, emp., 422
Canterbury, Christ Church, specimens of hand, 502 f; catalogue, 536, 573; St Augustine's (Juvenal), 620; the monks and Ovid, 615
Cantimpré, Thomas de, 564
Caper, Flavius, 197
Caroline minuscules, 457, 471, 600 n.
Carrels, 601
Carthusians, 502 f; Carthusian Rule, 598
Cases, names of, Greek, 138, 145; Latin, 182
Cassianus, 207, 255, 364
Cassiodorus, 244–56; 237, 241, 260, 433, 444, 466, 490, 499, 597, 602, 638
Castor of Rhodes, 163, 342
Cathedrals of France, the Liberal Arts at Chartres and other, 645 f
Cato the elder, 263 f; 251, 627
*Catonis Disticha*, 499, 627
Catullus, 268, 484, 603 f, 608
Cedrenus, 407; 341
Censorinus, 201 f
Cermenate, 588
Chalcidius, 367, 507, 510, 520
Chalcondyles, Demetrius and Laonicus, 422
Chamaeleon, 99
Champeaux, William of, 506, 509, 551
Charax, Joannes, 370
Charisius, 206, 218, 453
Charles the Bald, 465, 468, 473, 476, 481
Charles the Great, revival of learning under, 455–464, 614; his tomb at Aachen, 484; 'Poëta Saxo' on, 480
Chartres, the School of, under Fulbert, 490, 497; Bernard and his successors, 511–514, 517, 519, 644; John of Salisbury, 517 f, 520 f; the Seven Liberal Arts, in the *Eptateuchon* of Theodoric, 513, and on the West Front of the Cathedral, 645 f
Chaucer, 1, 242, 515 n. 5, 524 n. 5, 532, 533 n. 1, 539 n. 3, 579, 616, 617, 618, 620, 622
Chilperic, 434 (Schmid, *Gesch. d. Erziehung*, II i 333)
Choerilus, 39
Choeroboscus, 313, 381
Choricius, 374
Christodorus, 357

Christophorus of Mytilene, 406
*Christus Patiens* (cento), 344, 406
Chrodegang of Metz, 446
*Chronicon Paschale*, 382
Chrysippus, 147 f
Chrysoloras (Χρυσολωρᾶς), 421, 573
Chrysostom (St), 344, 348; (2) see *Dion*
Chumnus, Nicephorus, 418 f
Cicero, an analogist, 176; Latin philology in, 180; literary criticism in, 178–180; his Greek authorities, 265–7; *De Oratore*, 470, 604, 623; *Orator*, 15, 99, 180, 467 n. 2, 604; *Topica*, 239; *Speeches*, 490, 590, 604, 625; *scholia* on, 191, 441; *Letters*, 470, 623 f, 626; *Philosophical Works*, 265–7, 623, 625; '*Academica*', 574 n. 5; *ad Hortensium*, 625; *De Rep.* 569, 574 n. 5; *Somnium Scipionis*, 227, 266, 490, 492 n. 4; Cicero in MA, 623–6; 499, 546; Gregory I, 433; Einhard, 464; Servatus Lupus, 470; Gerbert, 489; John of Salisbury, 521; Roger Bacon, 574; Jacopone da Todi and Petrarch, 588
Cinna, 268
Cistercians, 502 f
*Cithara*, 43
*Claromontanus, Codex* (c. VI, in Paris Library), 445
Classics, prejudice against the, 594–6; 432, 459 f, 485; counteracted, 597; their survival in France, Germany, Italy and England, 602–5
*classicus*, 200
Claudian, 206, 531, 589
Claudius Marius Victor, 234
*claustrum sine armario etc.*, 429, 534
Cleanthes, 147
Cleisthenes, Psellus on, 403
Clement of Alexandria, 323–6; 395
Clement, Irish monk, 463, 465; (2) 'Clement III', letter to Lanfranc, 503; (3) Clement IV, 567; (4) V, 584
Clermont, 231, 646 n
Climax, Joannes, 394
Clitomachus, 164, 264
Cluni, 485; 498, 596, 598 f; MSS, 602, 604, 625 f
Collûthus, 357
Cologne, 560, 576; (Quintilian MS), 631
Coluccio Salutato (d. 1406), 608, 621, 630
Columban, St, 439 f
Columella, 251, 467
Cometas, 393
Comnena, Anna, 407, 409
Conceptualism, 506, 509
Conches, William of, 511, 517, 519, 609 f
Conrad of Hirschau, 624; (2) C. von Mure, 615, 618 f; (3) C. of Würzburg, 615, 618
Consentius, 235, 468
Constantine VI, 461, 487; VII (Porphyrogenitus), 396, 426
Constantine Cephalas, 397; Palaeokappa, 399; Manasses, 414; Hermoniacus, 422; Constantinus Africanus, 539
Constantinople, 379; the Classics studied there in c. IV, 346; Santa Sophia, 375, 380, 392; the libraries, 374, 387; the university, 356, 374; the monastery of Studion, 384; C. and the West, 415; the Latin conquest, 415, 426, 547; the Turkish conquest, 426–8. See *Byzantine*
Copyists, 207, 220, 252, 254, 599, 602, 605
Corbie, 473, 480, 602; MSS, 609, 618, 625, 628 f, 633 f
Corippus, 436
Cormery, MS of *De Oratore* from, 625
Cornificius, -ficiani, 518 f
Cornutus, 290, 620
Corvey (New Corbie), 467, 473, 486, 492, 596; (Tacitus), 636
Crantor, 164, 267
Craterus, 162
Crates of Mallos, 154–8, 170 f; School of, 158
Cricklade, Robert of, 628
*criticus*, 11
Critobulus of Imbros, 422
Cos, 118
Cosmas, (1) Italian monk, 383; (2) C. of Jerusalem, 384
Cousin, Victor, 429, 466, 506, 568
Cowell, E. B., 211
Criticism, (1) dramatic, 52 f, 61–4; (2) literary, 11, 19 f, 35, 52–7; 61–4; 67–75; 80, 82; 99; 109; 129 f; 156; 177–180; 183; 191; 194–6; 199; 225 f; 272–86; 292–5; 297 f; 312; 331 f; 346; 360 f; 390 f; 410; 528; 533; 588; 591; 622; (3) textual, 32, 57; 118–43; 155, 158, 160; 215 f, 230, 235, 250, 344, 361,

571, 583; (4) verbal, 32, 110, 128, 160 f; 172, 187, 202, 219, 252, 287–90, 317
Cues. 626, 635 n. 1; Nicolas Cusanus, 6 8
Curtius, Q., 635; (2) Curtius Valerianus, 252
Cyclic poets, 24 f, 372
Cyprian (St), 205; (2) of Toulon, 234

Damascius, 367
Damascus, John of, 383 f, 395, 536, 553
Damasus, library of pope, 220
Damiani, Petrus, 500
Dante, 590 f; 243; his precursors, the Visions of Wettin, 467, and *Anti-Claudianus*, 532; statistics of his references to Latin literature and Latin translations, 591; Dante and Cicero, 625; Virgil, 610 f; Horace, 613; Ovid, 616; Lucan, 617; Statius, 592 f, 618; 'Dionysius the Areopagite', 369; Aristotle, Avicenna and Averroës, 591; Thomas Aquinas and Albertus Magnus, 592; Siger, 564; Brunetto Latini, 590; Del Virgilio, 589; Dante as a precursor of the Renaissance, 590
'Dark Ages', the, 483; 594–6 n.
David the Armenian, 338, 365 n. 4, 475 n. 4
David the 'Scot', 535
*De Causis*, *De Mundo*, *De Plantis*; see '*Aristotle*' ad fin.
*De Modis Significandi*, 641 f
Deinarchus, 278
Demetrius Cydones, 473; (2) Demetrius of Phaleron, 101, 106; (3) of Scepsis, 153, 161; (4) Demetrius περὶ ἑρμηνείας, 312
Democritus, 26, 67, 92
Demosthenes, MSS, 319; *Lept.*, 292, 305, 353; *Ol.*, *De Chers.*, *De Cor.*, 353; *Fals. Leg.*, 294; Dem. and Ar. *Rhet.*, 81, 274; Dion. Hal. 274–7; 'Longinus' (Dem. and Cicero etc.), 283–5; Aristides, 306; Libanius, 348; Julian, 353; Isidore of Pelusium, 362; Choricius, 375; 'Lantern of', 412; (2) Demosthenes Philalethes, 460 n. 1
Denis, St, abbey of, 415, 471, 474, 481, 502, 534, 598, 612, 635
Desiderius, (1) of Vienne, 432; (2) of Monte Cassino, 500, 636 n. 10
Dexippus, 344
Diagoras of Rhodes, 46
Dialectic, course of reading in, 528 n. 9; Alcuin on, 458
Dicaearchus, 100
Diceto, Radulfus de, 637; 524
*Dictamen*, 582, 648 n. 2
*Dictionarii*, 528, 539 f
Dictys and Dares, 623
Dicuil, 449
*Didascaliae*, 64 f
Didymus, 139 f; 129, 373
Diocles of Magnesia, 333
Diodorus, (1) Siculus, 117, 273; (2) son of Val. Pollio, 317
Diogenes Laërtius, 332
Diogenianus, 288, 370
Diomedes, 206, 218, 453, 467 n. 2
Dion Cassius, 407, 426
Dion Chrysostom, 291 f; 358, 360, 362
Dionysius, Aelius, 316; (2) 'Dionysius, the Areopagite', 369, 415, 474, 505, 534, 548, 553, 560; (3) Dionysius Exiguus, 250; (4) Dionysius of Halicarnassus, 273 f; 156; (5) Dionysius Thrax, 7 f, 43, 137 f, 355
Dominicans, Order of, 551; their Latin style, 559; their study of Greek, 561, 585; William of Moerbeke, 563; Geoffrey of Waterford, 565; Vincent of Beauvais, 557, and Albertus Magnus, 558, ignorant of Greek; Thomas Aquinas, interested in Greek, 561 f
Dominico Marengo, 501
Domnulus, 230, 635
Donatus, Aelius, 184, 218, 219; on Terence, 470; Grammar of, 453, 458, 462, 468, 500, 574, 638, 649; Remi(gius) on, 478, 639; Greek version of, 417, 536; (2) Tib. Claudius Donatus, 184; (3) Irish monk, 463
Dositheus (c. IV A.D.), author of a Greek version of a Latin Grammar, used at St Gallen and Bobbio, 138, 479 (Teuffel, § 431, 7)
Doxopatres, John, 407
Drama, Greek; early study of, 59 f; criticism of, 52 f, 61–4; 'canon' of, 130
Ducas, 422
Duris, 42, and frontispiece
Dudo of St Quentin (*c.* 1020), 502
Dungal, 440 n. 4, 463 n. 2, 479
Duns Scotus, 576 f, 642
Dunstan (St), 483, 492, 616

Durham, 'carrels', 601; Juvenal, 619
'Dwarfs on the shoulders of giants', 511

Eberhard of Bethune, *Graecismus*, 640 f; quoted, 593 n. 10; *Labyrinthus*, 532, 622, on Bernard Silvester, 515
*Ecbasis Captivi*, 613
Eclogues, 589
Edessa, 374, 385 f
Edmund (St), of Abingdon, 552, 567, 570
Education of Europe, 550; free ed., 462
Egidio (Colonna) da Roma, 565 n. 3
Einhard (*Eginhard*), 463 f, 468 f, 471 f, 480, 623, 634–6
Einsiedeln, MSS, 614, 620, 626, 634 f; monk or pilgrim of, 249, 480
Eirene, empress (797–802), 383, 461
Ekkehard I (d. 973), *Waltharius* of, 488; II (d. 990), *Palatinus*, 487 f; IV (d. *c.* 1060), Chronicler, 488
Elegiac poetry, Greek, 48–50
*Ellinici fratres* of St Gallen, 479
Encyclopaedias, Byzantine, 396; mediaeval, 558 n. 4; 638
England, Greek in, 536, 553 f, 573, 580; Latin Verse in, 451 f, 454 f, 524 f; Latin Prose in, 451, 523 f; study of the Elder Pliny, 628
Ennius, 168, 171, 199
Ennodius, 234, 237
*ens* and *essentia*, 642
Epaphroditus, 290
Ephraem the Syrian, 597
Epic Cycle, 24 f, 372; Epic poetry, early study of, 19–40; 'canon' of, 130
Epicarpius, 620
Epictetus, Simplicius on, 368
Epiphanius, 343
*Epsilon*, 90, 385
Epternach, 617 f, 633
Eratosthenes, 123 f; 5, 114, 136, 160
Erfurt, monk of; *Nicolaus de Bibera*, 622
Eric (*Heiricus*) of Auxerre, 473, 478, 620, 635, 637
Erigena, 473 n.; *see* Joannes Scotus
Ermenrich of Ellwangen, 468, 609
Ermoldus Nigellus, 465, 586, 615
Erotianus, 290
Ethelred of Rievaulx, 624
Étienne de Rouen, 597, 630
*Etymologicum, Florentinum*, 381, 391; *Genuinum*, 391; *Gudianum*, 404 f; *Magnum*, 405, 410; *Parvum*, 392; *Et.* in iambic verse, 404
Etymology, 93, 146 f, 404
Euclid, 116; MS, 396; transl., 512, 645
Eudocia, 356, 370; *Violarium* of Pseudo-Eudocia, 399
Eugenius III, (1) bp of Toledo, 445; (2) pope, 514
Eugraphius on Terence, 490
Eumenes I, 111, 149, 161; II, 111, 149 f, 157, (coin) 164
Euphorion, 163, 271; *Cantores Euphorionis*, 268
Euripides and the Epic Cycle, 25; *Bacchae* (in Clement), 325, (in 'Christus Patiens'), 344, 406; *Electra*, 52, 59; *Medea*, 57, 89, 271; *Phoen.*, 534; *Theseus*, 89; early quotations from, 58, and study of, 59; Aristophanes on, 53–55, 57, 60; Aristotle on, 63; Alexander Aetolus on, 121; Crantor, 164; Lucretius, 268; 'Longinus', 284 f; Julian, 353; select plays of Byzantine age, 394
Eusebius, 342; 220, 222; 395
Eustathius, 410 f
Eustratius of Nicaea, 403
Eutropius, ed. of Vegetius, 230, 635
Eutyches, 252, 259
Evesham, Marleberge abbot of, 619 f
Évroult, St, 497, 523
Exeter, Joseph of, 526, 618

Fabius Pictor, 169
Favorinus of Arles, 301, 333
Felix, bp of Nantes, 437; (2) rhetorician, 229
Fenestella, 188
Ferreto, 589
Festus, Pompeius, 188, 200, 457, 604
FitzGerald and Ausonius, 210
Fleming, William the, 547, 562, 569 f
Fleury (*St Benoît-sur-Loire*), Servatus Lupus and, 470; Abbo of, 492 f; School of, 648 n. 1; MSS from, 602 n. 1; Virgil, 612; Horace, 614; Ovid, 617; Cic. *de Sen.*, 627; Quint., 630; Caesar, 632; Sallust, 633; Livy, 634; Val. Max., 635
Florence, Greek MSS of c. X—XI, 501; MSS formerly in San Marco (Ovid, *Met.*), 617; (Varro), 627; (Seneca, *Trag.*), 628; (Pliny, *Epp.*), 629; other MSS in Laurentian library (*cod. Amiatinus*), 251; (Cic.

*Epp.*), 626; (Quint.), 631; (Livy), 634; (Tacitus), 636; fresco in 'Spanish Chapel', 259, 644
Florence of Worcester, 523
*Florista*, 641
Florus, 634; (2) Mestrius Florus, 295 n. 2
*fore* for *esse*, in mediaeval Latin, 643
Fortunatianus, 216, 223
Fortunatus, Venantius, 436; 234
Fournival, Richard de, 604, 615
France, study of Greek in, c. XII, 533 f; Latin Verse in, 529 f, 647; France N. of the Loire, 586, 639
Franciscans, at Oxford and Cambridge, 551, 556; Alexander of Hales in Paris, 551; Grosseteste, 552 f; Bonaventura, 557; Roger Bacon, 567; Duns Scotus, 576
Freculphus, 461
Fredegarius, 435
Frederic II, 544–6, 560, 587 n. 2
Frontinus, 604
Fronto, 198, 202; MS of, 441
Fulbert, 490, 497, 508, 519
Fulda, 453 f; 463–7, 469, 483, 502, 601, 603, 635 f
Fulgentius, 610 n. 9
Furcy, abbey of St, 620

Gaisford, 396, 405
Gale, Thomas, 391, 478
Galen, 322; 111, 386, 479, 491, 512, 539, 544, 563, 606
Gallen, Gallus and St, 442; Grimold, 468; Notker Balbulus, 479 f, 612; the Hungarians at, 483; Gunzo, 486; Ekkehard I, II, IV, 487 f; Notker Labeo, 499; in c. X, 502; *scriptorium*, 599; MSS, 602 f; Virgil, 185, 612; Horace, 614; Statius, *Silv.*, 618; Juv., 620; Silius, 622; Cic. *Top.*, 626; Quint., 631; Sallust, 633; Justin, 635
Gallus, Cornelius, 271
Gap, Guillaume de, 415, 534
Gargilius Martialis, 251, 619
Garlandia, Joannes de, 527 f; 532, 572, 641, 648
Gaul, early monasteries, 207, and schools of learning in, 233 f; study of Virgil in, 217; Latin Scholarship in, Ausonius, 209 f; Paulinus, 213; Sidonius, 230 f; Consentius, 235; victories of Clovis, 235; St Maur, 257; Desiderius of Vienne, 432; Gregory of Tours, 434; Fredegarius, 435; Fortunatus, 436; 'Virgilius Maro', 437; Greek in Gaul, 445
Gautier de Châtillon (or de l'Isle, *Gualterus ab Insulis*); *Alexandreis*, 530 f, 533, 617, 650 n. 1; *Moralium Dogma*, 531, 586
Gaza, school of, 374
Gellius, 198–200, 202, 471, 574, 610
Gembloux, 497, 614, 626
Gennadius, Torquatus, 216, 619
Geoffrey of Monmouth, 524, 617, 620
Geoffrey of Waterford, 565
Gerard of Cremona, (1) the translator, 540, 543 f, 548, 569, 606; (2) the astronomer, 543 n. 4
Gerbert of Aurillac (*Silvester II*), 489 f; 484, 586, 618, 623, 625
German in c. IX, 472; Germany, classical MSS introduced into, 473, (Gunzo), 486, (Otto of Freising), 512; Greek in, 446, 535; Latin Verse in, 533
Gerona, John bp of, 445
Gervase of Tilbury, 515, 524
Gervold of St Wandrille's, 461
*Gesta Romanorum*, 524
Ghent, lost *codex Blandinius* of Horace from Benedictine monastery near, 184, 614
Gilbert de la Porrée, 512; 241, 468, 510, 517, 645 f
Gildas, 433
Giles (Aegidius), St, 446
Gilles de Paris, 565
Giraldus Cambrensis, 522 f; 553, 610, 647
*Glossa Ordinaria* of the Vulgate, 468
Glossaries, Graeco-Latin, 445, 480
Glykas, chronicler, 414
Glykys, grammarian, 421
Gnipho, Antonius, 173
Godfrey of Viterbo, 535
Golias, 513, 525; *Goliardi*, 526
Gondisalvi, 539
Gorgias, 28, 77, 306
*Graecum est, non legitur*, 583
Grammar and Etymology, beginnings of, 88; Stoics, 144–6; tradition of Greek Grammar, 425; definitions of, 8, 458, 466; divisions of, 323; personification of, 596, 643 n. 4, 645; mediaeval study of, 638–43; Grammar and Logic, 639, 647
Grammarians, Greek, 137, 312–5, 318, 354 f, 369; 381, 385, 393,

412, 419, 425, 479; 573; Latin, 172–7; 188 f; 192 f; 197 f; 208, 211, 217 f, 225, 258; 493, 577, 584, 640–2
Grammatical terminology, Greek, 90, 97, 137 f, 144 f; Latin, 182
*Grammaticus*, 8, 190; *-ca*, 170
Greek literature etc., conspectus of, *c.* **840–300** B.C., 18; **300–1** B.C., 104; **1–300** A.D., 260; **300–600** A.D., 340; **600–1000** A.D., 378; **1000–1453** A.D., 400. Gk. influence in Latin literature, 167–9, 263–72, and literary criticism, 177 f; histories of Rome written by Romans in Gk., 169, 264; Gk. literary criticism, 52 f, 73 f, 80, 82; 273–86; Gk. authors studied by Dion, 295, Julian, 352, Synesius, 362, Themistius, 346, Byz. age, 394, 426; lost Gk. historians, 426; Gk. hymns, 384; survival of Gk. in S. Italy, 446 f, 572, 587; Gk. in MA, 438, 440–50, 459, 461 f, 476, 490; Joannes Scotus, 474–7; diplomatic, 461, 491, and ecclesiastical use of Gk., 480 f, 501, 535, 585; Gk. monks at Toul and Verdun, 484; Gk. lectionary copied at Cologne (1021), 502; Gk. in c. XI, 500–2; c. XII, 533–6; translations from Gk. text of Plato, 474, 508, and Ar., 548 f, 566; Grosseteste, 553–6; William of Moerbeke, 563 f; Roger Bacon, 572 f, 575; attempts to teach Gk. in c. XIII–XIV, 576, 580, 584; Graeco-Latin glossaries, 445, 480; Gk. in dictionaries of Papias, 501, and Hugutio, 535, and in mediaeval grammars, 639, 641 (see also *Dositheus*); Gk. pronunciation, 472, 488, 491, 573. See *Lexicographers*
Gregoras, Nicephorus, 420–2
Gregorius Corinthius, 413
Gregory of (1) Cyprus, 418; (2) Nazianzus, 343; (3) Nyssa, 344, 536; (4) Tours, 434 f
Gregory (I) the Great, 431–3, 482; III, 447; V, 484; VII (Hildebrand), 498; IX, 545
Grosseteste, 552 f; 413, 567–9, 572 f
Grossolano, 535
Gui de Strasbourg, 565
Guibert of Nogent, 533, 636
Guido, (1) of Arezzo, 612; (2) delle Colonne, 524, 623 n. 3
Guigo, 503, 598
Guillaume, (1) le Breton, 549; (2) see *Gap*
Guiscard, Robert, 524
Gunther, 533, 617
Gunzo of Novara, 486, 621

Hadoardus, *Excerpta Ciceronis*, 623
Hadrian, emp., 302; (2) pope (Adrian) I, 447; IV (Nicholas Breakspear), 520; (3) monk, 449 f, 452
Hales (Hailes), 551. See *Alexander* (6)
Harcourt, Philip, 625, 630
Harduin, of St Wandrille's, 461
Harpocration, 303, 318–20
Hartmund of St Gallen, 479
Hartwin the German, 517 n. 3
Harveng, Philip de, 535 n. 2, 607
Hatto, bp of Basel, 462
Hauteville, Jean de; *Architrenius* of, 525, 533, 650
Hebrew, 346, 545, 569, 572, 575; Latin transl. from, 542, 544 n. 6
Hecataeus, (1) of Miletus, 83; (2) of Abdera, 159
Hedwig and Ekkehard II, 487
Heidelberg MSS, 397, 607, 612, 619
Hélinand, 534, 649 n. 2
Heliodorus, 321
Helladius, 355
Heloïssa (Héloïse), 509, 511
Henri d'Andely, 514, 649
Henricus, (1) Septimellensis; (2) Mediolanensis, 524
Henry the Fowler, 483; (2) Henry of Huntingdon, 524; (3) Henry II, 518, 522, 586, 628, 629 n. 1
Hephaestion, 303, 321
Heracleides Ponticus, 98
Heracleitus, 29, 83, 91
Heracleon of Tilotis, 158
Herbert de Losinga, 595
Herbord of Michelsberg, 624
Hermannus Contractus, 499 (Wattenbach, *G. Q.* ii[6] 42–7); (2) Hermann the Dalmatian, 513, 516, 540 n.; (3) Hermann the German, 546; 543 n. 4, 554, 569, 571 n. 1
Hermeias, 367
Hermippus, 135
Hermogenes, (1) 92; (2) 311
Herodes Atticus, 302 f, 328
Herodian, 314; 258, 303, 369
Herodicus, 161, 398
Herodotus, 25, 83, 88; Dion. Hal. on, 274 f; 'Plutarch' on, 298
Herondas, 106, 115
Herrad of Landsperg, 533, 537, 595 f

Hersfeld, 453, 603
Hesiod, 22, 37; 120, 127, 131, 141, 303; *scholia*, 409, 419, 420
Hesychius, (1) of Alexandria, 370; 288; (2) of Miletus, 371
Hierocles, the Neo-Platonist, 365
Higden, Ralph, 524
Hilary (St), (1) of Poitiers, 234, 630; (2) of Arles, 234
Hildebert, 529, 647
Hildesheim, 492, 502, 535, 596, 624 n. 7
Himerius, 345
Hincmar, 241, 475, 604
Hipparchus, (1) son of Peisistratus, 21 f; (2) astronomer, 116
Hippias, (1) of Elis, 27 f, 78; (2) of Thasos, 28
Hippocrates, 92, 386, 479, 491, 539, 544, 563, 606
Hirschau (Hirsau), 502, 604; 609
*Hisperica famina*, 438
History, mediaeval ignorance of, 637
Holkot, 580
Homer, and the rhapsodes, 19 f; Solon, 19; Peisistratus, 20, 159; Hipparchus, 21; early interpolations in, 22; influence of, 22–26; H. and the Sophists, 27–9; his mythology allegorically interpreted, 29 f (cp. 147, 154, 337, 409); H. in Plato's *Ion* and *Rep.*, 30 f; Aristophanes, Isocrates, 32; Zoïlus, 109 f; ancient quotations from, 33; early 'editions' of, 34; Aristotle on, 35 f; Homeric problems, 35 f, 147, 337; Homer's theory of poetry, 67; his orators, 76
The Alexandrian age; Zenodotus, 119, 134; Rhianus, 120, 132; Ptol. Philopator, 124; Aristophanes of Byzantium, 126, 134; Aristarchus, 130 f, 134; Crates, 154 f; Didymus, 139 f; Aristonicus, 141
The Roman age; Lucretius, 268; Virgil, 270; Dion. Hal. 275; 'Longinus', 283 f; Dion Chrys., 290, 292 f; Plutarch, 299; Porphyry, 337; Julian, 352; Synesius, 361 f
The Middle Ages; Tzetzes, 409; Eustathius, 410 f; popular Gk. version of *Iliad*, 422; the Latin Homer, 485, 622 f; Roger Bacon, 573 f; Dante, 593
MSS, 34, 119, 120, 133 f, 140, 374, 449
Honorius of Autun, 594, 609, 624, 638; (2) pope Honorius III, 477, 545
Horace, his Greek models, 270; literary criticism in, 183; early study of, 184; his *curiosa felicitas*, 191; imitations or reminiscences of, 213, 231, 241; quotations from, 248, 485, 510, 555, 591, 613; mediaeval MSS of, 184 f, 488, 604, 612, 614
Hosius of Cordova, 445
Hoveden, Roger of, 524
Hrabanus, see *Rabanus*
Hroswitha, 486 f, 607 f
Hucbald, 481
Hugo and Leo, 535; (2) Hugo of St Victor, 534, 644 n. 3; (3) Hugo of Trimberg, 608 n. 2, 613, 622
Hugutio, 535, 572, 593, 640
Hungarians, incursions of, 483 f, 492
Hyginus, 159; 187
Hymns, Greek, 362, 384; Latin, 437, 462, 500, 530
Hypatia, 107, 357, 360, 363 f, 402
Hypereides, 284 f

Iamblichus, 344, 357, 364
Iconoclastic decrees, 383, 446 f
Ignatius, (1) St, his *Epistles*, 555; (2) patriarch, 308; (3) grammarian, 393
Ilium, 154, 291; Julian at, 352
Immed of Paderborn, 498
Ina (Ine), 450
*Incidis in Scyllam etc.*, 531
Innocent III, 416
'instance', 642
*Integumenta*, 447 n. 1
Ion, (1) of Ephesus, 30; (2) of Chios, 285, 383
Iordanes, 246, 433
Ireland, early knowledge of Greek in, 438, 448 (G. T. Stokes in *Proc. Royal Irish Acad.*, Feb. 1892, 179–202); state of learning in, 451 n. 4, 458, 473; Giraldus on, 522 f
Irish professors, generosity of, 452; Irish monks on the Continent, 439 f, 442, 448 f, 463, 484; Irish MSS at St Gallen, 479
Irnerius, 582
Isaeus, Dion. Hal. on, 276 f
Isidore (St), (1) of Pelusium, 362; (2) of Seville, 442 f; 254, 393, 458, 466 f, 467 n. 1, 479, 597, 609, 614, 638
Isocrates on Greek poets, 32 f; his style, 78; Aristotle on, 81; Dion.

Hal. on, 276 f; 284; later influence of, 353, 388, 393
Istrus of Paphos, 123, 304
Italus, John, 403, 501
Italy (mediaeval), Greek in, 446–8; c. XI, 500 f; c. XII, 535 f; c. XIII, 572 n. 3; c. XIV, 583 f, 587; Latin Verse in, 524 (cp. Gaspary, *Ital. Lit.* i 1–49); survival of literary studies in, 499; causes of the Renaissance in, 587
Ivo of Chartres, (1) bp, 519; (2) teacher, 525

Jackson, H., quoted, 95, 562
Jacob of Edessa, 386, 404
Jacobus, (1) Clericus de Venetia, 507, 535; (2) de Benedictis, 530 (*Jacopone da Todi*, 588)
James, M. R., 502 n. 1, 545 n. 3, etc.
Jandun (in Ardennes), Jean de, 581
Jebb, Sir Richard, 20 f, 26, 48 n., 55 n., 76, 120, 153, 154 n.
Jerome, St, 219–222; 342, 574, 594, 597
Jews; their services to learning, 540, 542, 545, 569; their study of Aristotle and of Neo-Platonism, 542
Joannes, (1) Lydus, 380; (2) Mauropus, 404; (3) Hispalensis, 540 n.; (4) ben David, 539; (5) see *Garlandia*
Joannes Scotus (Erigena), 'John the Scot', 473 f; 225 n. 3, 240, 369, 505, 548, 586, 623
Johannitius (Honein Ibn Ishak), 386
John, (1) the Geometer, 398; (2) the Grammarian, 385; (3) the Saracen, 520, 534. See also *Damascus*, *Doxopatres* (or *Siceliotes*), *Italus*, *Scylitzes*; and *Basingstoke*, *Gerona*, *Rochelle*, *Vandières*
John of Salisbury, 517 etc.; see *Salisbury*
Johnson, Dr Samuel, and Macrobius, 227
Jonson, Ben, 328, 350
Joseph, (1) of Sicily, 384; (2) of Exeter, 526, 618
Josephus, 289
Jourdain, A. and C., 507 n.
Jowett, quoted, 70, 93, 94
Juba II, 287, 300
Julian, (1) 'the Apostate', 350–3; 205, 341, 374, 408; (2) bp of Toledo, 445
Julius Africanus, 342, 390; (2) Romanus, 201; (3) Rufinianus, 216; (4) Victor, 216
Justin, 272, 635
Justinian, 260, 368, 375, 447, 583
Justinus of Lippstadt, 533
Juvenal, 196; in MA, 619 f; 485 f, 515 n. 2, 555 f
Juvencus, 216, 234

Kilwardby, abp, 561, 641
Kosbein, Henry, 564; 563 n. 6

Lactantius, 205, 603, 609
Lacydes, 149
*laicus*, Balbi on, 640 n. 2
Lambert of Hersfeld, 498, 624, 634 (Wattenbach, *G. Q.* ii[6] 97 f); (2) author of *Floridum*, 638
Lamprocles, 43
Lanfranc, 497, 502 f, 508
Langres, 604
Language, origin of, 92 f, 98
Laon, 480, 646 n.
Lascaris, Constantine, 382, 573
Latin literature etc., conspectus of, *c.* **300–1** B.C., 166; **1–300** A.D., 186; **300–600** A.D., 204; **600–1000** A.D., 430; **1000–1200** A.D., 496; **1200–1400** A.D. 538. The Latin Classics, their survival in the Middle Ages, 597–637; the Classics in Aldhelm, 451; Bede, 452; Alcuin, 459; Theodulfus, 462; Einhard, 464; Walafrid Strabo, 467; Ermenrich, 468; Servatus Lupus, 469 f; Joannes Scotus, 476; Eric and Remi, 478; Ratherius, 484; Gerbert, 489 f; Luitprand, 491; Ælfric, 492; Leo Marsicanus and Alfanus, 500; Bernard of Chartres, 520; Bernard Silvester, 515; John of Salisbury, 520 f; Peter of Blois, 522; Giraldus, 523; Neckam, 526; Joannes de Garlandia, 528; Gautier and Alain de l'Isle, 530 f; Eberhard, 532; Gunther, 533; Grosseteste, 355; Vincent of Beauvais, 557 f; Roger Bacon, 574 f; Richard of Bury, 580; Mussato, 589; Dante, 591–3
Dictionaries; Ælfric, 493; Papias, 501, 639; Balbi, 584, 640; Hugutio, 535, 572, 593, 640; Joannes de Garlandia, 528. Grammars, 640–2; Donatus, 184; Priscian, 258 f; Ælfric, 493, 495; Caesar the Lombard, 584. Latin Prose in MA, 451; c. XII–XIII, 521–4; 560; 642; Latin verse, c. XI, 498; c. XII–XIII, 524–33, 647; pronunciation of Latin, 434 f, 458, 492
Laurus Quirinus, 427

Learning, seats of, in the Alexandrian age, 105 f, 148 f, 159–164. See also *Schools*
Leo III, the 'Isaurian', 383, 387, 396; V, the Armenian, 383, 385; VI, the Wise, 388, 396; popes Leo II, 446; and IV, 447
Leo, (1) the Byzantine, 388; (2) Diaconus, 398; (3) Marsicanus (Ostiensis), 500; (4) the mathematician, 386; (5) the philosopher, 394; (6) of Naples, 415
Leon Magentinus, 421
Leontius of Byzantium, 383
Letters of the Greek alphabet, 87, 572; classified, 89, 275
Letter-writing, art of, 582 n. 3, 648
Levi ben Gerson, 542
Lexicographers, Greek, 315–21, 370 f, 391, 399, 419
Lexicons, Greek, 404–6; Latin, 188, 208, 639 f; 501, 527 f, 535, 584
Libanius, 347 f, 352 (ed. Förster, 1903-)
Libraries, at Athens etc., 86, 302, 412; Alexandria, 107 f, 110–4, 409; Pergamon, 149 f; Antioch, 163; Rome, 157 f, 187, 198, 220, 231, 238, 249, 273, 433; in Gaul, 217, 232; Cassiodorus, 251; Pamphilus, 342; Julian, 353; Synesius, 358; Isidore, 443 f; Byzantine etc., 387, 411, 416; mediaeval, 606–37 *passim*; Bobbio, 440 f; St Gallen, 442, 479, 599; Ligugé, 445; York, 454; Fulda, 466; Hildesheim, 492; Nonantula, 483; Sainte Chapelle, Paris, 557; St Albans, 580, 601; Verona, 603; Richard of Bury's, 605
Liège, 448, 485, 604, 635
Limoges, abbey of St Martial at, 612, 620, 627
Literary Criticism, see *Criticism*
*litterator, -tus*, 6, 8
Livy, Polybius and, 272; recension of, 215; *facsimile* from MS of, 236; in MA, 633 f; 433, 498, 590
Lobon of Argos, 333
Logic, study of, 508, 512, 644; criticised, 517 f, 526, 535; logic and grammar, 639, 649; text-books by Psellus, 403, 578, Petrus Hispanus, 578, and Buridan, 581
Lollianus, 318
Lombards, 501 f, 584, 649 f
London; British Museum, coins, 102, 142, 164; MSS, 570 n. 2–5, 576 n. 1, and 607–32 *passim*
Longinus, Cassius, 331 f
'Longinus' *On the Sublime*, 282–6
Lorsch, MSS from, 461, 486, 603, 620, 624, 627 f, 634
Lothair I, emp. (d. 855), 448, 463, 465; II, king of Lorraine (d. 869), 466
Louis I, the Pious (*Le Débonnaire*), 462, 465, 474; II, the Stammerer (*Le Bègue*), 481; IX (*Saint*), 557
Louvain, abbey of Parc near, 632
Lovato, 588
Lucan, in MA, 617 f; 515, 530, 533, 589
Lucca, 619 n. 5
Lucian, 307 f; 320, 394, 491
Lucilius, 171, 264
Lucretius, 168, 268; in MA, 608 f; 443, 468, 515 n. 2, 532 n. 10, 602
Luctatius Placidus, 235
Ludolf of Luchow, 641
Luitprand, (1) king of the Lombards, 238; (2) bp of Cremona, 491, 624 n. 1
Lycophron, 116, 121, 409
Lycurgus, (1) Spartan legislator, 20; (2) Attic orator, 57
Lyons (1274), council of, 563
'Lyric', 43; *lyricus*, 265 n. 1; Greek lyric poetry, divisions of, 47; 'canon' of, 130; early study of, 41–50; in Himerius, 345
Lysias, Dion. Hal. on, 276 f; Caecilius on, 282, 284

Mabillon, 441, 598 etc.
Macarius of Fleury, 534
Macaulay and Ozanam, 587 n. 7
Macharius (Ricbod of Trier), 459
Macrobius, 224–7, 470, 477, 610
Mahaffy, J. P., 85 n. 2, 106 f, 117 f, 133, 152 n. 3, 293 n., 296 etc.
Mai, Cardinal, 397, 492 n. 4, 610 n. 3, 626 n. 2
Maimonides, 542
Malalas, 382
Malmesbury, 450, 476; William of, 451, 453, 474, 524, 529, 623, 636
Manfred, 546 n. 4, 547
Manilius, 442, 621 n. 3
Manitius, 606 n. 4, 610, 614 n. 1, 636 n. 4
Manuscripts, *facsimiles* from, 87, 185, 203, 236, 260, 326, 338, 376, 428, 495, 503, 516, 566; references to, 395, 417, 427, 470 f, 490, 543, 559, and 597–637 *passim*. See also *papyri*,

*Libraries, Cambridge, Oxford, London* etc., and names of ancient authors and mediaeval monasteries
Map (Mapes), Walter, 525, 619, 629
Mara, William de, 571 n. 3
Marbod, 529, 609
Marcellinus, 373
Marchesini of Reggio, 640
Marculf, 494 n. 1
Marius Mercator, 304
Marsh, Adam, 556, 567
Martial, 196, 216, 619
Martianus Capella, 228 f; 6, 253, 474–6, 478 f, 485, 488, 499, 531, 533, 646 n.
Martin, (1) of Bracara, 435; (2) Martin I, 446
Matthew of Vendôme, 514, 530, 647
Maurŏpus, Joannes, 404; 174 n. 4
Maurus, 257, 465; St Maur-sur-Loire, 257; (2) abp of Ravenna, 446
Mavortius, 185, 229, 614
Maximianus, 435
Maximus, (1) Tyrius, 306; (2) Confessor, 382
Mayor, J. E. B., 234, 527 f
*Media vita in morte sumus*, 480
Meinwerk, 498
Meleager, 398
'Melic', poets, early study of, 43–7
Menander, 105, 130, 298, 402; (2) Rhet., 331; (3) Protector, 380
Merton, Walter de, 556
Merula, 440
Methodius, 384
Metrodorus, 30
Metz, 446, 485, 602
Meung, 514 n. 3; Jean de, 532
Michael, (1) Attaliates, 407; (2) of Ephesus, 403; (3) Italicus, 414; (4) 'Modista' of Marbais, 640 f, 642; (5) 'the Stammerer', 474; (7) Scot, 544–6
Michel, Mont-St-, 625
Middle Ages in the West, 429–650; dates, **600–1000** A.D., 430; **1000–1200** A.D., 496; **1200–1400** A.D., 538
Milan, Ambrosian library at, 441, 607, 630 f
Millenary year, 493; Alfred's, 482
Milton, 60 f, 369, 532
Mimnermus, 48
Minucianus, 331
Modena, 479
*modernus*, 255
Modestus, 187
*Modistae*, 641 f
Moerbeke, William of, 563–6
Moeris, 318
Moissac, 602 f, 632
Montaigne, 165, 299 f
Monte Cassino, 256 f, 260, 500, 539, 560, 602–4, 627–9, 636
Montpellier, 606; MSS, 612, 617, 620
Morlai (Morley), Daniel de, 543
Moschopulus (Μοσχόπουλος), 419
Moschus, 115
Munro, 267, 272
Muratori, 440f, 524 n. 3, 535 n. 10 etc.
Murbach, 602 f, 609
*Musaeum*; at Alexandria, 105; Antioch, 163; *scriptorium* at Tours, 459, 466
Musaeus, 357
Mussato, 588 f

Naevius, 169, 171, 178
Namatianus, 603 n. 4
'Naso' (*Muadwin*, bp of Autun), 586, 615
Neanthes, 149
Neckam, Alexander, 526 f, 536, 648
Nemesianus, 604
Neo-Platonism and Neo-Platonists (precursors, 306), 334 f, 357–69, 414, 505, 541 f
Neoptolemus of Parion, 123, 178, 271
Nepos, Cornelius, 269, 632
Newburgh, William of, 524
Nicaeus, 620
Nicander, 116, 152, 270 f
Nicanor, 315
Nicephorus I, emp., 388; (2) patriarch, 385; (3) monk and philosopher, 393; (4) Basilakes, 414; (5) Bryennius, 407, 409; (6) Chumnus, 418 f; (7) Gregoras, 420–2
Nicholas, (1) secretary of Bernard of Clairvaux, 595, 600; (2) of St Albans, 553 f
Nicolas d'Autrecour, 565
Nicolaus, (1) of Methone, 414; (2) Damascenus, 571; (3) de Bibera, 622 n. 6; (4) de Orbellis, 644 n. 1
Nicomachi, recension of Livy by the, 215 f, *facs.* 236, 634
Nicomachus Flavianus, Virius, 521 f
Nigidius Figulus, 181
Nisībis, School of, 249, 386
Nominalism, 239, 466, 506; Nominalists, Roscellinus, 508; William of Ockham, 578; Buridan, 581
Nonantola, 483
Nonius Marcellus, 208

Nonnus, 356
Normans in France, 480 f, 483; in England, 498; at Thessalonica, 411; in S. Italy, 447
Notker of St Gallen, (1) the Stammerer, *Balbulus*, 479 f, 612; (2) *Labeo*, 499, 508
Novalesa, 603
Numenius, 322, 324 f

Ockham (Occam), William of, 578; 507
Odo (St), (1) abbot of Cluni, 485; (2) abp of Canterbury, 450, 486
Olympiodorus, the elder, 365; the younger, 365, 367 f
*Omicron* and *Omega*, 90
Omons, *Imago Mundi* of, 638
Onomacritus, 22
Onomatopoeia, 94, 146
Opilius, Aurelius, 173
Ordericus Vitalis, 523
*orichalcum*, 529, 572
Origen, 334, 594
Orion, 318, 370 n. 5
Orleans, 462, 602; school of, 647–50
Orosius, 112 f, 207, 364, 482
Orthography, 171, 252, 254, 458
Orus, 318, 370 n. 5
*Osberni, Glossarium*, 607, 618
Osnabrück, capitular for foundation of school at, 462 (spurious, Wattenbach, *G. Q.* i$^{6}$ 159, 1)
Oswald (St), abp of York, 492, 617
Osymandyas, 117
Otho I, 484, 487, 491; II, 484, 491; III, 242, 484, 490–2
Otho of Lomello, 484 n. 1 (*Chron. Novalic.* in Pertz, *Mon.* vii 106)
Otto of Freising, 512, 535
Ouen, St, 445
Ovid, 271; 269; in MA, 614–7; 417, 477 n. 1, 500, 555, 575, 589 f
Oxford (1167), 606; Dominicans at, 551; Franciscans at, 556; early study of Aristotle, 570, 575; recitations by Giraldus, 523; Michael Scot (?), 546; Grosseteste, 552 f, 556, 567; Roger Bacon, 567 f, 573; Duns Scotus, 576 f; Greek and Hebrew professorships, 585; MSS, 376, 395 f, 556, 570 n. 2, 573, 608, 616, 621; Merton Coll., 556; Oriel, 598; dates of other early Colleges, 538

Pachymeres, 422
Pacificus, 603
Pacuvius, 169 f, 199
Paderborn, school of, 498
Padua, univ., 606; 584, 588
Palaeologi, scholars under the, 416 f
Palaeologus, Manuel, 423
Palaemon, Q. Remmius, 188
Palamas, Gregorius, 423
Palermo, 544 f, 565
Palimpsests, 441, 599, 626 f
Palladas, 363
Pamphilus and Pamphila, 288
Panaetius, 158, 163, 264, 266
Panathenaea, 21, 162
Pandects, 583
Pantaenus, 323
Papias, 501, 572, 639
*papyri*, 66, 85 f, 103, 108, 111, 133 f
Papyrianus, 252
Parchment, 111, 556
Parian Marble, the, 116
Paris, 'the paradise of the world', 605; Julian at, 351; Norman siege of, 481; schools of, 485, 606, 644; university of (*paradisus deliciarum*, 527), 528, 546, 551, 582, 644; study of Aristotle at, 549 f, 585; Council of (1210), 549; Dominicans and Franciscans, 551; Greek college of Philip Augustus, 416; Notre-Dame, 551, 626, 631; *Rue de Maître Albert*, 558; *Rue de Fouarre*, 564; Sainte Chapelle, 557; St Germain-des-Prés, 257, 476, 481, 630; Sorbonne, 581, 585, 605, 625, 648; Paris in relation to Chartres, 648, and Orleans, 649
Paris, Matthew, 413, 524, 553 f
Parthenius, 270 f
Parts of speech, 90, 97, 131, 143, 148, 274, 313, 650
Pascal I, 447
Paschasius Radbertus, 473, 589, 623
Patrick, St, 438
Paul I, 447, 474
Paul (St), Carinthian abbey of, 629
Paulinus, 213, 234
Paulus Diaconus, 456; 188, 604, 612, 618 (Wattenbach, *G. Q.* i$^{6}$ 163–71)
Paulus Silentiarius, 380
Pausanias, 304; (2) the Atticist, 316
Pavia, 243 n. 3, 440; school at, 448, 463, 479
Pediasimus, 421
Peisistratus and Homer, 20 f, 159
Pelagius, 364
Pella, 162
Pepin-le-Bref, 447, 474

Pepys MS of Bernard Silvester, 516 n.
*pereant qui nostra etc.*, 219
Pergamon and its rulers (dates, 104), 148–52; the Library, 149–51; 113, 187, 200; *πίνακες*, 156; school of, 161; Pergamon and Alexandria, 111, 159–62; Pergamon and Rome, 152, 157 f, 187, 220
Pericles, 76
Péronne, 442 n.
Persius, 191, 216, 486, 621
Peter of Blois, 522, 561, 647; (2) of Pisa, 456; (3) Peter Lombard, 384, 560 (*Lumbardus*, 525); (4) Peter the Venerable, 511, 530, 540 n., 596
Peterborough, plundering of, 498
Petrarch, 224, 259, 580, 587, 608, 626, 650
Petronius, 191, 637
Petrus (1) (de) Riga, 530; (2) Elias, 517 n. 3; Helias, 525, 577, 640 f; (3) Hispanus, 403 n. 5, 578; (4) De Vineis, 546 n. 2
Phaedrus, 484, 621
Phalaris, 393
Pheidias, 170, 293
Philargyrius, 235
Philemon, (1) 162; (2) gram., 123
Philes, Manuel, 421
Philetas of Cos, 105, 118
Philippus of Thessalonica, 161, 398
Philo Judaeus, 289, 325
Philochorus, 162
'philologer', 'philologist', 'philology', 2; *philologus*, 5, 11, 182, *philologia*, 5, 11; modern philology, 11 f
Philon of Byblus, Herennius, 304; 142
Philoponus, 114, 367, 369
Philostratus I, 327; II, III, 329
Philoxenus of Alexandria, 224 n. 1; 290
Phocylides, 49
Phoebammon, 311
Photius, 388 f; *Bibliotheca*, 389; literary criticism in, 390 f; *Letters*, 392; *Lexicons*, 391 f, 404 f
Phrantzes, 422
Phrynichus, (1) dramatist, 53; (2) Atticist, 317
Phrynis, 44
Pierre (1) de Chantre, 534; (2) la Casa, 565
Pietro d'Abano (of Padua), 584
Pindar, 23, 45–47; 127, 136; 285; 410, 419–21; (2) 'Pindarus Thebanus', 623
Pisa, 456, 535, 583, 606; S. Caterina, pl. facing 560
Pisander, cyclic poet, 270
Pisides, Georgius, 380
Pitt, 283 n.
Planudes, 417 f; 242
Plataea, 298, 428
Plato, on Homer, 30 f, Solon, 48 f, Antimachus, 39; on the study (40 f) and criticism of poetry, 68 f; on the drama, 61 f, on rhetoric, 79, on compositions in prose, 84; on classification of letters, 89, and words, 90 f, and on the origin of language, 92 f; quotations from Homer, 33, Pindar, 45, Theognis, 49, Archilochus, 50, Aeschylus, 58, and Euripides, 59; early MSS, 85; division of his dialogues into 'trilogies', 128; *Crat.* 92 f, 404, *Gorg.* 79; *Ion*, 30, 68; *Phaedo* (MS), 85, 87, 108; *Phaedrus*, 79; *Laws*, 41, 84; *Protag.* 41; *Rep.* 31, 69; *Timaeus*, 48
In Cicero, 265 f; Dion. Hal. 275, 277; 'Longinus', 283 f; Dion Chrys., 294; Plutarch, 295 f; Aristides, 305 f; Maximus Tyrius, 306 f; Lucian, 309; Apuleius, 310; Galen, 322; Clemens Alex., 324; Eusebius, 343; Synesius, 359, 362; lexicon of Timaeus, 334; Neo-Platonists, 334–7; 350 f, 357, 362, 364–9; Boëthius, 241; Commentators on, 321 f, 366–8; *Gorg.* 359, 368, *Parm.* 366, *Phaedo* 368, *Phaedrus* 367, *Philebus* 368, *Rep.* 359, 366, *Timaeus*, 241, 322, 357, 366 f
Mediaeval study of (1) in the East. Oriental versions of, 385; Byz. study of, 402; Photius, 389, 393; Arethas, 395; Psellus, 401 f, 418, 422 f; *facsimile* from Bodleian MS, 376, 395; (2) in the West, 507, 511, 557; Luitprand, 491; Abelard, 509; Bernard of Chartres and William of Conches, 511; Theodoric of Chartres, 513, and Bernard Silvester of Tours, 515; John of Salisbury, 520; Alain de l'Isle, 532; William of Auvergne, 552; Roger Bacon, 574, 582; influence of the theory of 'ideas', 505, 510, 519, 521, 532; transl. of *Meno* 508; *Phaedo*

508, 552, 574; *Timaeus* (Joannes Scotus, 474), Chalcidius (cent. IV) 486, 489, 507, 509–11, 513, 515, 532, 552, 574, 591
Plautus, 169; *Fabulae Varronianae*, 174 n.; in MA, 607; 484, 521, 610; MSS 607; 441
Pliny, (1) the elder, 176, 192; in MA, 628; 602, 605; (2) the younger, 195; in MA, 629
Plotinus, 335
Plotius Gallus, 173
Plutarch, 295–300; quoted, 32, 59; (2) Plutarchus, the Neo-Platonist, 364
'Poëta Saxo', 480
Poetry, criticism of, (Athenian) 67–75; (Roman) 177 f, 183 f, 191; Dion. Hal. 275 f; 'Longinus', 283 f; see also *Criticism, literary*. Poetry and Sculpture, 293
Poets, mediaeval prejudice against classical, 533, 537, 594–6; lists of, 622; 528 n. 7, 532 f
Poggio (1416), 192, 442, 618, 621 f, 631
Poitiers, William of, 502 (1020—c. 1089)
Polemon, (1) of Athens, 164; (2) of Ilium, 152, 160–2, 304
Pollio on Sallust and Cicero, 180; (2) Valerius Pollio, 317
Pollux, 320; 303, 308
Polybius, 117, 160, 170, 264, 272; Byz. excerpts from, 397; 426
Pompeius (Maurus), *commentum artis Donati*, 235, 462
Pompeius Trogus, 272, 574, 637
Pompilius Andronicus, 173
Pomponius, (1) Marcellus, 187; (2) Mela, 230
Pomposa, 603
Pope, 211 n. 1, 285
Porcius Licinus, 172
Porphyrio, 184, 200
Porphyry, 336 f; his *Introduction to the Categories*, 336, expounded by Ammonius, 367, and David the Armenian (*facsimile*, 338), 365; transl. by Victorinus, 239; transl. and expounded by Boëthius, 239, 253, 505–7; Eric on, 478; John of Vandières, 484; Gerbert, 490; Abelard, 509 f; 528 n. 9; *Homeric Questions*, 36, 337; the Seven Arts (Tzetzes), 408
Porson, 391, 396
Poseidonius, 163 f, 265 f, 269, 272
*praeterpropter*, 202
Praxiphanes, 7, 100
Priscian, 258 f; his authorities, 314; in MA, (Alcuin) 458, (Rabanus Maurus) 466; 468, 479, 485, 574 f, 638, 640 f, 649; quoted, 642; 'Grammar and Priscian', outside Chartres cathedral, 645
Probus, 184, 192–4, 199
Proclus, (1) Neo-Platonist, 365–7; transl. of his 'Theological Elements', 563, *facs.* 566; (2) author of *Chrestomathy*, 371 f
Procopius, (1) rhetorician, of Gaza, 374, 414; (2) historian, of Caesarea, 379
Prodicus, 78
*Promptorium Parvulorum*, 640 n. 2
Prose, Athenian study of, 76 f, 82 f; place of prose in Athenian education, 84
Protagoras, 27, 78, 91
Prudentius, 488; (2) bp of Troyes, 475
Prüm, 470, 602; Regino of, 480, 484
Psellus, 401 f; 381, 578
Ptolemies, rulers of Egypt; dates of accession, 104; I, II, III, 159; I (*Soter*), 101, 105, 118, (portrait) 143; II (*Philadelphus*), 101, 105–8, 111, 115, 118, (portrait) 143; III or IX (*Euergetes* I or II), 58, 111; IV (*Philopator*), 124; V (*Epiphanes*), 111; IX (*Euergetes* II i.e. *Physcon*), 135, 160
Ptolemy, (1) of Ascalon, 289; (2) Chennus, 304; (3) Claudius, 304; his *Almagest*, 540, 542 f; his *Planisphere*, 513
punctuation, 97, 125 f, 315, 459
Pydna, 157, 169 f
Pythagoras, 29, 91, 592

*Quadrivium*, 643
*quatenus* for *ut*, 643
*Querolus*, 521
*qui nescit partes etc.*, 643
Quintilian, an analogist, 177; grammar and literary criticism in, 194; 202; 278; on *ens* and *essentia*, 642; in MA, 630 f; Servatus Lupus, 470; Bernard of Chartres, 519; Étienne de Rouen, 597; MSS (*facsimile*) 203, 442, 630 f
Quintus Smyrnaeus, 353
*quod* and *quia*, mediaeval use of, 643

Rabanus (or Hrabanus) Maurus, 465–7; 240, 253, 259, 469, 609, 621, 623, 635 (cp. Hauck, *Kirchengeschichte*, ii 555 f)
Radegunde (St), 436
Radulfus Tortarius, 529
Ragevinus, 633
Ramsey abbey, 492
Ratherius, 484, 607, 609, 621, 629
Raymund of Toledo, 540; (2) Raymundus Lullius, 576
Realism and Nominalism, 239, 506, 508 f; extreme Realists, Joannes Scotus, 477; Anselm, 508; William of Champeaux, 509; moderate (or Aristotelian) Realists, Alexander of Hales, 551, 557, Thomas Aquinas, 561, Albertus Magnus, 558
Recensions of Latin MSS, 215 f, 230, 235, 258, 607, 617, 619–21, 630, 634 f
Recurrent verses, 232
Regensburg, 467
Regino, 480, 484
Reichenau, 467 f; 464, 480 n. 7, 486, 499, 603; MSS 627, 629
Remi(gius) of Auxerre, 478; 485, 639
Renaissance, precursors of the, 418 f, 424, 469, 531, 588–91; causes of the Italian, 587; a gradual process, 587; authors appreciated in, Cicero, 588; Virgil, 610; Lucian, 310; *Letters* of Symmachus (214) and St Jerome, 221
Resbacus, 442
Revivals of learning, early, 586, 587 n.
Rhapsodes, 19 f, 30 f, 101
Rheims, 480, 485, 489, 602, 614; St Thierry near, 628
Rhetoric, rise of, 76 f; literary criticism a part of, 82
Rhianus, 120, 132
Rhodes, 163 f
Rich, Edmund (St Edmund of Abingdon), abp of Canterbury, 552, 567, 570
Richard of Bury, 580, 605, 610
Richard, (1) l'Évêque, 517 n., 519 f; (2) of St Victor, 534
Richer, 489 f, 633
Rienzi, 587
Riquier, St, 480
Robertus Retinensis, 540 n.
Rochelle, John of, 552
Rodolfus Glaber, 494 n. 2; 595
Rodolphus of Bruges, 513, 540 n.
Roman age, dates in (1) Latin literature etc., 166, 186, 204; (2) Gk. literature etc., 260, 340; end of, 260, 375, 432; Roman historians who wrote in Gk., 169, 264; Gk. influence in Roman literature (167 f) and literary criticism, 177; Roman study of Gk., 263–72
Romanus (C. Julius), 201; (2) Byz. poet, 384
Rome, Gk. influence in, 167 f; 263–72; libraries in, see *Libraries*; monasteries for Gk. monks in, 446 f; Gk. at St Paul's and St Peter's, 500 f; ruins of, 529, 587; *Versus Romae*, 477 n. 1
Roscellinus, 508 f, 578
Rosetta Stone, 117
Rosla, Heinrich, 533
Rouen, (Juvenal) 619; cathedral of, 646 n.
Rudolf, *Annals*, 636
Rufinianus, 216
Rusticus, his letter to Eucherius, 217
Rutilius Lupus, 189

Sabas, convent of St, 384
Sabbionetta, Gherardo di, 543
Saevius Nicanor, 173
Saintsbury, G., 55 f, 183, 196, 280, 286, 297, 311 n. 7, 373
Salisbury, John of, 517 f; his classical learning, 521 f; facsimile from Becket's copy of his *Met.* etc. 516; 507, 511, 513, 536, 561, 581, 586 n., 610, 617, 619 f, 621, 629, 644, 646
Sallust, 269; in MA, 633; 486, 498, 502, 590, 636 n. 4
Salmasius, 397
Salomo III, of St Gallen, 479
Salvian, 208
Sappho, 44, 270, 276, 283, 307; the 'greater Sapphic' metre, 212 n. 1
Saracen, John the, 520, 534
Scaliger, the elder, 243
'Scholar' and 'Scholarship', 1 f; Scholarship and Philology, 2 f; subdivisions of Classical Scholarship, 14
Scholastic Problem, the, 239 f, 505 f; Scholasticism, authorities on, 504 n; *doctores scholastici*, 504
*Scholia*, on Homer, 140; 120; Hesiod, 409, 420; Pindar, 419, 421; Aesch. Soph. Eur., 420; Aristoph. 321, 409, 420; Dem. 348, 350; Lycophron, 409; Alexandrian poets, 142 f; Terence, 218, 490; Cicero, 191, 441; Virgil, 184, 235; Horace,

200; Persius, 290; Juvenal, 290, 620
Schools of Alexandria, 105 f, 323, 334 f, 354 f, 357 f, 368; Pergamon, 148 f; Athens, 343, 345, 347, 351, 364–8; Antioch, 344, 347; other Schools, 374, 386; Schools in Gaul, 209–13, 233; monastic and cathedral Schools, 550; see also under the several monasteries and cathedral cities
'Science', study of Greek and, combined by Gunzo, 486, and Roger Bacon, 575
Scot, Michael, 544–6, 569, 571
Scott, Sir Walter, 2, 247, 546
Scotus, Duns, 576 f, 642
Scotus (Erigena), Joannes, 473 f; 225 n. 3, 240, 369, 505, 548, 586, 623
*Scriptorium*, 599 f; 459, 461, 466
Scylitzes, John, 407
Secundus, 534
Sedulius, (1) author of *Carmen Paschale*, 235; (2) Irish monk, at Liège, 448, 614, 623, 626, 628, 635
*Segueriana*, *Lexica*, 406
Seleucids, 163
Seleucus of Alexandria, 289
Selling, William Tilley of, 450
Seneca, (1) the elder, 189; in MA, 628; (2) the younger, 9, 190; in MA, 627; 528 n. 7, 555, 569, 574 f, 588, 591 f, 642; (3) Pseudo-Seneca, 435, 592
Sereshel, Alfred, 536, 547, 569
Sergius, (1) of Resaina, 386; (2) patriarch of Constantinople, 381; (3) bp of Naples, 486
Serlo Grammaticus, 524
Servatus Lupus, 469 f; 259, 478, 635
Servius, 218, 225–7, 468, 486, 603; (2) Servius Clodius, 173
Sextus Empiricus, 177, 323
Sextus Pompeius, grammarian, 468
Shirwood, 571, 578
Siceliotes, John, 407
Sidonius, Apollinaris, 208, 230–3
Siger of Brabant, 564
Sigonius, 382
Silius Italicus, 622
Silvester II (Gerbert *q.v.*), 242, 489 f
Simon, abbot of St Albans, 600 f
Simonides of Ceos, 44 f, 276, 281
Simplicius, 368, 563
Simulus, 56
*sincerus*, Hugutio on, 540 n. 1
Sion, on the upper Rhone, 499
Socrates, 54, 61, 68, 84, 92
Solinus, 201, 230
Solon, 19, 22; his poems, 48 f, 306
Sopater of Apamea, 372
Sophocles, 24, 57–9, 61, 63, 128, 131, 164, 169, 276, 284 f, 361 f, 406, 558; *Philoctetes*, 292; select plays, 394; bust, 302
Sophonias, 421
Sophron, 116
Spain, Greek in, 444; study of Aristotle among the Arabs, 539–41, and Jews in, 542
*Spara*(=*Serva*)*dorsum*, 485 (Pertz, *Mon.* iv 64)
Speier (Livy), 634; Walther of, 488
Staberius Eros, 173
Statilius Maximus, 201
Statius, 196; in MA, 618; 442, 485, 498, 589, 592 f, 602
Stavelot, (Val. Maximus), 635
Stephanus, (1) of Alexandria, 382; (2) of Byzantium, 371
Stephen IV, 447; (2) of St Sabas, 384
Stesichorus, 23, 130, 283
Stilo, L. Aelius, 172
Stobaeus, 372
Stoics, Grammar of the, 144–6
Strabo, 273; 86
Strassburg, pl. on 537, 596 n. 1, 614, 631
Student-songs, mediaeval, 620
Sublime, treatise on the, 282–6
*subscriptiones* in MSS, 215 f, 235, 258
'substantive', 642
Suetonius, 196 f, 202; in MA, 635; 463, 469, 478; *De Gram.* 8, 156, 170 f; *De Poëtis*, 467 n. 2; *Prata*, 443
Suïdas, 399; Grosseteste and, 555
Sulpicius (1) Apollinaris, 198; (2) Galus, 169; (3) Severus, 234; (4) Victor, 216
Symbols used in Greek criticism, 126, 131, 140
Symeon, (1) the grammarian, 405; (2) 'Magister', 398; (3) Metaphrastes, 398; (4) of St Mamas, 408
Symmachus, (1) on Aristophanes, 321; (2) cons. 391 A.D., 214–6; (3) cons. 485 A.D., 216, 237
Syncellus, Michael and George, 385
Synesius, 358–63; 243 n. 2
'Syntipas', 407
Syrian study of Aristotle, 385 f
Syrianus, 365

Tacitus, 201; in MA, 636; 604; *De Oratoribus*, 195
Tarsus, 163
Tegernsee, 626; Metellus of, 613
Tennyson and Dion. Hal., 280; Quintus Smyrnaeus, 354
Terence, 169; in MA, 607 f; 487, 499, 598
Terentianus Maurus, 200, 603
Terentius Scaurus, 188, 197
Theagenes of Rhegium, 7, 29
Thegan, 465
Themistius, 345, 553 n. 10
Theocritus, 115, 269, 270, 361
Theodora, mother of Michael III, 383, 388
Theodore, (1) of Mopsuestia, 344; (2) of Studion, 384 f, 388; (3) of Tarsus, 449 f, 452
Theodoret, 357, 364
Theodoric the Great, 236, 238, 244–8, 260. (2) Theodoric of Chartres, 513; 517 n. 3, 586 n. 4; his *Eptateuchon*, 513 n. 4, 519 n. 5, 645
Theodorus, (1) of Byzantium, 79; (2) Metochites, 420; (3) Prodromus, 410; 354, 414, 573
Theodosius I, 341; II, 230, 356, 374, 632; (3) Alexandrian grammarian (*c.* 400 A.D.), 354; 138, 381, 573; (4) Diaconus, 398
Theodulfus, bp of Orleans, 462; 229 n. 4, 612, 615, 647
Theodulus, *Eclogues* of, 515
Theognis, 49 (cp. E. Harrison, *Studies*, 1902, c. 1)
Theognostus, 385
Theon, (1) commentator on poets, 142; (2) Aelius, rhetorician and commentator on prose authors, 311; (3) philosopher and mathematician, 357 (all of Alexandria); (4) Theon of Smyrna, 322
Theophilus, (1) patriarch of Alexandria, 360, 364; (2) Byzantine emp., 386, 388
Theophrastus, 99, 175, 265, 275, 277, 284, 504
Theophylact, (1) 408; (2) Simocattes, 380, 426
Thessalonica, fall of (1185), 411, 415; feuds of (1346), 423
Thomas Aquinas (St), see *Aquinas*
Thomas Magister, 409; (2) Th. Scholasticus, 398; (3) Th. of Celano, 530; (4) bp of St David's, 567, 564 n. 4
Thrasymachus, 78
Thucydides, on Homer, 26, 33; influence of Sicilian rhetoric on, 82; Dion. Hal. on, 275–9; 'Longinus', 283 f; Lucian, 308 f; Life of, 141
Tibullus, in MA, 621; 530, 558, 604
Timaeus, (1) historian, 162; (2) lexicographer, 334
Timon of Phlius, 102, 106, 115, 119, 162
Timotheus of Gaza, 369
Tiro, 181, 201
Toledo, Latin translations from the Arabic executed at, 523, 539 f, 543 f, 546, 565; Abraham of, 542
Toulouse, 209, 518, 527, 606
Tours, St Martin of, 207, 234, 438, 598; St Martin's abbey at, 252; Alcuin at, 457 f, 599 f; Odo, 485; Gerbert, 489; Bernard Silvester, 514; MSS from, (Nonius) 602, (Virgil) 612, (Cic. *de Sen.*) 627, (Livy) 634, (Suetonius) 635; Greek mass at, 481
Tragic poets (of Athens), text of, 57; quotations from, 58; select plays, 394
Triclinius, 420; autograph of, 428
*Trivium*, 643
Troy, the tale of, 24–6, 34, 154, 329; in MA, 524, 526, 622 f, 637
Tryphiodorus, 357
Tryphon, 142
Tyrannion, 138 f
Tyrtaeus, 48
Tzetzes, 408 f

Ulpian, (1) jurist, 330; (2) scholiast, 350
Uncial characters, 461, 471
'Universals', controversy on, 239, 506; 475, 486, 508, 512, 520, 570
Universities, 605; 356, 374
*Upsilon*, 90, 385

Valerius Cato, 182, 268; (2) Val. Pollio, 317; (3) Val. Flaccus, MSS of, 621; 442; (4) Val. Maximus, 230; in MA, 635; 478, 529, 604, 632; (5) Q. Valerius of Sora, 172
Vandières, John of, 484
Varro, 173–6, 264; 138, 146, 172, 178, 181 f, 188, 202, 210, 215, 223 f, 228, 241, 257, 300; in MA, 627; 476
Varro Atacinus, 269
Vegetius, 230; in MA, 635; 466
Velius Longus, 184, 188, 197, 252
Velleius Paterculus, 603

Verona, 484, 603, 608, 626
Verrius Flaccus, 188, 271, 457
Verse, passages rendered in English, 40, 56, 168, 211, 243, 341, 363
Vestinus, 316
Victor, Julius and Sulpicius, 216
Victor III (*Desiderius*), 500
Victorianus, his recension of Livy, 215 n. 6, 634
Victorinus, 217 f; 205, 223, 239, 489, 499, 507
Vienne, Council of, 584
Vilgardus, 595
Vincent of Beauvais, 557 f; 586, 638; Virgil, 610; Ovid, 615; Statius, 618; Martial (*Coquus*), 619; Juvenal, 620; Tibullus, 621; Cicero, 624 f; Pliny the younger, 630
*Vindobonense, Lexicon*, 406
Vinsauf, Geoffrey de, 526, 648 n. 4
Virgil, and Lucretius, 168; his Greek originals, 269 f; early study (and criticism) of, 183 f; Probus, 193; Gellius, 199; in c. IV, 216 f; Ausonius, 211; Servius, 218; Jerome, 221; Augustine, 222; Macrobius, 225 f; in c. V, Sidonius, 231 f; Asterius, 235; in MA, 610 f; Alcuin, 459; Servatus Lupus, 471 f; Odo, 485; Notker Labeo, 499; Anselm, 502; Ekkehard I, II, 487 f; Hildebert, 529; Dante, 589, 591, 611; Del Virgilio, 589; the *Fourth Eclogue*, 463, 610 f, 618; allegory of the *Aeneid*, 515, 610; MSS, 612; *facsimile*, 185; 193, 235, 441 f, 459, 598; tomb of, 611; legends of, 611 n, 8, 637 (cp. Teuffel, § 232, 12)
Virgil, (1) bp of Salzburg, 448 (Wattenbach, *G. Q.* i[6] 121 f); (2) 'Virgilius Maro', the grammarian, 437 f, 638 (ed. Hümer, 1886); (3) Giov. del Virgilio, 589 f, 616
*Virgilium, legitur*, 643
Vitri, Philip de, 615
Vitruvius, 5, 464
Vocabularies, 527 f, 572, 640
Volcatius Sedigitus, 178
Vulgate, 220, 251, 254 n. 3, 432, 444, 571, 591 f, 642

Walafrid Strabo (or Strabus), 467
Walter of Châtillon, 617; see *Gautier*
Waltharius (Walter of Aquitaine), 488
Wandrille's, St, 461
Wibold, or Wibald, abbot of Corvey, 535, 624, 635 n. 2; cp. 596
Widukind of Corvey, 486
Winric of Trier, 622
Wirecker, Nigellus, 524
World, expected end of the, 493 f

Xanthopulus, 422
Xenophanes, 29
Xenophon, 84, 86, 275, 278, 284, 295; imitated, 304, 407
Xiphilinus, (1) patriarch, 401 f; (2) historian, 407

York; Alcuin, 455 f; 460; Fridugis, 600 n.

Zacharias, Greek pope, 447, 454
Zeno, 146
Zenodotus, (1) of Ephesus, 114, 119–21, 127, 140; (2) of Mallos, 158
Zoïlus, date of, 108 f; 33
Zonaras, historian, 414; the lexicon (406) bearing his name, probably by Antonius Monachus (see Stein's *Herodotus*, ed. maior, ii 479 f)

# GREEK INDEX.


αἰτιατικὴ (πτῶσις), 145
ἀλληγορικῶς, 147
ἀντίσιγμα, 126, 131, 140
ἀντωνυμία, 137, 274
ἀόριστος, 146
ἄρθρον, 97, 100, 137, 144, 274
ἁρμονίαι, 275, 277
ἀστερίσκος, 126, 131
Ἀττικιανά, 319
αὐδήεσσα, 36
ἄφωνα, 89, 97, 275
βῆτα, nickname, 124
γάδαρος (ἀείδαρος), 415
γραμματική, 7–9
γραμματικὴ τραγῳδία, 88
γραμματικός, 6 f
γραμματιστής, 6
διδασκαλίαι, 64, 171
διορθωτής, 119; cp. 139, 154
διπλῆ, 131
εἶ (name of letter), 90, 296
ἐκδόσεις of Homer, 132
ἐπωνυμία, 91
ἡμίφωνα, 89, 97, 275
κάθαρσις, 62
καταλληλότης, 313
κατηγόρημα, 145
κατηγορούμενον (τὸ), 98
κάτωθεν νόμος, ὁ, 320
κεραύνιον, 126
κιθάρα, κίθαρις, 43
κλῆσις, 97
κριτικός, 10
κῶλον, 126, 127, 274, 394 n. 2
λέξις, 80, 99; λέξεις, of Theophrastus, 99, 277; of Aristoph. Byz., 128; of Didymus, 139; of the Stoics, 144, 146
λυρικός, 43 n. 4; cp. 265 n. 1
μελικός, 43 n. 5
μελοποιοί, 43
μεσότης, 'participle', 148
μετοχή, 'participle', 131, 274 n. 1
μίμησις, 69–72 (on 'imitation')
μιν and νιν, 161
ὄβελος, 126, 131
ὄνομα, ῥῆμα, 90 f, 97 f, 100, 131, 137 f, 144 f, 148
οὖ (name of letter), 90
παθῶν, περὶ, 141
παραγραφή, 80, 97
παράσημον, 97
πένταθλος, 124
πίνακες, 122, 129, 156
ποιότης and ποσότης, 267
πτῶσις, 97; πτώσεις, 97, 138, 145
ῥαψῳδός, 23 n. 2
σίλλυβος, 122
στιγμή, 125, 131, 140, 315
σύμβαμα, 145
σύνδεσμος, 80, 97, 274
σχολαστικός, 504
τύπτω, 138, 355
ὑποβολῆς, ἐξ, 19 n. 2
ὑποδιαστολή, 125
ὑποθέσεις, 128
ὑποκείμενον (τὸ), *subjectum*, 98
ὑπόνοια, 29
ὕψος, 282 f
φαντασία, 72, 327
φιλόλογος (and φιλολογία), 4 f; 331, 360
φωνήεντα, 89, 97, 275, 307
ψιλὰ and δασέα, 275
ὦ (not ὦ μέγα), 90


CAMBRIDGE: PRINTED BY J. AND C. F. CLAY, AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

141-1-

Cicero's Speeches: vid. Einhard,
s.p. 604, 623 sqq